

---

# **ezdxf Documentation**

***Release 0.17.2***

**Manfred Moitzi**

**Mar 03, 2022**



# CONTENTS

|          |                                   |            |
|----------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Included Extensions</b>        | <b>3</b>   |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Website</b>                    | <b>5</b>   |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Documentation</b>              | <b>7</b>   |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Source Code &amp; Feedback</b> | <b>9</b>   |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Questions and Answers</b>      | <b>11</b>  |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Contents</b>                   | <b>13</b>  |
| 6.1      | Introduction . . . . .            | 13         |
| 6.2      | Setup & Dependencies . . . . .    | 14         |
| 6.3      | Usage for Beginners . . . . .     | 21         |
| 6.4      | Basic Concepts . . . . .          | 26         |
| 6.5      | Tutorials . . . . .               | 41         |
| 6.6      | Howto . . . . .                   | 188        |
| 6.7      | FAQ . . . . .                     | 196        |
| 6.8      | Reference . . . . .               | 197        |
| 6.9      | Launcher . . . . .                | 522        |
| 6.10     | Rendering . . . . .               | 535        |
| 6.11     | Add-ons . . . . .                 | 553        |
| 6.12     | DXF Internals . . . . .           | 606        |
| 6.13     | Developer Guides . . . . .        | 703        |
| 6.14     | Glossary . . . . .                | 721        |
| 6.15     | Indices and tables . . . . .      | 721        |
|          | <b>Python Module Index</b>        | <b>723</b> |
|          | <b>Index</b>                      | <b>725</b> |





# ezdxf

Welcome! This is the documentation for ezdxf release 0.17.2, last updated Mar 03, 2022.

- *ezdxf* is a Python package to create new DXF files and read/modify/write existing DXF files
- the intended audience are programmers
- requires at least Python 3.7
- OS independent
- additional required packages: [pyparsing](#)
- optional Cython implementation of some low level math classes
- MIT-License
- read/write/new support for DXF versions: R12, R2000, R2004, R2007, R2010, R2013 and R2018
- additional read support for DXF versions R13/R14 (upgraded to R2000)
- additional read support for older DXF versions than R12 (upgraded to R12)
- read/write support for ASCII DXF and Binary DXF
- preserves third-party DXF content



## INCLUDED EXTENSIONS

- *drawing* add-on to visualise and convert DXF files to images which can be saved to various formats such as png, pdf and svg
- *geo* add-on to support the `__geo_interface__`
- *r12writer* add-on to write basic DXF entities direct and fast into a DXF R12 file or stream
- *iterdxf* add-on to iterate over entities of the modelspace of really big (> 5GB) DXF files which do not fit into memory
- *importer* add-on to import entities, blocks and table entries from another DXF document
- *dxf2code* add-on to generate Python code for DXF structures loaded from DXF documents as starting point for parametric DXF entity creation
- *acadctb* add-on to read/write *Plot Style Files (CTB/STB)*
- *pycsg* add-on for Constructive Solid Geometry (CSG) modeling technique
- *MTextExplode* add-on for exploding MTEXT entities into single line TEXT entities



---

CHAPTER  
TWO

---

WEBSITE

<https://ezdxf.mozman.at/>



## DOCUMENTATION

Documentation of development version at <https://ezdxf.mozman.at/docs>

Documentation of latest release at <http://ezdxf.readthedocs.io/>





## SOURCE CODE & FEEDBACK

Source Code: <http://github.com/mozman/ezdxf.git>

Issue Tracker: <http://github.com/mozman/ezdxf/issues>

Forum: <https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf/discussions>



## QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Please post questions at the [forum](#) or [stack overflow](#) to make answers available to other users as well.



## CONTENTS

## 6.1 Introduction

### 6.1.1 What is ezdxf

*ezdxf* is a [Python](#) interface to the *DXF* (drawing interchange file) format developed by [Autodesk](#), *ezdxf* allows developers to read and modify existing DXF drawings or create new DXF drawings.

The main objective in the development of *ezdxf* was to hide complex DXF details from the programmer but still support most capabilities of the *DXF* format. Nevertheless, a basic understanding of the DXF format is required, also to understand which tasks and goals are possible to accomplish by using the the DXF format.

Not all DXF features are supported yet, but additional features will be added in the future gradually.

*ezdxf* is also a replacement for my [dxfwrite](#) and my [dxfgrabber](#) packages but with different APIs, for more information see also: *What is the Relationship between ezdxf, dxfwrite and dxfgrabber?*

### 6.1.2 What ezdxf can't do

- *ezdxf* is not a DXF converter: *ezdxf* can not convert between different DXF versions, if you are looking for an appropriate application, try the free [ODAFileConverter](#) from the [Open Design Alliance](#), which converts between different DXF version and also between the DXF and the DWG file format.
- *ezdxf* is not a CAD file format converter: *ezdxf* can not convert DXF files to other CAD formats such as DWG
- *ezdxf* is not a CAD kernel and does not provide high level functionality for construction work, it is just an interface to the DXF file format. If you are looking for a CAD kernel with [Python](#) scripting support, look at [FreeCAD](#).

### 6.1.3 Supported Python Versions

*ezdxf* requires at least Python 3.7 and will be tested with the latest stable CPython version and the latest stable release of pypy3 during development.

*ezdxf* is written in pure Python with optional Cython implementations of some low level math classes and requires only *parser* and *typing\_extensions* as additional library beside the Python Standard Library. *pytest* is required to run the unit and integration tests. Data to run the stress and audit test can not be provided, because I don't have the rights for publishing this DXF files.

## 6.1.4 Supported Operating Systems

*ezdxf* is OS independent and runs on all platforms which provide an appropriate Python interpreter ( $\geq 3.7$ ).

## 6.1.5 Supported DXF Versions

| Version | AutoCAD Release      |
|---------|----------------------|
| AC1009  | AutoCAD R12          |
| AC1012  | AutoCAD R13 -> R2000 |
| AC1014  | AutoCAD R14 -> R2000 |
| AC1015  | AutoCAD R2000        |
| AC1018  | AutoCAD R2004        |
| AC1021  | AutoCAD R2007        |
| AC1024  | AutoCAD R2010        |
| AC1027  | AutoCAD R2013        |
| AC1032  | AutoCAD R2018        |

*ezdxf* also reads older DXF versions but saves it as DXF R12.

## 6.1.6 Embedded DXF Information of 3rd Party Applications

The DXF format allows third-party applications to embed application-specific information. *ezdxf* manages DXF data in a structure-preserving form, but for the price of large memory requirement. Because of this, processing of DXF information of third-party applications is possible and will be retained on rewriting.

## 6.1.7 License

*ezdxf* is licensed under the very liberal [MIT-License](#).

## 6.2 Setup & Dependencies

The primary goal is to keep the dependencies of the *core* package as small as possible. The add-ons are not part of the core package and can therefore use as many packages as needed. The only requirement for these packages is an easy way to install them on *Windows*, *Linux* and *macOS*, preferably as:

```
pip3 install ezdxf
```

The [pyparsing](#) package and the [typing\\_extensions](#) are the only hard dependency and will be installed automatically by *pip3*!

The minimal required Python version is determined by the latest stable version of [pypy3](#) and the Python version deployed by the [Raspberry Pi OS](#), which is currently Python 3.7 (2021).

### 6.2.1 Basic Installation

The most common case is the installation by *pip3* including the optional C-extensions from *PyPI* as binary wheels:

```
pip3 install ezdxf
```

### 6.2.2 Installation with Extras

To use all features of the drawing add-on, add the [draw] tag:

```
pip3 install ezdxf[draw]
```

| Tag     | Additional Installed Packages                                                             |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [draw]  | <a href="#">Matplotlib</a> , <a href="#">PySide6</a>                                      |
| [draw5] | <a href="#">Matplotlib</a> , <a href="#">PyQt5</a> (use only if PySide6 is not available) |
| [test]  | <a href="#">geomdl</a> , <a href="#">pytest</a>                                           |
| [dev]   | <a href="#">setuptools</a> , <a href="#">wheel</a> , <a href="#">Cython</a> + [test]      |
| [all]   | [draw] + [test] + [dev]                                                                   |
| [all5]  | [draw5] + [test] + [dev] (use only if PySide6 is not available)                           |

### 6.2.3 Binary Wheels

Ezdxf includes some C-extensions, which will be deployed automatically at each release to *PyPI* as binary wheels to *PyPI*:

- *Windows*: only amd64 packages
- *Linux*: manylinux and musllinux packages for x86\_64 & aarch64
- *macOS*: x86\_64, arm64 and universal packages

The wheels are created by the continuous integration (CI) service provided by [GitHub](#) and the build container [cibuildwheel](#) provided by [PyPA](#) the Python Packaging Authority. The [workflows](#) are kept short and simple, so my future me will understand whats going on and they are maybe also helpful for other developers which do not touch CI services every day.

The C-extensions are disabled for [pypy3](#), because the JIT compiled code of pypy is much faster than the compiled C-extensions for pypy.

### 6.2.4 Disable C-Extensions

It is possible to disable the C-Extensions by setting the environment variable `EZDXF_DISABLE_C_EXT` to 1 or `true`:

```
set EZDXF_DISABLE_C_EXT=1
```

or on Linux:

```
export EZDXF_DISABLE_C_EXT=1
```

This has to be done **before** anything from ezdxf is imported! If you are working in an interactive environment, you have to restart the interpreter.

## 6.2.5 Installation from GitHub

Install the latest development version by *pip3* from [GitHub](#):

```
pip3 install git+https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf.git@master
```

## 6.2.6 Build and Install from Source

This is only required if you want the compiled C-extensions, the *ezdxf* installation by *pip* from the source code package works without the C-extension but is slower. There are many binary wheels including the compiled C-extensions available on [PyPi](#).

### Windows 10

Make a build directory and a virtual environment:

```
mkdir build
cd build
py -m venv py310
py310/Scripts/activate.bat
```

A working C++ compiler setup is required to compile the C-extensions from source code. Windows users need the build tools from Microsoft: <https://visualstudio.microsoft.com/de/downloads/>

Download and install the required Visual Studio Installer of the community edition and choose the option: *Visual Studio Build Tools 20..*

Install required packages to build and install *ezdxf* with C-extensions:

```
pip3 install setuptools wheel cython
```

Clone the [GitHub](#) repository:

```
git clone https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf.git
```

Build and install *ezdxf* from source code:

```
cd ezdxf
pip3 install .
```

Check if the installation was successful:

```
python3 -m ezdxf -V
```

The *ezdxf* command should run without a preceding *python3 -m*, but calling the launcher through the interpreter guarantees to call the version which was installed in the venv if there exist a global installation of *ezdxf* like in my case.

The output should look like this:

```
ezdxf 0.17.2b4 from D:\Source\build\py310\lib\site-packages\ezdxf
Python version: 3.10.1 (tags/v3.10.1:2cd268a, Dec 6 2021, 19:10:37) [MSC v.1929 64_
↪bit (AMD64)]
using C-extensions: yes
using Matplotlib: no
```



To install optional packages go to section: [Install Optional Packages](#)

To run the included tests go to section: [Run the Tests](#)

## WSL & Ubuntu

I use sometimes the Windows Subsystem for Linux (WSL) with Ubuntu 20.04 LTS for some tests (how to install WSL).

By doing as fresh install on *WSL & Ubuntu*, I encountered an additional requirement, the *build-essential* package adds the required C++ support:

```
sudo apt install build-essential
```

The system Python 3 interpreter has the version 3.8, but I will show in a later section how to install an additional newer Python version from the source code:

```
cd ~
mkdir build
cd build
python3 -m venv py38
source py38/bin/activate
```

Install *Cython* and *wheel* in the venv to get the C-extensions compiled:

```
pip3 install cython wheel
```

Clone the [GitHub](#) repository:

```
git clone https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf.git
```

Build and install ezdxf from source code:

```
cd ezdxf
pip3 install .
```

Check if the installation was successful:

```
python3 -m ezdxf -V
```

The output should look like this:

```
ezdxf 0.17.2b4 from /home/mozman/src/py38/lib/python3.8/site-packages/ezdxf
Python version: 3.8.10 (default, Nov 26 2021, 20:14:08)
[GCC 9.3.0]
using C-extensions: yes
using Matplotlib: no
```

To install optional packages go to section: [Install Optional Packages](#)

To run the included tests go to section: [Run the Tests](#)

## Raspberry Pi OS

Testing platform is a [Raspberry Pi 400](#) and the OS is the [Raspberry Pi OS](#) which runs on 64bit hardware but is a 32bit OS. The system Python 3 interpreter comes in version 3.7, but I will show in a later section how to install an additional newer Python version from the source code.

Install the build requirements, [Matplotlib](#) and the [PyQt5](#) bindings from the distribution repository:

```
sudo apt install python3-pip python3-matplotlib python3-pyqt5
```

Installing [Matplotlib](#) and the [PyQt5](#) bindings by *pip* from [piwheels](#) in the venv worked, but the packages showed errors at import, seems to be an packaging error in the required [numpy](#) package. [PySide6](#) is the preferred Qt binding but wasn't available on [Raspberry Pi OS](#) at the time of writing this - [PyQt5](#) is supported as fallback.

Create the venv with access to the system site-packages for using [Matplotlib](#) and the Qt bindings from the system installation:

```
cd ~
mkdir build
cd build
python3 -m venv --system-site-packages py37
source py37/bin/activate
```

Install *Cython* and *wheel* in the venv to get the C-extensions compiled:

```
pip3 install cython wheel
```

Clone the [GitHub](#) repository:

```
git clone https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf.git
```

Build and install *ezdxf* from source code:

```
cd ezdxf
pip3 install .
```

Check if the installation was successful:

```
python3 -m ezdxf -V
```

The output should look like this:

```
ezdxf 0.17.2b4 from /home/pi/src/py37/lib/python3.7/site-packages/ezdxf
Python version: 3.7.3 (default, Jan 22 2021, 20:04:44)
[GCC 8.3.0]
using C-extensions: yes
using Matplotlib: yes
```

To run the included tests go to section: [Run the Tests](#)

## Manjaro on Raspberry Pi

Because the (very well working) [Raspberry Pi OS](#) is only a 32bit OS, I searched for a 64bit alternative like [Ubuntu](#), which just switched to version 21.10 and always freezes at the installation process! So I tried [Manjaro](#) as rolling release, which I used prior in a virtual machine and wasn't really happy, because there is always something to update. Anyway the distribution looks really nice and has Python 3.9.9 installed.

Install build requirements and optional packages by the system packager *pacman*:

```
sudo pacman -S python-pip python-matplotlib python-pyqt5
```

Create and activate the venv:

```
cd ~
mkdir build
cd build
python3 -m venv --system-site-packages py39
source py39/bin/activate
```

The rest is the same procedure as for the [Raspberry Pi OS](#):

```
pip3 install cython wheel
git clone https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf.git
cd ezdxf
pip3 install .
python3 -m ezdxf -V
```

To run the included tests go to section: [Run the Tests](#)

## Ubuntu Server 21.10 on Raspberry Pi

I gave the [Ubuntu Server 21.10](#) a chance after the desktop version failed to install by a nasty bug and it worked well. The distribution comes with Python 3.9.4 and after installing some requirements:

```
sudo apt install build-essential python3-pip python3.9-venv
```

The remaining process is like on [WSL & Ubuntu](#) except for the newer Python version. Installing [Matplotlib](#) by *pip* works as expected and is maybe useful even on a headless server OS to create SVG and PNG from DXF files. [PySide6](#) is not available by *pip* and the installation of [PyQt5](#) starts from the source code package which I stopped because this already didn't finished on [Manjaro](#), but the installation of the [PyQt5](#) bindings by *apt* works:

```
sudo apt install python3-pyqt5
```

Use the `--system-site-packages` option for creating the venv to get access to the [PyQt5](#) package.

### 6.2.7 Install Optional Packages

Install the optional dependencies by *pip* only for [Windows 10](#) and [WSL & Ubuntu](#), for [Raspberry Pi OS](#) and [Manjaro on Raspberry Pi](#) install these packages by the system packager:

```
pip3 install matplotlib PySide6
```

## 6.2.8 Run the Tests

This is the same procedure for all systems, assuming you are still in the build directory *build/ezdxf* and *ezdxf* is now installed in the venv.

Install the test dependencies and run the tests:

```
pip3 install pytest geomdl
python3 -m pytest tests integration_tests
```

## 6.2.9 Build Documentation

Assuming you are still in the build directory *build/ezdxf* of the previous section.

Install Sphinx:

```
pip3 install Sphinx sphinx-rtd-theme
```

Build the HTML documentation:

```
cd docs
make html
```

The output is located in *build/ezdxf/docs/build/html*.

## 6.2.10 Python from Source

Debian based systems have often very outdated software installed and sometimes there is no easy way to install a newer Python version. This is a brief summary how I installed Python 3.9.9 on the [Raspberry Pi OS](#), for more information go to the source of the recipe: [Real Python](#)

Install build requirements:

```
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get upgrade

sudo apt-get install -y make build-essential libssl-dev zlib1g-dev \
    libbz2-dev libreadline-dev libsqlite3-dev wget curl llvm \
    libncurses5-dev libncursesw5-dev xz-utils tk-dev
```

Make a build directory:

```
cd ~
mkdir build
cd build
```

Download and unpack the source code from [Python.org](#), replace 3.9.9 by your desired version:

```
wget https://www.python.org/ftp/python/3.9.9/Python-3.9.9.tgz
tar -xvzf Python-3.9.9.tgz
cd Python-3.9.9/
```

Configure the build process, use a prefix to the directory where the interpreter should be installed:

```
./configure --prefix=/opt/python3.9.9 --enable-optimizations
```

Build & install the Python interpreter. The `-j` option simply tells *make* to split the building into parallel steps to speed up the compilation, my Raspberry Pi 400 has 4 cores so 4 seems to be a good choice:

```
make -j 4
sudo make install
```

The building time was ~25min and the new Python 3.9.9 interpreter is now installed as `/opt/python3.9.9/bin/python3`.

At the time there were no system packages for **Matplotlib** and **PyQt5** for this new Python version available, so there is no benefit of using the option `--system-site-packages` for building the venv:

```
cd ~/build
/opt/python3.9.9/bin/python3 -m venv py39
source py39/bin/activate
```

I have not tried to build **Matplotlib** and **PyQt5** by myself and the installation by *pip* from **piwheels** did not work, in this case you don't get **Matplotlib** support for better font measuring and the *drawing* add-on will not work.

Proceed with the *ezdxf* installation from source as shown for the *Raspberry Pi OS*.

## 6.3 Usage for Beginners

This section shows the intended usage of the *ezdxf* package. This is just a brief overview for new *ezdxf* users, follow the provided links for more detailed information.

First import the package:

```
import ezdxf
```

### 6.3.1 Loading DXF Files

*ezdxf* supports loading ASCII and binary DXF files from a file:

```
doc = ezdxf.readfile(filename)
```

or from a zip-file:

```
doc = ezdxf.readzip(zipfilename[, filename])
```

Which loads the DXF file *filename* from the zip-file *zipfilename* or the first DXF file in the zip-file if *filename* is absent.

It is also possible to read a DXF file from a stream by the `ezdxf.read()` function, but this is a more advanced feature, because this requires detection of the file encoding in advance.

This works well with DXF files from trusted sources like AutoCAD or BricsCAD, for loading DXF files with minor or major flaws look at the `ezdxf.recover` module.

**See also:**

Documentation for `ezdxf.readfile()`, `ezdxf.readzip()` and `ezdxf.read()`, for more information about file management go to the *Document Management* section. For loading DXF files with structural errors look at the `ezdxf.recover` module.

### 6.3.2 Saving DXF Files

Save the DXF document with a new name:

```
doc.saveas("new_name.dxf")
```

or with the same name as loaded:

```
doc.save()
```

**See also:**

Documentation for `ezdxf.document.Drawing.save()` and `ezdxf.document.Drawing.saveas()`, for more information about file management go to the [Document Management](#) section.

### 6.3.3 Create a New DXF File

Create new file for the latest supported DXF version:

```
doc = ezdxf.new()
```

Create a new DXF file for a specific DXF version, e.g for DXF R12:

```
doc = ezdxf.new("R12")
```

To setup some basic DXF resources use the `setup` argument:

```
doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)
```

**See also:**

Documentation for `ezdxf.new()`, for more information about file management go to the [Document Management](#) section.

### 6.3.4 Layouts and Blocks

Layouts are containers for DXF entities like LINE or CIRCLE. The most important layout is the modelspace labeled as “Model” in CAD applications which represents the “world” work space. Paperspace layouts represents plottable sheets which contains often the framing and the tile block of a drawing and VIEWPORT entities as scaled and clipped “windows” into the modelspace.

The modelspace is always present and can not be deleted. The active paperspace is also always present in a new DXF document but can be deleted, in that case another paperspace layout gets the new active paperspace, but you can not delete the last paperspace layout.

Getting the modelspace of a DXF document:

```
msp = doc.modelspace()
```

Getting a paperspace layout by the name as shown in the tab of a CAD application:

```
psp = doc.layout("Layout1")
```

A block is just another kind of entity space, which can be inserted multiple times into other layouts and blocks by the INSERT entity also called block references, this is a very powerful and important concept of the DXF format.

Getting a block layout by the block name:

```
blk = doc.blocks.get("NAME")
```

All these layouts have factory functions to create graphical DXF entities for their entity space, for more information about creating entities see section: [Create new DXF Entities](#)

### 6.3.5 Create New Blocks

The block definitions of a DXF document are managed by the *BlocksSection* object:

```
my_block = doc.blocks.new("MyBlock")
```

**See also:**

[Tutorial for Blocks](#)

### 6.3.6 Query DXF Entities

As said in the [Layouts and Blocks](#) section, all graphical DXF entities are stored in layouts, all these layouts can be iterated and support the index operator e.g. `layout[-1]` returns the last entity.

The main difference between iteration and index access is, that iteration filters destroyed entities, but the index operator returns also destroyed entities until these entities are purged by `layout.purge()` more about this topic in section: [Delete Entities](#).

There are two advanced query methods: *query()* and *groupby()*.

Get all lines of layer "MyLayer":

```
lines = msp.query('LINE[layer=="MyLayer"]')
```

This returns an *EntityQuery* container, which also provides the same *query()* and *groupby()* methods.

Get all lines categorized by a DXF attribute like color:

```
all_lines_by_color = msp.query("LINE").groupby("color")
lines_with_color_1 = all_lines_by_color.get(1, [])
```

The *groupby()* method returns a regular Python dict with colors as key and a regular Python list of entities as values (not an *EntityQuery* container).

**See also:**

For more information go to the [Tutorial for getting data from DXF files](#)

### 6.3.7 Examine DXF Entities

Each DXF entity has a `dxf` namespace attribute, which stores the named DXF attributes, some DXF attributes are only indirect available like the vertices in the LWPOLYLINE entity. More information about the DXF attributes of each entity can found in the documentation of the *ezdxf.entities* module.

Get some basic DXF attributes:

```
layer = entity.dxf.layer # default is "0"
color = entity.dxf.color # default is 256 = BYLAYER
```

Most DXF attributes have a default value, which will be returned if the DXF attribute is not present, for DXF attributes without a default value you can check in the attribute really exist:

```
entity.dxf.hasattr("true_color")
```

or use the `get()` method and a default value:

```
entity.dxf.get("true_color", 0)
```

**See also:**

*Common graphical DXF attributes*

## 6.3.8 Create New DXF Entities

The factory methods for creating new graphical DXF entities are located in the *BaseLayout* class. This means this factory methods are available for all entity containers:

- *Modelspace*
- *Paperspace*
- *BlockLayout*

The usage is simple:

```
msh = doc.modelspace()  
msh.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0), dxfattribs={"layer": "MyLayer"})
```

**See also:**

*Thematic Index of Layout Factory Methods*

A few important or required DXF attributes are explicit method arguments, most additional and optional DXF attributes are given as a regular Python dict object. The supported DXF attributes can be found in the documentation of the *ezdxf.entities* module.

**Warning:** Do not instantiate DXF entities by yourself and add them to layouts, always use the provided factory function to create new graphical entities, this is the intended way to use *ezdxf*.

## 6.3.9 Create Block References

A block reference is just another DXF entity called INSERT, but the term “Block Reference” is a better choice and so the *Insert* entity is created by the factory function: *add\_blockref()*:

```
msh.add_blockref("MyBlock", (0, 0))
```

**See also:**

See *Tutorial for Blocks* for more advanced features like using *Attrib* entities.



### 6.3.10 Create New Layers

A layer is not an entity container, a layer is just another DXF attribute stored in the entity and this entity can inherit some properties from this *Layer* object. Layer objects are stored in the layer table which is available as attribute `doc.layers`.

You can create your own layers:

```
my_layer = doc.layer.add("MyLayer")
```

The layer object also controls the visibility of entities which references this layer, the on/off state of the layer is unfortunately stored as positive or negative color value which make the raw DXF attribute of layers useless, to change the color of a layer use the property `Layer.color`

```
my_layer.color = 1
```

To change the state of a layer use the provided methods of the *Layer* object, like `on()`, `off()`, `freeze()` or `thaw()`:

```
my_layer.off()
```

**See also:**

*Layer Concept*

### 6.3.11 Delete Entities

The safest way to delete entities is to delete the entity from the layout containing that entity:

```
line = msp.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0))
msp.delete_entity(line)
```

This removes the entity immediately from the layout and destroys the entity. The property `is_alive` returns `False` for a destroyed entity and all Python attributes are deleted, so `line.dxf.color` will raise an `AttributeError` exception, because `line` does not have a `dxf` attribute anymore.

*Ezdxf* also supports also destruction of entities by calling method `destroy()` manually:

```
line.destroy()
```

Manually destroyed entities are not removed immediately from entities containers like `Modelspace` or `EntityQuery`, but iterating such a container will filter destroyed entities automatically, so a `for e in msp: ...` loop will never yield destroyed entities. The index operator and the `len()` function do **not** filter deleted entities, to avoid getting deleted entities call the `purge()` method of the container manually to remove deleted entities.

### 6.3.12 Further Information

- *Reference* documentation
- Documentation of package internals: *Developer Guides*.

## 6.4 Basic Concepts

The Basic Concepts section teach the intended meaning of DXF attributes and structures without teaching the application of this information or the specific implementation by *ezdxf*, if you are looking for more information about the *ezdxf* internals look at the [Reference](#) section or if you want to learn how to use *ezdxf* go to the [Tutorials](#) section and for the solution of specific problems go to the [Howto](#) section.

### 6.4.1 What is DXF?

The common assumption is also the cite of [Wikipedia](#):

AutoCAD DXF (Drawing eXchange Format) is a CAD data file format developed by Autodesk for enabling data interoperability between AutoCAD and **other** applications.

DXF was originally introduced in December 1982 as part of AutoCAD 1.0, and was intended to provide an exact representation of the data in the AutoCAD native file format, DWG (Drawing). For many years Autodesk did not publish specifications making correct imports of DXF files difficult. Autodesk now publishes the DXF specifications online.

The more precise cite from the [DXF reference](#) itself:

The DXF™ format is a tagged data representation of all the information contained in an AutoCAD® drawing file. Tagged data means that each data element in the file is preceded by an integer number that is called a group code. A group code's value indicates what type of data element follows. This value also indicates the meaning of a data element for a given object (or record) type. Virtually all user-specified information in a drawing file can be represented in DXF format.

No mention of interoperability between AutoCAD and **other** applications.

In reality the DXF format was designed to ensure AutoCAD cross-platform compatibility in the early days when different hardware platforms with different binary data formats were used. The name DXF (Drawing eXchange Format) may suggest an universal exchange format, but it is not. It is based on the infrastructure installed by Autodesk products (fonts) and the implementation details of AutoCAD (MTEXT) or on licensed third party technologies (embedded ACIS entities).

For more information about the AutoCAD history see the document: [The Autodesk File - Bits of History, Words of Experience](#) by *John Walker*, founder of *Autodesk, Inc.* and co-author of *AutoCAD*.

### DXF Reference Quality

The [DXF reference](#) is by far no specification nor a standard like the W3C standard for [SVG](#) or the ISO standard for [PDF](#).

The reference describes many but not all DXF entities and some basic concepts like the tag structure or the arbitrary axis algorithm. But the existing documentation (reference) is incomplete and partly misleading or wrong. Also missing from the reference are some important parts like the complex relationship between the entities to create higher order structures like block definitions, layouts (model space & paper space) or dynamic blocks to name a few.

## Reliable CAD Applications

Because of the suboptimal quality of the DXF reference not all DXF viewers, creators or processors are of equal quality. I consider a CAD application as a *reliable CAD application* when the application creates valid DXF documents in the meaning and interpretation of [Autodesk](#) and a reliable DXF viewer when the result matches in most parts the result of the free [Trueview](#) viewer provided by [Autodesk](#).

These are some application which do fir the criteria of a reliable CAD application:

- [AutoCAD](#) and [Trueview](#)
- CAD applications based on the [OpenDesignAlliance](#) (ODA) SDK, see also [ODA on wikipedia](#), even [Autodesk](#) is a corporate member, see their blog post from [22 Sep 2020](#) at [adsknews](#) but only to use the ODA IFC tools and not to improve the DWG/DXF compatibility
- [BricsCAD](#) (ODA based)
- [GstarCAD](#) (ODA based)
- [ZWCAD](#) (ODA based)

Unfortunately, I cannot recommend any open source applications because everyone I know has serious shortcomings, at least as a DXF viewer, and I don't trust them as a DXF creator either. To be clear, even *ezdxf* (which is not a CAD application) is a *reliable* library in this sense - it just keeps getting better, but is far from *reliable*.

BTW: Don't send bug reports based on [LibreCAD](#) or [QCAD](#), I won't waste my time on them.

### 6.4.2 AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)

The *color* attribute represents an *ACI* (AutoCAD Color Index). AutoCAD and many other *CAD* application provides a default color table, but pen table would be the more correct term. Each ACI entry defines the color value, the line weight and some other attributes to use for the pen. This pen table can be edited by the user or loaded from an *CTB* or *STB* file. *Ezdxf* provides functions to create (`new()`) or modify (`ezdxf.acadctb.load()`) plot styles files.

DXF R12 and prior are not good in preserving the layout of a drawing, because of the lack of a standard color table defined by the DXF reference and missing DXF structures to define these color tables in the DXF file. So if a CAD user redefined an ACI and do not provide a *CTB* or *STB* file, you have no ability to determine which color or lineweight was used. This is better in later DXF versions by providing additional DXF attributes like *lineweight* and *true\_color*.

See also:

*Plot Style Files (CTB/STB)* `ezdxf.colors`

### 6.4.3 Layer Concept

Every object has a layer as one of its properties. You may be familiar with layers - independent drawing spaces that stack on top of each other to create an overall image - from using drawing programs. Most CAD programs use layers as the primary organizing principle for all the objects that you draw. You use layers to organize objects into logical groups of things that belong together; for example, walls, furniture, and text notes usually belong on three separate layers, for a couple of reasons:

- Layers give you a way to turn groups of objects on and off - both on the screen and on the plot.
- Layers provide the most efficient way of controlling object color and linetype

Create a layer table entry *Layer* by `Drawing.layers.new()`, assign the layer properties such as color and linetype. Then assign those layers to other DXF entities by setting the DXF attribute *layer* to the layer name as string.

It is possible to use layers without a layer definition but not recommend, just use a layer name without a layer definition, the layer has the default linetype 'Continuous' and the default color is 7.

The advantage of assigning a linetype and a color to a layer is that entities on this layer can inherit this properties by using 'BYLAYER' as linetype string and 256 as color, both values are default values for new entities.

**See also:**

*[Tutorial for Layers](#)*

## 6.4.4 Linetypes

The *linetype* defines the pattern of a line. The linetype of an entity can be specified by the DXF attribute `linetype`, this can be an explicit named linetype or the entity can inherit its line type from the assigned layer by setting `linetype` to 'BYLAYER', which is also the default value. CONTINUOUS is the default line type for layers with unspecified line type.

*ezdxf* creates several standard linetypes, if the argument *setup* is `True` at calling *new()*, this simple line types are supported by all DXF versions:

```
doc = ezdxf.new('R2007', setup=True)
```

CONTINUOUS

CENTER

CENTERX2

CENTER2

DASHED

DASHEDX2

DASHED2

PHANTOM

PHANTOMX2

PHANTOM2

DASHDOT

DASHDOTX2

DASHDOT2

DOT

DOTX2

DOT2

DIVIDE

DIVIDEX2

DIVIDE2

In DXF R13 Autodesk introduced complex linetypes, containing TEXT or SHAPES in linetypes. *ezdxf* v0.8.4 and later supports complex linetypes.

**See also:**

*Tutorial for Linetypes*

## Linetype Scaling

Global linetype scaling can be changed by setting the header variable `doc.header['$LTSCALE'] = 2`, which stretches the line pattern by factor 2.

To change the linetype scaling for single entities set scaling factor by DXF attribute *ltscale*, which is supported since DXF version R2000.

## 6.4.5 Lineweights

The *lineweight* attribute represents the lineweight as integer value in millimeters \* 100, e.g. 0.25mm = 25, independently from the unit system used in the DXF document. The *lineweight* attribute is supported by DXF version R2000 and newer.

Only certain values are valid, they are stored in `ezdxf.lldxf.const.VALID_DXF_LINEWEIGHTS`: 0, 5, 9, 13, 15, 18, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 50, 53, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 106, 120, 140, 158, 200, 211.

Values < 0 have a special meaning and can be imported as constants from *ezdxf.lldxf.const*

|    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| -1 | LINEWEIGHT_BYLAYER |
| -2 | LINEWEIGHT_BYBLOCK |
| -3 | LINEWEIGHT_DEFAULT |

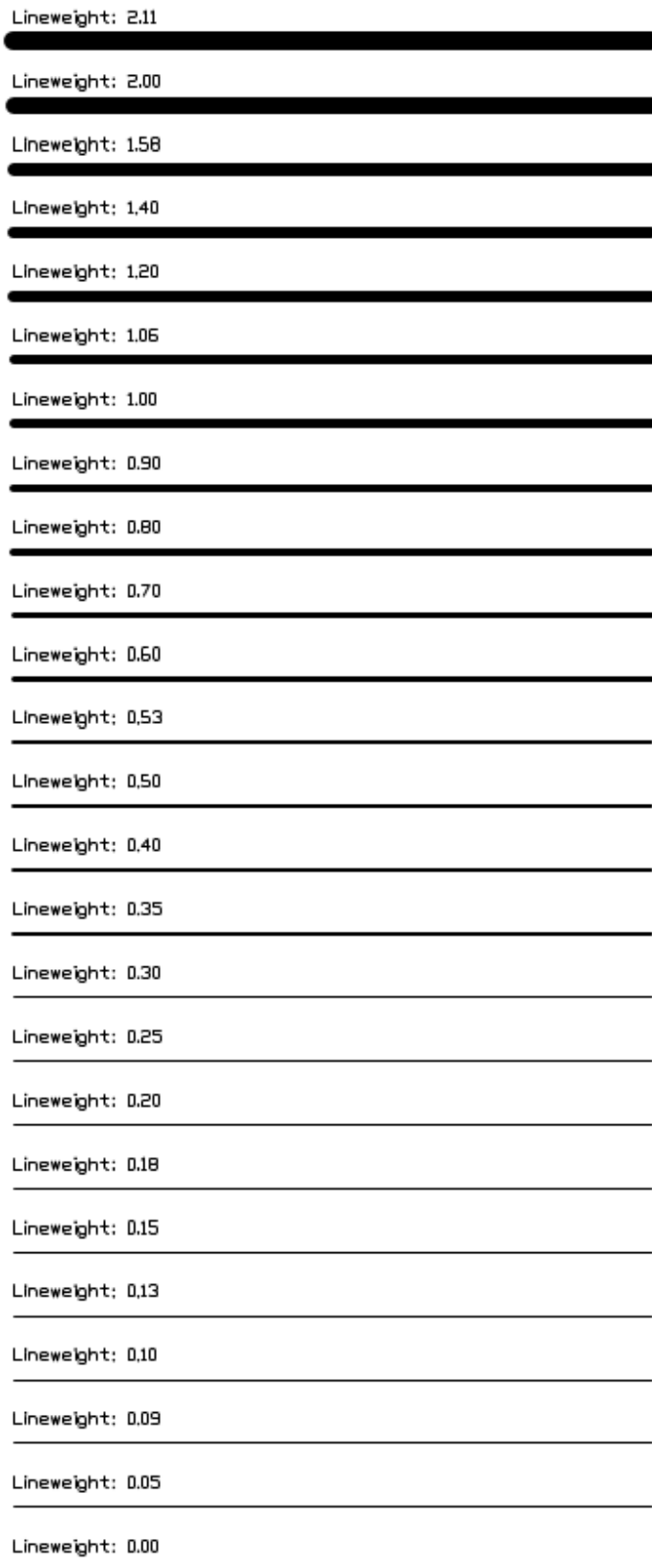
The validator function: `ezdxf.lldxf.validator.is_valid_lineweight()` returns True for valid lineweight values otherwise False.

Sample file which shows all valid lineweights: *valid\_lineweights.dxf*

You have to enable the option to show lineweights in your CAD application or viewer to see the effect on screen, which is often disabled by default, the same has to be done in the page setup options for plotting lineweights.

Setting the HEADER variable \$LWDISPLAY to 1 may activate support for showing lineweights on screen and \$LWDISPSCALE may scale the lineweight on screen:

```
# activate on screen lineweight display
doc.header["$LWDISPLAY"] = 1
# lineweight scaling factor for on screen display
doc.header["$LWDISPSCALE"] = 0.55
```



The linewidth value can be overridden by *CTB* or *STB* files.

## 6.4.6 Coordinate Systems

[AutoLISP Reference to Coordinate Systems](#) provided by Autodesk.

To brush up you knowledge about vectors, watch the YouTube tutorials of [3Blue1Brown](#) about [Linear Algebra](#).

### WCS

World coordinate system - the reference coordinate system. All other coordinate systems are defined relative to the WCS, which never changes. Values measured relative to the WCS are stable across changes to other coordinate systems.

### UCS

User coordinate system - the working coordinate system defined by the user to make drawing tasks easier. All points passed to AutoCAD commands, including those returned from AutoLISP routines and external functions, are points in the current UCS. As far as I know, all coordinates stored in DXF files are always WCS or OCS never UCS.

User defined coordinate systems are not just helpful for interactive CAD, therefore ezdxf provides a converter class *UCS* to translate coordinates from UCS into WCS and vice versa, but always remember: store only WCS or OCS coordinates in DXF files, because there is no method to determine which UCS was active or used to create UCS coordinates.

**See also:**

- Table entry UCS
- *ezdxf.math.UCS* - converter between WCS and UCS

### OCS

Object coordinate system - coordinates relative to the object itself. These points are usually converted into the WCS, current UCS, or current DCS, according to the intended use of the object. Conversely, points must be translated into an OCS before they are written to the database. This is also known as the entity coordinate system.

Because *ezdxf* is just an interface to DXF, it does not automatically convert OCS into WCS, this is the domain of the user/application. And further more, the main goal of OCS is to place 2D elements in 3D space, this maybe was useful in the early years of CAD, I think nowadays this is an not often used feature, but I am not an AutoCAD user.

OCS differ from WCS only if extrusion != (0, 0, 1), convert OCS into WCS:

```
# circle is an DXF entity with extrusion != (0, 0, 1)
ocs = circle.ocs()
wcs_center = ocs.to_wcs(circle.dxf.center)
```

**See also:**

- *Object Coordinate System (OCS)* - deeper insights into OCS
- *ezdxf.math.OCS* - converter between WCS and OCS



## DCS

Display coordinate system - the coordinate system into which objects are transformed before they are displayed. The origin of the DCS is the point stored in the AutoCAD system variable TARGET, and its z-axis is the viewing direction. In other words, a viewport is always a plan view of its DCS. These coordinates can be used to determine where something will be displayed to the AutoCAD user.

### 6.4.7 Object Coordinate System (OCS)

- [DXF Reference for OCS](#) provided by Autodesk.

The points associated with each entity are expressed in terms of the entity's own object coordinate system (OCS). The OCS was referred to as ECS in previous releases of AutoCAD.

With OCS, the only additional information needed to describe the entity's position in 3D space is the 3D vector describing the z-axis of the OCS (often referenced as extrusion vector), and the elevation value, which is the distance of the entity xy-plane to the WCS/OCS origin.

For a given z-axis (extrusion) direction, there are an infinite number of coordinate systems, defined by translating the origin in 3D space and by rotating the x- and y-axis around the z-axis. However, for the same z-axis direction, there is only one OCS. It has the following properties:

- Its origin coincides with the WCS origin.
- The orientation of the x- and y-axis within the xy-plane are calculated in an arbitrary but consistent manner. AutoCAD performs this calculation using the arbitrary axis algorithm (see below).
- Because of *Arbitrary Axis Algorithm* the OCS can only represent a **right-handed** coordinate system!

The following entities do not lie in a particular plane. All points are expressed in world coordinates. Of these entities, only lines and points can be extruded. Their extrusion direction can differ from the world z-axis.

- *Line*
- *Point*
- 3DFace
- *Polyline* (3D)
- *Vertex* (3D)
- *Polymesh*
- *Polyface*
- *Viewport*

These entities are planar in nature. All points are expressed in object coordinates. All of these entities can be extruded. Their extrusion direction can differ from the world z-axis.

- *Circle*
- *Arc*
- *Solid*
- *Trace*
- *Text*
- *Attrib*
- *Attdef*

- *Shape*
- *Insert*
- *Polyline* (2D)
- *Vertex* (2D)
- *LWPolyline*
- *Hatch*
- *Image*

Some of a *Dimension*'s points are expressed in WCS and some in OCS.

## Elevation

Elevation group code 38:

Exists only in output from versions prior to R11. Otherwise, Z coordinates are supplied as part of each of the entity's defining points.

## Arbitrary Axis Algorithm

- [DXF Reference for Arbitrary Axis Algorithm](#) provided by Autodesk.

The arbitrary axis algorithm is used by AutoCAD internally to implement the arbitrary but consistent generation of object coordinate systems for all entities that use object coordinates.

Given a unit-length vector to be used as the z-axis of a coordinate system, the arbitrary axis algorithm generates a corresponding x-axis for the coordinate system. The y-axis follows by application of the **right-hand** rule.

We are looking for the arbitrary x- and y-axis to go with the normal Az (the arbitrary z-axis). They will be called Ax and Ay (using *Vec3*):

```
Az = Vec3(entity.dxf.extrusion).normalize() # normal (extrusion) vector
if (abs(Az.x) < 1/64.) and (abs(Az.y) < 1/64.):
    Ax = Vec3(0, 1, 0).cross(Az).normalize() # the cross-product operator
else:
    Ax = Vec3(0, 0, 1).cross(Az).normalize() # the cross-product operator
Ay = Az.cross(Ax).normalize()
```

## WCS to OCS

```
def wcs_to_ocs(point):
    px, py, pz = Vec3(point) # point in WCS
    x = px * Ax.x + py * Ax.y + pz * Ax.z
    y = px * Ay.x + py * Ay.y + pz * Ay.z
    z = px * Az.x + py * Az.y + pz * Az.z
    return Vec3(x, y, z)
```

## OCS to WCS

```
Wx = wcs_to_ocs((1, 0, 0))
Wy = wcs_to_ocs((0, 1, 0))
Wz = wcs_to_ocs((0, 0, 1))

def ocs_to_wcs(point):
    px, py, pz = Vec3(point) # point in OCS
    x = px * Wx.x + py * Wx.y + pz * Wx.z
    y = px * Wy.x + py * Wy.y + pz * Wy.z
    z = px * Wz.x + py * Wz.y + pz * Wz.z
    return Vec3(x, y, z)
```

## 6.4.8 DXF Units

The [DXF reference](#) has no explicit information how to handle units in DXF, any information in this section is based on experiments with BricsCAD and may differ in other CAD application, BricsCAD tries to be as compatible with AutoCAD as possible. Therefore, this information should also apply to AutoCAD.

Please open an issue on [github](#) if you have any corrections or additional information about this topic.

### Length Units

Any length or coordinate value in DXF is unitless in the first place, there is no unit information attached to the value. The unit information comes from the context where a DXF entity is used. The document/modelspace get the unit information from the header variable \$INSUNITS, paperspace and block layouts get their unit information from the attribute *units*. The modelspace object has also a *units* property, but this value do not represent the modelspace units, this value is always set to 0 “unitless”.

Get and set document/modelspace units as enum by the *Drawing* property units:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf import units

doc = ezdxf.new()
# Set centimeter as document/modelspace units
doc.units = units.CM
# which is a shortcut (including validation) for
doc.header['$INSUNITS'] = units.CM
```

### Block Units

As said each block definition can have independent units, but there is no implicit unit conversion applied, not in CAD applications and not in ezdxf.

When inserting a block reference (INSERT) into the modelspace or another block layout with different units, the scaling factor between these units **must** be applied explicit as scaling DXF attributes (*xscale*, ...) of the *Insert* entity, e.g. modelspace in meters and block in centimeters, x-, y- and z-scaling has to be 0.01:

```
doc.units = units.M
my_block = doc.blocks.new('MYBLOCK')
my_block.units = units.CM
block_ref = msp.add_block_ref('MYBLOCK')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Set uniform scaling for x-, y- and z-axis
block_ref.set_scale(0.01)
```

Use helper function `conversion_factor()` to calculate the scaling factor between units:

```
factor = units.conversion_factor(doc.units, my_block.units)
# factor = 100 for 1m is 100cm
# scaling factor = 1 / factor
block_ref.set_scale(1.0/factor)
```

---

**Hint:** It is never a good idea to use different measurement system in one document, ask the NASA about their Mars Climate Orbiter from 1999. The same applies for units of the same measurement system, just use one unit like meters or inches.

---

## Angle Units

Angles are always in degrees (360 deg = full circle) and in counter clockwise orientation, unless stated explicit otherwise.

## Display Format

How values are shown in the CAD GUI is controlled by the header variables \$LUNITS and \$AUNITS, but this has no meaning for values stored in DXF files.

## \$INSUNITS

The most important setting is the header variable \$INSUNITS, this variable defines the drawing units for the modelspace and therefore for the DXF document if no further settings are applied.

The modelspace LAYOUT entity has a property `units` as any layout like object, but it seem to have no meaning for the modelspace, BricsCAD set this property always to 0, which means unitless.

The most common units are 6 for meters and 1 for inches.

Changed in version 0.17.2: added an enumeration `ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits`

```
doc.header['$INSUNITS'] = 6
```

|    |                       |
|----|-----------------------|
| 0  | Unitless              |
| 1  | Inches, units.IN      |
| 2  | Feet, units.FT        |
| 3  | Miles, units.MI       |
| 4  | Millimeters, units.MM |
| 5  | Centimeters, units.CM |
| 6  | Meters, units.M       |
| 7  | Kilometers, units.KM  |
| 8  | Microinches           |
| 9  | Mils                  |
| 10 | Yards, units.YD       |
| 11 | Angstroms             |
| 12 | Nanometers            |
| 13 | Microns               |
| 14 | Decimeters, units.DM  |
| 15 | Decameters            |
| 16 | Hectometers           |
| 17 | Gigameters            |
| 18 | Astronomical units    |
| 19 | Light years           |
| 20 | Parsecs               |
| 21 | US Survey Feet        |
| 22 | US Survey Inch        |
| 23 | US Survey Yard        |
| 24 | US Survey Mile        |

## \$MEASUREMENT

The header variable \$MEASUREMENT controls whether the current drawing uses imperial or metric hatch pattern and linetype files, this setting is not applied correct in *ezdxf* yet, but will be fixed in the future:

This setting is independent from \$INSUNITS, it is possible to set the drawing units to inch and use metric linetypes and hatch pattern.

In BricsCAD the base scaling of the linetypes is only depending from the \$MEASUREMENT value, is not relevant if \$INSUNITS is meter, centimeter, millimeter, ... and so on and the same is valid for hatch pattern.

Changed in version 0.17.2: added an enumeration *ezdxf.enums.Measurement*

```
doc.header['$MEASUREMENT'] = 1
```

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| 0 | English |
| 1 | Metric  |

## \$LUNITS

The header variable \$LUNITS defines how CAD applications show linear values in the GUI and has no meaning for *ezdxf*:

Changed in version 0.17.2: added an enumeration *ezdxf.enums.LengthUnits*

```
doc.header['$LUNITS'] = 2
```

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 1 | Scientific        |
| 2 | Decimal (default) |
| 3 | Engineering       |
| 4 | Architectural     |
| 5 | Fractional        |

## \$AUNITS

The header variable \$AUNITS defines how CAD applications show angular values in the GUI and has no meaning for *ezdxf*, DXF angles are always degrees in counter-clockwise orientation, unless stated explicit otherwise:

Changed in version 0.17.2: added an enumeration *ezdxf.enums.AngularUnits*

```
doc.header['$AUNITS'] = 0
```

|   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 0 | Decimal degrees         |
| 1 | Degrees/minutes/seconds |
| 2 | Grad                    |
| 3 | Radians                 |

## Helper Tools

*ezdxf.units.conversion\_factor* (*source\_units*: *ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits*, *target\_units*: *ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits*) → float

Returns the conversion factor to represent *source\_units* in *target\_units*.

E.g. millimeter in centimeter *conversion\_factor*(MM, CM) returns 0.1, because 1 mm = 0.1 cm

*ezdxf.units.unit\_name* (*enum*: int) → str

Returns the name of the unit enum.

*ezdxf.units.angle\_unit\_name* (*enum*: int) → str

Returns the name of the angle unit enum.

## 6.4.9 Layout Extents and Limits

The *extents* and *limits* of an layout represents borders which can be referenced by the ZOOM command or read from some header variables from the *HeaderSection*, if the creator application maintains these values – *ezdxf* does it not automatically.

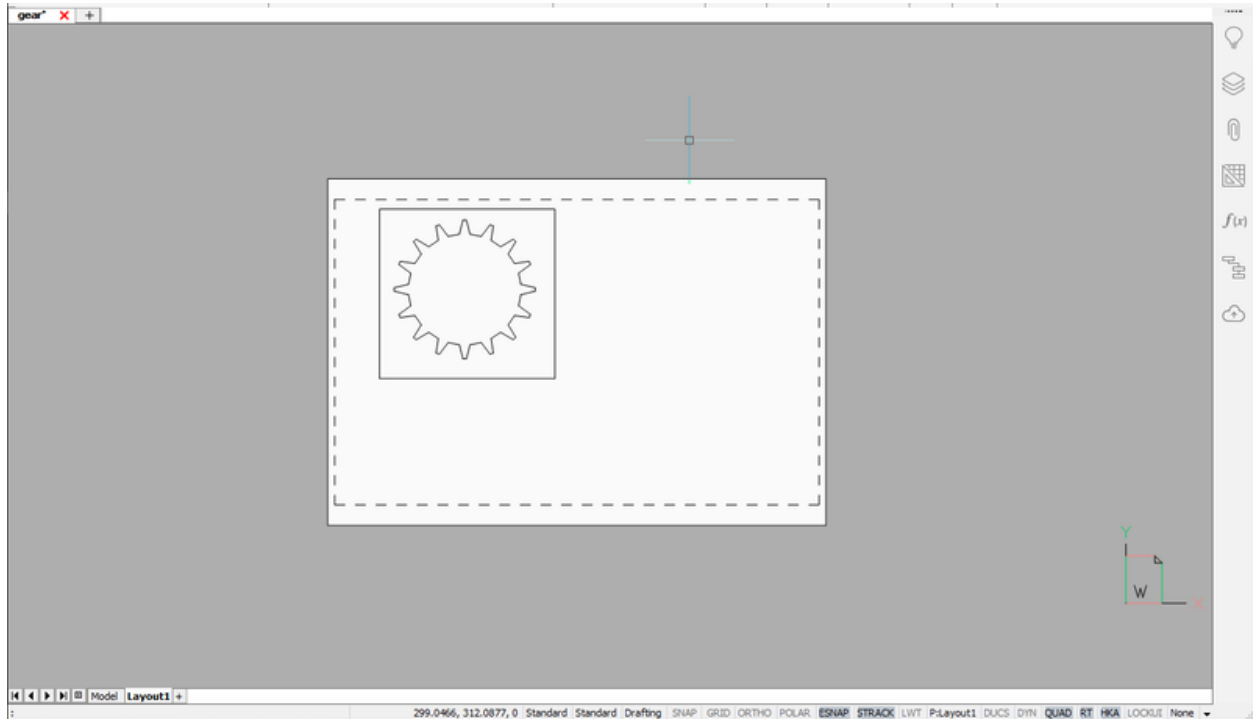
## Extents

The *extents* of an layout are determined by the maximum extents of all DXF entities that are in this layout. The command:

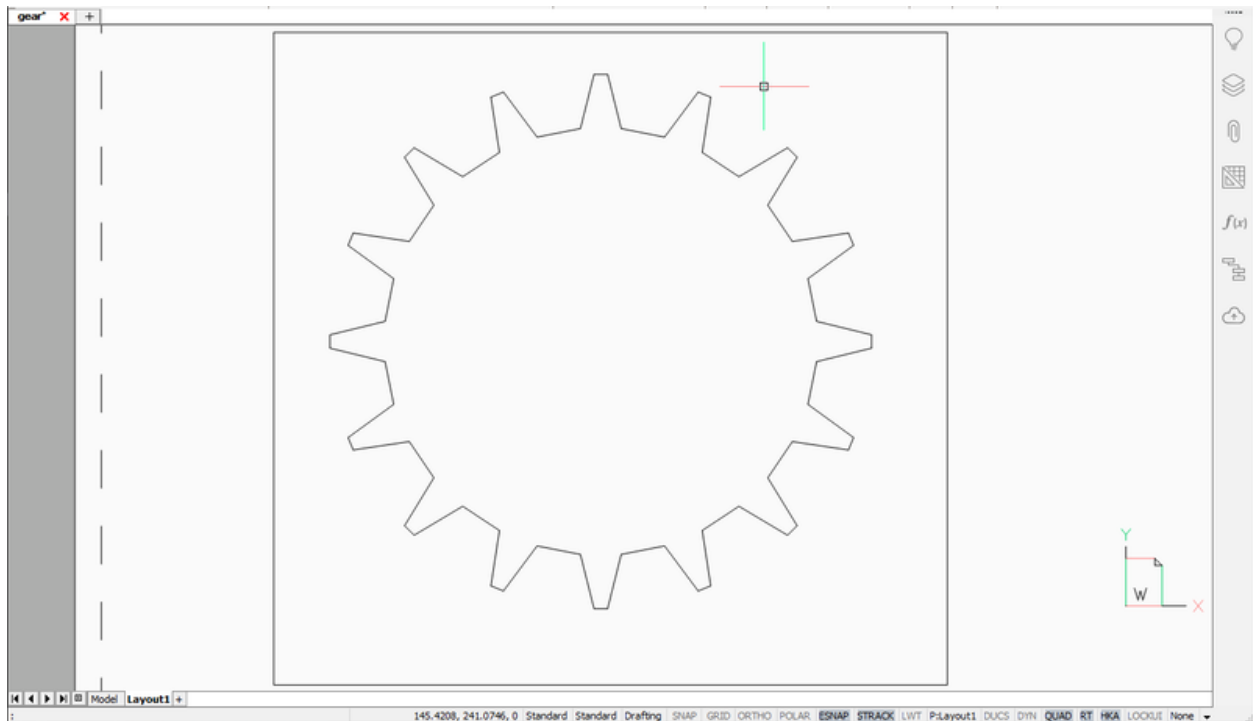
```
ZOOM extents
```

sets the current viewport to the extents of the currently selected layout.

A paper space layout in an arbitrary zoom state:



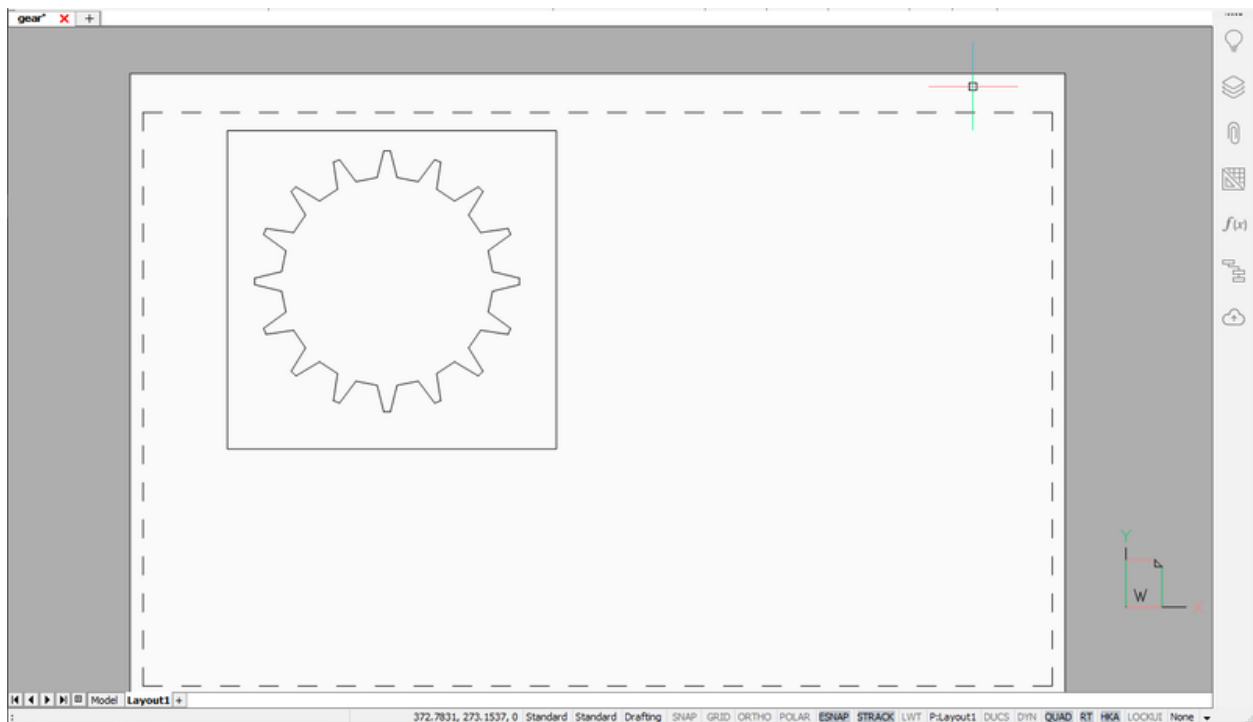
The same layout after the `ZOOM extents` command:



## Limits

Sets an invisible rectangular boundary in the drawing area that can limit the grid display and limit clicking or entering point locations. The default limits for paper space layouts is defined by the paper size.

The layout from above after the `ZOOM all` command:





**See also:**

The AutoCAD online reference for the [ZOOM](#) and the [LIMITS](#) command.

**Read Stored Values**

The extents of the model space (the tab called “Model”) are stored in the header variable `$EXTMIN` and `$EXTMAX`. The default values of `$EXTMIN` is `(+1e20, +1e20, +1e20)` and `$EXTMAX` is `(-1e20, -1e20, -1e20)`, which do not describe real borders. These values are copies of the extents attributes of the [Layout](#) object as `Layout.dxf.extmin` and `Layout.dxf.extmax`.

The limits of the modelspace are stored in the header variables `$LIMMIN` and `$LIMMAX` and have default values of `(0, 0)` and `(420, 297)`, the default paper size of *ezdxf* in drawing units. These are copies of the [Layout](#) attributes `Layout.dxf.extmin` and `Layout.dxf.extmax`.

The extents and the limits of the *actual* paper space layout, which is the last activated paper space layout tab, stored in the header variable `$PEXTMIN`, `$PEXTMAX`, `$PLIMMIN` and `$PLIMMAX`.

Each paper space layout has its own values stored in the [Layout](#) attributes `Layout.dxf.extmin`, `Layout.dxf.extmax`, `Layout.dxf.limmin` and `Layout.dxf.limmax`.

**Setting Extents and Limits**

Since v0.16 *ezdxf* it is sufficient to define the attributes for *extents* and *limits* (`Layout.dxf.extmax`, `Layout.dxf.limmin` and `Layout.dxf.limmax`) of [Layout](#) object. The header variables are synchronized when the document is saved.

The extents of a layout are not calculated automatically by *ezdxf*, as this can take a long time for large documents and correct values are not required to create a valid DXF document.

**See also:**

How to: [Calculate Extents for the Modelspace](#)

**6.4.10 Font Resources**

DXF relies on the infrastructure installed by AutoCAD like the included SHX files or True Type fonts. There is no simple way to store additional information about a used fonts beside the plain file system name like `"arial.ttf"`. The CAD application or viewer which opens the DXF file has to have access to the specified fonts used in your DXF document or it has to use an appropriate replacement font, which is not that easy in the age of unicode. Later DXF versions can store font family names in the XDATA of the STYLE entity but not all CAD application use this information.

**6.5 Tutorials****6.5.1 Tutorial for getting data from DXF files**

In this tutorial I show you how to get data from an existing DXF drawing. If you are a new *ezdxf* user, read also the tutorial [Usage for Beginners](#).

Loading the DXF file:

```
import sys
import ezdxf

try:
    doc = ezdxf.readfile("your_dxf_file.dxf")
except IOError:
    print(f"Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.")
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f"Invalid or corrupted DXF file.")
    sys.exit(2)
```

This works well for DXF files from trusted sources like AutoCAD or BricsCAD, for loading DXF files with minor or major flaws look at the `ezdxf.recover` module.

**See also:**

- *Document Management*
- *Usage for Beginners*

## Layouts

I use the term layout as synonym for an arbitrary entity space which can contain DXF entities like LINE, CIRCLE, TEXT and so on. Every DXF entity can only reside in exact one layout.

There are three different layout types:

- *Modelspace*: this is the common construction space
- *Paperspace*: used to create print layouts
- *BlockLayout*: reusable elements, every block has its own entity space

A DXF drawing consist of exact one modelspace and at least of one paperspace. DXF R12 has only one unnamed paperspace the later DXF versions support more than one paperspace and each paperspace has a name.

## Getting the modelspace layout

The modelspace contains the “real” world representation of the drawing subjects in real world units. The modelspace has the fixed name “Model” and the DXF document has a special getter method `modelspace()`.

```
msp = doc.modelspace()
```

## Iterate over DXF entities of a layout

Iterate over all DXF entities in modelspace. Although this is a possible way to retrieve DXF entities, I would like to point out that *entity queries* are the better way.

```
# helper function
def print_entity(e):
    print("LINE on layer: %s\n" % e.dxf.layer)
    print("start point: %s\n" % e.dxf.start)
    print("end point: %s\n" % e.dxf.end)

# iterate over all entities in modelspace
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

msp = doc.modelspace()
for e in msp:
    if e.dxftype() == "LINE":
        print_entity(e)

# entity query for all LINE entities in modelspace
for e in msp.query("LINE"):
    print_entity(e)

```

All layout objects supports the standard Python iterator protocol and the `in` operator.

### Access DXF attributes of an entity

Check the type of an DXF entity by `e.dxftype()`. The DXF type is always uppercase. All DXF attributes of an entity are grouped in the namespace attribute `dxf`:

```

e.dxf.layer # layer of the entity as string
e.dxf.color # color of the entity as integer

```

See *Common graphical DXF attributes*

If a DXF attribute is not set (a valid DXF attribute has no value), a `DXFValueError` will be raised. To avoid this use the `get_dxf_attrib()` method with a default value:

```

# If DXF attribute 'paperspace' does not exist, the entity defaults
# to modelspace:
p = e.get_dxf_attrib("paperspace", 0)

```

An unsupported DXF attribute raises an `DXFAttributeError`.

### Getting a paperspace layout

```
paperspace = doc.layout("layout0")
```

Retrieves the paperspace named `layout0`, the usage of the `Layout` object is the same as of the `modelspace` object. DXF R12 provides only one paperspace, therefore the paperspace name in the method call `doc.layout("layout0")` is ignored or can be left off. For newer DXF versions you can get a list of the available layout names by the methods `layout_names()` and `layout_names_in_taborder()`.

### Retrieve entities by query language

`ezdxf` provides a flexible query language for DXF entities. All layout types have a `query()` method to start an entity query or use the `ezdxf.query.new()` function.

The query string is the combination of two queries, first the required entity query and second the optional attribute query, enclosed in square brackets: `"EntityQuery[AttributeQuery]"`

The entity query is a whitespace separated list of DXF entity names or the special name `*`. Where `*` means all DXF entities, all other DXF names have to be uppercase. The `*` search can exclude entity types by adding the entity name with a preceding `!` (e.g. `* !LINE`, search all entities except lines).

The attribute query is used to select DXF entities by its DXF attributes. The attribute query is an addition to the entity query and matches only if the entity already match the entity query. The attribute query is a boolean expression, supported operators: `and`, `or`, `!`.

**See also:***Entity Query String*

Get all LINE entities from the modelspace:

```
msp = doc.modelspace()
lines = msp.query("LINE")
```

The result container *EntityQuery* also provides the `query()` method, get all LINE entities at layer construction:

```
construction_lines = lines.query('*[layer=="construction"]')
```

The `*` is a wildcard for all DXF types, in this case you could also use `LINE` instead of `*`, `*` works here because `lines` just contains entities of DXF type `LINE`.

All together as one query:

```
lines = msp.query('LINE[layer=="construction"]')
```

The ENTITIES section also supports the `query()` method:

```
lines_and_circles = doc.entities.query('LINE CIRCLE[layer=="construction"]')
```

Get all modelspace entities at layer construction, but excluding entities with linetype DASHED:

```
not_dashed_entities = msp.query('*[layer=="construction" and linetype!="DASHED"]')
```

## Retrieve entities by groupby() function

Search and group entities by a user defined criteria. As example let's group all entities from modelspace by layer, the result will be a dict with layer names as dict-key and a list of all entities from modelspace matching this layer as dict-value. Usage as dedicated function call:

```
from ezdxf.groupby import groupby
group = groupby(entities=msp, dxfattrib="layer")
```

The *entities* argument can be any container or generator which yields *DXFEntity* or inherited objects. Shorter and simpler to use as method of *BaseLayout* (modelspace, paperspace layouts, blocks) and query results as *EntityQuery* objects:

```
group = msp.groupby(dxfattrib="layer")

for layer, entities in group.items():
    print(f'Layer "{layer}" contains following entities:')
    for entity in entities:
        print(f"    {entity}")
    print("-"*40)
```

The previous example shows how to group entities by a single DXF attribute, but it is also possible to group entities by a custom key, to do so create a custom key function, which accepts a DXF entity as argument and returns a hashable value as dict-key or `None` to exclude the entity. The following example shows how to group entities by layer and color, so each result entry has a tuple (`layer`, `color`) as key and a list of entities with matching DXF attributes as values:

```
def layer_and_color_key(entity):
    # return None to exclude entities from result container
    if entity.dxf.layer == "0": # exclude entities from default layer "0"
        return None
    else:
        return entity.dxf.layer, entity.dxf.color

group = msp.groupby(key=layer_and_color_key)
for key, entities in group.items():
    print(f'Grouping criteria "{key}" matches following entities:')
    for entity in entities:
        print(f"    {entity}")
    print("-"*40)
```

To exclude entities from the result container the *key* function should return `None`. The `groupby()` function catches `DXFAttributeError` exceptions while processing entities and excludes this entities from the result container. So there is no need to worry about DXF entities which do not support certain attributes, they will be excluded automatically.

**See also:**

`groupby()` documentation

## 6.5.2 Tutorial for creating simple DXF drawings

*r12writer* - create simple DXFR12 drawings with a restricted entities set: LINE, CIRCLE, ARC, TEXT, POINT, SOLID, 3DFACE and POLYLINE. Advantage of the *r12writer* is the speed and the low memory footprint, all entities are written direct to the file/stream without building a drawing data structure in memory.

**See also:**

*r12writer*

Create a new DXF drawing with `ezdxf.new()` to use all available DXF entities:

```
import ezdxf

# Create a new DXF R2010 drawing, official DXF version name: "AC1024"
doc = ezdxf.new('R2010')

# Add new entities to the modelspace:
msp = doc.modelspace()
# Add a LINE entity
msp.add_line((0, 0), (10, 0))
doc.saveas('line.dxf')
```

New entities are always added to layouts, a layout can be the model space, a paper space layout or a block layout.

**See also:**

*Thematic Index of Layout Factory Methods*

### 6.5.3 Tutorial for Layers

If you are not familiar with the concept of layers, please read this first: *Layer Concept*

#### Create a Layer Definition

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True) # setup required line types
msp = doc.modelspace()
doc.layers.add(name="MyLines", color=7, linetype="DASHED", )
```

The advantage of assigning a linetype and a color to a layer is that entities on this layer can inherit this properties by using "BYLAYER" as linetype string and 256 as color, both values are default values for new entities so you can leave off these assignments:

```
msp.add_line((0, 0), (10, 0), dxfattribs={"layer": "MyLines"})
```

The new created line will be drawn with color 7 and linetype "DASHED".

#### Changing Layer State

Get the layer definition object:

```
my_lines = doc.layers.get('MyLines')
```

Check the state of the layer:

```
my_lines.is_off() # True if layer is off
my_lines.is_on()  # True if layer is on
my_lines.is_locked() # True if layer is locked
layer_name = my_lines.dxf.name # get the layer name
```

Change the state of the layer:

```
# switch layer off, entities at this layer will not shown in CAD applications/viewers
my_lines.off()

# lock layer, entities at this layer are not editable in CAD applications
my_lines.lock()
```

Get/set default color of a layer by property `Layer.color`, because the DXF attribute `Layer.dxf.color` is misused for switching the layer on and off, layer is off if the color value is negative.

Changing the default layer values:

```
my_lines.dxf.linetype = "DOTTED"
my_lines.color = 13 # preserves on/off state of layer
```

#### See also:

For all methods and attributes see class *Layer*.

## Check Available Layers

The layers object supports some standard Python protocols:

```
# iteration
for layer in doc.layers:
    if layer.dxf.name != "0":
        layer.off() # switch all layers off except layer "0"

# check for existing layer definition
if "MyLines" in doc.layers:
    layer = doc.layers.get("MyLines")

layer_count = len(doc.layers) # total count of layer definitions
```

## Deleting a Layer

Delete a layer definition:

```
doc.layers.remove("MyLines")
```

This just deletes the layer definition, all DXF entities with the DXF attribute layer set to "MyLines" are still there, but if they inherit color and/or linetype from the layer definition they will be drawn now with linetype "Continuous" and color 1.

## 6.5.4 Tutorial for Blocks

### What are Blocks?

Blocks are collections of DXF entities which can be placed multiple times as block references in different layouts and other block definitions. The block reference (*Insert*) can be rotated, scaled, placed in 3D space by *OCS* and arranged in a grid like manner, each *Insert* entity can have individual attributes (*Attrib*) attached.

### Create a Block

Blocks are managed as *BlockLayout* objects by the *BlocksSection* object, every drawing has only one blocks section stored in the attribute: `Drawing.blocks`.

```
import ezdxf
import random # needed for random placing points

def get_random_point():
    """Returns random x, y coordinates."""
    x = random.randint(-100, 100)
    y = random.randint(-100, 100)
    return x, y

# Create a new drawing in the DXF format of AutoCAD 2010
doc = ezdxf.new('R2010')

# Create a block with the name 'FLAG'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
flag = doc.blocks.new(name='FLAG')

# Add DXF entities to the block 'FLAG'.
# The default base point (= insertion point) of the block is (0, 0).
flag.add_lwpolyline([(0, 0), (0, 5), (4, 3), (0, 3)]) # the flag symbol as 2D_
↳polyline
flag.add_circle((0, 0), .4, dxfattribs={'color': 2}) # mark the base point with a_
↳circle
```

## Block References (Insert)

A block reference is a DXF *Insert* entity and can be placed in any layout: *Modelspace*, any *Paperspace* or *BlockLayout* (which enables nested block references). Every block reference can be placed, scaled and rotated individually. Scaling by negative values is mirroring.

Lets insert some random flags into the modelspace:

```
# Get the modelspace of the drawing.
msp = doc.modelspace()

# Get 50 random placing points.
placing_points = [get_random_point() for _ in range(50)]

for point in placing_points:
    # Every flag has a different scaling and a rotation of -15 deg.
    random_scale = 0.5 + random.random() * 2.0
    # Add a block reference to the block named 'FLAG' at the coordinates 'point'.
    msp.add_blockref('FLAG', point, dxfattribs={
        'xscale': random_scale,
        'yscale': random_scale,
        'rotation': -15
    })

# Save the drawing.
doc.saveas("blockref_tutorial.dxf")
```

Query all block references of block FLAG:

```
for flag_ref in msp.query('INSERT[name=="FLAG"]'):
    print(str(flag_ref))
```

When inserting a block reference into the modelspace or another block layout with different units, the scaling factor between these units should be applied as scaling attributes (*xscale*, ...) e.g. modelspace in meters and block in centimeters, *xscale* has to be 0.01.



## What are Attributes?

An attribute (*Attrib*) is a text annotation attached to a block reference with an associated tag. Attributes are often used to add information to blocks which can be evaluated and exported by CAD programs. An attribute can be visible or hidden. The simple way to use attributes is just to add an attribute to a block reference by `Insert.add_attrib()`, but the attribute is geometrically not related to the block reference, so you have to calculate the insertion point, rotation and scaling of the attribute by yourself.

## Using Attribute Definitions

The second way to use attributes in block references is a two step process, first step is to create an attribute definition (template) in the block definition, the second step is adding the block reference by `Layout.add_blockref()` and attach and fill attribute automatically by the `add_auto_attribs()` method to the block reference. The advantage of this method is that all attributes are placed relative to the block base point with the same rotation and scaling as the block, but has the disadvantage that non uniform scaling is not handled very well. The method `Layout.add_auto_blockref()` handles non uniform scaling better by wrapping the block reference and its attributes into an anonymous block and let the CAD application do the transformation work which will create correct graphical representations at least by AutoCAD and BricsCAD. This method has the disadvantage of a more complex evaluation of attached attributes

Using attribute definitions (Attdef):

```
# Define some attributes for the block 'FLAG', placed relative
# to the base point, (0, 0) in this case.
flag.add_attdef('NAME', (0.5, -0.5), dxfattribs={'height': 0.5, 'color': 3})
flag.add_attdef('XPOS', (0.5, -1.0), dxfattribs={'height': 0.25, 'color': 4})
flag.add_attdef('YPOS', (0.5, -1.5), dxfattribs={'height': 0.25, 'color': 4})

# Get another 50 random placing points.
placing_points = [get_random_point() for _ in range(50)]

for number, point in enumerate(placing_points):
    # values is a dict with the attribute tag as item-key and
    # the attribute text content as item-value.
    values = {
        'NAME': "P(%d)" % (number + 1),
        'XPOS': "x = %.3f" % point[0],
        'YPOS': "y = %.3f" % point[1]
    }

    # Every flag has a different scaling and a rotation of +15 deg.
    random_scale = 0.5 + random.random() * 2.0
    blockref = msp.add_blockref('FLAG', point, dxfattribs={
        'rotation': 15
    }).set_scale(random_scale)
    blockref.add_auto_attribs(values)

# Save the drawing.
doc.saveas("auto_blockref_tutorial.dxf")
```

## Get/Set Attributes of Existing Block References

See the howto: *Get/Set Block Reference Attributes*

## Evaluate Wrapped Block References

As mentioned above evaluation of block references wrapped into anonymous blocks is complex:

```
# Collect all anonymous block references starting with '*U'
anonymous_block_refs = modelspace.query('INSERT[name ? "^\\*U.+"]')

# Collect real references to 'FLAG'
flag_refs = []
for block_ref in anonymous_block_refs:
    # Get the block layout of the anonymous block
    block = doc.blocks.get(block_ref.dxf.name)
    # Find all block references to 'FLAG' in the anonymous block
    flag_refs.extend(block.query('INSERT[name=="FLAG"]'))

# Evaluation example: collect all flag names.
flag_numbers = [
    flag.get_attrib_text("NAME")
    for flag in flag_refs
    if flag.has_attrib("NAME")
]

print(flag_numbers)
```

## Exploding Block References

This is an advanced feature and because *ezdxf* is still not a CAD application, the results may not be perfect. **Non uniform scaling** lead to incorrect results for text entities (TEXT, MTEXT, ATTRIB) and some other entities like HATCH with arc or ellipse path segments.

By default the “exploded” entities are added to the same layout as the block reference is located.

```
for flag_ref in msp.query('INSERT[name=="FLAG"]'):
    flag_ref.explode()
```

## Examine Entities of Block References

If you just want to examine the entities of a block reference use the *virtual\_entities()* method. This method yields “virtual” entities with attributes identical to “exploded” entities but they are not stored in the entity database, have no handle and are not assigned to any layout.

```
for flag_ref in msp.query('INSERT[name=="FLAG"]'):
    for entity in flag_ref.virtual_entities():
        if entity.dxftype() == "LWPOLYLINE":
            print(f"Found {str(entity)}.")
```

## 6.5.5 Tutorial for LWPolyline

The *LWPolyline* is defined as a single graphic entity, which differs from the old-style *Polyline* entity, which is defined as a group of sub-entities. *LWPolyline* display faster (in AutoCAD) and consume less disk space, it is a planar element, therefore all points in *OCS* as (x, y) tuples (*LWPolyline*.dxf.elevation is the z-axis value).

Create a simple polyline:

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")
msp = doc.modelspace()

points = [(0, 0), (3, 0), (6, 3), (6, 6)]
msp.add_lwpolyline(points)

doc.saveas("lwpolyline1.dxf")
```

Append multiple points to a polyline:

```
doc = ezdxf.readfile("lwpolyline1.dxf")
msp = doc.modelspace()

line = msp.query("LWPOLYLINE").first
if line is not None:
    line.append_points([(8, 7), (10, 7)])

doc.saveas("lwpolyline2.dxf")
```

The LWPOLYLINE entity always returns polyline points as 5-tuple (x, y, start\_width, end\_width, bulge), the start\_width, end\_width and bulge values are 0 if not present:

```
first_point = line[0]
x, y, start_width, end_width, bulge = first_point
```

Use the method *points()* as context manager to edit polyline points, this method was introduced because accessing single points was very slow in early versions of *ezdxf*, but now direct access by the index operator `[]` is very fast and using the context manager is not required anymore. The advantage of the context manager is the ability to use a user defined point format:

```
doc = ezdxf.readfile("lwpolyline2.dxf")
msp = doc.modelspace()

line = msp.query("LWPOLYLINE").first

with line.points("xyseb") as points:
    # points is a standard Python list
    # existing points are 5-tuples, but new points can be
    # set as (x, y, [start_width, [end_width, [bulge]]]) tuple
    # set start_width, end_width to 0 to be ignored (x, y, 0, 0, bulge).

    # delete last 2 points
    del points[-2:]
    # adding two points
    points.extend([(4, 7), (0, 7)])

doc.saveas("lwpolyline3.dxf")
```

Each line segment can have a different start- and end-width, if omitted start- and end-width is 0:

```
doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")
msp = doc.modelspace()

# point format = (x, y, [start_width, [end_width, [bulge]]])
# set start_width, end_width to 0 to be ignored (x, y, 0, 0, bulge).

points = [(0, 0, .1, .15), (3, 0, .2, .25), (6, 3, .3, .35), (6, 6)]
msp.add_lwpolyline(points)

doc.saveas("lwpolyline4.dxf")
```

The first point carries the start- and end-width of the first segment, the second point of the second segment and so on, the start- and end-width value of the last point is used for the closing segment if the polyline is closed else these values are ignored. Start- and end-width only works if the DXF attribute `dxf.const_width` is unset, to be sure delete it:

```
# no exception will be raised if const_width is already unset:
del line.dxf.const_width
```

LWPolyline can also have curved elements, they are defined by the *Bulge value*:

```
doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")
msp = doc.modelspace()

# point format = (x, y, [start_width, [end_width, [bulge]]])
# set start_width, end_width to 0 to be ignored (x, y, 0, 0, bulge).

points = [(0, 0, 0, .05), (3, 0, .1, .2, -.5), (6, 0, .1, .05), (9, 0)]
msp.add_lwpolyline(points)

doc.saveas("lwpolyline5.dxf")
```



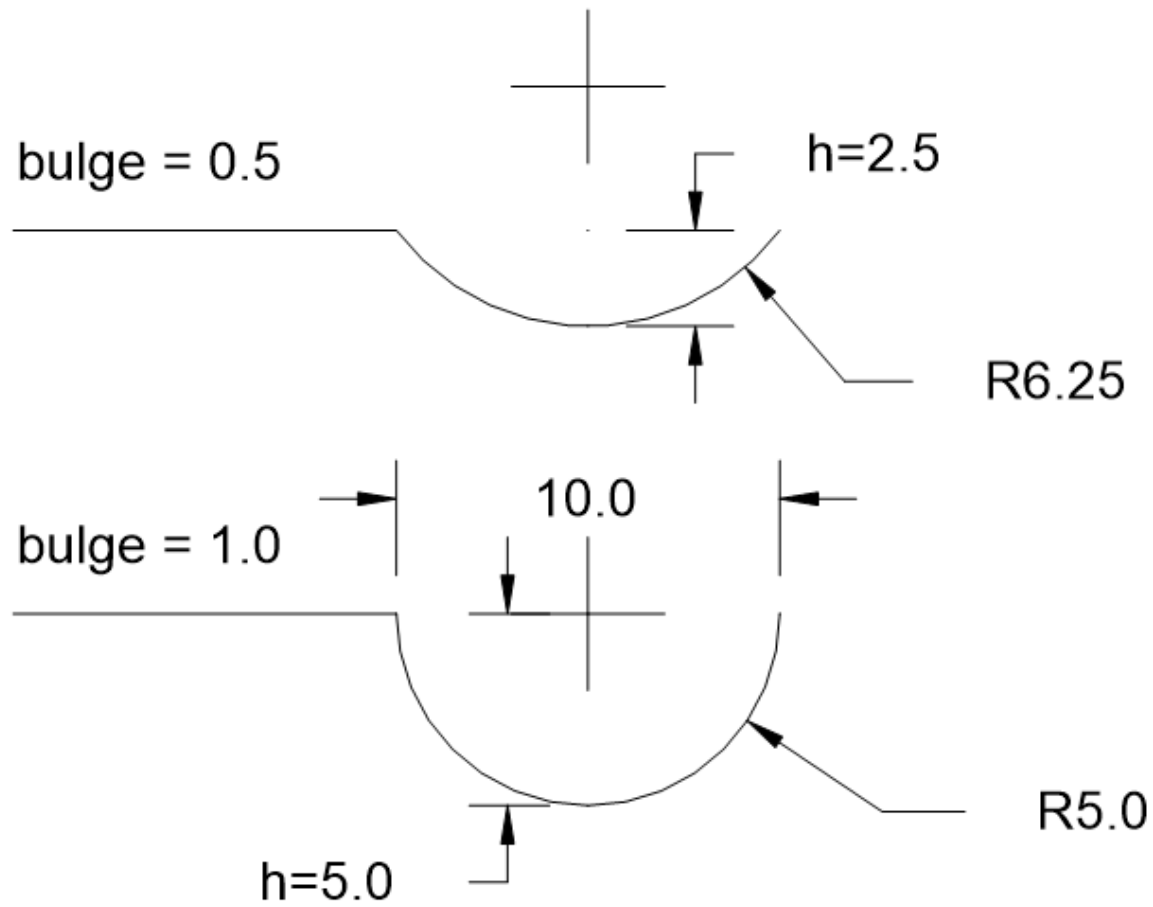
The curved segment is drawn from the point which defines the *bulge* value to the following point, the curved segment is always an arc. The bulge value defines the ratio of the arc sagitta (segment height  $h$ ) to half line segment length (point distance), a bulge value of 1 defines a semicircle. The curve is on the right side of the line for a bulge value  $> 0$ , and on the left side of the line for a bulge value  $< 0$ .

The user defined point format, default is `xyseb`:

- `x` = x coordinate
- `y` = y coordinate
- `s` = start width
- `e` = end width

- `b` = bulge value
- `v` = (x, y) as tuple

```
msp.add_lwpolyline([(0, 0, 0), (10, 0, 1), (20, 0, 0)], format="xyb")
msp.add_lwpolyline([(0, 10, 0), (10, 10, .5), (20, 10, 0)], format="xyb")
```



### 6.5.6 Tutorial for Text

Add a simple one line text entity by factory function `add_text()`.

```
import ezdxf

# TEXT is a basic entity and is supported by every DXF version.
# Argument setup=True for adding standard linetypes and text styles.
doc = ezdxf.new('R12', setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

# use set_pos() for proper TEXT alignment:
# The relations between DXF attributes 'halign', 'valign',
# 'insert' and 'align_point' are tricky.
msp.add_text("A Simple Text").set_pos((2, 3), align='MIDDLE_RIGHT')
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Using a text style
msp.add_text("Text Style Example: Liberation Serif",
             dxfattribs={
                 'style': 'LiberationSerif',
                 'height': 0.35}
             ).set_pos((2, 6), align='LEFT')

doc.saveas("simple_text.dxf")
```

Valid text alignments for argument *align* in `Text.set_pos()`:

| Vert/Horiz | Left        | Center        | Right        |
|------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| Top        | TOP_LEFT    | TOP_CENTER    | TOP_RIGHT    |
| Middle     | MIDDLE_LEFT | MIDDLE_CENTER | MIDDLE_RIGHT |
| Bottom     | BOTTOM_LEFT | BOTTOM_CENTER | BOTTOM_RIGHT |
| Baseline   | LEFT        | CENTER        | RIGHT        |

Special alignments are `ALIGNED` and `FIT`, they require a second alignment point, the text is justified with the vertical alignment *Baseline* on the virtual line between these two points.

| Align-ment | Description                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ALIGNED    | Text is stretched or compressed to fit exactly between <i>p1</i> and <i>p2</i> and the text height is also adjusted to preserve height/width ratio.                          |
| FIT        | Text is stretched or compressed to fit exactly between <i>p1</i> and <i>p2</i> but only the text width is adjusted, the text height is fixed by the <i>height</i> attribute. |
| MID-DLE    | also a <i>special</i> adjustment, but the result is the same as for <code>MIDDLE_CENTER</code> .                                                                             |

## Standard Text Styles

Setup some standard text styles and linetypes by argument `setup=True`:

```
doc = ezdxf.new('R12', setup=True)
```

Replaced all proprietary font declarations in `setup_styles()` (`ARIAL`, `ARIAL_NARROW`, `ISOCPEUR` and `TIMES`) by open source fonts, this is also the style name (e.g. `{'style': 'OpenSans-Italic'}`):

*LiberationMono-Italic*  
***LiberationMono-BoldItalic***  
**LiberationMono-Bold**  
LiberationMono  
*LiberationSerif-Italic*  
***LiberationSerif-BoldItalic***  
**LiberationSerif-Bold**  
LiberationSerif  
*LiberationSans-Italic*  
***LiberationSans-BoldItalic***  
**LiberationSans-Bold**  
LiberationSans  
*OpenSansCondensed-Italic*  
OpenSansCondensed-Light  
**OpenSansCondensed-Bold**  
***OpenSans-ExtraBoldItalic***  
**OpenSans-ExtraBold**  
***OpenSans-BoldItalic***  
**OpenSans-Bold**  
*OpenSans-SemiBoldItalic*  
**OpenSans-SemiBold**  
*OpenSans-Italic*  
OpenSans  
*OpenSans-Light-Italic*  
OpenSans-Light  
STANDARD

## New Text Style

Creating a new text style is simple:

```
doc.styles.new('myStandard', dxfattribs={'font' : 'OpenSans-Regular.ttf'})
```

But getting the correct font name is often not that simple, especially on Windows. This shows the required steps to get the font name for *Open Sans*:

- open font folder *c:\windows\fonts*
- select and open the font-family *Open Sans*
- right-click on *Open Sans Standard* and select *Properties*
- on top of the first tab you see the font name: `'OpenSans-Regular.ttf'`

The style name has to be unique in the DXF document, else *ezdxf* will raise an `DXFTableEntryError` exception. To replace an existing entry, delete the existing entry by `doc.styles.remove(name)`, and add the replacement entry.

## 3D Text

It is possible to place the 2D *Text* entity into 3D space by using the *OCS*, for further information see: [Tutorial for OCS/UCS Usage](#).

## 6.5.7 Tutorial for MText and MTextEditor

The *MText* entity is a multi line entity with extended formatting possibilities and requires at least DXF version R2000, to use all features (e.g. background fill) DXF R2007 is required.

Prolog code:

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new("R2007", setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

lorem_ipsum = """
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit,
sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna
aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation
ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.
Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in voluptate velit
esse cillum dolore eu fugiat nulla pariatur. Excepteur sint
occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt in culpa qui officia
deserunt mollit anim id est laborum.
"""
```



## Adding a MText entity

The MText entity can be added to any layout (modelspace, paperspace or block) by the `add_mtext()` function.

```
# store MText entity for additional manipulations
mtext = msp.add_mtext(lorem_ipsum, dxfattribs={"style": "OpenSans"})
```

This adds a MText entity with text style “OpenSans”. The MText content can be accessed by the `text` attribute, this attribute can be edited like any Python string:

```
mtext.text += "Append additional text to the MText entity."
# even shorter with __iadd__() support:
mtext += "Append additional text to the MText entity."
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit,  
 sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna  
 aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation  
 ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.  
 Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in voluptate velit  
 esse cillum dolore eu fugiat nulla pariatur. Excepteur sint  
 occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt in culpa qui officia  
 deserunt mollit anim id est laborum.  
 Append additional text to the MText entity.

---

**Important:** Line endings “\n” will be replaced by the MTEXT line endings “\P” at DXF export, but **not** vice versa “\P” by “\n” at DXF file loading.

---

## Text placement

The location of the MText entity is defined by the `MText.dxf.insert` and the `MText.dxf.attachment_point` attributes. The `attachment_point` defines the text alignment relative to the `insert` location, default value is 1.

Attachment point constants defined in `ezdxf.lldxf.const`:

| MText.dxf.attachment_point | Value |
|----------------------------|-------|
| MTEXT_TOP_LEFT             | 1     |
| MTEXT_TOP_CENTER           | 2     |
| MTEXT_TOP_RIGHT            | 3     |
| MTEXT_MIDDLE_LEFT          | 4     |
| MTEXT_MIDDLE_CENTER        | 5     |
| MTEXT_MIDDLE_RIGHT         | 6     |
| MTEXT_BOTTOM_LEFT          | 7     |
| MTEXT_BOTTOM_CENTER        | 8     |
| MTEXT_BOTTOM_RIGHT         | 9     |

The MText entity has a method for setting `insert`, `attachment_point` and `rotation` attributes by one call: `set_location()`

## Character height

The character height is defined by the DXF attribute `MText.dxf.char_height` in drawing units, which has also consequences for the line spacing of the MText entity:

```
mtext.dxf.char_height = 0.5
```

The character height can be changed inline, see also *MText formatting* and *MText Inline Codes*.

## Text rotation (direction)

The `MText.dxf.rotation` attribute defines the text rotation as angle between the x-axis and the horizontal direction of the text in degrees. The `MText.dxf.text_direction` attribute defines the horizontal direction of MText as vector in WCS or OCS, if an *OCS* is defined. Both attributes can be present at the same entity, in this case the `MText.dxf.text_direction` attribute has the higher priority.

The MText entity has two methods to get/set rotation: `get_rotation()` returns the rotation angle in degrees independent from definition as angle or direction, and `set_rotation()` set the `rotation` attribute and removes the `text_direction` attribute if present.

## Defining a wrapping border

The wrapping border limits the text width and forces a line break for text beyond this border. Without attribute `dxf.width` (or setting 0) the lines are wrapped only at the regular line endings ”\P” or “\n”, setting the reference column width forces additional line wrappings at the given width. The text height can not be limited, the text always occupies as much space as needed.

```
mtext.dxf.width = 60
```

```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet,
consectetur adipiscing elit,
sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut
labore et dolore magna
aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam,
quis nostrud exercitation
ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea
commodo consequat.
Duis aute irure dolor in
reprehenderit in voluptate velit
esse cillum dolore eu fugiat nulla
pariatur. Excepteur sint
occaecat cupidatat non proident,
sunt in culpa qui officia
deserunt mollit anim id est laborum.
Append additional text to the MText
entity.
```

## MText formatting

MText supports inline formatting by special codes: *MText Inline Codes*

```
mtext.text = "{\\C1;red text} - {\\C3;green text} - {\\C5;blue text}"
```

red text - green text - blue text

See also new section for the new support class *MTextEditor* in *ezdxf* v0.17.

## Stacked text

MText also supports stacked text:

```
# the space ' ' in front of 'Lower' and the ';' behind 'Lower' are necessary
# combined with vertical center alignment
mtext.text = "\\A1;\\SUpper^ Lower; - \\SUpper/ Lower;} - \\SUpper# Lower;"
```

Upper  
Lower -  $\frac{\text{Upper}}{\text{Lower}}$  - Upper / Lower

See also new section for the new support class *MTextEditor* in *ezdxf* v0.17.

## Background color (filling)

The MText entity can have a background filling:

- *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*
- true color value as (r, g, b) tuple
- color name as string, use special name 'canvas' to use the canvas background color

Because of the complex dependencies *ezdxf* provides a method to set all required DXF attributes at once:

```
mtext.set_bg_color(2, scale=1.5)
```

The parameter *scale* determines how much border there is around the text, the value is based on the text height, and should be in the range of 1 - 5, where 1 fits exact the MText entity.

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet,  
consectetur adipiscing elit,  
sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut  
labore et dolore magna  
aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam,  
quis nostrud exercitation  
ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea  
commodo consequat.  
Duis aute irure dolor in  
reprehenderit in voluptate velit  
esse cillum dolore eu fugiat nulla  
pariatur. Excepteur sint  
occaecat cupidatat non proident,  
sunt in culpa qui officia  
deserunt mollit anim id est laborum.

## MTextEditor

New in version 0.17.

**Warning:** The `MTextEditor` assembles just the inline code, which has to be parsed and rendered by the target CAD application, *ezdxf* has no influence to that result.

Keep inline formatting as simple as possible, don't test the limits of its capabilities, this will not work across different CAD applications and keep the formatting in a logic manner like, do not change paragraph properties in the middle of a paragraph.

**There is no official documentation for the inline codes!**

The `MTextEditor` class provides a floating interface to build `MText` content in an easy way.

This example only shows the connection between `MText` and the `MTextEditor`, and shows no additional features to the first example of this tutorial:

## Init Editor

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.tools.text import MTextEditor

doc = ezdxf.new("R2007", setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

lorem_ipsum = """
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit, ... see prolog code
"""

# create a new editor object with an initial text:
editor = MTextEditor(lorem_ipsum)

# get the MTEXT content string from the editor by the str() function:
mtext = msp.add_mtext(str(editor), dxfattribs={"style": "OpenSans"})
```

### Tutorial Prolog:

```
# use constants defined in MTextEditor:
NP = MTextEditor.NEW_PARAGRAPH

ATTRIBS = {
    "char_height": 0.7,
    "style": "OpenSans",
    "width": 10,
}
editor = MTextEditor("using colors:" + NP)
```

## Set Text Color

There are three ways to change the color inline:

- by color name “red”, “green”, “blue”, “yellow”, “cyan”, “magenta”, “white”
- by *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*
- by RGB values

```
# RED: set color by name - red, green, blue, yellow, cyan, magenta, white
editor.color("red").append("RED" + NP)
# RED: the color stays the same until the next change
editor.append("also RED" + NP)

# GREEN: change color by ACI (AutoCAD Color Index)
editor.aci(3).append("GREEN" + NP)

# BLUE: change color by RGB tuples
editor.rgb((0, 0, 255)).append("BLUE" + NP)

# add the MTEXT entity to the model space:
msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attribs)
```



### Changing Text Height

The `MtextEditor.height()` method set the text height as absolute value in drawing units (text height = cap height):

```
attrs = dict(ATTRIBS)
attrs["width"] = 40.0
editor = MtextEditor("changing text height absolute: default height is 0.7" + NP)
# doubling the default height = 1.4
editor.height(1.4)
editor.append("text height: 1.4" + NP)
editor.height(3.5).append("text height: 3.5" + NP)
editor.height(0.7).append("back to default height: 0.7" + NP)
msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attrs)
```



The `MtextEditor.scale_height()` method set the text height by a relative factor, the `MtextEditor` object does not keep track of current text height, you have to do this by yourself. The initial text height is `Mtext.dxf.char_height`:

```

attrs = dict(ATTRIBS)
attrs["width"] = 40.0
editor = MTextEditor("changing text height relative: default height is 0.7" + NP)
# this is the default text height in the beginning:
current_height = attrs["char_height"]
# The text height can only be changed by a factor:
editor.scale_height(2) # scale by 2 = 1.4
# keep track of the actual height:
current_height *= 2
editor.append("text height: 1.4" + NP)
# to set an absolute height, calculate the required factor:
desired_height = 3.5
factor = desired_height / current_height
editor.scale_height(factor).append("text height: 3.5" + NP)
current_height = desired_height
# and back to 0.7
editor.scale_height(0.7 / current_height).append("back to default height: 0.7" + NP)
msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attrs).set_location(insert=location)

```

## Changing Font

The font name for changing MText fonts inline is the font family name! The font family name is the name shown in font selection widgets in desktop applications: “Arial”, “Times New Roman”, “Comic Sans MS”. The font has to be installed at the target system, else then CAD default font will be used, in AutoCAD/BricsCAD is this the font defined for the text style “Standard”.

---

**Important:** The DXF/DWG format is not optimal for preserving text layouts across multiple systems, and it’s getting really bad across different CAD applications.

---

```

attrs = dict(ATTRIBS)
attrs["width"] = 15.0
editor = MTextEditor("changing fonts:" + NP)
editor.append("Default: Hello World!" + NP)
editor.append("SimSun: ")
# change font in a group to revert back to the default font at the end:
simsun_editor = MTextEditor().font("SimSun").append("?????" + NP)
# reverts the font back at the end of the group:
editor.group(str(simsun_editor))
# back to default font OpenSans:
editor.append("Times New Roman: ")
# change font outside of a group until next font change:
editor.font("Times New Roman").append("Привет мир!" + NP)
# If the font does not exist, a replacement font will be used:
editor.font("Does not exist").append("This is the replacement font!")
msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attrs)

```



changing fonts:  
Default: Hello World!  
SimSun: 你好，世界  
Times New Roman: Привет мир!  
This is the replacement  
font!

## Set Paragraph Properties

The paragraph properties are set by the `paragraph()` method and a `ParagraphProperties` object, which bundles all paragraph properties in a named tuple.

Each paragraph can have its own properties for:

- indentation arguments:
  - `indent` is the left indentation of the first line
  - `left` is the left side indentation of the paragraph
  - `right` is the right side indentation of the paragraph
- text adjustment: `align`, by enum `MTextParagraphAlignment`
  - `MTextParagraphAlignment.LEFT`
  - `MTextParagraphAlignment.RIGHT`
  - `MTextParagraphAlignment.CENTER`
  - `MTextParagraphAlignment.JUSTIFIED`
  - `MTextParagraphAlignment.DISTRIBUTED`
- tabulator stops: `tab_stops`, a tuple of tabulator stops

Indentation and tabulator stops are multiples of the default `MText` text height stored in `MText.dxf.char_height`. Calculate the drawing units for indentation and tabulator stops, by multiplying the the indentation value by the `char_height` value.

`Mtext` paragraphs are separated by new paragraph “\P” characters.

```
# import support classes:
from ezdxf.tools.text import ParagraphProperties, MTextParagraphAlignment

attribs = dict(ATTRIBS)
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

attribs["char_height"] = 0.25
attribs["width"] = 7.5
editor = MTextEditor("Indent the first line:" + NP)
props = ParagraphProperties(
    indent=1, # indent first line = 1x0.25 drawing units
    align=MTextParagraphAlignment.JUSTIFIED
)
editor.paragraph(props)
editor.append(lorem_ipsum)
msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attribs)

```

Indent the first line:

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur  
 sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod  
 tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna  
 aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos  
 et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum.  
 Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata  
 sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.  
 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur  
 sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod  
 tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna  
 aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos  
 et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum.  
 Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata  
 sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.

The first line indentation “indent” is relative to the “left” indentation.

```

# import support classes:
from ezdxf.tools.text import ParagraphProperties, MTextParagraphAlignment

attribs = dict(ATTRIBS)
attribs["char_height"] = 0.25
attribs["width"] = 7.5
editor = MTextEditor("Indent left paragraph side:" + NP)
indent = 0.7 # 0.7 * 0.25 = 0.175 drawing units
props = ParagraphProperties(
    # first line indentation is relative to "left", this reverses the
    # left indentation:
    indent=-indent, # first line
    # indent left paragraph side:
    left=indent,
    align=MTextParagraphAlignment.JUSTIFIED
)
editor.paragraph(props)
editor.append(" ".join(lorem_ipsum(100)))
msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attribs).set_location(insert=location)

```

Indent left paragraph side:  
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur  
sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod  
tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore  
magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua.  
At vero eos et accusam et justo duo  
dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd  
gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est  
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum  
dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr,  
sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor  
invidunt ut labore et dolore magna  
aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero  
eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea  
rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea  
takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor  
sit amet.

## Bullet List

There are no special commands to build bullet list, the list is build of indentation and a tabulator stop. Each list item needs a marker as an arbitrary string. For more information about paragraph indentation and tabulator stops see also chapter *Set Paragraph Properties*.

```
attrs = dict(ATTRIBS)
attrs["char_height"] = 0.25
attrs["width"] = 7.5
bullet = "." # alt + numpad 7
editor = MTextEditor("Bullet List:" + NP)
editor.bullet_list(
    indent=1,
    bullets=[bullet] * 3, # each list item needs a marker
    content=[
        "First item",
        "Second item",
        " ".join(lorem_ipsum(30)),
    ]
)
msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attrs)
```

**Bullet List:**

- First item
- Second item
- Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et

**Numbered List**

There are no special commands to build numbered list, the list is build of indentation and a tabulator stop. There is no automatic numbering, but therefore the absolute freedom for using any string as list marker. For more information about paragraph indentation and tabulator stops see also chapter *Set Paragraph Properties*.

```

attrs = dict(ATTRIBS)
attrs["char_height"] = 0.25
attrs["width"] = 7.5
editor = MTextEditor("Numbered List:" + NP)
editor.bullet_list(
    indent=1,
    bullets=["1.", "2.", "3."],
    content=[
        "First item",
        "Second item",
        " ".join(lorem_ipsum(30)),
    ]
)
msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attrs)

```

**Numbered List:**

1. First item
2. Second item
3. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et

## Stacked Text

MText supports stacked text (fractions) as a single inline code, which means it is not possible to change any property inside the fraction. This example shows a fraction with scaled down text height, placed in a group to revert the text height afterwards:

```
editor = MTextEditor("Stacked text:" + NP)

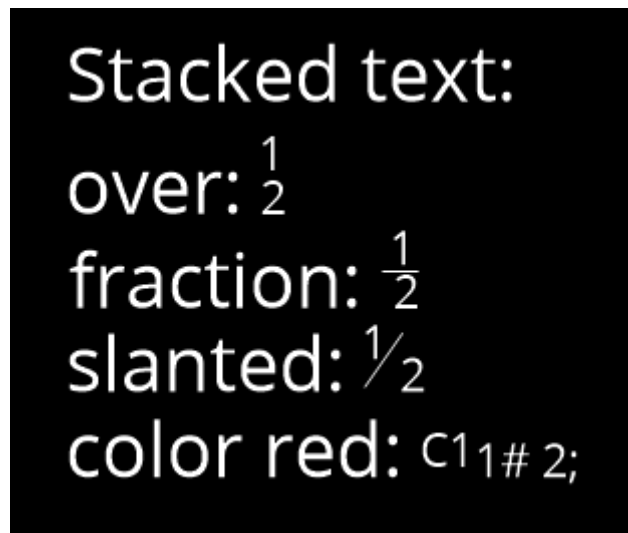
stack = MTextEditor().scale_height(0.6).stack("1", "2", "^")
editor.append("over: ").group(str(stack)).append(NP)

stack = MTextEditor().scale_height(0.6).stack("1", "2", "/")
editor.append("fraction: ").group(str(stack)).append(NP)

stack = MTextEditor().scale_height(0.6).stack("1", "2", "#")
editor.append("slanted: ").group(str(stack)).append(NP)

# Additional formatting in numerator and denominator is not supported
# by AutoCAD or BricsCAD, switching the color inside the stacked text
# to red does not work:
numerator = MTextEditor().color("red").append("1")
stack = MTextEditor().scale_height(0.6).stack(str(numerator), "2", "#")
editor.append("color red: ").group(str(stack)).append(NP)

msp.add_mtext(str(editor), attribs)
```



### See also:

- *MTextEditor* example code on [github](#).
- Documentation of *MTextEditor*

## 6.5.8 Tutorial for Spline

Background information about [B-spline](#) at Wikipedia.

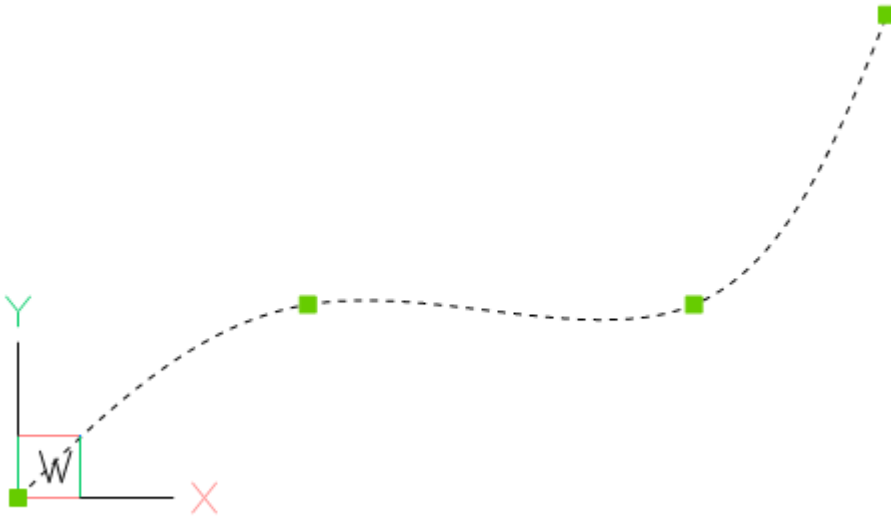
### Splines from fit points

Splines can be defined by fit points only, this means the curve goes through all given fit points. AutoCAD and BricsCAD generates required control points and knot values by itself, if only fit points are present.

Create a simple spline:

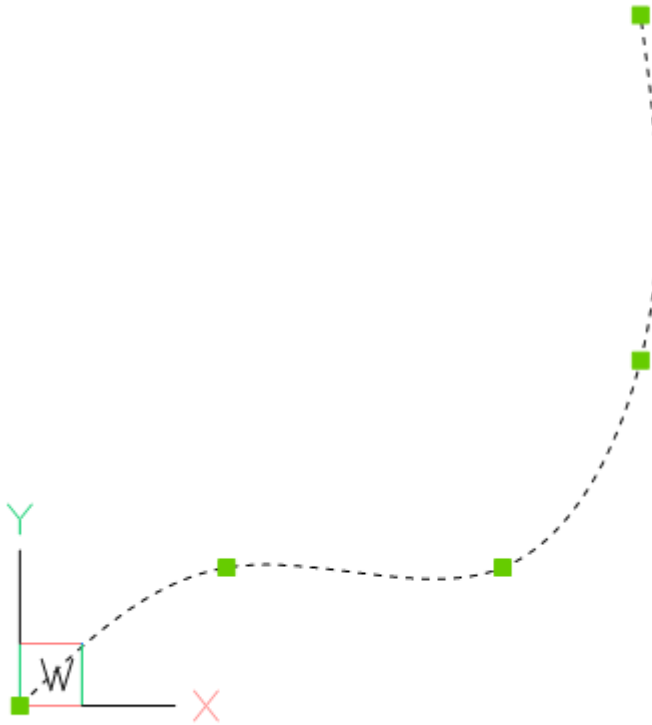
```
doc = ezdxf.new('R2000')

fit_points = [(0, 0, 0), (750, 500, 0), (1750, 500, 0), (2250, 1250, 0)]
msp = doc.modelspace()
spline = msp.add_spline(fit_points)
```



Append a fit point to a spline:

```
# fit_points, control_points, knots and weights are list-like containers:
spline.fit_points.append((2250, 2500, 0))
```



You can set additional *control points*, but if they do not fit the auto-generated AutoCAD values, they will be ignored and don't mess around with *knot* values.

Solve problems of incorrect values after editing a spline generated by AutoCAD:

```
doc = ezdxf.readfile("AutoCAD_generated.dxf")

msp = doc.modelspace()
spline = msp.query('SPLINE').first

# fit_points, control_points, knots and weights are list-like objects:
spline.fit_points.append((2250, 2500, 0))
```

As far as I have tested, this approach works without complaints from AutoCAD, but for the case of problems remove invalid data:

```
# current control points do not match spline defined by fit points
spline.control_points = []

# count of knots is not correct:
# count of knots = count of control points + degree + 1
spline.knots = []

# same for weights, count of weights == count of control points
spline.weights = []
```

## Splines by control points

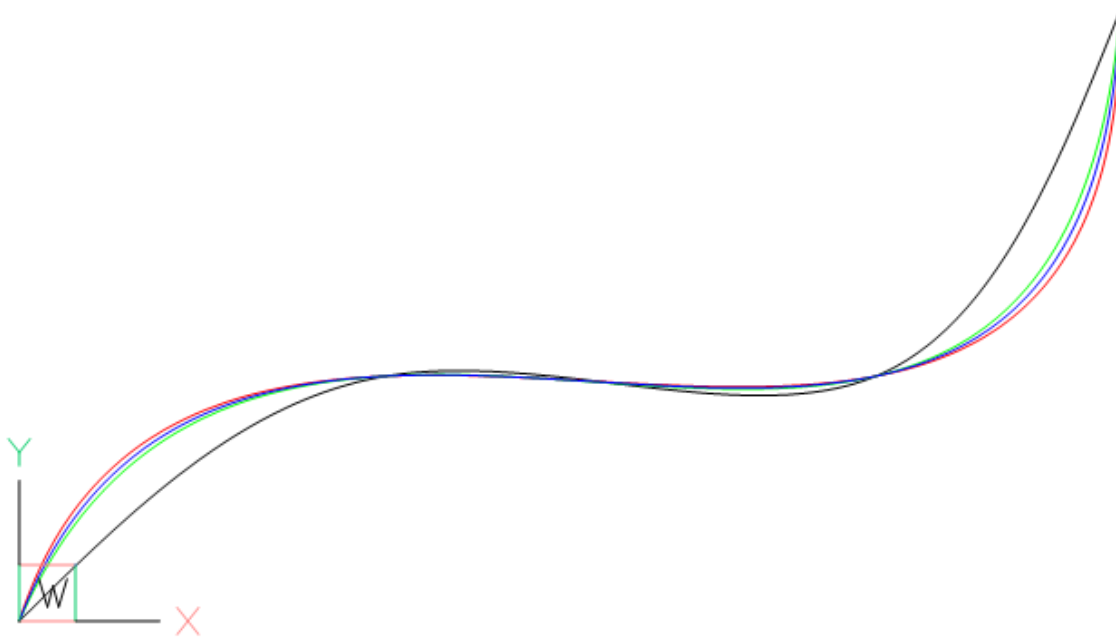
To create splines from fit points is the easiest way to create splines, but this method is also the least accurate, because a spline is defined by control points and knot values, which are generated for the case of a definition by fit points, and the worst fact is that for every given set of fit points exist an infinite number of possible splines as solution.

AutoCAD (and BricsCAD also) uses an proprietary algorithm to generate control points and knot values from fit points, which differs from the well documented [Global Curve Interpolation](#). Therefore splines generated from fit points by *ezdxf* do not match splines generated by AutoCAD (BricsCAD).

To ensure the same spline geometry for all CAD applications, the spline has to be defined by control points. The method `add_spline_control_frame()` adds a spline trough fit points by calculating the control points by the [Global Curve Interpolation](#) algorithm. There is also a low level function `ezdxf.math.global_bspline_interpolation()` which calculates the control points from fit points.

```
msp.add_spline_control_frame(fit_points, method='uniform', dxfattribs={'color': 1})
msp.add_spline_control_frame(fit_points, method='chord', dxfattribs={'color': 3})
msp.add_spline_control_frame(fit_points, method='centripetal', dxfattribs={'color': 5})
↪)
```

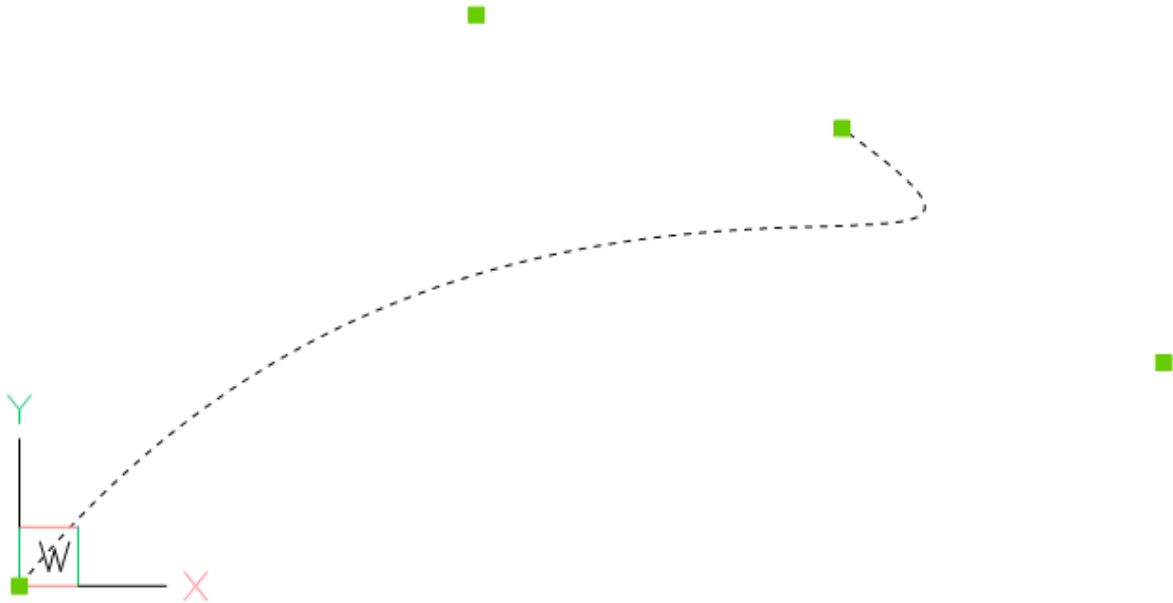
- black curve: AutoCAD/BricsCAD spline generated from fit points
- red curve: spline curve interpolation, “uniform” method
- green curve: spline curve interpolation, “chord” method
- blue curve: spline curve interpolation, “centripetal” method



## Open Spline

Add and open (clamped) spline defined by control points with the method `add_open_spline()`. If no `knot` values are given, an open uniform knot vector will be generated. A clamped B-spline starts at the first control point and ends at the last control point.

```
control_points = [(0, 0, 0), (1250, 1560, 0), (3130, 610, 0), (2250, 1250, 0)]
msp.add_open_spline(control_points)
```



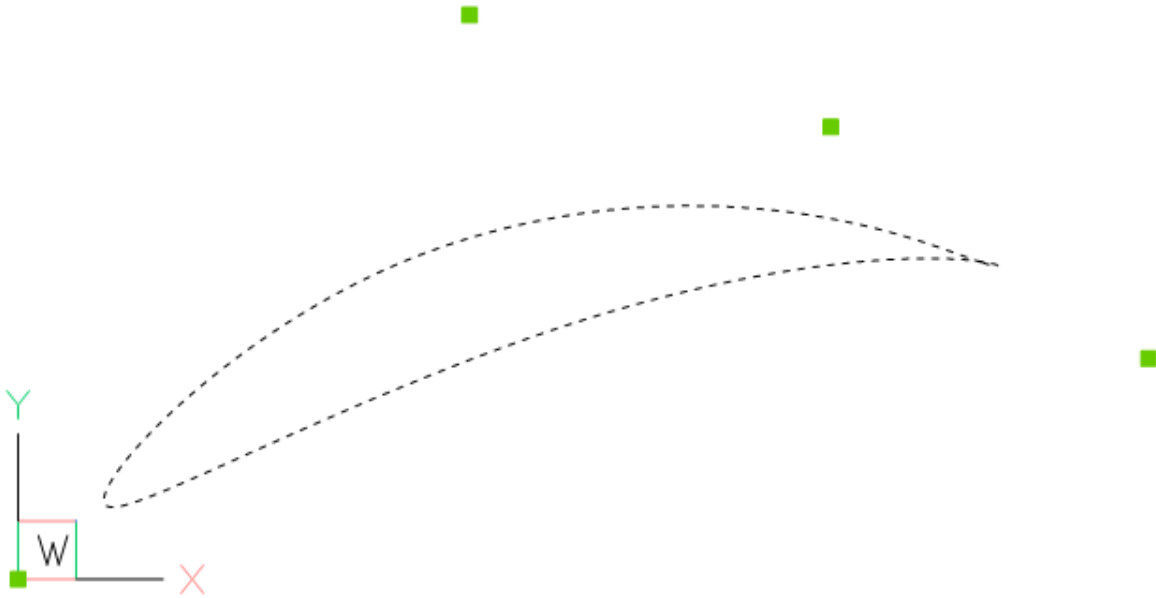
## Rational Spline

**Rational B-splines** have a weight for every control point, which can raise or lower the influence of the control point, default `weight = 1`, to lower the influence set a `weight < 1` to raise the influence set a `weight > 1`. The count of weights has to be always equal to the count of control points.

Example to raise the influence of the first control point:

```
msp.add_closed_rational_spline(control_points, weights=[3, 1, 1, 1])
```





### Spline properties

Check if spline is a [closed curve](#) or close/open spline, for a closed spline the last point is connected to the first point:

```
if spline.closed:
    # this spline is closed
    pass

# close spline
spline.closed = True

# open spline
spline.closed = False
```

Set start- and end tangent for splines defined by fit points:

```
spline.dxf.start_tangent = (0, 1, 0) # in y-axis
spline.dxf.end_tangent = (1, 0, 0) # in x-axis
```

Get data count as stored in DXF file:

```
count = spline.dxf.n_fit_points
count = spline.dxf.n_control_points
count = spline.dxf.n_knots
```

Get data count of real existing data:

```
count = spline.fit_point_count
count = spline.control_point_count
count = spline.knot_count
```

## 6.5.9 Tutorial for Polyface

coming soon ...

## 6.5.10 Tutorial for Mesh

Create a cube mesh by direct access to base data structures:

```
import ezdxf

# 8 corner vertices
cube_vertices = [
    (0, 0, 0),
    (1, 0, 0),
    (1, 1, 0),
    (0, 1, 0),
    (0, 0, 1),
    (1, 0, 1),
    (1, 1, 1),
    (0, 1, 1),
]

# 6 cube faces
cube_faces = [
    [0, 1, 2, 3],
    [4, 5, 6, 7],
    [0, 1, 5, 4],
    [1, 2, 6, 5],
    [3, 2, 6, 7],
    [0, 3, 7, 4]
]

# MESH requires DXF R2000 or later
doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")
msp = doc.modelspace()
mesh = msp.add_mesh()
# do not subdivide cube, 0 is the default value
mesh.dxf.subdivision_levels = 0
with mesh.edit_data() as mesh_data:
    mesh_data.vertices = cube_vertices
    mesh_data.faces = cube_faces

doc.saveas("cube_mesh_1.dxf")
```

Create a cube mesh by assembling single faces and the `edit_data()` context manager of the `Mesh` class, using the helper class `MeshData`:

```
import ezdxf

# 8 corner vertices
p = [
    (0, 0, 0),
    (1, 0, 0),
    (1, 1, 0),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1),
(1, 0, 1),
(1, 1, 1),
(0, 1, 1),
]

# MESH requires DXF R2000 or later
doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")
msp = doc.modelspace()
mesh = msp.add_mesh()

with mesh.edit_data() as mesh_data:
    mesh_data.add_face([p[0], p[1], p[2], p[3]])
    mesh_data.add_face([p[4], p[5], p[6], p[7]])
    mesh_data.add_face([p[0], p[1], p[5], p[4]])
    mesh_data.add_face([p[1], p[2], p[6], p[5]])
    mesh_data.add_face([p[3], p[2], p[6], p[7]])
    mesh_data.add_face([p[0], p[3], p[7], p[4]])
    # optional call optimize(): minimizes the vertex count
    mesh_data.optimize()

doc.saveas("cube_mesh_2.dxf")

```

## 6.5.11 Tutorial for Hatch

### Create hatches with one boundary path

The simplest form of the *Hatch* entity has one polyline path with only straight lines as boundary path:

```

import ezdxf

# hatch requires DXF R2000 or later
doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")
msp = doc.modelspace()

# by default a solid fill hatch with fill color=7 (white/black)
hatch = msp.add_hatch(color=2)

# every boundary path is a 2D element
# vertex format for the polyline path is: (x, y[, bulge])
# there are no bulge values in this example
hatch.paths.add_polyline_path(
    [(0, 0), (10, 0), (10, 10), (0, 10)], is_closed=True
)

doc.saveas("solid_hatch_polyline_path.dxf")

```

But like all polyline entities the polyline path can also have bulge values:

```

import ezdxf

# hatch requires the DXF R2000 or later
doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

msp = doc.modelspace()

# by default a solid fill hatch with fill color=7 (white/black)
hatch = msp.add_hatch(color=2)

# every boundary path is a 2D element
# vertex format for the polyline path is: (x, y[, bulge])
# bulge value 1 = an arc with diameter=10 (= distance to next vertex * bulge value)
# bulge value > 0 ... arc is right of line
# bulge value < 0 ... arc is left of line
hatch.paths.add_polyline_path(
    [(0, 0, 1), (10, 0), (10, 10, -0.5), (0, 10)], is_closed=True
)

doc.saveas("solid_hatch_polyline_path_with_bulge.dxf")

```

The most flexible way to define a boundary path is the edge path. An edge path can have multiple edges and each edge can be one of the following elements:

- line `EdgePath.add_line()`
- arc `EdgePath.add_arc()`
- ellipse `EdgePath.add_ellipse()`
- spline `EdgePath.add_spline()`

Create a solid hatch with an edge path (ellipse) as boundary path:

```

import ezdxf

# hatch requires the DXF R2000 or later
doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")
msp = doc.modelspace()

# important: major axis >= minor axis (ratio <= 1.)
# minor axis length = major axis length * ratio
msp.add_ellipse((0, 0), major_axis=(0, 10), ratio=0.5)

# by default a solid fill hatch with fill color=7 (white/black)
hatch = msp.add_hatch(color=2)

# every boundary path is a 2D element
edge_path = hatch.paths.add_edge_path()
# each edge path can contain line, arc, ellipse and spline elements
# important: major axis >= minor axis (ratio <= 1.)
edge_path.add_ellipse((0, 0), major_axis=(0, 10), ratio=0.5)

doc.saveas("solid_hatch_ellipse.dxf")

```

## Create hatches with multiple boundary paths (islands)

The DXF attribute `hatch_style` defines the island detection style:

|   |                                                                          |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | nested - altering filled and unfilled areas                              |
| 1 | outer - area between <i>external</i> and <i>outermost</i> path is filled |
| 2 | ignore - <i>external</i> path is filled                                  |

```
hatch = msp.add_hatch(
    color=1,
    dxfattribs={
        "hatch_style": ezdxf.const.HATCH_STYLE_NESTED,
        # 0 = nested: ezdxf.const.HATCH_STYLE_NESTED
        # 1 = outer: ezdxf.const.HATCH_STYLE_OUTERMOST
        # 2 = ignore: ezdxf.const.HATCH_STYLE_IGNORE
    },
)

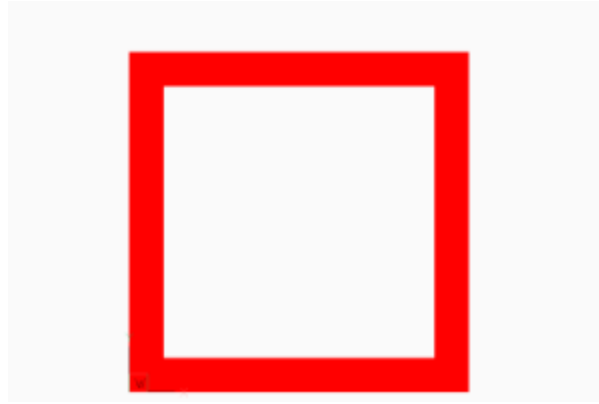
# The first path has to set flag: 1 = external
# flag const.BOUNDARY_PATH_POLYLINE is added (OR) automatically
hatch.paths.add_polyline_path(
    [(0, 0), (10, 0), (10, 10), (0, 10)],
    is_closed=True,
    flags=ezdxf.const.BOUNDARY_PATH_EXTERNAL,
)
```

This is also the result for all 4 paths and `hatch_style` set to 2 (ignore).



```
# The second path has to set flag: 16 = outermost
hatch.paths.add_polyline_path(
    [(1, 1), (9, 1), (9, 9), (1, 9)],
    is_closed=True,
    flags=ezdxf.const.BOUNDARY_PATH_OUTERMOST,
)
```

This is also the result for all 4 paths and `hatch_style` set to 1 (outer).

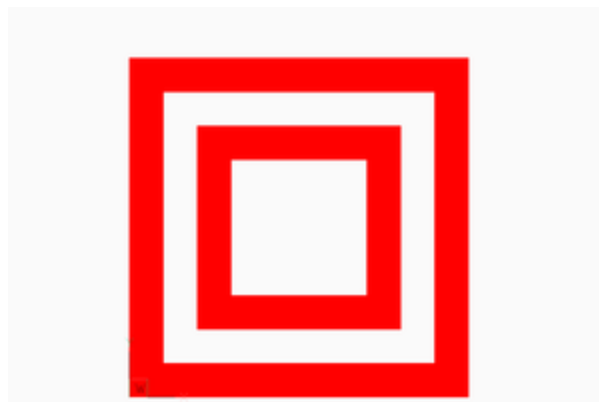


```
# The third path has to set flag: 0 = default
hatch.paths.add_polyline_path(
    [(2, 2), (8, 2), (8, 8), (2, 8)],
    is_closed=True,
    flags=ezdxf.const.BOUNDARY_PATH_DEFAULT,
)
```



```
# The forth path has to set flag: 0 = default, and so on
hatch.paths.add_polyline_path(
    [(3, 3), (7, 3), (7, 7), (3, 7)],
    is_closed=True,
    flags=ezdxf.const.BOUNDARY_PATH_DEFAULT,
)

doc.saveas(OUTDIR / "solid_hatch_islands_04.dxf")
```



The expected result of combinations of various `hatch_style` values and paths *flags*, or the handling of overlapping paths is not documented by the DXF reference, so don't ask me, ask Autodesk or just try it by yourself and post your experience in the forum.

### Example for Edge Path Boundary

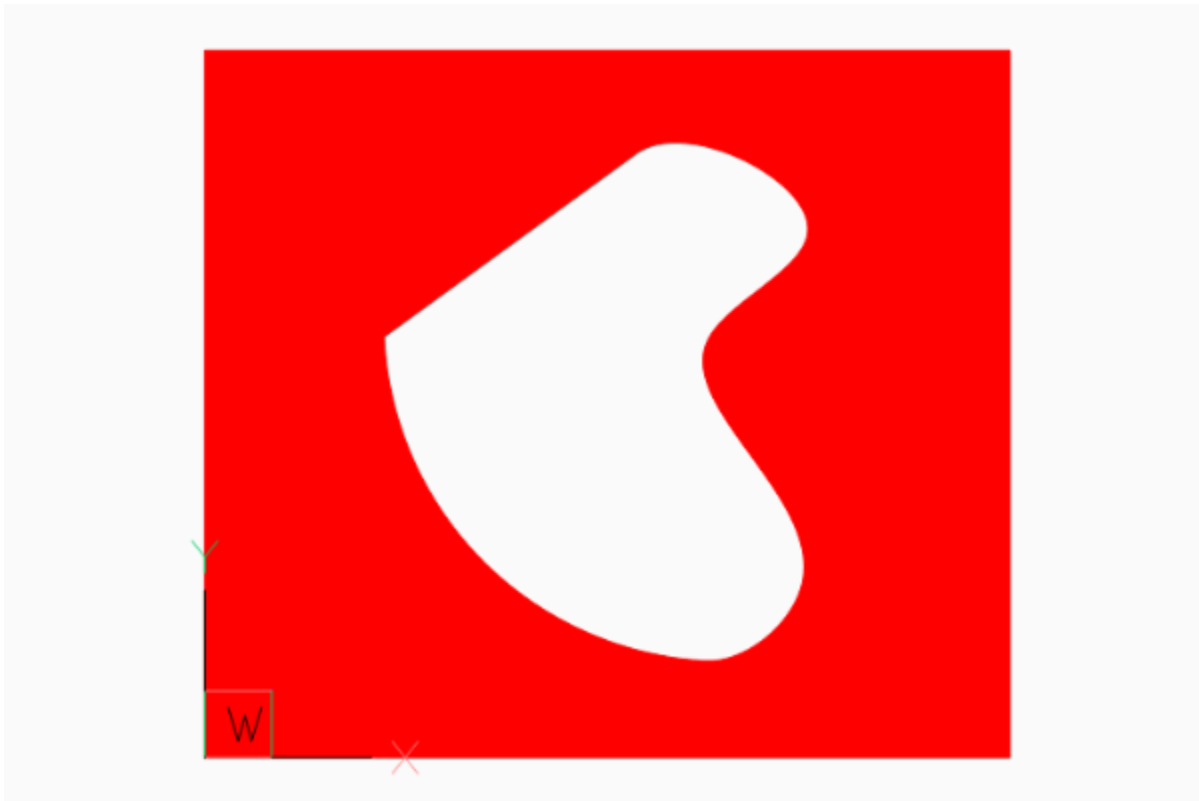
```
hatch = msp.add_hatch(color=1)

# 1. polyline path
hatch.paths.add_polyline_path(
    [
        (240, 210, 0),
        (0, 210, 0),
        (0, 0, 0.0),
        (240, 0, 0),
    ],
    is_closed=1,
    flags=ezdxf.const.BOUNDARY_PATH_EXTERNAL,
)

# 2. edge path
edge_path = hatch.paths.add_edge_path(flags=ezdxf.const.BOUNDARY_PATH_OUTERMOST)
edge_path.add_spline(
    control_points=[
        (126.658105895725, 177.0823706957212),
        (141.5497003747484, 187.8907860433995),
        (205.8997365206943, 154.7946313459515),
        (113.0168862297068, 117.8189380884978),
        (202.9816918983783, 63.17222935389572),
        (157.363511042264, 26.4621294342132),
        (144.8204003260554, 28.4383294369643),
    ],
    knot_values=[
        0.0,
        0.0,
        0.0,
        0.0,
        55.20174685732758,
        98.33239645153571,
        175.1126541251052,
        213.2061566683142,
        213.2061566683142,
        213.2061566683142,
        213.2061566683142,
    ],
)

edge_path.add_arc(
    center=(152.6378550678883, 128.3209356351659),
    radius=100.1880612627354,
    start_angle=94.4752130054052,
    end_angle=177.1345242028005,
)

edge_path.add_line(
    (52.57506282464041, 123.3124200796114),
    (126.658105895725, 177.0823706957212),
)
```



### Associative Boundary Paths

A HATCH entity can be associative to a base geometry, which means if the base geometry is edited in a CAD application the HATCH get the same modification. Because *ezdxf* is **not** a CAD application, this association is **not** maintained nor verified by *ezdxf*, so if you modify the base geometry afterwards the geometry of the boundary path is not updated and no verification is done to check if the associated geometry matches the boundary path, this opens many possibilities to create invalid DXF files: **USE WITH CARE**.

This example associates a LWPOLYLINE entity to the hatch created from the LWPOLYLINE vertices:

```
# Create base geometry
lwpolyline = msp.add_lwpolyline(
    [(0, 0, 0), (10, 0, 0.5), (10, 10, 0), (0, 10, 0)],
    format="xyb",
    close=True,
)

hatch = msp.add_hatch(color=1)
path = hatch.paths.add_polyline_path(
    # get path vertices from associated LWPOLYLINE entity
    lwpolyline.get_points(format="xyb"),
    # get closed state also from associated LWPOLYLINE entity
    is_closed=lwpolyline.closed,
)

# Set association between boundary path and LWPOLYLINE
hatch.associate(path, [lwpolyline])
```

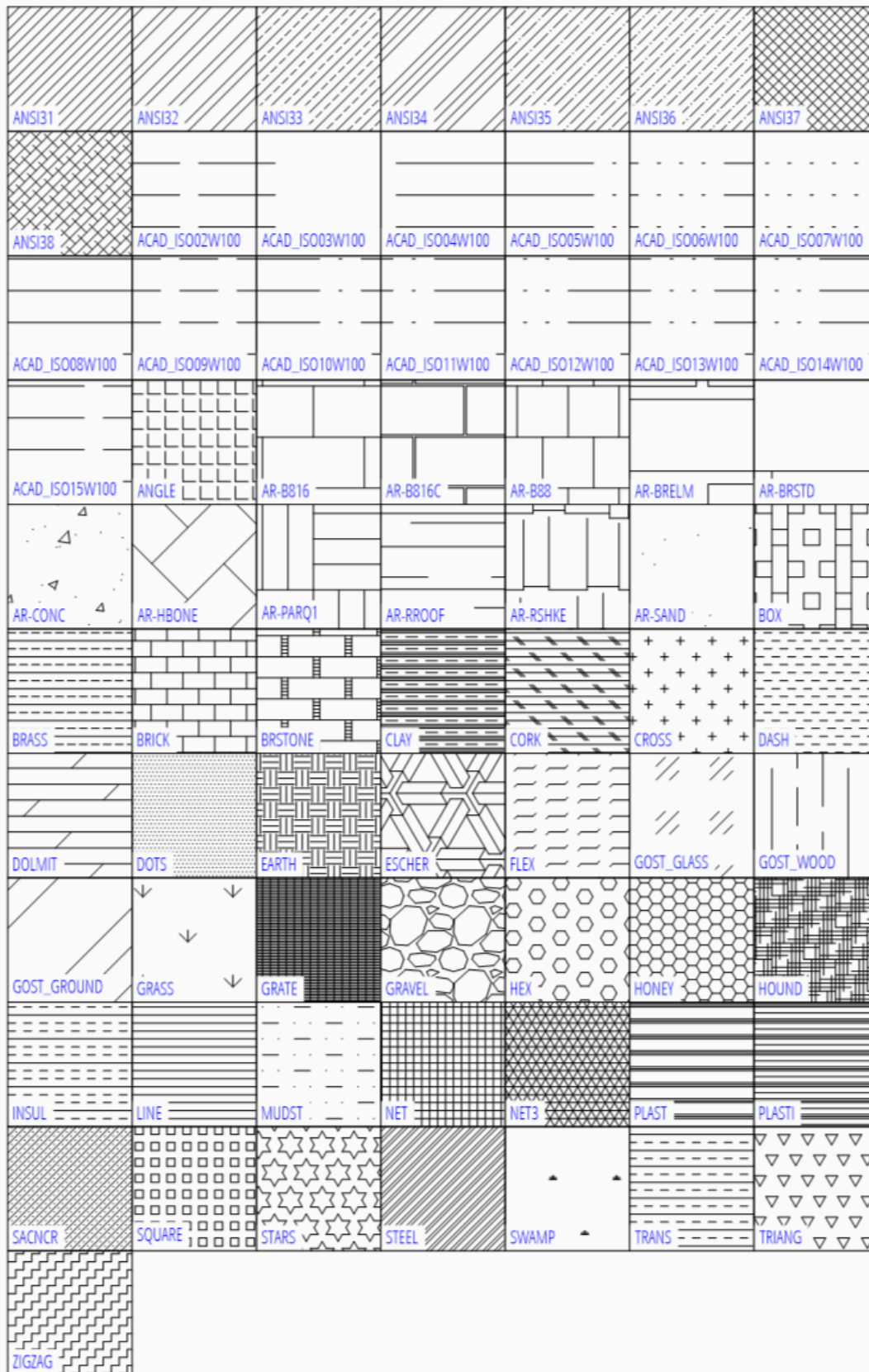
An EdgePath needs associations to all geometry entities forming the boundary path.



### Predefined Hatch Pattern

Use predefined hatch pattern by name:

```
hatch.set_pattern_fill("ANSI31", scale=0.5)
```



## Create hatches with gradient fill

TODO

## 6.5.12 Tutorial for Hatch Pattern Definition

TODO

## 6.5.13 Tutorial for Image and ImageDef

Insert a raster image into a DXF document, the raster image is NOT embedded in the DXF file:

```

import ezdxf

# The IMAGE entity requires the DXF R2000 format or later.
doc = ezdxf.new("R2000")

# The IMAGEDEF entity is like a block definition, it just defines the image.
my_image_def = doc.add_image_def(
    filename="mycat.jpg", size_in_pixel=(640, 360)
)

msp = doc.modelspace()
# The IMAGE entity is like the INSERT entity, it's just an image reference,
# and there can be multiple references to the same picture in a DXF document.

# 1st image reference
msp.add_image(
    insert=(2, 1),
    size_in_units=(6.4, 3.6),
    image_def=my_image_def,
    rotation=0
)

# 2nd image reference
msp.add_image(
    insert=(4, 5),
    size_in_units=(3.2, 1.8),
    image_def=my_image_def,
    rotation=30
)

# Get existing image definitions from the OBJECTS section:
image_defs = doc.objects.query("IMAGEDEF")

doc.saveas("dxf_with_cat.dxf")

```

### 6.5.14 Tutorial for Underlay and UnderlayDefinition

Insert a PDF, DWF, DWFx or DGN file as drawing underlay, the underlay file is NOT embedded into the DXF file:

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new('AC1015') # underlay requires the DXF R2000 format or later
my_underlay_def = doc.add_underlay_def(filename='my_underlay.pdf', name='1')
# The (PDF)DEFINITION entity is like a block definition, it just defines the underlay
# 'name' is misleading, because it defines the page/sheet to be displayed
# PDF: name is the page number to display
# DGN: name='default' ???
# DWF: ???

msp = doc.modelspace()
# add first underlay
msp.add_underlay(my_underlay_def, insert=(2, 1, 0), scale=0.05)
# The (PDF)UNDERLAY entity is like the INSERT entity, it creates an underlay_
↳reference,
# and there can be multiple references to the same underlay in a drawing.

msp.add_underlay(my_underlay_def, insert=(4, 5, 0), scale=.5, rotation=30)

# get existing underlay definitions, Important: UNDERLAYDEFs resides in the objects_
↳section
pdf_defs = doc.objects.query('PDFDEFINITION') # get all pdf underlay defs in drawing

doc.saveas("dxf_with_underlay.dxf")
```

### 6.5.15 Tutorial for Linetypes

Simple line type example:

-----

You can define your own linetypes. A linetype definition has a name, a description and line pattern elements:

```
elements = [total_pattern_length, elem1, elem2, ...]
```

**total\_pattern\_length** Sum of all linetype elements (absolute values)

**elem** if elem > 0 it is a line, if elem < 0 it is gap, if elem == 0.0 it is a dot

Create a new linetype definition:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.tools.standards import linetypes # some predefined linetypes

doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()

my_line_types = [
    (
        "DOTTED",
        "Dotted . . . . .",
    ),
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        [0.2, 0.0, -0.2],
    ),
    (
        "DOTTEDX2",
        "Dotted (2x) . . . . .",
        [0.4, 0.0, -0.4],
    ),
    (
        "DOTTED2",
        "Dotted (.5) . . . . .",
        [0.1, 0.0, -0.1],
    ),
]
for name, desc, pattern in my_line_types:
    if name not in doc.linetypes:
        doc.linetypes.add(
            name=name,
            pattern=pattern,
            description=desc,
        )

```

Setup some predefined linetypes:

```

for name, desc, pattern in linetypes():
    if name not in doc.linetypes:
        doc.linetypes.add(
            name=name,
            pattern= pattern,
            description=desc,
        )

```

## Check Available Linetypes

The linetypes object supports some standard Python protocols:

```

# iteration
print("available linetypes:")
for lt in doc.linetypes:
    print(f"{lt.dxf.name}: {lt.dxf.description}")

# check for existing linetype
if "DOTTED" in doc.linetypes:
    pass

count = len(doc.linetypes) # total count of linetypes

```

## Removing Linetypes

**Warning:** Ezdxf does not check if a linetype is still in use and deleting a linetype which is still in use generates an **invalid** DXF file. The audit process `audit()` of the DXF document removes `linetype` attributes referencing non existing linetypes.

You can delete a linetype:


```
doc.layers.remove("DASHED")
```

This just removes the linetype definition, the `linetype` attribute of DXF entities may still refer the reoved linetype definition “DASHED” and AutoCAD will not open DXF files including undefined linetypes.

### 6.5.16 Tutorial for Complex Linetypes

In DXF R13 Autodesk introduced complex linetypes, containing TEXT or SHAPES in line types.

Complex linetype example with text:



Complex line type example with shapes:



For easy usage the pattern string for complex line types is mostly the same string as the pattern definition strings in AutoCAD “.lin” files.

Example for complex line type TEXT:

```
doc = ezdxf.new("R2018") # DXF R13 or later is required

doc.linetypes.add(
    name="GASLEITUNG2",
    # linetype definition string from acad.lin:
    pattern='A,.5,-.2,["GAS",STANDARD,S=.1,U=0.0,X=-0.1,Y=-.05],-.25',
    description="Gasleitung2 ----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS----",
    length=1, # required for complex line types
)
```

The pattern always starts with an “A”, the following float values have the same meaning as for simple linetypes, a value > 0 is a line, a value < 0 is a gap, and a 0 is a point, the opening square bracket “[” starts the complex part of the linetype pattern.

The text after the “[” defines the complex linetype:

- A text in quotes (e.g. “GAS”) defines a *complex TEXT linetype* and represents the pattern text itself.
- A text without quotes is a SHAPE name (in “.lin” files) and defines a *complex SHAPE linetype*. *Ezdxf can not translate this SHAPE name from the “.lin” file into the required shape file index, so \*YOU* have to translate this SHAPE name into the shape file index, e.g. saving the file with AutoCAD as DXF and searching for the DXF linetype definition, see example below and the DXF Internals: [LTYPE Table](#).

For *complex TEXT linetypes* the second parameter is the text style, for *complex SHAPE linetypes* the second parameter is the shape file name, the shape file has to be in the same directory as the DXF file or in one of the CAD application support paths.

The meaning of the following complex linetype parameters are shown in the table below:

|        |                                                                     |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| S      | scaling factor, always > 0, if S=0 the TEXT or SHAPE is not visible |
| R or U | rotation relative to the line direction                             |
| X      | x-direction offset (along the line)                                 |
| Y      | y-direction offset (perpendicular to the line)                      |

These parameters are case insensitive and the closing square bracket "]" ends the complex part of the linetype pattern.

The fine tuning of this parameters is a try an error process, for *complex TEXT linetypes* the scaling factor (e.g. the STANDARD text style) sets the text height (e.g. "S=0.1" sets the text height to 0.1 units), by shifting in y-direction by half of the scaling factor, the text is vertically centered to the line. For the x-direction it seems to be a good practice to place a gap in front of the text and after the text, find x shifting value and gap sizes by try and error. The overall length is at least the sum of all line and gap definitions (absolute values).

Example for complex line type SHAPE:

```
doc.linetypes.add("GRENZE2",
    # linetype definition in acad.lin:
    # A, .25, -.1, [BOX, ltypeshp.shx, x=-.1, s=.1], -.1, 1
    # replacing BOX by shape index 132 (got index from an AutoCAD file),
    # ezdxf can't get shape index from ltypeshp.shx
    pattern="A, .25, -.1, [132, ltypeshp.shx, x=-.1, s=.1], -.1, 1",
    description="Grenze eckig ----[]-----[]-----[]-----[]-----[]--",
    length= 1.45, # required for complex line types
)
```

Complex line types with shapes only work if the associated shape file (e. g. ltypeshp.shx) and the DXF file are in the same directory or the shape file is placed in one of the CAD application support folders.

## 6.5.17 Tutorial for OCS/UCS Usage

For OCS/UCS usage is a basic understanding of vectors required, for a brush up, watch the YouTube tutorials of [3Blue1Brown](#) about [Linear Algebra](#).

Second read the *Coordinate Systems* introduction please.

### See also:

The free online book [3D Math Primer for Graphics and Game Development](#) is a very good resource for learning vector math and other graphic related topics, it is easy to read for beginners and especially targeted to programmers.

For *WCS* there is not much to say as, it is what it is: the main world coordinate system, and a drawing unit can have any real world unit you want. Autodesk added some mechanism to define a scale for dimension and text entities, but because I am not an AutoCAD user, I am not familiar with it, and further more I think this is more an AutoCAD topic than a DXF topic.

## Object Coordinate System (OCS)

The *OCS* is used to place planar 2D entities in 3D space. **ALL** points of a planar entity lay in the same plane, this is also true if the plane is located in 3D space by an OCS. There are three basic DXF attributes that gives a 2D entity its spatial form.

### Extrusion

The extrusion vector defines the OCS, it is a normal vector to the base plane of a planar entity. This *base plane* is always located in the origin of the *WCS*. But there are some entities like *Ellipse*, which have an extrusion vector, but do not establish an OCS. For this entities the extrusion vector defines only the extrusion direction and thickness defines the extrusion distance, but all other points in *WCS*.

### Elevation

The elevation value defines the z-axis value for all points of a planar entity, this is an OCS value, and defines the distance of the entity plane from the *base plane*.

This value exists only in output from DXF versions prior to R11 as separated DXF attribute (group code 38). In DXF R12 and later, the elevation value is supplied as z-axis value of each point. But as always in DXF, this simple rule does not apply to all entities: *LWPolyline* and *Hatch* have an DXF attribute `elevation`, where the z-axis of this point is the elevation height and the x-axis = y-axis = 0.

### Thickness

Defines the extrusion distance for an entity.

---

**Note:** There is a new edition of this tutorial using UCS based transformation, which are available in *ezdxf* v0.11 and later: [Tutorial for UCS Based Transformations](#)

This edition shows the **hard way** to accomplish the transformations by low level operations.

---

## Placing 2D Circle in 3D Space

The colors for axis follow the AutoCAD standard:

- red is x-axis
- green is y-axis
- blue is z-axis

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.math import OCS

doc = ezdxf.new('R2010')
msp = doc.modelspace()

# For this example the OCS is rotated around x-axis about 45 degree
# OCS z-axis: x=0, y=1, z=1
# extrusion vector must not normalized here
```

(continues on next page)



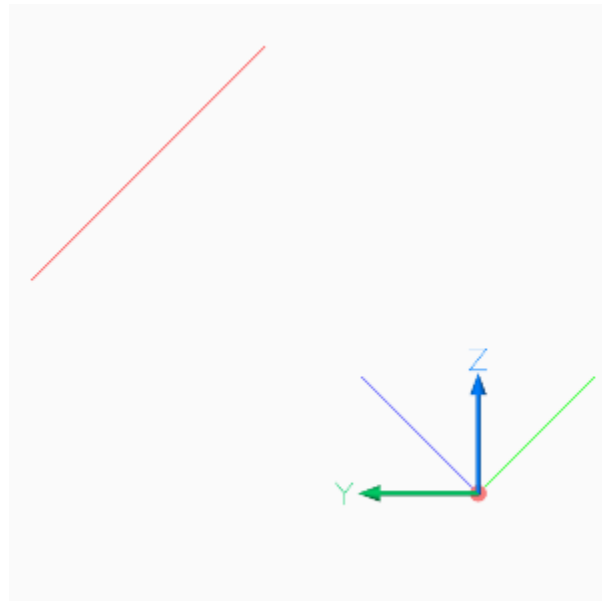
(continued from previous page)

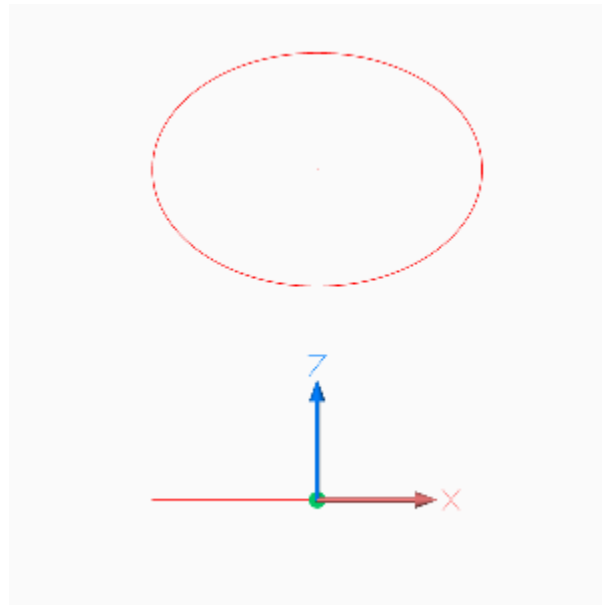
```

ocs = OCS((0, 1, 1))
msp.add_circle(
    # You can place the 2D circle in 3D space
    # but you have to convert WCS into OCS
    center=ocs.from_wcs((0, 2, 2)),
    # center in OCS: (0.0, 0.0, 2.82842712474619)
    radius=1,
    dxfattribs={
        # here the extrusion vector should be normalized,
        # which is granted by using the ocs.uz
        'extrusion': ocs.uz,
        'color': 1,
    })
# mark center point of circle in WCS
msp.add_point((0, 2, 2), dxfattribs={'color': 1})

```

The following image shows the 2D circle in 3D space in AutoCAD *Left* and *Front* view. The blue line shows the OCS z-axis (extrusion direction), elevation is the distance from the origin to the center of the circle in this case 2.828, and you see that the x- and y-axis of OCS and WCS are not aligned.





## Placing LWPolyline in 3D Space

For simplicity of calculation I use the *UCS* class in this example to place a 2D pentagon in 3D space.

```
# The center of the pentagon should be (0, 2, 2), and the shape is
# rotated around x-axis about 45 degree, to accomplish this I use an
# UCS with z-axis (0, 1, 1) and an x-axis parallel to WCS x-axis.
ucs = UCS(
    origin=(0, 2, 2), # center of pentagon
    ux=(1, 0, 0), # x-axis parallel to WCS x-axis
    uz=(0, 1, 1), # z-axis
)
# calculating corner points in local (UCS) coordinates
points = [Vec3.from_deg_angle((360 / 5) * n) for n in range(5)]
# converting UCS into OCS coordinates
ocs_points = list(ucs.points_to_ocs(points))

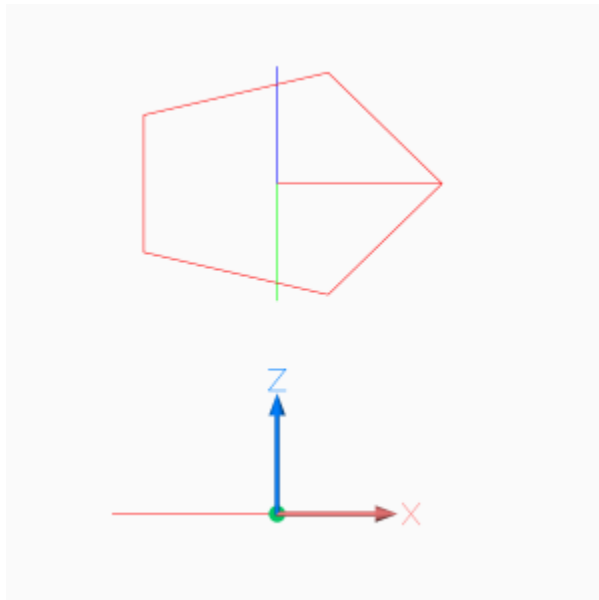
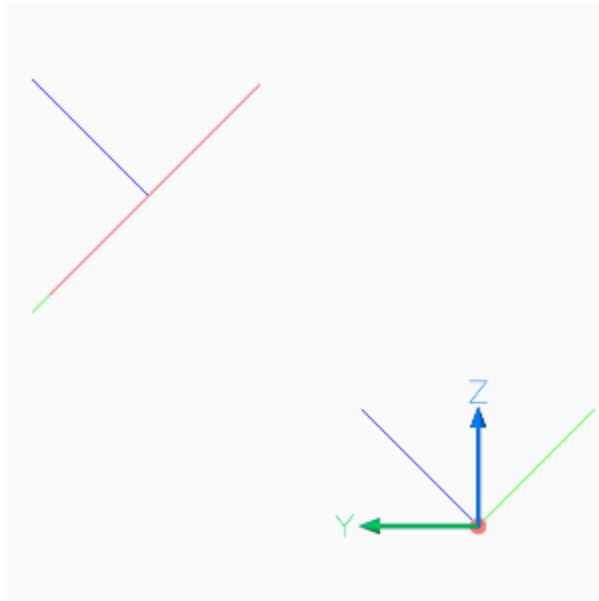
# LWPOLYLINE accepts only 2D points and has an separated DXF attribute elevation.
# All points have the same z-axis (elevation) in OCS!
elevation = ocs_points[0].z

msp.add_lwpolyline(
    points=ocs_points,
    format='xy', # ignore z-axis
    close=True,
    dxfattribs={
        'elevation': elevation,
        'extrusion': ucs.uz,
        'color': 1,
    })
```

The following image shows the 2D pentagon in 3D space in AutoCAD *Left*, *Front* and *Top* view. The three lines from the center of the pentagon show the UCS, the three colored lines in the origin show the OCS the white lines in the origin show the WCS.

The z-axis of the UCS and the OCS show the same direction (extrusion direction), and the x-axis of the UCS and the

WCS show the same direction. The elevation is the distance from the origin to the center of the pentagon and all points of the pentagon have the same elevation, and you see that the y- axis of UCS, OCS and WCS are not aligned.



### Using UCS to Place 3D Polyline

It is much simpler to use a 3D *Polyline* to create the 3D pentagon. The *UCS* class is handy for this example and all kind of 3D operations.

```
# Using an UCS simplifies 3D operations, but UCS definition can happen later
# calculating corner points in local (UCS) coordinates without Vec3 class
angle = math.radians(360 / 5)
corners_ucs = [(math.cos(angle * n), math.sin(angle * n), 0) for n in range(5)]

# let's do some transformations
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

tmatrix = Matrix44.chain( # creating a transformation matrix
    Matrix44.z_rotate(math.radians(15)), # 1. rotation around z-axis
    Matrix44.translate(0, .333, .333), # 2. translation
)
transformed_corners_ucs = tmatrix.transform_vertices(corners_ucs)

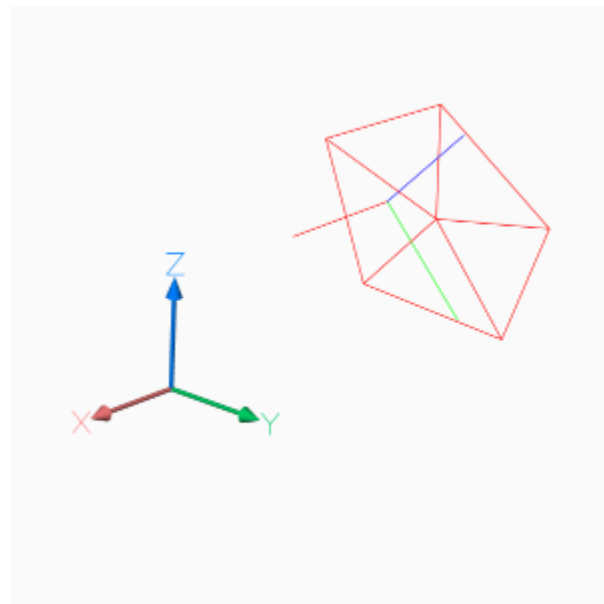
# transform UCS into WCS
ucs = UCS(
    origin=(0, 2, 2), # center of pentagon
    ux=(1, 0, 0), # x-axis parallel to WCS x-axis
    uz=(0, 1, 1), # z-axis
)
corners_wcs = list(ucs.points_to_wcs(transformed_corners_ucs))

msp.add_polyline3d(
    points=corners_wcs,
    close=True,
)

# add lines from center to corners
center_wcs = ucs.to_wcs((0, .333, .333))
for corner in corners_wcs:
    msp.add_line(center_wcs, corner, dxfattribs={'color': 1})

ucs.render_axis(msp)

```



## Placing 2D Text in 3D Space

The problem by placing text in 3D space is the text rotation, which is always counter clockwise around the OCS z-axis, and 0 degree is in direction of the positive OCS x-axis, and the OCS x-axis is calculated by the *Arbitrary Axis Algorithm*.

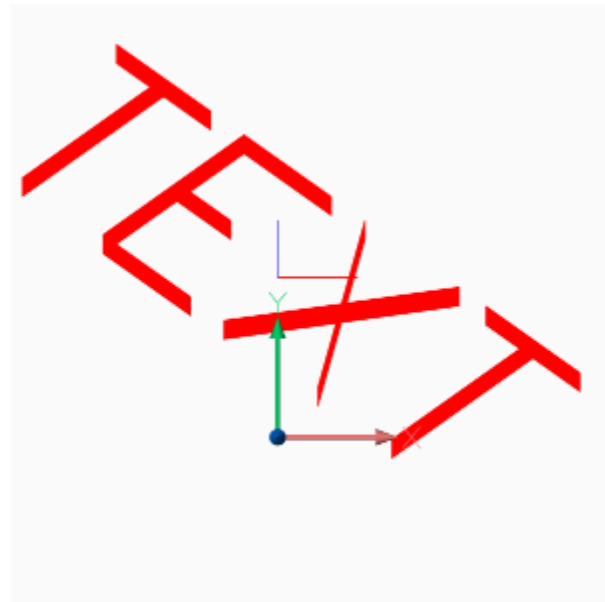
Calculate the OCS rotation angle by converting the TEXT rotation angle (in UCS or WCS) into a vector or begin with text direction as vector, transform this direction vector into OCS and convert the OCS vector back into an angle in the OCS xy-plane (see example), this procedure is available as `UCS.to_ocs_angle_deg()` or `UCS.to_ocs_angle_rad()`.

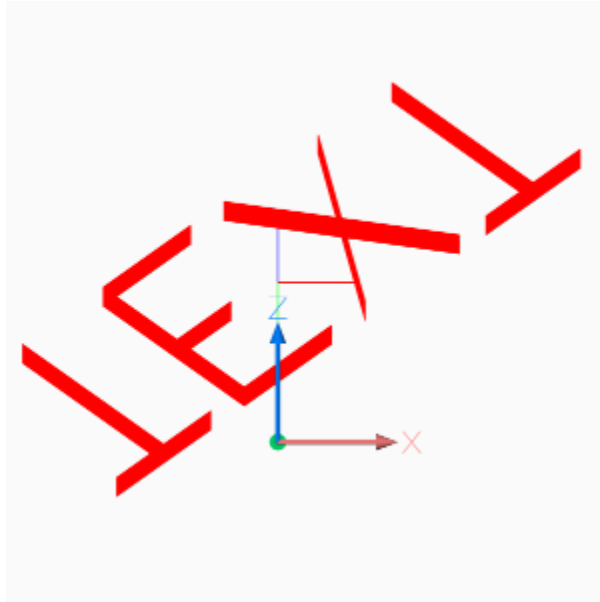
AutoCAD supports thickness for the TEXT entity only for *.shx* fonts and not for true type fonts.

```
# Thickness for text works only with shx fonts not with true type fonts
doc.styles.new('TXT', dxfattribs={'font': 'romans.shx'})

ucs = UCS(origin=(0, 2, 2), ux=(1, 0, 0), uz=(0, 1, 1))
# calculation of text direction as angle in OCS:
# convert text rotation in degree into a vector in UCS
text_direction = Vec3.from_deg_angle(-45)
# transform vector into OCS and get angle of vector in xy-plane
rotation = ucs.to_ocs(text_direction).angle_deg

text = msp.add_text(
    text="TEXT",
    dxfattribs={
        # text rotation angle in degrees in OCS
        'rotation': rotation,
        'extrusion': ucs.uz,
        'thickness': .333,
        'color': 1,
        'style': 'TXT',
    })
# set text position in OCS
text.set_pos(ucs.to_ocs((0, 0, 0)), align='MIDDLE_CENTER')
```





---

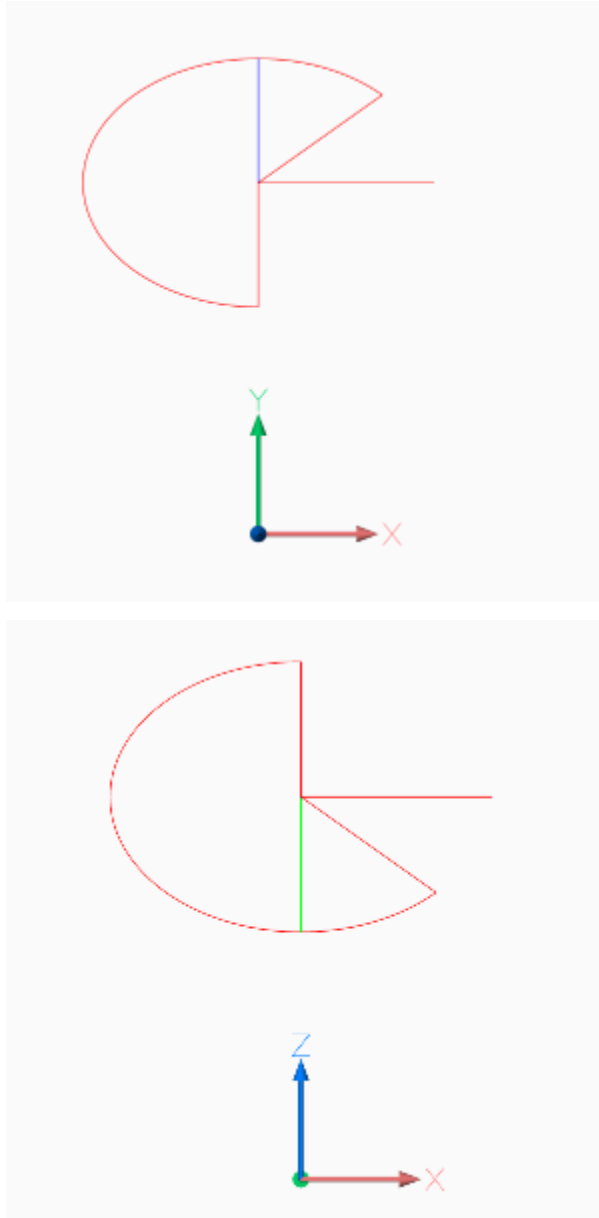
**Hint:** For calculating OCS angles from an UCS, be aware that 2D entities, like TEXT or ARC, are placed parallel to the xy-plane of the UCS.

---

### Placing 2D Arc in 3D Space

Here we have the same problem as for placing text, you need the start and end angle of the arc in degrees in OCS, and this example also shows a shortcut for calculating the OCS angles.

```
ucs = UCS(origin=(0, 2, 2), ux=(1, 0, 0), uz=(0, 1, 1))
msp.add_arc(
    center=ucs.to_ocs((0, 0)),
    radius=1,
    start_angle=ucs.to_ocs_angle_deg(45),
    end_angle=ucs.to_ocs_angle_deg(270),
    dxfattribs={
        'extrusion': ucs.uz,
        'color': 1,
    })
center = ucs.to_wcs((0, 0))
msp.add_line(
    start=center,
    end=ucs.to_wcs(Vec3.from_deg_angle(45)),
    dxfattribs={'color': 1},
)
msp.add_line(
    start=center,
    end=ucs.to_wcs(Vec3.from_deg_angle(270)),
    dxfattribs={'color': 1},
)
```



### Placing Block References in 3D Space

Despite the fact that block references (*Insert*) can contain true 3D entities like *Line* or *Mesh*, the *Insert* entity uses the same placing principle as *Text* or *Arc* shown in the previous chapters.

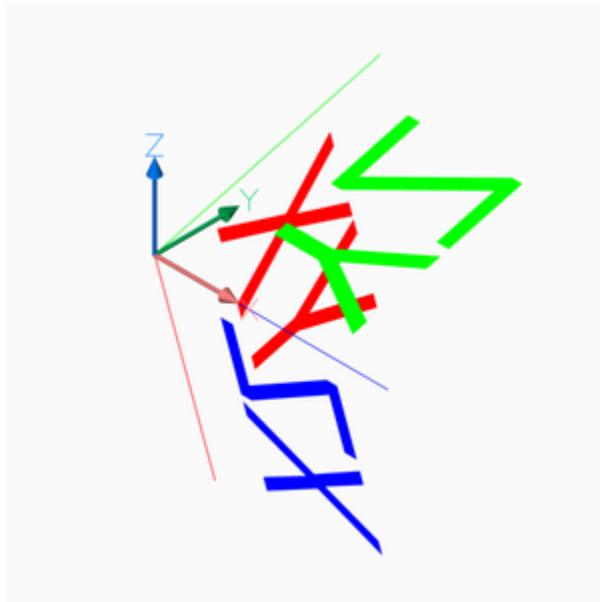
Simple placing by OCS and rotation about the z-axis, can be achieved the same way as for generic 2D entity types. The DXF attribute `Insert.dxf.rotation` rotates a block reference around the block z-axis, which is located in the `Block.dxf.base_point`. To rotate the block reference around the WCS x-axis, a transformation of the block z-axis into the WCS x-axis is required by rotating the block z-axis 90 degree counter clockwise around y-axis by using an UCS:

This is just an excerpt of the important parts, see the whole code of [insert.py](#) at github.

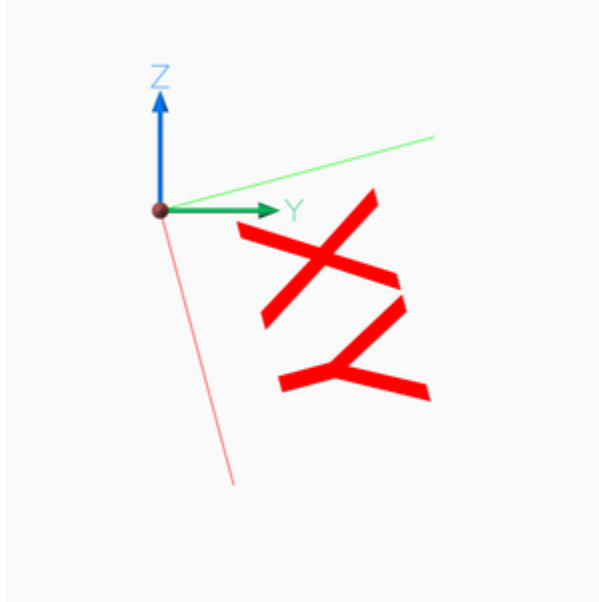
```
# rotate UCS around an arbitrary axis:
def ucs_rotation(ucs: UCS, axis: Vec3, angle: float):
    # new in ezdxf v0.11: UCS.rotate(axis, angle)
    t = Matrix44.axis_rotate(axis, math.radians(angle))
    ux, uy, uz = t.transform_vertices([ucs.ux, ucs.uy, ucs.uz])
    return UCS(origin=ucs.origin, ux=ux, uy=uy, uz=uz)

doc = ezdxf.new('R2010', setup=True)
blk = doc.blocks.new('CSYS')
setup_csys(blk)
msp = doc.modelspace()

ucs = ucs_rotation(UCS(), axis=Y_AXIS, angle=90)
# transform insert location to OCS
insert = ucs.to_ocs((0, 0, 0))
# rotation angle about the z-axis (= WCS x-axis)
rotation = ucs.to_ocs_angle_deg(15)
msp.add_blockref('CSYS', insert, dxfattribs={
    'extrusion': ucs.uz,
    'rotation': rotation,
})
```

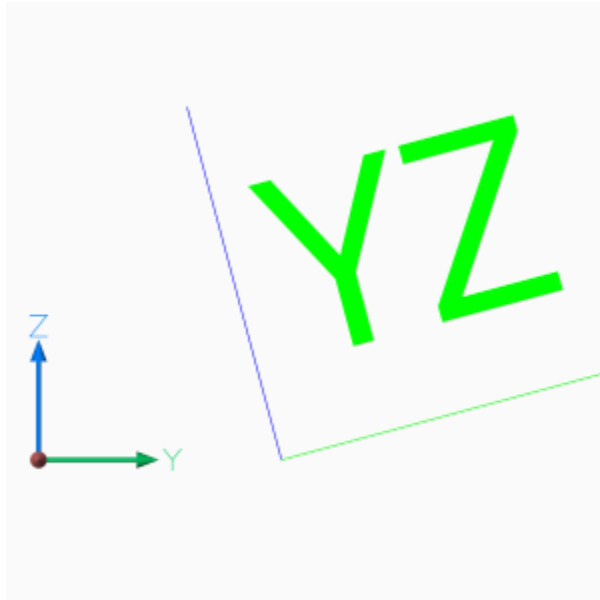
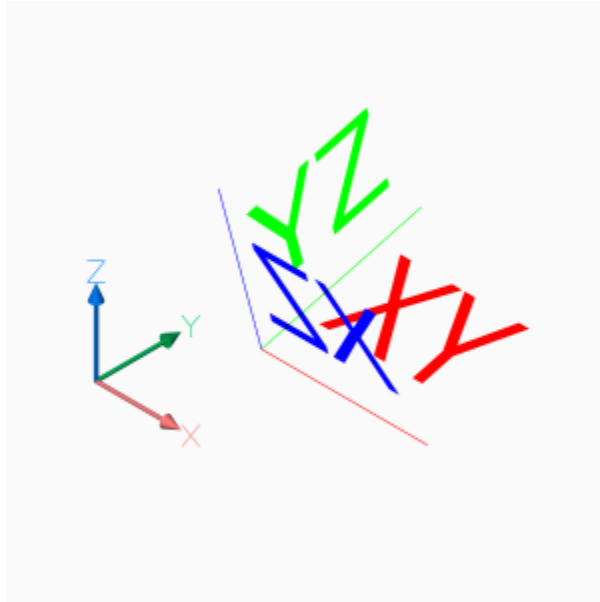






To rotate a block reference around another axis than the block z-axis, you have to find the rotated z-axis (extrusion vector) of the rotated block reference, following example rotates the block reference around the block x-axis by 15 degrees:

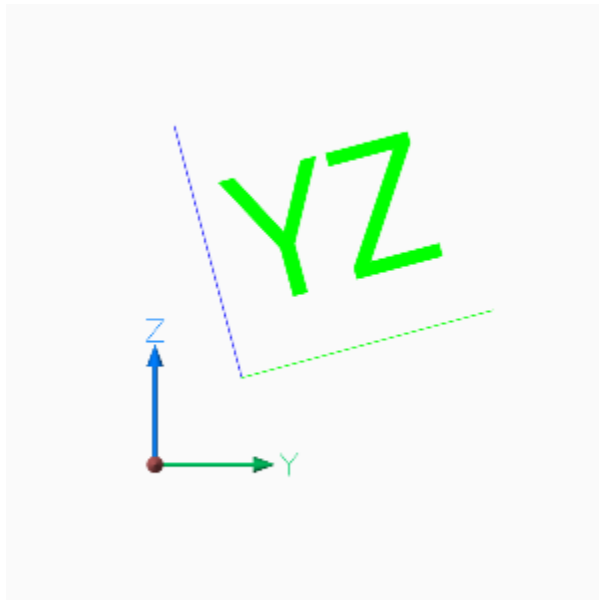
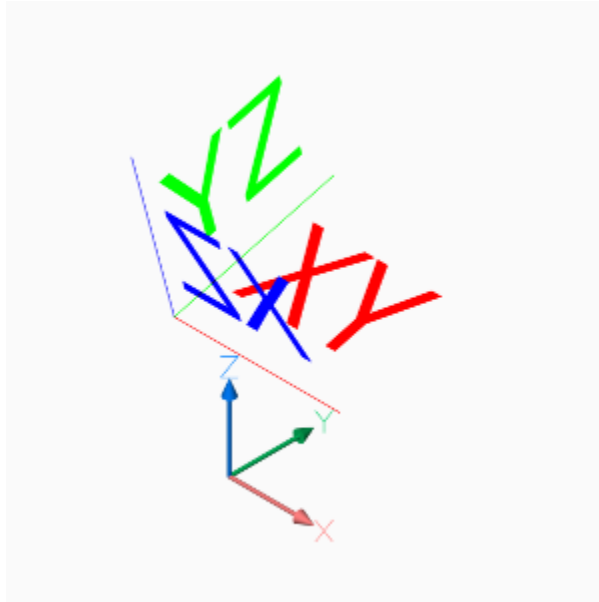
```
# t is a transformation matrix to rotate 15 degree around the x-axis
t = Matrix44.axis_rotate(axis=X_AXIS, angle=math.radians(15))
# transform block z-axis into new UCS z-axis (= extrusion vector)
uz = Vec3(t.transform(Z_AXIS))
# create new UCS at the insertion point, because we are rotating around the x-axis,
# ux is the same as the WCS x-axis and uz is the rotated z-axis.
ucs = UCS(origin=(1, 2, 0), ux=X_AXIS, uz=uz)
# transform insert location to OCS, block base_point=(0, 0, 0)
insert = ucs.to_ocs((0, 0, 0))
# for this case a rotation around the z-axis is not required
rotation = 0
blockref = msp.add_blockref('CSYS', insert, dxfattribs={
    'extrusion': ucs.uz,
    'rotation': rotation,
})
```



The next example shows how to translate a block references with an already established OCS:

```
# translate a block references with an established OCS
translation = Vec3(-3, -1, 1)
# get established OCS
ocs = blockref.ocs()
# get insert location in WCS
actual_wcs_location = ocs.to_wcs(blockref.dxf.insert)
# translate location
new_wcs_location = actual_wcs_location + translation
# convert WCS location to OCS location
blockref.dxf.insert = ocs.from_wcs(new_wcs_location)
```

Setting a new insert location is the same procedure without adding a translation vector, just transform the new insert location into the OCS.



The next operation is to rotate a block reference with an established OCS, rotation axis is the block y-axis, rotation angle is -90 degrees. First transform block y-axis (rotation axis) and block z-axis (extrusion vector) from OCS into WCS:

```
# rotate a block references with an established OCS around the block y-axis about 90
↪degree
ocs = blockref.ocs()
# convert block y-axis (= rotation axis) into WCS vector
rotation_axis = ocs.to_wcs((0, 1, 0))
# convert local z-axis (=extrusion vector) into WCS vector
local_z_axis = ocs.to_wcs((0, 0, 1))
```

Build transformation matrix and transform extrusion vector and build new UCS:

```
# build transformation matrix
t = Matrix44.axis_rotate(axis=rotation_axis, angle=math.radians(-90))
```

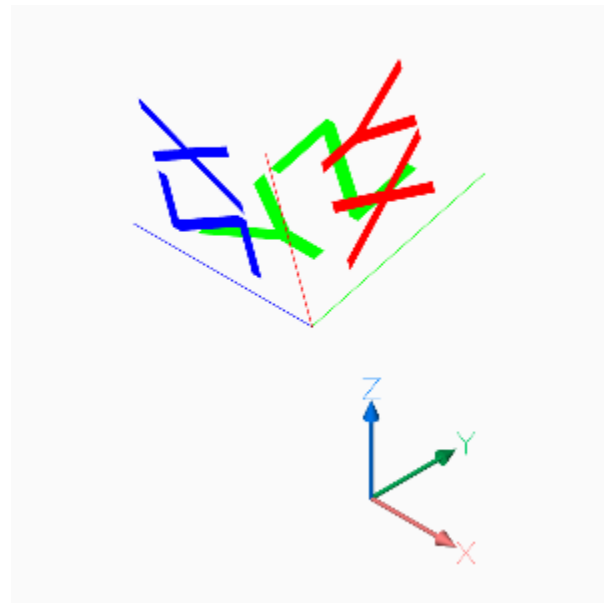
(continues on next page)

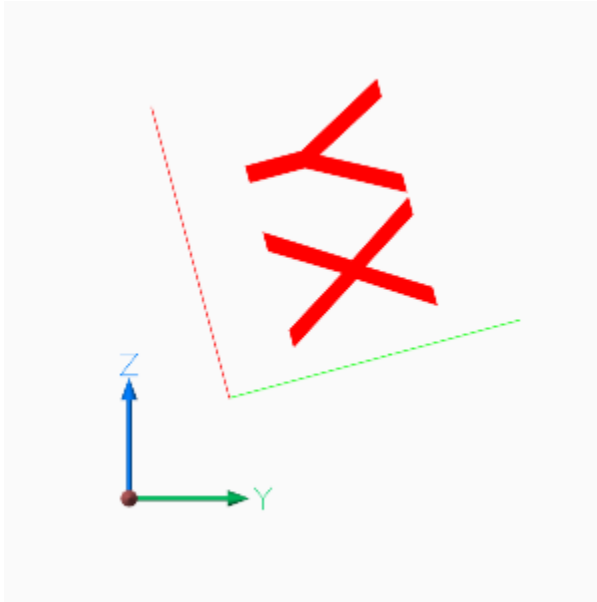
(continued from previous page)

```
uz = t.transform(local_z_axis)
uy = rotation_axis
# the block reference origin stays at the same location, no rotation needed
wcs_insert = ocs.to_wcs(blockref.dxf.insert)
# build new UCS to convert WCS locations and angles into OCS
ucs = UCS(origin=wcs_insert, uy=uy, uz=uz)
```

Set new OCS attributes, we also have to set the rotation attribute even though we do not rotate the block reference around the local z-axis, the new block x-axis (0 deg) differs from OCS x-axis and has to be adjusted:

```
# set new OCS
blockref.dxf.extrusion = ucs.uz
# set new insert
blockref.dxf.insert = ucs.to_ocs((0, 0, 0))
# set new rotation: we do not rotate the block reference around the local z-axis,
# but the new block x-axis (0 deg) differs from OCS x-axis and has to be adjusted
blockref.dxf.rotation = ucs.to_ocs_angle_deg(0)
```





And here is the point, where my math knowledge ends, for more advanced CAD operation you have to look elsewhere.

### 6.5.18 Tutorial for UCS Based Transformations

With *ezdxf* v0.11 a new feature for entity transformation was introduced, which makes working with OCS/UCS much easier, this is a new edition of the older *Tutorial for OCS/UCS Usage*. For the basic information read the old tutorial please. In *ezdxf* v0.13 the `transform_to_wcs()` interface was replaced by the general transformation interface: `transform()`.

For this tutorial we don't have to worry about the OCS and the extrusion vector, this is done automatically by the `transform()` method of each DXF entity.

#### Placing 2D Circle in 3D Space

To recreate the situation of the old tutorial instantiate a new UCS and rotate it around the local x-axis. Use UCS coordinates to place the 2D CIRCLE in 3D space, and transform the UCS coordinates to the WCS.

```
import math
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.math import UCS

doc = ezdxf.new('R2010')
msp = doc.modelspace()

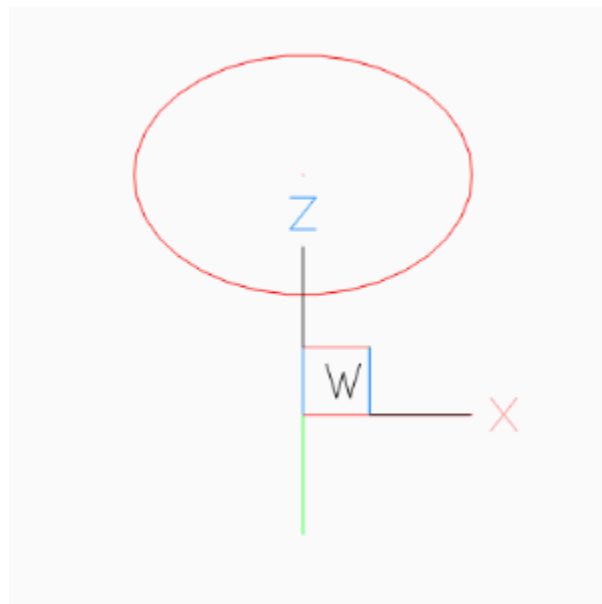
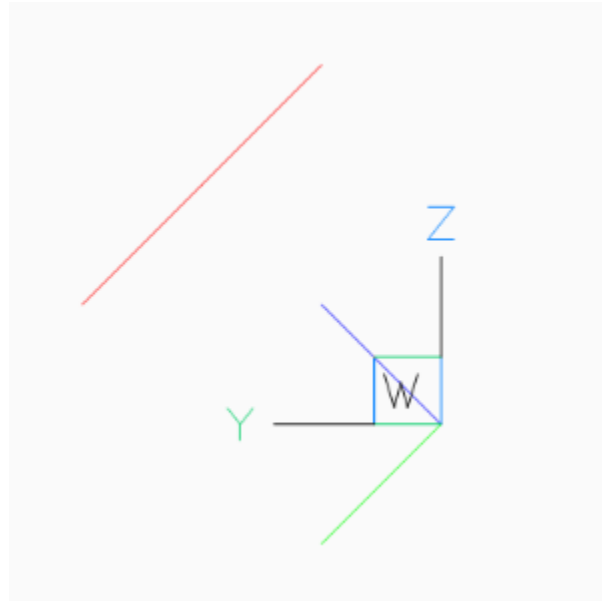
ucs = UCS() # New default UCS
# All rotation angles in radians, and rotation
# methods always return a new UCS.
ucs = ucs.rotate_local_x(math.radians(-45))
circle = msp.add_circle(
    # Use UCS coordinates to place the 2d circle in 3d space
    center=(0, 0, 2),
    radius=1,
    dxfattribs={'color': 1}
)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
circle.transform(ucs.matrix)

# mark center point of circle in WCS
msp.add_point((0, 0, 2), dxfattribs={'color': 1}).transform(ucs.matrix)
```



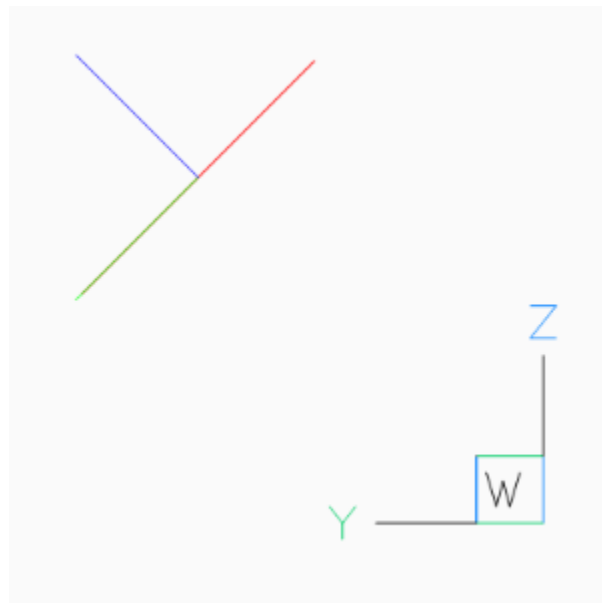
## Placing LWPolyline in 3D Space

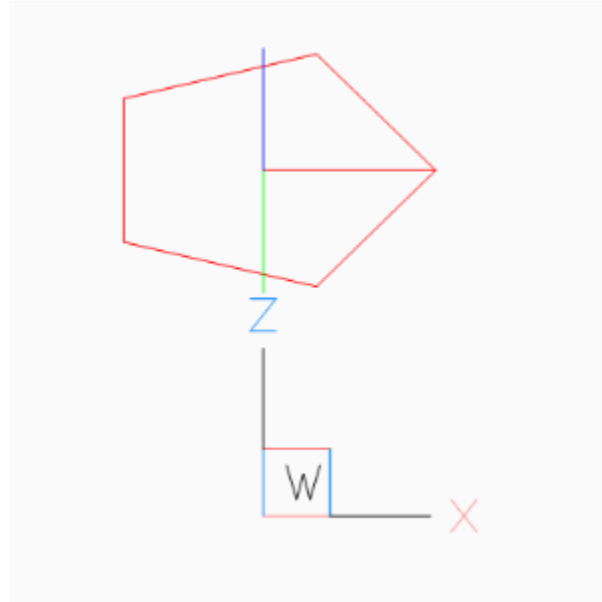
Simplified LWPOLYLINE example:

```
# The center of the pentagon should be (0, 2, 2), and the shape is
# rotated around x-axis about -45 degree
ucs = UCS(origin=(0, 2, 2)).rotate_local_x(math.radians(-45))

msp.add_lwpolyline(
    # calculating corner points in UCS coordinates
    points=(Vec3.from_deg_angle((360 / 5) * n) for n in range(5)),
    format='xy', # ignore z-axis
    close=True,
    dxfattribs={
        'color': 1,
    }
)
```

The 2D pentagon in 3D space in BricsCAD *Left* and *Front* view.





### Using UCS to Place 3D Polyline

Simplified POLYLINE example: Using a first UCS to transform the POLYLINE and a second UCS to place the POLYLINE in 3D space.

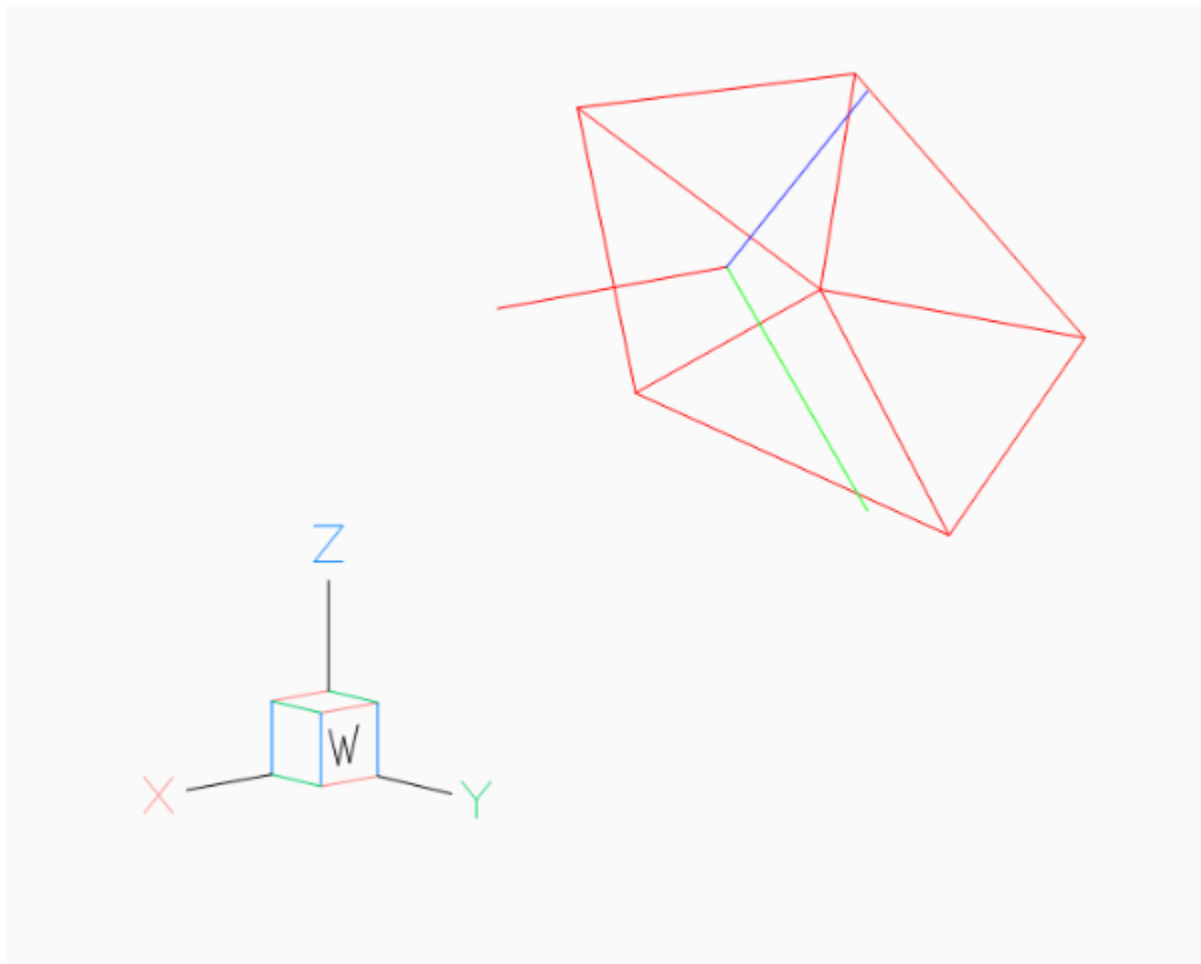
```
# using an UCS simplifies 3D operations, but UCS definition can happen later
# calculating corner points in local (UCS) coordinates without Vec3 class
angle = math.radians(360 / 5)
corners_ucs = [(math.cos(angle * n), math.sin(angle * n), 0) for n in range(5)]

# let's do some transformations by UCS
transformation_ucs = UCS().rotate_local_z(math.radians(15)) # 1. rotation around z-
→axis
transformation_ucs.shift((0, .333, .333)) # 2. translation (inplace)
corners_ucs = list(transformation_ucs.points_to_wcs(corners_ucs))

location_ucs = UCS(origin=(0, 2, 2)).rotate_local_x(math.radians(-45))
msp.add_polyline3d(
    points=corners_ucs,
    close=True,
    dxfattribs={
        'color': 1,
    }
).transform(location_ucs.matrix)

# Add lines from the center of the POLYLINE to the corners
center_ucs = transformation_ucs.to_wcs((0, 0, 0))
for corner in corners_ucs:
    msp.add_line(
        center_ucs, corner, dxfattribs={'color': 1}
    ).transform(location_ucs.matrix)
```





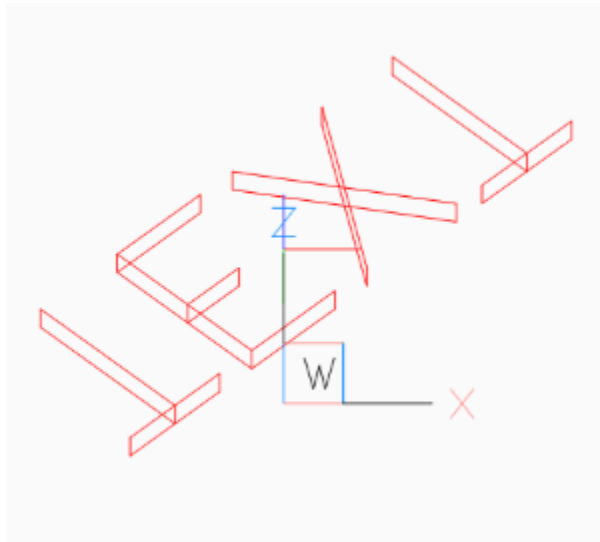
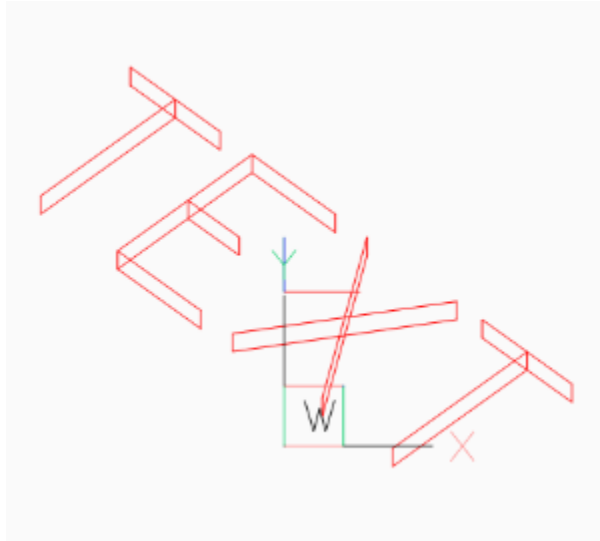
## Placing 2D Text in 3D Space

The problem with the text rotation in the old tutorial disappears (or better it is hidden in `transform()`) with the new UCS based transformation method:

AutoCAD supports thickness for the TEXT entity only for `.shx` fonts and not for true type fonts.

```
# thickness for text works only with shx fonts not with true type fonts
doc.styles.new('TXT', dxfattribs={'font': 'romans.shx'})

ucs = UCS(origin=(0, 2, 2)).rotate_local_x(math.radians(-45))
text = msp.add_text(
    text="TEXT",
    dxfattribs={
        # text rotation angle in degrees in UCS
        'rotation': -45,
        'thickness': .333,
        'color': 1,
        'style': 'TXT',
    }
)
# set text position in UCS
text.set_pos((0, 0, 0), align='MIDDLE_CENTER')
text.transform(ucs.matrix)
```



## Placing 2D Arc in 3D Space

Same as for the text example, OCS angle transformation can be ignored:

```
ucs = UCS(origin=(0, 2, 2)).rotate_local_x(math.radians(-45))

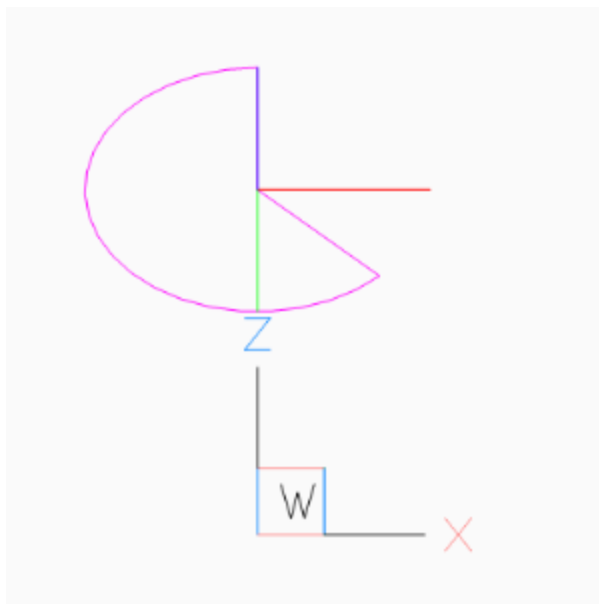
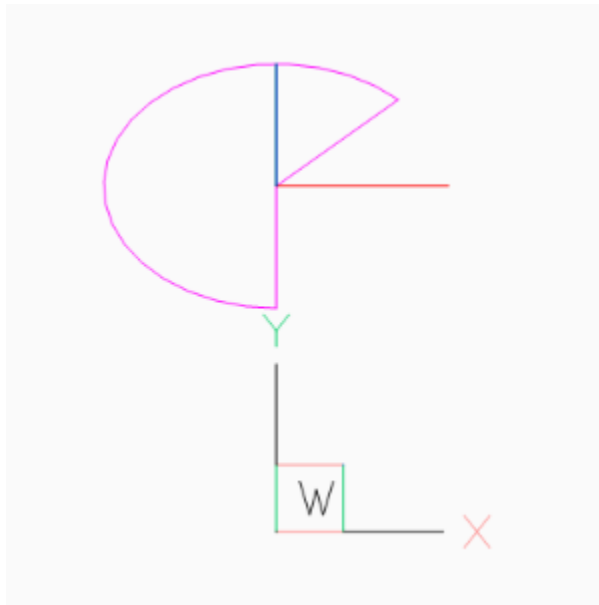
CENTER = (0, 0)
START_ANGLE = 45
END_ANGLE = 270

msp.add_arc(
    center=CENTER,
    radius=1,
    start_angle=START_ANGLE,
    end_angle=END_ANGLE,
    dxfattribs={'color': 6},
).transform(ucs.matrix)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
msp.add_line(  
    start=CENTER,  
    end=Vec3.from_deg_angle(START_ANGLE),  
    dxfattribs={'color': 6},  
).transform(ucs.matrix)  
  
msp.add_line(  
    start=CENTER,  
    end=Vec3.from_deg_angle(END_ANGLE),  
    dxfattribs={'color': 6},  
).transform(ucs.matrix)
```



## Placing Block References in 3D Space

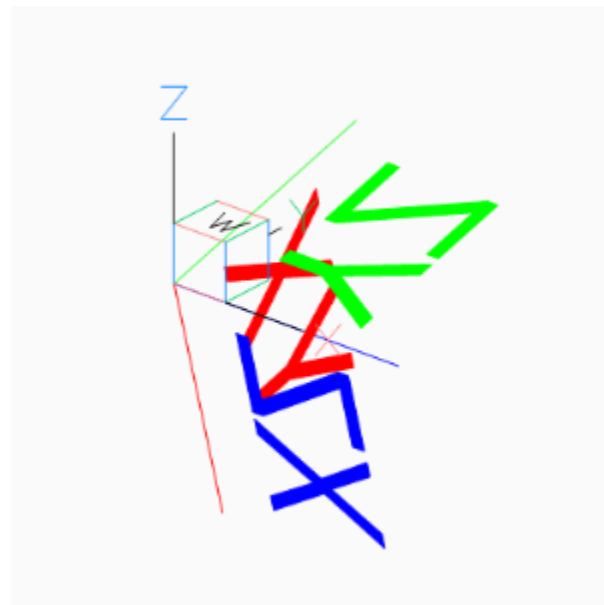
Despite the fact that block references (INSERT) can contain true 3D entities like LINE or MESH, the INSERT entity uses the same placing principle as TEXT or ARC shown in the previous chapters.

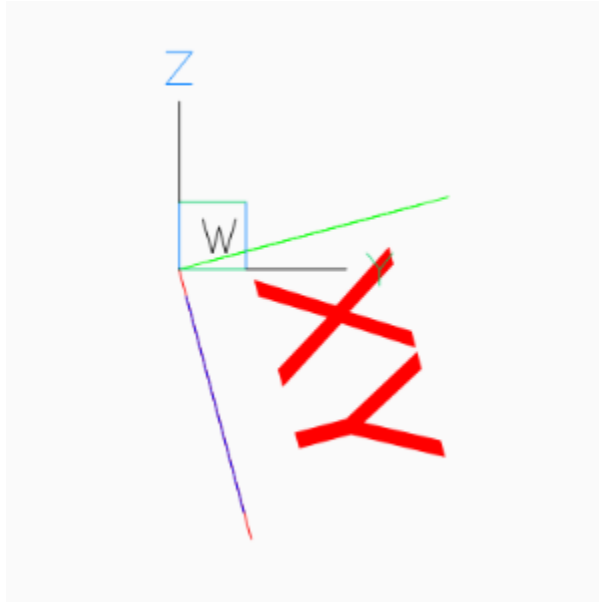
To rotate the block reference 15 degrees around the WCS x-axis, we place the block reference in the origin of the UCS, and rotate the UCS 90 degrees around its local y-axis, to align the UCS z-axis with the WCS x-axis:

This is just an excerpt of the important parts, see the whole code of [insert.py](#) at github.

```
doc = ezdxf.new('R2010', setup=True)
blk = doc.blocks.new('CSYS')
setup_csys(blk)
msp = doc.modelspace()

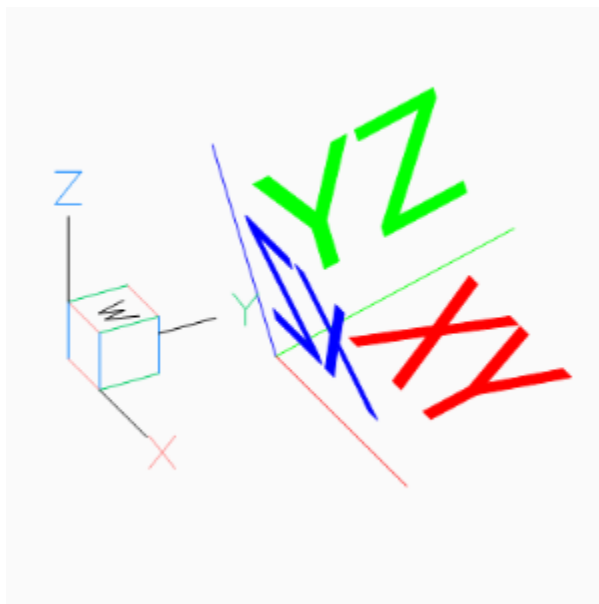
ucs = UCS().rotate_local_y(angle=math.radians(90))
msp.add_blockref(
    'CSYS',
    insert=(0, 0),
    # rotation around the block z-axis (= WCS x-axis)
    dxfattribs={'rotation': 15},
).transform(ucs.matrix)
```

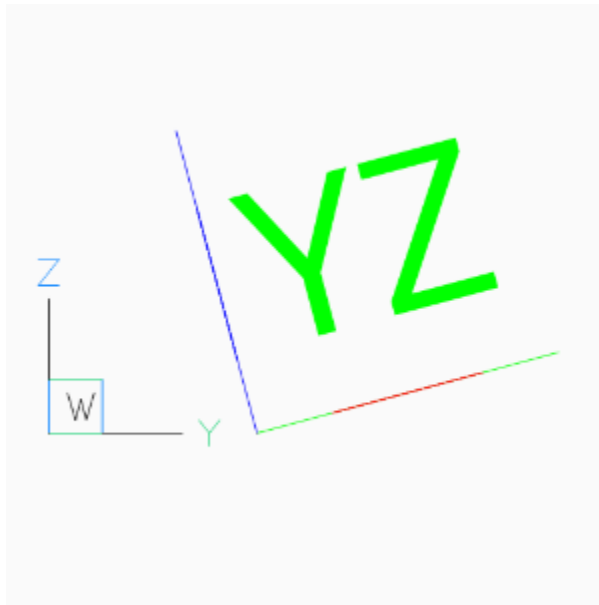




A more simple approach is to ignore the `rotate` attribute at all and just rotate the UCS. To rotate a block reference around any axis rather than the block z-axis, rotate the UCS into the desired position. Following example rotates the block reference around the block x-axis by 15 degrees:

```
ucs = UCS(origin=(1, 2, 0)).rotate_local_x(math.radians(15))
blockref = msp.add_blockref('CSYS', insert=(0, 0, 0))
blockref.transform(ucs.matrix)
```

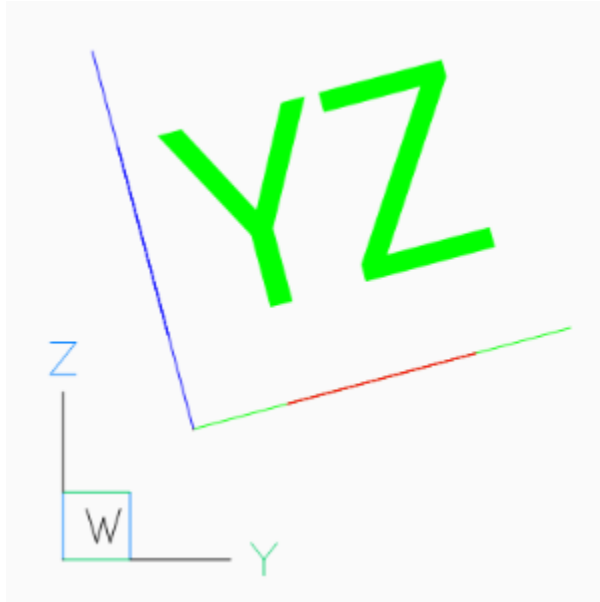




The next example shows how to translate a block references with an already established OCS:

```
# New UCS at the translated location, axis aligned to the WCS
ucs = UCS((-3, -1, 1))
# Transform an already placed block reference, including
# the transformation of the established OCS.
blockref.transform(ucs.matrix)
```





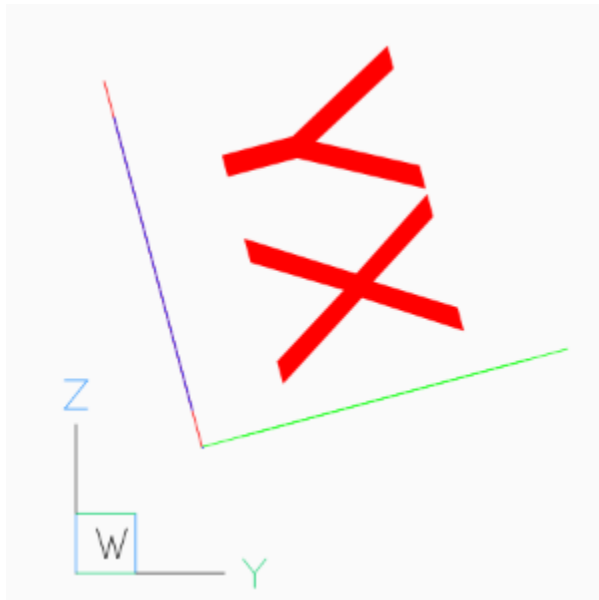
The next operation is to rotate a block reference with an established UCS, rotation axis is the block y-axis, rotation angle is -90 degrees. The idea is to create an UCS in the origin of the already placed block reference, UCS axis aligned to the block axis and resetting the block reference parameters for a new WCS transformation.

```
# Get UCS at the block reference insert location, UCS axis aligned
# to the block axis.
ucs = blockref.ucs()
# Rotate UCS around the local y-axis.
ucs = ucs.rotate_local_y(math.radians(-90))
```

Reset block reference parameters, this places the block reference in the UCS origin and aligns the block axis to the UCS axis, now we do a new transformation from UCS to WCS:

```
# Reset block reference parameters to place block reference in
# UCS origin, without any rotation and OCS.
blockref.reset_transformation()

# Transform block reference from UCS to WCS
blockref.transform(ucs.matrix)
```



### 6.5.19 Tutorial for Linear Dimensions

The *Dimension* entity is the generic entity for all dimension types, but unfortunately AutoCAD is **not willing** to show a dimension line defined only by this dimension entity, it also needs an anonymous block which contains the dimension line shape constructed by basic DXF entities like LINE and TEXT entities, this representation is called the dimension line *rendering* in this documentation, beside the fact this is not a real graphical rendering. BricsCAD is a much more friendly CAD application, which do show the dimension entity without the graphical rendering as block, which was very useful for testing, because there is no documentation how to apply all the dimension style variables (more than 80). This seems to be the reason why dimension lines are rendered so differently by many CAD application.

Don't expect to get the same rendering results by *ezdxf* as you get from AutoCAD, *ezdxf* tries to be as close to the results rendered by BricsCAD, but it is not possible to implement all the various combinations of dimension style parameters, which often affect one another.



---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

Text rendering is another problem, because *ezdxf* has no real rendering engine. Some font properties, like the real text width, which is only available to *ezdxf* if the *Matplotlib* package is installed and may also vary slightly for different CAD applications. Without access to the *Matplotlib* package the text properties in *ezdxf* are based on an abstract monospaced font and are bigger than required by true type fonts.

Not all DIMENSION and DIMSTYLE features are supported by all DXF versions, especially DXF R12 does not support many features, but in this case the required rendering of dimension lines is an advantage, because if the application just shows the rendered block, all features which can be used in DXF R12 are displayed like linetypes, but this features will disappear if the dimension line will be edited in the CAD application. *Ezdxf* writes only the supported DIMVARS of the used DXF version to avoid invalid DXF files. So it is not that critical to know all the supported features of a DXF version, except for limits and tolerances, *ezdxf* uses the advanced features of the MTEXT entity to create limits and tolerances and therefore they are not supported (displayed) in DXF R12 files.

**See also:**

- Graphical reference of many DIMVARS and some advanced information: [DIMSTYLE Table](#)
- Source code file [standards.py](#) shows how to create your own DIMSTYLES.
- The Script [dimension\\_linear.py](#) shows examples for linear dimensions.

## Horizontal Dimension

```
import ezdxf

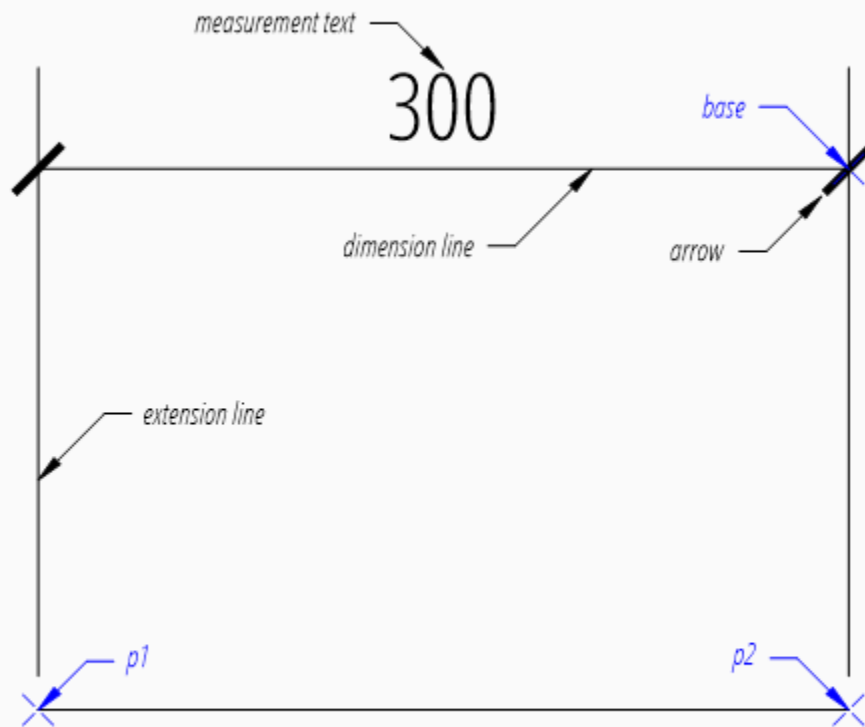
# Create a DXF R2010 document:
# Use argument setup=True to setup the default dimension styles.
doc = ezdxf.new("R2010", setup=True)

# Add new dimension entities to the modelspace:
msp = doc.modelspace()

# Add a LINE entity for visualization, not required to create the DIMENSION
# entity:
msp.add_line((0, 0), (3, 0))

# Add a horizontal linear DIMENSION entity:
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2), # location of the dimension line
    p1=(0, 0), # 1st measurement point
    p2=(3, 0), # 2nd measurement point
    dimstyle="EZDXF", # default dimension style
)

# Necessary second step to create the BLOCK entity with the dimension geometry.
# Additional processing of the DIMENSION entity could happen between adding
# the entity and the rendering call.
dim.render()
doc.saveas("dim_linear_horiz.dxf")
```



The example above creates a horizontal *Dimension* entity. The default dimension style “EZDXF” is defined as:

- 1 drawing unit = 1m
- measurement text height = 0.25 (drawing scale = 1:100)
- the length factor `dimlfac` = 100, which creates a measurement text in cm.
- arrow is “ARCTICK”, arrow size `dimasz` = 0.175

Every dimension style which does not exist will be replaced by the dimension style “Standard” at DXF export by `save()` or `saveas()` (e.g. dimension style setup was not initiated).

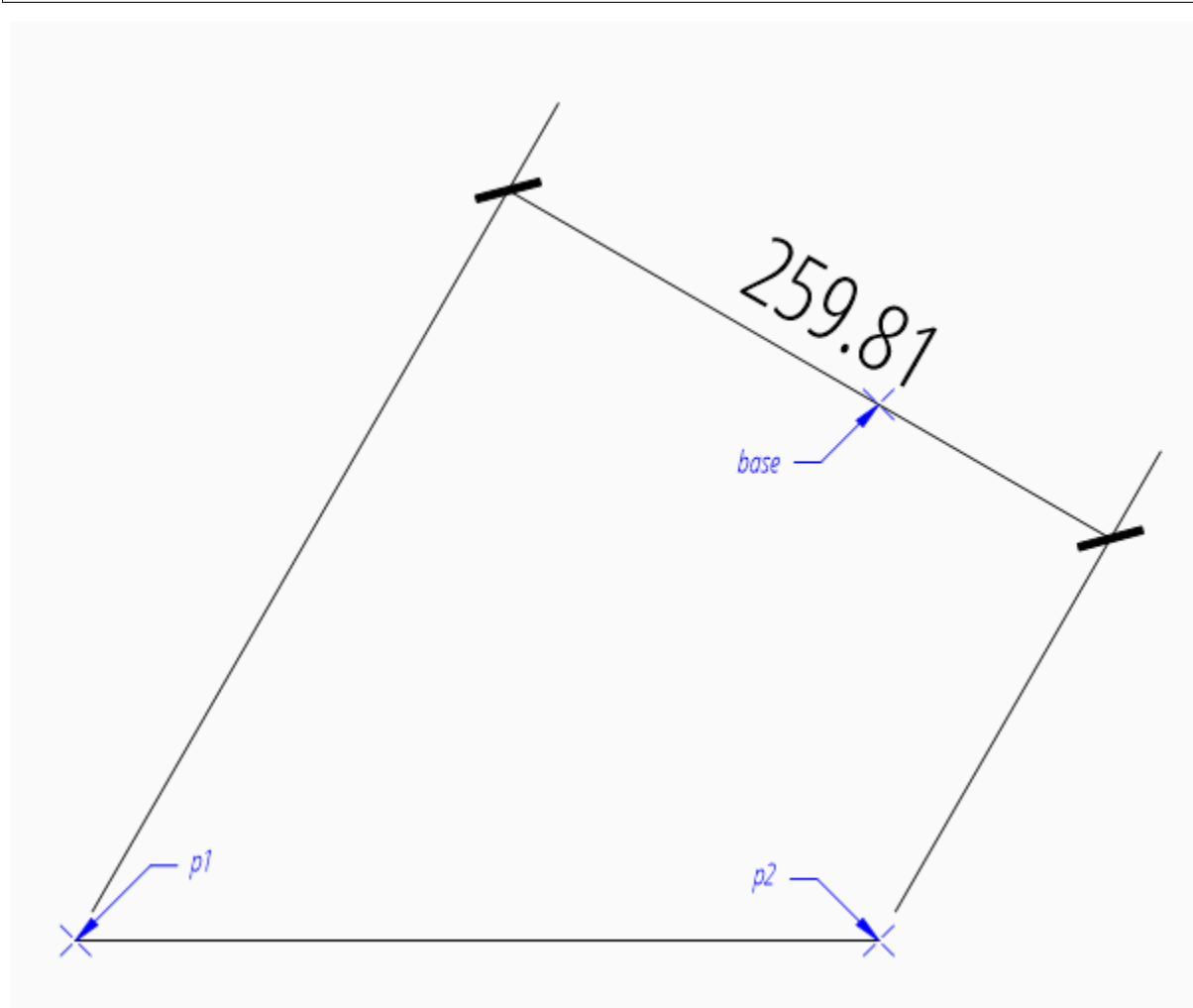
The *base* point defines the location of the dimension line, *ezdxf* accepts any point on the dimension line, the point *p1* defines the start point of the first extension line, which also defines the first measurement point and the point *p2* defines the start point of the second extension line, which also defines the second measurement point.

The return value *dim* is **not** a dimension entity, instead a *DimStyleOverride* object is returned, the dimension entity is stored as attribute `dim.dimension`.

## Vertical and Rotated Dimension

Argument *angle* defines the angle of the dimension line in relation to the x-axis of the WCS or UCS, measurement is the distance between first and second measurement point in direction of *angle*.

```
# assignment to dim is not necessary, if no additional processing happens
msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(0, 0), p2=(3, 0), angle=-30).render()
doc.saveas("dim_linear_rotated.dxf")
```

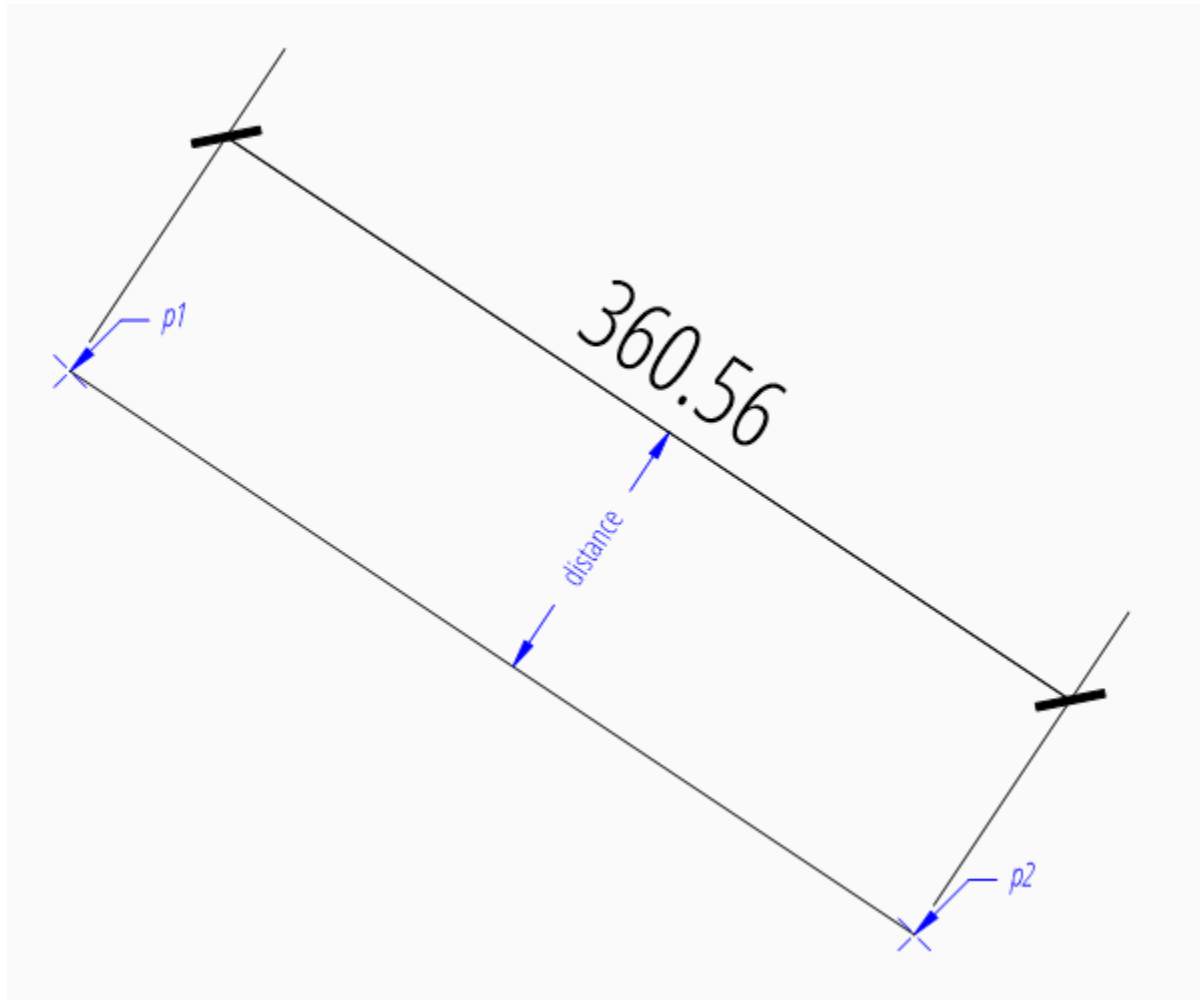


For a vertical dimension set argument *angle* to 90 degree, but in this example the vertical distance would be 0.

## Aligned Dimension

An aligned dimension line is parallel to the line defined by the definition points *p1* and *p2*. The placement of the dimension line is defined by the argument *distance*, which is the distance between the definition line and the dimension line. The *distance* of the dimension line is orthogonal to the base line in counter clockwise orientation.

```
msp.add_line((0, 2), (3, 0))
dim = msp.add_aligned_dim(p1=(0, 2), p2=(3, 0), distance=1)
doc.saveas("dim_linear_aligned.dxf")
```



### Dimension Style Override

Many dimension styling options are defined by the associated *DimStyle* entity. But often you wanna change just a few settings without creating a new dimension style, therefore the DXF format has a protocol to store this changed settings in the dimension entity itself. This protocol is supported by *ezdxf* and every factory function which creates dimension entities supports the *override* argument. This *override* argument is a simple Python dictionary (e.g. `override = {"dimtad": 4}`, place measurement text below dimension line).

The overriding protocol is managed by the *DimStyleOverride* object, which is returned by the most dimension factory functions.

## Placing Measurement Text

The default location of the measurement text depends on various *DimStyle* parameters and is applied if no user defined text location is defined.

### Default Text Locations

“Horizontal direction” means in direction of the dimension line and “vertical direction” means perpendicular to the dimension line direction.

The “**horizontal**” location of the measurement text is defined by *dimjust*:

|   |                                                              |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Center of dimension line                                     |
| 1 | Left side of the dimension line, near first extension line   |
| 2 | Right side of the dimension line, near second extension line |
| 3 | Over first extension line                                    |
| 4 | Over second extension line                                   |

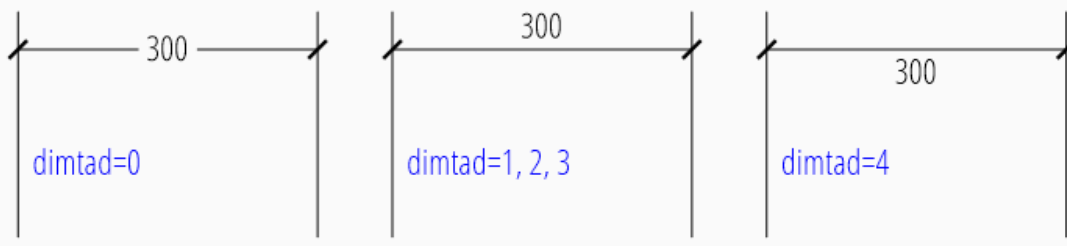
```
msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2), p1=(0, 0), p2=(3, 0), override={"dimjust": 1}
).render()
```



The “**vertical**” location of the measurement text relative to the dimension line is defined by *dimtad*:

|   |                                                                         |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Center, it is possible to adjust the vertical location by <i>dimtvp</i> |
| 1 | Above                                                                   |
| 2 | Outside, handled like <i>Above</i> by <i>ezdxf</i>                      |
| 3 | JIS, handled like <i>Above</i> by <i>ezdxf</i>                          |
| 4 | Below                                                                   |

```
msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2), p1=(0, 0), p2=(3, 0), override={"dimtad": 4}
).render()
```



The distance between text and dimension line is defined by *dimgap*.

The *DimStyleOverride* object has a method *set\_text\_align()* to set the default text location in an easy way, this is also the reason for the 2 step creation process of dimension entities:

```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(0, 0), p2=(3, 0))
dim.set_text_align(halign="left", valign="center")
dim.render()
```

|        |                                               |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------|
| halign | "left", "right", "center", "above1", "above2" |
| valign | "above", "center", "below"                    |

Run function *example\_for\_all\_text\_placings\_R2007()* in the example script *dimension\_linear.py* to create a DXF file with all text placings supported by *ezdxf*.

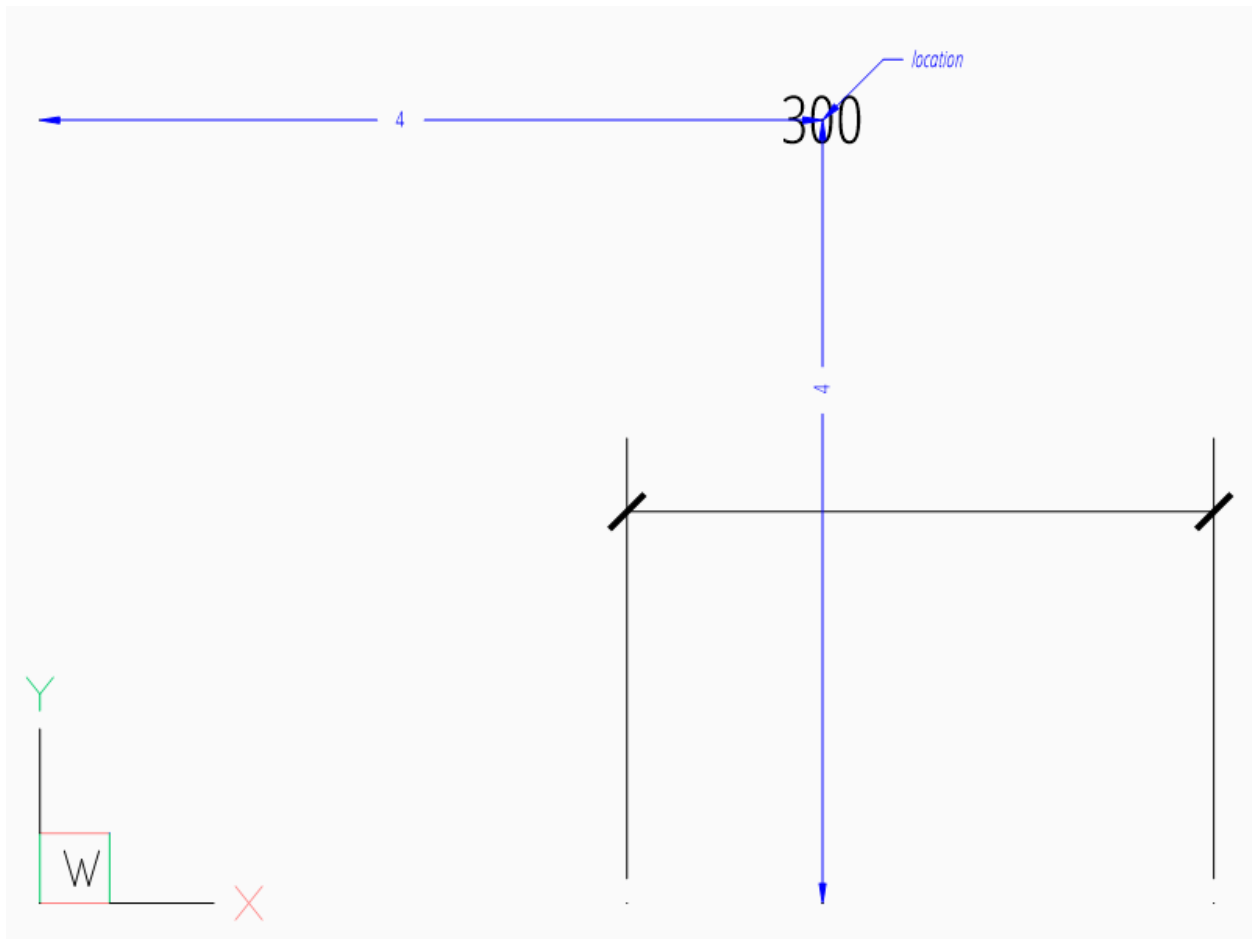
## User Defined Text Locations

Beside the default location, it is possible to locate the measurement text freely.

### Location Relative to Origin

The user defined text location can be set by the argument *location* in most dimension factory functions and always references the midpoint of the measurement text:

```
msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0), location=(4, 4)
).render()
```

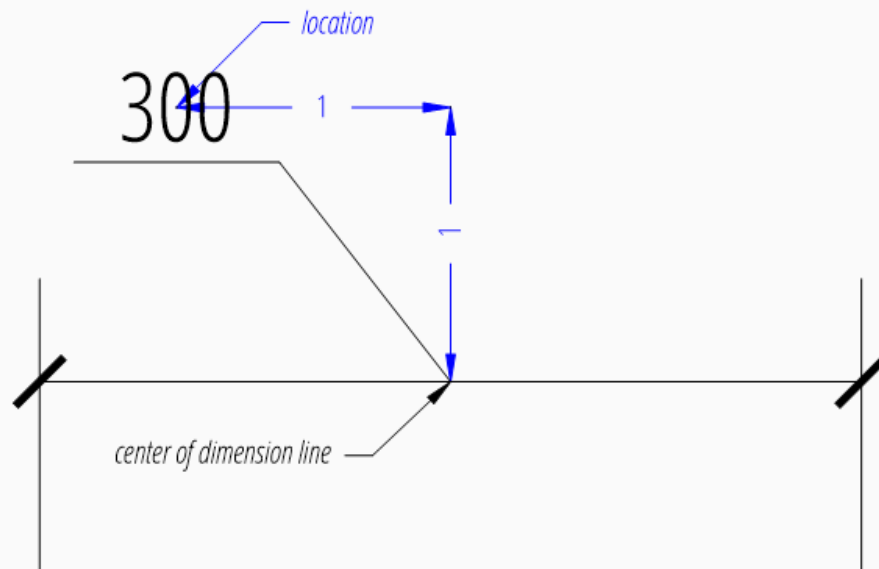


The *location* is relative to origin of the active coordinate system or WCS if no UCS is defined in the `render()` method, the user defined *location* can also be set by `user_location_override()`.

### Location Relative to Center of Dimension Line

The method `set_location()` has additional features for linear dimensions. Argument `leader = True` adds a simple leader from the measurement text to the center of the dimension line and argument `relative = True` places the measurement text relative to the center of the dimension line.

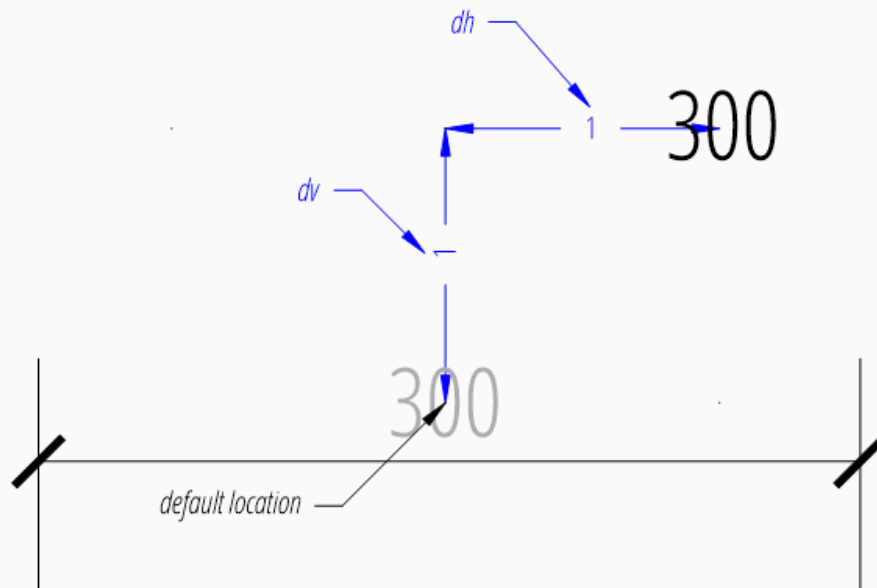
```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0))
dim.set_location(location=(-1, 1), leader=True, relative=True)
dim.render()
```



### Location Relative to Default Location

The method `shift_text()` shifts the measurement text away from the default text location. The shifting directions are aligned to the text direction, which is the direction of the dimension line in most cases, *dh* (for delta horizontal) shifts the text parallel to the text direction, *dv* (for delta vertical) shifts the text perpendicular to the text direction. This method does not support leaders.

```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0))
dim.shift_text(dh=1, dv=1)
dim.render()
```





## Overriding Text Rotation

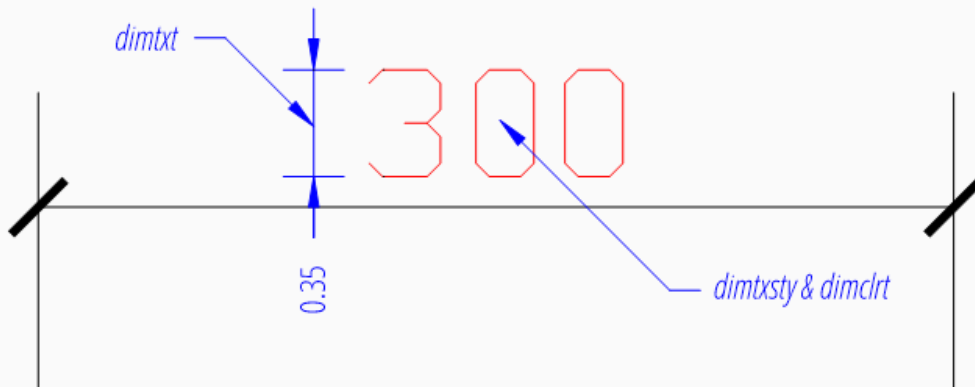
All factory methods supporting the argument `text_rotation` can override the measurement text rotation. The user defined rotation is relative to the render UCS x-axis (default is WCS).

## Measurement Text Formatting and Styling

### Text Properties

| DIMVAR                | Description                                                         |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>dimtxsty</code> | Specifies the text style of the dimension as <i>Textstyle</i> name. |
| <code>dimtxt</code>   | Text height in drawing units.                                       |
| <code>dimclrt</code>  | Measurement text color as <i>AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)</i> .        |

```
msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2),
    p1=(3, 0),
    p2=(6, 0),
    override={
        "dimtxsty": "Standard",
        "dimtxt": 0.35,
        "dimclrt": 1,
    }
).render()
```



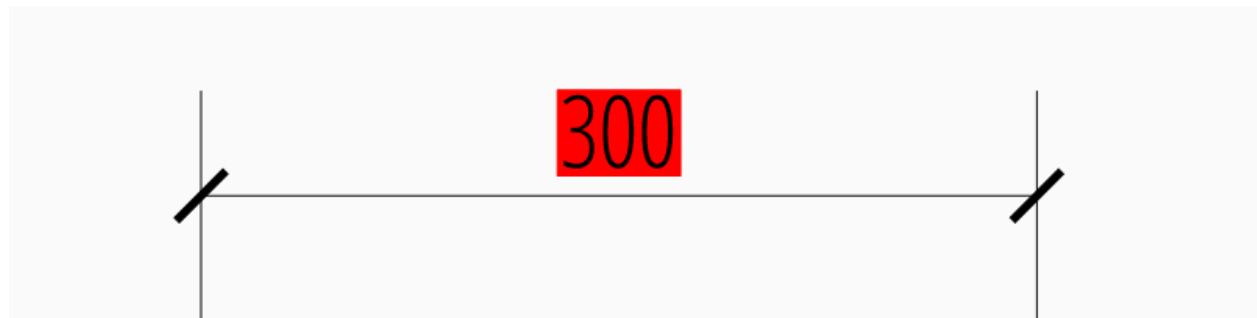
## Background Filling

Background fillings are supported since DXF R2007, and *ezdxf* uses the MTEXT entity to implement this feature, so setting background filling in DXF R12 has no effect. The DIMVAR `dimtfill` defines the kind of background filling and the DIMVAR `dimtfillclr` defines the fill color.

| DIMVAR                   | Description                                                                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>dimtfill</code>    | Enables background filling if bigger than 0                                    |
| <code>dimtfillclr</code> | Fill color as <i>AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)</i> , if <code>dimtfill</code> is 2 |

| dimtfill | Description                  |
|----------|------------------------------|
| 0        | disabled                     |
| 1        | canvas color                 |
| 2        | color defined by dimtfillclr |

```
msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2),
    p1=(3, 0),
    p2=(6, 0),
    override={
        "dimtfill": 2,
        "dimtfillclr": 1,
    }
).render()
```



## Text Formatting

- **decimal places:** *dimdec* defines the number of decimal places displayed for the primary units of a dimension. (DXF R2000)
- **decimal point character:** *dimdsep* defines the decimal point as ASCII code, get the ASCII code by `ord(' ')`
- **rounding:** *dimrnd*, rounds all dimensioning distances to the specified value, for instance, if *dimrnd* is set to 0.25, all distances round to the nearest 0.25 unit. If *dimrnd* is set to 1.0, all distances round to the nearest integer. For more information look at the documentation of the *ezdxf.math.xround()* function.
- **zero trimming:** *dimzin*, *ezdxf* supports only a subset of values:
  - 4 to suppress leading zeros
  - 8 to suppress trailing zeros
  - 12 as the combination of both
- **measurement factor:** scale measurement by factor *dimlfac*, e.g. to get the dimensioning text in cm for a DXF file where 1 drawing unit represents 1m, set *dimlfac* to 100.
- **text template:** *dimpost*, “<” represents the measurement text, e.g. “~<” produces “~300cm” for measurement in previous example.

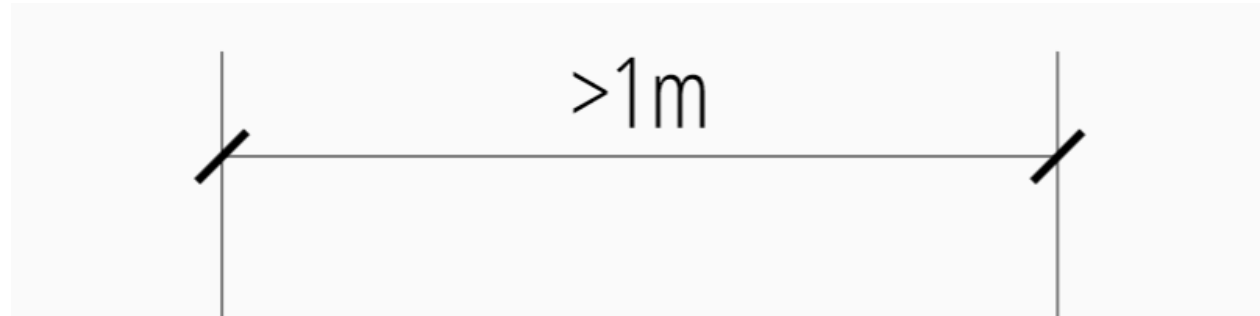
To set this values the *ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.set\_text\_format()* and *ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride.set\_text\_format()* methods are very recommended.

## Overriding Measurement Text

This feature allows overriding the real measurement text by a custom measurement text, the text is stored as string in the *Dimension* entity as attribute *text*. Special values of the *text* attribute are: one space " " to suppress the measurement text at all, an empty string "" or "<>" to display the real measurement.

All factory functions have an explicit *text* argument, which always replaces the *text* value in the *dxfattribs* dict.

```
msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0), text=">1m").render()
```

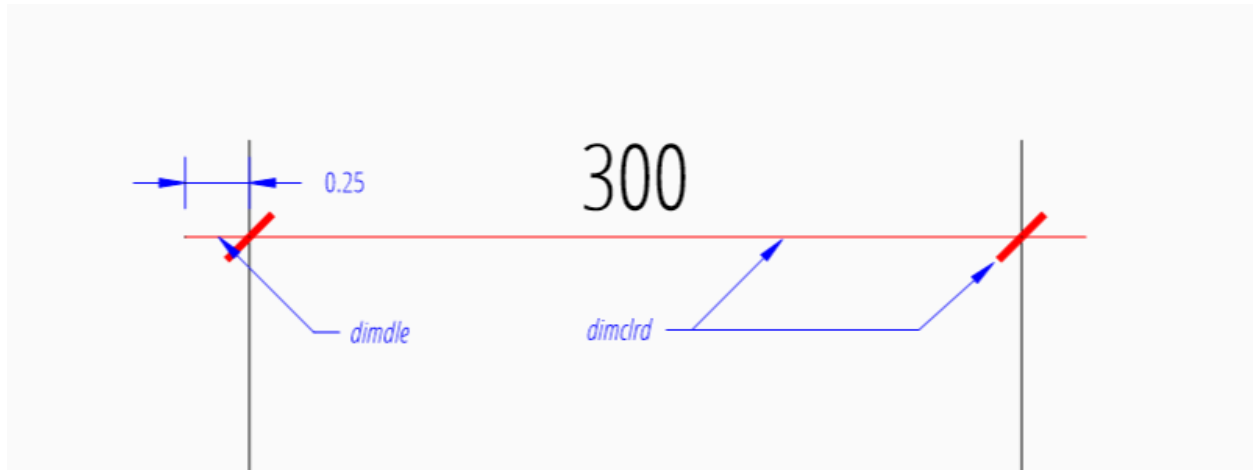


## Dimension Line Properties

The *dimension line color* is defined by the DIMVAR *dimclrd* as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*, *dimclrd* and also defines the color of the arrows. The *linetype* is defined by *dimltype* and requires DXF R2007. The *lineweight* is defined by *dimlwd* and requires DXF R2000, see also the *lineweight* reference for valid values. The *dimdle* is the extension of the dimension line beyond the extension lines, this dimension line extension is not supported for all arrows.

| DIMVAR          | Description                                                         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>dimclrd</i>  | dimension line and arrows color as <i>AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)</i> |
| <i>dimltype</i> | linetype of dimension line                                          |
| <i>dimlwd</i>   | line weight of dimension line                                       |
| <i>dimdle</i>   | extension of dimension line in drawing units                        |

```
msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2),
    p1=(3, 0),
    p2=(6, 0),
    override={
        "dimclrd": 1, # red
        "dimdle": 0.25,
        "dimltype": "DASHED2",
        "dimlwd": 35, # 0.35mm line weight
    }
).render()
```



`DimStyleOverride()` method:

```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0))
dim.set_dimline_format(
    color=1, linetype="DASHED2", linewidth=35, extension=0.25
)
dim.render()
```

## Extension Line Properties

The *extension line color* is defined by the DIMVAR `dimclre` as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*. The *linetype* for the first and the second extension line is defined by `dimltex1` and `dimltex2` and requires DXF R2007. The *linewidth* is defined by `dimlwe` and required DXF R2000, see also the *linewidth* reference for valid values.

The `dimexe` is the extension of the extension line beyond the dimension line, and `dimexo` defines the offset of the extension line from the measurement point.

| DIMVAR                | Description                                              |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>dimclre</code>  | extension line color as <i>AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)</i> |
| <code>dimltex1</code> | linetype of first extension line                         |
| <code>dimltex2</code> | linetype of second extension line                        |
| <code>dimlwe</code>   | line weight of extension line                            |
| <code>dimexe</code>   | extension beyond dimension line in drawing units         |
| <code>dimexo</code>   | offset of extension line from measurement point          |
| <code>dimfxlon</code> | set to 1 to enable fixed length extension line           |
| <code>dimfxl</code>   | length of fixed length extension line in drawing units   |
| <code>dimse1</code>   | suppress first extension line if 1                       |
| <code>dimse2</code>   | suppress second extension line if 1                      |

```
msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2),
    p1=(3, 0),
    p2=(6, 0),
    override={
        "dimclre": 1,    # red
        "dimltex1": "DASHED2",
        "dimltex2": "CENTER2",
```

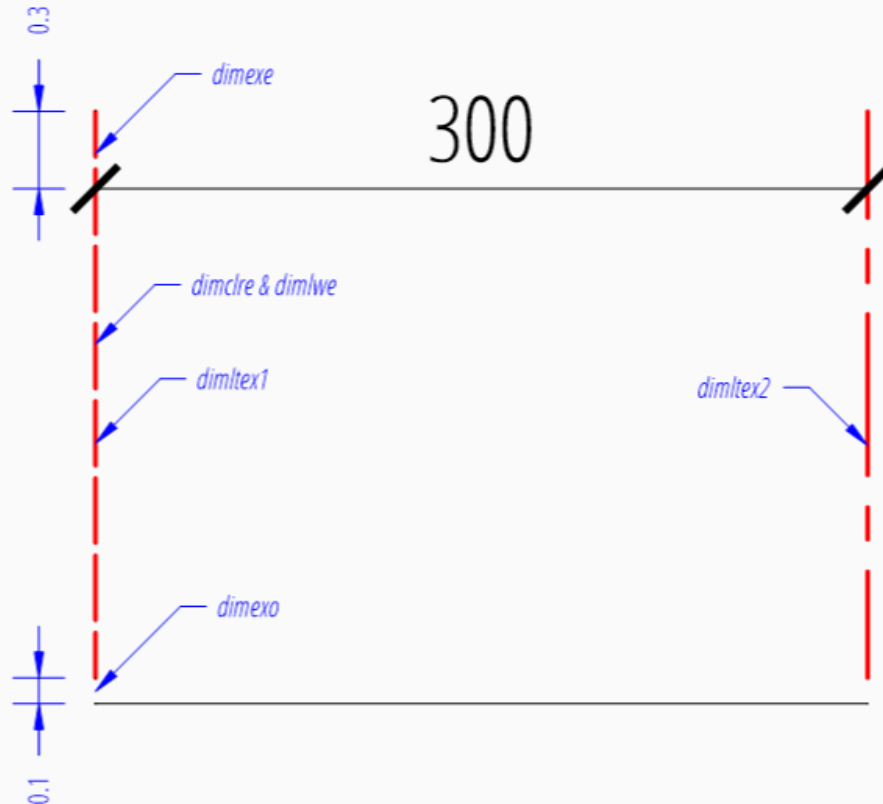
(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "dimlwe": 35,    # 0.35mm line weight
        "dimexe": 0.3,  # length above dimension line
        "dimexo": 0.1,  # offset from measurement point
    }
).render()

```



*DimStyleOverride()* methods:

```

dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0))
dim.set_extline_format(color=1, linewidth=35, extension=0.3, offset=0.1)
dim.set_extline1(linetype="DASHED2")
dim.set_extline2(linetype="CENTER2")
dim.render()

```

Fixed length extension lines are supported in DXF R2007, set `dimfxlon` to 1 and `dimfxl` defines the length of the extension line starting at the dimension line.

```

msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2),
    p1=(3, 0),
    p2=(6, 0),
    override={
        "dimfxlon": 1,    # fixed length extension lines
        "dimexe": 0.2,    # length above dimension line
    }
)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        "dimfxl": 0.4, # length below dimension line
    }
).render()

```



*DimStyleOverride()* method:

```

dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0))
dim.set_extline_format(extension=0.2, fixed_length=0.4)
dim.render()

```

To suppress extension lines set `dimse1` to 1 to suppress the first extension line and `dimse2` to 1 to suppress the second extension line.

```

msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2),
    p1=(3, 0),
    p2=(6, 0),
    override={
        "dimse1": 1, # suppress first extension line
        "dimse2": 1, # suppress second extension line
        "dimblk": ezdxf.ARROWS.closed_filled, # arrows just looks better
    }
).render()

```



*DimStyleOverride()* methods:

```

dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0))
dim.set_arrows(blk=ezdxf.ARROWS.closed_filled)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
dim.set_extline1(disable=True)
dim.set_extline2(disable=True)
dim.render()
```

## Arrows

“Arrows” mark then beginning and the end of a dimension line, and most of them do not look like arrows.

DXF distinguish between the simple tick (a slanted line) and arrows as blocks.

To use a simple tick as “arrow” set *dimtsz* to a value greater than 0, this also disables arrow blocks as side effect:

```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0))
dim.set_tick(size=0.25)
dim.render()
```

*Ezdx* uses the “ARCTICK” block at double size to render the tick (AutoCAD and BricsCad just draw a simple line), so there is no advantage of using the tick instead of an arrow.

Using arrows:

```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(3, 2), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6, 0))
dim.set_arrow(blk="OPEN_30", size=0.25)
dim.render()
```

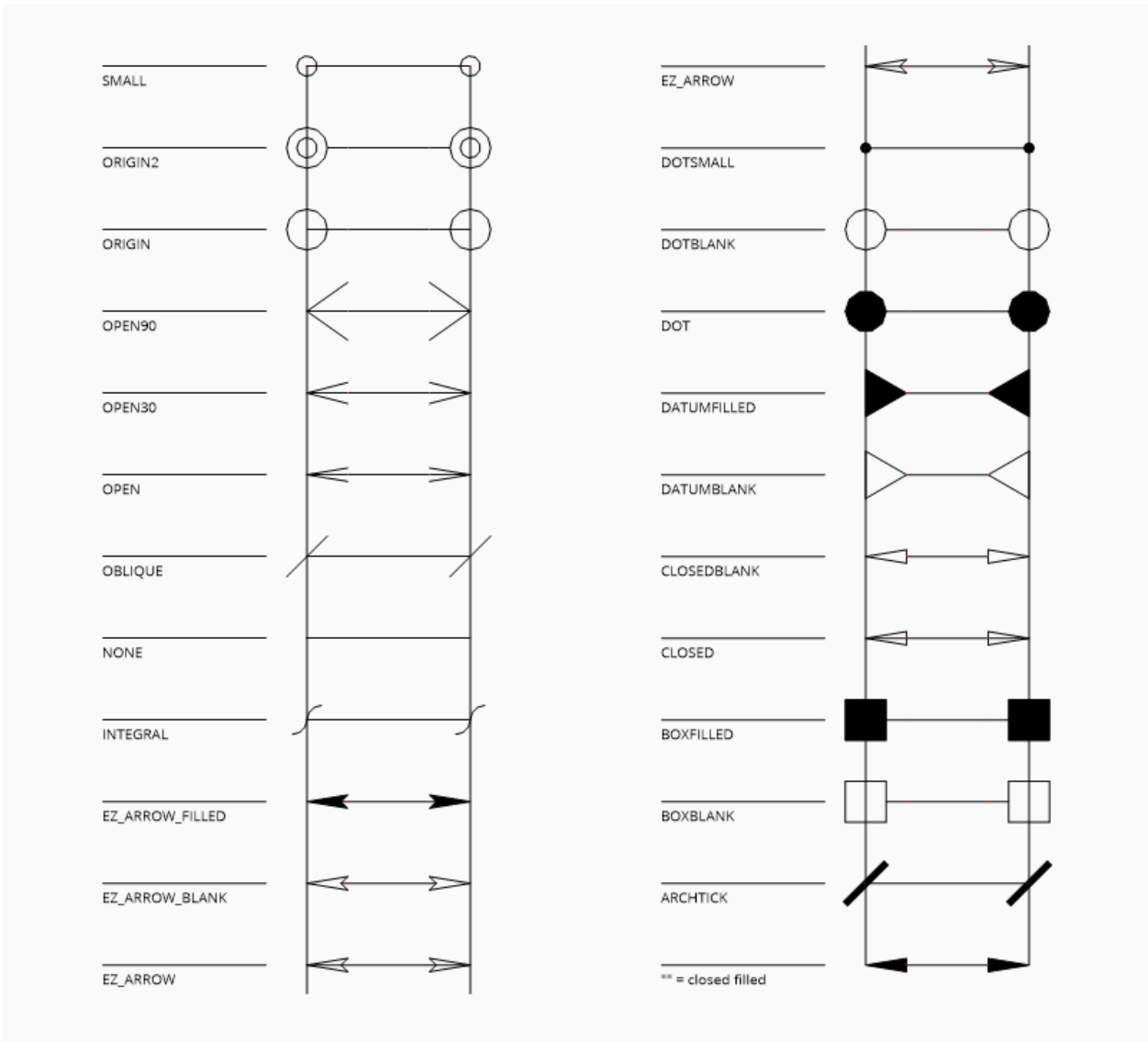
| DIMVAR  | Description                                        |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------|
| dimtsz  | tick size in drawing units, set to 0 to use arrows |
| dimblk  | set both arrow block names at once                 |
| dimblk1 | first arrow block name                             |
| dimblk2 | second arrow block name                            |
| dimasz  | arrow size in drawing units                        |

```
msp.add_linear_dim(
    base=(3, 2),
    p1=(3, 0),
    p2=(6, 0),
    override={
        "dimtsz": 0, # set tick size to 0 to enable arrow usage
        "dimasz": 0.25, # arrow size in drawing units
        "dimblk": "OPEN_30", # arrow block name
    }
).render()
```

The dimension line extension (*dimdle*) works only for a few arrow blocks and the simple tick:

- “ARCTICK”
- “OBLIQUE”
- “NONE”
- “SMALL”
- “DOTSMALL”
- “INTEGRAL”

Arrow Shapes



Arrow Names

The arrow names are stored as attributes in the `ezdxf.ARROWS` object.



|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| closed_filled         | "" (empty string) |
| dot                   | "DOT"             |
| dot_small             | "DOTSMALL"        |
| dot_blank             | "DOTBLANK"        |
| origin_indicator      | "ORIGIN"          |
| origin_indicator_2    | "ORIGIN2"         |
| open                  | "OPEN"            |
| right_angle           | "OPEN90"          |
| open_30               | "OPEN30"          |
| closed                | "CLOSED"          |
| dot_smallblank        | "SMALL"           |
| none                  | "NONE"            |
| oblique               | "OBLIQUE"         |
| box_filled            | "BOXFILLED"       |
| box                   | "BOXBLANK"        |
| closed_blank          | "CLOSEDBLANK"     |
| datum_triangle_filled | "DATUMFILLED"     |
| datum_triangle        | "DATUMBLANK"      |
| integral              | "INTEGRAL"        |
| architectural_tick    | "ARCHTICK"        |
| ez_arrow              | "EZ_ARROW"        |
| ez_arrow_blank        | "EZ_ARROW_BLANK"  |
| ez_arrow_filled       | "EZ_ARROW_FILLED" |

## Tolerances and Limits

The tolerances and limits features are implemented by using inline codes for the *MText* entity, therefore DXF R2000 is required. It is not possible to use both tolerances and limits at the same time.

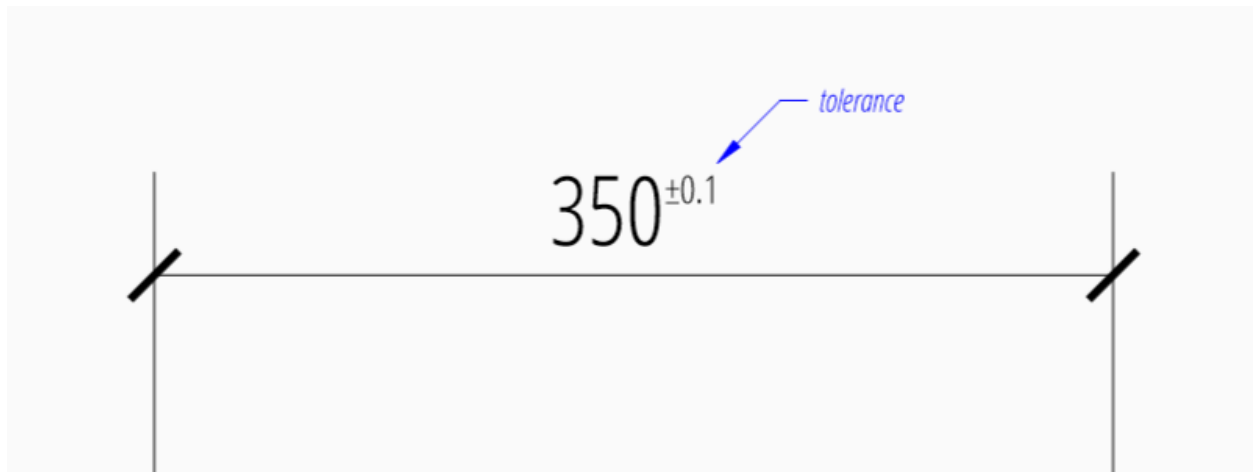
## Tolerances

Geometrical tolerances are shown as additional text appended to the measurement text. It is recommend to use *set\_tolerance()* method in *DimStyleOverride* or *DimStyle*.

The attribute *dimtp* defines the upper tolerance value, *dimtm* defines the lower tolerance value if present, else the lower tolerance value is the same as the upper tolerance value. Tolerance values are shown as given!

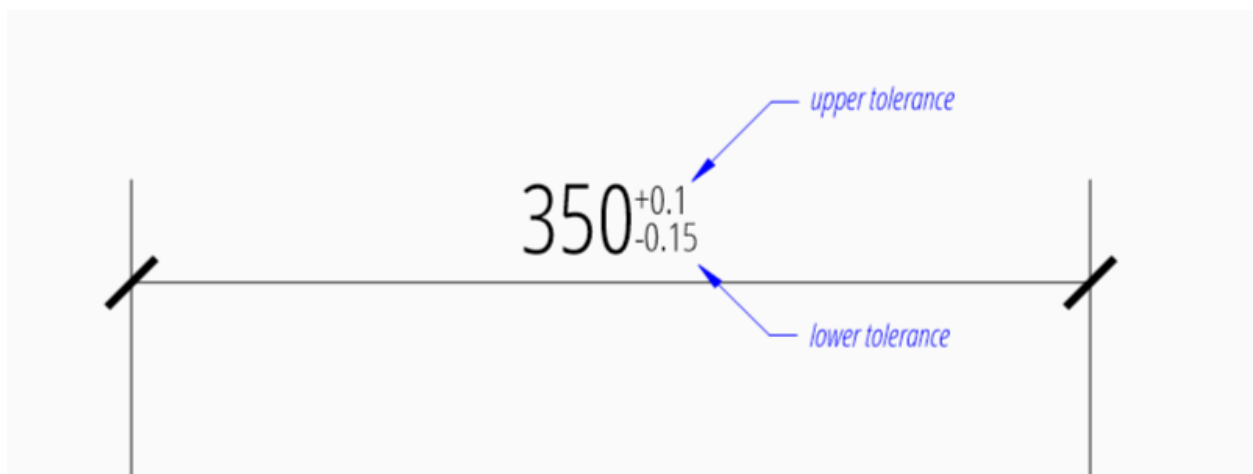
Same upper and lower tolerance value:

```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(0, 3), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6.5, 0))
dim.set_tolerance(.1, hfactor=.4, align="top", dec=2)
dim.render()
```



Different upper and lower tolerance values:

```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(0, 3), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6.5, 0))
dim.set_tolerance(upper=.1, lower=.15, hfactor=.4, align="middle", dec=2)
dim.render()
```



The attribute `dimtfac` specifies a scale factor for the text height of limits and tolerance values relative to the dimension text height, as set by `dimtxt`. For example, if `dimtfac` is set to 1.0, the text height of fractions and tolerances is the same height as the dimension text. If `dimtxt` is set to 0.75, the text height of limits and tolerances is three-quarters the size of dimension text.

Vertical justification for tolerances is specified by `dimtolj`:

| <code>dimtolj</code> | Description                               |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 0                    | Align with bottom line of dimension text  |
| 1                    | Align vertical centered to dimension text |
| 2                    | Align with top line of dimension text     |

| DIM-VAR  | Description                                                                                                                                                |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dim-tol  | set to 1 to enable tolerances                                                                                                                              |
| dimtp    | set the maximum (or upper) tolerance limit for dimension text                                                                                              |
| dimtm    | set the minimum (or lower) tolerance limit for dimension text                                                                                              |
| dimt-fac | specifies a scale factor for the text height of limits and tolerance values relative to the dimension text height, as set by dimtxt.                       |
| dimtzin  | 4 to suppress leading zeros, 8 to suppress trailing zeros or 12 to suppress both, like dimzin for dimension text, see also <a href="#">Text Formatting</a> |
| dim-tolj | set the vertical justification for tolerance values relative to the nominal dimension text.                                                                |
| dimt-dec | set the number of decimal places to display in tolerance values                                                                                            |

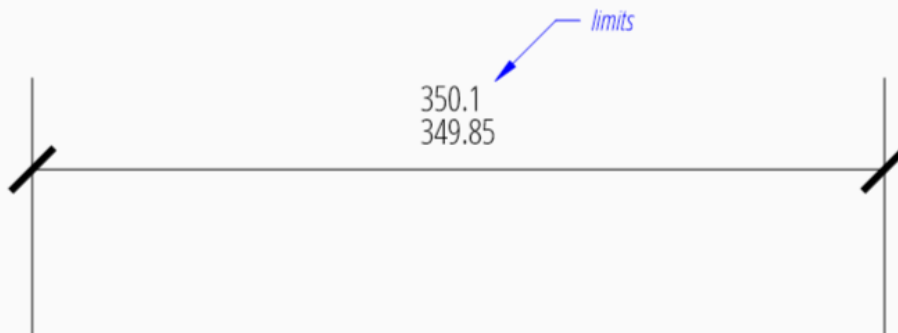
## Limits

The geometrical limits are shown as upper and lower measurement limit and replaces the usual measurement text. It is recommend to use `set_limits()` method in `DimStyleOverride` or `DimStyle`.

For limits the tolerance values are drawing units scaled by measurement factor `dimlfac`, the upper limit is scaled measurement value + `dimtp` and the lower limit is scaled measurement value - `dimtm`.

The attributes `dimtfac`, `dimtzin` and `dimtdec` have the same meaning for limits as for tolerances.

```
dim = msp.add_linear_dim(base=(0, 3), p1=(3, 0), p2=(6.5, 0))
dim.set_limits(upper=.1, lower=.15, hfactor=.4, dec=2)
dim.render()
```



| DIMVAR | Description               |
|--------|---------------------------|
| dimlim | set to 1 to enable limits |

## Alternative Units

Alternative units are not supported.

### 6.5.20 Tutorial for Radius Dimensions

Please read the *Tutorial for Linear Dimensions* before, if you haven't.

---

**Note:** *Ezdx*f does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

```
import ezdxf

# DXF R2010 drawing, official DXF version name: 'AC1024',
# setup=True setups the default dimension styles
doc = ezdxf.new("R2010", setup=True)

msp = doc.modelspace() # add new dimension entities to the modelspace
msp.add_circle((0, 0), radius=3) # add a CIRCLE entity, not required
# add default radius dimension, measurement text is located outside
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0), radius=3, angle=45, dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS"
)
# necessary second step, to create the BLOCK entity with the dimension geometry.
dim.render()
doc.saveas("radius_dimension.dxf")
```

The example above creates a 45 degrees slanted radius *Dimension* entity, the default dimension style “EZ\_RADIUS” is defined as 1 drawing unit = 1m, drawing scale = 1:100 and the length factor = 100, which creates a measurement text in cm, the default location for the measurement text is outside of the circle.

The *center* point defines the the center of the circle but there doesn't have to exist a circle entity, *radius* defines the circle radius, which is also the measurement, and angle defines the slope of the dimension line, it is also possible to define the circle by a measurement point *mpoint* on the circle.

The return value *dim* is **not** a dimension entity, instead a *DimStyleOverride* object is returned, the dimension entity is stored as *dim.dimension*.

## Placing Measurement Text

There are different predefined DIMSTYLES to achieve various text placing locations.

The basic DIMSTYLE “EZ\_RADIUS” settings are:

- 1 drawing unit = 1m
- scale 1:100
- the length factor *dimlfac* = 100, which creates a measurement text in cm.
- uses a closed filled arrow, arrow size *dimasz* = 0.25

---

**Note:** Not all possible features of DIMSTYLE are supported by the *ezdxf* rendering procedure and especially for the radial dimension there are less features implemented than for the linear dimension because of the lack of good documentation.

---

**See also:**

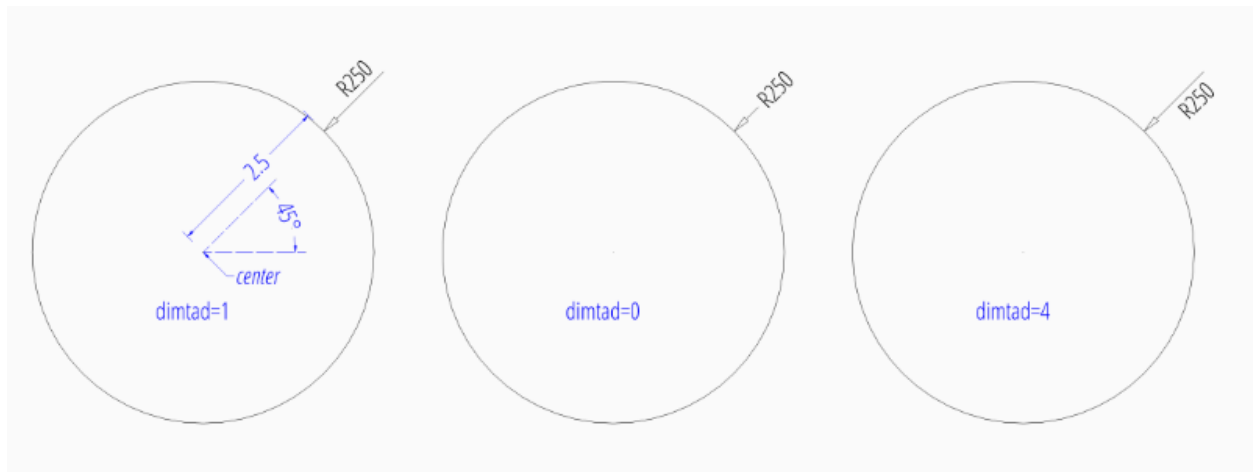
- Graphical reference of many DIMVARS and some advanced information: [DIMSTYLE Table](#)
- Source code file [standards.py](#) shows how to create your own DIMSTYLES.
- The Script [dimension\\_radius.py](#) shows examples for radius dimensions.

**Default Text Locations Outside**

Advanced “EZ\_RADIUS” settings for placing the text outside of the circle:

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tmove  | 1 = add a leader when dimension text is moved, this is the best setting for text outside to preserve the appearance of the DIMENSION entity, if editing afterwards in a CAD application. |
| dimtad | 1 = place the text vertical above the dimension line                                                                                                                                     |

```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    angle=45,
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS"
)
dim.render() # always required, but not shown in the following examples
```



To force text outside horizontal set *dimtoh* to 1:

```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    angle=45,
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS",
    override={"dimtoh": 1}
)
```



### Default Text Locations Inside

DIMSTYLE “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE” can be used to place the dimension text inside the circle at a default location.

The basic DIMSTYLE “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE” settings are:

- 1 drawing unit = 1m
- scale 1:100, length\_factor is 100 which creates
- the length factor `dimlfac = 100`, which creates a measurement text in cm.
- uses a closed filled arrow, arrow size `dimasz = 0.25`

Advanced “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE” settings to place (force) the text inside of the circle:

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tmove    | 0 = moves the dimension line with dimension text, this is the best setting for text inside to preserve the appearance of the DIMENSION entity, if editing afterwards in a CAD application.                                                              |
| dimtix   | 1 = force text inside                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| dimatfit | 0 = force text inside, required by BricsCAD and AutoCAD                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| dimtad   | 0 = center text vertical, BricsCAD and AutoCAD always create a vertical centered text, <i>ezdxf</i> let you choose the vertical placement (above, below, center), but editing the DIMENSION in BricsCAD or AutoCAD will reset text to center placement. |

```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    angle=45,
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS_INSIDE"
)
```



To force text inside horizontal set `dimtih` to 1:

```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    angle=45,
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS_INSIDE",
    override={"dimtih": 1}
)
```



### User Defined Text Locations

Beside the default location it is always possible to override the text location by a user defined location. This location also determines the angle of the dimension line and overrides the argument *angle*. For user defined locations it is not necessary to force text inside (`dimtx=1`), because the location of the text is explicit given, therefore the DIMSTYLE “EZ\_RADIUS” can be used for all this examples.

User defined location outside of the circle:

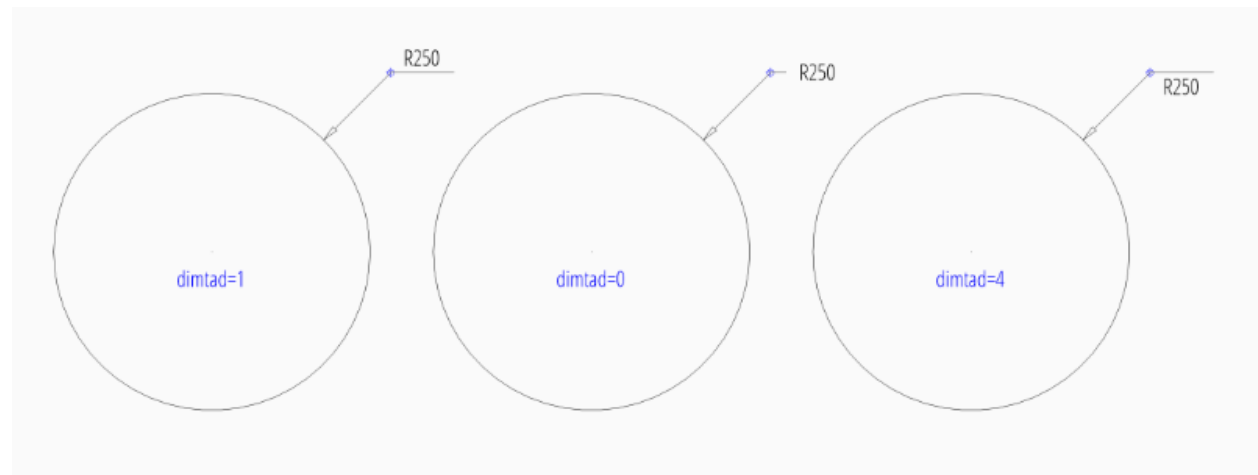
```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(  
    center=(0, 0),  
    radius=2.5,  
    location=(4, 4),  
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS"  
)
```



User defined location outside of the circle and forced horizontal text:

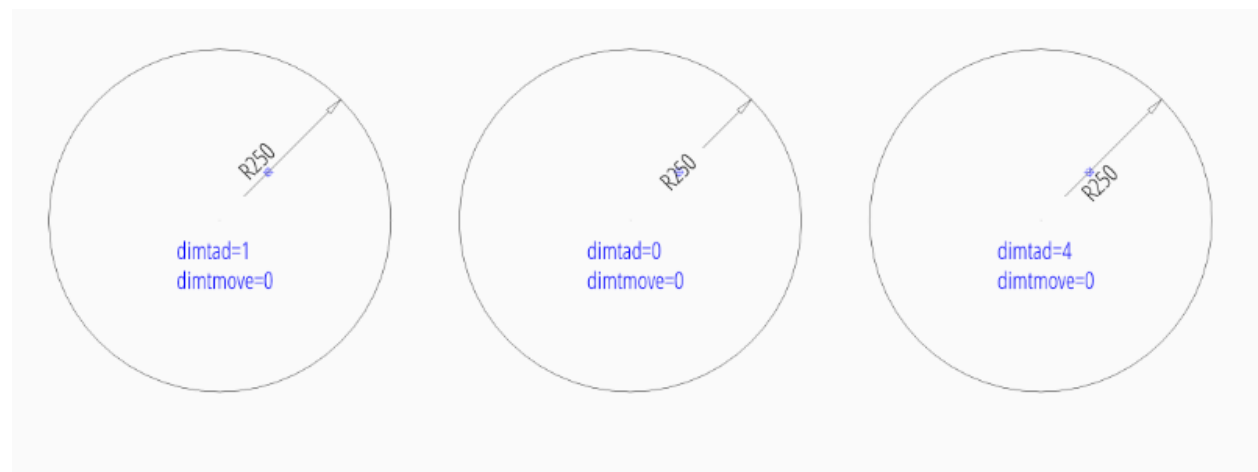


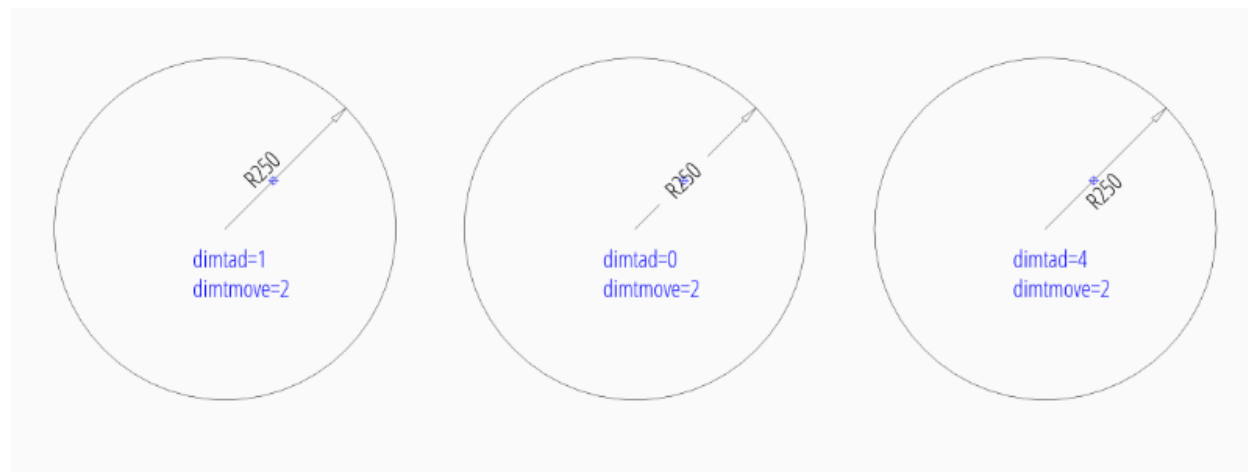
```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    location=(4, 4),
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS",
    override={"dimtoh": 1}
)
```



User defined location inside of the circle:

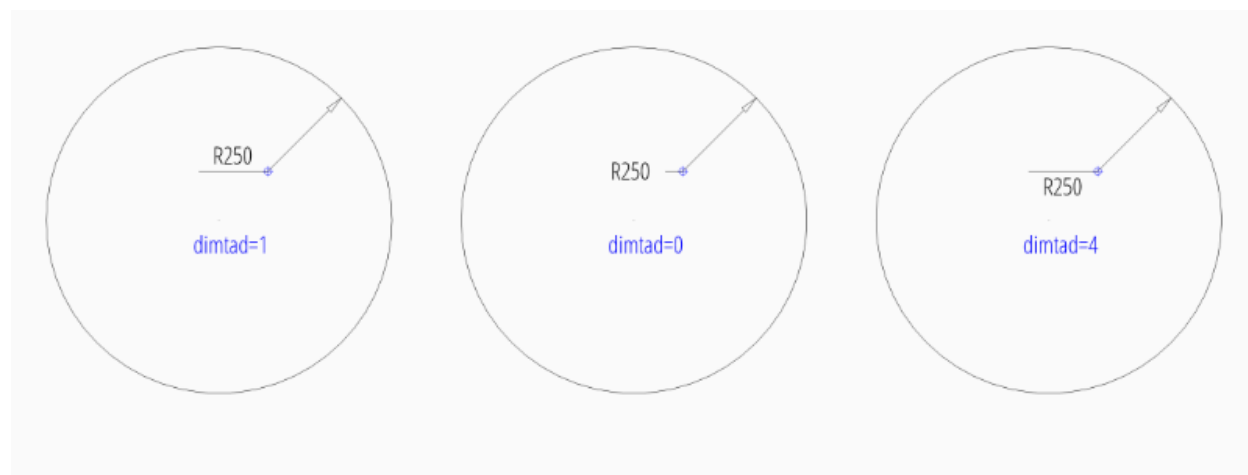
```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    location=(1, 1),
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS"
)
```





User defined location inside of the circle and forced horizontal text:

```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    location=(1, 1),
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS",
    override={"dimtih": 1},
)
```



## Center Mark/Lines

Center mark/lines are controlled by *dimcen*, default value is 0 for predefined dimstyles “EZ\_RADIUS” and “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE”:

|    |                                  |
|----|----------------------------------|
| 0  | Center mark is off               |
| >0 | Create center mark of given size |
| <0 | Create center lines              |

```
dim = msp.add_radius_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
```

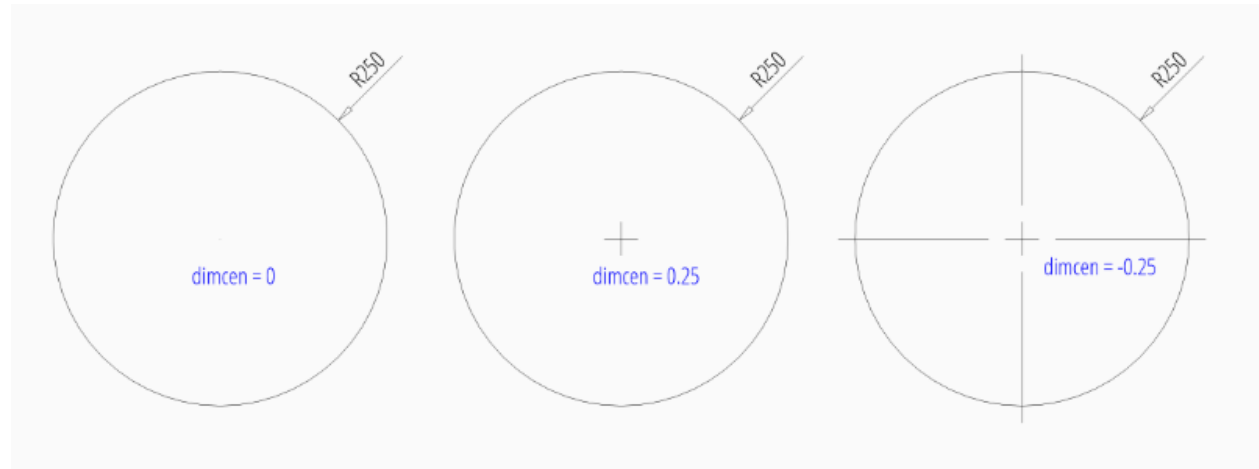
(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

radius=2.5,
angle=45,
dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS",
override={"dimcen": 0.25},
)

```



## Overriding Measurement Text

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Overriding Measurement Text*

## Measurement Text Formatting and Styling

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Measurement Text Formatting and Styling*

### 6.5.21 Tutorial for Diameter Dimensions

Please read the *Tutorial for Radius Dimensions* before, if you haven't.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

This is a repetition of the radius tutorial, just with diameter dimensions.

```

import ezdxf

# setup=True setups the default dimension styles
doc = ezdxf.new("R2010", setup=True)

msp = doc.modelspace() # add new dimension entities to the modelspace
msp.add_circle((0, 0), radius=3) # add a CIRCLE entity, not required
# add default diameter dimension, measurement text is located outside
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=3,
    angle=45,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS"
)
dim.render()
doc.saveas("diameter_dimension.dxf")
```

The example above creates a 45 degrees slanted diameter *Dimension* entity, the default dimension style “EZ\_RADIUS” (same as for radius dimensions) is defined as 1 drawing unit = 1m, drawing scale = 1:100 and the length factor = 100, which creates a measurement text in cm, the default location for the measurement text is outside of the circle.

The *center* point defines the the center of the circle but there doesn’t have to exist a circle entity, *radius* defines the circle radius and *angle* defines the slope of the dimension line, it is also possible to define the circle by a measurement point *mpoint* on the circle.

The return value *dim* is **not** a dimension entity, instead a *DimStyleOverride* object is returned, the dimension entity is stored as *dim.dimension*.

## Placing Measurement Text

There are different predefined DIMSTYLES to achieve various text placing locations.

The basic DIMSTYLE “EZ\_RADIUS” settings are:

- 1 drawing unit = 1m
- scale 1:100
- the length factor `dimlfac` = 100, which creates a measurement text in cm.
- uses a closed filled arrow, arrow size `dimasz` = 0.25

---

**Note:** Not all possibles features of DIMSTYLE are supported by the *ezdxf* rendering procedure and especially for the diameter dimension there are less features implemented than for the linear dimension because of the lack of good documentation.

---

### See also:

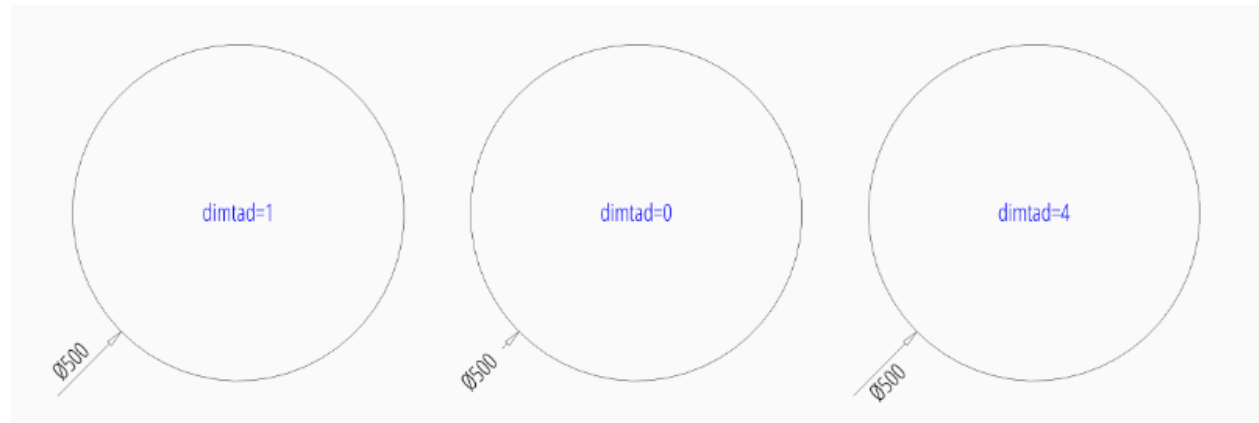
- Graphical reference of many DIMVARS and some advanced information: [DIMSTYLE Table](#)
- Source code file `standards.py` shows how to create your own DIMSTYLES.
- The Script `dimension_diameter.py` shows examples for radius dimensions.

## Default Text Locations Outside

“EZ\_RADIUS” default settings for to place text outside:

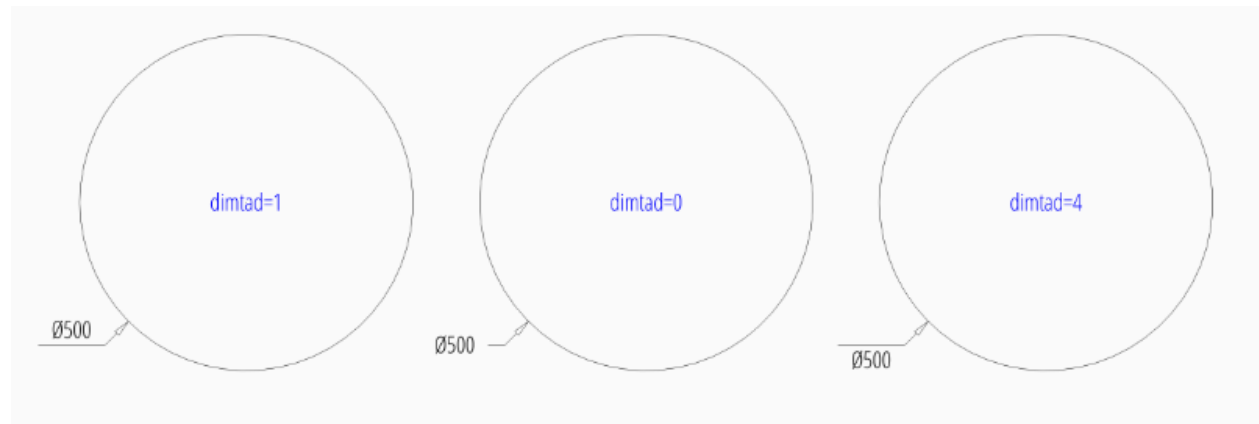
|         |                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tmove   | 1 = add a leader when dimension text is moved, this is the best setting for text outside to preserve the appearance of the DIMENSION entity, if editing afterwards in a CAD application. |
| dim-tad | 1 = place the text vertical above the dimension line                                                                                                                                     |

```
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    angle=45,
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS"
)
dim.render() # always required, but not shown in the following examples
```



To force text outside horizontal set `dimtoh` to 1:

```
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    angle=45,
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS",
    override={"dimtoh": 1}
)
```



## Default Text Locations Inside

DIMSTYLE “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE” can be used to place the dimension text inside the circle at a default location.

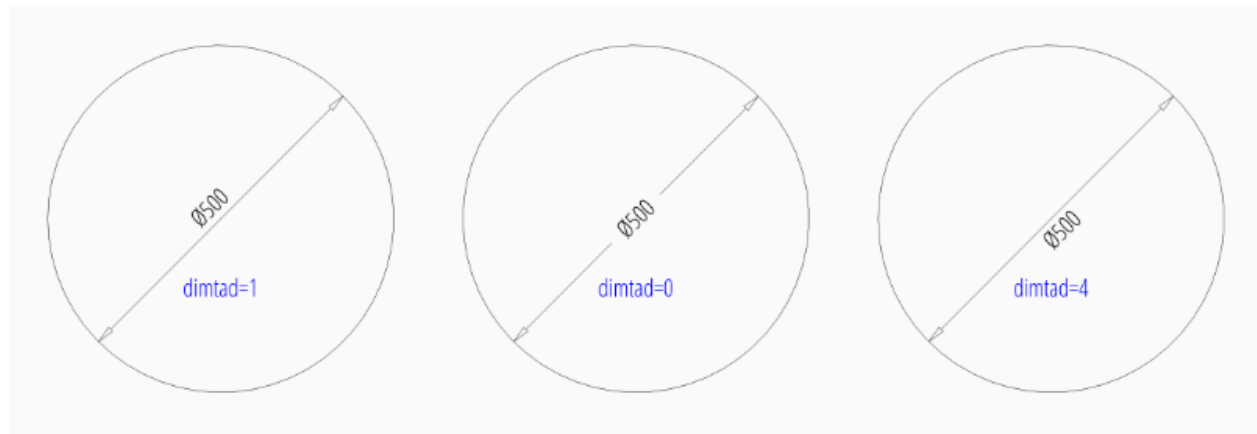
The basic DIMSTYLE settings are:

- 1 drawing unit = 1m
- scale 1:100, length\_factor is 100 which creates
- the length factor `dimlfac = 100`, which creates a measurement text in cm.
- uses a closed filled arrow, arrow size `dimasz = 0.25`

Advanced “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE” settings to place (force) the text inside of the circle:

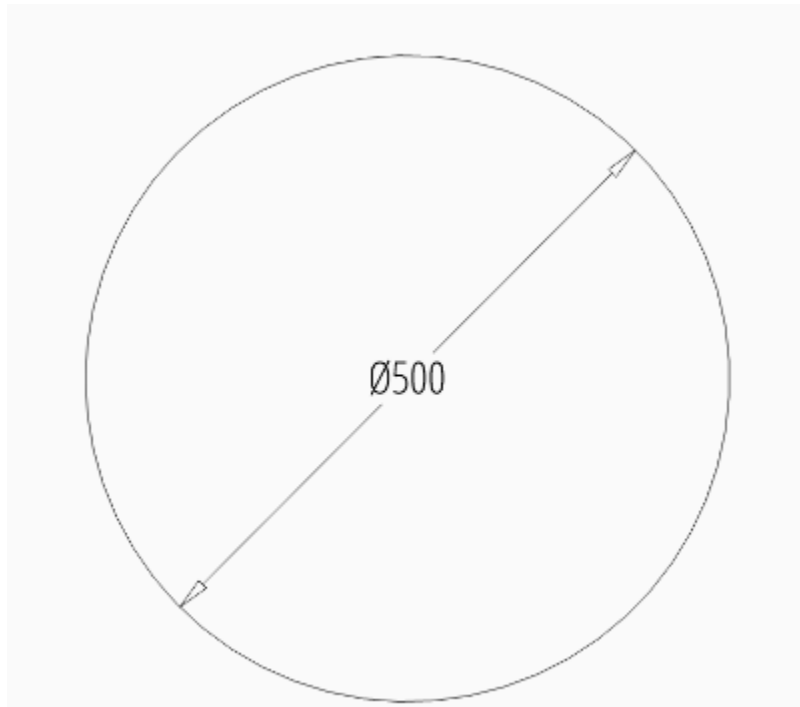
|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>tmov</code>     | 0 = moves the dimension line with dimension text, this is the best setting for text inside to preserve the appearance of the DIMENSION entity, if editing afterwards in a CAD application.                                                              |
| <code>dimtix</code>   | 1 = force text inside                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>dimatfit</code> | 0 = force text inside, required by BricsCAD and AutoCAD                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>dimtad</code>   | 0 = center text vertical, BricsCAD and AutoCAD always create a vertical centered text, <i>ezdxf</i> let you choose the vertical placement (above, below, center), but editing the DIMENSION in BricsCAD or AutoCAD will reset text to center placement. |

```
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    angle=45,
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS_INSIDE"
)
```



To force text inside horizontal set `dimtadh` to 1:

```
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    angle=45,
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS_INSIDE",
    override={"dimtadh": 1}
)
```

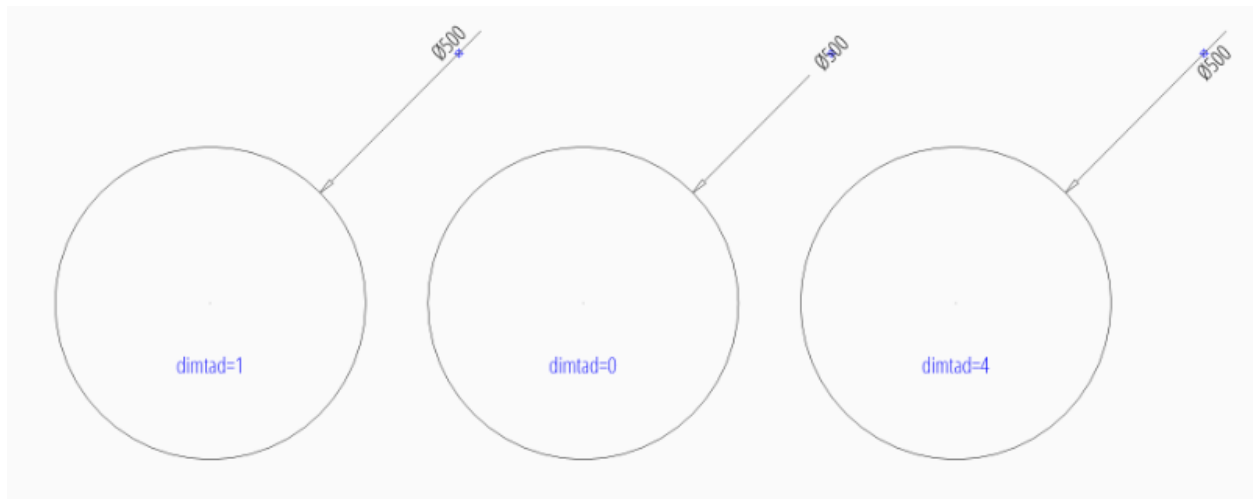


### User Defined Text Locations

Beside the default location it is always possible to override the text location by a user defined location. This location also determines the angle of the dimension line and overrides the argument *angle*. For user defined locations it is not necessary to force text inside (`dimtix=1`), because the location of the text is explicit given, therefore the DIMSTYLE “EZ\_RADIUS” can be used for all this examples.

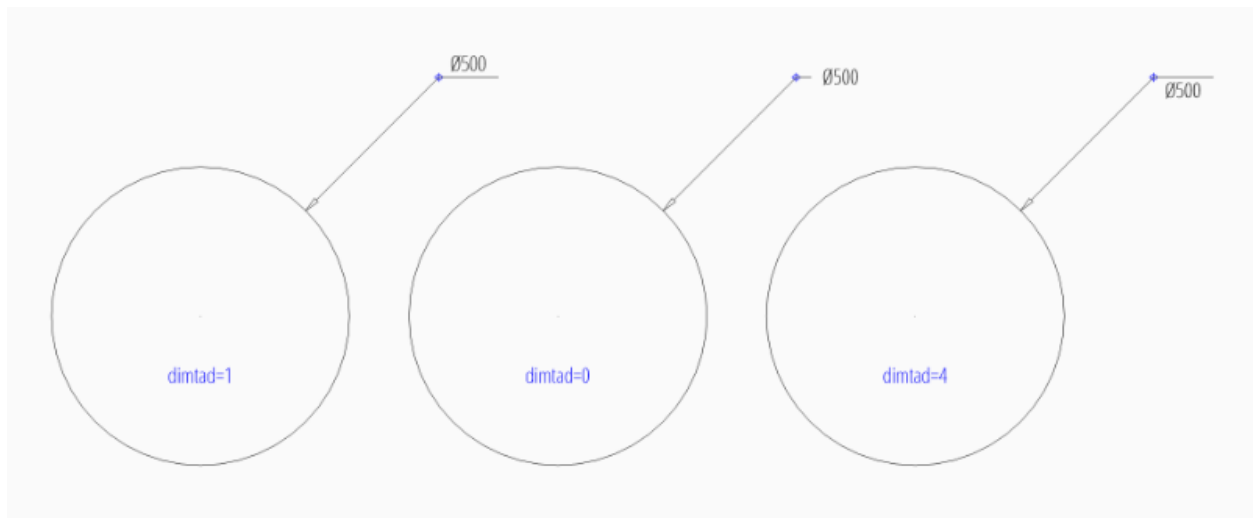
User defined location outside of the circle:

```
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(  
    center=(0, 0),  
    radius=2.5,  
    location=(4, 4),  
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS"  
)
```



User defined location outside of the circle and forced horizontal text:

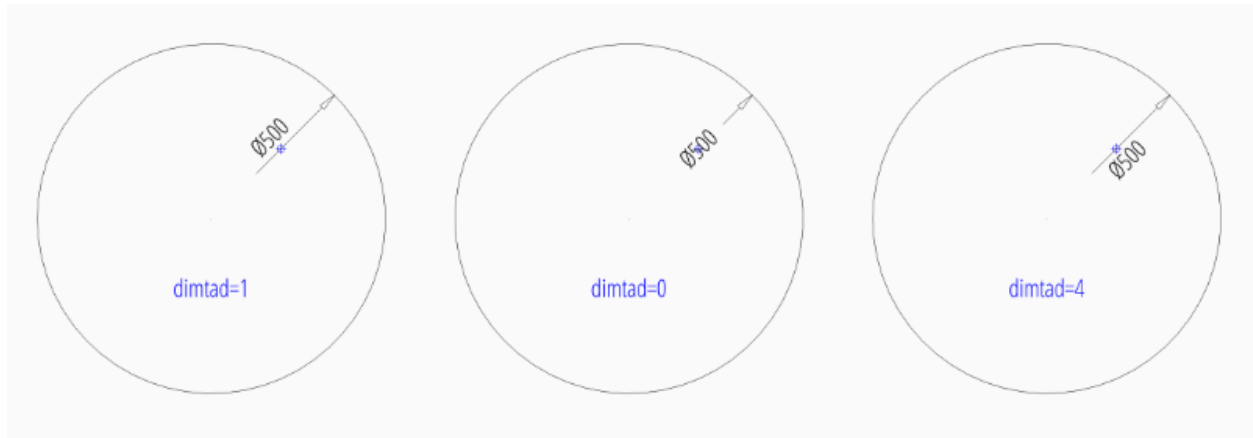
```
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(  
    center=(0, 0),  
    radius=2.5,  
    location=(4, 4),  
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS",  
    override={"dimtoh": 1}  
)
```



User defined location inside of the circle:

```
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(  
    center=(0, 0),  
    radius=2.5,  
    location=(1, 1),  
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS"  
)
```





User defined location inside of the circle and forced horizontal text:

```
dim = msp.add_diameter_dim(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=2.5,
    location=(1, 1),
    dimstyle="EZ_RADIUS",
    override={"dimtih": 1},
)
```



## Center Mark/Lines

See Radius Dimension Tutorial: *Center Mark/Lines*

## Overriding Measurement Text

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Overriding Measurement Text*

## Measurement Text Formatting and Styling

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Measurement Text Formatting and Styling*

### 6.5.22 Tutorial for Angular Dimensions

Please read the *Tutorial for Linear Dimensions* before, if you haven't.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

#### Dimension Style “EZ\_CURVED”

All factory methods to create angular dimensions uses the dimension style “EZ\_CURVED” for curved dimension lines which is defined as:

- angle unit is decimal degrees, `dimaunit = 0`
- measurement text height = 0.25 (drawing scale = 1:100)
- measurement text location is above the dimension line
- closed filled arrow and arrow size `dimasz = 0.25`
- `dimazin = 2`, suppresses trailing zeros (e.g. 12.5000 becomes 12.5)

This DIMENSION style only exist if the argument *setup* is `True` for creating a new DXF document by `ezdxf.new()`. Every dimension style which does not exist will be replaced by the dimension style “Standard” at DXF export by `save()` or `saveas()` (e.g. dimension style setup was not initiated).

Add all *ezdxf* specific resources (line types, text- and dimension styles) to an existing DXF document:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.tools.standards import setup_drawing

doc = ezdxf.readfile("your.dxf")
setup_drawing(doc, topics="all")
```

## Factory Methods to Create Angular Dimensions

### Defined by Center, Radius and Angles

The first example shows an angular dimension defined by the center point, radius, start- and end angles:

```
import ezdxf

# Create a DXF R2010 document:
# Use argument setup=True to setup the default dimension styles.
doc = ezdxf.new("R2010", setup=True)

# Add new entities to the modelspace:
msp = doc.modelspace()

# Add an angular DIMENSION defined by the center point, start- and end angles,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

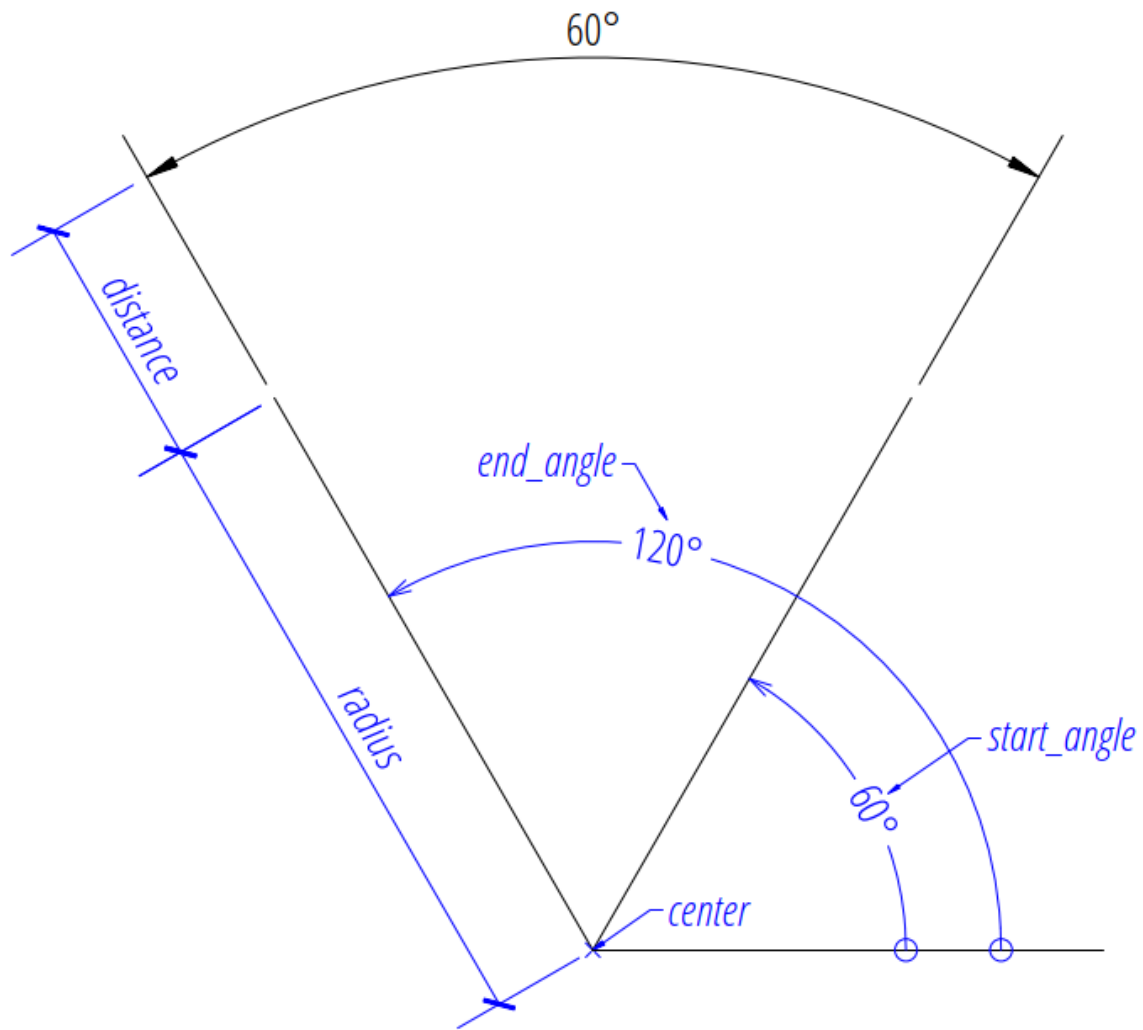
```

# the measurement text is placed at the default location above the dimension
# line:
dim = msp.add_angular_dim_cra(
    center=(5, 5), # center point of the angle
    radius= 7, # distance from center point to the start of the extension lines
    start_angle=60, # start angle in degrees
    end_angle=120, # end angle in degrees
    distance=3, # distance from start of the extension lines to the dimension line
    dimstyle="EZ_CURVED", # default angular dimension style
)

# Necessary second step to create the BLOCK entity with the dimension geometry.
# Additional processing of the DIMENSION entity could happen between adding
# the entity and the rendering call.
dim.render()
doc.saveas("angular_dimension_cra.dxf")

```

The return value *dim* is **not** a dimension entity, instead a *DimStyleOverride* object is returned, the dimension entity is stored as *dim.dimension*.



## Angle by 2 Lines

The next example shows an angular dimension for an angle defined by two lines:

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

# Setup the geometric parameters for the DIMENSION entity:
base = (5.8833, -6.3408) # location of the dimension line
p1 = (2.0101, -7.5156) # start point of 1st leg
p2 = (2.7865, -10.4133) # end point of 1st leg
p3 = (6.7054, -7.5156) # start point of 2nd leg
p4 = (5.9289, -10.4133) # end point of 2nd leg

# Draw the lines for visualization, not required to create the
# DIMENSION entity:
msp.add_line(p1, p2)
msp.add_line(p3, p4)

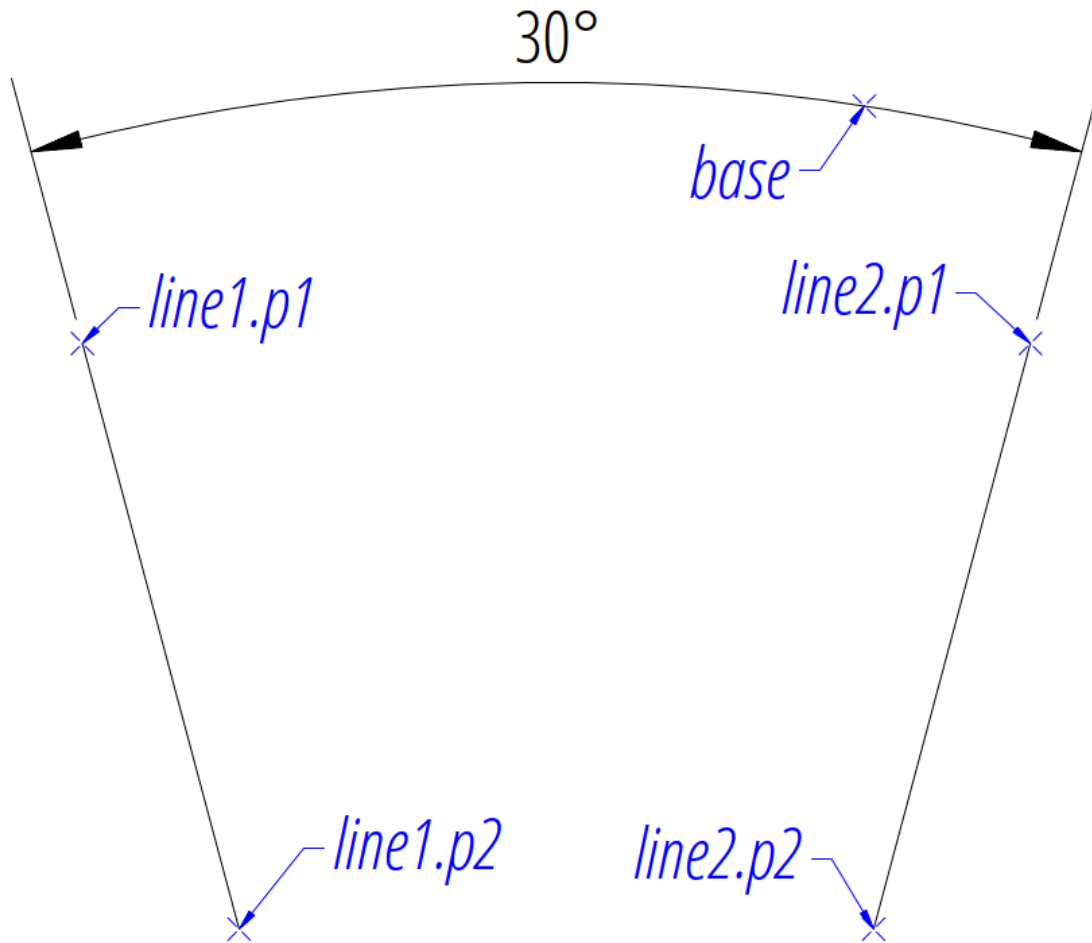
# Add an angular DIMENSION defined by two lines, the measurement text is
# placed at the default location above the dimension line:
dim = msp.add_angular_dim_2l(
    base=base, # defines the location of the dimension line
    line1=(p1, p2), # start leg of the angle
    line2=(p3, p4), # end leg of the angle
    dimstyle="EZ_CURVED", # default angular dimension style
)

# Necessary second step to create the dimension line geometry:
dim.render()
doc.saveas("angular_dimension_2l.dxf")
```

The example above creates an angular *Dimension* entity to measures the angle between two lines (*line1* and *line2*).

The *base* point defines the location of the dimension line (arc), any point on the dimension line is valid. The points *p1* and *p2* define the first leg of the angle, *p1* also defines the start point of the first extension line. The points *p3* and *p4* define the second leg of the angle and point *p3* also defines the start point of the second extension line.

The measurement of the DIMENSION entity is the angle enclosed by the first and the second leg and where the dimension line passes the *base* point.



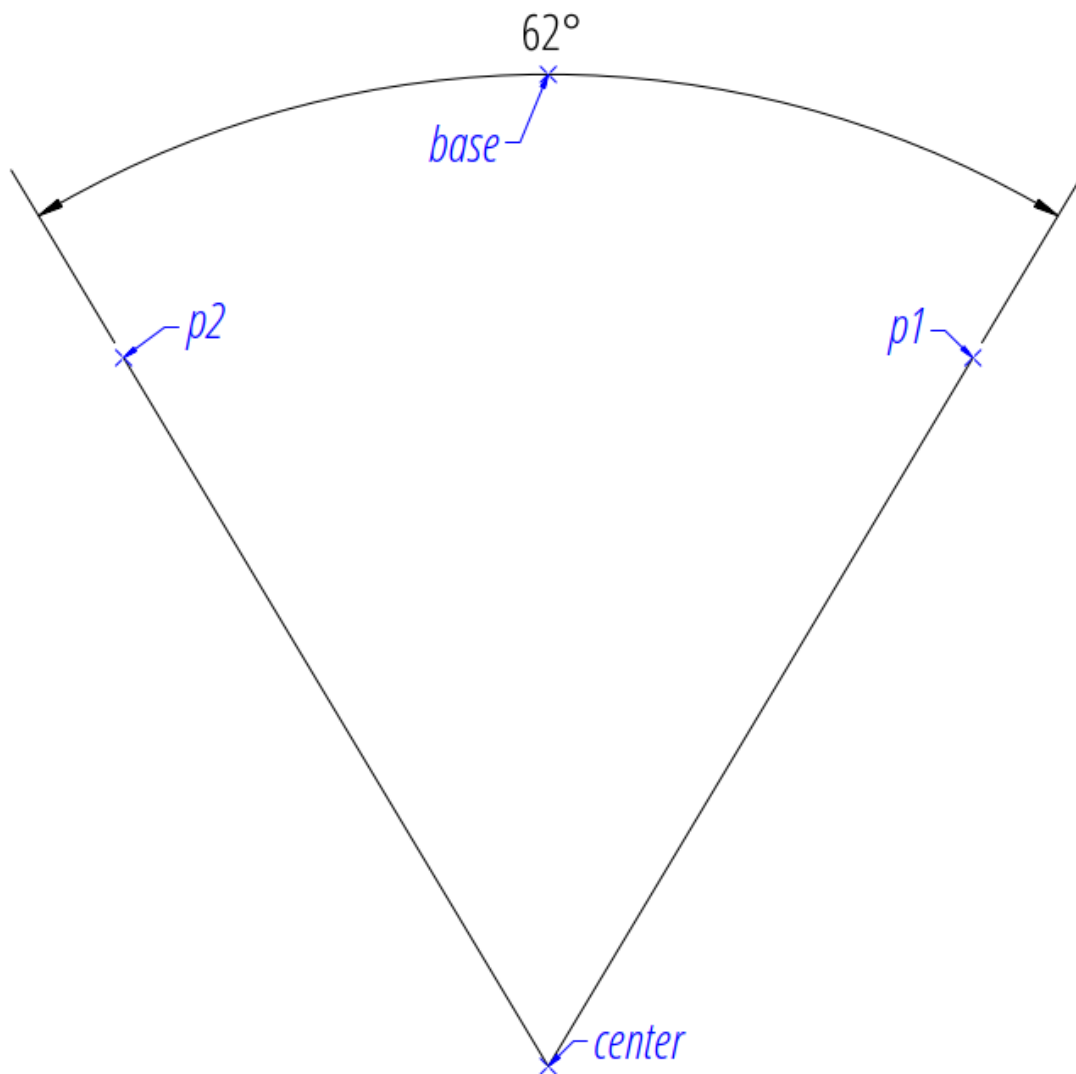
### Angle by 3 Points

The next example shows an angular dimension defined by three points, a center point and the two end points of the angle legs:

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

msp.add_angular_dim_3p(
    base=(0, 7), # location of the dimension line
    center=(0, 0), # center point
    p1=(-3, 5), # end point of 1st leg = start angle
    p2=(3, 5), # end point of 2nd leg = end angle
).render()
```



### Angle from ConstructionArc

The `ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` provides various class methods for creating arcs and the construction tool can be created from an ARC entity.

Add an angular dimension to an ARC entity:

```
import ezdxf

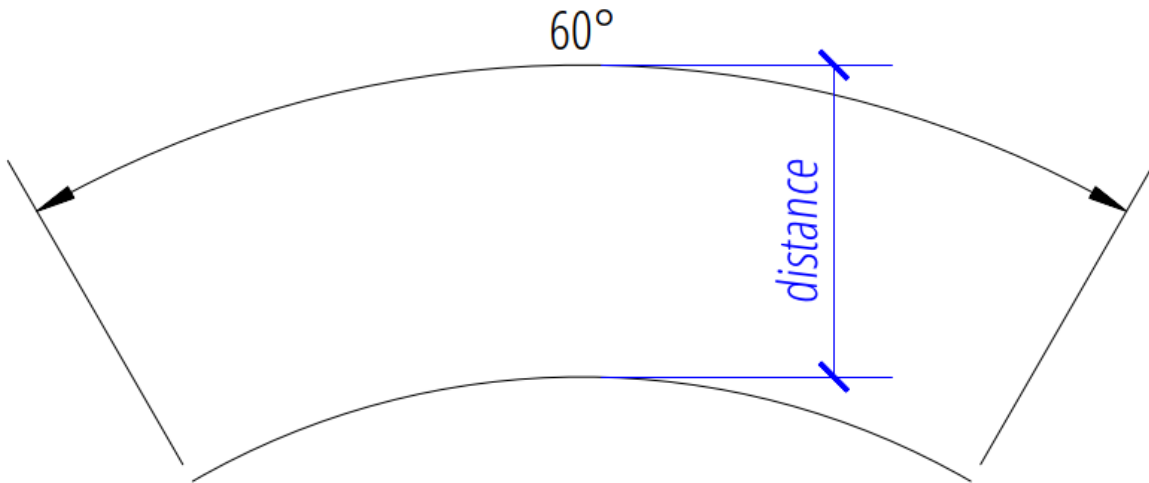
doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

arc = msp.add_arc(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=5,
    start_angle = 60,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    end_angle = 120,  
    )  
msp.add_angular_dim_arc(  
    arc.construction_tool(),  
    distance=2,  
).render()
```



### Placing Measurement Text

The default location of the measurement text depends on various *DimStyle* parameters and is applied if no user defined text location is defined.

**Note:** Not all possible features of DIMSTYLE are supported by the *ezdxf* rendering procedure and especially for the angular dimension there are less features implemented than for the linear dimension because of the lack of good documentation.

#### See also:

- Graphical reference of many DIMVARS and some advanced information: [DIMSTYLE Table](#)
- Source code file [standards.py](#) shows how to create your own DIMSTYLES.
- The Script [dimension\\_angular.py](#) shows examples for angular dimensions.

## Default Text Locations

The DIMSTYLE “EZ\_CURVED” places the measurement text in the center of the angle above the dimension line. The first examples above show the measurement text at the default text location.

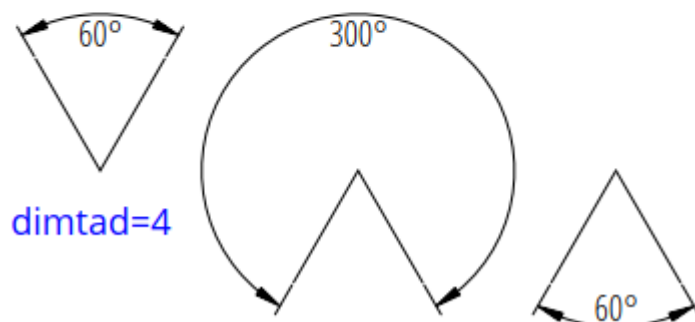
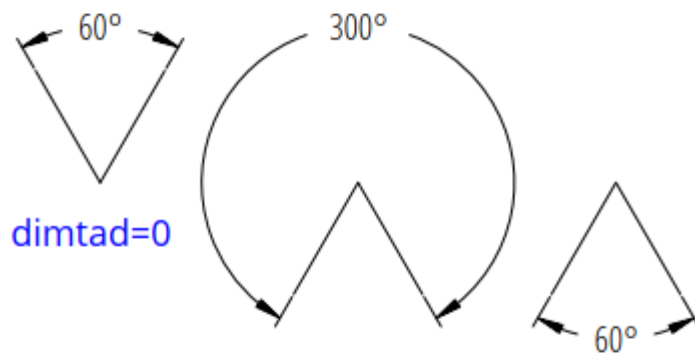
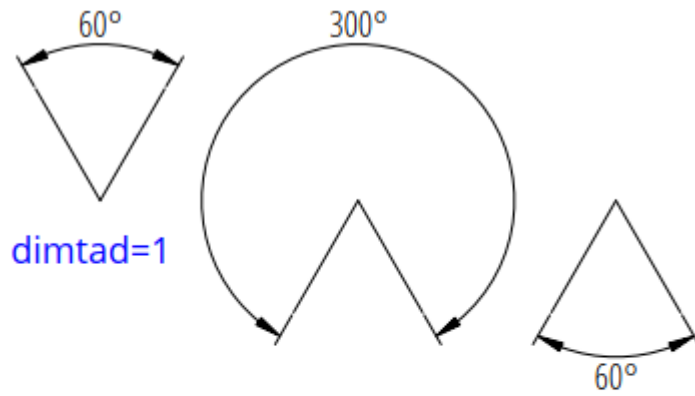
The text direction angle is always perpendicular to the line from the text center to the center point of the angle unless this angle is manually overridden.

The “**vertical**” location of the measurement text relative to the dimension line is defined by *dimtad*:

|   |                                                                         |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Center, it is possible to adjust the vertical location by <i>dimtvp</i> |
| 1 | Above                                                                   |
| 2 | Outside, handled like <i>Above</i> by <i>ezdxf</i>                      |
| 3 | JIS, handled like <i>Above</i> by <i>ezdxf</i>                          |
| 4 | Below                                                                   |

```
msp.add_angular_dim_cra(  
    center=(3, 3),  
    radius=3,  
    distance=1,  
    start_angle=60,  
    end_angle=120,  
    override={  
        "dimtad": 1, # 0=center; 1=above; 4=below;  
    },  
) .render()
```





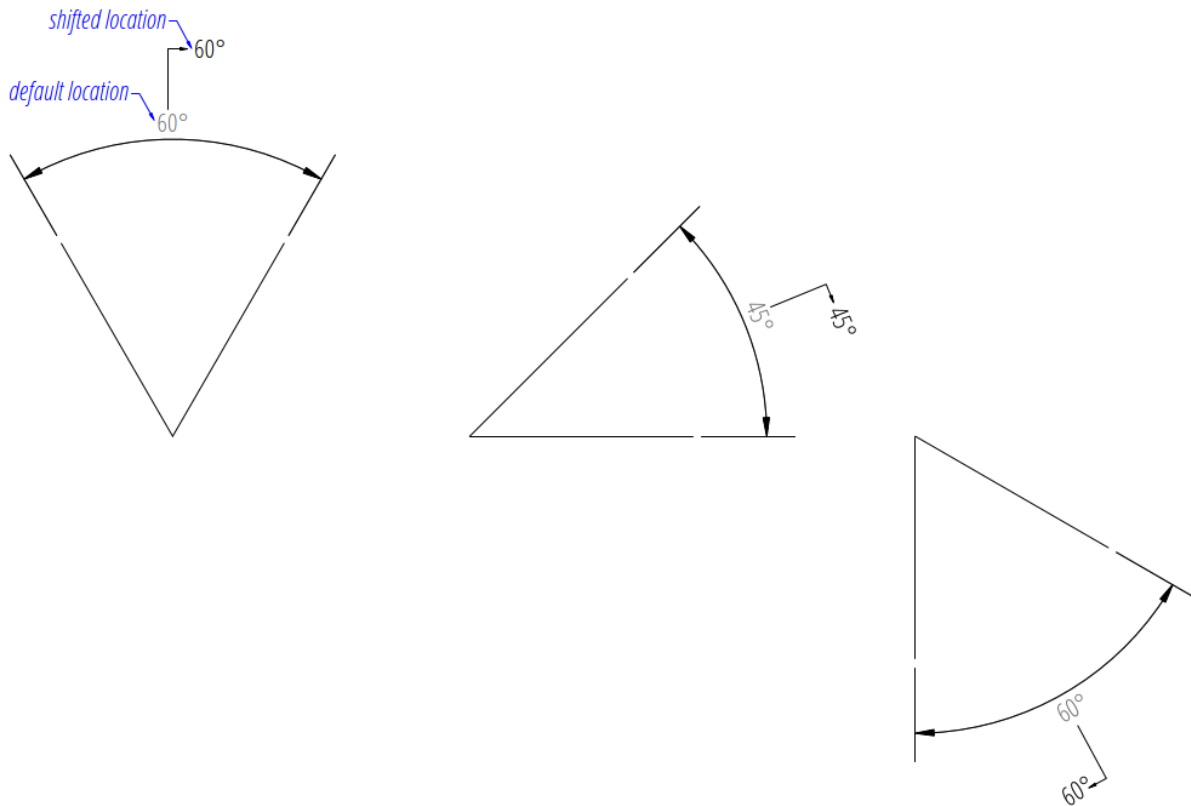
Arrows and measurement text are placed “outside” automatically if the available space between the extension lines isn’t sufficient. This overrides the `dimtad` value by 1 (“above”). *Ezdx*f follows its own rules, ignores the `dimatfit` attribute and works similar to `dimatfit = 1`, move arrows first, then text:



### Shift Text From Default Location

The method `shift_text()` shifts the measurement text away from the default location. The shifting direction is aligned to the text rotation of the default measurement text.

```
dim = msp.add_angular_dim_cra(  
    center=(3, 3),  
    radius=3,  
    distance=1,  
    start_angle=60,  
    end_angle=120,  
)  
# shift text from default text location:  
dim.shift_text(0.5, 1.0)  
dim.render()
```



This is just a rendering effect, editing the dimension line in a CAD application resets the text to the default location.

## User Defined Text Locations

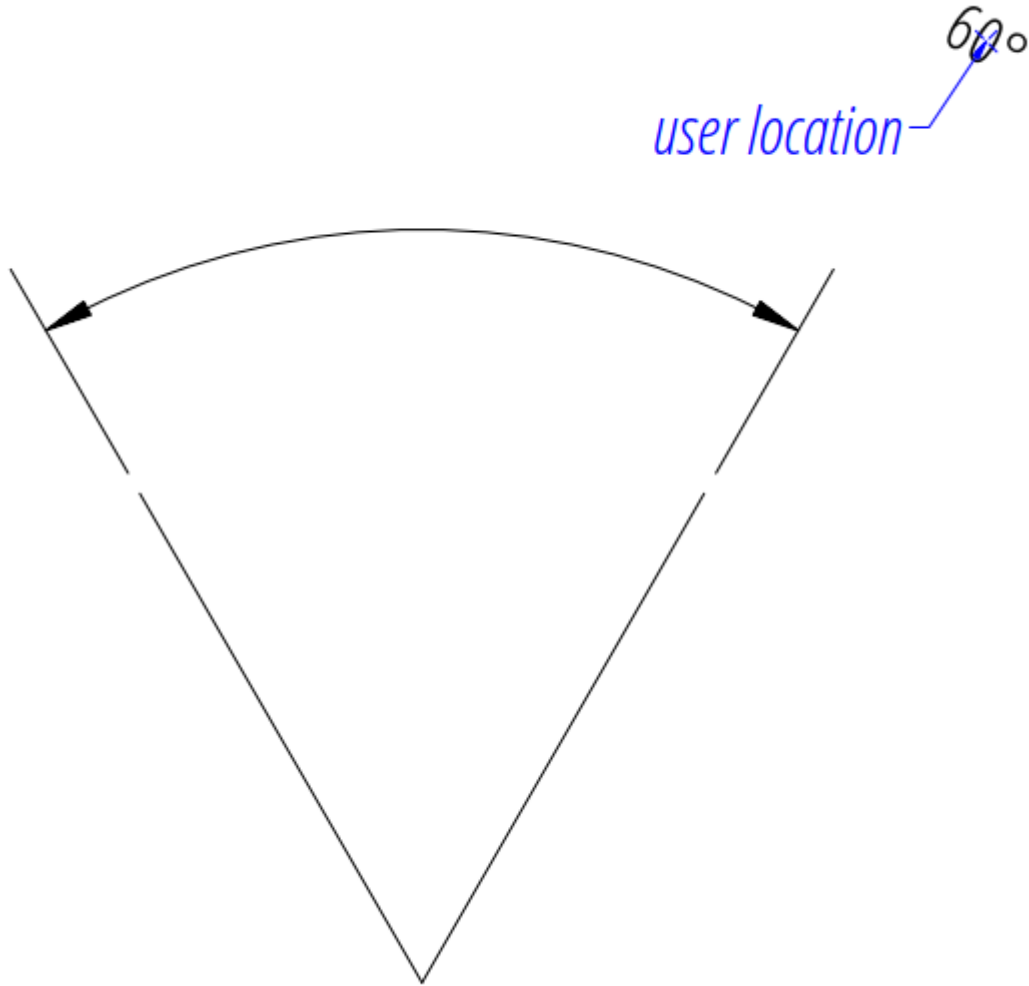
Beside the default location it is always possible to override the text location by a user defined location.

The coordinates of user locations are located in the rendering UCS and the default rendering UCS is the [WCS](#).

## Absolute User Location

Absolute placing of the measurement text means relative to the origin of the render UCS. The user location is stored in the DIMENSION entity, which means editing the dimension line in a CAD application does not alter the text location. This location also determines the rotation of the measurement text.

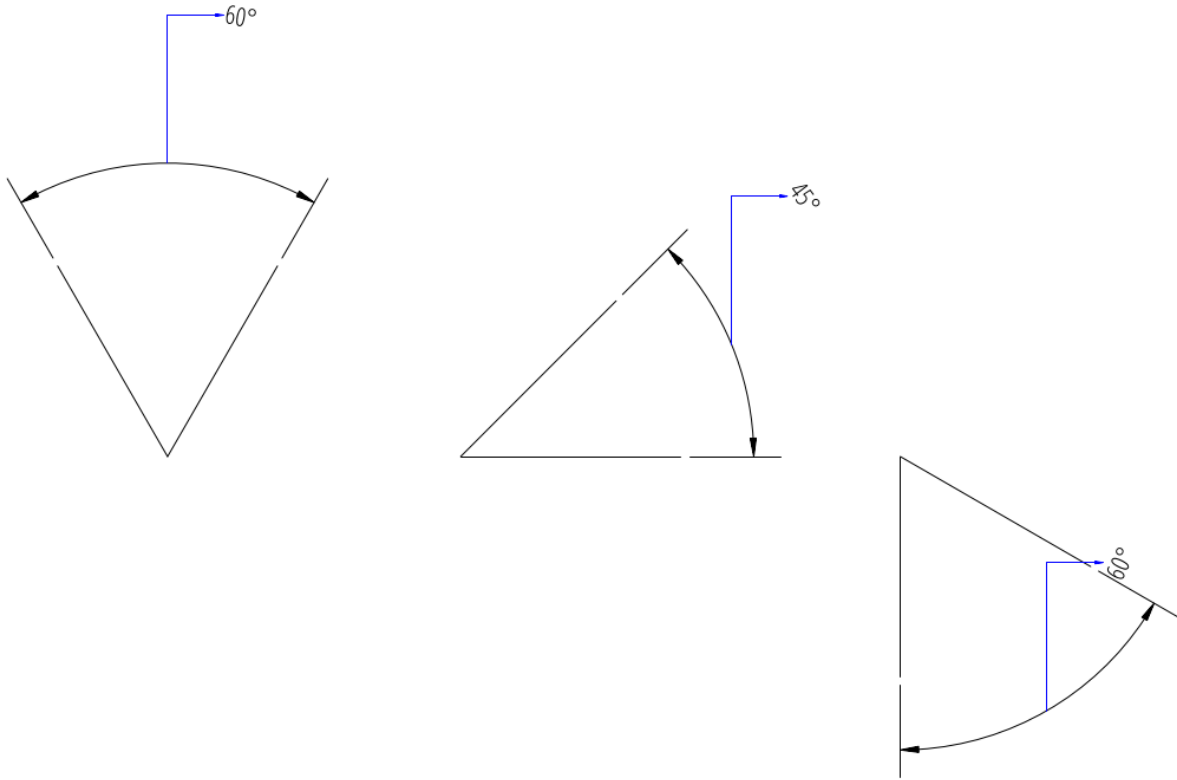
```
dim = msp.add_angular_dim_cra(  
    center=(3, 3),  
    radius=3,  
    distance=1,  
    start_angle=60,  
    end_angle=120,  
    location=(5, 8), # user defined measurement text location  
)  
dim.render()
```



### Relative User Location

Relative placing of the measurement text means relative to the middle of the dimension line. This is only possible by calling the `set_location()` method, and the argument *relative* has to be `True`. The user location is stored in the `DIMENSION` entity, which means editing the dimension line in a CAD application does not alter the text location. This location also determines the rotation of the measurement text.

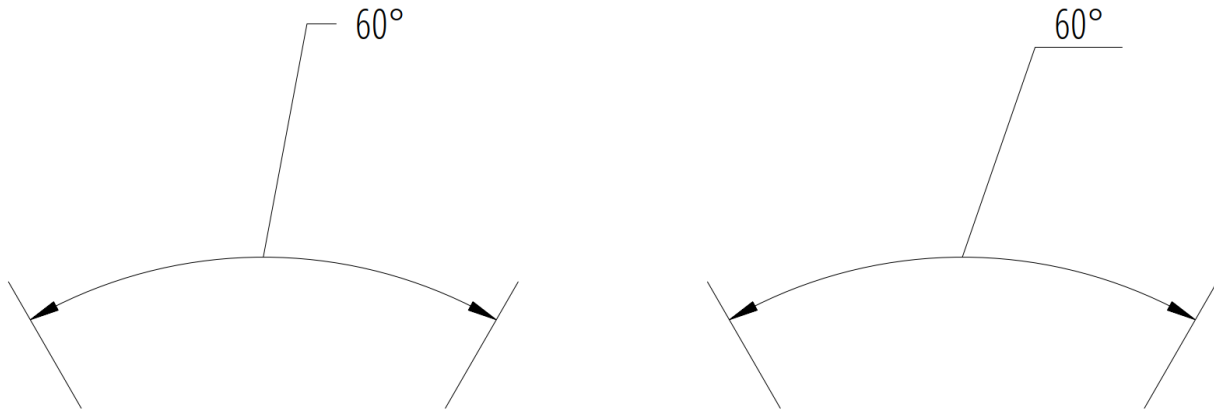
```
dim = msp.add_angular_dim_cra(  
    center=(3, 3),  
    radius=3,  
    distance=1,  
    start_angle=60,  
    end_angle=120,  
)  
dim.set_location((1, 2), relative=True)  
dim.render()
```



### Adding a Leader

The method `set_location()` has the option to add a leader line to the measurement text. This also aligns the text rotation to the render UCS x-axis, this means in the default case the measurement text is horizontal. The leader line can be “below” the text or start at the “left” or “right” center of the text, this location is defined by the `dimtad` attribute, 0 means “center” and any value `!= 0` means “below”.

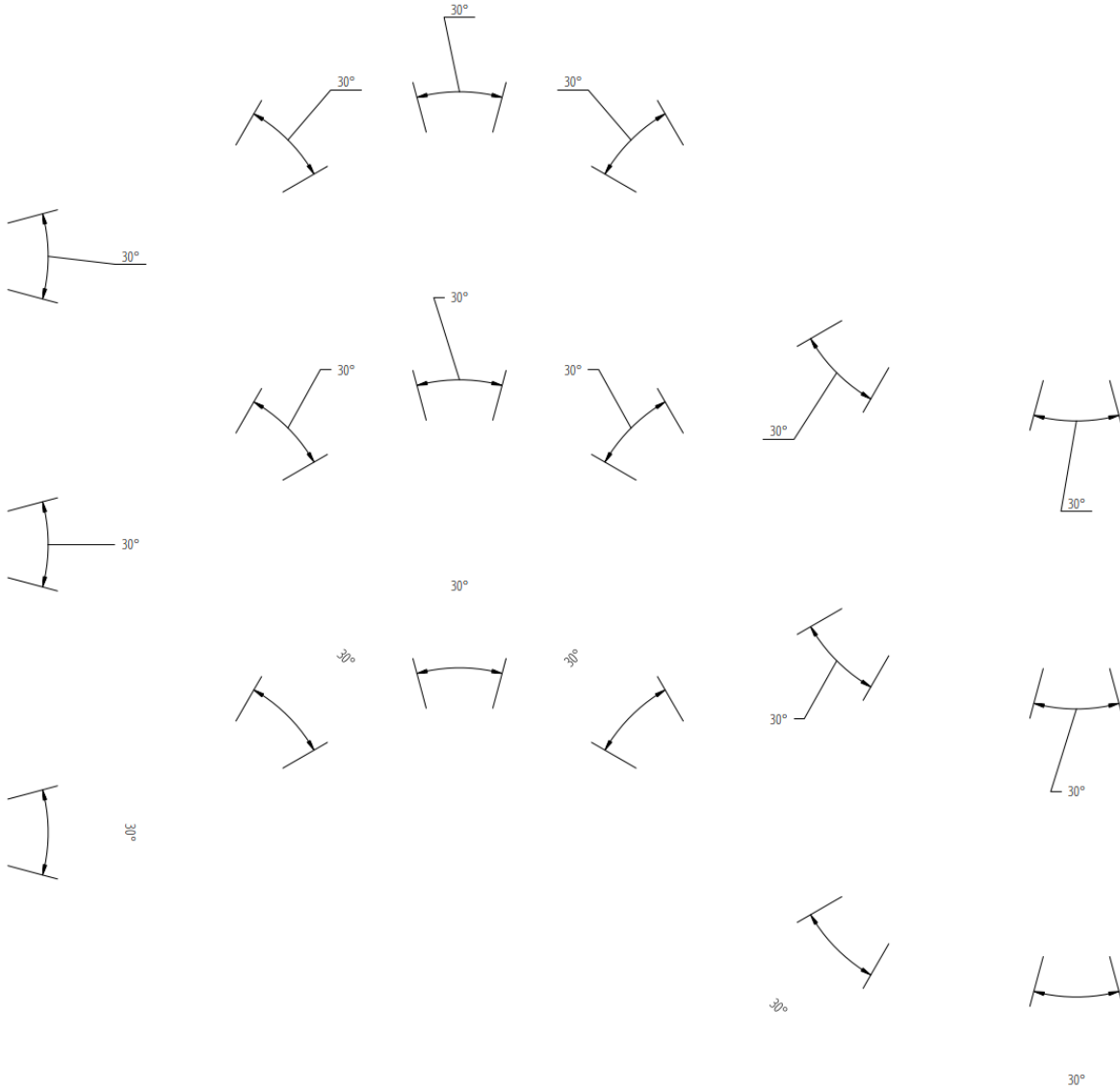
```
for dimtad, x in [(0, 0), (4, 6)]:
    dim = msp.add_angular_dim_cra(
        center=(3 + x, 3),
        radius=3,
        distance=1,
        start_angle=60,
        end_angle=120,
        override={"dimtad": dimtad} # "center" == 0; "below" != 0;
    )
    dim.set_location((1, 2), relative=True, leader=True)
    dim.render()
```



Advanced version which calculates the relative text location: The user location vector has a length 2 and the orientation is defined by *center\_angle* pointing away from the center of the angle.

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.math import Vec3

doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()
for dimtad, y, leader in [
    [0, 0, False],
    [0, 7, True],
    [4, 14, True],
]:
    for x, center_angle in [
        (0, 0), (7, 45), (14, 90), (21, 135), (26, 225), (29, 270)
    ]:
        dim = msp.add_angular_dim_cra(
            center=(x, y),
            radius=3.0,
            distance=1.0,
            start_angle=center_angle - 15.0,
            end_angle=center_angle + 15.0,
            override={"dimtad": dimtad},
        )
        # The user location is relative to the center of the dimension line:
        usr_location = Vec3.from_deg_angle(angle=center_angle, length=2.0)
        dim.set_location(usr_location, leader=leader, relative=True)
        dim.render()
```



## Overriding Text Rotation

All factory methods supporting the argument *text\_rotation* can override the measurement text rotation. The user defined rotation is relative to the render UCS x-axis (default is WCS).

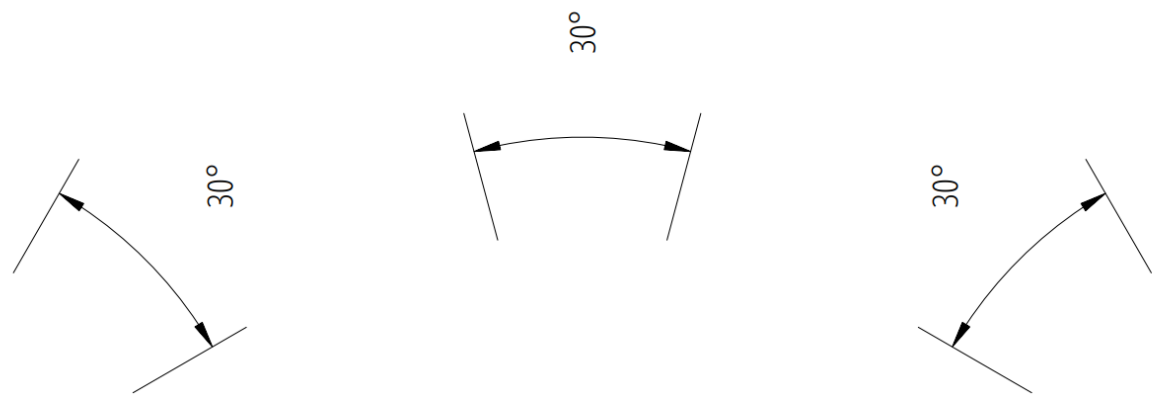
This example uses a relative text location without a leader and forces the text rotation to 90 degrees:

```
for x, center_angle in [(7, 45), (14, 90), (21, 135)]:
    dim = msp.add_angular_dim_cra(
        center=(x, 0),
        radius=3.0,
        distance=1.0,
        start_angle=center_angle - 15.0,
        end_angle=center_angle + 15.0,
        text_rotation=90, # vertical text
    )
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
usr_location = Vec3.from_deg_angle(angle=center_angle, length=1.0)
dim.set_location(usr_location, leader=False, relative=True)
dim.render()
```



Angular Units

Angular units are set by *dimaunit*:

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Decimal degrees                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 1 | Degrees/Minutes/Seconds, dimadec controls the shown precision <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• dimadec=0: 30°</li><li>• dimadec=2: 30°35'</li><li>• dimadec=4: 30°35'25"</li><li>• dimadec=7: 30°35'25.15"</li></ul> |
| 2 | Grad                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 3 | Radians                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

```
d1 = 15
d2 = 15.59031944
for x, (dimaunit, dimadec) in enumerate(
    [
        (0, 4),
        (1, 7),
        (2, 4),
        (3, 4),
    ]
):
    dim = msp.add_angular_dim_cra(
        center=(x * 4.0, 0.0),
        radius=3.0,
        distance=1.0,
        start_angle=90.0 - d1,
```

(continues on next page)

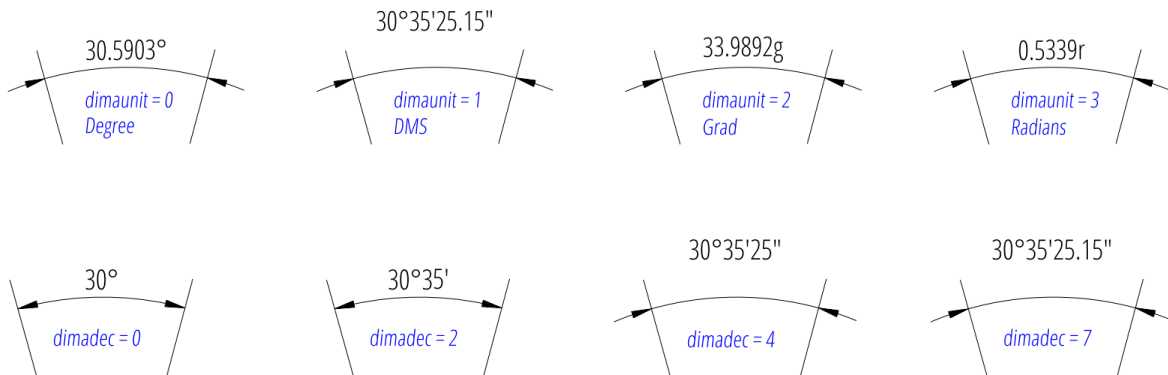


(continued from previous page)

```

end_angle=90.0 + d2,
override={
    "dimaunit": dimaunit,
    "dimadec": dimadec,
},
)
dim.render()

```



## Overriding Measurement Text

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Overriding Measurement Text*

## Measurement Text Formatting and Styling

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Measurement Text Formatting and Styling*

## Tolerances and Limits

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Tolerances and Limits*

### 6.5.23 Tutorial for Arc Dimensions

Please read the *Tutorial for Linear Dimensions* before, if you haven't. This is a repetition of the *Tutorial for Angular Dimensions*, because *ezdxf* reuses the angular dimension to render arc dimensions. This approach is very different to CAD applications, but also much less work.

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not render the arc dimension like CAD applications and does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are **very** different from CAD applications.

## Dimension Style “EZ\_CURVED”

All factory methods to create arc dimensions uses the dimension style “EZ\_CURVED” for curved dimension lines which is defined as:

- angle unit is decimal degrees, `dimaunit = 0`
- measurement text height = 0.25 (drawing scale = 1:100)
- measurement text location is above the dimension line
- closed filled arrow and arrow size `dimasz = 0.25`
- `dimzin = 2`, suppresses trailing zeros (e.g. 12.5000 becomes 12.5)
- `dimarcsym = 2`, disables the arc symbol, 0 renders only an open round bracket “(” in front of the text and 1 for arc symbol above the text is not supported, renders like disabled

For more information go to: *Dimension Style “EZ\_CURVED”*

## Factory Methods to Create Arc Dimensions

### Defined by Center, Radius and Angles

The first example shows an arc dimension defined by the center point, radius, start- and end angles:

```
import ezdxf

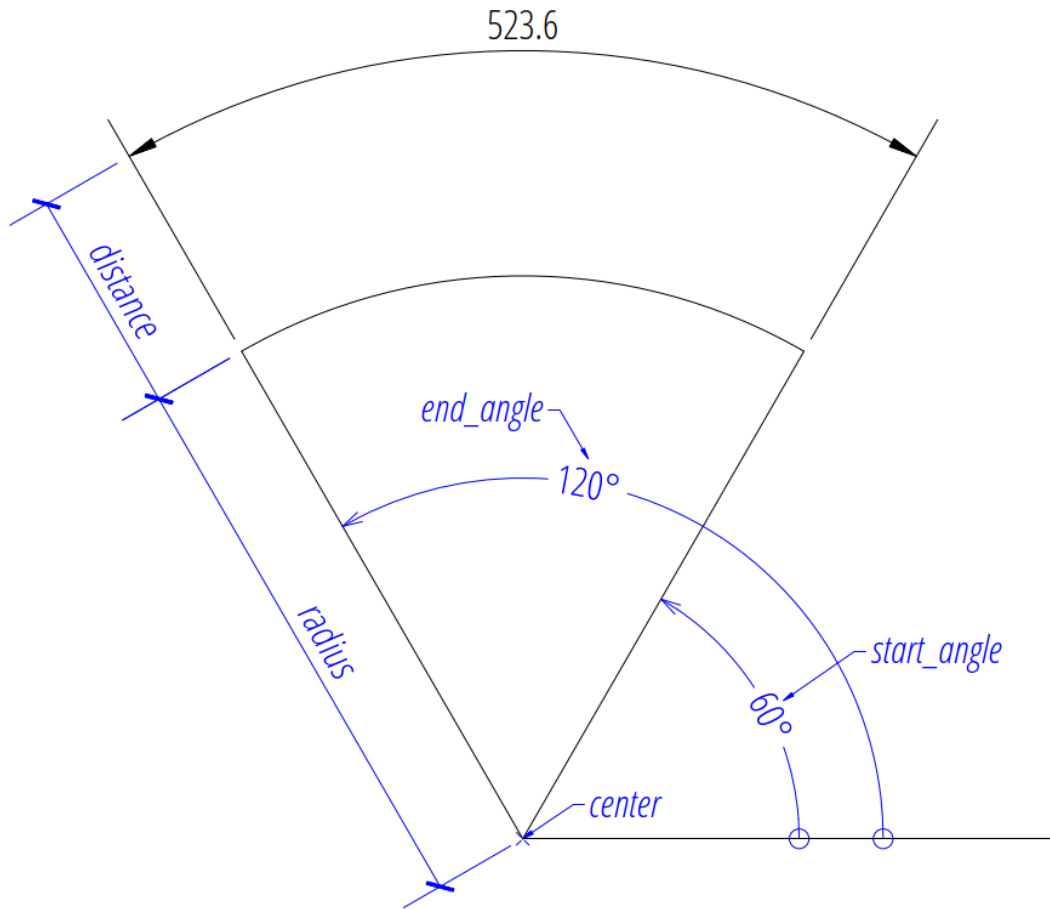
# Use argument setup=True to setup the default dimension styles.
doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)

# Add new entities to the modelspace:
msp = doc.modelspace()

# Add an arc DIMENSION defined by the center point, start- and end angles,
# the measurement text is placed at the default location above the dimension
# line:
dim = msp.add_arc_dim_cra(
    center=(5, 5), # center point of the angle
    radius=5, # distance from center point to the start of the extension lines
    start_angle=60, # start angle in degrees
    end_angle=120, # end angle in degrees
    distance=2, # distance from start of the extension lines to the dimension line
    dimstyle="EZ_CURVED", # default angular dimension style
)

# Necessary second step to create the BLOCK entity with the dimension geometry.
# Additional processing of the DIMENSION entity could happen between adding
# the entity and the rendering call.
dim.render()
doc.saveas("arc_dimension_cra.dxf")
```

The return value *dim* is **not** a dimension entity, instead a *DimStyleOverride* object is returned, the dimension entity is stored as `dim.dimension`.



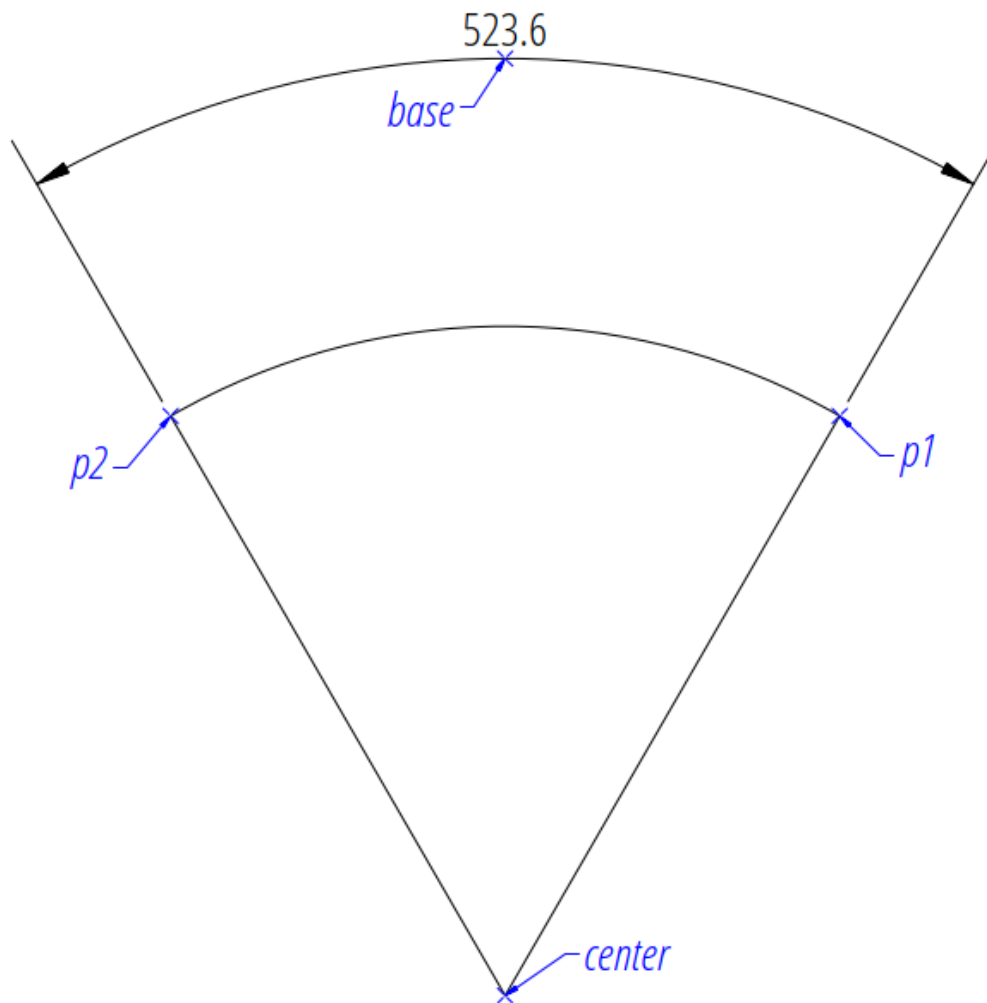
### Arc by 3 Points

The next example shows an angular dimension defined by three points, a center point and the two end points of the angle legs, the first point defines the radius, the second point defines only the end angle, the distance from the center point is not relevant:

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

msp.add_arc_dim_3p(
    base=(0, 7), # location of the dimension line
    center=(0, 0), # center point
    p1=(2.5, 4.330127018922193), # 1st point of arc defines start angle and radius
    p2=(-2.5, 4.330127018922194), # 2nd point defines the end angle
).render()
```



### Angle from ConstructionArc

The `ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` provides various class methods for creating arcs and the construction tool can be created from an ARC entity.

Add an angular dimension to an ARC entity:

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

arc = msp.add_arc(
    center=(0, 0),
    radius=5,
    start_angle = 60,
    end_angle = 120,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
)  
msp.add_arc_dim_arc(  
    arc.construction_tool(),  
    distance=2,  
) .render()
```

## Placing Measurement Text

The default location of the measurement text depends on various *DimStyle* parameters and is applied if no user defined text location is defined.

---

**Note:** Not all possible features of DIMSTYLE are supported by the *ezdxf* rendering procedure and especially for the arc dimension there are less features implemented than for the linear dimension because of the lack of good documentation. If the arc symbol is enabled (`dimarcsym = 0`) only an open round bracket “(” is rendered in front of the measurement text!

---

### See also:

- Graphical reference of many DIMVARS and some advanced information: *DIMSTYLE Table*
- Source code file `standards.py` shows how to create your own DIMSTYLES.
- The Script `dimension_arc.py` shows examples for angular dimensions.

## Default Text Locations

The DIMSTYLE “EZ\_CURVED” places the measurement text in the center of the angle above the dimension line. The first examples above show the measurement text at the default text location.

The text direction angle is always perpendicular to the line from the text center to the center point of the angle unless this angle is manually overridden.

Arrows and measurement text are placed “outside” automatically if the available space between the extension lines isn’t sufficient.

For more information go to: *Default Text Locations*

## Shift Text From Default Location

The method `shift_text()` shifts the measurement text away from the default location. The shifting direction is aligned to the text rotation of the default measurement text.

For more information go to: *Shift Text From Default Location*

## User Defined Text Locations

Beside the default location it is always possible to override the text location by a user defined location.

The coordinates of user locations are located in the rendering UCS and the default rendering UCS is the *WCS*.

For more information go to: *User Defined Text Locations*

### Absolute User Location

Absolute placing of the measurement text means relative to the origin of the render UCS.

For more information go to: *User Defined Text Locations*

### Relative User Location

Relative placing of the measurement text means relative to the middle of the dimension line.

For more information go to: *User Defined Text Locations*

### Adding a Leader

Add a leader line to the measurement text and set the text rotation to “horizontal”.

For more information go to: *User Defined Text Locations*

### Overriding Text Rotation

All factory methods supporting the argument *text\_rotation* can override the measurement text rotation. The user defined rotation is relative to the render UCS x-axis (default is WCS).

For more information go to: *User Defined Text Locations*

### Overriding Measurement Text

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Overriding Text Rotation*

### Measurement Text Formatting and Styling

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Measurement Text Formatting and Styling*

## Tolerances and Limits

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Tolerances and Limits*

### 6.5.24 Tutorial for Ordinate Dimensions

Please read the *Tutorial for Linear Dimensions* before, if you haven't.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

## Local Coordinate System

Ordinate dimensioning is used when the x- and the y-coordinates from a location (feature), are the only dimensions necessary. The dimensions to each feature, originate from one datum location, called “origin” in this tutorial.

The local coordinate system (LCS) in which the measurement is done, is defined by the *origin* and the *rotation* angle around the z-axis in the rendering UCS, which is the *WCS* by default.

## Factory Methods to Create Ordinate Dimensions

All factory methods for creating ordinate dimensions expect global coordinates to define the feature location.

## Global Feature Location

The first example shows ordinate dimensions defined in the render UCS, in this example the *WCS*, this is how the DIMENSION entity expects the coordinates of the feature location:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.math import Vec3
from ezdxf.render import forms

# Use argument setup=True to setup the default dimension styles.
doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)

# Add new entities to the modelspace:
msp = doc.modelspace()
# Add a rectangle: width=4, height = 2.5, lower left corner is WCS(x=2, y=3)
origin = Vec3(2, 3)
msp.add_lwpolyline(
    forms.translate(forms.box(4, 2.5), origin),
    close=True
)

# Add an x-type ordinate DIMENSION with global feature locations:
msp.add_ordinate_x_dim(
    # lower left corner
    feature_location=origin + (0, 0), # feature location in the WCS
    offset=(0, -2), # end of leader, relative to the feature location
    origin=origin,
).render()
msp.add_ordinate_x_dim(
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

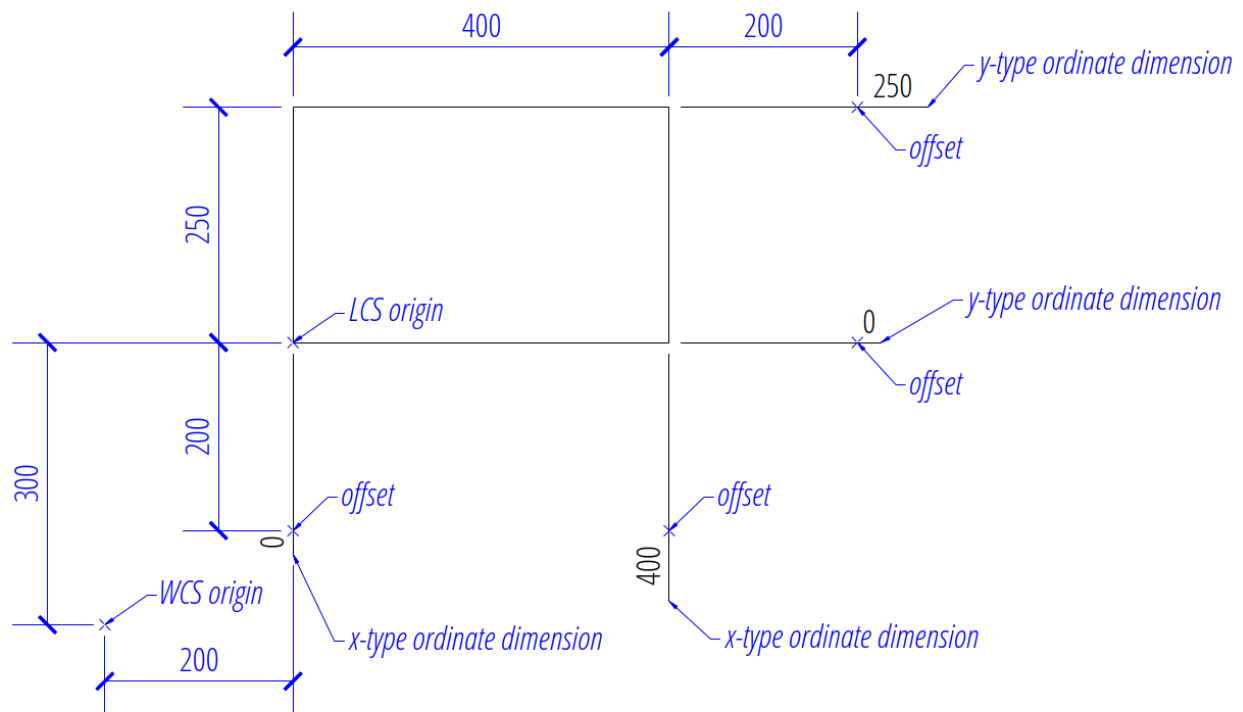
# lower right corner
feature_location=origin + (4, 0), # feature location in the WCS
offset=(0, -2),
origin=origin,
).render()

# Add an y-type ordinate DIMENSION with global feature locations:
msp.add_ordinate_y_dim(
    # lower right corner
    feature_location=origin + (4, 0), # feature location in the WCS
    offset=(2, 0),
    origin=origin,
).render()
msp.add_ordinate_y_dim(
    # upper right corner
    feature_location=origin + (4, 2.5), # feature location in the WCS
    offset=(2, 0),
    origin=origin,
).render()

# Necessary second step to create the BLOCK entity with the dimension geometry.
# Additional processing of the DIMENSION entity could happen between adding
# the entity and the rendering call.
doc.saveas("ord_global_features.dxf")

```

The return value *dim* is **not** a dimension entity, instead a *DimStyleOverride* object is returned, the dimension entity is stored as *dim.dimension*.





## Local Feature Location

The previous examples shows that the calculation of the global feature location is cumbersome and it gets even more complicated for a rotated LCS.

This example shows how to use a render *UCS* for using locale coordinates to define the feature locations:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.math import Vec3, UCS
from ezdxf.render import forms

doc = ezdxf.new(setup=True)
msp = doc.modelspace()

# Create a special DIMSTYLE for "vertical" centered measurement text:
dimstyle = doc.dimstyles.duplicate_entry("EZDXF", "ORD_CENTER")
dimstyle.dxf.dimtd = 0 # "vertical" centered measurement text

# Add a rectangle: width=4, height = 2.5, lower left corner is WCS(x=2, y=3),
# rotated about 30 degrees:
origin = Vec3(2, 3)
msp.add_lwpolyline(
    forms.translate(forms.rotate(forms.box(4, 2.5), 30), origin),
    close=True
)

# Define the rotated local render UCS.
# The origin is the lower-left corner of the rectangle and the axis are
# aligned to the rectangle edges:
# The y-axis "uy" is calculated automatically by the right-hand rule.
ucs = UCS(origin, ux=Vec3.from_deg_angle(30), uz=(0, 0, 1))

# Add a x-type ordinate DIMENSION with local feature locations:
# the origin is now the origin of the UCS, which is (0, 0) the default value of
# "origin" and the feature coordinates are located in the UCS:
msp.add_ordinate_x_dim(
    # lower left corner
    feature_location=(0, 0), # feature location in the UCS
    offset=(0.25, -2), # leader with a "knee"
    dimstyle="ORD_CENTER",
).render(ucs=ucs) # Important when using a render UCS!
msp.add_ordinate_x_dim(
    # lower right corner
    feature_location=(4, 0), # feature location in the UCS
    offset=(0.25, -2), # leader with a "knee"
    dimstyle="ORD_CENTER",
).render(ucs=ucs) # Important when using a render UCS!

# Add a y-type ordinate DIMENSION with local feature coordinates:
msp.add_ordinate_y_dim(
    # lower right corner
    feature_location=(4, 0), # feature location in the UCS
    offset=(2, 0.25), # leader with a "knee"
    dimstyle="ORD_CENTER",
).render(ucs=ucs) # Important when using a render UCS!
msp.add_ordinate_y_dim(
    # upper right corner
    feature_location=(4, 2.5), # feature location in the UCS
```

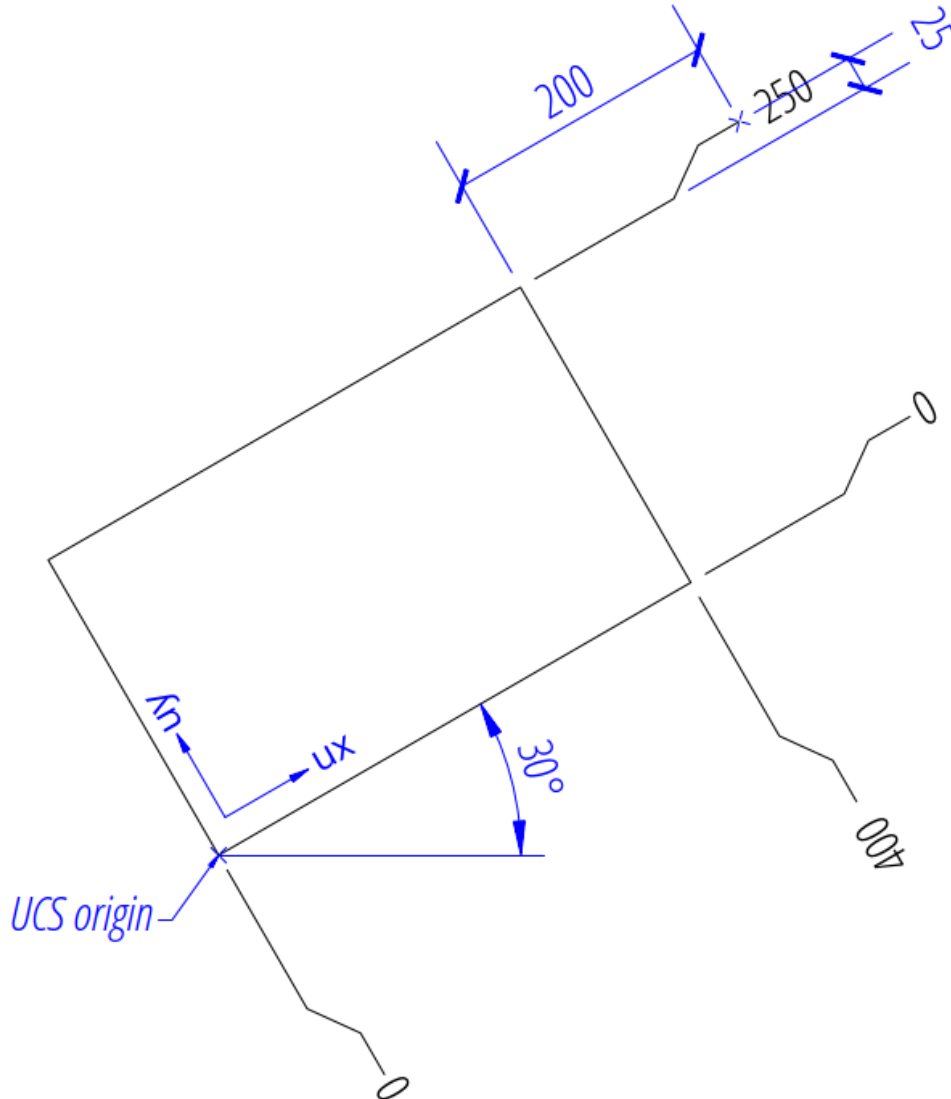
(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    offset=(2, 0.25), # leader with a "knee"
    dimstyle="ORD_CENTER",
).render(ucs=ucs) # Important when using a render UCS!
doc.saveas("ord_local_features.dxf")

```



## Placing Measurement Text

The *ezdxf* ordinate DIMENSION renderer places the measurement text always at the default location, because the location of the leader end point is given by the argument *offset* in the factory methods, which provides a flexible way to place the measurement text, overriding the text location by an explicit user location is not supported, also the user text rotation is not supported, the text is always aligned to the local coordinate system x- and y-axis.

### See also:

- Graphical reference of many DIMVARS and some advanced information: [DIMSTYLE Table](#)
- Source code file [standards.py](#) shows how to create your own DIMSTYLES.

- The Script `dimension_ordinate.py` shows examples for angular dimensions.

## Overriding Measurement Text

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Overriding Text Rotation*

## Measurement Text Formatting and Styling

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Measurement Text Formatting and Styling*

## Tolerances and Limits

See Linear Dimension Tutorial: *Tolerances and Limits*

## 6.5.25 Tutorial for the Geo Add-on

This tutorial shows how to load a GPS track into a geo located DXF file and also the inverse operation, exporting geo located DXF entities as GeoJSON files.

Please read the section *Intended Usage* in the documentation of the `ezdxf.addons.geo` module first.

### Warning: TO ALL BEGINNERS!

If you are just learning to work with geospatial data, using DXF files is not the way to go! DXF is not the first choice for storing data for spatial data analysts. If you run into problems I cannot help you as I am just learning myself.

The complete source code and test data for this tutorial are available in the github repository:

<https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf/tree/master/docs/source/tutorials/src/geo>

## Setup Geo Location Reference

The first step is setting up the geo location reference, which is **not** doable with ezdxf yet - this feature may come in the future - but for now you have to use a CAD application to do this. If the DXF file has no geo location reference the projected 2D coordinates are most likely far away from the WCS origin (0, 0), use the CAD command “ZOOM EXTENDS” to find the data.

## Load GPX Data

The GPX format stores GPS data in a XML format, use the `ElementTree` class to load the data:

```
def load_gpx_track(p: Path) -> Iterable[Tuple[float, float]]:
    """Load all track points from all track segments at once."""
    gpx = ET.parse(p)
    root = gpx.getroot()
    for track_point in root.findall("./gpx:trkpt", GPX_NS):
        data = track_point.attrib
        # Elevation is not supported by the geo add-on.
        yield float(data["lon"]), float(data["lat"])
```

The loaded GPS data has a WSG84 EPSG:4326 projection as longitude and latitude in decimal degrees. The next step is to create a GeoProxy object from this data, the `GeoProxy.parse()` method accepts a `__geo_interface__` mapping or a Python object with a `__geo_interface__` attribute/property. In this case as simple “LineString” object for all GPS points is sufficient:

```
def add_gpx_track(msp, track_data, layer: str):
    geo_mapping = {
        "type": "LineString",
        "coordinates": track_data,
    }
    geo_track = geo.GeoProxy.parse(geo_mapping)
```

Transform the data from the polar representation EPSG:4326 into a 2D cartesian map representation EPSG:3395 called “World Mercator”, this is the only projection supported by the add-on, without the need to write a custom transformation function:

```
geo_track.globe_to_map()
```

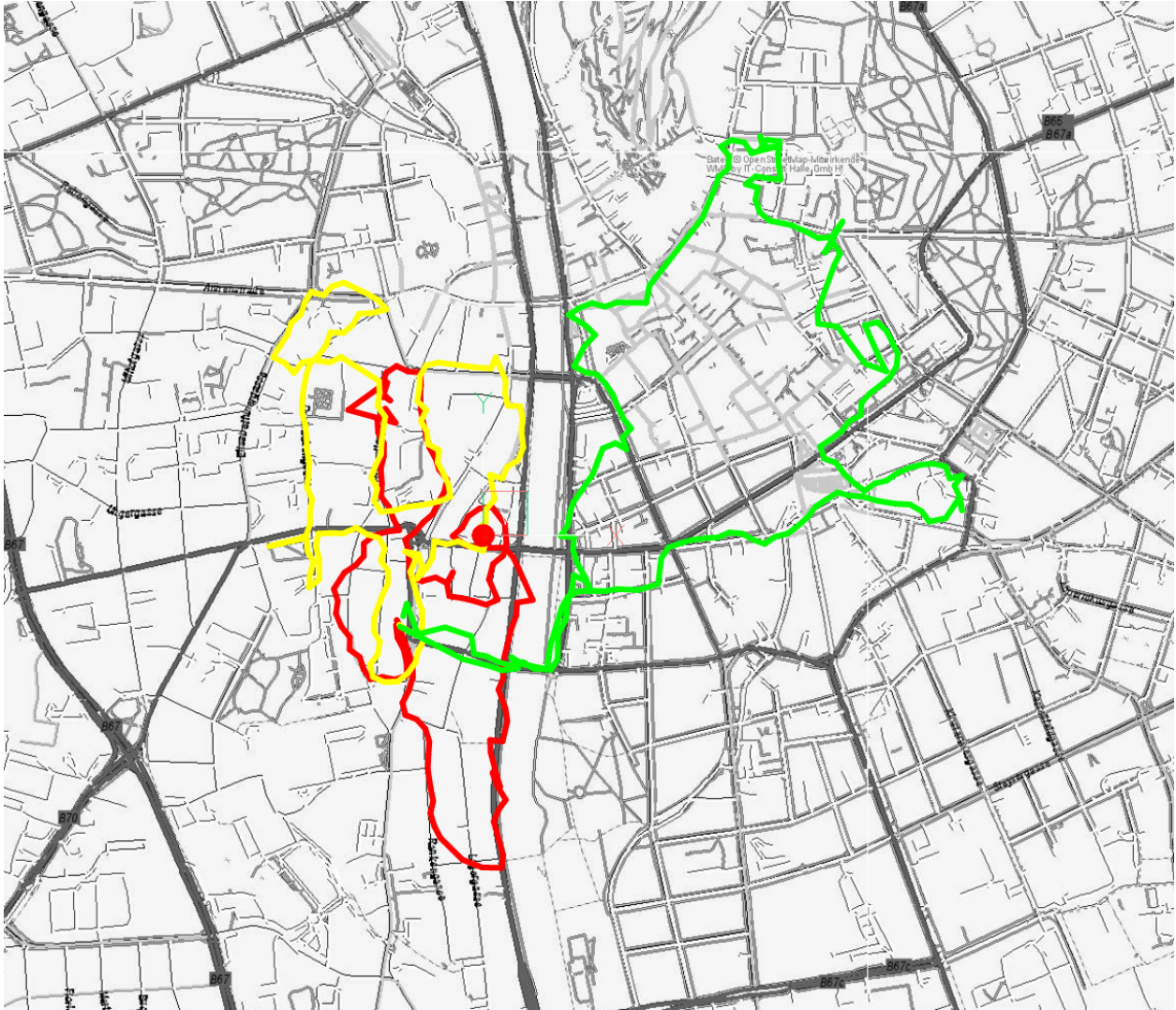
The data is now transformed into 2D cartesian coordinates in meters and most likely far away from origin (0, 0), the data stored in the GEODATA entity helps to transform the data into the DXF WCS in modelspace units, if the DXF file has no geo location reference you have to stick with the large coordinates:

```
# Load geo data information from the DXF file:
geo_data = msp.get_geodata()
if geo_data:
    # Get the transformation matrix and epsg code:
    m, epsg = geo_data.get_crs_transformation()
else:
    # Identity matrix for DXF files without a geo location reference:
    m = Matrix44()
    epsg = 3395
# Check for compatible projection:
if epsg == 3395:
    # Transform CRS coordinates into DXF WCS:
    geo_track.crs_to_wcs(m)
    # Create DXF entities (LWPOLYLINE)
    for entity in geo_track.to_dxf_entities(dxfattrs={"layer": layer}):
        # Add entity to the modelspace:
        msp.add_entity(entity)
else:
    print(f"Incompatible CRS EPSG:{epsg}")
```

We are ready to save the final DXF file:

```
doc.saveas(str(out_path))
```

In BricsCAD the result looks like this, the underlying images were added by the BricsCAD command MAPCONNECT and such a feature is **not** planned for the add-on:



## Export DXF Entities as GeoJSON

This will only work with a proper geo location reference, the code shown accepts also WCS data from DXF files without a GEODATA object, but the result is just unusable - but in valid GeoJSON notation.

First get epsg code and the CRS transformation matrix:

```
# Get the geo location information from the DXF file:
geo_data = msp.get_geodata()
if geo_data:
    # Get transformation matrix and epsg code:
    m, epsg = geo_data.get_crs_transformation()
else:
    # Identity matrix for DXF files without geo reference data:
    m = Matrix44()
```

Query the DXF entities to export:

```
for track in msp.query("LWPOLYLINE"):
    export_geojson(track, m)
```

Create a GeoProxy object from the DXF entity:

```
def export_geojson(entity, m):  
    # Convert DXF entity into a GeoProxy object:  
    geo_proxy = geo.proxy(entity)
```

Transform DXF WCS coordinates in modelspace units into the CRS coordinate system by the transformation matrix  $m$ :

```
# Transform DXF WCS coordinates into CRS coordinates:  
geo_proxy.wcs_to_crs(m)
```

The next step assumes a EPSG:3395 projection, everything else needs a custom transformation function:

```
# Transform 2D map projection EPSG:3395 into globe (polar)  
# representation EPSG:4326  
geo_proxy.map_to_globe()
```

Use the `json` module from the Python standard library to write the GeoJSON data, provided by the `GeoProxy. __geo_interface__` property:

```
# Export GeoJSON data:  
name = entity.dxf.layer + ".geojson"  
with open(TRACK_DATA / name, "wt", encoding="utf8") as fp:  
    json.dump(geo_proxy.__geo_interface__, fp, indent=2)
```

The content of the GeoJSON file looks like this:

```
{  
  "type": "LineString",  
  "coordinates": [  
    [  
      15.430999,  
      47.06503  
    ],  
    [  
      15.431039,  
      47.064797  
    ],  
    [  
      15.431206,  
      47.064582  
    ],  
    [  
      15.431283,  
      47.064342  
    ],  
    ...  
  ]  
}
```

## Custom Transformation Function

This sections shows how to use the GDAL package to write a custom transformation function. The example reimplements the builtin transformation from unprojected WGS84 coordinates to 2D map coordinates EPSG:3395 “World Mercator”:

```
from osgeo import osr
from ezdxf.math import Vec3

# GPS track in WGS84, load_gpx_track() code see above
gpx_points = list(load_gpx_track('track1.gpx'))

# Create source coordinate system:
src_datum = osr.SpatialReference()
src_datum.SetWellKnownGeoCS('WGS84')

# Create target coordinate system:
target_datum = osr.SpatialReference()
target_datum.SetWellKnownGeoCS('EPSG:3395')

# Create transformation object:
ct = osr.CoordinateTransform(src_datum, target_datum)

# Create GeoProxy() object:
geo_proxy = GeoProxy.parse({
    'type': 'LineString',
    'coordinates': gpx_points
})

# Apply a custom transformation function to all coordinates:
geo_proxy.apply(lambda v: Vec3(ct.TransformPoint(v.x, v.y)))
```

The same example with the pyproj package:

```
from pyproj import Transformer
from ezdxf.math import Vec3

# GPS track in WGS84, load_gpx_track() code see above
gpx_points = list(load_gpx_track('track1.gpx'))

# Create transformation object:
ct = Transformer.from_crs('EPSG:4326', 'EPSG:3395')

# Create GeoProxy() object:
geo_proxy = GeoProxy.parse({
    'type': 'LineString',
    'coordinates': gpx_points
})

# Apply a custom transformation function to all coordinates:
geo_proxy.apply(lambda v: Vec3(ct.transform(v.x, v.y)))
```



## Polygon Validation by Shapely

Ezdxf tries to avoid to create invalid polygons from HATCH entities like a hole in another hole, but not all problems are detected by ezdxf, especially overlapping polygons. For a reliable and robust result use the Shapely package to check for valid polygons:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.addons import geo
from shapely.geometry import shape

# Load DXF document including HATCH entities.
doc = ezdxf.readfile('hatch.dxf')
msp = doc.modelspace()

# Test a single entity
# Get the first DXF hatch entity:
hatch_entity = msp.query('HATCH').first

# Create GeoProxy() object:
hatch_proxy = geo.proxy(hatch_entity)

# Shapely supports the __geo_interface__
shapely_polygon = shape(hatch_proxy)

if shapely_polygon.is_valid:
    ...
else:
    print(f'Invalid Polygon from {str(hatch_entity)}.'.)

# Remove invalid entities by a filter function
def validate(geo_proxy: geo.GeoProxy) -> bool:
    # Multi-entities are divided into single entities:
    # e.g. MultiPolygon is verified as multiple single Polygon entities.
    if geo_proxy.geotype == 'Polygon':
        return shape(geo_proxy).is_valid
    return True

# The gfilter() function let only pass compatible DXF entities
msp_proxy = geo.GeoProxy.from_dxf_entities(geo.gfilter(msp))

# remove all mappings for which validate() returns False
msp_proxy.filter(validate)
```

## Interface to GDAL/OGR

The GDAL/OGR package has no direct support for the `__geo_interface__`, but has builtin support for the GeoJSON format:

```
from osgeo import ogr
from ezdxf.addons import geo
from ezdxf.render import random_2d_path
import json

p = geo.GeoProxy({'type': 'LineString', 'coordinates': list(random_2d_path(20))})
# Create a GeoJSON string from the __geo_interface__ object by the json
# module and feed the result into ogr:
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

line_string = ogr.CreateGeometryFromJson(json.dumps(p.__geo_interface__))

# Parse the GeoJSON string from ogr by the json module and feed the result
# into a GeoProxy() object:
p2 = geo.GeoProxy.parse(json.loads(line_string.ExportToJson()))

```

## 6.5.26 Storing Custom Data in DXF Files

This tutorial describes how to store custom data in DXF files using standard DXF features.

Saving data in comments is not covered in this section, because comments are not a reliable way to store information in DXF files and *ezdxf* does not support adding comments to DXF files. Comments are also ignored by *ezdxf* and many other DXF libraries when loading DXF files, but there is a *ezdxf.comments* module to load comments from DXF files.

The DXF data format is a very versatile and flexible data format and supports various ways to store custom data. This starts by setting special header variables, storing XData, AppData and extension dictionaries in DXF entities and objects, storing XRecords in the OBJECTS section and ends by using proxy entities or even extending the DXF format by user defined entities and objects.

This is the common prolog for all Python code examples shown in this tutorial:

```

import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()

```

## Retrieving User Data

Retrieving the is a simple task by *ezdxf*, but often not possible in CAD applications without using the scripting features (AutoLISP) or even the SDK.

## AutoLISP Resources

- [Autodesk Developer Documentation](#)
- [AfraLISP](#)
- [Lee Mac Programming](#)

**Warning:** I have no experience with AutoLISP so far and I created this scripts for AutoLISP while writing this tutorial. There may be better ways to accomplish these tasks, and feedback on this is very welcome. Everything is tested with BricsCAD and should also work with the full version of AutoCAD.

## Header Section

The HEADER section has two ways to store custom data.

### Predefined User Variables

There are ten predefined user variables, five 16-bit integer variables called \$USERI1 up to \$USERI5 and five floating point variables (reals) called \$USERR1 up to \$USERR5. This is very limited and the data maybe will be overwritten by the next application which opens and saves the DXF file. Advantage of this methods is, it works for all supported DXF versions starting at R12.

Settings the data:

```
doc.header["$USERI1"] = 4711
doc.header["$USERR1"] = 3.141592
```

Getting the data by *ezdxf*:

```
i1 = doc.header["$USERI1"]
r1 = doc.header["$USERR1"]
```

Getting the data in *BricsCAD* at the command line:

```
: USERI1
New current value for USERI1 (-32768 to 32767) <4711>:
```

Getting the data by AutoLISP:

```
: (getvar 'USERI1)
4711
```

Setting the value by AutoLISP:

```
: (setvar 'USERI1 1234)
1234
```

### Custom Document Properties

This method defines custom document properties, but requires at least DXF R2004. The custom document properties are stored in a *CustomVars* instance in the *custom\_vars* attribute of the *HeaderSection* object and supports only string values.

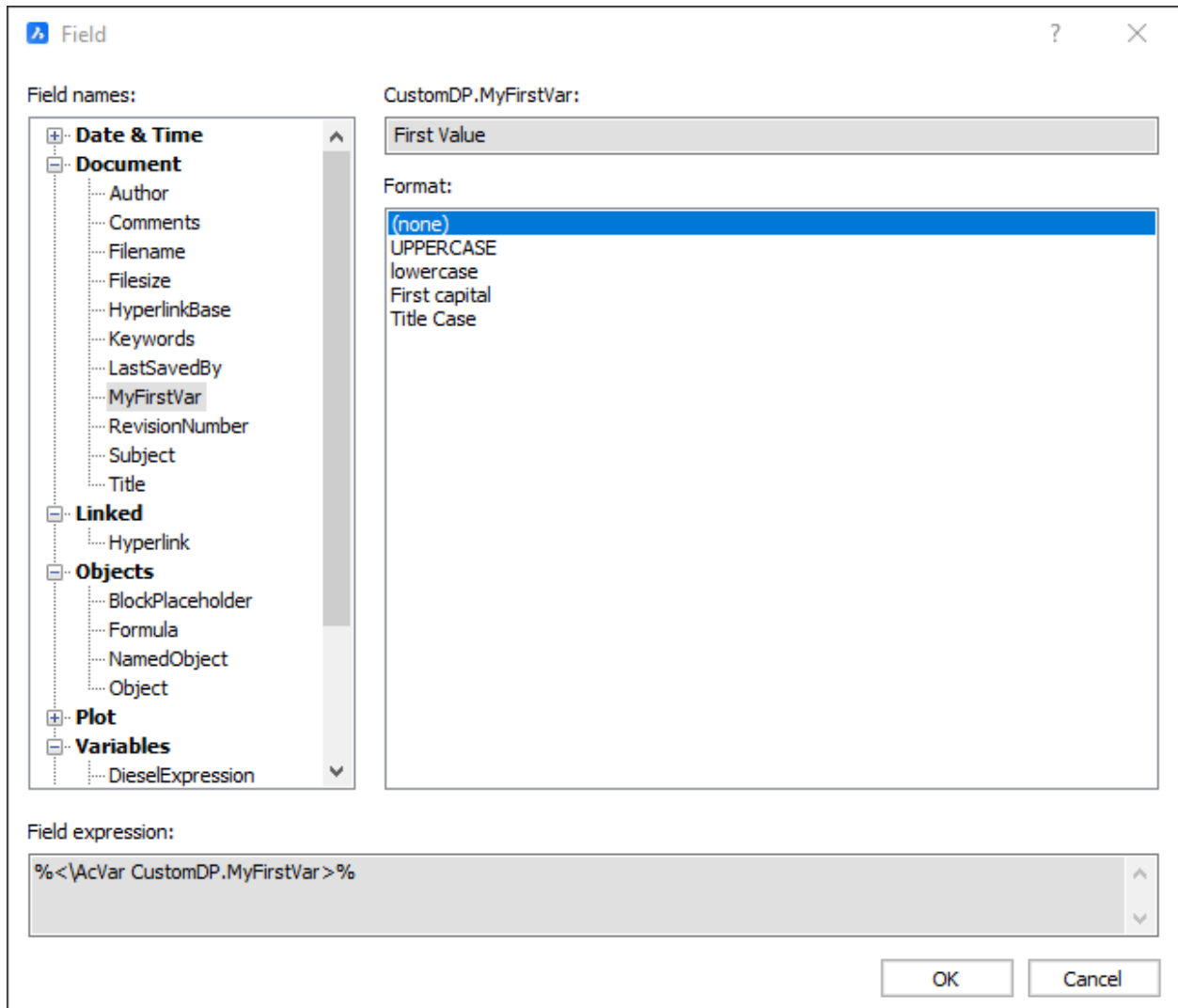
Settings the data:

```
doc.header.custom_vars.append("MyFirstVar", "First Value")
```

Getting the data by *ezdxf*:

```
my_first_var = doc.header.custom_vars.get("MyFirstVar", "Default Value")
```

The document property *MyFirstVar* is available in *BricsCAD* as FIELD variable:



AutoLISP script for getting the custom document properties:

```
(defun C:CUSTOMDOCPROPS (/ Info Num Index Custom)
  (vl-load-com)
  (setq acadObject (vlax-get-acad-object))
  (setq acadDocument (vla-get-ActiveDocument acadObject))

  ;;Get the SummaryInfo
  (setq Info (vlax-get-Property acadDocument 'SummaryInfo))
  (setq Num (vla-NumCustomInfo Info))
  (setq Index 0)
  (repeat Num
    (vla-getCustomByIndex Info Index 'ID 'Value)
    (setq Custom (cons (cons ID Value) Custom))
    (setq Index (1+ Index))
  ) ;repeat

  (if Custom (reverse Custom))
)
```

Running the script in BricsCAD:

```
: (load "customdocprops.lsp")
C:CUSTOMDOCPROPS
: CUSTOMDOCPROPS
(("MyFirstVar" . "First Value"))
```

## Meta Data

Starting with version v0.16.4 *ezdxf* stores some meta data in the DXF file and the AppID EZDXF will be created. Two entries will be added to the *MetaData* instance, the `CREATED_BY_EZDXF` for DXF documents created by *ezdxf* and the entry `WRITTEN_BY_EZDXF` if the DXF document will be saved by *ezdxf*. The marker string looks like this "0.17b0 @ 2021-09-18T05:14:37.921826+00:00" and contains the *ezdxf* version and an UTC timestamp in ISO format.

You can add your own data to the *MetaData* instance as a string with a maximum of 254 characters and choose a good name which may never be used by *ezdxf* in the future.

```
metadata = doc.ezdxf_metadata()
metadata["MY_UNIQUE_KEY"] = "my additional meta data"

print(metadata.get("CREATED_BY_EZDXF"))
print(metadata.get("MY_UNIQUE_KEY"))
```

The data is stored as XDATA in then BLOCK entity of the model space for DXF R12 and for DXF R2000 and later as a DXF *Dictionary* in the root dictionary by the key `EZDXF_META`. See following chapters for accessing such data by AutoLISP.

## XDATA

*Extended Data (XDATA)* is a way to attach arbitrary data to DXF entities. Each application needs a unique AppID registered in the AppID table to add XDATA to an entity. The AppID ACAD is reserved and by using *ezdxf* the AppID EZDXF is also registered automatically. The total size of XDATA for a single DXF entity is limited to 16kB for AutoCAD. XDATA is supported by all DXF versions and is accessible by AutoLISP.

The valid group codes for extended data are limited to the following values, see also the internals of *Extended Data*:

| Group Code | Description                                                                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1000       | Strings up to 255 bytes long                                                                 |
| 1001       | (fixed) Registered application name up to 31 bytes long                                      |
| 1002       | (fixed) An extended data control string ' { ' or ' } '                                       |
| 1004       | Binary data                                                                                  |
| 1005       | Database Handle of entities in the drawing database                                          |
| 1010       | 3D point, in the order X, Y, Z that will not be modified at any transformation of the entity |
| 1011       | A WCS point that is moved, scaled, rotated and mirrored along with the entity                |
| 1012       | A WCS displacement that is scaled, rotated and mirrored along with the entity, but not moved |
| 1013       | A WCS direction that is rotated and mirrored along with the entity but not moved and scaled. |
| 1040       | A real value                                                                                 |
| 1041       | Distance, a real value that is scaled along with the entity                                  |
| 1042       | Scale Factor, a real value that is scaled along with the entity                              |
| 1070       | A 16-bit integer (signed or unsigned)                                                        |
| 1071       | A 32-bit signed (long) integer                                                               |

Group codes are not unique in the XDATA section and can be repeated, therefore tag order matters.

```

# register your appid
APPID = "YOUR_UNIQUE_ID"
doc.appids.add(APPID)

# create a DXF entity
line = msp.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0))

# setting the data
line.set_xdata(APPID, [
    # basic types
    (1000, "custom text"),
    (1040, 3.141592),
    (1070, 4711), # 16bit
    (1071, 1_048_576), # 32bit
    # points and vectors
    (1010, (10, 20, 30)),
    (1011, (11, 21, 31)),
    (1012, (12, 22, 32)),
    (1013, (13, 23, 33)),
    # scaled distances and factors
    (1041, 10),
    (1042, 10),
])

# getting the data
if line.has_xdata(APPID):
    tags = line.get_xdata(APPID)
    print(f"{str(line)} has {len(tags)} tags of XDATA for AppID {APPID!r}")
    for tag in tags:
        print(tag)

```

AutoLISP script for getting XDATA for AppID YOUR\_UNIQUE\_ID:

```

(defun C:SHOWXDATA (/ entity_list xdata_list)
  (setq entity_list (entget (car (entsel)) '("YOUR_UNIQUE_ID"))))
  (setq xdata_list (assoc -3 entity_list))
  (car (cdr xdata_list))
)

```

Script output:

```

: SHOWXDATA
Select entity: ("YOUR_UNIQUE_ID" (1000 . "custom text") (1040 . 3.141592) ...

```

See also:

- [AfraLISP XDATA tutorial](#)
- [Extended Data \(XDATA\) Reference](#)

## XDATA Helper Classes

The `XDataUserList` and `XDataUserDict` are helper classes to manage XDATA content in a simple way.

Both classes store the Python types `int`, `float` and `str` and the *ezdxf* type `Vec3`. As the names suggests has the `XDataUserList` a list-like interface and the `XDataUserDict` a dict-like interface. This classes can not contain additional container types, but multiple lists and/or dicts can be stored in the same XDATA section for the same AppID.

These helper classes uses a fixed group code for each data type:

|      |                          |
|------|--------------------------|
| 1001 | strings (max. 255 chars) |
| 1040 | floats                   |
| 1071 | 32-bit ints              |
| 1010 | Vec3                     |

Additional required imports for these examples:

```
from ezdxf.math import Vec3
from ezdxf.entities.xdata import XDataUserDict, XDataUserList
```

Example for `XDataUserDict`:

Each `XDataUserDict` has a unique name, the default name is “DefaultDict” and the default AppID is EZDXF. If you use your own AppID, don’t forget to create the requited AppID table entry like `doc.appids.new("MyAppID")`, otherwise AutoCAD will not open the DXF file.

```
doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()
line = msp.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0))

with XDataUserDict.entity(line) as user_dict:
    user_dict["CreatedBy"] = "mozman"
    user_dict["Float"] = 3.1415
    user_dict["Int"] = 4711
    user_dict["Point"] = Vec3(1, 2, 3)
```

If you modify the content of without using the context manager `entity()`, you have to call `commit()` by yourself, to transfer the modified data back into the XDATA section.

Getting the data back from an entity:

```
with XDataUserDict.entity(line) as user_dict:
    print(user_dict)
    # acts like any other dict()
    storage = dict(user_dict)
```

Example for `XDataUserList`:

This example stores the data in a `XDataUserList` named “AppendedPoints”, the default name is “DefaultList” and the default AppID is EZDXF.

```
with XDataUserList.entity(line, name="AppendedPoints") as user_list:
    user_list.append(Vec3(1, 0, 0))
    user_list.append(Vec3(0, 1, 0))
    user_list.append(Vec3(0, 0, 1))
```

Now the content of both classes are stored in the same XDATA section for AppID EZDXF. The `XDataUserDict` is stored by the name “DefaultDict” and the `XDataUserList` is stored by the name “AppendedPoints”.

Getting the data back from an entity:

```
with XDataUserList.entity(line, name="AppendedPoints") as user_list:
    print(user_list)
    storage = list(user_list)

print(f"Copy of XDataUserList: {storage}")
```

See also:

- *XDataUserList* class
- *XDataUserDict* class

## Extension Dictionaries

Extension dictionaries are another way to attach custom data to any DXF entity. This method requires DXF R13/14 or later. I will use the short term XDICT for extension dictionaries in this tutorial.

The *Extension Dictionary* is a regular DXF *Dictionary* which can store (key, value) pairs where the key is a string and the value is a DXF object from the OBJECTS section but not graphical DXF entities. The usual objects to store custom data are *DictionaryVar* to store simple strings and *XRecord* to store complex data.

Unlike XDATA, custom data attached by extension dictionary will not be transformed along with the DXF entity!

This example shows how to manage the XDICT and to store simple strings as *DictionaryVar* objects in the XDICT, to store more complex data go to the next section *XRecord*.

1. Get or create the XDICT for an entity:

```
# create a DXF entity
line = msp.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0))

if line.has_extension_dict:
    # get the extension dictionary
    xdict = line.get_extension_dict()
else:
    # create a new extension dictionary
    xdict = line.new_extension_dict()
```

2. Add strings as *DictionaryVar* objects to the XDICT. No AppIDs required, but existing keys will be overridden, so be careful by choosing your keys:

```
xdict.add_dictionary_var("DATA1", "Your custom data string 1")
xdict.add_dictionary_var("DATA2", "Your custom data string 2")
```

3. Retrieve the strings from the XDICT as *DictionaryVar* objects:

```
print(f"DATA1 is '{xdict['DATA1'].value}'")
print(f"DATA2 is '{xdict['DATA2'].value}'")
```

The AutoLISP access to DICTIONARIES is possible, but it gets complex and I'm only referring to the [AfraLISP Dictionaries and XRecords](#) tutorial.

See also:

- [AfraLISP Dictionaries and XRecords Tutorial](#)
- *Extension Dictionary* Reference

- DXF *Dictionary* Reference
- *DictionaryVar* Reference

## XRecord

The *XRecord* object can store arbitrary data like the XDATA section, but is not limited by size and can use all group codes in the range from 1 to 369 for *DXF Tags*. The *XRecord* can be referenced by any DXF *Dictionary*, other XRecord objects (tricky ownership!), the XDATA section (store handle by group code 1005) or any other DXF object by adding the XRecord object to the *Extension Dictionary* of the DXF entity.

It is recommend to follow the DXF reference to assign appropriate group codes to *DXF Tags*. My recommendation is shown in the table below, but all group codes from 1 to 369 are valid. I advice against using the group codes 100 and 102 (structure tags) to avoid confusing generic tag loaders. Unfortunately, Autodesk doesn't like general rules and uses DXF format exceptions everywhere.

|     |                                               |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------|
| 1   | strings (max. 2049 chars)                     |
| 2   | structure tags as strings like "{ " and " } " |
| 10  | points and vectors                            |
| 40  | floats                                        |
| 90  | integers                                      |
| 330 | handles                                       |

Group codes are not unique in XRecord and can be repeated, therefore tag order matters.

This example shows how to attach a *XRecord* object to a LINE entity by *Extension Dictionary*:

```
line = msp.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0))
line2 = msp.add_line((0, 2), (1, 2))

if line.has_extension_dict:
    xdict = line.get_extension_dict()
else:
    xdict = line.new_extension_dict()

xrecord = xdict.add_xrecord("DATA1")
xrecord.reset([
    (1, "text1"), # string
    (40, 3.141592), # float
    (90, 256), # 32-bit int
    (10, (1, 2, 0)), # points and vectors
    (330, line2.dxf.handle) # handles
])

print(xrecord.tags)
```

Script output:

```
[DXFTag(1, 'text1'),
 DXFTag(40, 3.141592),
 DXFTag(90, 256),
 DXFVertex(10, (1.0, 2.0, 0.0)),
 DXFTag(330, '30')]
```



Unlike XDATA, custom data attached by extension dictionary will not be transformed along with the DXF entity! To react to entity modifications by a CAD applications it is possible to write event handlers by AutoLISP, see the [AfraLISP Reactors Tutorial](#) for more information. This very advanced stuff!

See also:

- [AfraLISP Dictionaries and XRecords Tutorial](#)
- [AfraLISP Reactors Tutorial](#)
- [XRecord Reference](#)
- helper functions: `ezdxf.lldxf.types.dxf_tag()` and `ezdxf.lldxf.types.tuples_to_tags()`

## XRecord Helper Classes

The *UserRecord* and *BinaryRecord* are helper classes to manage XRECORD content in a simple way. The *UserRecord* manages the data as plain Python types: dict, list, int, float, str and the *ezdxf* types *Vec2* and *Vec3*. The top level type for the *UserRecord.data* attribute has to be a list. The *BinaryRecord* stores arbitrary binary data as *BLOB*. These helper classes uses fixed group codes to manage the data in XRECORD, you have no choice to change them.

Additional required imports for these examples:

```
from pprint import pprint
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.math import Vec3
from ezdxf.urecord import UserRecord, BinaryRecord
from ezdxf.entities import XRecord
import zlib
```

Example 1: Store entity specific data in the *Extension Dictionary*:

```
line = msp.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0))
xdict = line.new_extension_dict()
xrecord = xdict.add_xrecord("MyData")

with UserRecord(xrecord) as user_record:
    user_record.data = [ # top level has to be a list!
        "MyString",
        4711,
        3.1415,
        Vec3(1, 2, 3),
        {
            "MyIntList": [1, 2, 3],
            "MyFloatList": [4.5, 5.6, 7.8],
        },
    ]
```

Example 1: Get entity specific data back from the *Extension Dictionary*:

```
if line.has_extension_dict:
    xdict = line.get_extension_dict()
    xrecord = xdict.get("MyData")
    if isinstance(xrecord, XRecord):
        user_record = UserRecord(xrecord)
        pprint(user_record.data)
```

If you modify the content of `UserRecord.data` without using the context manager, you have to call `commit()` by yourself, to store the modified data back into the XRECORD.

Example 2: Store arbitrary data in `DICTIONARY` objects. The XRECORD is stored in the named `DICTIONARY`, called `rootdict` in *ezdxf*. This `DICTIONARY` is the root entity for the tree-like data structure stored in the `OBJECTS` section, see also the documentation of the *ezdxf.sections.objects* module.

```
# Get the existing DICTIONARY object or create a new DICTIONARY object:
my_dict = doc.objects.rootdict.get_required_dict("MyDict")

# Create a new XRECORD object, the DICTIONARY object is the owner of this
# new XRECORD:
xrecord = my_dict.add_xrecord("MyData")

# This example creates the user record without the context manager.
user_record = UserRecord(xrecord)

# Store user data:
user_record.data = [
    "Just another user record",
    4711,
    3.1415,
]
# Store user data in associated XRECORD:
user_record.commit()
```

Example 2: Get user data back from the `DICTIONARY` object

```
my_dict = doc.rootdict.get_required_dict("MyDict")
entity = my_dict["MyData"]
if isinstance(entity, XRecord):
    user_record = UserRecord(entity)
    pprint(user_record.data)
```

Example 3: Store arbitrary binary data

```
my_dict = doc.rootdict.get_required_dict("MyDict")
xrecord = my_dict.add_xrecord("MyBinaryData")
with BinaryRecord(xrecord) as binary_record:
    # The content is stored as hex strings (e.g. ABBAFEFE...) in one or more
    # group code 310 tags.
    # A preceding group code 160 tag stores the data size in bytes.
    data = b"Store any binary data, even line breaks\r\n" * 20
    # compress data if required
    binary_record.data = zlib.compress(data, level=9)
```

Example 3: Get binary data back from the `DICTIONARY` object

```
entity = my_dict["MyBinaryData"]
if isinstance(entity, XRecord):
    binary_record = BinaryRecord(entity)
    print("\ncompressed data:")
    pprint(binary_record.data)

    print("\nuncompressed data:")
    pprint(zlib.decompress(binary_record.data))
```

---

**Hint:** Don't be fooled, the ability to save any binary data such as images, office documents, etc. in the DXF file doesn't

impress AutoCAD, it simply ignores this data, this data only has a meaning for your application!

#### See also:

- `urecord` module
- `UserRecord` class
- `BinaryRecord` class

## AppData

*Application-Defined Data (AppData)* was introduced in DXF R13/14 and is used by AutoCAD internally to store the handle to the *Extension Dictionary* and the *Reactors* in DXF entities. *Ezdxf* supports these kind of data storage for any AppID and the data is preserved by AutoCAD and BricsCAD, but I haven't found a way to access this data by AutoLISP or even the SDK. So I don't recommend this feature to store application defined data, because *Extended Data (XDATA)* and the *Extension Dictionary* are well documented and safe ways to attach custom data to entities.

```
# register your appid
APPID = "YOUR_UNIQUE_ID"
doc.appids.add(APPID)

# create a DXF entity
line = msp.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0))

# setting the data
line.set_app_data(APPID, [(300, "custom text"), (370, 4711), (460, 3.141592)])

# getting the data
if line.has_app_data(APPID):
    tags = line.get_app_data(APPID)
    print(f"{str(line)} has {len(tags)} tags of AppData for AppID {APPID!r}")
    for tag in tags:
        print(tag)
```

Printed output:

```
LINE(#30) has 3 tags of AppData for AppID 'YOUR_UNIQUE_ID'
(300, 'custom text')
(370, 4711)
(460, 3.141592)
```

## 6.5.27 Tutorial for MultiLeader

TODO ...

## 6.6 Howto

The Howto section show how to accomplish specific tasks with *ezdxf* in a straight forward way without teaching basics or internals, if you are looking for more information about the *ezdxf* internals look at the [Reference](#) section or if you want to learn how to use *ezdxf* go to the [Tutorials](#) section or to the [Basic Concepts](#) section.

### 6.6.1 General Document

General preconditions:

```
import sys
import ezdxf

try:
    doc = ezdxf.readfile("your_dxf_file.dxf")
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file.')
    sys.exit(2)
msp = doc.modelspace()
```

This works well with DXF files from trusted sources like AutoCAD or BricsCAD, for loading DXF files with minor or major flaws look at the *ezdxf.recover* module.

#### Load DXF Files with Structure Errors

If you know the files you will process have most likely minor or major flaws, use the *ezdxf.recover* module:

```
import sys
from ezdxf import recover

try: # low level structure repair:
    doc, auditor = recover.readfile(name)
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file: {name}.')
    sys.exit(2)

# DXF file can still have unrecoverable errors, but this is maybe
# just a problem when saving the recovered DXF file.
if auditor.has_errors:
    print(f'Found unrecoverable errors in DXF file: {name}.')
    auditor.print_error_report()
```

For more loading scenarios follow the link: *ezdxf.recover*

## Set/Get Header Variables

*ezdxf* has an interface to get and set HEADER variables:

```
doc.header['VarName'] = value
value = doc.header['VarName']
```

### See also:

`HeaderSection` and online documentation from Autodesk for available [header variables](#).

## Set DXF Drawing Units

The header variable `$INSUNITS` defines the drawing units for the modelspace and therefore for the DXF document if no further settings are applied. The most common units are 6 for meters and 1 for inches.

Use this HEADER variables to setup the default units for CAD applications opening the DXF file. This setting is not relevant for *ezdxf* API calls, which are unitless for length values and coordinates and decimal degrees for angles (in most cases).

Sets drawing units:

```
doc.header['$INSUNITS'] = 6
```

For more information see section *DXF Units*.

## Create More Readable DXF Files (DXF Pretty Printer)

DXF files are plain text files, you can open this files with every text editor which handles bigger files. But it is not really easy to get quick the information you want.

Create a more readable HTML file (DXF Pretty Printer):

```
# Call as executable script from the command line:
ezdxf pp FILE [FILE ...]

# Call as module on Windows:
py -m ezdxf pp FILE [FILE ...]

# Call as module on Linux/Mac
python3 -m ezdxf pp FILE [FILE ...]
```

This creates a HTML file with a nicer layout than a plain text file, and handles are links between DXF entities, this simplifies the navigation between the DXF entities.

Changed in version 0.16: The *dxftp* command was replaced by a sub-command of the *ezdxf* launcher.

```
usage: ezdxf pp [-h] [-o] [-r] [-x] [-l] FILE [FILE ...]

positional arguments:
  FILE                  DXF files pretty print

optional arguments:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
  -o, --open            open generated HTML file with the default web browser
  -r, --raw            raw mode - just print tags, no DXF structure interpretation
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
-x, --nocompile  don't compile points coordinates into single tags (only in
                  raw mode)
-l, --legacy     legacy mode - reorders DXF point coordinates
```

---

**Important:** This does not render the graphical content of the DXF file to a HTML canvas element.

---

## Calculate Extents for the Modelspace

Since *ezdxf* v0.16 exist a *ezdxf.bbox* module to calculate bounding boxes for DXF entities. This module makes the extents calculation very easy, but read the documentation for the *bbox* module to understand its limitations.

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf import bbox

doc = ezdxf.readfile("your.dxf")
msp = doc.modelspace()

extents = bbox.extents(msp)
```

The returned *extents* is a *ezdxf.math.BoundingBox* object.

## Set Initial View/Zoom for the Modelspace

To show an arbitrary location of the modelspace centered in the CAD application window, set the ' \*Active ' VPORT to this location. The DXF attribute *dxflcenter* defines the location in the modelspace, and the *dxflheight* specifies the area of the modelspace to view. Shortcut function:

```
doc.set_modelspace_vport(height=10, center=(10, 10))
```

New in version 0.16.

The new *ezdxf.zoom* module of *ezdxf* v0.16, makes this task much easier.

Setting the initial view to the extents of all entities in the modelspace:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf import zoom

doc = ezdxf.readfile("your.dxf")
msp = doc.modelspace()
zoom.extents(msp)
```

Setting the initial view to the extents of just some entities:

```
lines = msp.query("LINES")
zoom.objects(lines)
```

The *zoom* module also works for paperspace layouts.

---

**Important:** The *zoom* module uses the *bbox* module to calculate the bounding boxes for DXF entities. Read the documentation for the *bbox* module to understand its limitations and the bounding box calculation for large documents

can take a while!

---

### Add *ezdxf* Resources to Existing DXF Document

Add all *ezdxf* specific resources (line types, text- and dimension styles) to an existing DXF document:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.tools.standards import setup_drawing

doc = ezdxf.readfile("your.dxf")
setup_drawing(doc, topics="all")
```

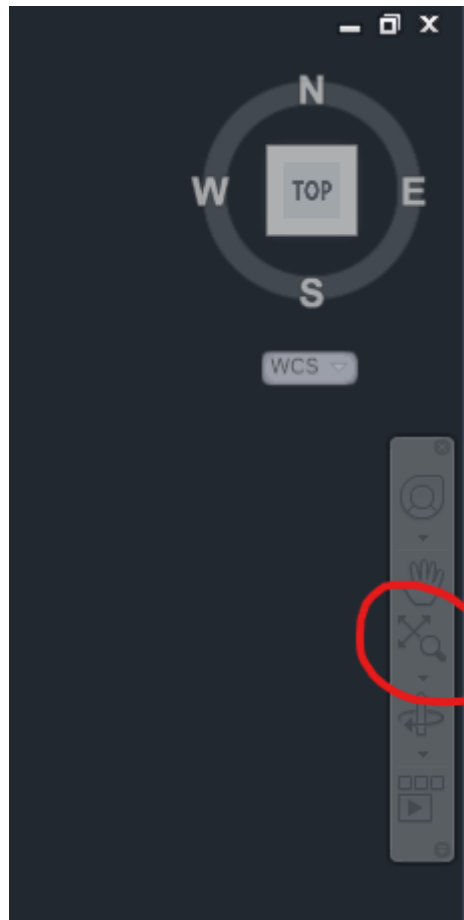
## 6.6.2 DXF Viewer

### A360 Viewer Problems

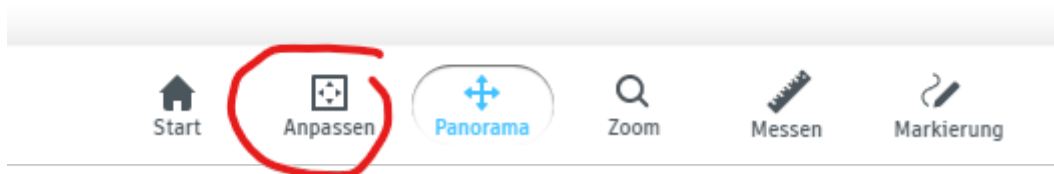
AutoDesk web service [A360](#) seems to be more picky than the AutoCAD desktop applications, may be it helps to use the latest DXF version supported by *ezdxf*, which is DXF R2018 (AC1032) in the year of writing this lines (2018).

### DXF Entities Are Not Displayed in the Viewer

*ezdxf* does not automatically locate the main viewport of the modelspace at the entities, you have to perform the “Zoom to Extends” command, here in TrueView 2020:



And here in the Autodesk Online Viewer:



Add this line to your code to relocate the main viewport, adjust the *center* (in modelspace coordinates) and the *height* (in drawing units) arguments to your needs:

```
doc.set_modelspace_vport(height=10, center=(0, 0))
```



## Show IMAGES/XREFS on Loading in AutoCAD

If you are adding XREFS and IMAGES with relative paths to existing drawings and they do not show up in AutoCAD immediately, change the HEADER variable \$PROJECTNAME=' ' to (*not really*) solve this problem. The ezdxf templates for DXF R2004 and later have \$PROJECTNAME=' ' as default value.

Thanks to [David Booth](#):

If the filename in the IMAGEDEF contains the full path (absolute in AutoCAD) then it shows on loading, otherwise it won't display (reports as unreadable) until you manually reload using XREF manager.

A workaround (to show IMAGES on loading) appears to be to save the full file path in the DXF or save it as a DWG.

So far - no solution for showing IMAGES with relative paths on loading.

## Set Initial View/Zoom for the Modelspace

See section “General Document”: *Set Initial View/Zoom for the Modelspace*

## 6.6.3 DXF Content

General preconditions:

```
import sys
import ezdxf

try:
    doc = ezdxf.readfile("your_dxf_file.dxf")
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file.')
    sys.exit(2)
msp = doc.modelspace()
```

## Get/Set Entity Color

The entity color is stored as *ACI* (AutoCAD Color Index):

```
aci = entity.dxf.color
```

Default value is 256 which means BYLAYER:

```
layer = doc.layers.get(entity.dxf.layer)
aci = layer.get_color()
```

The special `get_color()` method is required, because the color attribute `Layer.dxf.color` is misused as layer on/off flag, a negative color value means the layer is off.

ACI value 0 means BYBLOCK, which means the color from the block reference (INSERT entity).

Set color as ACI value as int in range [0, 256]:

```
entity.dxf.color = 1
```

The ACI value 7 has a special meaning, it is white on dark backgrounds and white on light backgrounds.

## Get/Set Entity RGB Color

RGB true color values are supported since DXF R13 (AC1012), the 24-bit RGB value is stored as integer in the DXF attribute *true\_color*:

```
# 24 bit binary value: 0bRRRRRRRRGGGGGGGGBBBBBBBB or hex value: 0xRRGGBB
# set true color value to red
entity.dxf.true_color = 0xFF0000
```

Use the helper functions from the *ezdxf.colors* module for RGB integer value handling:

```
from ezdxf import colors

entity.dxf.true_color = colors.rgb2int((0xFF, 0, 0))
r, g, b = colors.int2rgb(entity.dxf.true_color)
```

The RGB values of the AutoCAD default colors are not officially documented, but an accurate translation table is included in *ezdxf*:

```
# Warning: ACI value 256 (BYLAYER) raises an IndexError!
rgb24 = colors.DXF_DEFAULT_COLORS[aci]
print(f"RGB Hex Value: #{rgb24:06X}")
r, g, b = colors.int2rgb(rgb24)
print(f"RGB Channel Values: R={r:02X} G={g:02X} b={b:02X}")
```

If *color* and *true\_color* values are set, BricsCAD and AutoCAD use the *true\_color* value as display color for the entity.

## Get/Set True Color as RGB-Tuple

Get/Set the true color value as (r, g, b)-tuple by the *rgb* property of the *DXFGraphic* entity:

```
# set true color value to red
entity.rgb = (0xFF, 0, 0)

# get true color values
r, g, b = entity.rgb
```

## Get/Set Block Reference Attributes

Block references (*Insert*) can have attached attributes (*Attrib*), these are simple text annotations with an associated tag appended to the block reference.

Iterate over all appended attributes:

```
# get all INSERT entities with entity.dxf.name == "Part12"
blockrefs = msp.query('INSERT[name=="Part12"]')
if len(blockrefs):
    entity = blockrefs[0] # process first entity found
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

for attrib in entity.attrs:
    if attrib.dxf.tag == "diameter": # identify attribute by tag
        attrib.dxf.text = "17mm" # change attribute content

```

Get attribute by tag:

```

diameter = entity.get_attr('diameter')
if diameter is not None:
    diameter.dxf.text = "17mm"

```

## Adding XDATA to Entities

Adding XDATA as list of tuples (group code, value) by `set_xdata()`, overwrites data if already present:

```

doc.appids.new('YOUR_APPID') # IMPORTANT: create an APP ID entry

circle = msp.add_circle((10, 10), 100)
circle.set_xdata(
    'YOUR_APPID',
    [
        (1000, 'your_web_link.org'),
        (1002, '{}'),
        (1000, 'some text'),
        (1002, '{}'),
        (1071, 1),
        (1002, '{}'),
        (1002, '{}')
    ]
)

```

For group code meaning see DXF reference section [DXF Group Codes in Numerical Order Reference](#), valid group codes are in the range 1000 - 1071.

Method `get_xdata()` returns the extended data for an entity as `Tags` object.

**See also:**

Tutorial: [Storing Custom Data in DXF Files](#)

## Get Overridden DIMSTYLE Values from DIMENSION

In general the `Dimension` styling and config attributes are stored in the `Dimstyle` entity, but every attribute can be overridden for each `DIMENSION` entity individually, get overwritten values by the `DimstyleOverride` object as shown in the following example:

```

for dimension in msp.query('DIMENSION'):
    dimstyle_override = dimension.override() # requires v0.12
    dimtol = dimstyle_override['dimtol']
    if dimtol:
        print(f'{str(dimension)} has tolerance values:')
        dimtp = dimstyle_override['dimtp']
        dimtm = dimstyle_override['dimtm']
        print(f'Upper tolerance: {dimtp}')
        print(f'Lower tolerance: {dimtm}')

```

The `DimstyleOverride` object returns the value of the underlying `DIMSTYLE` objects if the value in `DIMENSION` was not overwritten, or `None` if the value was neither defined in `DIMSTYLE` nor in `DIMENSION`.

## Override DIMSTYLE Values for DIMENSION

Same as above, the `DimstyleOverride` object supports also overriding `DIMSTYLE` values. But just overriding this values have no effect on the graphical representation of the `DIMENSION` entity, because CAD applications just show the associated anonymous block which contains the graphical representation on the `DIMENSION` entity as simple DXF entities. Call the `render` method of the `DimstyleOverride` object to recreate this graphical representation by *ezdxf*, but *ezdxf* **does not** support all `DIMENSION` types and `DIMVARS` yet, and results **will differ** from AutoCAD or BricsCAD renderings.

```
dimstyle_override = dimension.override()
dimstyle_override.set_tolerance(0.1)

# delete associated geometry block
del doc.blocks[dimension.dxf.geometry]

# recreate geometry block
dimstyle_override.render()
```

## 6.7 FAQ

### 6.7.1 What is the Relationship between ezdxf, dxfwrite and dxfgrabber?

In 2010 I started my first Python package for creating DXF documents called *dxfwrite*, this package can't read DXF files and writes only the DXF R12 (AC1009) version. While *dxfwrite* works fine, I wanted a more versatile package, that can read and write DXF files and maybe also supports newer DXF formats than DXF R12.

This was the start of the *ezdxf* package in 2011, but the progress was so slow, that I created a spin off in 2012 called *dxfgrabber*, which implements only the reading part of *ezdxf*, which I needed for my work and I wasn't sure if *ezdxf* will ever be usable. Luckily in 2014 the first usable version of *ezdxf* could be released. The *ezdxf* package has all the features of *dxfwrite* and *dxfgrabber* and much more, but with a different API. So *ezdxf* is not a drop-in replacement for *dxfgrabber* or *dxfwrite*.

Since *ezdxf* can do all the things that *dxfwrite* and *dxfgrabber* can do, I focused on the development of *ezdxf*, *dxfwrite* and *dxfgrabber* are in maintenance mode only and will not get any new features, just bugfixes.

There are no advantages of *dxfwrite* over *ezdxf*, *dxfwrite* has the smaller memory footprint, but the `r12writer` add-on does the same job as *dxfwrite* without any in memory structures by writing direct to a stream or file and there is also no advantage of *dxfgrabber* over *ezdxf* for normal DXF files the smaller memory footprint of *dxfgrabber* is not noticeable and for really big files the `iterdxf` add-on does a better job.

## 6.7.2 Imported ezdxf package has no content. (readfile, new)

1. AttributeError: partially initialized module 'ezdxf' has no attribute 'readfile' (most likely due to a circular import)  
Did you name your file/script "ezdxf.py"? This causes problems with circular imports. Renaming your file/script should solve this issue.

2. AttributeError: module 'ezdxf' has no attribute 'readfile'

This could be a hidden permission error, for more information about this issue read Petr Zemeks article: <https://blog.petrzemek.net/2020/11/17/when-you-import-a-python-package-and-it-is-empty/>

## 6.7.3 How to add/edit ACIS based entities like 3DSOLID, REGION or SURFACE?

The BODY, 3DSOLID, SURFACE, REGION and so on, are stored as ACIS data embedded in the DXF file. The ACIS data is stored as SAT (text) format in the entity itself for DXF R2000-R2010 and as SAB (binary) format in the ACDSDATA section for DXF R2013+. *Ezdxf* can read SAT and SAB data, but only write SAT data.

The ACIS data is a proprietary format from [Spatial Inc.](#), and there exist no free available documentation or open source libraries to create or edit SAT or SAB data, and also *ezdxf* provides no functionality for creating or editing ACIS data.

The ACIS support provided by *ezdxf* is only useful for users have to have access to the ACIS SDK from [Spatial Inc.](#).

## 6.7.4 Are OLE/OLE2 entities supported?

TLDR; NO!

The Wikipedia definition of [OLE](#): Object Linking & Embedding (OLE) is a proprietary technology developed by Microsoft that allows embedding and linking to documents and other objects. For developers, it brought OLE Control Extension (OCX), a way to develop and use custom user interface elements. On a technical level, an OLE object is any object that implements the `IOleObject` interface, possibly along with a wide range of other interfaces, depending on the object's needs.

Therefore *ezdxf* does not support this entities in any way, this only work on Windows and with the required editing application installed. The binary data stored in the OLE objects cannot be used without the editing application.

In my opinion, using OLE objects in a CAD drawing is a very bad design decision that can and will cause problems opening these files in the future, even in AutoCAD on Windows when the required editing application is no longer available or the underlying technology is no longer supported.

All of this is unacceptable for a data storage format that should be accessed for many years or decades (e.g. construction drawings for buildings or bridges).

## 6.8 Reference

The [DXF Reference](#) is online available at [Autodesk](#).

Quoted from the original DXF 12 Reference which is not available on the web:

Since the AutoCAD drawing database (.dwg file) is written in a compact format that changes significantly as new features are added to AutoCAD, we do not document its format and do not recommend that you attempt to write programs to read it directly. To assist in interchanging drawings between AutoCAD and other programs, a Drawing Interchange file format (DXF) has been defined. All implementations of AutoCAD accept this format and are able to convert it to and from their internal drawing file representation.

## 6.8.1 DXF Document

### Document Management

#### Create New Drawings

`ezdxf.new(dxversion='AC1027', setup=False, units=6) → Drawing`

Create a new `Drawing` from scratch, `dxversion` can be either “AC1009” the official DXF version name or “R12” the AutoCAD release name.

`new()` can create drawings for following DXF versions:

| Version | AutoCAD Release |
|---------|-----------------|
| AC1009  | AutoCAD R12     |
| AC1015  | AutoCAD R2000   |
| AC1018  | AutoCAD R2004   |
| AC1021  | AutoCAD R2007   |
| AC1024  | AutoCAD R2010   |
| AC1027  | AutoCAD R2013   |
| AC1032  | AutoCAD R2018   |

The `units` argument defines the document and modelspace units. The header variable `$MEASUREMENT` will be set according to the given `units`, 0 for inch, feet, miles, ... and 1 for metric units. For more information go to module `ezdxf.units`

#### Parameters

- **dxversion** – DXF version specifier as string, default is “AC1027” respectively “R2013”
- **setup** – setup default styles, `False` for no setup, `True` to setup everything or a list of topics as strings, e.g. [“linetypes”, “styles”] to setup only some topics:

| Topic        | Description                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------|
| linetypes    | setup line types                            |
| styles       | setup text styles                           |
| dimstyles    | setup default <i>ezdxf</i> dimension styles |
| visualstyles | setup 25 standard visual styles             |

- **units** – document and modelspace units, default is 6 for meters

#### Open Drawings

Open DXF drawings from file system or text stream, byte stream usage is not supported.

DXF files prior to R2007 requires file encoding defined by header variable `$DWGCODEPAGE`, DXF R2007 and later requires an UTF-8 encoding.

*ezdxf* supports reading of files for following DXF versions:

| Version  | Release | Encoding      | Remarks                            |
|----------|---------|---------------|------------------------------------|
| < AC1009 |         | \$DWGCODEPAGE | pre AutoCAD R12 upgraded to AC1009 |
| AC1009   | R12     | \$DWGCODEPAGE | AutoCAD R12                        |
| AC1012   | R13     | \$DWGCODEPAGE | AutoCAD R13 upgraded to AC1015     |
| AC1014   | R14     | \$DWGCODEPAGE | AutoCAD R14 upgraded to AC1015     |
| AC1015   | R2000   | \$DWGCODEPAGE | AutoCAD R2000                      |
| AC1018   | R2004   | \$DWGCODEPAGE | AutoCAD R2004                      |
| AC1021   | R2007   | UTF-8         | AutoCAD R2007                      |
| AC1024   | R2010   | UTF-8         | AutoCAD R2010                      |
| AC1027   | R2013   | UTF-8         | AutoCAD R2013                      |
| AC1032   | R2018   | UTF-8         | AutoCAD R2018                      |

`ezdxf.readfile(filename: str, encoding: str = None, errors: str = 'surrogateescape') → Drawing`  
 Read the DXF document *filename* from the file-system.

This is the preferred method to load existing ASCII or Binary DXF files, the required text encoding will be detected automatically and decoding errors will be ignored.

Override encoding detection by setting argument *encoding* to the estimated encoding. (use Python encoding names like in the `open()` function).

If this function struggles to load the DXF document and raises a `DXFStructureError` exception, try the `ezdxf.recover.readfile()` function to load this corrupt DXF document.

#### Parameters

- **filename** – filename of the ASCII- or Binary DXF document
- **encoding** – use `None` for auto detect (default), or set a specific encoding like “utf-8”, argument is ignored for Binary DXF files
- **errors** – specify decoding error handler
  - “surrogateescape” to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - “ignore” to use the replacement char U+FFFD “◆” for invalid data
  - “strict” to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data

#### Raises

- **IOError** – not a DXF file or file does not exist
- **DXFStructureError** – for invalid or corrupted DXF structures
- **UnicodeDecodeError** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

`ezdxf.read(stream: TextIO) → Drawing`

Read a DXF document from a text-stream. Open stream in text mode (`mode='rt'`) and set correct text encoding, the stream requires at least a `readline()` method.

Since DXF version R2007 (AC1021) file encoding is always “utf-8”, use the helper function `dxf_stream_info()` to detect the required text encoding for prior DXF versions. To preserve possible binary data in use `errors='surrogateescape'` as error handler for the import stream.

If this function struggles to load the DXF document and raises a `DXFStructureError` exception, try the `ezdxf.recover.read()` function to load this corrupt DXF document.


**Parameters** *stream* – input text stream opened with correct encoding

**Raises** **DXFStructureError** – for invalid or corrupted DXF structures

`ezdxf.readzip` (*zipfile: str, filename: str = None, errors: str = 'surrogateescape'*) → *Drawing*

Load a DXF document specified by *filename* from a zip archive, or if *filename* is `None` the first DXF document in the zip archive.

#### Parameters

- **zipfile** – name of the zip archive
- **filename** – filename of DXF file, or `None` to load the first DXF document from the zip archive.
- **errors** – specify decoding error handler
  - “surrogateescape” to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - “ignore” to use the replacement char U+FFFD “” for invalid data
  - “strict” to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data


#### Raises

- **IOError** – not a DXF file or file does not exist or if *filename* is `None` - no DXF file found
- ***DXFStructureError*** – for invalid or corrupted DXF structures
- **UnicodeDecodeError** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

`ezdxf.decode_base64` (*data: bytes, errors: str = 'surrogateescape'*) → *Drawing*

Load a DXF document from base64 encoded binary data, like uploaded data to web applications.

#### Parameters

- **data** – DXF document base64 encoded binary data
- **errors** – specify decoding error handler
  - “surrogateescape” to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - “ignore” to use the replacement char U+FFFD “” for invalid data
  - “strict” to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data

#### Raises

- ***DXFStructureError*** – for invalid or corrupted DXF structures
- **UnicodeDecodeError** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

---

**Hint:** This works well with DXF files from trusted sources like AutoCAD or BricsCAD, for loading DXF files with minor or major flaws look at the `ezdxf.recover` module.

---

## Save Drawings

Save the DXF document to the file system by *Drawing* methods `save()` or `saveas()`. Write the DXF document to a text stream with `write()`, the text stream requires at least a `write()` method. Get required output encoding for text streams by property `Drawing.output_encoding`



## Drawing Settings

The *HeaderSection* stores meta data like modelspace extensions, user name or saving time and current application settings, like actual layer, text style or dimension style settings. These settings are not necessary to process DXF data and therefore many of this settings are not maintained by *ezdxf* automatically.

### Header variables set at new

|                   |                                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| \$ACADVER         | DXF version                       |
| \$TDCREATE        | date/time at creating the drawing |
| \$FINGERPRINTGUID | every drawing gets a GUID         |

### Header variables updated at saving

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| \$TDUPDATE    | actual date/time at saving          |
| \$HANDSEED    | next available handle as hex string |
| \$DWGCODEPAGE | encoding setting                    |
| \$VERSIONGUID | every saved version gets a new GUID |

#### See also:

- Howto: *Set/Get Header Variables*
- Howto: *Set DXF Drawing Units*

## Ezdxf Metadata

New in version 0.17.

Store internal metadata like *ezdxf* version and creation time for a new created document as metadata in the DXF file. Only standard DXF features are used to store meta data and this meta data is preserved by Autodesk products, BricsCAD and of course *ezdxf*. Other 3rd party DXF libraries may remove this meta data.

For DXF R12 the meta data is stored as XDATA by AppID EZDXF in the model space BLOCK entity in the BLOCKS section.

For DXF R2000+ the meta data is stored in the “root” DICTIONARY in the OBJECTS section as a DICTIONARY object by the key EZDXF\_META.

The *MetaData* object has a dict-like interface and can also store custom metadata:

```
metadata = doc.ezdxf_metadata()

# set data
metadata["MY_CUSTOM_META_DATA"] = "a string with max. length of 254"

# get data, raises a KeyError() if key not exist
value = metadata["MY_CUSTOM_META_DATA"]

# get data, returns an empty string if key not exist
value = metadata.get("MY_CUSTOM_META_DATA")
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# delete entry, raises a KeyError() if key not exist
del metadata["MY_CUSTOM_META_DATA"]

# discard entry, does not raise a KeyError() if key not exist
metadata.discard("MY_CUSTOM_META_DATA")
```

Keys and values are limited to strings with a max. length of 254 characters and line ending `\n` will be replaced by `\P`.

Keys used by *ezdxf*:

- `WRITTEN_BY_EZDXF`: *ezdxf* version and UTC time in ISO format
- `CREATED_BY_EZDXF`: *ezdxf* version and UTC time in ISO format

Example of the *ezdxf* marker string: `0.16.4b1 @ 2021-06-12T07:35:34.898808+00:00`

**class** `ezdxf.document.MetaData`

**abstract** `MetaData.__contains__` (*key: str*) → bool  
Returns *key* in self.

**abstract** `MetaData.__getitem__` (*key: str*) → str  
Returns the value for self[*key*].

**Raises** **KeyError** – *key* does not exist

`MetaData.get` (*key: str, default: str = ""*) → str  
Returns the value for *key*. Returns *default* if *key* not exist.

**abstract** `MetaData.__setitem__` (*key: str, value: str*) → None  
Set self[*key*] to *value*.

**abstract** `MetaData.__delitem__` (*key: str*) → None  
Delete self[*key*].

**Raises** **KeyError** – *key* does not exist

`MetaData.discard` (*key: str*) → None  
Remove *key*, does **not** raise an exception if *key* not exist.

## Drawing Object

**class** `ezdxf.document.Drawing`

The *Drawing* class manages all entities and tables related to a DXF drawing.

**dxftypeversion**

Actual DXF version like 'AC1009', set by `ezdxf.new()` or `ezdxf.readfile()`.

For supported DXF versions see [Document Management](#)

**acad\_release**

The AutoCAD release name like 'R12' or 'R2000' for actual *dxftypeversion*.

**encoding**

Text encoding of *Drawing*, the default encoding for new drawings is 'cp1252'. Starting with DXF R2007 (AC1021), DXF files are written as UTF-8 encoded text files, regardless of the attribute *encoding*. The text encoding can be changed to encodings listed below.

see also: [DXF File Encoding](#)

| supported | encodings      |
|-----------|----------------|
| 'cp874'   | Thai           |
| 'cp932'   | Japanese       |
| 'gbk'     | UnifiedChinese |
| 'cp949'   | Korean         |
| 'cp950'   | TradChinese    |
| 'cp1250'  | CentralEurope  |
| 'cp1251'  | Cyrillic       |
| 'cp1252'  | WesternEurope  |
| 'cp1253'  | Greek          |
| 'cp1254'  | Turkish        |
| 'cp1255'  | Hebrew         |
| 'cp1256'  | Arabic         |
| 'cp1257'  | Baltic         |
| 'cp1258'  | Vietnam        |

### **output\_encoding**

Returns required output encoding for saving to filesystem or encoding to binary data.

### **filename**

*Drawing* filename, if loaded by `ezdxf.readfile()` else None.

### **rootdict**

Reference to the root dictionary of the OBJECTS section.

### **header**

Reference to the *HeaderSection*, get/set drawing settings as header variables.

### **entities**

Reference to the *EntitySection* of the drawing, where all graphical entities are stored, but only from modelspace and the *active* paperspace layout. Just for your information: Entities of other paperspace layouts are stored as *BlockLayout* in the *BlocksSection*.

### **objects**

Reference to the objects section, see also *ObjectsSection*.

### **blocks**

Reference to the blocks section, see also *BlocksSection*.

### **tables**

Reference to the tables section, see also *TablesSection*.

### **classes**

Reference to the classes section, see also *ClassesSection*.

### **layouts**

Reference to the layout manager, see also *Layouts*.

### **groups**

Collection of all groups, see also *GroupCollection*.

requires DXF R13 or later

### **layers**

Shortcut for `Drawing.tables.layers`

Reference to the layers table, where you can create, get and remove layers, see also *Table* and *Layer*

#### **styles**

Shortcut for `Drawing.tables.styles`

Reference to the styles table, see also `Style`.

#### **dimstyles**

Shortcut for `Drawing.tables.dimstyles`

Reference to the dimstyles table, see also `DimStyle`.

#### **linetypes**

Shortcut for `Drawing.tables.linetypes`

Reference to the linetypes table, see also `Linetype`.

#### **views**

Shortcut for `Drawing.tables.views`

Reference to the views table, see also `View`.

#### **viewports**

Shortcut for `Drawing.tables.viewports`

Reference to the viewports table, see also `Viewport`.

#### **ucs**

Shortcut for `Drawing.tables.ucs`

Reference to the ucs table, see also `UCS`.

#### **appids**

Shortcut for `Drawing.tables.appids`

Reference to the appids table, see also `AppID`.

#### **materials**

`MaterialCollection` of all `Material` objects.

#### **mline\_styles**

`MLineStyleCollection` of all `MLineStyle` objects.

#### **mleader\_styles**

`MLeaderStyleCollection` of all `MLeaderStyle` objects.

#### **units**

Get and set the document/modelspace base units as enum, for more information read this: [DXF Units](#).

**save** (*encoding: Optional[str] = None, fmt: str = 'asc'*) → None

Write drawing to file-system by using the `filename` attribute as filename. Override file encoding by argument `encoding`, handle with care, but this option allows you to create DXF files for applications that handles file encoding different than AutoCAD.

##### **Parameters**

- **encoding** – override default encoding as Python encoding string like `'utf-8'`
- **fmt** – `'asc'` for ASCII DXF (default) or `'bin'` for Binary DXF

**saveas** (*filename: Union[str, Path], encoding: str = None, fmt: str = 'asc'*) → None

Set `Drawing` attribute `filename` to `filename` and write drawing to the file system. Override file encoding by argument `encoding`, handle with care, but this option allows you to create DXF files for applications that handles file encoding different than AutoCAD.

##### **Parameters**

- **filename** – file name as string

- **encoding** – override default encoding as Python encoding string like `'utf-8'`
- **fmt** – `'asc'` for ASCII DXF (default) or `'bin'` for Binary DXF

**write** (*stream*: Union[TextIO, BinaryIO], *fmt*: str = 'asc') → None

Write drawing as ASCII DXF to a text stream or as Binary DXF to a binary stream. For DXF R2004 (AC1018) and prior open stream with drawing *encoding* and `mode='wt'`. For DXF R2007 (AC1021) and later use `encoding='utf-8'`, or better use the later added *Drawing* property *output\_encoding* which returns the correct encoding automatically. The correct and required error handler is `errors='dxfreplace'!`

If writing to a StringIO stream, use *Drawing.encode()* to encode the result string from StringIO. `get_value()`:

```
binary = doc.encode(stream.get_value())
```

#### Parameters

- **stream** – output text stream or binary stream
- **fmt** – `'asc'` for ASCII DXF (default) or `'bin'` for binary DXF

**encode\_base64** () → bytes

Returns DXF document as base64 encoded binary data.

**encode** (*s*: str) → bytes

Encode string *s* with correct encoding and error handler.

**query** (*query*: str = '\*') → *ezdxf.query.EntityQuery*

Entity query over all layouts and blocks, excluding the OBJECTS section.

**Parameters** **query** – query string

**See also:**

*Entity Query String* and *Retrieve entities by query language*

**groupby** (*dxfattrib*="", *key*=None) → dict

Groups DXF entities of all layouts and blocks (excluding the OBJECTS section) by a DXF attribute or a key function.

#### Parameters

- **dxfattrib** – grouping DXF attribute like `'layer'`
- **key** – key function, which accepts a DXFEntity as argument and returns a hashable grouping key or None to ignore this entity.

**See also:**

*groupBy()* documentation

**modelspace** () → *ezdxf.layouts.layout.ModelSpace*

Returns the modelspace layout, displayed as 'Model' tab in CAD applications, defined by block record named `'*Model_Space'`.

**layout** (*name*: str = None) → Layout

Returns paperspace layout *name* or returns first layout in tab order if *name* is None.

**active\_layout** () → Layout

Returns the active paperspace layout, defined by block record name `'*Paper_Space'`.

**layout\_names** () → Iterable[str]

Returns all layout names (modelspace 'Model' included) in arbitrary order.

**layout\_names\_in\_taborder** () → Iterable[str]

Returns all layout names in tab order, layout “Model” (model space) is always the first name.

**new\_layout** (name, dxfattribs=None) → Layout

Create a new paperspace layout *name*. Returns a [Layout](#) object. DXF R12 (AC1009) supports only one paperspace layout, only the active paperspace layout is saved, other layouts are dismissed.

#### Parameters

- **name** – unique layout name
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DXFLayout entity

Raises [DXFValueError](#) – *Layout name* already exist

**delete\_layout** (name: str) → None

Delete paper space layout *name* and all entities owned by this layout. Available only for DXF R2000 or later, DXF R12 supports only one paperspace and it can’t be deleted.

**add\_image\_def** (filename: str, size\_in\_pixel: Tuple[int, int], name=None)

Add an image definition to the objects section.

Add an ImageDef entity to the drawing (objects section). *filename* is the image file name as relative or absolute path and *size\_in\_pixel* is the image size in pixel as (x, y) tuple. To avoid dependencies to external packages, *ezdxf* can not determine the image size by itself. Returns a ImageDef entity which is needed to create an image reference. *name* is the internal image name, if set to None, name is auto-generated.

Absolute image paths works best for AutoCAD but not really good, you have to update external references manually in AutoCAD, which is not possible in TrueView. If the drawing units differ from 1 meter, you also have to use: [set\\_raster\\_variables\(\)](#).

#### Parameters

- **filename** – image file name (absolute path works best for AutoCAD)
- **size\_in\_pixel** – image size in pixel as (x, y) tuple
- **name** – image name for internal use, None for using filename as name (best for AutoCAD)

See also:

[Tutorial for Image and ImageDef](#)

**set\_raster\_variables** (frame: int = 0, quality: int = 1, units: str = 'm')

Set raster variables.

#### Parameters

- **frame** – 0 = do not show image frame; 1 = show image frame
- **quality** – 0 = draft; 1 = high
- **units** – units for inserting images. This defines the real world unit for one drawing unit for the purpose of inserting and scaling images with an associated resolution.

|    |                       |
|----|-----------------------|
| mm | Millimeter            |
| cm | Centimeter            |
| m  | Meter (ezdxf default) |
| km | Kilometer             |
| in | Inch                  |
| ft | Foot                  |
| yd | Yard                  |
| mi | Mile                  |

**set\_wipeout\_variables** (*frame=0*)

Set wipeout variables.

**Parameters** **frame** – 0 = do not show image frame; 1 = show image frame

**add\_underlay\_def** (*filename: str, fmt: str = 'ext', name: Optional[str] = None*)

Add an UnderlayDef entity to the drawing (OBJECTS section). *filename* is the underlay file name as relative or absolute path and *fmt* as string (pdf, dwf, dgn). The underlay definition is required to create an underlay reference.

**Parameters**

- **filename** – underlay file name
- **fmt** – file format as string 'pdf' | 'dwf' | 'dgn' or 'ext' for getting file format from filename extension
- **name** – pdf format = page number to display; dgn format = 'default'; dwf: ????

See also:

*[Tutorial for Underlay and UnderlayDefinition](#)*

**add\_xref\_def** (*filename: str, name: str, flags: int = 20*)

Add an external reference (xref) definition to the blocks section.

**Parameters**

- **filename** – external reference filename
- **name** – name of the xref block
- **flags** – block flags

**layouts\_and\_blocks** () → Iterator[GenericLayoutType]

Iterate over all layouts (modelspace and paperspace) and all block definitions.

**chain\_layouts\_and\_blocks** () → Iterator[DXFEntity]

Chain entity spaces of all layouts and blocks. Yields an iterator for all entities in all layouts and blocks.

**reset\_fingerprint\_guid** ()

Reset fingerprint GUID.

**reset\_version\_guid** ()

Reset version GUID.

**set\_modelspace\_vport** (*height, center=(0, 0), \*, dxfattribs=None*) → VPort

Set initial view/zoom location for the modelspace, this replaces the current “\*Active” viewport configuration (*VPort*).

**Parameters**

- **height** – modelspace area to view
- **center** – modelspace location to view in the center of the CAD application window.
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the VPORT entity

Changed in version 0.17.2: added argument *dxfattribs* to pass additional DXF attributes to the VPORT entity

**audit** () → ezdxf.audit.Auditor

Checks document integrity and fixes all fixable problems, not fixable problems are stored in Auditor.errors.

If you are messing around with internal structures, call this method before saving to be sure to export valid DXF documents, but be aware this is a long running task.

**validate** (*print\_report=True*) → bool

Simple way to run an audit process. Fixes all fixable problems, return `False` if not fixable errors occurs, to get more information about not fixable errors use `audit()` method instead.

Parameters **print\_report** – print report to stdout

Returns: `True` if no errors occurred

**ezdxf\_metadata** () → *MetaData*

Returns the *ezdxf.document.MetaData* object, which manages *ezdxf* and custom metadata in DXF files. For more information see: *Ezdxf Metadata*.

New in version 0.17.

## Recover

New in version v0.14.

This module provides functions to “recover” ASCII DXF documents with structural flaws, which prevents the regular `ezdxf.read()` and `ezdxf.readfile()` functions to load the document.

The `read()` and `readfile()` functions will repair as much flaws as possible and run the required audit process automatically afterwards and return the result of this audit process:

```
import sys
import ezdxf
from ezdxf import recover

try:
    doc, auditor = recover.readfile("messy.dxf")
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file.')
    sys.exit(2)

# DXF file can still have unrecoverable errors, but this is maybe just
# a problem when saving the recovered DXF file.
if auditor.has_errors:
    auditor.print_error_report()
```

This efforts cost some time, loading the DXF document with `ezdxf.read()` or `ezdxf.readfile()` will be faster.

**Warning:** This module will load DXF files which have decoding errors, most likely binary data stored in XRECORD entities, these errors are logged as `unrecoverable AuditError.DECODE_ERRORS` in the `Auditor.errors` attribute, but no `DXFStructureError` exception will be raised, because for many use cases this errors can be ignored.

Writing such files back with *ezdxf* may create **invalid** DXF files, or at least some **information will be lost** - handle with care!

To avoid this problem use `recover.readfile(filename, errors='strict')` which raises an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for such binary data. Catch the exception and handle this DXF files as unrecoverable.



## Loading Scenarios

### 1. It will work

Mostly DXF files from AutoCAD or BricsCAD (e.g. for In-house solutions):

```
try:
    doc = ezdxf.readfile(name)
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file: {name}.')
    sys.exit(2)
```

### 2. DXF file with minor flaws

DXF files have only minor flaws, like undefined resources:

```
try:
    doc = ezdxf.readfile(name)
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file: {name}.')
    sys.exit(2)

auditor = doc.audit()
if auditor.has_errors:
    auditor.print_error_report()
```

### 3. Try Hard

From trusted and untrusted sources but with good hopes, the worst case works like a cache miss, you pay for the first try and pay the extra fee for the recover mode:

```
try: # Fast path:
    doc = ezdxf.readfile(name)
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
# Catch all DXF errors:
except ezdxf.DXFError:
    try: # Slow path including fixing low level structures:
        doc, auditor = recover.readfile(name)
    except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
        print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file: {name}.')
        sys.exit(2)

# DXF file can still have unrecoverable errors, but this is maybe
# just a problem when saving the recovered DXF file.
if auditor.has_errors:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
print(f'Found unrecoverable errors in DXF file: {name}.')
auditor.print_error_report()
```

## 4. Just use the slow recover module

Untrusted sources and expecting many invalid or corrupted DXF files, you always pay an extra fee for the recover mode:

```
try: # Slow path including fixing low level structures:
    doc, auditor = recover.readfile(name)
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file: {name}.')
    sys.exit(2)

# DXF file can still have unrecoverable errors, but this is maybe
# just a problem when saving the recovered DXF file.
if auditor.has_errors:
    print(f'Found unrecoverable errors in DXF file: {name}.')
    auditor.print_error_report()
```

## 5. Unrecoverable Decoding Errors

If files contain binary data which can not be decoded by the document encoding, it is maybe the best to ignore this files, this works in normal and recover mode:

```
try:
    doc, auditor = recover.readfile(name, errors='strict')
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file: {name}.')
    sys.exit(2)
except UnicodeDecodeError:
    print(f'Decoding error in DXF file: {name}.')
    sys.exit(3)
```

## 6. Ignore/Locate Decoding Errors

Sometimes ignoring decoding errors can recover DXF files or at least you can detect where the decoding errors occur:

```
try:
    doc, auditor = recover.readfile(name, errors='ignore')
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file: {name}.')
    sys.exit(2)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
if auditor.has_errors:
    auditor.print_report()
```

The error messages with code `AuditError.DECODING_ERROR` shows the approximate line number of the decoding error: “Fixed unicode decoding error near line: xxx.”

---


**Hint:** This functions can handle only ASCII DXF files!

---

`ezdxf.recover.readfile` (*filename: Union[str, pathlib.Path], errors: str = 'surrogateescape'*) → Tuple[Drawing, Auditor]

Read a DXF document from file system similar to `ezdxf.readfile()`, but this function will repair as much flaws as possible, runs the required audit process automatically the DXF document and the Auditor.

#### Parameters

- **filename** – file-system name of the DXF document to load
- **errors** – specify decoding error handler
  - “surrogateescape” to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - “ignore” to use the replacement char U+FFFD “” for invalid data
  - “strict” to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data


#### Raises

- **`DXFStructureError`** – for invalid or corrupted DXF structures
- **`UnicodeDecodeError`** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

`ezdxf.recover.read` (*stream: BinaryIO, errors: str = 'surrogateescape'*) → Tuple[Drawing, Auditor]

Read a DXF document from a binary-stream similar to `ezdxf.read()`, but this function will detect the text encoding automatically and repair as much flaws as possible, runs the required audit process afterwards and returns the DXF document and the Auditor.

#### Parameters

- **stream** – data stream to load in binary read mode
- **errors** – specify decoding error handler
  - “surrogateescape” to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - “ignore” to use the replacement char U+FFFD “” for invalid data
  - “strict” to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data

#### Raises


- **`DXFStructureError`** – for invalid or corrupted DXF structures
- **`UnicodeDecodeError`** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

`ezdxf.recover.explore` (*filename: Union[str, pathlib.Path], errors: str = 'ignore'*) → Tuple[Drawing, Auditor]

Read a DXF document from file system similar to `readfile()`, but this function will use a special tag loader, which synchronise the tag stream if invalid tags occur. This function is intended to load corrupted DXF files and should only be used to explore such files, data loss is very likely.

#### Parameters

- **filename** – file-system name of the DXF document to load

- **errors** – specify decoding error handler
  - “surrogateescape” to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - “ignore” to use the replacement char U+FFFD “” for invalid data
  - “strict” to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data

#### Raises

- **`DXFStructureError`** – for invalid or corrupted DXF structures
- **`UnicodeDecodeError`** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

## 6.8.2 DXF Structures

### Sections

#### Header Section

The drawing settings are stored in the HEADER section, which is accessible by the *header* attribute of the *Drawing* object. See the online documentation from Autodesk for available *header variables*.

See also:

DXF Internals: *HEADER Section*

**class** `ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection`

#### **custom\_vars**

Stores the custom drawing properties in a *CustomVars* object.

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int

Returns count of header variables.

**\_\_contains\_\_** (key) → bool

Returns `True` if header variable *key* exist.

**varnames** () → `KeysView`

Returns an iterable of all header variable names.

**get** (key: str, default: Optional[Any] = None) → Any

Returns value of header variable *key* if exist, else the *default* value.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (key: str) → Any

Get header variable *key* by index operator like: `drawing.header['$ACADVER']`

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (key: str, value: Any) → None

Set header variable *key* to *value* by index operator like: `drawing.header['$ANGDIR'] = 1`

**\_\_delitem\_\_** (key: str) → None

Delete header variable *key* by index operator like: `del drawing.header['$ANGDIR']`

**class** `ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars`

Stores custom properties in the DXF header as `$CUSTOMPROPERTYTAG` and `$CUSTOMPROPERTY` values. Custom properties are just supported by DXF R2004 (AC1018) or later. *ezdxf* can create custom properties at older DXF versions, but AutoCAD will not show this properties.

#### **properties**

List of custom drawing properties, stored as string tuples (tag, value). Multiple occurrence of the same

custom tag is allowed, but not well supported by the interface. This is a standard python list and it is save to change this list as long you store just tuples of strings in the format (tag, value).

```
__len__ () → int
    Count of custom properties.

__iter__ () → Iterable[Tuple[str, str]]
    Iterate over all custom properties as (tag, value) tuples.

clear () → None
    Remove all custom properties.

get (tag: str, default: Optional[str] = None)
    Returns the value of the first custom property tag.

has_tag (tag: str) → bool
    Returns True if custom property tag exist.

append (tag: str, value: str) → None
    Add custom property as (tag, value) tuple.

replace (tag: str, value: str) → None
    Replaces the value of the first custom property tag by a new value.
    Raises DXFValueError if tag does not exist.

remove (tag: str, all: bool = False) → None
    Removes the first occurrence of custom property tag, removes all occurrences if all is True.
    Raises :class:`DXFValueError` if tag does not exist.
```

## Classes Section

The CLASSES section in DXF files holds the information for application-defined classes whose instances appear in *Lay-out* objects. As usual package user there is no need to bother about CLASSES.

See also:

DXF Internals: [CLASSES Section](#)

```
class ezdxf.sections.classes.ClassesSection
```

```
classes
    Storage of all DXFClass objects, they are not stored in the entities database, because CLASS has no handle attribute.

register (classes: Iterable[DXFClass])

add_class (name: str)
    Register a known class by name.

get (name: str) → DXFClass
    Returns the first class matching name.

    Storage key is the (name, cpp_class_name) tuple, because there are some classes with the same name but different cpp_class_names.

add_required_classes (name: str) → DXFClass
    Add all required CLASS definitions for dxfversion.

update_instance_counters () → None
    Update CLASS instance counter for all registered classes, requires DXF R2004+.
```

**class** ezdxf.entities.DXFClass

Information about application-defined classes.

**dxfl.name**

Class DXF record name.

**dxfl.cpp\_class\_name**

C++ class name. Used to bind with software that defines object class behavior.

**dxfl.app\_name**

Application name. Posted in Alert box when a class definition listed in this section is not currently loaded.

**dxfl.flags**

Proxy capabilities flag

|       |                                               |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 0     | No operations allowed (0)                     |
| 1     | Erase allowed (0x1)                           |
| 2     | Transform allowed (0x2)                       |
| 4     | Color change allowed (0x4)                    |
| 8     | Layer change allowed (0x8)                    |
| 16    | Linetype change allowed (0x10)                |
| 32    | Linetype scale change allowed (0x20)          |
| 64    | Visibility change allowed (0x40)              |
| 128   | Cloning allowed (0x80)                        |
| 256   | Lineweight change allowed (0x100)             |
| 512   | Plot Style Name change allowed (0x200)        |
| 895   | All operations except cloning allowed (0x37F) |
| 1023  | All operations allowed (0x3FF)                |
| 1024  | Disables proxy warning dialog (0x400)         |
| 32768 | R13 format proxy (0x8000)                     |

**dxfl.instance\_count**

Instance count for a custom class.

**dxfl.was\_a\_proxy**

Set to 1 if class was not loaded when this DXF file was created, and 0 otherwise.

**dxfl.is\_an\_entity**

Set to 1 if class was derived from the *DXFGraphic* class and can reside in layouts. If 0, instances may appear only in the OBJECTS section.

**key**

Unique name as (name, cpp\_class\_name) tuple.

## Tables Section

The TABLES section is the home of all TABLE objects of a DXF document.

**See also:**

DXF Internals: *TABLES Section*

**class** ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection**layers**

*LayerTable* object for *Layer* objects

**linetypes**  
 LineTypesTable object for *Linetype* objects

**styles**  
 TextStyleTable object for *Textstyle* objects

**dimstyles**  
 DimStyleTable object for *DimStyle* objects

**appids**  
 AppIDTable object for *AppID* objects

**ucs**  
 UCSTable object for UCSTable objects

**views**  
 ViewTable object for *View* objects

**viewports**  
 ViewportTable object for *VPort* objects

**block\_records**  
 BlockRecordTable object for *BlockRecord* objects

## Blocks Section

The BLOCKS section is the home all block definitions (*BlockLayout*) of a DXF document.

See also:

DXF Internals: *BLOCKS Section* and *Block Management Structures*

**class** ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterable[BlockLayout]  
 Iterable of all *BlockLayout* objects.

**\_\_contains\_\_** (name: str) → bool  
 Returns True if *BlockLayout* name exist.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (name: str) → BlockLayout  
 Returns *BlockLayout* name, raises DXFKeyError if name not exist.

**\_\_delitem\_\_** (name: str) → None  
 Deletes *BlockLayout* name and all of its content, raises DXFKeyError if name not exist.

**get** (self, name: str, default=None) → BlockLayout  
 Returns *BlockLayout* name, returns default if name not exist.

**new** (name: str, base\_point: Vertex = (0, 0, 0), dxfattribs: dict = None) → BlockLayout  
 Create and add a new *BlockLayout*, name is the BLOCK name, base\_point is the insertion point of the BLOCK.

**new\_anonymous\_block** (type\_char: str = 'U', base\_point: Vertex = (0, 0, 0)) → BlockLayout  
 Create and add a new anonymous *BlockLayout*, type\_char is the BLOCK type, base\_point is the insertion point of the BLOCK.

| type_char | Anonymous Block Type                           |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------|
| 'U'       | '*U###' anonymous BLOCK                        |
| 'E'       | '*E###' anonymous non-uniformly scaled BLOCK   |
| 'X'       | '*X###' anonymous HATCH graphic                |
| 'D'       | '*D###' anonymous DIMENSION graphic            |
| 'A'       | '*A###' anonymous GROUP                        |
| 'T'       | '*T###' anonymous block for ACAD_TABLE content |

**rename\_block** (*old\_name: str, new\_name: str*) → None

Rename *BlockLayout* *old\_name* to *new\_name*

**delete\_block** (*name: str, safe: bool = True*) → None

Delete block. If *safe* is True, check if block is still referenced.

#### Parameters

- **name** – block name (case insensitive)
- **safe** – check if block is still referenced or special block without explicit references

#### Raises

- ***DXFKeyError*** – if block not exists
- ***DXFBlockInUseError*** – if block is still referenced, and *safe* is True

**delete\_all\_blocks** ()

Delete all blocks without references except modelspace- or paperspace layout blocks, special arrow- and anonymous blocks (DIMENSION, ACAD\_TABLE).

**Warning:** There could exist undiscovered references to blocks which are not documented in the DXF reference, hidden in extended data sections or application defined data, which could produce invalid DXF documents if such referenced blocks will be deleted.

Changed in version 0.14: removed unsafe mode

## Entities Section

The ENTITIES section is the home of all *Modelspace* and active *Paperspace* layout entities. This is a real section in the DXF file, for *ezdxf* the *EntitySection* is just a proxy for modelspace and the active paperspace linked together.

See also:

DXF Internals: *ENTITIES Section*

**class** *ezdxf.sections.entities.EntitySection*

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterable[DXFEntity]

Iterable for all entities of modelspace and active paperspace.

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int

Returns count of all entities of modelspace and active paperspace.



## Objects Section

The OBJECTS section is the home of all none graphical objects of a DXF document. The OBJECTS section is accessible by `Drawing.objects`.

Convenience methods of the *Drawing* object to create required structures in the OBJECTS section:

- IMAGEDEF: `add_image_def()`
- UNDERLAYDEF: `add_underlay_def()`
- RASTERVARIABLES: `set_raster_variables()`
- WIPEOUTVARIABLES: `set_wipeout_variables()`

See also:

DXF Internals: *OBJECTS Section*

**class** `ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection`

### **rootdict**

Returns the root DICTIONARY, or as AutoCAD calls it: the named DICTIONARY.

### **\_\_len\_\_** () → int

Returns count of DXF objects.

### **\_\_iter\_\_** ()

Returns iterable of all DXF objects in the OBJECTS section.

### **\_\_getitem\_\_** (index) → DXFObject

Get entity at *index*.

The underlying data structure for storing DXF objects is organized like a standard Python list, therefore *index* can be any valid list indexing or slicing term, like a single index `objects[-1]` to get the last entity, or an index slice `objects[:10]` to get the first 10 or less objects as `List[DXFObject]`.

### **\_\_contains\_\_** (entity)

Returns True if *entity* stored in OBJECTS section.

**Parameters** *entity* – DXFObject or handle as hex string

### **query** (query: str = '\*') → *ezdxf.query.EntityQuery*

Get all DXF objects matching the *Entity Query String*.

### **add\_dictionary** (owner: str = '0', hard\_owned: bool = True) → *ezdxf.entities.dictionary.Dictionary*

Add new *Dictionary* object.

#### **Parameters**

- **owner** – handle to owner as hex string.
- **hard\_owned** – True to treat entries as hard owned.

### **add\_dictionary\_with\_default** (owner='0', default='0', hard\_owned: bool = True) → *DictionaryWithDefault*

Add new *DictionaryWithDefault* object.

#### **Parameters**

- **owner** – handle to owner as hex string.
- **default** – handle to default entry.
- **hard\_owned** – True to treat entries as hard owned.

**add\_dictionary\_var** (*owner: str = '0', value: str = ''*) → DictionaryVar  
 Add a new *DictionaryVar* object.

**Parameters**

- **owner** – handle to owner as hex string.
- **value** – value as string

**add\_geodata** (*owner: str = '0', dxfattribs: dict = None*) → GeoData

Creates a new *GeoData* entity and replaces existing ones. The GEODATA entity resides in the OBJECTS section and NOT in the layout entity space and it is linked to the layout by an extension dictionary located in BLOCK\_RECORD of the layout.

The GEODATA entity requires DXF version R2010+. The DXF Reference does not document if other layouts than model space supports geo referencing, so getting/setting geo data may only make sense for the model space layout, but it is also available in paper space layouts.

**Parameters**

- **owner** – handle to owner as hex string
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *GeoData* entity

**add\_image\_def** (*filename: str, size\_in\_pixel: Tuple[int, int], name=None*) → ImageDef

Add an image definition to the objects section.

Add an *ImageDef* entity to the drawing (objects section). *filename* is the image file name as relative or absolute path and *size\_in\_pixel* is the image size in pixel as (x, y) tuple. To avoid dependencies to external packages, *ezdxf* can not determine the image size by itself. Returns a *ImageDef* entity which is needed to create an image reference. *name* is the internal image name, if set to *None*, name is auto-generated.

Absolute image paths works best for AutoCAD but not really good, you have to update external references manually in AutoCAD, which is not possible in TrueView. If the drawing units differ from 1 meter, you also have to use: *set\_raster\_variables()*.

**Parameters**

- **filename** – image file name (absolute path works best for AutoCAD)
- **size\_in\_pixel** – image size in pixel as (x, y) tuple
- **name** – image name for internal use, *None* for using filename as name (best for AutoCAD)

**add\_placeholder** (*owner: str = '0'*) → Placeholder

Add a new *Placeholder* object.

**Parameters** **owner** – handle to owner as hex string.

**add\_underlay\_def** (*filename: str, fmt: str = 'pdf', name: str = None*) → UnderlayDefinition

Add an *UnderlayDefinition* entity to the drawing (OBJECTS section). *filename* is the underlay file name as relative or absolute path and *fmt* as string (pdf, dwf, dgn). The underlay definition is required to create an underlay reference.

**Parameters**

- **filename** – underlay file name
- **fmt** – file format as string 'pdf' | 'dwf' | 'dgn'
- **name** – pdf format = page number to display; dgn format = 'default'; dwf: ????

**add\_xrecord** (*owner: str = '0'*) → XRecord

Add a new *XRecord* object.

**Parameters** **owner** – handle to owner as hex string.

**set\_raster\_variables** (*frame: int = 0, quality: int = 1, units: str = 'm'*) → None  
Set raster variables.

#### Parameters

- **frame** – 0 = do not show image frame; 1 = show image frame
- **quality** – 0 = draft; 1 = high
- **units** – units for inserting images. This defines the real world unit for one drawing unit for the purpose of inserting and scaling images with an associated resolution.

|    |                       |
|----|-----------------------|
| mm | Millimeter            |
| cm | Centimeter            |
| m  | Meter (ezdxf default) |
| km | Kilometer             |
| in | Inch                  |
| ft | Foot                  |
| yd | Yard                  |
| mi | Mile                  |

(internal API), public interface `set_raster_variables()`

**set\_wipeout\_variables** (*frame: int = 0*) → None  
Set wipeout variables.

**Parameters** **frame** – 0 = do not show image frame; 1 = show image frame

(internal API)

## Tables

### Table Classes

#### Generic Table Class

**class** `ezdxf.sections.table.Table`

Generic collection of table entries. Table entry names are case insensitive: “Test” == “TEST”.

**static key** (*entity: Union[str, DXFEntity]*) → str  
Unified table entry key.

**has\_entry** (*name: Union[str, DXFEntity]*) → bool  
Returns `True` if an table entry *name* exist.

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*name: Union[str, DXFEntity]*) → bool  
Returns `True` if an table entry *name* exist.

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int  
Count of table entries.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterable[DXFEntity]  
Iterable of all table entries.

**new** (*name: str, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → DXFEntity  
Create a new table entry *name*.

#### Parameters

- **name** – name of table entry, case insensitive
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for table entry

**get** (*name: str*) → DXFEntity

Get table entry *name* (case insensitive). Raises `DXFValueError` if table entry does not exist.

**remove** (*name: str*) → None

Removes table entry *name*. Raises `DXFValueError` if table-entry does not exist.

**duplicate\_entry** (*name: str, new\_name: str*) → DXFEntity

Returns a new table entry *new\_name* as copy of *name*, replaces entry *new\_name* if already exist.

Raises `DXFValueError` – *name* does not exist

## Layer Table

**class** `ezdxf.sections.table.LayerTable`

Subclass of `Table`.

Collection of `Layer` objects.

**add** (*name: str, \*, color: int = 256, true\_color: int = None, linetype: str = 'Continuous', linewidth: int = -1, plot: bool = True, transparency: Optional[float] = None, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Layer  
Add a new `Layer`.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – layer name
- **color** (*int*) – *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* value, default is BYLAYER
- **true\_color** (*int*) – true color value, use `ezdxf.rgb2int()` to create `int` values from RGB values
- **linetype** (*str*) – line type name, default is “Continuous”
- **linewidth** (*int*) – line weight, default is BYLAYER
- **plot** (*bool*) – plot layer as bool, default is `True`
- **transparency** – transparency value in the range [0, 1], where 1 is 100% transparent and 0 is opaque
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

## Linetype Table

**class** `ezdxf.sections.table.LinetypeTable`

Subclass of `Table`.

Collection of `Linetype` objects.

**add** (*name: str, pattern: Union[List[float], str], \*, description: str = "", length: float = 0.0, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Linetype

Add a new line type entry. The simple line type pattern is a list of floats `[total_pattern_length, elem1, elem2, ...]` where an element `> 0` is a line, an element `< 0` is a gap and an element `== 0.0` is a dot. The definition for complex line types are strings, like: `'A, .5, -.2, ["GAS", STANDARD, S=.1, U=0.0, X=-0.1, Y=-.05], -.25'` similar to the line type definitions stored in the line definition `.lin`

files, for more information see the tutorial about complex line types. Be aware that not many CAD applications and DXF viewers support complex linetypes.

See also:

- [Tutorial for simple line types](#)
- [Tutorial for complex line types](#)

#### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – line type name
- **pattern** – line type pattern as list of floats or as a string
- **description** (*str*) – line type description, optional
- **length** (*float*) – total pattern length, only for complex line types required
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

## Style Table

**class** `ezdxf.sections.table.TextstyleTable`

Subclass of `Table`.

Collection of `Textstyle` objects.

**add** (*name: str, \*, font: str, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → `Textstyle`

Add a new text style entry for TTF fonts. The entry must not yet exist, otherwise an `DXFTableEntryError` exception will be raised.

Finding the TTF font files is the task of the DXF viewer and each viewer is different (hint: support files).

#### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – text style name
- **font** (*str*) – TTF font file name like “Arial.ttf”, the real font file name from the file system is required and remember only Windows is case insensitive.
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

**add\_shx** (*shx\_file: str, \*, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → `Textstyle`

Add a new shape font (SHX file) entry. These are special text style entries and have no name. The entry must not yet exist, otherwise an `DXFTableEntryError` exception will be raised.

Finding the SHX files is the task of the DXF viewer and each viewer is different (hint: support files).

#### Parameters

- **shx\_file** (*str*) – shape file name like “gdt.shx”
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

**get\_shx** (*shx\_file: str*) → Textstyle

Get existing entry for a shape file (SHX file), or create a new entry.

Finding the SHX files is the task of the DXF viewer and each viewer is different (hint: support files).

**Parameters** **shx\_file** (*str*) – shape file name like “gdt.shx”

**find\_shx** (*shx\_file: str*) → Optional[Textstyle]

Find the shape file (SHX file) text style table entry, by a case insensitive search.

A shape file table entry has no name, so you have to search by the font attribute.

**Parameters** **shx\_file** (*str*) – shape file name like “gdt.shx”

## DimStyle Table

**class** ezdxf.sections.table.DimStyleTable

Subclass of *Table*.

Collection of *DimStyle* objects.

**add** (*name: str, \*, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → DimStyle

Add a new dimension style table entry.

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – dimension style name
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

## AppID Table

**class** ezdxf.sections.table.AppIDTable

Subclass of *Table*.

Collection of *AppID* objects.

**add** (*name: str, \*, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → AppID

Add a new appid table entry.

**Parameters**

- **name** (*str*) – appid name
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

## UCS Table

**class** ezdxf.sections.table.UCSTable

Subclass of *Table*.

Collection of *UCSTableEntry* objects.

**add** (*name*: str, \*, *dxfattribs*: Dict = None) → UCSTableEntry  
Add a new UCS table entry.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – UCS name
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

## View Table

**class** ezdxf.sections.table.ViewTable

Subclass of *Table*.

Collection of *View* objects.

**add** (*name*: str, \*, *dxfattribs*: Dict = None) → View  
Add a new view table entry.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – view name
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

## Viewport Table

**class** ezdxf.sections.table.ViewportTable

The viewport table stores the modelspace viewport configurations. A viewport configuration is a tiled view of multiple viewports or just one viewport. In contrast to other tables the viewport table can have multiple entries with the same name, because all viewport entries of a multi-viewport configuration are having the same name - the viewport configuration name.

The name of the actual displayed viewport configuration is “\*ACTIVE”.

Duplication of table entries is not supported: `duplicate_entry()` raises `NotImplementedError`

**add** (*name*: str, \*, *dxfattribs*: Dict = None) → VPort  
Add a new modelspace viewport entry. A modelspace viewport configuration can consist of multiple viewport entries with the same name.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – viewport name, multiple entries possible
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

**get\_config** (*self*, *name*: str) → List[VPort]  
Returns a list of *VPort* objects, for the multi-viewport configuration *name*.

**delete\_config** (*name: str*) → None  
Delete all *VPort* objects of the multi-viewport configuration *name*.

## Block Record Table

**class** `ezdxf.sections.table.BlockRecordTable`  
Subclass of *Table*.  
Collection of *BlockRecord* objects.  
**add** (*name: str*, \*, *dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → BlockRecord  
Add a new block record table entry.

### Parameters

- **name** (*str*) – block record name
- **dxfattribs** (*dict*) – DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

## Layer

LAYER ([DXF Reference](#)) definition, defines attribute values for entities on this layer for their attributes set to BYLAYER.

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code> |
| DXF type         | 'LAYER'                               |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.layers.new()</code>     |

### See also:

[Layer Concept](#) and [Tutorial for Layers](#)

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Layer`

**dxfl.handle**  
DXF handle (feature for experts)

**dxfl.owner**  
Handle to owner (*LayerTable*).

**dxfl.name**  
Layer name, case insensitive and can not contain any of this characters: <>/\ " : ; ? \* | = ` (str)

**dxfl.flags**  
Layer flags (bit-coded values, feature for experts)

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | Layer is frozen; otherwise layer is thawed; use <code>is_frozen()</code> , <code>freeze()</code> and <code>thaw()</code>                                                                                                                                                           |
| 2  | Layer is frozen by default in new viewports                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 4  | Layer is locked; use <code>is_locked()</code> , <code>lock()</code> , <code>unlock()</code>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 16 | If set, table entry is externally dependent on an xref                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 32 | If both this bit and bit 16 are set, the externally dependent xref has been successfully resolved                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 64 | If set, the table entry was referenced by at least one entity in the drawing the last time the drawing was edited. (This flag is for the benefit of AutoCAD commands. It can be ignored by most programs that read DXF files and need not be set by programs that write DXF files) |



**dxflayer.color**

Layer color, but use property `Layer.color` to get/set color value, because color is negative for layer status *off* (int)

**dxflayer.true\_color**

Layer true color value as int, use property `Layer.rgb` to set/get true color value as (r, g, b) tuple.  
(requires DXF R2004)

**dxflayer.linetype**

Name of line type (str)

**dxflayer.plot**

Plot flag (int). Whether entities belonging to this layer should be drawn when the document is exported (plotted) to pdf. Does not affect visibility inside the CAD application itself.

|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1 | plot layer (default value) |
| 0 | don't plot layer           |

**dxflayer.lineweight**

Line weight in mm times 100 (e.g. 0.13mm = 13). Smallest line weight is 13 and biggest line weight is 200, values outside this range prevents AutoCAD from loading the file.

`ezdxf.lldxf.const.LINEWEIGHT_DEFAULT` for using global default line weight.

(requires DXF R13)

**dxflayer.plotstyle\_handle**

Handle to plot style name?

(requires DXF R13)

**dxflayer.material\_handle**

Handle to default Material.

(requires DXF R13)

**rgb**

Get/set DXF attribute `dxflayer.true_color` as (r, g, b) tuple, returns None if attribute `dxflayer.true_color` is not set.

```
layer.rgb = (30, 40, 50)
r, g, b = layer.rgb
```

This is the recommend method to get/set RGB values, when ever possible do not use the DXF low level attribute `dxflayer.true_color`.

**color**

Get/set layer color, preferred method for getting the layer color, because `dxflayer.color` is negative for layer status *off*.

**description**

Get/set layer description as string

**transparency**

Get/set layer transparency as float value in the range from 0 to 1. 0 for no transparency (opaque) and 1 for 100% transparency.

**is\_frozen()** → bool

Returns `True` if layer is frozen.

**freeze** () → None  
Freeze layer.

**thaw** () → None  
Thaw layer.

**is\_locked** () → bool  
Returns `True` if layer is locked.

**lock** () → None  
Lock layer, entities on this layer are not editable - just important in CAD applications.

**unlock** () → None  
Unlock layer, entities on this layer are editable - just important in CAD applications.

**is\_off** () → bool  
Returns `True` if layer is off.

**is\_on** () → bool  
Returns `True` if layer is on.

**on** () → None  
Switch layer *on* (visible).

**off** () → None  
Switch layer *off* (invisible).

**get\_color** () → int  
Use property `Layer.color` instead.

**set\_color** (value: int) → None  
Use property `Layer.color` instead.

**rename** (name: str) → None  
Rename layer and all known (documented) references to this layer.

**Warning:** Renaming layers may damage the DXF file in some circumstances!

**Parameters** **name** – new layer name

**Raises**

- **ValueError** – *name* contains invalid characters: `<>/";?*\|``
- **ValueError** – layer *name* already exist
- **ValueError** – renaming of layers '0' and 'DEFPOINTS' not possible

## Style

---

**Important:** DXF is not a layout preserving data format like PDF. It is more similar to the MS Word format. Many applications can open MS Word documents, but the displayed or printed document does not look perfect like the result of MS Word.

The final rendering of DXF files is highly dependent on the interpretation of DXF entities by the rendering engine, and the DXF reference does not provide any guidelines for rendering entities. The biggest visual differences of CAD applications are the text renderings, therefore the only way to get the exact same result is to use the same CAD application.

The DXF format does not and **can not** embed TTF fonts like the PDF format!

---

The *Textstyle* entity defines a text style ([DXF Reference](#)), and can be used by the entities: *Text*, *Attrib*, *Attdef*, *MText*, *Dimension*, *Leader* and *MultiLeader*.

Example to create a new text style “Arial” and to apply this text style:

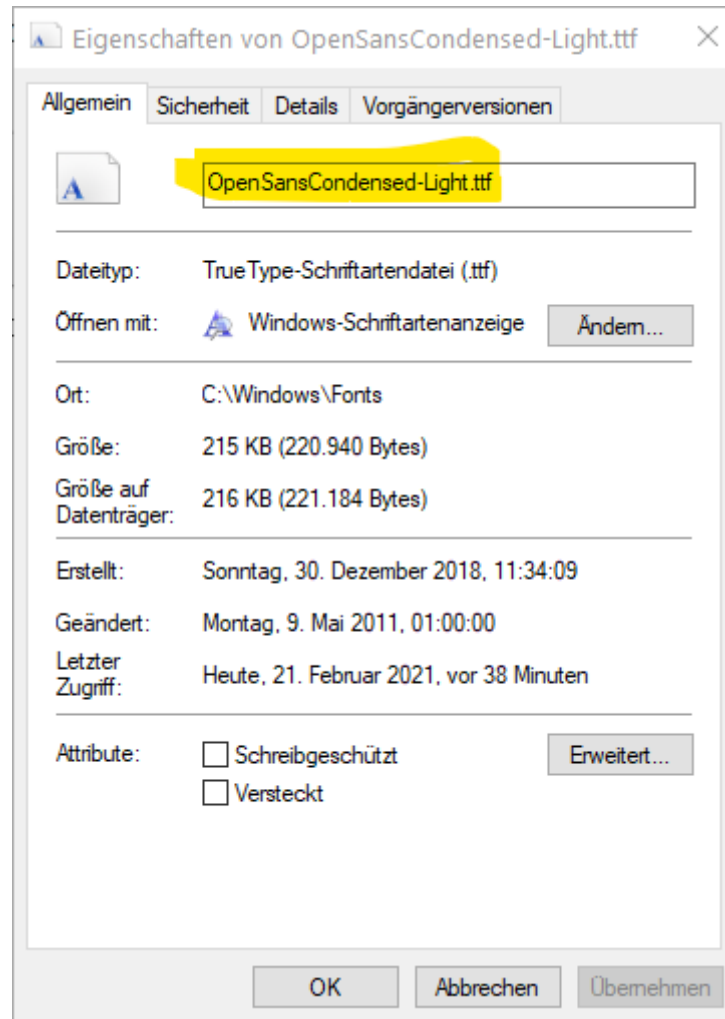
```
doc.styles.add("Arial", font="Arial.ttf")
msp = doc.modelspace()
msp.add_text("my text", dxfattribs={"style": "Arial"})
```

The settings stored in the *Textstyle* entity are the default text style values used by CAD applications if the text settings are not stored in the text entity itself. But not all setting are substituted by the default value. The *height* or *width* attribute must be stored in the text entities itself in order to influence the appearance of the text. It is *recommended* that you do not rely on the default settings in the *Textstyle* entity, set all attributes in the text entity itself if supported.

## Font Settings

Just a few settings are available exclusive by the *Textstyle* entity:

The most important setting is the *font* attribute, this attribute defines the rendering font as raw TTF file name, e.g. “Arial.ttf” or “OpenSansCondensed-Light.ttf”, this file name is often **not** the name displayed in GUI application and you have to digg down into the fonts folder e.g. (“C:\Windows\Fonts”) to get the the real file name for the TTF font. Do not include the path!



AutoCAD supports beyond the legacy SHX fonts **only** TTF fonts. The SHX font format is not documented and only available in some CAD applications. The *ezdxf drawing* add-on replaces the SHX fonts by TTF fonts, which look similar to the SHX fonts, unfortunately the license of these fonts is unclear, therefore they can not be packaged with *ezdxf*. They are installed automatically if you use an Autodesk product like *TrueView*, or search the internet at your own risk for these TTF fonts.

The extended font data can provide extra information for the font, it is stored in the XDATA section, not well documented and not widely supported.

---

**Important:** The DXF format does not and **can not** embed TTF fonts like the PDF format!

You need to make sure that the CAD application is properly configured to have access to the system fonts. The DXF format has no setting where the CAD application should search for fonts, and does not guarantee that the text rendering on other computers or operating systems looks the same as on your current system on which you created the DXF.

---

The second exclusive setting is the vertical text flag in `Textstyle.flags`. The vertical text style is enabled for *all* entities using the text style. Vertical text works only for SHX fonts and is not supported for TTF fonts (in AutoCAD) and works only for the single line entities *Text* and *Attrib*. Most CAD applications beside AutoCAD and BricsCAD do not support vertical text rendering and even AutoCAD and BricsCAD have problems with vertical text rendering in some circumstances. Using the vertical text feature is not recommended.

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code> |
| DXF type         | 'STYLE'                               |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.styles.new()</code>     |

See also:

*Tutorial for Text* and DXF internals for *DIMSTYLE Table*.

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Textstyle`

**property** `is_backward`

Get/set text generation flag BACKWARDS, for mirrored text along the x-axis.

**property** `is_upside_down`

Get/set text generation flag UPSIDE\_DOWN, for mirrored text along the y-axis.

**property** `is_vertical_stacked`

Get/set style flag VERTICAL\_STACKED, for vertical stacked text.

**dxfl.handle**

DXF handle (feature for experts).

**dxfl.owner**

Handle to owner (*TextstyleTable*).

**dxfl.name**

Style name (str)

**dxfl.flags**

Style flags (feature for experts).

|    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | If set, this entry describes a shape                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 4  | Vertical text                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 16 | If set, table entry is externally dependent on an xref                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 32 | If both this bit and bit 16 are set, the externally dependent xref has been successfully resolved                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 64 | If set, the table entry was referenced by at least one entity in the drawing the last time the drawing was edited. (This flag is only for the benefit of AutoCAD)commands. It can be ignored by most programs that read DXF files and need not be set by programs that write DXF files) |

**dxfl.height**

Fixed height in drawing units as float value, 0 for not fixed.

**dxfl.width**

Width factor as float value, default value is 1.

**dxfl.oblique**

Oblique (slanting) angle in degrees as float value, default value is 0 for no slanting.

**dxfl.generation\_flags**

Text generations flags as int value.

|   |                                                    |
|---|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | text is backward (mirrored along the x-axis)       |
| 4 | text is upside down (mirrored about the base line) |

**dxfl.last\_height**

Last height used in drawing units as float value.

**dx.f.font**

Raw font file name as string without leading path, e.g. “Arial.ttf” for TTF fonts or the SHX font name like “TXT” or “TXT.SHX”.

**dx.f.bigfont**

Big font name as string, blank if none. No documentation how to use this feature, maybe just a legacy artifact.

**property has\_extended\_font\_data**

Returns `True` if extended font data is present.

**get\_extended\_font\_data()** → Tuple[str, bool, bool]

Returns extended font data as tuple (font-family, italic-flag, bold-flag).

The extended font data is optional and not reliable! Returns (“”, `False`, `False`) if extended font data is not present.

**set\_extended\_font\_data(family: str = "", italic=False, bold=False)** → None

Set extended font data, the font-family name *family* is not validated by *ezdxf*. Overwrites existing data.

**discard\_extended\_font\_data()**

Discard extended font data.

**make\_font(cap\_height: float = None, width\_factor: float = None)** → AbstractFont

Returns a font abstraction *AbstractFont* for this text style. Returns a font for a cap height of 1, if the text style has auto height (*Textstyle.dxf.height* is 0) and the given *cap\_height* is `None` or 0. Uses the *Textstyle.dxf.width* attribute if the given *width\_factor* is `None` or 0, the default value is 1. The attribute *Textstyle.dxf.big\_font* is ignored.

## Linetype

Defines a linetype ([DXF Reference](#)).

|                  |                                                 |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <a href="#"><i>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</i></a> |
| DXF type         | 'LTYPE'                                         |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.linetypes.new()</code>            |

**See also:**

[Tutorial for Linetypes](#)

DXF Internals: [LTYPE Table](#)

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Linetype`

**dx.f.name**

Linetype name (str).

**dx.f.owner**

Handle to owner ([Table](#)).

**dx.f.description**

Linetype description (str).

**dx.f.length**

Total pattern length in drawing units (float).

**dx.f.items**

Number of linetype elements (int).



|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code> |
| DXF type         | 'DIMSTYLE'                            |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.dimstyles.new()</code>  |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.DimStyle`

**dxfl.owner**  
Handle to owner (*Table*).

**dxfl.name**  
Dimension style name.

**dxfl.flags**  
Standard flag values (bit-coded values):

|    |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16 | If set, table entry is externally dependent on an xref                                                                                                            |
| 32 | If both this bit and bit 16 are set, the externally dependent XREF has been successfully resolved                                                                 |
| 64 | If set, the table entry was referenced by at least one entity in the drawing the last time the drawing was edited. (This flag is only for the benefit of AutoCAD) |

**dxfl.dimpost**  
Prefix/suffix for primary units dimension values.

**dxfl.dimapost**  
Prefix/suffix for alternate units dimensions.

**dxfl.dimblk**  
Block type to use for both arrowheads as name string.

**dxfl.dimblk1**  
Block type to use for first arrowhead as name string.

**dxfl.dimblk2**  
Block type to use for second arrowhead as name string.

**dxfl.dimscale**  
Global dimension feature scale factor. (default=1)

**dxfl.dimasz**  
Dimension line and arrowhead size. (default=0.25)

**dxfl.dimexo**  
Distance from origin points to extension lines. (default imperial=0.0625, default metric=0.625)

**dxfl.dimdli**  
Incremental spacing between baseline dimensions. (default imperial=0.38, default metric=3.75)

**dxfl.dimexe**  
Extension line distance beyond dimension line. (default imperial=0.28, default metric=2.25)

**dxfl.dimrnd**  
Rounding value for decimal dimensions. (default=0)

Rounds all dimensioning distances to the specified value, for instance, if DIMRND is set to 0.25, all distances round to the nearest 0.25 unit. If you set DIMRND to 1.0, all distances round to the nearest integer.

**dxfl.dimdle**  
Dimension line extension beyond extension lines. (default=0)



**ezdxf.dimp**  
Upper tolerance value for tolerance dimensions. (default=0)

**ezdxf.dimtm**  
Lower tolerance value for tolerance dimensions. (default=0)

**ezdxf.dimtxt**  
Size of dimension text. (default imperial=0.28, default metric=2.5)

**ezdxf.dimcen**  
Controls placement of center marks or centerlines. (default imperial=0.09, default metric=2.5)

**ezdxf.dimsz**  
Controls size of dimension line tick marks drawn instead of arrowheads. (default=0)

**ezdxf.dimaltf**  
Alternate units dimension scale factor. (default=25.4)

**ezdxf.dimlfac**  
Scale factor for linear dimension values. (default=1)

**ezdxf.dimtvp**  
Vertical position of text above or below dimension line if *dimtad* is 0. (default=0)

**ezdxf.dimtfac**  
Scale factor for fractional or tolerance text size. (default=1)

**ezdxf.dimgap**  
Gap size between dimension line and dimension text. (default imperial=0.09, default metric=0.625)

**ezdxf.dimaltrnd**  
Rounding value for alternate dimension units. (default=0)

**ezdxf.dimtol**  
Toggles creation of appended tolerance dimensions. (default imperial=1, default metric=0)

**ezdxf.dimlim**  
Toggles creation of limits-style dimension text. (default=0)

**ezdxf.dimtih**  
Orientation of text inside extension lines. (default imperial=1, default metric=0)

**ezdxf.dimtoh**  
Orientation of text outside extension lines. (default imperial=1, default metric=0)

**ezdxf.dimse1**  
Toggles suppression of first extension line. (default=0)

**ezdxf.dimse2**  
Toggles suppression of second extension line. (default=0)

**ezdxf.dimtad**  
Sets vertical text placement relative to dimension line. (default imperial=0, default metric=1)

|   |                                             |
|---|---------------------------------------------|
| 0 | center                                      |
| 1 | above                                       |
| 2 | outside, handled like above by <i>ezdxf</i> |
| 3 | JIS, handled like above by <i>ezdxf</i>     |
| 4 | below                                       |

**ezdxf.dimzin**  
Zero suppression for primary units dimensions. (default imperial=0, default metric=8)

Values 0-3 affect feet-and-inch dimensions only.

|    |                                                                                     |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0  | Suppresses zero feet and precisely zero inches                                      |
| 1  | Includes zero feet and precisely zero inches                                        |
| 2  | Includes zero feet and suppresses zero inches                                       |
| 3  | Includes zero inches and suppresses zero feet                                       |
| 4  | Suppresses leading zeros in decimal dimensions (for example, 0.5000 becomes .5000)  |
| 8  | Suppresses trailing zeros in decimal dimensions (for example, 12.5000 becomes 12.5) |
| 12 | Suppresses both leading and trailing zeros (for example, 0.5000 becomes .5)         |

**dxfl.dimazin**

Controls zero suppression for angular dimensions. (default=0)

|   |                                                                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Displays all leading and trailing zeros                                             |
| 1 | Suppresses leading zeros in decimal dimensions (for example, 0.5000 becomes .5000)  |
| 2 | Suppresses trailing zeros in decimal dimensions (for example, 12.5000 becomes 12.5) |
| 3 | Suppresses leading and trailing zeros (for example, 0.5000 becomes .5)              |

**dxfl.dimalt**

Enables or disables alternate units dimensioning. (default=0)

**dxfl.dimaltd**

Controls decimal places for alternate units dimensions. (default imperial=2, default metric=3)

**dxfl.dimtofl**

Toggles forced dimension line creation. (default imperial=0, default metric=1)

**dxfl.dimsah**

Toggles appearance of arrowhead blocks. (default=0)

**dxfl.dimtix**

Toggles forced placement of text between extension lines. (default=0)

**dxfl.dimsosxd**

Suppresses dimension lines outside extension lines. (default=0)

**dxfl.dimclrd**

Dimension line, arrowhead, and leader line color. (default=0)

**dxfl.dimclre**

Dimension extension line color. (default=0)

**dxfl.dimclrt**

Dimension text color. (default=0)

**dxfl.dimadec**

Controls the number of decimal places for angular dimensions.

**dxfl.dimunit**

Obsolete, now use DIMLUNIT AND DIMFRAC

**dxfl.dimdec**

Decimal places for dimension values. (default imperial=4, default metric=2)

**dxfl.dimtdec**

Decimal places for primary units tolerance values. (default imperial=4, default metric=2)

**dxfl.dimaltu**

Units format for alternate units dimensions. (default=2)

**dx.f.dimalttd**

Decimal places for alternate units tolerance values. (default imperial=4, default metric=2)

**dx.f.dimaunit**

Unit format for angular dimension values. (default=0)

**dx.f.dimfrac**

Controls the fraction format used for architectural and fractional dimensions. (default=0)

**dx.f.dimlunit**

Specifies units for all nonangular dimensions. (default=2)

**dx.f.dimdsep**

Specifies a single character to use as a decimal separator. (default imperial = “.”, default metric = “,”) This is an integer value, use `ord(" . ")` to write value.

**dx.f.dimtmove**

Controls the format of dimension text when it is moved. (default=0)

|   |                                                 |
|---|-------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Moves the dimension line with dimension text    |
| 1 | Adds a leader when dimension text is moved      |
| 2 | Allows text to be moved freely without a leader |

**dx.f.dimjust**

Horizontal justification of dimension text. (default=0)

|   |                                                              |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Center of dimension line                                     |
| 1 | Left side of the dimension line, near first extension line   |
| 2 | Right side of the dimension line, near second extension line |
| 3 | Over first extension line                                    |
| 4 | Over second extension line                                   |

**dx.f.dimsd1**

Toggles suppression of first dimension line. (default=0)

**dx.f.dimsd2**

Toggles suppression of second dimension line. (default=0)

**dx.f.dimtolj**

Vertical justification for dimension tolerance text. (default=1)

|   |                                           |
|---|-------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Align with bottom line of dimension text  |
| 1 | Align vertical centered to dimension text |
| 2 | Align with top line of dimension text     |

**dx.f.dimtzin**

Zero suppression for tolerances values, see *DimStyle.dxf.dimzin*

**dx.f.dimaltz**

Zero suppression for alternate units dimension values. (default=0)

**dx.f.dimalttz**

Zero suppression for alternate units tolerance values. (default=0)

**dx.f.dimfit**

Obsolete, now use DIMATFIT and DIMTMOVE

- dxfl.dimpupt**  
Controls user placement of dimension line and text. (default=0)
- dxfl.dimatfit**  
Controls placement of text and arrowheads when there is insufficient space between the extension lines. (default=3)
- dxfl.dimtxsty**  
Text style used for dimension text by name.
- dxfl.dimtxsty\_handle**  
Text style used for dimension text by handle of STYLE entry. (use *DimStyle.dxf.dimtxsty* to get/set text style by name)
- dxfl.dimldrblk**  
Specify arrowhead used for leaders by name.
- dxfl.dimldrblk\_handle**  
Specify arrowhead used for leaders by handle of referenced block. (use *DimStyle.dxf.dimldrblk* to get/set arrowhead by name)
- dxfl.dimblk\_handle**  
Block type to use for both arrowheads, handle of referenced block. (use *DimStyle.dxf.dimblk* to get/set arrowheads by name)
- dxfl.dimblk1\_handle**  
Block type to use for first arrowhead, handle of referenced block. (use *DimStyle.dxf.dimblk1* to get/set arrowhead by name)
- dxfl.dimblk2\_handle**  
Block type to use for second arrowhead, handle of referenced block. (use *DimStyle.dxf.dimblk2* to get/set arrowhead by name)
- dxfl.dimlwd**  
Lineweight value for dimension lines. (default=-2, BYBLOCK)
- dxfl.dimlwe**  
Lineweight value for extension lines. (default=-2, BYBLOCK)
- dxfl.dimltype**  
Specifies the linetype used for the dimension line as linetype name, requires DXF R2007+
- dxfl.dimltype\_handle**  
Specifies the linetype used for the dimension line as handle to LTYPE entry, requires DXF R2007+ (use *DimStyle.dxf.dimltype* to get/set linetype by name)
- dxfl.dimltex1**  
Specifies the linetype used for the extension line 1 as linetype name, requires DXF R2007+
- dxfl.dimlex1\_handle**  
Specifies the linetype used for the extension line 1 as handle to LTYPE entry, requires DXF R2007+ (use *DimStyle.dxf.dimltex1* to get/set linetype by name)
- dxfl.dimltex2**  
Specifies the linetype used for the extension line 2 as linetype name, requires DXF R2007+
- dxfl.dimlex2\_handle**  
Specifies the linetype used for the extension line 2 as handle to LTYPE entry, requires DXF R2007+ (use *DimStyle.dxf.dimltex2* to get/set linetype by name)
- dxfl.dimfxlon**  
Extension line has fixed length if set to 1, requires DXF R2007+

**dxfl.dimfxl**

Length of extension line below dimension line if fixed (`DimStyle.dxf.dimtfxlon == 1`), `DimStyle.dxf.dimexen` defines the the length above the dimension line, requires DXF R2007+

**dxfl.dimtfill**

Text fill 0=off; 1=background color; 2=custom color (see `DimStyle.dxf.dimtfillclr`), requires DXF R2007+

**dxfl.dimtfillclr**

Text fill custom color as color index (1-255), requires DXF R2007+

**dxfl.dimarcsym**

Display arc symbol, supported only by `ArcDimension`:

|   |                                           |
|---|-------------------------------------------|
| 0 | arc symbol preceding the measurement text |
| 1 | arc symbol above the measurement text     |
| 2 | disable arc symbol                        |

**copy\_to\_header** (*dwg: Drawing*) → None

Copy all dimension style variables to HEADER section of *doc*.

**set\_arrows** (*blk: str = "", blk1: str = "", blk2: str = "", ldrblk: str = ""*) → None

Set arrows by block names or AutoCAD standard arrow names, set DIMTSZ to 0 which disables tick.

**Parameters**

- **blk** – block/arrow name for both arrows, if DIMSAH is 0
- **blk1** – block/arrow name for first arrow, if DIMSAH is 1
- **blk2** – block/arrow name for second arrow, if DIMSAH is 1
- **ldrblk** – block/arrow name for leader

**set\_tick** (*size: float = 1*) → None

Set tick *size*, which also disables arrows, a tick is just an oblique stroke as marker.

**Parameters** **size** – arrow size in drawing units

**set\_text\_align** (*halign: Optional[str] = None, valign: Optional[str] = None, vshift: Optional[float] = None*) → None

Set measurement text alignment, *halign* defines the horizontal alignment (requires DXF R2000+), *valign* defines the vertical alignment, *above1* and *above2* means above extension line 1 or 2 and aligned with extension line.

**Parameters**

- **halign** – “left”, “right”, “center”, “above1”, “above2”, requires DXF R2000+
- **valign** – “above”, “center”, “below”
- **vshift** – vertical text shift, if *valign* is “center”; >0 shift upward, <0 shift downwards

**set\_text\_format** (*prefix: str = "", postfix: str = "", rnd: Optional[float] = None, dec: Optional[int] = None, sep: Optional[str] = None, leading\_zeros: bool = True, trailing\_zeros: bool = True*)

Set dimension text format, like prefix and postfix string, rounding rule and number of decimal places.

**Parameters**

- **prefix** – Dimension text prefix text as string
- **postfix** – Dimension text postfix text as string

- **rnd** – Rounds all dimensioning distances to the specified value, for instance, if DIMRND is set to 0.25, all distances round to the nearest 0.25 unit. If you set DIMRND to 1.0, all distances round to the nearest integer.
- **dec** – Sets the number of decimal places displayed for the primary units of a dimension, requires DXF R2000+
- **sep** – “.” or “,” as decimal separator, requires DXF R2000+
- **leading\_zeros** – Suppress leading zeros for decimal dimensions if `False`
- **trailing\_zeros** – Suppress trailing zeros for decimal dimensions if `False`

**set\_dimline\_format** (*color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None, linewidth: Optional[int] = None, extension: Optional[float] = None, disable1: Optional[bool] = None, disable2: Optional[bool] = None*)

Set dimension line properties

#### Parameters

- **color** – color index
- **linetype** – linetype as string, requires DXF R2007+
- **linewidth** – line weight as int, 13 = 0.13mm, 200 = 2.00mm, requires DXF R2000+
- **extension** – extension length
- **disable1** – True to suppress first part of dimension line, requires DXF R2000+
- **disable2** – True to suppress second part of dimension line, requires DXF R2000+

**set\_extline\_format** (*color: Optional[int] = None, linewidth: Optional[int] = None, extension: Optional[float] = None, offset: Optional[float] = None, fixed\_length: Optional[float] = None*)

Set common extension line attributes.

#### Parameters

- **color** – color index
- **linewidth** – line weight as int, 13 = 0.13mm, 200 = 2.00mm
- **extension** – extension length above dimension line
- **offset** – offset from measurement point
- **fixed\_length** – set fixed length extension line, length below the dimension line

**set\_extline1** (*linetype: Optional[str] = None, disable=False*)

Set extension line 1 attributes.

#### Parameters

- **linetype** – linetype for extension line 1, requires DXF R2007+
- **disable** – disable extension line 1 if `True`

**set\_extline2** (*linetype: Optional[str] = None, disable=False*)

Set extension line 2 attributes.

#### Parameters

- **linetype** – linetype for extension line 2, requires DXF R2007+
- **disable** – disable extension line 2 if `True`

**set\_tolerance** (*upper: float, lower: Optional[float] = None, hfactor: float = 1.0, align: Optional[ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment] = None, dec: Optional[int] = None, leading\_zeros: Optional[bool] = None, trailing\_zeros: Optional[bool] = None*) → None

Set tolerance text format, upper and lower value, text height factor, number of decimal places or leading and trailing zero suppression.

#### Parameters

- **upper** – upper tolerance value
- **lower** – lower tolerance value, if None same as upper
- **hfactor** – tolerance text height factor in relation to the dimension text height
- **align** – tolerance text alignment enum `ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment` requires DXF R2000+
- **dec** – Sets the number of decimal places displayed, requires DXF R2000+
- **leading\_zeros** – suppress leading zeros for decimal dimensions if False, requires DXF R2000+
- **trailing\_zeros** – suppress trailing zeros for decimal dimensions if False, requires DXF R2000+

Changed in version 0.17.2: argument *align* as enum `ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment`

**set\_limits** (*upper: float, lower: float, hfactor: float = 1.0, dec: Optional[int] = None, leading\_zeros: Optional[bool] = None, trailing\_zeros: Optional[bool] = None*) → None

Set limits text format, upper and lower limit values, text height factor, number of decimal places or leading and trailing zero suppression.

#### Parameters

- **upper** – upper limit value added to measurement value
- **lower** – lower lower value subtracted from measurement value
- **hfactor** – limit text height factor in relation to the dimension text height
- **dec** – Sets the number of decimal places displayed, requires DXF R2000+
- **leading\_zeros** – suppress leading zeros for decimal dimensions if False, requires DXF R2000+
- **trailing\_zeros** – suppress trailing zeros for decimal dimensions if False, requires DXF R2000+

## VPort

The viewport table ([DXF Reference](#)) stores the modelspace viewport configurations. So this entries just modelspace viewports, not paperspace viewports, for paperspace viewports see the *Viewport* entity.

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code> |
| DXF type         | 'VPORT'                               |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.viewports.new()</code>  |

See also:

DXF Internals: *VPORT Configuration Table*

**class** `ezdxf.entities.VPort`Subclass of *DXFEntity*

Defines a viewport configurations for the modelspace.

**dxfl.owner**Handle to owner (*ViewportTable*).**dxfl.name**

Viewport name

**dxfl.flags**

Standard flag values (bit-coded values):

|    |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16 | If set, table entry is externally dependent on an xref                                                                                                            |
| 32 | If both this bit and bit 16 are set, the externally dependent xref has been successfully resolved                                                                 |
| 64 | If set, the table entry was referenced by at least one entity in the drawing the last time the drawing was edited. (This flag is only for the benefit of AutoCAD) |

**dxfl.lower\_left**

Lower-left corner of viewport

**dxfl.upper\_right**

Upper-right corner of viewport

**dxfl.center**View center point (in *DCS*)**dxfl.snap\_base**Snap base point (in *DCS*)**dxfl.snap\_spacing**

Snap spacing X and Y

**dxfl.grid\_spacing**

Grid spacing X and Y

**dxfl.direction\_point**View direction from target point (in *WCS*)**dxfl.target\_point**View target point (in *WCS*)**dxfl.height**

View height

**dxfl.aspect\_ratio****dxfl.lens\_length**

Lens focal length in mm

**dxfl.front\_clipping**

Front clipping plane (offset from target point)

**dxfl.back\_clipping**

Back clipping plane (offset from target point)

**dxfl.snap\_rotation**

Snap rotation angle in degrees

**dxfl.view\_twist**

View twist angle in degrees



```

dxfl.status
dxfl.view_mode
dxfl.circle_zoom
dxfl.fast_zoom
dxfl.ucs_icon
dxfl.snap_on
dxfl.grid_on
dxfl.snap_style
dxfl.snap_isopair

```

## View

The View table ([DXF Reference](#)) stores named views of the model or paperspace layouts. This stored views makes parts of the drawing or some view points of the model in a CAD applications more accessible. This views have no influence to the drawing content or to the generated output by exporting PDFs or plotting on paper sheets, they are just for the convenience of CAD application users.

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code> |
| DXF type         | 'VIEW'                                |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.views.new()</code>      |

### See also:

DXF Internals: [VIEW Table](#)

**class** `ezdxf.entities.View`

```

dxfl.owner
    Handle to owner (Table).

dxfl.name
    Name of view.

dxfl.flags
    Standard flag values (bit-coded values):

```

|    |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | If set, this is a paper space view                                                                                                                                |
| 16 | If set, table entry is externally dependent on an xref                                                                                                            |
| 32 | If both this bit and bit 16 are set, the externally dependent xref has been successfully resolved                                                                 |
| 64 | If set, the table entry was referenced by at least one entity in the drawing the last time the drawing was edited. (This flag is only for the benefit of AutoCAD) |

```

dxfl.height
    View height (in DCS)

dxfl.width
    View width (in DCS)

dxfl.center_point
    View center point (in DCS)

```

**dxfg.direction\_point**  
View direction from target (in WCS)

**dxfg.target\_point**  
Target point (in WCS)

**dxfg.lens\_length**  
Lens length

**dxfg.front\_clipping**  
Front clipping plane (offset from target point)

**dxfg.back\_clipping**  
Back clipping plane (offset from target point)

**dxfg.view\_twist**  
Twist angle in degrees.

**dxfg.view\_mode**  
View mode (see VIEWMODE system variable)

**dxfg.render\_mode**

|   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 0 | 2D Optimized (classic 2D)     |
| 1 | Wireframe                     |
| 2 | Hidden line                   |
| 3 | Flat shaded                   |
| 4 | Gouraud shaded                |
| 5 | Flat shaded with wireframe    |
| 6 | Gouraud shaded with wireframe |

**dxfg.ucs**  
1 if there is a UCS associated to this view; 0 otherwise

**dxfg.ucs\_origin**  
UCS origin as (x, y, z) tuple (appears only if `ucs` is set to 1)

**dxfg.ucs\_xaxis**  
UCS x-axis as (x, y, z) tuple (appears only if `ucs` is set to 1)

**dxfg.ucs\_yaxis**  
UCS y-axis as (x, y, z) tuple (appears only if `ucs` is set to 1)

**dxfg.ucs\_ortho\_type**  
Orthographic type of UCS (appears only if `ucs` is set to 1)

|   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 0 | UCS is not orthographic |
| 1 | Top                     |
| 2 | Bottom                  |
| 3 | Front                   |
| 4 | Back                    |
| 5 | Left                    |
| 6 | Right                   |

**dxfg.elevation**  
UCS elevation

**dxfl.ucshandle**  
 Handle of UCSTable if UCS is a named UCS. If not present, then UCS is unnamed (appears only if `ucs` is set to 1)

**dxfl.base\_ucs\_handle**  
 Handle of UCSTable of base UCS if UCS is orthographic. If not present and `ucs_ortho_type` is non-zero, then base UCS is taken to be WORLD (appears only if `ucs` is set to 1)

**dxfl.camera\_plottable**  
 1 if the camera is plottable

**dxfl.background\_handle**  
 Handle to background object (optional)

**dxfl.live\_selection\_handle**  
 Handle to live section object (optional)

**dxfl.visual\_style\_handle**  
 Handle to visual style object (optional)

**dxfl.sun\_handle**  
 Sun hard ownership handle.

## AppID

Defines an APPID ([DXF Reference](#)). These table entries maintain a set of names for all registered applications.

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code> |
| DXF type         | 'APPID'                               |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.appids.new()</code>     |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.AppID`

**dxfl.owner**  
 Handle to owner ([Table](#)).

**dxfl.name**  
 User-supplied (or application-supplied) application name (for extended data).

**dxfl.flags**  
 Standard flag values (bit-coded values):

|    |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16 | If set, table entry is externally dependent on an xref                                                                                                            |
| 32 | If both this bit and bit 16 are set, the externally dependent xref has been successfully resolved                                                                 |
| 64 | If set, the table entry was referenced by at least one entity in the drawing the last time the drawing was edited. (This flag is only for the benefit of AutoCAD) |

## UCS

Defines an named or unnamed user coordinate system ([DXF Reference](#)) for usage in CAD applications. This UCS table entry does not interact with *ezdxf* in any way, to do coordinate transformations by *ezdxf* use the *ezdxf.math.UCS* class.

|                  |                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</i> |
| DXF type         | 'UCS'                           |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.ucs.new()</code>  |

### See also:

*UCS* and *OCS*

**class** *ezdxf.entities.UCSTableEntry*

**dxfl.owner**  
Handle to owner (*Table*).

**dxfl.name**  
UCS name (str).

**dxfl.flags**  
Standard flags (bit-coded values):

|    |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16 | If set, table entry is externally dependent on an xref                                                                                                            |
| 32 | If both this bit and bit 16 are set, the externally dependent xref has been successfully resolved                                                                 |
| 64 | If set, the table entry was referenced by at least one entity in the drawing the last time the drawing was edited. (This flag is only for the benefit of AutoCAD) |

**dxfl.origin**  
Origin as (x, y, z) tuple

**dxfl.xaxis**  
X-axis direction as (x, y, z) tuple

**dxfl.yaxis**  
Y-axis direction as (x, y, z) tuple

**ucs()** → UCS  
Returns an *ezdxf.math.UCS* object for this UCS table entry.

## BlockRecord

BLOCK\_RECORD ([DXF Reference](#)) is the core management structure for *BlockLayout* and *Layout*. This is an internal DXF structure managed by *ezdxf*, package users don't have to care about it.

|                  |                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</i>          |
| DXF type         | 'BLOCK_RECORD'                           |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.block_records.new()</code> |

**class** *ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord*

**dxfl.owner**

Handle to owner (*Table*).

**dxfl.name**

Name of associated BLOCK.

**dxfl.layout**

Handle to associated DXFLayOut, if paperspace layout or modelspace else “0”

**dxfl.explode**

1 for BLOCK references can be exploded else 0

**dxfl.scale**

1 for BLOCK references can be scaled else 0

**dxfl.units**

BLOCK insert units

|    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| 0  | Unitless           |
| 1  | Inches             |
| 2  | Feet               |
| 3  | Miles              |
| 4  | Millimeters        |
| 5  | Centimeters        |
| 6  | Meters             |
| 7  | Kilometers         |
| 8  | Microinches        |
| 9  | Mils               |
| 10 | Yards              |
| 11 | Angstroms          |
| 12 | Nanometers         |
| 13 | Microns            |
| 14 | Decimeters         |
| 15 | Decameters         |
| 16 | Hectometers        |
| 17 | Gigameters         |
| 18 | Astronomical units |
| 19 | Light years        |
| 20 | Parsecs            |
| 21 | US Survey Feet     |
| 22 | US Survey Inch     |
| 23 | US Survey Yard     |
| 24 | US Survey Mile     |

**property is\_active\_paperspace**

True if is “active” paperspace layout.

**property is\_any\_paperspace**

True if is any kind of paperspace layout.

**property is\_any\_layout**

True if is any kind of modelspace or paperspace layout.

**property is\_block\_layout**

True if not any kind of modelspace or paperspace layout, just a regular block definition.

**property is\_modelspace**

True if is the modelspace layout.

**property is\_xref**

True if represents an XREF (external reference) or XREF\_OVERLAY.

## Internal Structure

Do not change this structures, this is just an information for experienced developers!

The BLOCK\_RECORD is the owner of all the entities in a layout and stores them in an *EntitySpace* object (`BlockRecord.entity_space`). For each layout exist a BLOCK definition in the BLOCKS section, a reference to the *Block* entity is stored in `BlockRecord.block`.

*Modelspace* and *Paperspace* layouts require an additional *DXFLayout* object in the OBJECTS section.

**See also:**

More information about *Block Management Structures* and *Layout Management Structures*.

## Blocks

A block definition (*BlockLayout*) is a collection of DXF entities, which can be placed multiply times at different layouts or other blocks as references to the block definition.

**See also:**

*Tutorial for Blocks* and DXF Internals: *Block Management Structures*

## Block

BLOCK (DXF Reference) entity is embedded into the *BlockLayout* object. The BLOCK entity is accessible by the `BlockLayout.block` attribute.

|                  |                                                                   |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code>                             |
| DXF type         | 'BLOCK'                                                           |
| Factory function | <code>Drawing.blocks.new()</code> (returns a <i>BlockLayout</i> ) |

**See also:**

*Tutorial for Blocks* and DXF Internals: *Block Management Structures*

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Block`

`dxf.handle`

BLOCK handle as plain hex string. (feature for experts)

`dxf.owner`

Handle to owner as plain hex string. (feature for experts)

`dxf.layer`

Layer name as string; default value is '0'

`dxf.name`

BLOCK name as string. (case insensitive)

#### `dxfl.base_point`

BLOCK base point as (x, y, z) tuple, default value is (0, 0, 0)

Insertion location referenced by the *Insert* entity to place the block reference and also the center of rotation and scaling.

#### `dxfl.flags`

BLOCK flags (bit-coded)

|    |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | Anonymous block generated by hatching, associative dimensioning, other internal operations, or an application                                                           |
| 2  | Block has non-constant attribute definitions (this bit is not set if the block has any attribute definitions that are constant, or has no attribute definitions at all) |
| 4  | Block is an external reference (xref)                                                                                                                                   |
| 8  | Block is an xref overlay                                                                                                                                                |
| 16 | Block is externally dependent                                                                                                                                           |
| 32 | This is a resolved external reference, or dependent of an external reference (ignored on input)                                                                         |
| 64 | This definition is a referenced external reference (ignored on input)                                                                                                   |

#### `dxfl.xref_path`

File system path as string, if this block defines an external reference (XREF).

#### `is_layout_block`

Returns `True` if this is a *Modelspace* or *Paperspace* block definition.

#### `is_anonymous`

Returns `True` if this is an anonymous block generated by hatching, associative dimensioning, other internal operations, or an application.

#### `is_xref`

Returns `True` if block is an external referenced file.

#### `is_xref_overlay`

Returns `True` if block is an external referenced overlay file.

## EndBlk

ENDBLK entity is embedded into the *BlockLayout* object. The ENDBLK entity is accessible by the `BlockLayout.endblk` attribute.

|             |                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code> |
| DXF type    | 'ENDBLK'                              |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.EndBlk`

#### `dxfl.handle`

BLOCK handle as plain hex string. (feature for experts)

#### `dxfl.owner`

Handle to owner as plain hex string. (feature for experts)

#### `dxfl.layer`

Layer name as string; should always be the same as `Block.dxf.layer`

## Insert

Block reference ([DXF Reference](#)) with maybe attached attributes (*Attrib*).

|                          |                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code>               |
| DXF type                 | 'INSERT'                                             |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_blockref()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>               |

### See also:

[Tutorial for Blocks](#)

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

TODO: influence of layer, linetype, color DXF attributes to block entities

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Insert`

**dxfl.name**  
BLOCK name (str)

**dxfl.insert**  
Insertion location of the BLOCK base point as (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

**dxfl.xscale**  
Scale factor for x direction (float)

**dxfl.yscale**  
Scale factor for y direction (float)  
Not all CAD applications support non-uniform scaling (e.g. LibreCAD).

**dxfl.zscale**  
Scale factor for z direction (float)  
Not all CAD applications support non-uniform scaling (e.g. LibreCAD).

**dxfl.rotation**  
Rotation angle in degrees (float)

**dxfl.row\_count**  
Count of repeated insertions in row direction, MINSERT entity if > 1 (int)

**dxfl.row\_spacing**  
Distance between two insert points (MINSERT) in row direction (float)

**dxfl.column\_count**  
Count of repeated insertions in column direction, MINSERT entity if > 1 (int)

**dxfl.column\_spacing**  
Distance between two insert points (MINSERT) in column direction (float)

**attribs**  
A list of all attached *Attrib* entities.

**has\_scaling**  
Returns `True` if any axis scaling is applied.



**has\_uniform\_scaling**

Returns `True` if scaling is uniform in x-, y- and z-axis ignoring reflections e.g. (1, 1, -1) is uniform scaling.

**mcount**

Returns the multi-insert count, MINSERT (multi-insert) processing is required if `mcount` > 1.

**set\_scale** (*factor: float*)

Set uniform scaling.

**block** () → Optional[BlockLayout]

Returns associated [BlockLayout](#).

**place** (*insert: Vertex = None, scale: Tuple[float, float, float] = None, rotation: float = None*) → [Insert](#)

Set block reference placing location *insert*, scaling and rotation attributes. Parameters which are `None` will not be altered.

**Parameters**

- **insert** – insert location as (x, y [, z]) tuple
- **scale** – (x-scale, y-scale, z-scale) tuple
- **rotation** – rotation angle in degrees

**grid** (*size: Tuple[int, int] = (1, 1), spacing: Tuple[float, float] = (1, 1)*) → [Insert](#)

Place block reference in a grid layout, grid *size* defines the row- and column count, *spacing* defines the distance between two block references.

**Parameters**

- **size** – grid size as (row\_count, column\_count) tuple
- **spacing** – distance between placing as (row\_spacing, column\_spacing) tuple

**has\_attrib** (*tag: str, search\_const: bool = False*) → bool

Returns `True` if ATTRIB *tag* exist, for *search\_const* doc see [get\\_attrib\(\)](#).

**Parameters**

- **tag** – tag name as string
- **search\_const** – search also const ATTDEF entities

**get\_attrib** (*tag: str, search\_const: bool = False*) → Optional[Union[[Attrib](#), [AttDef](#)]]

Get attached [Attrib](#) entity with `dxfl.tag == tag`, returns `None` if not found. Some applications may not attach constant ATTRIB entities, set *search\_const* to `True`, to get at least the associated [AttDef](#) entity.

**Parameters**

- **tag** – tag name
- **search\_const** – search also const ATTDEF entities

**get\_attrib\_text** (*tag: str, default: str = "", search\_const: bool = False*) → str

Get content text of attached [Attrib](#) entity with `dxfl.tag == tag`, returns *default* if not found. Some applications may not attach constant ATTRIB entities, set *search\_const* to `True`, to get content text of the associated [AttDef](#) entity.

**Parameters**

- **tag** – tag name
- **default** – default value if ATTRIB *tag* is absent
- **search\_const** – search also const ATTDEF entities

**add\_attrib** (*tag: str, text: str, insert: Vertex = (0, 0), dxfattribs=None*) → *Attrib*  
Attach an *Attrib* entity to the block reference.

Example for appending an attribute to an INSERT entity with none standard alignment:

```
e.add_attrib('EXAMPLETAG', 'example text').set_placement(
    (3, 7), align=TextEntityAlignment.MIDDLE_CENTER
)
```

#### Parameters

- **tag** – tag name as string
- **text** – content text as string
- **insert** – insert location as tuple (x, y[, z]) in WCS
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the ATTRIB entity

**add\_auto\_attribs** (*values: Dict[str, str]*) → ezdxf.entities.insert.Insert

Attach for each *Attdef* entity, defined in the block definition, automatically an *Attrib* entity to the block reference and set tag/value DXF attributes of the ATTRIB entities by the key/value pairs (both as strings) of the *values* dict. The ATTRIB entities are placed relative to the insert location of the block reference, which is identical to the block base point.

This method avoids the wrapper block of the *add\_auto\_blockref()* method, but the visual results may not match the results of CAD applications, especially for non uniform scaling. If the visual result is very important to you, use the *add\_auto\_blockref()* method.

**Parameters values** – *Attrib* tag values as tag/value pairs

**delete\_attrib** (*tag: str, ignore=False*) → None

Delete an attached *Attrib* entity from INSERT. If *ignore* is False, an *DXFKeyError* exception is raised, if ATTRIB *tag* does not exist.

#### Parameters

- **tag** – ATTRIB name
- **ignore** – False for raising *DXFKeyError* if ATTRIB *tag* does not exist.

**Raises** *DXFKeyError* – if ATTRIB *tag* does not exist.

**delete\_all\_attribs** () → None

Delete all *Attrib* entities attached to the INSERT entity.

**reset\_transformation** () → None

Reset block reference parameters *location*, *rotation* and *extrusion* vector.

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *Insert*

Transform INSERT entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

Unlike the transformation matrix *m*, the INSERT entity can not represent a non orthogonal target coordinate system, for this case an *InsertTransformationError* will be raised.

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float, dz: float*) → *Insert*

Optimized INSERT translation about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis.

**virtual\_entities** (*skipped\_entity\_callback: Callable[[DXFGraphic, str], None] = None*) → Iterable[*DXFGraphic*]

Yields “virtual” entities of a block reference. This method is meant to examine the block reference entities at the “exploded” location without really “exploding” the block reference. The *skipped\_entity\_callback()* will be called for all entities which are not processed, signature: *skipped\_entity\_callback(entity:*

`DXFEntity, reason: str)`, *entity* is the original (untransformed) DXF entity of the block definition, the *reason* string is an explanation why the entity was skipped.

These entities are not stored in the entity database, have no handle and are not assigned to any layout. It is possible to convert these entities into regular drawing entities by adding the entities to the entities database and a layout of the same DXF document as the block reference:

```
doc.entitydb.add(entity)
msp = doc.modelspace()
msp.add_entity(entity)
```

This method does not resolve the MINSERT attributes, only the sub-entities of the base INSERT will be returned. To resolve MINSERT entities check if multi insert processing is required, that's the case if property `Insert.mcount > 1`, use the `Insert.multi_insert()` method to resolve the MINSERT entity into single INSERT entities.

**Warning:** **Non uniform scaling** may return incorrect results for text entities (TEXT, MTEXT, ATTRIB) and maybe some other entities.

**Parameters** `skipped_entity_callback` – called whenever the transformation of an entity is not supported and so was skipped

**multi\_insert** () → Iterable[*Insert*]

Yields a virtual INSERT entity for each grid element of a MINSERT entity (multi-insert).

**explode** (*target\_layout: BaseLayout = None*) → EntityQuery

Explode block reference entities into target layout, if target layout is `None`, the target layout is the layout of the block reference. This method destroys the source block reference entity.

Transforms the block entities into the required *WCS* location by applying the block reference attributes *insert*, *extrusion*, *rotation* and the scaling values *xscale*, *yscale* and *zscale*.

Attached ATTRIB entities are converted to TEXT entities, this is the behavior of the BURST command of the AutoCAD Express Tools.

Returns an *EntityQuery* container with all “exploded” DXF entities.

**Warning:** **Non uniform scaling** may lead to incorrect results for text entities (TEXT, MTEXT, ATTRIB) and maybe some other entities.

**Parameters** `target_layout` – target layout for exploded entities, `None` for same layout as source entity.

**ucs** () → UCS

Returns the block reference coordinate system as `ezdxf.math.UCS` object.

## Attrib

The ATTRIB (DXF Reference) entity represents a text value associated with a tag. In most cases an ATTRIB is appended to an *Insert* entity, but it can also appear as standalone entity.

|                          |                                                                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.Text</code>                                        |
| DXF type                 | 'ATTRIB'                                                                |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_attrib()</code> (stand alone entity) |
| Factory function         | <code>Insert.add_attrib()</code> (attached to <i>Insert</i> )           |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                                  |

See also:

*Tutorial for Blocks*

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Attrib`

ATTRIB supports all DXF attributes and methods of parent class *Text*.

**dxfl.tag**

Tag to identify the attribute (str)

**dxfl.text**

Attribute content as text (str)

**property is\_invisible**

Attribute is invisible (does not appear).

**property is\_const**

This is a constant attribute.

**property is\_verify**

Verification is required on input of this attribute. (CAD application feature)

**property is\_preset**

No prompt during insertion. (CAD application feature)

**property has\_embedded\_mtext\_entity**

Returns `True` if the entity has an embedded MTEXT entity for multi line support.

**virtual mtext\_entity()** → `ezdxf.entities.mtext.MText`

Returns the embedded MTEXT entity as a regular but virtual *MText* entity with the same graphical properties as the host entity.

**plain\_mtext** (*fast=True*) → str

Returns the embedded MTEXT content without formatting codes. Returns an empty string if no embedded MTEXT entity exist.

The “fast” mode is accurate if the DXF content was created by reliable (and newer) CAD applications like AutoCAD or BricsCAD. The “accurate” mode is for some rare cases where the content was created by older CAD applications or unreliable DXF libraries and CAD applications.

The “accurate” mode is **much** slower than the “fast” mode.

**Parameters fast** – uses the “fast” mode to extract the plain MTEXT content if `True` or the “accurate” mode if set to `False`

**set\_mtext** (*mtext*: *ezdxf.entities.mtext.MText*, *graphic\_properties=True*) → None

Set multi-line properties from a *MText* entity.

The multi-line ATTRIB/ATTDEF entity requires DXF R2018, otherwise an ordinary single line ATTRIB/ATTDEF entity will be exported.

#### Parameters

- **mtext** – source *MText* entity
- **graphic\_properties** – copy graphic properties (color, layer, ...) from source MTEXT if True

**embed\_mtext** (*mtext*: *ezdxf.entities.mtext.MText*, *graphic\_properties=True*) → None

Set multi-line properties from a *MText* entity and destroy the source entity afterwards.

The multi-line ATTRIB/ATTDEF entity requires DXF R2018, otherwise an ordinary single line ATTRIB/ATTDEF entity will be exported.

#### Parameters

- **mtext** – source *MText* entity
- **graphic\_properties** – copy graphic properties (color, layer, ...) from source MTEXT if True

## AttDef

The ATTDEF (DXF Reference) entity is a template in a *BlockLayout*, which will be used to create an attached *Attrib* entity for an *Insert* entity.

|                          |                                              |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.Text</i>                   |
| DXF type                 | 'ATTDEF'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_attdef()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>       |

#### See also:

*Tutorial for Blocks*

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** *ezdxf.entities.AttDef*

ATTDEF supports all DXF attributes and methods of parent class *Text*.

**dxg.tag**

Tag to identify the attribute (str)

**dxg.text**

Attribute content as text (str)

**dxg.prompt**

Attribute prompt string. (CAD application feature)

**dxg.field\_length**

Just relevant to CAD programs for validating user input

**property is\_invisible**

Attribute is invisible (does not appear).

**property is\_const**

This is a constant attribute.

**property is\_verify**

Verification is required on input of this attribute. (CAD application feature)

**property is\_preset**

No prompt during insertion. (CAD application feature)

**property has\_embedded\_mtext\_entity**

Returns `True` if the entity has an embedded MTEXT entity for multi line support.

**virtual\_mtext\_entity** () → ezdxf.entities.mtext.MText

Returns the embedded MTEXT entity as a regular but virtual *MText* entity with the same graphical properties as the host entity.

**plain\_mtext** (*fast=True*) → str

Returns the embedded MTEXT content without formatting codes. Returns an empty string if no embedded MTEXT entity exist.

The “fast” mode is accurate if the DXF content was created by reliable (and newer) CAD applications like AutoCAD or BricsCAD. The “accurate” mode is for some rare cases where the content was created by older CAD applications or unreliable DXF libraries and CAD applications.

The “accurate” mode is **much** slower than the “fast” mode.

**Parameters fast** – uses the “fast” mode to extract the plain MTEXT content if `True` or the “accurate” mode if set to `False`

**set\_mtext** (*mtext: ezdxf.entities.mtext.MText, graphic\_properties=True*) → None

Set multi-line properties from a *MText* entity.

The multi-line ATTRIB/ATTDEF entity requires DXF R2018, otherwise an ordinary single line ATTRIB/ATTDEF entity will be exported.

**Parameters**

- **mtext** – source *MText* entity
- **graphic\_properties** – copy graphic properties (color, layer, ...) from source MTEXT if `True`

**embed\_mtext** (*mtext: ezdxf.entities.mtext.MText, graphic\_properties=True*) → None

Set multi-line properties from a *MText* entity and destroy the source entity afterwards.

The multi-line ATTRIB/ATTDEF entity requires DXF R2018, otherwise an ordinary single line ATTRIB/ATTDEF entity will be exported.

**Parameters**

- **mtext** – source *MText* entity
- **graphic\_properties** – copy graphic properties (color, layer, ...) from source MTEXT if `True`

## Layouts

### Layout Manager

The layout manager is unique to each DXF drawing, access the layout manager as `layouts` attribute of the *Drawing* object (e.g. `doc.layouts.rename("Layout1", "PlanView")`).

**class** `ezdxf.layouts.Layouts`

The *Layouts* class manages *Paperspace* layouts and the *Modelspace*.

`__len__()` → int

Returns count of existing layouts, including the modelspace layout.

`__contains__(name: str)` → bool

Returns `True` if layout *name* exist.

`__iter__()` → Iterable[*Layout*]

Returns iterable of all layouts as *Layout* objects, including the modelspace layout.

`names()` → List[str]

Returns a list of all layout names, all names in original case sensitive form.

`names_in_taborder()` → List[str]

Returns all layout names in tab order as shown in *CAD* applications.

`modelspace()` → *Modelspace*

Returns the *Modelspace* layout.

`get(name: str)` → *Layout*

Returns *Layout* by *name*, case insensitive “Model” == “MODEL”.

**Parameters** *name* – layout name as shown in tab, e.g. 'Model' for modelspace

**new** (*name: str*, *dxfattribs: dict = None*) → *Paperspace*

Returns a new *Paperspace* layout.

#### Parameters

- **name** – layout name as shown in tabs in *CAD* applications
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DXFLayout entity

#### Raises

- *DXFValueError* – Invalid characters in layout name.
- *DXFValueError* – Layout *name* already exist.

**rename** (*old\_name: str*, *new\_name: str*) → None

Rename a layout from *old\_name* to *new\_name*. Can not rename layout 'Model' and the new name of a layout must not exist.

#### Parameters

- **old\_name** – actual layout name, case insensitive
- **new\_name** – new layout name, case insensitive

#### Raises

- *DXFValueError* – try to rename 'Model'
- *DXFValueError* – Layout *new\_name* already exist.

**delete** (*name: str*) → None

Delete layout *name* and destroy all entities in that layout.

**Parameters** **name** (*str*) – layout name as shown in tabs

**Raises**

- ***DXFKeyError*** – if layout *name* do not exists
- ***DXFValueError*** – deleting modelspace layout is not possible
- ***DXFValueError*** – deleting last paperspace layout is not possible

**active\_layout** () → *Paperspace*

Returns the active paperspace layout.

**set\_active\_layout** (*name: str*) → None

Set layout *name* as active paperspace layout.

**get\_layout\_for\_entity** (*entity: DXFEntity*) → *Layout*

Returns the owner layout for a DXF *entity*.

## Layout Types

A Layout represents and manages DXF entities, there are three different layout objects:

- *Modelspace* is the common working space, containing basic drawing entities.
- *Paperspace* is arrangement of objects for printing and plotting, this layout contains basic drawing entities and viewports to the *Modelspace*.
- *BlockLayout* works on an associated *Block*, Blocks are collections of drawing entities for reusing by block references.

|                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Warning:</b> Do not instantiate layout classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions! |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Entity Ownership

A layout owns all entities residing in their entity space, this means the `dxf.owner` attribute of any `DXFGraphic` in this layout is the `dxf.handle` of the layout, and deleting an entity from a layout is the end of life of this entity, because it is also deleted from the *EntityDB*. But it is possible to just unlink an entity from a layout, so it can be assigned to another layout, use the *move\_to\_layout()* method to move entities between layouts.

## BaseLayout

**class** `ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout`

*BaseLayout* is the common base class for *Layout* and *BlockLayout*.

**is\_alive**

False if layout is deleted.

**is\_active\_paperspace**

True if is active layout.

**is\_any\_paperspace**

True if is any kind of paperspace layout.



**is\_modelspace**

True if is modelspace layout.

**is\_any\_layout**

True if is any kind of modelspace or paperspace layout.

**is\_block\_layout**

True if not any kind of modelspace or paperspace layout, just a regular block definition.

**units**

*set drawing units.*

**Type** Get/Set layout/block drawing units as enum, see also

**Type** ref

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int

Returns count of entities owned by the layout.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterator[DXFGraphic]

Returns iterable of all drawing entities in this layout.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*index*)

Get entity at *index*.

The underlying data structure for storing entities is organized like a standard Python list, therefore *index* can be any valid list indexing or slicing term, like a single index `layout[-1]` to get the last entity, or an index slice `layout[:10]` to get the first 10 or less entities as `List[DXFGraphic]`.

**get\_extension\_dict** () → ExtensionDict

Returns the associated extension dictionary, creates a new one if necessary.

**delete\_entity** (*entity*: DXFGraphic) → None

Delete *entity* from layout entity space and the entity database, this destroys the *entity*.

**delete\_all\_entities** () → None

Delete all entities from this layout and from entity database, this destroys all entities in this layout.

**unlink\_entity** (*entity*: DXFGraphic) → None

Unlink *entity* from layout but does not delete entity from the entity database, this removes *entity* just from the layout entity space.

**purge** ()

Remove all destroyed entities from the layout entity space.

**query** (*query*: str = '\*') → EntityQuery

Get all DXF entities matching the [Entity Query String](#).

**groupby** (*dxfattrib*: str = "", *key*: KeyFunc = None) → dict

Returns a dict of entity lists, where entities are grouped by a *dxfattrib* or a *key* function.

**Parameters**

- **dxfattrib** – grouping by DXF attribute like 'layer'
- **key** – key function, which accepts a DXFGraphic entity as argument and returns the grouping key of an entity or None to ignore the entity. Reason for ignoring: a queried DXF attribute is not supported by entity.

**move\_to\_layout** (*entity*: DXFGraphic, *layout*: BaseLayout) → None

Move entity to another layout.

**Parameters**

- **entity** – DXF entity to move

- **layout** – any layout (modelspace, paperspace, block) from **same** drawing

**add\_entity** (*entity: DXFGraphic*) → None

Add an existing DXFGraphic entity to a layout, but be sure to unlink (*unlink\_entity()*) entity from the previous owner layout. Adding entities from a different DXF drawing is not supported.

**add\_foreign\_entity** (*entity: DXFGraphic, copy=True*) → None

Add a foreign DXF entity to a layout, this foreign entity could be from another DXF document or an entity without an assigned DXF document. The intention of this method is to add **simple** entities from another DXF document or from a DXF iterator, for more complex operations use the *importer* add-on. Especially objects with BLOCK section (INSERT, DIMENSION, MLEADER) or OBJECTS section dependencies (IMAGE, UNDERLAY) can not be supported by this simple method.

Not all DXF types are supported and every dependency or resource reference from another DXF document will be removed except attribute layer will be preserved but only with default attributes like color 7 and linetype CONTINUOUS because the layer attribute doesn't need a layer table entry.

If the entity is part of another DXF document, it will be unlinked from this document and its entity database if argument *copy* is False, else the entity will be copied. Unassigned entities like from DXF iterators will just be added.

Supported DXF types:

- POINT
- LINE
- CIRCLE
- ARC
- ELLIPSE
- LWPOLYLINE
- SPLINE
- POLYLINE
- 3DFACE
- SOLID
- TRACE
- SHAPE
- MESH
- ATTRIB
- ATTDEF
- TEXT
- MTEXT
- HATCH

#### Parameters

- **entity** – DXF entity to copy or move
- **copy** – if True copy entity from other document else unlink from other document

**add\_point** (*location: Vertex, dxfattribs=None*) → Point

Add a *Point* entity at *location*.

#### Parameters

- **location** – 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_line** (*start: Vertex, end: Vertex, dxfattribs=None*) → Line

Add a *Line* entity from *start* to *end*.

#### Parameters

- **start** – 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **end** – 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_circle** (*center: Vertex, radius: float, dxfattribs=None*) → Circle

Add a *Circle* entity. This is an 2D element, which can be placed in space by using *OCS*.

#### Parameters

- **center** – 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **radius** – circle radius
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_ellipse** (*center: Vertex, major\_axis: Vertex = (1, 0, 0), ratio: float = 1, start\_param: float = 0, end\_param: float = 6.283185307179586, dxfattribs=None*) → Ellipse

Add an *Ellipse* entity, *ratio* is the ratio of minor axis to major axis, *start\_param* and *end\_param* defines start and end point of the ellipse, a full ellipse goes from 0 to  $2\pi$ . The ellipse goes from start to end param in counter clockwise direction.

#### Parameters

- **center** – center of ellipse as 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **major\_axis** – major axis as vector (x, y, z)
- **ratio** – ratio of minor axis to major axis in range +/-[1e-6, 1.0]
- **start\_param** – start of ellipse curve
- **end\_param** – end param of ellipse curve
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_arc** (*center: Vertex, radius: float, start\_angle: float, end\_angle: float, is\_counter\_clockwise: bool = True, dxfattribs=None*) → Arc

Add an *Arc* entity. The arc goes from *start\_angle* to *end\_angle* in counter clockwise direction by default, set parameter *is\_counter\_clockwise* to *False* for clockwise orientation.

#### Parameters

- **center** – center of arc as 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **radius** – arc radius
- **start\_angle** – start angle in degrees
- **end\_angle** – end angle in degrees
- **is\_counter\_clockwise** – *False* for clockwise orientation
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_solid** (*points: Iterable[Vertex]*, *dxfattribs=None*) → Solid  
 Add a *Solid* entity, *points* is an iterable of 3 or 4 points.

---

**Hint:** The last two vertices are in reversed order: a square has the vertex order 0-1-3-2

---

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of 3 or 4 2D/3D points in *WCS*
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_trace** (*points: Iterable[Vertex]*, *dxfattribs=None*) → Trace  
 Add a *Trace* entity, *points* is an iterable of 3 or 4 points.

---

**Hint:** The last two vertices are in reversed order: a square has the vertex order 0-1-3-2

---

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of 3 or 4 2D/3D points in *WCS*
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_3dface** (*points: Iterable[Vertex]*, *dxfattribs=None*) → Face3d  
 Add a 3DFace entity, *points* is an iterable 3 or 4 2D/3D points.

---

**Hint:** In contrast to SOLID and TRACE, the last two vertices are in regular order: a square has the vertex order 0-1-2-3

---

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of 3 or 4 2D/3D points in *WCS*
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_text** (*text: str*, *dxfattribs=None*) → Text  
 Add a *Text* entity, see also *Textstyle*.

#### Parameters

- **text** – content string
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_blockref** (*name: str*, *insert: Vertex*, *dxfattribs=None*) → Insert  
 Add an *Insert* entity.

When inserting a block reference into the modelspace or another block layout with different units, the scaling factor between these units should be applied as scaling attributes (*xscale*, ...) e.g. modelspace in meters and block in centimeters, *xscale* has to be 0.01.

#### Parameters

- **name** – block name as str
- **insert** – insert location as 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_auto\_blockref** (*name: str, insert: Vertex, values: Dict[str, str], dxfattribs=None*) → Insert

Add an *Insert* entity. This method adds for each *Attdef* entity, defined in the block definition, automatically an *Attrib* entity to the block reference and set (tag, value) DXF attributes of the *ATTRIB* entities by the (key, value) pairs (both as strings) of the *values* dict.

The *Attrib* entities are placed relative to the insert point, which is equal to the block base point.

This method wraps the *INSERT* and all the *ATTRIB* entities into an anonymous block, which produces the best visual results, especially for non uniform scaled block references, because the transformation and scaling is done by the CAD application. But this makes evaluation of block references with attributes more complicated, if you prefer *INSERT* and *ATTRIB* entities without a wrapper block use the `add_blockref_with_attribs()` method.

#### Parameters

- **name** – block name
- **insert** – insert location as 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **values** – *Attrib* tag values as (tag, value) pairs
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_attdef** (*tag: str, insert: Vertex = (0, 0), text: str = "", dxfattribs=None*) → *AttDef*

Add an *AttDef* as stand alone DXF entity.

Set position and alignment by the idiom:

```
layout.add_attdef("NAME").set_placement(
    (2, 3), align=TextEntityAlignment.MIDDLE_CENTER
)
```

#### Parameters

- **tag** – tag name as string
- **insert** – insert location as 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **text** – tag value as string
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_polyline2d** (*points: Iterable[Vertex], format: str = None, \*, close: bool = False, dxfattribs=None*) → *Polyline*

Add a 2D *Polyline* entity.

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of 2D points in *WCS*
- **close** – True for a closed polyline
- **format** – user defined point format like `add_lwpolyline()`, default is None
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_polyline3d** (*points: Iterable[Vertex], \*, close: bool = False, dxfattribs=None*) → *Polyline*

Add a 3D *Polyline* entity.

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of 3D points in *WCS*
- **close** – True for a closed polyline

- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_polymesh** (*size*: *Tuple*[*int*, *int*] = (3, 3), *dxfattribs*=None) → Polymesh

Add a *Polymesh* entity, which is a wrapper class for the POLYLINE entity. A polymesh is a grid of *mcount* x *ncount* vertices and every vertex has its own (x, y, z)-coordinates.

#### Parameters

- **size** – 2-tuple (*mcount*, *ncount*)
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_polyface** (*dxfattribs*=None) → Polyface

Add a *Polyface* entity, which is a wrapper class for the POLYLINE entity.

**Parameters** **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for *Polyline* entity

**add\_shape** (*name*: *str*, *insert*: *Vertex* = (0, 0), *size*: *float* = 1.0, *dxfattribs*=None) → Shape

Add a *Shape* reference to a external stored shape.

#### Parameters

- **name** – shape name as string
- **insert** – insert location as 2D/3D point in *WCS*
- **size** – size factor
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_lwpolyline** (*points*: *Iterable*[*Vertex*], *format*: *str* = 'xyseb', \*, *close*: *bool* = False, *dxfattribs*=None)  
→ LWPolyline

Add a 2D polyline as *LWPolyline* entity. A points are defined as (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuples, but order can be redefined by the *format* argument. Set *start\_width*, *end\_width* to 0 to be ignored like (x, y, 0, 0, bulge).

The *LWPolyline* is defined as a single DXF entity and needs less disk space than a *Polyline* entity. (requires DXF R2000)

Format codes:

- x = x-coordinate
- y = y-coordinate
- s = start width
- e = end width
- b = bulge value
- v = (x, y [,z]) tuple (z-axis is ignored)

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuples
- **format** – user defined point format, default is “xyseb”
- **close** – True for a closed polyline
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_mtext** (*text*: *str*, *dxfattribs*=None) → MText

Add a multiline text entity with automatic text wrapping at boundaries as *MText* entity. (requires DXF R2000)

**Parameters**

- **text** – content string
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_mtext\_static\_columns** (*content: Iterable[str], width: float, gutter\_width: float, height: float, dxfattribs=None*) → MText

Add a multiline text entity with static columns as *MText* entity. The content is spread across the columns, the count of content strings determine the count of columns.

This factory method adds automatically a column break "\N" at the end of each column text to force a new column. The *height* attribute should be big enough to reserve enough space for the tallest column. Too small values produce valid DXF files, but the visual result will not be as expected. The *height* attribute also defines the total height of the MTEXT entity.

(requires DXF R2000)

**Parameters**

- **content** – iterable of column content
- **width** – column width
- **gutter\_width** – distance between columns
- **height** – max. column height
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

**add\_mtext\_dynamic\_manual\_height\_columns** (*content: str, width: float, gutter\_width: float, heights: Sequence[float], dxfattribs=None*) → MText

Add a multiline text entity with dynamic columns as *MText* entity. The content is spread across the columns automatically by the CAD application. The *heights* sequence determine the height of the columns, except for the last column, which always takes the remaining content. The height value for the last column is required but can be 0, because the value is ignored. The count of *heights* also determines the count of columns, and `max(heights)` defines the total height of the MTEXT entity, which may be wrong if the last column requires more space.

This current implementation works best for DXF R2018, because the content is stored as a continuous text in a single MTEXT entity. For DXF versions prior to R2018 the content should be distributed across multiple MTEXT entities (one entity per column), which is not done by *ezdxf*, but the result is correct for advanced DXF viewers and CAD application, which do the MTEXT content distribution completely by itself.

(requires DXF R2000)

**Parameters**

- **content** – column content as a single string
- **width** – column width
- **gutter\_width** – distance between columns
- **heights** – column height for each column
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

**add\_mtext\_dynamic\_auto\_height\_columns** (*content: str, width: float, gutter\_width: float, height: float, count: int, dxfattribs=None*) → MText

Add a multiline text entity with as much columns as needed for the given common fixed *height*. The content is spread across the columns automatically by the CAD application. The *height* argument also defines the total height of the MTEXT entity. To get the correct column *count* requires an **exact** MTEXT rendering like AutoCAD, which is not done by *ezdxf*, therefore passing the expected column *count* is required to calculate the correct total width.

This current implementation works best for DXF R2018, because the content is stored as a continuous text in a single MTEXT entity. For DXF versions prior to R2018 the content should be distributed across multiple MTEXT entities (one entity per column), which is not done by *ezdxf*, but the result is correct for advanced DXF viewers and CAD application, which do the MTEXT content distribution completely by itself.

Because of the current limitations the use of this method is not recommend. This situation may improve in future releases, but the exact rendering of the content will also slow down the processing speed dramatically.

(requires DXF R2000)

#### Parameters

- **content** – column content as a single string
- **width** – column width
- **gutter\_width** – distance between columns
- **height** – max. column height
- **count** – expected column count
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.17.

**add\_ray** (*start: Vertex, unit\_vector: Vertex, dxfattribs=None*) → Ray

Add a [Ray](#) that begins at *start* point and continues to infinity (construction line). (requires DXF R2000)

#### Parameters

- **start** – location 3D point in [WCS](#)
- **unit\_vector** – 3D vector (x, y, z)
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_xline** (*start: Vertex, unit\_vector: Vertex, dxfattribs=None*) → XLine

Add an infinity [XLine](#) (construction line). (requires DXF R2000)

#### Parameters

- **start** – location 3D point in [WCS](#)
- **unit\_vector** – 3D vector (x, y, z)
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_mline** (*vertices: Iterable[Vertex] = None, \*, close: bool = False, dxfattribs=None*) → MLine

Add a [MLine](#) entity

#### Parameters

- **vertices** – MLINE vertices (in [WCS](#))
- **close** – `True` to add a closed MLINE
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes



**add\_spline** (*fit\_points: Iterable[Vertex] = None, degree: int = 3, dxfattribs=None*) → Spline

Add a B-spline (*Spline* entity) defined by the given *fit\_points* - the control points and knot values are created by the CAD application, therefore it is not predictable how the rendered spline will look like, because for every set of fit points exists an infinite set of B-splines.

If *fit\_points* is *None*, an “empty” spline will be created, all data has to be set by the user.

The SPLINE entity requires DXF R2000.

AutoCAD creates a spline through fit points by a global curve interpolation and an unknown method to estimate the direction of the start- and end tangent.

See also:

- [Tutorial for Spline](#)
- `ezdxf.math.fit_points_to_cad_cv()`

#### Parameters

- **fit\_points** – iterable of fit points as (x, y[, z]) in *WCS*, creates an empty *Spline* if *None*
- **degree** – degree of B-spline, max. degree supported by AutoCAD is 11
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_cad\_spline\_control\_frame** (*fit\_points: Iterable[Vertex], tangents: Iterable[Vertex] = None, estimate: str = '5-p', dxfattribs=None*) → Spline

Add a *Spline* entity passing through the given fit points. This method tries to create the same curve as CAD applications do. To understand the limitations and for more information see function `ezdxf.math.fit_points_to_cad_cv()`.

#### Parameters

- **fit\_points** – iterable of fit points as (x, y[, z]) in *WCS*
- **tangents** – start- and end tangent, default is autodetect
- **estimate** – tangent direction estimation method
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_spline\_control\_frame** (*fit\_points: Iterable[Vertex], degree: int = 3, method: str = 'chord', dxfattribs=None*) → Spline

Add a *Spline* entity passing through the given *fit\_points*, the control points are calculated by a global curve interpolation without start- and end tangent constrains. The new SPLINE entity is defined by control points and not by the fit points, therefore the SPLINE looks always the same, no matter which CAD application renders the SPLINE.

- “uniform”: creates a uniform t vector, from 0 to 1 evenly spaced, see [uniform](#) method
- “distance”, “chord”: creates a t vector with values proportional to the fit point distances, see [chord length](#) method
- “centripetal”, “sqrt\_chord”: creates a t vector with values proportional to the fit point sqrt(distances), see [centripetal](#) method
- “arc”: creates a t vector with values proportional to the arc length between fit points.

Use function `add_cad_spline_control_frame()` to create SPLINE entities from fit points similar to CAD application including start- and end tangent constraints.

#### Parameters

- **fit\_points** – iterable of fit points as (x, y[, z]) in [WCS](#)
- **degree** – degree of B-spline, max. degree supported by AutoCAD is 11
- **method** – calculation method for parameter vector t
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_open\_spline** (*control\_points: Iterable[Vertex], degree: int = 3, knots: Iterable[float] = None, dxfattribs=None*) → Spline

Add an open uniform [Spline](#) defined by *control\_points*. (requires DXF R2000)

Open uniform B-splines start and end at your first and last control point.

#### Parameters

- **control\_points** – iterable of 3D points in [WCS](#)
- **degree** – degree of B-spline, max. degree supported by AutoCAD is 11
- **knots** – knot values as iterable of floats
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_rational\_spline** (*control\_points: Iterable[Vertex], weights: Sequence[float], degree: int = 3, knots: Iterable[float] = None, dxfattribs=None*) → Spline

Add an open rational uniform [Spline](#) defined by *control\_points*. (requires DXF R2000)

*weights* has to be an iterable of floats, which defines the influence of the associated control point to the shape of the B-spline, therefore for each control point is one weight value required.

Open rational uniform B-splines start and end at the first and last control point.

#### Parameters

- **control\_points** – iterable of 3D points in [WCS](#)
- **weights** – weight values as iterable of floats
- **degree** – degree of B-spline, max. degree supported by AutoCAD is 11
- **knots** – knot values as iterable of floats
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_hatch** (*color: int = 7, dxfattribs=None*) → Hatch

Add a [Hatch](#) entity. (requires DXF R2000)

#### Parameters

- **color** – fill color as :ref`ACI`, default is 7 (black/white).
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_mpolygon** (*color: int = 256, fill\_color: int = None, dxfattribs=None*) → MPolygon

Add a [MPolygon](#) entity. (requires DXF R2000)

The MPOLYGON entity is not a core DXF entity and is not supported by every CAD application or DXF library.

DXF version R2004+ is required to use a fill color different from BYLAYER. For R2000 the fill color is always BYLAYER, set any ACI value to create a filled MPOLYGON entity.

#### Parameters

- **color** – boundary color as [AutoCAD Color Index \(ACI\)](#), default is BYLAYER.
- **fill\_color** – fill color as [AutoCAD Color Index \(ACI\)](#), default is None

- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_mesh** (*dxfattribs=None*) → Mesh  
Add a *Mesh* entity. (requires DXF R2007)

**Parameters** **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_image** (*image\_def: ImageDef, insert: Vertex, size\_in\_units: Tuple[float, float], rotation: float = 0.0, dxfattribs=None*) → Image  
Add an *Image* entity, requires a *ImageDef* entity, see *Tutorial for Image and ImageDef*. (requires DXF R2000)

**Parameters**

- **image\_def** – required image definition as *ImageDef*
- **insert** – insertion point as 3D point in *WCS*
- **size\_in\_units** – size as (x, y) tuple in drawing units
- **rotation** – rotation angle around the extrusion axis, default is the z-axis, in degrees
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_wipeout** (*vertices: Iterable[Vertex], dxfattribs=None*) → Wipeout  
Add a *ezdxf.entities.Wipeout* entity, the masking area is defined by *WCS vertices*.

This method creates only a 2D entity in the xy-plane of the layout, the z-axis of the input vertices are ignored.

**add\_underlay** (*underlay\_def: UnderlayDefinition, insert: Vertex = (0, 0, 0), scale=(1, 1, 1), rotation: float = 0.0, dxfattribs=None*) → Underlay  
Add an *Underlay* entity, requires a *UnderlayDefinition* entity, see *Tutorial for Underlay and UnderlayDefinition*. (requires DXF R2000)

**Parameters**

- **underlay\_def** – required underlay definition as *UnderlayDefinition*
- **insert** – insertion point as 3D point in *WCS*
- **scale** – underlay scaling factor as (x, y, z) tuple or as single value for uniform scaling for x, y and z
- **rotation** – rotation angle around the extrusion axis, default is the z-axis, in degrees
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_linear\_dim** (*base: Vertex, p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex, location: Vertex = None, text: str = '<>', angle: float = 0, text\_rotation: float = None, dimstyle: str = 'EZDXF', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → DimStyleOverride  
Add horizontal, vertical and rotated *Dimension* line. If an *UCS* is used for dimension line rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *OCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default. See also: *Tutorial for Linear Dimensions*

This method returns a *DimStyleOverride* object - to create the necessary dimension geometry, you have to call *render()* manually, this two step process allows additional processing steps on the *Dimension* entity between creation and rendering.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

**Parameters**

- **base** – location of dimension line, any point on the dimension line or its extension will do (in UCS)
- **p1** – measurement point 1 and start point of extension line 1 (in UCS)
- **p2** – measurement point 2 and start point of extension line 2 (in UCS)
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)
- **text** – `None` or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZDXF”
- **angle** – angle from ucs/wcs x-axis to dimension line in degrees
- **text\_rotation** – rotation angle of the dimension text as absolute angle (x-axis=0, y-axis=90) in degrees
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

**add\_multi\_point\_linear\_dim** (*base: Vertex, points: Iterable[Vertex], angle: float = 0, ucs: UCS = None, avoid\_double\_rendering: bool = True, dimstyle: str = 'EZDXF', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None, discard=False*)  
→ `None`

Add multiple linear dimensions for iterable *points*. If an *UCS* is used for dimension line rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *OCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default. See also: *Tutorial for Linear Dimensions*

This method sets many design decisions by itself, the necessary geometry will be generated automatically, no required nor possible *render()* call. This method is easy to use but you get what you get.

---

**Note:** *Ezdx*f does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

### Parameters

- **base** – location of dimension line, any point on the dimension line or its extension will do (in UCS)
- **points** – iterable of measurement points (in UCS)
- **angle** – angle from ucs/wcs x-axis to dimension line in degrees (0 = horizontal, 90 = vertical)
- **ucs** – user defined coordinate system
- **avoid\_double\_rendering** – suppresses the first extension line and the first arrow if possible for continued dimension entities
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZDXF”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity
- **discard** – discard rendering result for friendly CAD applications like BricsCAD to get a native and likely better rendering result. (does not work with AutoCAD)

**add\_aligned\_dim** (*p1*: *Vertex*, *p2*: *Vertex*, *distance*: *float*, *text*: *str* = '<>', *dimstyle*: *str* = 'EZDXF', *override*: *Dict* = *None*, *dxfattribs*=*None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Add linear dimension aligned with measurement points *p1* and *p2*. If an *UCS* is used for dimension line rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *OCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default. See also: [Tutorial for Linear Dimensions](#)

This method returns a *DimStyleOverride* object, to create the necessary dimension geometry, you have to call *DimStyleOverride.render()* manually, this two step process allows additional processing steps on the *Dimension* entity between creation and rendering.

---

**Note:** *Ezdx* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

### Parameters

- **p1** – measurement point 1 and start point of extension line 1 (in UCS)
- **p2** – measurement point 2 and start point of extension line 2 (in UCS)
- **distance** – distance of dimension line from measurement points
- **text** – *None* or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZDXF”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

**add\_radius\_dim** (*center*: *Vertex*, *mpoint*: *Vertex* = *None*, *radius*: *float* = *None*, *angle*: *float* = *None*, \*, *location*: *Vertex* = *None*, *text*: *str* = '<>', *dimstyle*: *str* = 'EZ\_RADIUS', *override*: *Dict* = *None*, *dxfattribs*=*None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Add a radius *Dimension* line. The radius dimension line requires a *center* point and a point *mpoint* on the circle or as an alternative a *radius* and a dimension line *angle* in degrees. See also: [Tutorial for Radius Dimensions](#)

If an *UCS* is used for dimension line rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *OCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default.

This method returns a *DimStyleOverride* object - to create the necessary dimension geometry, you have to call *render()* manually, this two step process allows additional processing steps on the *Dimension* entity between creation and rendering.

Following render types are supported:

- Default text location outside: text aligned with dimension line; dimension style: “EZ\_RADIUS”
- Default text location outside horizontal: “EZ\_RADIUS” + dimtoh=1
- Default text location inside: text aligned with dimension line; dimension style: “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE”
- Default text location inside horizontal: “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE” + dimtih=1
- User defined text location: argument *location* != *None*, text aligned with dimension line; dimension style: “EZ\_RADIUS”
- User defined text location horizontal: argument *location* != *None*, “EZ\_RADIUS” + dimtoh=1 for text outside horizontal, “EZ\_RADIUS” + dimtih=1 for text inside horizontal

Placing the dimension text at a user defined *location*, overrides the *mpoint* and the *angle* argument, but requires a given *radius* argument. The *location* argument does not define the exact text location, instead it defines the dimension line starting at *center* and the measurement text midpoint projected on this dimension line going through *location*, if text is aligned to the dimension line. If text is horizontal, *location* is the kink point of the dimension line from radial to horizontal direction.

---

**Note:** *Ezdx*f does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point of the circle (in UCS)
- **mpoint** – measurement point on the circle, overrides *angle* and *radius* (in UCS)
- **radius** – radius in drawing units, requires argument *angle*
- **angle** – specify angle of dimension line in degrees, requires argument *radius*
- **location** – user defined dimension text location, overrides *mpoint* and *angle*, but requires *radius* (in UCS)
- **text** – None or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_RADIUS”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

**add\_radius\_dim\_2p** (*center*: Vertex, *mpoint*: Vertex, \*, *text*: str = '<>', *dimstyle*: str = 'EZ\_RADIUS',  
*override*: Dict = None, *dxfattribs*=None) → *DimStyleOverride*

Shortcut method to create a radius dimension by center point, measurement point on the circle and the measurement text at the default location defined by the associated *dimstyle*, for further information see general method *add\_radius\_dim()*.

- dimstyle “EZ\_RADIUS”: places the dimension text outside
- dimstyle “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE”: places the dimension text inside

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point of the circle (in UCS)
- **mpoint** – measurement point on the circle (in UCS)
- **text** – None or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_RADIUS”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

**add\_radius\_dim\_cra** (*center: Vertex, radius: float, angle: float, \*, text: str = '<>', dimstyle: str = 'EZ\_RADIUS', override: Dict = None, dxattribs=None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Shortcut method to create a radius dimension by (c)enter point, (r)adius and (a)ngle, the measurement text is placed at the default location defined by the associated *dimstyle*, for further information see general method *add\_radius\_dim()*.

- *dimstyle* “EZ\_RADIUS”: places the dimension text outside
- *dimstyle* “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE”: places the dimension text inside

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point of the circle (in UCS)
- **radius** – radius in drawing units
- **angle** – angle of dimension line in degrees
- **text** – *None* or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_RADIUS”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

**add\_diameter\_dim** (*center: Vertex, mpoint: Vertex = None, radius: float = None, angle: float = None, \*, location: Vertex = None, text: str = '<>', dimstyle: str = 'EZ\_RADIUS', override: Dict = None, dxattribs=None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Add a diameter *Dimension* line. The diameter dimension line requires a *center* point and a point *mpoint* on the circle or as an alternative a *radius* and a dimension line *angle* in degrees.

If an *UCS* is used for dimension line rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *OCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default.

This method returns a *DimStyleOverride* object - to create the necessary dimension geometry, you have to call *render()* manually, this two step process allows additional processing steps on the *Dimension* entity between creation and rendering.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

#### Parameters

- **center** – specifies the center of the circle (in UCS)
- **mpoint** – specifies the measurement point on the circle (in UCS)
- **radius** – specify radius, requires argument *angle*, overrides *p1* argument
- **angle** – specify angle of dimension line in degrees, requires argument *radius*, overrides *p1* argument
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)
- **text** – *None* or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_RADIUS”



- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

**add\_diameter\_dim\_2p** (*p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex, text: str = '<>', dimstyle: str = 'EZ\_RADIUS', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Shortcut method to create a diameter dimension by two points on the circle and the measurement text at the default location defined by the associated *dimstyle*, for further information see general method *add\_diameter\_dim()*. Center point of the virtual circle is the mid point between *p1* and *p2*.

- *dimstyle* “EZ\_RADIUS”: places the dimension text outside
- *dimstyle* “EZ\_RADIUS\_INSIDE”: places the dimension text inside

#### Parameters

- **p1** – first point of the circle (in UCS)
- **p2** – second point on the opposite side of the center point of the circle (in UCS)
- **text** – *None* or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_RADIUS”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

**add\_angular\_dim\_2l** (*base: Vertex, line1: Tuple[Vertex, Vertex], line2: Tuple[Vertex, Vertex], \*, location: Vertex = None, text: str = '<>', text\_rotation: float = None, dimstyle: str = 'EZ\_CURVED', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Add angular *Dimension* from 2 lines. The measurement is always done from *line1* to *line2* in counter clockwise orientation. This does not always match the result in CAD applications!

If an *UCS* is used for angular dimension rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *OCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default.

This method returns a *DimStyleOverride* object - to create the necessary dimension geometry, you have to call *render()* manually, this two step process allows additional processing steps on the *Dimension* entity between creation and rendering.

---

**Note:** *Ezdx*f does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

#### Parameters

- **base** – location of dimension line, any point on the dimension line or its extension is valid (in UCS)
- **line1** – specifies start leg of the angle (start point, end point) and determines extension line 1 (in UCS)
- **line2** – specifies end leg of the angle (start point, end point) and determines extension line 2 (in UCS)
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)



- **text** – None or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **text\_rotation** – rotation angle of the dimension text as absolute angle (x-axis=0, y-axis=90) in degrees
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_CURVED”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

New in version v0.18.

**add\_angular\_dim\_3p** (*base: Vertex, center: Vertex, p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex, \*, location: Vertex = None, text: str = '<>', text\_rotation: float = None, dimstyle: str = 'EZ\_CURVED', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Add angular *Dimension* from 3 points (center, p1, p2). The measurement is always done from p1 to p2 in counter clockwise orientation. This does not always match the result in CAD applications!

If an *UCS* is used for angular dimension rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *OCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default.

This method returns a *DimStyleOverride* object - to create the necessary dimension geometry, you have to call *render()* manually, this two step process allows additional processing steps on the *Dimension* entity between creation and rendering.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

### Parameters

- **base** – location of dimension line, any point on the dimension line or its extension is valid (in UCS)
- **center** – specifies the vertex of the angle
- **p1** – specifies start leg of the angle (center -> p1) and end point of extension line 1 (in UCS)
- **p2** – specifies end leg of the angle (center -> p2) and end point of extension line 2 (in UCS)
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)
- **text** – None or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **text\_rotation** – rotation angle of the dimension text as absolute angle (x-axis=0, y-axis=90) in degrees
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_CURVED”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

New in version v0.18.

```
add_angular_dim_cra(center: Vertex, radius: float, start_angle: float, end_angle: float, distance: float, *, location: Vertex = None, text: str = '<>', text_rotation: float = None, dimstyle: str = 'EZ_CURVED', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None) → DimStyleOverride
```

Shortcut method to create an angular dimension by (c)enter point, (r)adius and start- and end (a)ngles, the measurement text is placed at the default location defined by the associated *dimstyle*. The measurement is always done from *start\_angle* to *end\_angle* in counter clockwise orientation. This does not always match the result in CAD applications! For further information see the more generic factory method `add_angular_dim_3p()`.

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point of the angle (in UCS)
- **radius** – the distance from *center* to the start of the extension lines in drawing units
- **start\_angle** – start angle in degrees (in UCS)
- **end\_angle** – end angle in degrees (in UCS)
- **distance** – distance from start of the extension lines to the dimension line in drawing units
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)
- **text** – None or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **text\_rotation** – rotation angle of the dimension text as absolute angle (x-axis=0, y-axis=90) in degrees
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_CURVED”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

New in version v0.18.

```
add_angular_dim_arc(arc: ezdxf.math.arc.ConstructionArc, distance: float, *, location: Vertex = None, text: str = '<>', text_rotation: float = None, dimstyle: str = 'EZ_CURVED', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None) → DimStyleOverride
```

Shortcut method to create an angular dimension from a *ConstructionArc*. This construction tool can be created from ARC entities and the tool itself provides various construction class methods. The measurement text is placed at the default location defined by the associated *dimstyle*. The measurement is always done from *start\_angle* to *end\_angle* of the arc in counter clockwise orientation. This does not always match the result in CAD applications! For further information see the more generic factory method `add_angular_dim_3p()`.

#### Parameters

- **arc** – *ConstructionArc*
- **distance** – distance from start of the extension lines to the dimension line in drawing units
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)
- **text** – None or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **text\_rotation** – rotation angle of the dimension text as absolute angle (x-axis=0, y-axis=90) in degrees

- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_CURVED”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

New in version v0.18.

**add\_arc\_dim\_3p** (*base: Vertex, center: Vertex, p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex, \*, location: Vertex = None, text: str = '<>', text\_rotation: float = None, dimstyle: str = 'EZ\_CURVED', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Add *ArcDimension* from 3 points (center, p1, p2). Point *p1* defines the radius and the start angle of the arc, point *p2* only defines the end angle of the arc.

If an *UCS* is used for arc dimension rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *OCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default.

This method returns a *DimStyleOverride* object - to create the necessary dimension geometry, you have to call *render()* manually, this two step process allows additional processing steps on the *ArcDimension* entity between creation and rendering.

---

**Note:** *Ezdx* does not render the arc dimension like CAD applications and does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are **very** different from CAD applications.

---

### Parameters

- **base** – location of dimension line, any point on the dimension line or its extension is valid (in UCS)
- **center** – specifies the vertex of the angle
- **p1** – specifies the radius (center -> p1) and the start angle of the arc, this is also the start point for the 1st extension line (in UCS)
- **p2** – specifies the end angle of the arc. The start 2nd extension line is defined by this angle and the radius defined by p1 (in UCS)
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)
- **text** – None or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **text\_rotation** – rotation angle of the dimension text as absolute angle (x-axis=0, y-axis=90) in degrees
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_CURVED”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

New in version v0.18.

**add\_arc\_dim\_cra** (*center: Vertex, radius: float, start\_angle: float, end\_angle: float, distance: float, \*, location: Vertex = None, text: str = '<>', text\_rotation: float = None, dimstyle: str = 'EZ\_CURVED', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Shortcut method to create an arc dimension by (c)enter point, (r)adius and start- and end (a)ngles, the measurement text is placed at the default location defined by the associated *dimstyle*.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not render the arc dimension like CAD applications and does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are **very** different from CAD applications.

---

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point of the angle (in UCS)
- **radius** – the distance from *center* to the start of the extension lines in drawing units
- **start\_angle** – start angle in degrees (in UCS)
- **end\_angle** – end angle in degrees (in UCS)
- **distance** – distance from start of the extension lines to the dimension line in drawing units
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)
- **text** – `None` or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **text\_rotation** – rotation angle of the dimension text as absolute angle (x-axis=0, y-axis=90) in degrees
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_CURVED”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

New in version v0.18.

**add\_arc\_dim\_arc** (*arc*: *ezdxf.math.arc.ConstructionArc*, *distance*: *float*, \*, *location*: *Vertex* = *None*, *text*: *str* = '<>', *text\_rotation*: *float* = *None*, *dimstyle*: *str* = 'EZ\_CURVED', *override*: *Dict* = *None*, *dxfattribs*=*None*) → *DimStyleOverride*

Shortcut method to create an arc dimension from a *ConstructionArc*. This construction tool can be created from ARC entities and the tool itself provides various construction class methods. The measurement text is placed at the default location defined by the associated *dimstyle*.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not render the arc dimension like CAD applications and does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are **very** different from CAD applications.

---

#### Parameters

- **arc** – *ConstructionArc*
- **distance** – distance from start of the extension lines to the dimension line in drawing units
- **location** – user defined location for text mid point (in UCS)
- **text** – `None` or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **text\_rotation** – rotation angle of the dimension text as absolute angle (x-axis=0, y-axis=90) in degrees
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZ\_CURVED”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes

- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

New in version v0.18.

**add\_ordinate\_dim** (*feature\_location: Vertex, offset: Vertex, dtype: int, \*, origin: Vertex = Vec3(0.0, 0.0, 0.0), rotation: float = 0.0, text: str = '<>', dimstyle: str = 'EZDXF', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → ezdxf.entities.dimstyleoverride.DimStyleOverride

Add an ordinate type *Dimension* line. The feature location is defined in the global coordinate system, which is set as render UCS, which is the *WCS* by default.

If an *UCS* is used for dimension line rendering, all point definitions in UCS coordinates, translation into *WCS* and *PCS* is done by the rendering function. Extrusion vector is defined by UCS or (0, 0, 1) by default.

This method returns a *DimStyleOverride* object - to create the necessary dimension geometry, you have to call *render()* manually, this two step process allows additional processing steps on the *Dimension* entity between creation and rendering.

---

**Note:** *Ezdxf* does not consider all DIMSTYLE variables, so the rendering results are different from CAD applications.

---

#### Parameters

- **feature\_location** – feature location in the global coordinate system (UCS)
- **offset** – offset vector of leader end point from the feature location in the local coordinate system
- **dtype** – 1 = x-type, 0 = y-type
- **origin** – specifies the origin (0, 0) of the local coordinate system in UCS
- **rotation** – rotation angle of the local coordinate system in degrees
- **text** – None or “<>” the measurement is drawn as text, ” ” (a single space) suppresses the dimension text, everything else *text* is drawn as dimension text
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZDXF”
- **override** – *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the DIMENSION entity

Returns: *DimStyleOverride*

New in version v0.18.

**add\_ordinate\_x\_dim** (*feature\_location: Vertex, offset: Vertex, \*, origin: Vertex = Vec3(0.0, 0.0, 0.0), rotation: float = 0.0, text: str = '<>', dimstyle: str = 'EZDXF', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → ezdxf.entities.dimstyleoverride.DimStyleOverride

Shortcut to add a x-type feature ordinate DIMENSION, for more information see *add\_ordinate\_dim()*.

New in version v0.18.

**add\_ordinate\_y\_dim** (*feature\_location: Vertex, offset: Vertex, \*, origin: Vertex = Vec3(0.0, 0.0, 0.0), rotation: float = 0.0, text: str = '<>', dimstyle: str = 'EZDXF', override: Dict = None, dxfattribs=None*) → ezdxf.entities.dimstyleoverride.DimStyleOverride

Shortcut to add a y-type feature ordinate DIMENSION, for more information see *add\_ordinate\_dim()*.

New in version v0.18.

**add\_leader** (*vertices: Iterable[Vertex]*, *dimstyle: str* = 'EZDXF', *override: Dict* = None, *dxfattribs=None*)  
→ *Leader*

The *Leader* entity represents an arrow, made up of one or more vertices (or spline fit points) and an arrow-head. The label or other content to which the *Leader* is attached is stored as a separate entity, and is not part of the *Leader* itself. (requires DXF R2000)

*Leader* shares its styling infrastructure with *Dimension*.

By default a *Leader* without any annotation is created. For creating more fancy leaders and annotations see documentation provided by Autodesk or [Demystifying DXF: LEADER and MULTILEADER implementation notes](#).

#### Parameters

- **vertices** – leader vertices (in *WCS*)
- **dimstyle** – dimension style name (*DimStyle* table entry), default is “EZDXF”
- **override** – override *DimStyleOverride* attributes
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_multileader\_mtext** (*style: str* = 'Standard', *dxfattribs=None*) → *MultiLeaderMTextBuilder*  
Add a *MultiLeader* entity but returns a *MultiLeaderMTextBuilder*.

New in version 0.18.

**add\_multileader\_block** (*style: str* = 'Standard', *dxfattribs=None*) → *MultiLeaderBlockBuilder*  
Add a *MultiLeader* entity but returns a *MultiLeaderBlockBuilder*.

New in version 0.18.

**add\_body** (*acis\_data: Iterable[str]* = None, *dxfattribs=None*) → *Body*  
Add a *Body* entity. (requires DXF R2000-R2010)

The ACIS data has to be provided as an iterable of strings with no line endings and only the SAT (text) format is supported, DXF R2013+ uses the SAB (binary) format which is not supported, and *ezdxf* has no functionality to create ACIS data.

#### Parameters

- **acis\_data** – ACIS data as iterable of text lines as strings, no interpretation by *ezdxf* possible
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_region** (*acis\_data: Iterable[str]* = None, *dxfattribs=None*) → *Region*  
Add a *Region* entity. (requires DXF R2000-R2010)

The ACIS data has to be provided as an iterable of strings with no line endings and only the SAT (text) format is supported, DXF R2013+ uses the SAB (binary) format which is not supported, and *ezdxf* has no functionality to create ACIS data.

#### Parameters

- **acis\_data** – ACIS data as iterable of text lines as strings, no interpretation by *ezdxf* possible
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_3dsolid** (*acis\_data: Iterable[str]* = None, *dxfattribs=None*) → *Solid3d*  
Add a 3DSOLID entity (*Solid3d*). (requires DXF R2000-R2010)

The ACIS data has to be provided as an iterable of strings with no line endings and only the SAT (text) format is supported, DXF R2013+ uses the SAB (binary) format which is not supported, and *ezdxf* has no functionality to create ACIS data.

#### Parameters

- **acis\_data** – ACIS data as iterable of text lines as strings, no interpretation by *ezdxf* possible
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_surface** (*acis\_data: Iterable[str] = None, dxfattribs=None*) → Surface

Add a *Surface* entity. (requires DXF R2000-R2010)

The ACIS data has to be provided as an iterable of strings with no line endings and only the SAT (text) format is supported, DXF R2013+ uses the SAB (binary) format which is not supported, and *ezdxf* has no functionality to create ACIS data.

#### Parameters

- **acis\_data** – ACIS data as iterable of text lines as strings, no interpretation by *ezdxf* possible
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_extruded\_surface** (*acis\_data: Iterable[str] = None, dxfattribs=None*) → ExtrudedSurface

Add a *ExtrudedSurface* entity. (requires DXF R2000-R2010)

The ACIS data has to be provided as an iterable of strings with no line endings and only the SAT (text) format is supported, DXF R2013+ uses the SAB (binary) format which is not supported, and *ezdxf* has no functionality to create ACIS data.

#### Parameters

- **acis\_data** – ACIS data as iterable of text lines as strings, no interpretation by *ezdxf* possible
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_lofted\_surface** (*acis\_data: Iterable[str] = None, dxfattribs=None*) → LoftedSurface

Add a *LoftedSurface* entity. (requires DXF R2007-R2010)

The ACIS data has to be provided as an iterable of strings with no line endings and only the SAT (text) format is supported, DXF R2013+ uses the SAB (binary) format which is not supported, and *ezdxf* has no functionality to create ACIS data.

#### Parameters

- **acis\_data** – ACIS data as iterable of text lines as strings, no interpretation by *ezdxf* possible
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_revolved\_surface** (*acis\_data: Iterable[str] = None, dxfattribs=None*) → RevolvedSurface

Add a *RevolvedSurface* entity. (requires DXF R2007-R2010)

The ACIS data has to be provided as an iterable of strings with no line endings and only the SAT (text) format is supported, DXF R2013+ uses the SAB (binary) format which is not supported, and *ezdxf* has no functionality to create ACIS data.

#### Parameters

- **acis\_data** – ACIS data as iterable of text lines as strings, no interpretation by *ezdxf* possible

- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

**add\_swept\_surface** (*acis\_data: Iterable[str] = None, dxfattribs=None*) → SweptSurface  
Add a *SweptSurface* entity. (requires DXF R2007-R2010)

The ACIS data has to be provided as an iterable of strings with no line endings and only the SAT (text) format is supported, DXF R2013+ uses the SAB (binary) format which is not supported, and *ezdxf* has no functionality to create ACIS data.

#### Parameters

- **acis\_data** – ACIS data as iterable of text lines as strings, no interpretation by *ezdxf* possible
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

## Layout

**class** *ezdxf.layouts.Layout*

*Layout* is a subclass of *BaseLayout* and common base class of *Modelspace* and *Paperspace*.

#### name

Layout name as shown in tabs of *CAD* applications.

#### dxfl

Returns the DXF name space attribute of the associated *DXFLayout* object.

This enables direct access to the underlying LAYOUT entity, e.g. `Layout.dxf.layout_flags`

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*entity: Union[DXFGraphic, str]*) → bool

Returns `True` if *entity* is stored in this layout.

**Parameters** **entity** – DXFGraphic object or handle as hex string

**reset\_extents** (*extmin=(1e+20, 1e+20, 1e+20), extmax=(- 1e+20, - 1e+20, - 1e+20)*) → None

Reset *extents* to given values or the AutoCAD default values.

“Drawing extents are the bounds of the area occupied by objects.” (Quote Autodesk Knowledge Network)

#### Parameters

- **extmin** – minimum extents or (+1e20, +1e20, +1e20) as default value
- **extmax** – maximum extents or (-1e20, -1e20, -1e20) as default value

**reset\_limits** (*limmin=None, limmax=None*) → None

Reset *limits* to given values or the AutoCAD default values.

“Sets an invisible rectangular boundary in the drawing area that can limit the grid display and limit clicking or entering point locations.” (Quote Autodesk Knowledge Network)

The *Paperspace* class has an additional method *reset\_paper\_limits()* to deduce the default limits from the paper size settings.

#### Parameters

- **extmin** – minimum extents or (0, 0) as default
- **extmax** – maximum extents or (paper width, paper height) as default value

**set\_plot\_type** (*value: int = 5*) → None



|   |                                                                            |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | last screen display                                                        |
| 1 | drawing extents                                                            |
| 2 | drawing limits                                                             |
| 3 | view specific (defined by <code>Layout.dxf.plot_view_name</code> )         |
| 4 | window specific (defined by <code>Layout.set_plot_window_limits()</code> ) |
| 5 | layout information (default)                                               |

Parameters **value** – plot type

Raises **`DXFValueError`** – for *value* out of range

**set\_plot\_style** (*name: str = 'ezdxf.ctb', show: bool = False*) → None

Set plot style file of type *.ctb*.

Parameters

- **name** – plot style filename
- **show** – show plot style effect in preview? (AutoCAD specific attribute)

**set\_plot\_window** (*lower\_left: Tuple[float, float] = (0, 0), upper\_right: Tuple[float, float] = (0, 0)*) →

None

Set plot window size in (scaled) paper space units.

Parameters

- **lower\_left** – lower left corner as 2D point
- **upper\_right** – upper right corner as 2D point

**set\_redraw\_order** (*handles: Union[Dict, Iterable[Tuple[str, str]]]*) → None

If the header variable \$SORTENTS *Regen* flag (bit-code value 16) is set, AutoCAD regenerates entities in ascending handles order.

To change redraw order associate a different sort handle to entities, this redefines the order in which the entities are regenerated. *handles* can be a dict of entity\_handle and sort\_handle as (k, v) pairs, or an iterable of (entity\_handle, sort\_handle) tuples.

The sort\_handle doesn't have to be unique, some or all entities can share the same sort handle and a sort handle can be an existing handle.

The "0" handle can be used, but this sort\_handle will be drawn as latest (on top of all other entities) and not as first as expected.

Parameters **handles** – iterable or dict of handle associations; an iterable of 2-tuples (entity\_handle, sort\_handle) or a dict (k, v) association as (entity\_handle, sort\_handle)

**get\_redraw\_order** () → Iterable[Tuple[str, str]]

Returns iterable for all existing table entries as (entity\_handle, sort\_handle) pairs, see also [set\\_redraw\\_order\(\)](#).

**plot\_viewport\_borders** (*state: bool = True*) → None

**show\_plot\_styles** (*state: bool = True*) → None

**plot\_centered** (*state: bool = True*) → None

**plot\_hidden** (*state: bool = True*) → None

**use\_standard\_scale** (*state: bool = True*) → None

**use\_plot\_styles** (*state: bool = True*) → None

**scale\_lineweights** (*state: bool = True*) → None

```
print_lineweights (state: bool = True) → None
draw_viewports_first (state: bool = True) → None
model_type (state: bool = True) → None
update_paper (state: bool = True) → None
zoom_to_paper_on_update (state: bool = True) → None
plot_flags_initializing (state: bool = True) → None
prev_plot_init (state: bool = True) → None
set_plot_flags (flag, state: bool = True) → None
```

## Modelspace

**class** ezdxf.layouts.**Modelspace**  
*Modelspace* is a subclass of *Layout*.

The modelspace contains the “real” world representation of the drawing subjects in real world units.

### **name**

Name of modelspace is fixed as “Model”.

**new\_geodata** (dxfattribs: dict = None) → GeoData

Creates a new *GeoData* entity and replaces existing ones. The GEODATA entity resides in the OBJECTS section and not in the modelspace, it is linked to the modelspace by an *ExtensionDict* located in BLOCK\_RECORD of the modelspace.

The GEODATA entity requires DXF R2010. The DXF reference does not document if other layouts than the modelspace supports geo referencing, so I assume getting/setting geo data may only make sense for the modelspace.

**Parameters dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *GeoData* entity

**get\_geodata** () → Optional[GeoData]

Returns the *GeoData* entity associated to the modelspace or None.

## Paperspace

**class** ezdxf.layouts.**Paperspace**  
*Paperspace* is a subclass of *Layout*.

Paperspace layouts are used to create different drawing sheets of the modelspace subjects for printing or PDF export.

### **name**

Layout name as shown in tabs of *CAD* applications.

**page\_setup** (size=(297, 210), margins=(10, 15, 10, 15), units='mm', offset=(0, 0), rotation=0, scale=16, name='ezdxf', device='DWG to PDF.pc3')

Setup plot settings and paper size and reset viewports. All parameters in given *units* (mm or inch).

Reset paper limits, extents and viewports.

### **Parameters**

- **size** – paper size as (width, height) tuple
- **margins** – (top, right, bottom, left) hint: clockwise

- **units** – “mm” or “inch”
- **offset** – plot origin offset is 2D point
- **rotation** – see table Rotation
- **scale** – integer in range [0, 32] defines a standard scale type or as tuple(numerator, denominator) e.g. (1, 50) for scale 1:50
- **name** – paper name prefix “{name}\_{width}\_x\_{height}\_{unit}”
- **device** – device .pc3 configuration file or system printer name

| int | Rotation                     |
|-----|------------------------------|
| 0   | no rotation                  |
| 1   | 90 degrees counter-clockwise |
| 2   | upside-down                  |
| 3   | 90 degrees clockwise         |

**viewports** () → List[Viewport]

Get all VIEWPORT entities defined in this paperspace layout. Returns a list of *Viewport* objects, sorted by id, the first entity is always the main viewport with an id of 1.

**main\_viewport** () → Optional[Viewport]

Returns the main viewport of this paper space layout, or *None* if no main viewport exist.

**add\_viewport** (*center*: *Vertex*, *size*: *Tuple*[float, float], *view\_center\_point*: *Vertex*, *view\_height*: float, *dxfattribs*: dict = *None*) → Viewport

Add a new *Viewport* entity.

**reset\_viewports** () → None

Delete all existing viewports, and create a new main viewport.

**reset\_main\_viewport** (*center*: *Vertex* = *None*, *size*: *Vertex* = *None*) → Viewport

Reset the main viewport of this paper space layout to the given values, or reset them to the default values, deduced from the paper settings. Creates a new main viewport if none exist.

Ezdxf does not create a main viewport by default, because CAD applications don’t require one.

#### Parameters

- **center** – center of the viewport in paper space units
- **size** – viewport size as (width, height) tuple in paper space units

**reset\_paper\_limits** () → None

Set paper limits to default values, all values in paperspace units but without plot scale (?).

**get\_paper\_limits** () → Tuple[Vec2, Vec2]

Returns paper limits in plot paper units, relative to the plot origin.

plot origin = lower left corner of printable area + plot origin offset

**Returns** tuple (Vec2(x1, y1), Vec2(x2, y2)), lower left corner is (x1, y1), upper right corner is (x2, y2).

## BlockLayout

**class** `ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout`

*BlockLayout* is a subclass of *BaseLayout*.

Block layouts are reusable sets of graphical entities, which can be referenced by multiple *Insert* entities. Each reference can be placed, scaled and rotated individually and can have it's own set of DXF *Attrib* entities attached.

**property name**

Get/set the BLOCK name

**property block**

the associated *Block* entity.

**property endblk**

the associated *EndBlk* entity.

**property dxf**

DXF name space of associated *BlockRecord* table entry.

**property can\_explode**

Set property to *True* to allow exploding block references of this block.

**property scale\_uniformly**

Set property to *True* to allow block references of this block only scale uniformly.

**property base\_point**

Returns the base point of the block.

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*entity*) → bool

Returns *True* if block contains *entity*.

**Parameters** *entity* – DXFGraphic object or handle as hex string

**attdefs** () → Iterable[ezdxf.entities.attrib.AttDef]

Returns iterable of all Attdef entities.

**has\_attdef** (*tag: str*) → bool

Returns *True* if an Attdef for *tag* exist.

**get\_attdef** (*tag: str*) → Optional[ezdxf.entities.dxfgfx.DXFGraphic]

Returns attached Attdef entity by *tag* name.

**get\_attdef\_text** (*tag: str, default: str = ""*) → str

Returns text content for Attdef *tag* as string or returns *default* if no Attdef for *tag* exist.

**Parameters**

- **tag** – name of tag
- **default** – default value if *tag* not exist

## Groups

A group is just a bunch of DXF entities tied together. All entities of a group has to be on the same layout (modelspace or any paper layout but not block). Groups can be named or unnamed, but in reality an unnamed groups has just a special name like “\*Annnn”. The name of a group has to be unique in the drawing. Groups are organized in the main group table, which is stored as attribute *groups* in the *Drawing* object.

Group entities have to be in modelspace or any paperspace layout but not in a block definition!

## DXFGroup

**class** ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup

The group name is not stored in the GROUP entity, it is stored in the *GroupCollection* object.

**dxfl.description**

group description (string)

**dxfl.unnamed**

1 for unnamed, 0 for named group (int)

**dxfl.selectable**

1 for selectable, 0 for not selectable group (int)

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterator[ezdxf.entities.dxfentity.DXFEntity]

Iterate over all DXF entities in *DXFGroup* as instances of DXFGraphic or inherited (LINE, CIRCLE, ...).

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int

Returns the count of DXF entities in *DXFGroup*.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (item)

Returns entities by standard Python indexing and slicing.

**\_\_contains\_\_** (item: Union[str, ezdxf.entities.dxfentity.DXFEntity]) → bool

Returns True if item is in *DXFGroup*. *item* has to be a handle string or an object of type DXFEntity or inherited.

**handles** () → Iterable[str]

Iterable of handles of all DXF entities in *DXFGroup*.

**edit\_data** () → List[ezdxf.entities.dxfentity.DXFEntity]

Context manager which yields all the group entities as standard Python list:

```
with group.edit_data() as data:
    # add new entities to a group
    data.append(modelspace.add_line((0, 0), (3, 0)))
    # remove last entity from a group
    data.pop()
```

**set\_data** (entities: Iterable[ezdxf.entities.dxfentity.DXFEntity]) → None

Set *entities* as new group content, entities should be an iterable DXFGraphic or inherited (LINE, CIRCLE, ...). Raises DXFValueError if not all entities be on the same layout (modelspace or any paperspace layout but not block)

**extend** (entities: Iterable[ezdxf.entities.dxfentity.DXFEntity]) → None

Add *entities* to *DXFGroup* without immediate verification!

Validation at DXF export may raise a DXFStructureError!

**clear()** → None  
Remove all entities from *DXFGroup*, does not delete any drawing entities referenced by this group.

**audit** (*auditor: Auditor*) → None  
Remove invalid entities from *DXFGroup*.

Invalid entities are:

- deleted entities
- all entities which do not reside in model- or paper space
- all entities if they do not reside in the same layout

## GroupCollection

Each *Drawing* has one group table, which is accessible by the attribute *groups*.

**class** `ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection`

Manages all *DXFGroup* objects of a *Drawing*.

**\_\_len\_\_**() → int  
Returns the count of DXF groups.

**\_\_iter\_\_**()  
Iterate over all existing groups as (*name*, *group*) tuples. *name* is the name of the group as string and *group* is an *DXFGroup* object.

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*name: str*) → bool  
Returns True if a group *name* exist.

**get** (*name: str*) → *DXFGroup*  
Returns the group *name*. Raises *DXFKeyError* if group *name* does not exist.

**groups**() → *DXFGroup*  
Iterable of all existing groups.

**new** (*name: str = None*, *description: str = ''*, *selectable: bool = True*) → *DXFGroup*  
Creates a new group. If *name* is None an unnamed group is created, which has an automatically generated name like “\*Annnn”. Group names are case insensitive.

### Parameters

- **name** – group name as string
- **description** – group description as string
- **selectable** – group is selectable if True

**delete** (*group: Union[DXFGroup, str]*) → None  
Delete *group*, *group* can be an object of type *DXFGroup* or a group name as string.

**clear**()  
Delete all groups.

**audit** (*auditor: Auditor*) → None  
Removes empty groups and invalid handles from all groups.

## DXF Entities

All DXF entities can only reside in the *BaseLayout* and inherited classes like *Modelspace*, *Paperspace* and *BlockLayout*.

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

## DXF Entity Base Class

Common base class for all DXF entities and objects.

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

```
class ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity
```

### **dx**

The DXF attributes namespace:

```
# set attribute value
entity.dxf.layer = 'MyLayer'

# get attribute value
linetype = entity.dxf.linetype

# delete attribute
del entity.dxf.linetype
```

### **dx**.handle

DXF *handle* is a unique identifier as plain hex string like F000. (feature for experts)

### **dx**.owner

Handle to *owner* as plain hex string like F000. (feature for experts)

### **doc**

Get the associated *Drawing* instance.

### **property is\_alive**

Is *False* if entity has been deleted.

### **property is\_virtual**

Is *True* if entity is a virtual entity.

### **property is\_bound**

Is *True* if entity is bound to DXF document.

### **property is\_copy**

Is *True* if the entity is a copy.

### **property uuid**

Returns an UUID, which allows to distinguish even virtual entities without a handle.

Dynamic attribute: this UUID will be created at the first request.

### **property source\_of\_copy**

The immediate source entity if this entity is a copy else *None*. Never references a destroyed entity.

**property origin\_of\_copy**

The origin source entity if this entity is a copy else `None`. References the first non virtual source entity and never references a destroyed entity.

**property has\_source\_block\_reference**

Is `True` if this virtual entity was created by a block reference.

**property source\_block\_reference**

The source block reference (INSERT) which created this virtual entity. The property is `None` if this entity was not created by a block reference.

**dxftype()** → str

Get DXF type as string, like `LINE` for the line entity.

**\_\_str\_\_()** → str

Returns a simple string representation.

**\_\_repr\_\_()** → str

Returns a simple string representation including the class.

**has\_dxf\_attrib(key: str)** → bool

Returns `True` if DXF attribute *key* really exist.

Raises `DXFAttributeError` if *key* is not an supported DXF attribute.

**is\_supported\_dxf\_attrib(key: str)** → bool

Returns `True` if DXF attrib *key* is supported by this entity. Does not grant that attribute *key* really exist.

**get\_dxf\_attrib(key: str, default: Optional[Any] = None)** → Any

Get DXF attribute *key*, returns *default* if *key* doesn't exist, or raise `DXFValueError` if *default* is `DXFValueError` and no DXF default value is defined:

```
layer = entity.get_dxf_attrib("layer")
# same as
layer = entity.dxf.layer
```

Raises `DXFAttributeError` if *key* is not an supported DXF attribute.

**set\_dxf\_attrib(key: str, value: Any)** → None

Set new *value* for DXF attribute *key*:

```
entity.set_dxf_attrib("layer", "MyLayer")
# same as
entity.dxf.layer = "MyLayer"
```

Raises `DXFAttributeError` if *key* is not an supported DXF attribute.

**del\_dxf\_attrib(key: str)** → None

Delete DXF attribute *key*, does not raise an error if attribute is supported but not present.

Raises `DXFAttributeError` if *key* is not an supported DXF attribute.

**dxfattribs(drop: Optional[Set[str]] = None)** → Dict

Returns a dict with all existing DXF attributes and their values and exclude all DXF attributes listed in set *drop*.

**update\_dxf\_attribs(dxfattribs: Dict)** → None

Set DXF attributes by a dict like `{'layer': 'test', 'color': 4}`.

**set\_flag\_state(flag: int, state: bool = True, name: str = 'flags')** → None

Set binary coded *flag* of DXF attribute *name* to 1 (on) if *state* is `True`, set *flag* to 0 (off) if *state* is `False`.



**get\_flag\_state** (*flag: int, name: str = 'flags'*) → bool  
 Returns True if any *flag* of DXF attribute is 1 (on), else False. Always check only one flag state at the time.

**has\_extension\_dict**  
 Returns True if entity has an attached *ExtensionDict* instance.

**get\_extension\_dict** () → *ExtensionDict*  
 Returns the existing *ExtensionDict* instance.

**Raises *AttributeError*** – extension dict does not exist

**new\_extension\_dict** () → *ExtensionDict*  
 Create a new *ExtensionDict* instance .

**discard\_extension\_dict** () → None  
 Delete *ExtensionDict* instance .

**has\_app\_data** (*appid: str*) → bool  
 Returns True if application defined data for *appid* exist.

**get\_app\_data** (*appid: str*) → Tags  
 Returns application defined data for *appid*.

**Parameters *appid*** – application name as defined in the APPID table.

**Raises *DXFValueError*** – no data for *appid* found

**set\_app\_data** (*appid: str, tags: Iterable*)  
 Set application defined data for *appid* as iterable of tags.

**Parameters**

- ***appid*** – application name as defined in the APPID table.
- ***tags*** – iterable of (code, value) tuples or *DXFTag*

**discard\_app\_data** (*appid: str*)  
 Discard application defined data for *appid*. Does not raise an exception if no data for *appid* exist.

**has\_xdata** (*appid: str*) → bool  
 Returns True if extended data for *appid* exist.

**get\_xdata** (*appid: str*) → Tags  
 Returns extended data for *appid*.

**Parameters *appid*** – application name as defined in the APPID table.

**Raises *DXFValueError*** – no extended data for *appid* found

**set\_xdata** (*appid: str, tags: Iterable*)  
 Set extended data for *appid* as iterable of tags.

**Parameters**

- ***appid*** – application name as defined in the APPID table.
- ***tags*** – iterable of (code, value) tuples or *DXFTag*

**discard\_xdata** (*appid: str*) → None  
 Discard extended data for *appid*. Does not raise an exception if no extended data for *appid* exist.

**has\_xdata\_list** (*appid: str, name: str*) → bool  
 Returns True if a tag list *name* for extended data *appid* exist.

**get\_xdata\_list** (*appid: str, name: str*) → Tags

Returns tag list *name* for extended data *appid*.

**Parameters**

- **appid** – application name as defined in the APPID table.
- **name** – extended data list name

**Raises** *DXFValueError* – no extended data for *appid* found or no data list *name* not found

**set\_xdata\_list** (*appid: str, name: str, tags: Iterable*)

Set tag list *name* for extended data *appid* as iterable of tags.

**Parameters**

- **appid** – application name as defined in the APPID table.
- **name** – extended data list name
- **tags** – iterable of (code, value) tuples or *DXFTag*

**discard\_xdata\_list** (*appid: str, name: str*) → None

Discard tag list *name* for extended data *appid*. Does not raise an exception if no extended data for *appid* or no tag list *name* exist.

**replace\_xdata\_list** (*appid: str, name: str, tags: Iterable*)

Replaces tag list *name* for existing extended data *appid* by *tags*. Appends new list if tag list *name* do not exist, but raises *DXFValueError* if extended data *appid* do not exist.

**Parameters**

- **appid** – application name as defined in the APPID table.
- **name** – extended data list name
- **tags** – iterable of (code, value) tuples or *DXFTag*

**Raises** *DXFValueError* – no extended data for *appid* found

**has\_reactors** () → bool

Returns *True* if entity has reactors.

**get\_reactors** () → List[str]

Returns associated reactors as list of handles.

**set\_reactors** (*handles: Iterable[str]*) → None

Set reactors as list of handles.

**append\_reactor\_handle** (*handle: str*) → None

Append *handle* to reactors.

**discard\_reactor\_handle** (*handle: str*) → None

Discard *handle* from reactors. Does not raise an exception if *handle* does not exist.

## DXF Graphic Entity Base Class

Common base class for all graphical DXF entities.

This entities resides in entity spaces like *Modelspace*, any *Paperspace* or *BlockLayout*.

|             |                                       |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity</code> |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|

|                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Warning:</b> Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions! |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**class** `ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic`

### **rgb**

Get/set DXF attribute `dxf.true_color` as (r, g, b) tuple, returns None if attribute `dxf.true_color` is not set.

```
entity.rgb = (30, 40, 50)
r, g, b = entity.rgb
```

This is the recommend method to get/set RGB values, when ever possible do not use the DXF low level attribute `dxf.true_color`.

### **transparency**

Get/set transparency value as float. Value range 0 to 1, where 0 means entity is opaque and 1 means entity is 100% transparent (invisible). This is the recommend method to get/set transparency values, when ever possible do not use the DXF low level attribute `DXFGraphic.dxf.transparency`

This attribute requires DXF R2004 or later, returns 0 for prior DXF versions and raises `DXFAttributeError` for setting *transparency* in older DXF versions.

### **property is\_transparency\_by\_layer**

Returns `True` if entity inherits transparency from layer.

### **property is\_transparency\_by\_block**

Returns `True` if entity inherits transparency from block.

### **ocs () → OCS**

Returns object coordinate system (*OCS*) for 2D entities like *Text* or *Circle*, returns a pass-through OCS for entities without OCS support.

### **get\_layout () → BaseLayout**

Returns the owner layout or returns `None` if entity is not assigned to any layout.

### **unlink\_from\_layout () → None**

Unlink entity from associated layout. Does nothing if entity is already unlinked.

It is more efficient to call the `unlink_entity()` method of the associated layout, especially if you have to unlink more than one entity.

### **copy\_to\_layout (layout: BaseLayout) → DXFEntity**

Copy entity to another *layout*, returns new created entity as *DXFEntity* object. Copying between different DXF drawings is not supported.

**Parameters** `layout` – any layout (model space, paper space, block)

**Raises** `DXFStructureError` – for copying between different DXF drawings

**move\_to\_layout** (*layout: BaseLayout, source: BaseLayout = None*)

Move entity from model space or a paper space layout to another layout. For block layout as source, the block layout has to be specified. Moving between different DXF drawings is not supported.

**Parameters**

- **layout** – any layout (model space, paper space, block)
- **source** – provide source layout, faster for DXF R12, if entity is in a block layout

**Raises** *DXFStructureError* – for moving between different DXF drawings

**graphic\_properties** () → Dict

Returns the important common properties layer, color, linetype, linewidth, ltscale, true\_color and color\_name as *dxfattribs* dict.

**has\_hyperlink** () → bool

Returns `True` if entity has an attached hyperlink.

**get\_hyperlink** () → Tuple[str, str, str]

Returns hyperlink, description and location.

**set\_hyperlink** (*link: str, description: Optional[str] = None, location: Optional[str] = None*)

Set hyperlink of an entity.

**transform** (*t: Matrix44*) → *DXFGraphic*

Inplace transformation interface, returns *self* (floating interface).

**Parameters** **m** – 4x4 transformation matrix (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44*)

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float, dz: float*) → *DXFGraphic*

Translate entity inplace about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

Basic implementation uses the *transform()* interface, subclasses may have faster implementations.

**scale** (*sx: float, sy: float, sz: float*) → *DXFGraphic*

Scale entity inplace about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**scale\_uniform** (*s: float*) → *DXFGraphic*

Scale entity inplace uniform about *s* in x-axis, y-axis and z-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**rotate\_x** (*angle: float*) → *DXFGraphic*

Rotate entity inplace about x-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_y** (*angle: float*) → *DXFGraphic*

Rotate entity inplace about y-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_z** (*angle: float*) → *DXFGraphic*

Rotate entity inplace about z-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_axis** (*axis: Vec3, angle: float*) → *DXFGraphic*

Rotate entity inplace about vector *axis*, returns *self* (floating interface).

**Parameters**

- **axis** – rotation axis as tuple or *Vec3*
- **angle** – rotation angle in radians

## Common graphical DXF attributes

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.layer`

Layer name as string; default = '0'

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.linetype`

Linetype as string, special names 'BYLAYER', 'BYBLOCK'; default value is 'BYLAYER'

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.color`

*AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*, default = 256

Constants defined in `ezdxf.lldxf.const`

|     |          |
|-----|----------|
| 0   | BYBLOCK  |
| 256 | BYLAYER  |
| 257 | BYOBJECT |

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.lineweight`

Line weight in mm times 100 (e.g. 0.13mm = 13). There are fixed valid lineweights which are accepted by AutoCAD, other values prevents AutoCAD from loading the DXF document, BricsCAD isn't that picky. (requires DXF R2000)

Constants defined in `ezdxf.lldxf.const`

|    |                    |
|----|--------------------|
| -1 | LINEWEIGHT_BYLAYER |
| -2 | LINEWEIGHT_BYBLOCK |
| -3 | LINEWEIGHT_DEFAULT |

Valid DXF lineweights stored in `VALID_DXF_LINEWEIGHTS`: 0, 5, 9, 13, 15, 18, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 50, 53, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 106, 120, 140, 158, 200, 211

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.ltscale`

Line type scale as float; default = 1.0 (requires DXF R2000)

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.invisible`

1 for invisible, 0 for visible; default = 0 (requires DXF R2000)

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.paperspace`

0 for entity resides in modelspace or a block, 1 for paperspace, this attribute is set automatically by adding an entity to a layout (feature for experts); default = 0

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.extrusion`

Extrusion direction as 3D vector; default = (0, 0, 1)

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.thickness`

Entity thickness as float; default = 0.0 (requires DXF R2000)

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.true_color`

True color value as int 0x00RRGGBB, use `DXFGraphic.rgb` to get/set true color values as (r, g, b) tuples. (requires DXF R2004)

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.color_name`

Color name as string. (requires DXF R2004)

### `DXFGraphic.dxf.transparency`

Transparency value as int, 0x020000TT 0x00 = 100% transparent / 0xFF = opaque, special value 0x01000000 means transparency by block. An unset transparency value means transparency by layer. Use `DXFGraphic.transparency` to get/set transparency as float

value, and the properties `DXFGraphic.is_transparency_by_block` and `DXFGraphic.is_transparency_by_layer` to check special cases.

(requires DXF R2004)

`DXFGraphic.dxf.shadow_mode`

|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| 0 | casts and receives shadows |
| 1 | casts shadows              |
| 2 | receives shadows           |
| 3 | ignores shadows            |

(requires DXF R2007)

## Face3d

A 3DFACE ([DXF Reference](#)) is real 3D solid filled triangle or quadrilateral. Access vertices by name (`entity.dxf.vtx0 = (1.7, 2.3)`) or by index (`entity[0] = (1.7, 2.3)`).

|                          |                                                    |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code>             |
| DXF type                 | '3DFACE'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_3dface()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>             |

|                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Warning:</b> Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions! |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Face3d`

*Face3d* because *3dface* is not a valid Python class name.

`dxf.vtx0`

Location of 1. vertex (3D Point in [WCS](#))

`dxf.vtx1`

Location of 2. vertex (3D Point in [WCS](#))

`dxf.vtx2`

Location of 3. vertex (3D Point in [WCS](#))

`dxf.vtx3`

Location of 4. vertex (3D Point in [WCS](#))

`dxf.invisible_edge`

invisible edge flag (int, default=0)

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1 | first edge is invisible  |
| 2 | second edge is invisible |
| 4 | third edge is invisible  |
| 8 | fourth edge is invisible |

Combine values by adding them, e.g. `1+4` = first and third edge is invisible.

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Face3d*

Transform the 3DFACE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**wcs\_vertices** (*close*: *bool* = *False*) → List[Vec3]

Returns WCS vertices, if argument *close* is *True*, last vertex == first vertex.

returns 4 vertices when *close*=*False* and 5 vertices when *close*=*True*. Some edges may have 0 length.

Compatibility interface to SOLID and TRACE. The 3DFACE entity returns already WCS vertices.

## Solid3d

3DSOLID ([DXF Reference](#)) created by an ACIS based geometry kernel provided by the [Spatial Corp](#).

**See also:**

*Ezdxf* will never create or interpret ACIS data, for more information see the FAQ: [How to add/edit ACIS based entities like 3DSOLID, REGION or SURFACE?](#)

|                          |                                               |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.Body</i>                    |
| DXF type                 | '3DSOLID'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_3dsolid()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>        |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                          |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** *ezdxf.entities.Solid3d*

Same attributes and methods as parent class *Body*.

*dxf.history\_handle*

Handle to history object.

## Arc

ARC ([DXF Reference](#)) center at location *dxf.center* and radius of *dxf.radius* from *dxf.start\_angle* to *dxf.end\_angle*. ARC goes always from *dxf.start\_angle* to *dxf.end\_angle* in counter clockwise orientation around the *dxf.extrusion* vector, which is (0, 0, 1) by default and the usual case for 2D arcs.

|                          |                                           |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.Circle</i>              |
| DXF type                 | 'ARC'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_arc()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>    |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** *ezdxf.entities.Arc*

*dxf.center*

Center point of arc (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

**dxg.radius**

Radius of arc (float)

**dxg.start\_angle**

Start angle in degrees (float)

**dxg.end\_angle**

End angle in degrees (float)

**start\_point**

Returns the start point of the arc in WCS, takes OCS into account.

**end\_point**

Returns the end point of the arc in WCS, takes OCS into account.

**angles** (*num: int*) → Iterable[float]

Returns *num* angles from start- to end angle in degrees in counter clockwise order.

All angles are normalized in the range from [0, 360).

**flattening** (*sagitta: float*) → Iterable[Vertex]

Approximate the arc by vertices in WCS, argument *segment* is the max. distance from the center of an arc segment to the center of its chord. Yields [Vec2](#) objects for 2D arcs and [Vec3](#) objects for 3D arcs.

New in version 0.15.

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → Arc

Transform ARC entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

Raises `NonUniformScalingError()` for non uniform scaling.

**to\_ellipse** (*replace=True*) → Ellipse

Convert CIRCLE/ARC to an [Ellipse](#) entity.

Adds the new ELLIPSE entity to the entity database and to the same layout as the source entity.

**Parameters** **replace** – replace (delete) source entity by ELLIPSE entity if `True`

**to\_spline** (*replace=True*) → Spline

Convert CIRCLE/ARC to a [Spline](#) entity.

Adds the new SPLINE entity to the entity database and to the same layout as the source entity.

**Parameters** **replace** – replace (delete) source entity by SPLINE entity if `True`

**construction\_tool** () → ConstructionArc

Returns 2D construction tool [ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc](#), ignoring the extrusion vector.

**apply\_construction\_tool** (*arc: ConstructionArc*) → Arc

Set ARC data from construction tool [ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc](#), will not change the extrusion vector.

## Body

BODY ([DXF Reference](#)) created by an ACIS based geometry kernel provided by the [Spatial Corp](#).

### See also:

*Ezdxf* will never create or interpret ACIS data, for more information see the FAQ: [How to add/edit ACIS based entities like 3DSOLID, REGION or SURFACE?](#)



|                          |                                                                  |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code></a>           |
| DXF type                 | 'BODY'                                                           |
| Factory function         | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_body()</code></a> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <a href="#"><i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i></a>           |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                                             |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Body`

**`dxfl.version`**

Modeler format version number, default value is 1

**`dxfl.flags`**

Require DXF R2013.

**`dxfl.uid`**

Require DXF R2013.

**`acis_data`**

Get/Set ACIS text data as list of strings for DXF R2000 to R2010 and binary encoded ACIS data for DXF R2013 and later as list of bytes.

**`has_binary_data`**

Returns `True` if ACIS data is of type `List[bytes]`, `False` if data is of type `List[str]`.

**`tostring()`** → `str`

Returns ACIS data as one string for DXF R2000 to R2010.

**`tobytes()`** → `bytes`

Returns ACIS data as joined bytes for DXF R2013 and later.

**`set_text(text: str, sep: str = '\n')`** → `None`

Set ACIS data from one string.

## Circle

CIRCLE (DXF Reference) center at location `dxfl.center` and radius of `dxfl.radius`.

|                          |                                                                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code></a>             |
| DXF type                 | 'CIRCLE'                                                           |
| Factory function         | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_circle()</code></a> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <a href="#"><i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i></a>             |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Circle`

**`dxfl.center`**

Center point of circle (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

`dxfl.radius`

Radius of circle (float)

**vertices** (*angle: Iterable[float]*) → Iterable[Vec3]

Yields vertices of the circle for iterable *angles* in WCS.

**Parameters** **angles** – iterable of angles in OCS as degrees, angle goes counter clockwise around the extrusion vector, OCS x-axis = 0 deg.

**flattening** (*sagitta: float*) → Iterable[Vec3]

Approximate the circle by vertices in WCS, argument *sagitta* is the max. distance from the center of an arc segment to the center of its chord. Returns a closed polygon: start vertex == end vertex!

Yields always *Vec3* objects.

New in version 0.15.

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *Circle*

Transform the CIRCLE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

Raises `NonUniformScalingError()` for non uniform scaling.

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float, dz: float*) → *Circle*

Optimized CIRCLE/ARC translation about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**to\_ellipse** (*replace=True*) → *Ellipse*

Convert CIRCLE/ARC to an *Ellipse* entity.

Adds the new ELLIPSE entity to the entity database and to the same layout as the source entity.

**Parameters** **replace** – replace (delete) source entity by ELLIPSE entity if `True`

**to\_spline** (*replace=True*) → *Spline*

Convert CIRCLE/ARC to a *Spline* entity.

Adds the new SPLINE entity to the entity database and to the same layout as the source entity.

**Parameters** **replace** – replace (delete) source entity by SPLINE entity if `True`

## Dimension

The DIMENSION entity ([DXF Reference](#)) represents several types of dimensions in many orientations and alignments. The basic types of dimensioning are linear, radial, angular, ordinate, and arc length.

For more information about dimensions see the online help from AutoDesk: [About the Types of Dimensions](#)

---

**Important:** The DIMENSION entity is reused to create dimensional constraints, such entities do not have an associated geometrical block nor a dimension type group code (2) and reside on layer `*ADSK_CONSTRAINTS`. Use property `Dimension.is_dimensional_constraint` to check for this objects. Dimensional constraints are not documented in the DXF reference and not supported by *ezdxf*.

---

### See also:

- [Tutorial for Linear Dimensions](#)
- [Tutorial for Radius Dimensions](#)
- [Tutorial for Diameter Dimensions](#)
- [Tutorial for Angular Dimensions](#)

- *Tutorial for Ordinate Dimensions*

|                          |                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code> |
| DXF type                 | 'DIMENSION'                            |
| factory function         | see table below                        |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i> |

## Factory Functions

|                                             |                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Linear and Rotated Dimension (DXF)          | <code>add_linear_dim()</code>                     |
| Aligned Dimension (DXF)                     | <code>add_aligned_dim()</code>                    |
| Angular Dimension (DXF)                     | <code>add_angular_dim_2l()</code>                 |
| Angular 3P Dimension (DXF)                  | <code>add_angular_dim_3p()</code>                 |
| Angular Dimension by center, radius, angles | <code>add_angular_dim_cra()</code>                |
| Angular Dimension by ConstructionArc        | <code>add_angular_dim_arc()</code>                |
| Diameter Dimension (DXF)                    | <code>add_diameter_dim()</code>                   |
| Radius Dimension (DXF)                      | <code>add_radius_dim()</code>                     |
| Ordinate Dimension (DXF)                    | <code>add_ordinate_dim()</code> (not implemented) |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Dimension`

There is only one *Dimension* class to represent all different dimension types.

**dxfl.version**

Version number: 0 = R2010. (int, DXF R2010)

**dxfl.geometry**

Name of the BLOCK that contains the entities that make up the dimension picture.

For AutoCAD this graphical representation is mandatory, else AutoCAD will not open the DXF drawing. BricsCAD will render the DIMENSION entity by itself, if the graphical representation is not present, but uses the BLOCK instead of rendering, if it is present.

**dxfl.dimstyle**

Dimension style (*DimStyle*) name as string.

**dxfl.dimtype**

Values 0-6 are integer values that represent the dimension type. Values 32, 64, and 128 are bit values, which are added to the integer values.

|     |                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0   | Linear and Rotated Dimension (DXF)                                                                                                                                                  |
| 1   | Aligned Dimension (DXF)                                                                                                                                                             |
| 2   | Angular Dimension (DXF)                                                                                                                                                             |
| 3   | Diameter Dimension (DXF)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 4   | Radius Dimension (DXF)                                                                                                                                                              |
| 5   | Angular 3P Dimension (DXF)                                                                                                                                                          |
| 6   | Ordinate Dimension (DXF)                                                                                                                                                            |
| 8   | subclass <code>ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension</code> introduced in DXF R2004                                                                                                           |
| 32  | Indicates that graphical representation <code>geometry</code> is referenced by this dimension only. (always set in DXF R13 and later)                                               |
| 64  | Ordinate type. This is a bit value (bit 7) used only with integer value 6. If set, ordinate is <i>X-type</i> ; if not set, ordinate is <i>Y-type</i>                                |
| 128 | This is a bit value (bit 8) added to the other <code>dimtype</code> values if the dimension text has been positioned at a user-defined location rather than at the default location |

**`dxfl.defpoint`**

Definition point for all dimension types. (3D Point in *WCS*)

Linear and rotated dimension: `dxfl.defpoint` specifies the dimension line location.

Arc and angular dimension: `dxfl.defpoint` and `dxfl.defpoint4` specify the endpoints of the line used to determine the second extension line.

**`dxfl.defpoint2`**

Definition point for linear and angular dimensions. (3D Point in *WCS*)

Linear and rotated dimension: The `dxfl.defpoint2` specifies the start point of the first extension line.

Arc and angular dimension: The `dxfl.defpoint2` and `dxfl.defpoint3` specify the endpoints of the line used to determine the first extension line.

**`dxfl.defpoint3`**

Definition point for linear and angular dimensions. (3D Point in *WCS*)

Linear and rotated dimension: The `dxfl.defpoint3` specifies the start point of the second extension line.

Arc and angular dimension: The `dxfl.defpoint2` and `dxfl.defpoint3` specify the endpoints of the line used to determine the first extension line.

**`dxfl.defpoint4`**

Definition point for diameter, radius, and angular dimensions. (3D Point in *WCS*)

Arc and angular dimension: `dxfl.defpoint` and `dxfl.defpoint4` specify the endpoints of the line used to determine the second extension line.

**`dxfl.defpoint5`**

Point defining dimension arc for angular dimensions, specifies the location of the dimension line arc. (3D Point in *OCS*)

**`dxfl.angle`**

Angle of linear and rotated dimensions in degrees. (float)

**`dxfl.leader_length`**

Leader length for radius and diameter dimensions. (float)

**`dxfl.text_midpoint`**

Middle point of dimension text. (3D Point in *OCS*)

**`dxfl.insert`**

Insertion point for clones of a linear dimensions. (3D Point in *OCS*)

This value translates the content of the associated anonymous block for cloned linear dimensions, similar to the `insert` attribute of the *Insert* entity.

**`dxfl.attachment_point`**

Text attachment point (int, DXF R2000), default value is 5.

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1 | Top left      |
| 2 | Top center    |
| 3 | Top right     |
| 4 | Middle left   |
| 5 | Middle center |
| 6 | Middle right  |
| 7 | Bottom left   |
| 8 | Bottom center |
| 9 | Bottom right  |

**`dxfl.line_spacing_style`**

Dimension text line-spacing style (int, DXF R2000), default value is 1.

|   |                                             |
|---|---------------------------------------------|
| 1 | At least (taller characters will override)  |
| 2 | Exact (taller characters will not override) |

**`dxfl.line_spacing_factor`**

Dimension text-line spacing factor. (float, DXF R2000)

Percentage of default (3-on-5) line spacing to be applied. Valid values range from 0.25 to 4.00.

**`dxfl.actual_measurement`**

Actual measurement (float, DXF R2000), this is an optional attribute and often not present. (read-only value)

**`dxfl.text`**

Dimension text explicitly entered by the user (str), default value is an empty string.

If empty string or '<>', the dimension measurement is drawn as the text, if ' ' (one blank space), the text is suppressed. Anything else is drawn as the text.

**`dxfl.oblique_angle`**

Linear dimension types with an oblique angle have an optional `dxfl.oblique_angle`.

When added to the rotation `dxfl.angle` of the linear dimension, it gives the angle of the extension lines.

**`dxfl.text_rotation`**

Defines is the rotation angle of the dimension text away from its default orientation (the direction of the dimension line). (float)

**`dxfl.horizontal_direction`**

Indicates the horizontal direction for the dimension entity (float).

This attribute determines the orientation of dimension text and lines for horizontal, vertical, and rotated linear dimensions. This value is the negative of the angle in the OCS xy-plane between the dimension line and the OCS x-axis.

**`property dimtype`**

*dxfl.dimtype* without binary flags (32, 62, 128).

**`property is_dimensional_constraint`**

Returns `True` if the DIMENSION entity is a dimensional constrains object.

**get\_dim\_style()** → *DimStyle*

Returns the associated *DimStyle* entity.

**get\_geometry\_block()** → Optional[BlockLayout]

Returns *BlockLayout* of associated anonymous dimension block, which contains the entities that make up the dimension picture. Returns None if block name is not set or the BLOCK itself does not exist

**get\_measurement()** → Union[float, ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3]

Returns the actual dimension measurement in *WCS* units, no scaling applied for linear dimensions. Returns angle in degrees for angular dimension from 2 lines and angular dimension from 3 points. Returns vector from origin to feature location for ordinate dimensions.

**override()** → *DimStyleOverride*

Returns the *DimStyleOverride* object.

**render()**

Render graphical representation as anonymous block.

**transform(*m*: Matrix44)** → *Dimension*

Transform the DIMENSION entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

Raises *NonUniformScalingError()* for non uniform scaling.

**virtual\_entities()** → Iterable[*DXFGraphic*]

Yields ‘virtual’ parts of DIMENSION as basic DXF entities like LINE, ARC or TEXT.

This entities are located at the original positions, but are not stored in the entity database, have no handle and are not assigned to any layout.

**explode(*target\_layout*: BaseLayout = None)** → EntityQuery

Explode parts of DIMENSION as basic DXF entities like LINE, ARC or TEXT into target layout, if target layout is None, the target layout is the layout of the DIMENSION.

Returns an *EntityQuery* container with all DXF primitives.

**Parameters** *target\_layout* – target layout for DXF parts, None for same layout as source entity.

## DimStyleOverride

All of the *DimStyle* attributes can be overridden for each *Dimension* entity individually.

The *DimStyleOverride* class manages all the complex dependencies between *DimStyle* and *Dimension*, the different features of all DXF versions and the rendering process to create the *Dimension* picture as BLOCK, which is required for AutoCAD.

**class** ezdxf.entities.*DimStyleOverride*

**dimension**

Base *Dimension* entity.

**dimstyle**

By *dimension* referenced *DimStyle* entity.

**dimstyle\_attribs**

Contains all overridden attributes of *dimension*, as a dict with *DimStyle* attribute names as keys.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*key*: str) → Any

Returns DIMSTYLE attribute *key*, see also *get()*.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*key: str, value: Any*) → None

Set DIMSTYLE attribute *key* in *dimstyle\_attrs*.

**\_\_delitem\_\_** (*key: str*) → None

Deletes DIMSTYLE attribute *key* from *dimstyle\_attrs*, ignores `KeyErrors` silently.

**get** (*attribute: str, default: Optional[Any] = None*) → Any

Returns DIMSTYLE *attribute* from override dict *dimstyle\_attrs* or base *DimStyle*.

Returns *default* value for attributes not supported by DXF R12. This is a hack to use the same algorithm to render DXF R2000 and DXF R12 DIMENSION entities. But the DXF R2000 attributes are not stored in the DXF R12 file! Does not catch invalid attributes names! Look into debug log for ignored DIMSTYLE attributes.

**pop** (*attribute: str, default: Optional[Any] = None*) → Any

Returns DIMSTYLE *attribute* from override dict *dimstyle\_attrs* and removes this *attribute* from override dict.

**update** (*attrs: dict*) → None

Update override dict *dimstyle\_attrs*.

**Parameters** *attrs* – dict of DIMSTYLE attributes

**commit** () → None

Writes overridden DIMSTYLE attributes into ACAD:DSTYLE section of XDATA of the DIMENSION entity.

**get\_arrow\_names** () → Tuple[str, str]

Get arrow names as strings like 'ARCTICK'.

**Returns** tuple of [dimblk1, dimblk2]

**Return type** Tuple[str, str]

**set\_arrows** (*blk: Optional[str] = None, blk1: Optional[str] = None, blk2: Optional[str] = None, ldrblk: Optional[str] = None, size: Optional[float] = None*) → None

Set arrows or user defined blocks and disable oblique stroke as tick.

**Parameters**

- **blk** – defines both arrows at once as name *str* or user defined block
- **blk1** – defines left arrow as name *str* or as user defined block
- **blk2** – defines right arrow as name *str* or as user defined block
- **ldrblk** – defines leader arrow as name *str* or as user defined block
- **size** – arrow size in drawing units

**set\_tick** (*size: float = 1*) → None

Use oblique stroke as tick, disables arrows.

**Parameters** *size* – arrow size in drawing units

**set\_text\_align** (*halign: Optional[str] = None, valign: Optional[str] = None, vshift: Optional[float] = None*) → None

Set measurement text alignment, *halign* defines the horizontal alignment, *valign* defines the vertical alignment, *above1* and *above2* means above extension line 1 or 2 and aligned with extension line.

**Parameters**

- **halign** – *left, right, center, above1, above2*, requires DXF R2000+
- **valign** – *above, center, below*

- **vshift** – vertical text shift, if *valign* is *center*; >0 shift upward, <0 shift downwards

**set\_tolerance** (*upper*: float, *lower*: Optional[float] = None, *hfactor*: Optional[float] = None, *align*: Optional[ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment] = None, *dec*: Optional[int] = None, *leading\_zeros*: Optional[bool] = None, *trailing\_zeros*: Optional[bool] = None) → None

Set tolerance text format, upper and lower value, text height factor, number of decimal places or leading and trailing zero suppression.

#### Parameters

- **upper** – upper tolerance value
- **lower** – lower tolerance value, if None same as upper
- **hfactor** – tolerance text height factor in relation to the dimension text height
- **align** – tolerance text alignment enum `ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment`
- **dec** – Sets the number of decimal places displayed
- **leading\_zeros** – suppress leading zeros for decimal dimensions if False
- **trailing\_zeros** – suppress trailing zeros for decimal dimensions if False

Changed in version 0.17.2: argument *align* as enum `ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment`

**set\_limits** (*upper*: float, *lower*: float, *hfactor*: Optional[float] = None, *dec*: Optional[int] = None, *leading\_zeros*: Optional[bool] = None, *trailing\_zeros*: Optional[bool] = None) → None

Set limits text format, upper and lower limit values, text height factor, number of decimal places or leading and trailing zero suppression.

#### Parameters

- **upper** – upper limit value added to measurement value
- **lower** – lower lower value subtracted from measurement value
- **hfactor** – limit text height factor in relation to the dimension text height
- **dec** – Sets the number of decimal places displayed, required DXF R2000+
- **leading\_zeros** – suppress leading zeros for decimal dimensions if False, required DXF R2000+
- **trailing\_zeros** – suppress trailing zeros for decimal dimensions if False, required DXF R2000+

**set\_text\_format** (*prefix*: str = "", *postfix*: str = "", *rnd*: Optional[float] = None, *dec*: Optional[int] = None, *sep*: Optional[str] = None, *leading\_zeros*: Optional[bool] = None, *trailing\_zeros*: Optional[bool] = None) → None

Set dimension text format, like prefix and postfix string, rounding rule and number of decimal places.

#### Parameters

- **prefix** – dimension text prefix text as string
- **postfix** – dimension text postfix text as string
- **rnd** – Rounds all dimensioning distances to the specified value, for instance, if DIMRND is set to 0.25, all distances round to the nearest 0.25 unit. If you set DIMRND to 1.0, all distances round to the nearest integer.
- **dec** – Sets the number of decimal places displayed for the primary units of a dimension. requires DXF R2000+
- **sep** – “.” or “,” as decimal separator



- **leading\_zeros** – suppress leading zeros for decimal dimensions if False
- **trailing\_zeros** – suppress trailing zeros for decimal dimensions if False

**set\_dimline\_format** (*color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None, linewidth: Optional[int] = None, extension: Optional[float] = None, disable1: Optional[bool] = None, disable2: Optional[bool] = None*)

Set dimension line properties

#### Parameters

- **color** – color index
- **linetype** – linetype as string
- **linewidth** – line weight as int, 13 = 0.13mm, 200 = 2.00mm
- **extension** – extension length
- **disable1** – True to suppress first part of dimension line
- **disable2** – True to suppress second part of dimension line

**set\_extline\_format** (*color: Optional[int] = None, linewidth: Optional[int] = None, extension: Optional[float] = None, offset: Optional[float] = None, fixed\_length: Optional[float] = None*)

Set common extension line attributes.

#### Parameters

- **color** – color index
- **linewidth** – line weight as int, 13 = 0.13mm, 200 = 2.00mm
- **extension** – extension length above dimension line
- **offset** – offset from measurement point
- **fixed\_length** – set fixed length extension line, length below the dimension line

**set\_extline1** (*linetype: Optional[str] = None, disable=False*)

Set extension line 1 attributes.

#### Parameters

- **linetype** – linetype for extension line 1
- **disable** – disable extension line 1 if True

**set\_extline2** (*linetype: Optional[str] = None, disable=False*)

Set extension line 2 attributes.

#### Parameters

- **linetype** – linetype for extension line 2
- **disable** – disable extension line 2 if True

**set\_text** (*text: str = '<>'*) → None

Set dimension text.

- *text* = "" to suppress dimension text
- *text* = "<" or ">" to use measured distance as dimension text
- else use "text" literally

**shift\_text** (*dh: float, dv: float*) → None

Set relative text movement, implemented as user location override without leader.

#### Parameters

- **dh** – shift text in text direction
- **dv** – shift text perpendicular to text direction

**set\_location** (*location*: [Vertex](#), *leader*=*False*, *relative*=*False*) → None

Set text location by user, special version for linear dimensions, behaves for other dimension types like [user\\_location\\_override\(\)](#).

#### Parameters

- **location** – user defined text location ([Vertex](#))
- **leader** – create leader from text to dimension line
- **relative** – *location* is relative to default location.

**user\_location\_override** (*location*: [Vertex](#)) → None

Set text location by user, *location* is relative to the origin of the UCS defined in the [render\(\)](#) method or WCS if the *ucs* argument is None.

**render** (*ucs*: *UCS = None*, *discard*=*False*) → [BaseDimensionRenderer](#)

Initiate dimension line rendering process and also writes overridden dimension style attributes into the DSTYLE XDATA section.

For a friendly CAD applications like BricsCAD you can discard the dimension line rendering, because it is done automatically by BricsCAD, if no dimension rendering BLOCK is available and it is likely to get better results as by *ezdxf*.

AutoCAD does not render DIMENSION entities automatically, so I rate AutoCAD as an unfriendly CAD application.

#### Parameters

- **ucs** – user coordinate system
- **discard** – discard rendering done by *ezdxf* (works with BricsCAD, but not tolerated by AutoCAD)

**Returns** Rendering object used to render the DIMENSION entity for analytics

**Return type** [BaseDimensionRenderer](#)

## ArcDimension

The ARC\_DIMENSION entity was introduced in DXF R2004 and is **not** documented in the DXF reference.

**See also:**

[Tutorial for Arc Dimensions](#)

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#">ezdxf.entities.Dimension</a>                                                                                                                                       |
| DXF type                 | 'ARC_DIMENSION'                                                                                                                                                                |
| factory function         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">add_arc_dim_3p()</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">add_arc_dim_cra()</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">add_arc_dim_arc()</a></li> </ul> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <a href="#">Common graphical DXF attributes</a>                                                                                                                                |
| Required DXF version     | R2004 / AC1018                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** ezdxf.entities.**ArcDimension**

**dxfl.defpoint2**  
start point of first extension line in *OCS*

**dxfl.defpoint3**  
start point of second extension line in *OCS*

**dxfl.defpoint4**  
center point of arc in *OCS*

**dxfl.start\_angle**

**dxfl.end\_angle**

**dxfl.is\_partial**

**dxfl.has\_leader**

**dxfl.leader\_point1**

**dxfl.leader\_point2**

**dimtype**  
Returns always 8.

## Ellipse

ELLIPSE ([DXF Reference](#)) with center point at location `dxfl.center` and a major axis `dxfl.major_axis` as vector. `dxfl.ratio` is the ratio of minor axis to major axis. `dxfl.start_param` and `dxfl.end_param` defines the starting- and the end point of the ellipse, a full ellipse goes from 0 to  $2\pi$ . The ellipse goes from starting- to end param in counter clockwise direction.

`dxfl.extrusion` is supported, but does not establish an *OCS*, but creates an 3D entity by extruding the base ellipse in direction of the `dxfl.extrusion` vector.

|                          |                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>       |
| DXF type                 | 'ELLIPSE'                              |
| factory function         | <i>add_ellipse()</i>                   |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i> |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                   |

**class** ezdxf.entities.**Ellipse**

**dxfl.center**  
Center point of circle (2D/3D Point in *WCS*)

**dxfl.major\_axis**  
Endpoint of major axis, relative to the `dxfl.center` (Vec3), default value is (1, 0, 0).

**dxfl.ratio**  
Ratio of minor axis to major axis (float), has to be in range from 0.000001 to 1, default value is 1.

**dx.f.start\_param**

Start parameter (float), default value is 0.

**dx.f.end\_param**

End parameter (float), default value is  $2\pi$ .

**start\_point**

Returns the start point of the ellipse in WCS.

**end\_point**

Returns the end point of the ellipse in WCS.

**minor\_axis**

Returns the minor axis of the ellipse as `Vec3` in WCS.

**construction\_tool** () → `ConstructionEllipse`

Returns construction tool `ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse`.

**apply\_construction\_tool** (*e: ConstructionEllipse*) → `Ellipse`

Set ELLIPSE data from construction tool `ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse`.

**vertices** (*params: Iterable[float]*) → `Iterable[Vec3]`

Yields vertices on ellipse for iterable *params* in WCS.

**Parameters** **params** – param values in the range from 0 to  $2\pi$  in radians, param goes counter clockwise around the extrusion vector, `major_axis` = local x-axis = 0 rad.

**flattening** (*distance: float, segments: int = 8*) → `Iterable[Vec3]`

Adaptive recursive flattening. The argument *segments* is the minimum count of approximation segments, if the distance from the center of the approximation segment to the curve is bigger than *distance* the segment will be subdivided. Returns a closed polygon for a full ellipse: start vertex == end vertex.

**Parameters**

- **distance** – maximum distance from the projected curve point onto the segment chord.
- **segments** – minimum segment count

New in version 0.15.

**params** (*num: int*) → `Iterable[float]`

Returns *num* params from start- to end param in counter clockwise order.

All params are normalized in the range from  $[0, 2\pi)$ .

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → `Ellipse`

Transform the ELLIPSE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float, dz: float*) → `Ellipse`

Optimized ELLIPSE translation about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**to\_spline** (*replace=True*) → `Spline`

Convert ELLIPSE to a `Spline` entity.

Adds the new SPLINE entity to the entity database and to the same layout as the source entity.

**Parameters** **replace** – replace (delete) source entity by SPLINE entity if `True`

**classmethod from\_arc** (*entity: DXFGraphic*) → `Ellipse`

Create a new ELLIPSE entity from ARC or CIRCLE entity.

The new SPLINE entity has no owner, no handle, is not stored in the entity database nor assigned to any layout!

## Hatch

The HATCH entity ([DXF Reference](#)) fills an enclosed area defined by one or more boundary paths with a hatch pattern, solid fill, or gradient fill.

All points in *OCS* as (x, y) tuples (*Hatch.dxf.elevation* is the z-axis value).

There are two different hatch pattern default scaling, depending on the HEADER variable \$MEASUREMENT, one for ISO measurement (m, cm, mm, ...) and one for imperial measurement (in, ft, yd, ...).

Starting with *ezdxf* v0.15 the default scaling for predefined hatch pattern will be chosen according this measurement setting in the HEADER section, this replicates the behavior of BricsCAD and other CAD applications. *ezdxf* uses the ISO pattern definitions as a base line and scales this pattern down by factor 1/25.6 for imperial measurement usage. The pattern scaling is independent from the drawing units of the document defined by the HEADER variable \$INSUNITS.

Prior to *ezdxf* v0.15 the default scaling was always the ISO measurement scaling, no matter which value \$MEASUREMENT had.

**See also:**

*Tutorial for Hatch and DXF Units*

|                          |                                             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>            |
| DXF type                 | 'HATCH'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_hatch()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>      |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                        |

## Boundary paths helper classes

Path manager: *BoundaryPaths*

- *PolylinePath*
- ***EdgePath***
  - *LineEdge*
  - *ArcEdge*
  - *EllipseEdge*
  - *SplineEdge*

## Pattern and gradient helper classes

- *Pattern*
- *PatternLine*
- *Gradient*

**class** *ezdxf.entities.Hatch*

*dxf.pattern\_name*  
Pattern name as string

`dx.f.solid_fill`

|   |                                                                 |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | solid fill, better use: <code>Hatch.set_solid_fill()</code>     |
| 0 | pattern fill, better use: <code>Hatch.set_pattern_fill()</code> |

`dx.f.associative`

|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | associative hatch     |
| 0 | not associative hatch |

Associations not handled by *ezdxf*, you have to set the handles to the associated DXF entities by yourself.

`dx.f.hatch_style`

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| 0 | normal |
| 1 | outer  |
| 2 | ignore |

(search AutoCAD help for more information)

`dx.f.pattern_type`

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 0 | user       |
| 1 | predefined |
| 2 | custom     |

`dx.f.pattern_angle`

Actual pattern angle in degrees (float). Changing this value does not rotate the pattern, use `set_pattern_angle()` for this task.

`dx.f.pattern_scale`

Actual pattern scaling factor (float). Changing this value does not scale the pattern use `set_pattern_scale()` for this task.

`dx.f.pattern_double`

1 = double pattern size else 0. (int)

`dx.f.n_seed_points`

Count of seed points (better user: `get_seed_points()`)

`dx.f.elevation`

Z value represents the elevation height of the *OCS*. (float)

**paths**

*BoundaryPaths* object.

**pattern**

*Pattern* object.

**gradient**

*Gradient* object.

**seeds**

List of (x, y) tuples.

**property has\_solid\_fill**

True if entity has a solid fill. (read only)

**property has\_pattern\_fill**

True if entity has a pattern fill. (read only)

**property has\_gradient\_data**

True if entity has a gradient fill. A hatch with gradient fill has also a solid fill. (read only)

**property bgcolor**

Set pattern fill background color as (r, g, b)-tuple, rgb values in the range [0, 255] (read/write/del)

usage:

```
r, g, b = entity.bgcolor # get pattern fill background color
entity.bgcolor = (10, 20, 30) # set pattern fill background color
del entity.bgcolor # delete pattern fill background color
```

**set\_pattern\_definition** (*lines: Sequence, factor: float = 1, angle: float = 0*) → None

Setup pattern definition by a list of definition lines and a definition line is a 4-tuple (angle, base\_point, offset, dash\_length\_items), the pattern definition should be designed for scaling factor 1 and angle 0.

- angle: line angle in degrees
- base-point: 2-tuple (x, y)
- offset: 2-tuple (dx, dy)
- dash\_length\_items: list of dash items (item > 0 is a line, item < 0 is a gap and item == 0.0 is a point)

**Parameters**

- **lines** – list of definition lines
- **factor** – pattern scaling factor
- **angle** – rotation angle in degrees

**set\_pattern\_scale** (*scale: float*) → None

Set scaling of pattern definition to *scale*.

Starts always from the original base scaling, `set_pattern_scale(1)` reset the pattern scaling to the original appearance as defined by the pattern designer, but only if the the pattern attribute `dxf.pattern_scale` represents the actual scaling, it is not possible to recreate the original pattern scaling from the pattern definition itself.

**Parameters** **scale** – pattern scaling factor

**set\_pattern\_angle** (*angle: float*) → None

Set rotation of pattern definition to *angle* in degrees.

Starts always from the original base rotation 0, `set_pattern_angle(0)` reset the pattern rotation to the original appearance as defined by the pattern designer, but only if the the pattern attribute `dxf.pattern_angle` represents the actual rotation, it is not possible to recreate the original rotation from the pattern definition itself.

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in degrees

**set\_solid\_fill** (*color: int = 7, style: int = 1, rgb: RGB = None*)

Set *Hatch* to solid fill mode and removes all gradient and pattern fill related data.

**Parameters**

- **color** – *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*, (0 = BYBLOCK; 256 = BYLAYER)
- **style** – hatch style (0 = normal; 1 = outer; 2 = ignore)
- **rgb** – true color value as (r, g, b)-tuple - has higher priority than *color*. True color support requires DXF R2000.

**set\_pattern\_fill** (*name: str, color: int = 7, angle: float = 0.0, scale: float = 1.0, double: int = 0, style: int = 1, pattern\_type: int = 1, definition=None*) → None

Set *Hatch* and *MPolygon* to pattern fill mode. Removes all gradient related data. The pattern definition should be designed for scaling factor 1. Predefined hatch pattern like “ANSI33” are scaled according to the HEADER variable \$MEASUREMENT for ISO measurement (m, cm, ...), or imperial units (in, ft, ...), this replicates the behavior of BricsCAD.

**Parameters**

- **name** – pattern name as string
- **color** – pattern color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*
- **angle** – angle of pattern fill in degrees
- **scale** – pattern scaling as float
- **double** – double size flag
- **style** – hatch style (0 = normal; 1 = outer; 2 = ignore)
- **pattern\_type** – pattern type (0 = user-defined; 1 = predefined; 2 = custom)
- **definition** – list of definition lines and a definition line is a 4-tuple [angle, base\_point, offset, dash\_length\_items], see *set\_pattern\_definition()*

**set\_gradient** (*color1: Tuple[int, int, int] = (0, 0, 0), color2: Tuple[int, int, int] = (255, 255, 255), rotation: float = 0.0, centered: float = 0.0, one\_color: int = 0, tint: float = 0.0, name: str = 'LINEAR'*) → None

Set *Hatch* and *MPolygon* to gradient fill mode and removes all pattern fill related data. Gradient support requires DXF R2004+. A gradient filled hatch is also a solid filled hatch.

Valid gradient type names are:

- 'LINEAR'
- 'CYLINDER'
- 'INVCYLINDER'
- 'SPHERICAL'
- 'INVSPHERICAL'
- 'HEMISPHERICAL'
- 'INVHEMISPHERICAL'
- 'CURVED'
- 'INVCURVED'

**Parameters**

- **color1** – (r, g, b)-tuple for first color, rgb values as int in the range [0, 255]
- **color2** – (r, g, b)-tuple for second color, rgb values as int in the range [0, 255]
- **rotation** – rotation angle in degrees



- **centered** – determines whether the gradient is centered or not
- **one\_color** – 1 for gradient from *color1* to tinted *color1*
- **tint** – determines the tinted target *color1* for a one color gradient. (valid range 0.0 to 1.0)
- **name** – name of gradient type, default “LINEAR”

**set\_seed\_points** (*points*: Iterable[Tuple[float, float]]) → None

Set seed points, *points* is an iterable of (x, y)-tuples. I don't know why there can be more than one seed point.  
All points in *OCS* (*Hatch.dxf.elevation* is the Z value)

**transform** (*m*: Matrix44) → *Hatch*

Transform entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**associate** (*path*: ezdxf.entities.boundary\_paths.AbstractBoundaryPath, *entities*: Iterable[DXFEntity])

Set association from hatch boundary *path* to DXF geometry *entities*.

A HATCH entity can be associative to a base geometry, this association is **not** maintained nor verified by *ezdxf*, so if you modify the base geometry the geometry of the boundary path is not updated and no verification is done to check if the associated geometry matches the boundary path, this opens many possibilities to create invalid DXF files: USE WITH CARE!

**remove\_association** ()

Remove associated path elements.

## Boundary Paths

The hatch entity is build by different functional path types, this are filter flags for the *Hatch.dxf.hatch\_style*:

- EXTERNAL: defines the outer boundary of the hatch
- OUTERMOST: defines the first tier of inner hatch boundaries
- DEFAULT: default boundary path

As you will learn in the next sections, these are more the recommended usage type for the flags, but the fill algorithm doesn't care much about that, for instance an OUTERMOST path doesn't have to be inside the EXTERNAL path.

## Island Detection

In general the island detection algorithm works always from outside to inside and alternates filled and unfilled areas. The area between then 1st and the 2nd boundary is filled, the area between the 2nd and the 3rd boundary is unfilled and so on. The different hatch styles defined by the *Hatch.dxf.hatch\_style* attribute are created by filtering some boundary path types.

## Hatch Style

- HATCH\_STYLE\_IGNORE: Ignores all paths except the paths marked as EXTERNAL, if there are more than one path marked as EXTERNAL, they are filled in NESTED style. Creates no hatch if no path is marked as EXTERNAL.
- HATCH\_STYLE\_OUTERMOST: Ignores all paths marked as DEFAULT, remaining EXTERNAL and OUTERMOST paths are filled in NESTED style. Creates no hatch if no path is marked as EXTERNAL or OUTERMOST.
- HATCH\_STYLE\_NESTED: Use all existing paths.

## Hatch Boundary Helper Classes

### **class** `ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths`

Defines the borders of the hatch, a hatch can consist of more than one path.

#### **paths**

List of all boundary paths. Contains *PolylinePath* and *EdgePath* objects. (read/write)

**external\_paths** () → Iterable[Union[*PolylinePath*, *EdgePath*]]

Iterable of external paths, could be empty.

**outermost\_paths** () → Iterable[Union[*PolylinePath*, *EdgePath*]]

Iterable of outermost paths, could be empty.

**default\_paths** () → Iterable[Union[*PolylinePath*, *EdgePath*]]

Iterable of default paths, could be empty.

**rendering\_paths** (*hatch\_style: int*) → Iterable[Union[*PolylinePath*, *EdgePath*]]

Iterable of paths to process for rendering, filters unused boundary paths according to the given hatch style:

- NESTED: use all boundary paths
- OUTERMOST: use EXTERNAL and OUTERMOST boundary paths
- IGNORE: ignore all paths except EXTERNAL boundary paths

Yields paths in order of EXTERNAL, OUTERMOST and DEFAULT.

**add\_polyline\_path** (*path\_vertices*, *is\_closed=1*, *flags=1*) → *PolylinePath*

Create and add a new *PolylinePath* object.

#### **Parameters**

- **path\_vertices** – iterable of polyline vertices as (x, y) or (x, y, bulge)-tuples.
- **is\_closed** – 1 for a closed polyline else 0
- **flags** – external(1) or outermost(16) or default (0)

**add\_edge\_path** (*flags=1*) → *EdgePath*

Create and add a new *EdgePath* object.

**Parameters flags** – external(1) or outermost(16) or default (0)

**polyline\_to\_edge\_paths** (*just\_with\_bulge=True*) → None

Convert polyline paths including bulge values to line- and arc edges.

**Parameters just\_with\_bulge** – convert only polyline paths including bulge values if `True`

**edge\_to\_polyline\_paths** (*distance: float*, *segments: int = 16*)

Convert all edge paths to simple polyline paths without bulges.

#### **Parameters**

- **distance** – maximum distance from the center of the curve to the center of the line segment between two approximation points to determine if a segment should be subdivided.
- **segments** – minimum segment count per curve

**arc\_edges\_to\_ellipse\_edges** () → None

Convert all arc edges to ellipse edges.

**ellipse\_edges\_to\_spline\_edges** (*num: int = 32*) → None

Convert all ellipse edges to spline edges (approximation).

**Parameters** **num** – count of control points for a **full** ellipse, partial ellipses have proportional fewer control points but at least 3.

**spline\_edges\_to\_line\_edges** (*factor: int = 8*) → None

Convert all spline edges to line edges (approximation).

**Parameters** **factor** – count of approximation segments = count of control points x factor

**all\_to\_spline\_edges** (*num: int = 64*) → None

Convert all bulge, arc and ellipse edges to spline edges (approximation).

**Parameters** **num** – count of control points for a **full** circle/ellipse, partial circles/ellipses have proportional fewer control points but at least 3.

**all\_to\_line\_edges** (*num: int = 64, spline\_factor: int = 8*) → None

Convert all bulge, arc and ellipse edges to spline edges and approximate this splines by line edges.

**Parameters**

- **num** – count of control points for a **full** circle/ellipse, partial circles/ellipses have proportional fewer control points but at least 3.
- **spline\_factor** – count of spline approximation segments = count of control points x spline\_factor

**clear** () → None

Remove all boundary paths.

**class** ezdxf.entities.**BoundaryPathType**

**POLYLINE**

polyline path type

**EDGE**

edge path type

**class** ezdxf.entities.**PolylinePath**

A polyline as hatch boundary path.

**type**

Path type as *BoundaryPathType.POLYLINE* enum

**path\_type\_flags**

(bit coded flags)

|    |                                       |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| 0  | default                               |
| 1  | external                              |
| 2  | polyline, will be set by <i>ezdxf</i> |
| 16 | outermost                             |

My interpretation of the *path\_type\_flags*, see also *Tutorial for Hatch*:

- external - path is part of the hatch outer border
- outermost - path is completely inside of one or more external paths
- default - path is completely inside of one or more outermost paths

If there are troubles with AutoCAD, maybe the hatch entity has the `Hatch.dxf.pixel_size` attribute set - delete it `del hatch.dxf.pixel_size` and maybe the problem is solved. *ezdxf* does not use the `Hatch.dxf.pixel_size` attribute, but it can occur in DXF files created by other applications.

**is\_closed**

True if polyline path is closed.

**vertices**

List of path vertices as (x, y, bulge)-tuples. (read/write)

**source\_boundary\_objects**

List of handles of the associated DXF entities for associative hatches. There is no support for associative hatches by *ezdxf*, you have to do it all by yourself. (read/write)

**set\_vertices** (*vertices*: Iterable[Sequence[float]], *is\_closed*: bool = True) → None

Set new *vertices* as new polyline path, a vertex has to be a (x, y) or a (x, y, bulge)-tuple.

**clear** () → None

Removes all vertices and all handles to associated DXF objects (*source\_boundary\_objects*).

**class** ezdxf.entities.EdgePath

Boundary path build by edges. There are four different edge types: *LineEdge*, *ArcEdge*, *EllipseEdge* of *SplineEdge*. Make sure there are no gaps between edges and the edge path must be closed to be recognized as path. AutoCAD is very picky in this regard. *Ezdxf* performs no checks on gaps between the edges and does not prevent creating open loops.

---

**Note:** *ArcEdge* and *EllipseEdge* are ALWAYS represented in counter-clockwise orientation, even if an clockwise oriented edge is required to build a closed loop. To add a clockwise oriented curve swap start- and end angles and set the *ccw* flag to *False* and *ezdxf* will export a correct clockwise orientated curve.

---

**type**

Path type as *BoundaryPathType.EDGE* enum

**path\_type\_flags**

(bit coded flags)

|    |           |
|----|-----------|
| 0  | default   |
| 1  | external  |
| 16 | outermost |

see *PolylinePath.path\_type\_flags*

**edges**

List of boundary edges of type *LineEdge*, *ArcEdge*, *EllipseEdge* of *SplineEdge*

**source\_boundary\_objects**

Required for associative hatches, list of handles to the associated DXF entities.

**clear** () → None

Delete all edges.

**add\_line** (*start*, *end*) → *LineEdge*

Add a *LineEdge* from *start* to *end*.

**Parameters**

- **start** – start point of line, (x, y)-tuple
- **end** – end point of line, (x, y)-tuple

**add\_arc** (*center*, *radius*=1., *start\_angle*=0., *end\_angle*=360., *ccw*: bool = True) → *ArcEdge*

Add an *ArcEdge*.

**Adding Clockwise Oriented Arcs:**

Clockwise oriented *ArcEdge* objects are sometimes necessary to build closed loops, but the *ArcEdge* objects are always represented in counter-clockwise orientation. To add a clockwise oriented *ArcEdge* you have to swap the start- and end angle and set the *ccw* flag to *False*, e.g. to add a clockwise oriented *ArcEdge* from 180 to 90 degree, add the *ArcEdge* in counter-clockwise orientation with swapped angles:

```
edge_path.add_arc(center, radius, start_angle=90, end_angle=180, ccw=False)
```

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point of arc, (x, y)-tuple
- **radius** – radius of circle
- **start\_angle** – start angle of arc in degrees (*end\_angle* for a clockwise oriented arc)
- **end\_angle** – end angle of arc in degrees (*start\_angle* for a clockwise oriented arc)
- **ccw** – True for counter clockwise False for clockwise orientation

**add\_ellipse** (*center*, *major\_axis\_vector*=(1., 0.), *minor\_axis\_length*=1., *start\_angle*=0., *end\_angle*=360., *ccw*: bool = True) → *EllipsePath*

Add an *EllipseEdge*.

#### Adding Clockwise Oriented Ellipses:

Clockwise oriented *EllipseEdge* objects are sometimes necessary to build closed loops, but the *EllipseEdge* objects are always represented in counter-clockwise orientation. To add a clockwise oriented *EllipseEdge* you have to swap the start- and end angle and set the *ccw* flag to *False*, e.g. to add a clockwise oriented *EllipseEdge* from 180 to 90 degree, add the *EllipseEdge* in counter-clockwise orientation with swapped angles:

```
edge_path.add_ellipse(center, major_axis, ratio, start_angle=90, end_angle=180, ccw=False)
```

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point of ellipse, (x, y)-tuple
- **major\_axis** – vector of major axis as (x, y)-tuple
- **ratio** – ratio of minor axis to major axis as float
- **start\_angle** – start angle of ellipse in degrees (*end\_angle* for a clockwise oriented ellipse)
- **end\_angle** – end angle of ellipse in degrees (*start\_angle* for a clockwise oriented ellipse)
- **ccw** – True for counter clockwise False for clockwise orientation

**add\_spline** (*fit\_points*=None, *control\_points*=None, *knot\_values*=None, *weights*=None, *degree*=3, *rational*=0, *periodic*=0) → *SplinePath*

Add a *SplineEdge*.

#### Parameters

- **fit\_points** – points through which the spline must go, at least 3 fit points are required. list of (x, y)-tuples
- **control\_points** – affects the shape of the spline, mandatory and AutoCAD crashes on invalid data. list of (x, y)-tuples

- **knot\_values** – (knot vector) mandatory and AutoCAD crashes on invalid data. list of floats; *ezdxf* provides two tool functions to calculate valid knot values: *ezdxf.math.uniform\_knot\_vector()*, *ezdxf.math.open\_uniform\_knot\_vector()* (default if None)
- **weights** – weight of control point, not mandatory, list of floats.
- **degree** – degree of spline (int)
- **periodic** – 1 for periodic spline, 0 for none periodic spline
- **start\_tangent** – start\_tangent as 2d vector, optional
- **end\_tangent** – end\_tangent as 2d vector, optional

**Warning:** Unlike for the spline entity AutoCAD does not calculate the necessary *knot\_values* for the spline edge itself. On the contrary, if the *knot\_values* in the spline edge are missing or invalid AutoCAD crashes.

```
class ezdxf.entities.EdgeType
```

```
    LINE
    ARC
    ELLIPSE
    SPLINE
```

```
class ezdxf.entities.LineEdge
```

Straight boundary edge.

```
    type
        Edge type as EdgeType.LINE enum
    start
        Start point as (x, y)-tuple. (read/write)
    end
        End point as (x, y)-tuple. (read/write)
```

```
class ezdxf.entities.ArcEdge
```

Arc as boundary edge in counter-clockwise orientation, see *EdgePath.add\_arc()*.

```
    type
        Edge type as EdgeType.ARC enum
    center
        Center point of arc as (x, y)-tuple. (read/write)
    radius
        Arc radius as float. (read/write)
    start_angle
        Arc start angle in counter-clockwise orientation in degrees. (read/write)
    end_angle
        Arc end angle in counter-clockwise orientation in degrees. (read/write)
    ccw
        True for counter clockwise arc else False. (read/write)
```

**class ezdxf.entities.EllipseEdge**

Elliptic arc as boundary edge in counter-clockwise orientation, see [EdgePath.add\\_ellipse\(\)](#).

**type**

Edge type as [EdgeType.ELLIPSE](#) enum

**major\_axis\_vector**

Ellipse major axis vector as (x, y)-tuple. (read/write)

**minor\_axis\_length**

Ellipse minor axis length as float. (read/write)

**radius**

Ellipse radius as float. (read/write)

**start\_angle**

Ellipse start angle in counter-clockwise orientation in degrees. (read/write)

**end\_angle**

Ellipse end angle in counter-clockwise orientation in degrees. (read/write)

**ccw**

True for counter clockwise ellipse else `False`. (read/write)

**class ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge**

Spline as boundary edge.

**type**

Edge type as [EdgeType.SPLINE](#) enum

**degree**

Spline degree as int. (read/write)

**rational**

1 for rational spline else 0. (read/write)

**periodic**

1 for periodic spline else 0. (read/write)

**knot\_values**

List of knot values as floats. (read/write)

**control\_points**

List of control points as (x, y)-tuples. (read/write)

**fit\_points**

List of fit points as (x, y)-tuples. (read/write)

**weights**

List of weights (of control points) as floats. (read/write)

**start\_tangent**

Spline start tangent (vector) as (x, y)-tuple. (read/write)

**end\_tangent**

Spline end tangent (vector) as (x, y)-tuple. (read/write)

## Hatch Pattern Definition Helper Classes

**class** ezdxf.entities.**Pattern**

**lines**

List of pattern definition lines (read/write). see *PatternLine*

**add\_line** (*angle*: float = 0, *base\_point*: *Vertex* = (0, 0), *offset*: *Vertex* = (0, 0), *dash\_length\_items*: *Iterable*[float] = None) → None

Create a new pattern definition line and add the line to the *Pattern.lines* attribute.

**clear** () → None

Delete all pattern definition lines.

**scale** (*factor*: float = 1, *angle*: float = 0) → None

Scale and rotate pattern.

Be careful, this changes the base pattern definition, maybe better use *Hatch.set\_pattern\_scale()* or *Hatch.set\_pattern\_angle()*.

**Parameters**

- **factor** – scaling factor
- **angle** – rotation angle in degrees

**class** ezdxf.entities.**PatternLine**

Represents a pattern definition line, use factory function *Pattern.add\_line()* to create new pattern definition lines.

**angle**

Line angle in degrees. (read/write)

**base\_point**

Base point as (x, y)-tuple. (read/write)

**offset**

Offset as (x, y)-tuple. (read/write)

**dash\_length\_items**

List of dash length items (item > 0 is line, < 0 is gap, 0.0 = dot). (read/write)

## Hatch Gradient Fill Helper Classes

**class** ezdxf.entities.**Gradient**

**color1**

First rgb color as (r, g, b)-tuple, rgb values in range 0 to 255. (read/write)

**color2**

Second rgb color as (r, g, b)-tuple, rgb values in range 0 to 255. (read/write)

**one\_color**

If *one\_color* is 1 - the hatch is filled with a smooth transition between *color1* and a specified *tint* of *color1*. (read/write)

**rotation**

Gradient rotation in degrees. (read/write)



**centered**

Specifies a symmetrical gradient configuration. If this option is not selected, the gradient fill is shifted up and to the left, creating the illusion of a light source to the left of the object. (read/write)

**tint**

Specifies the tint (*color1* mixed with white) of a color to be used for a gradient fill of one color. (read/write)

**See also:**

*Tutorial for Hatch Pattern Definition*

**Image**

Add a raster IMAGE (DXF Reference) to the DXF file, the file itself is not embedded into the DXF file, it is always a separated file. The IMAGE entity is like a block reference, you can use it multiple times to add the image on different locations with different scales and rotations. But therefore you need a also a IMAGEDEF entity, see *ImageDef*. *ezdxf* creates only images in the xy-plan, you can place images in the 3D space too, but then you have to set the *Image.dxf.u\_pixel* and the *Image.dxf.v\_pixel* vectors by yourself.

|                          |                                             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>            |
| DXF type                 | 'IMAGE'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_image()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>      |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                        |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Image`**`dxf.insert`**

Insertion point, lower left corner of the image (3D Point in *WCS*).

**`dxf.u_pixel`**

U-vector of a single pixel (points along the visual bottom of the image, starting at the insertion point) as (x, y, z) tuple

**`dxf.v_pixel`**

V-vector of a single pixel (points along the visual left side of the image, starting at the insertion point) as (x, y, z) tuple

**`dxf.image_size`**

Image size in pixels as (x, y) tuple

**`dxf.image_def_handle`**

Handle to the image definition entity, see *ImageDef*

**`dxf.flags`**

| <i>Image.dxf.flags</i>                   | Value | Description                             |
|------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------|
| <code>Image.SHOW_IMAGE</code>            | 1     | Show image                              |
| <code>Image.SHOW_WHEN_NOT_ALIGNED</code> | 2     | Show image when not aligned with screen |
| <code>Image.USE_CLIPPING_BOUNDARY</code> | 4     | Use clipping boundary                   |
| <code>Image.USE_TRANSPARENCY</code>      | 8     | Transparency is on                      |

**ezdxf.clipping**  
Clipping state:

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| 0 | clipping off |
| 1 | clipping on  |

**ezdxf.brightness**  
Brightness value (0-100; default = 50)

**ezdxf.contrast**  
Contrast value (0-100; default = 50)

**ezdxf.fade**  
Fade value (0-100; default = 0)

**ezdxf.clipping\_boundary\_type**  
Clipping boundary type:

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| 1 | Rectangular |
| 2 | Polygonal   |

**ezdxf.count\_boundary\_points**  
Number of clip boundary vertices, maintained by *ezdxf*.

**ezdxf.clip\_mode**  
Clip mode (DXF R2010):

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| 0 | Outside |
| 1 | Inside  |

### **boundary\_path**

A list of vertices as pixel coordinates, Two vertices describe a rectangle, lower left corner is  $(-0.5, -0.5)$  and upper right corner is  $(\text{ImageSizeX}-0.5, \text{ImageSizeY}-0.5)$ , more than two vertices is a polygon as clipping path. All vertices as pixel coordinates. (read/write)

### **image\_def**

Returns the associated IMAGEDEF entity, see *ImageDef*.

**reset\_boundary\_path()** → None

Reset boundary path to the default rectangle  $[(-0.5, -0.5), (\text{ImageSizeX}-0.5, \text{ImageSizeY}-0.5)]$ .

**set\_boundary\_path(vertices: Iterable[Vertex])** → None

Set boundary path to *vertices*. Two vertices describe a rectangle (lower left and upper right corner), more than two vertices is a polygon as clipping path.

**boundary\_path\_wcs()** → List[Vec3]

Returns the boundary/clipping path in WCS coordinates.

New in version 0.14.

Since version 0.16 it's recommended to create the clipping path as *Path* object by the *make\_path()* function:

```
from ezdxf.path import make_path

image = ... # get image entity
clipping_path = make_path(image)
```

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Image*

Transform IMAGE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

## Leader

The LEADER entity ([DXF Reference](#)) represents an arrow, made up of one or more vertices (or spline fit points) and an arrowhead. The label or other content to which the *Leader* is attached is stored as a separate entity, and is not part of the *Leader* itself.

*Leader* shares its styling infrastructure with *Dimension*.

By default a *Leader* without any annotation is created. For creating more fancy leaders and annotations see documentation provided by Autodesk or [Demystifying DXF: LEADER and MULTILEADER implementation notes](#).

|                          |                                                    |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code>             |
| DXF type                 | 'LEADER'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_leader()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>             |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                               |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Leader`

**dxfl.dimstyle**

Name of Dimstyle as string.

**dxfl.has\_arrowhead**

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| 0 | Disabled |
| 1 | Enabled  |

**dxfl.path\_type**

Leader path type:

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 0 | Straight line segments |
| 1 | Spline                 |

**dxfl.annotation\_type**

|   |                                          |
|---|------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Created with text annotation             |
| 1 | Created with tolerance annotation        |
| 2 | Created with block reference annotation  |
| 3 | Created without any annotation (default) |

**dxfl.hookline\_direction**

Hook line direction flag:

|   |                                                                                                                                |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | Hookline (or end of tangent for a splined leader) is the opposite direction from the horizontal vector                         |
| 1 | Hookline (or end of tangent for a splined leader) is the same direction as horizontal vector (see <code>has_hook_line</code> ) |

`dxfl.has_hookline`

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 0 | No hookline    |
| 1 | Has a hookline |

`dxfl.text_height`

Text annotation height in drawing units.

`dxfl.text_width`

Text annotation width.

`dxfl.block_color`

Color to use if leader's DIMCLRD = BYBLOCK

`dxfl.annotation_handle`

Hard reference (handle) to associated annotation (*MText*, Tolerance, or *Insert* entity)

`dxfl.normal_vector`

Extrusion vector? default = (0, 0, 1).

`.dxfl.horizontal_direction`

*Horizontal* direction for leader, default = (1, 0, 0).

`dxfl.leader_offset_block_ref`

Offset of last leader vertex from block reference insertion point, default = (0, 0, 0).

`dxfl.leader_offset_annotation_placement`

Offset of last leader vertex from annotation placement point, default = (0, 0, 0).

**vertices**

List of *Vec3* objects, representing the vertices of the leader (3D Point in *WCS*).

**set\_vertices** (*vertices: Iterable[Vertex]*)

Set vertices of the leader, vertices is an iterable of (x, y [,z]) tuples or *Vec3*.

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *Leader*

Transform LEADER entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**virtual\_entities** () → Iterable[Union[*Line*, *Arc*]]

Yields 'virtual' parts of LEADER as DXF primitives.

This entities are located at the original positions, but are not stored in the entity database, have no handle and are not assigned to any layout.

**explode** (*target\_layout: BaseLayout = None*) → EntityQuery

Explode parts of LEADER as DXF primitives into target layout, if target layout is *None*, the target layout is the layout of the LEADER.

Returns an *EntityQuery* container with all DXF parts.

**Parameters** *target\_layout* – target layout for DXF parts, *None* for same layout as source entity.

New in version 0.14.

## Line

LINE (DXF Reference) entity is a 3D line from `Line.dxf.start` to `Line.dxf.end`.

|                          |                                                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code>           |
| DXF type                 | 'LINE'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_line()</code> |
| Inherited DXF Attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>           |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Line`

**dxfl.start**

start point of line (2D/3D Point in *WCS*)

**dxfl.end**

end point of line (2D/3D Point in *WCS*)

**dxfl.thickness**

Line thickness in 3D space in direction extrusion, default value is 0. This value should not be confused with the *lineweight* value.

**dxfl.extrusion**

extrusion vector, default value is (0, 0, 1)

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Line*

Transform the LINE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**translate** (*dx*: *float*, *dy*: *float*, *dz*: *float*) → *Line*

Optimized LINE translation about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis.

## LWPolyline

The LWPOLYLINE entity (Lightweight POLYLINE, DXF Reference) is defined as a single graphic entity, which differs from the old-style *Polyline* entity, which is defined as a group of sub-entities. *LWPolyline* display faster (in AutoCAD) and consume less disk space, it is a planar element, therefore all points are located in the *OCS* as (x, y)-tuples (*LWPolyline.dxf.elevation* is the z-axis value).

Changed in version 0.8.9: *LWPolyline* stores point data as packed data (`array.array`).

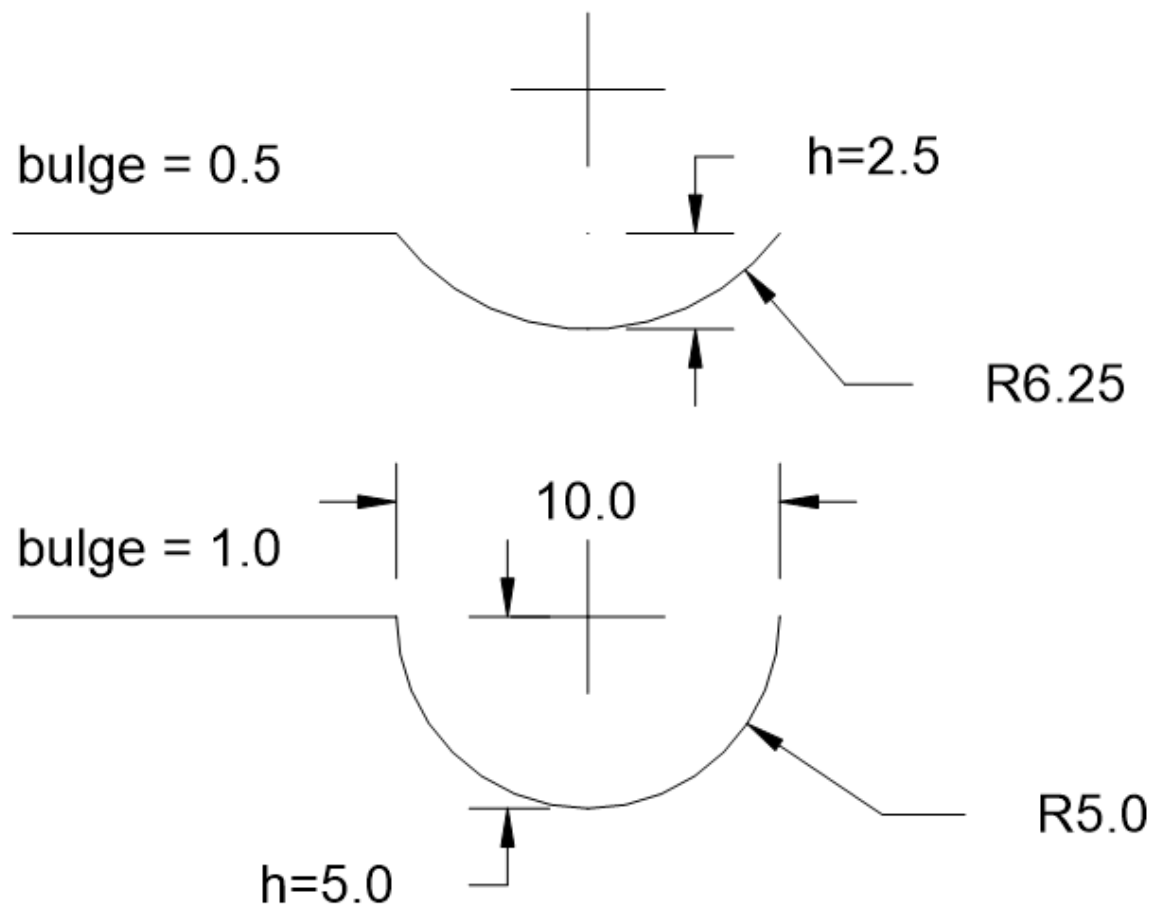
|                          |                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code> |
| DXF type                 | 'LWPOLYLINE'                           |
| factory function         | <code>add_lwpolyline()</code>          |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i> |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                   |

## Bulge value

The bulge value is used to create arc shaped line segments for *Polyline* and *LWPolyline* entities. The arc starts at the vertex which includes the bulge value and ends at the following vertex. The bulge value defines the ratio of the arc sagitta (versine) to half line segment length, a bulge value of 1 defines a semicircle.

The sign of the bulge value defines the side of the bulge:

- positive value ( $> 0$ ): bulge is right of line (counter clockwise)
- negative value ( $< 0$ ): bulge is left of line (clockwise)
- 0 = no bulge



## Start- and end width

The start width and end width values defines the width in drawing units for the following line segment. To use the default width value for a line segment set value to 0.

## Width and bulge values at last point

The width and bulge values of the last point has only a meaning if the polyline is closed, and they apply to the last line segment from the last to the first point.

**See also:**

*Tutorial for LWPolyline and Bulge Related Functions*

## User Defined Point Format Codes

| Code | Point Component       |
|------|-----------------------|
| x    | x-coordinate          |
| y    | y-coordinate          |
| s    | start width           |
| e    | end width             |
| b    | bulge value           |
| v    | (x, y [, z]) as tuple |

**class** ezdxf.entities.LWPolyline

**dxfl.elevation**

*OCS* z-axis value for all polyline points, default=0

**dxfl.flags**

Constants defined in *ezdxf.lldxf.const*:

| dxfl.flags          | Value | Description        |
|---------------------|-------|--------------------|
| LWPOLYLINE_CLOSED   | 1     | polyline is closed |
| LWPOLYLINE_PLINEGEN | 128   | ???                |

**dxfl.const\_width**

Constant line width (float), default value is 0.

**dxfl.count**

Count of polyline points (read only), same as `len(polyline)`

**property closed**

Get/set closed state of polyline. A closed polyline has a connection from the last vertex to the first vertex.

**property is\_closed**

Returns `True` if LWPOLYLINE is closed. Compatibility interface to *Polyline*

**close** (*state: bool = True*) → None

Get/set closed state of LWPOLYLINE. Compatibility interface to *Polyline*

**property has\_arc**

Returns `True` if LWPOLYLINE has an arc segment.

**property has\_width**

Returns `True` if LWPOLYLINE has any segment with width attributes or DXF attribute `const_width != 0`.

New in version 0.14.

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int

Returns count of polyline points.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (index: int) → Tuple[float, float, float, float, float]

Returns point at position *index* as (x, y, start\_width, end\_width, bulge) tuple. start\_width, end\_width and bulge is 0 if not present, supports extended slicing. Point format is fixed as 'xyseb'.

All coordinates in *OCS*.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (index: int, value: Sequence[float]) → None

Set point at position *index* as (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuple. If start\_width or end\_width is 0 or left off the default value is used. If the bulge value is left off, bulge is 0 by default (straight line). Does NOT support extend slicing. Point format is fixed as 'xyseb'.

All coordinates in *OCS*.

**Parameters**

- **index** – point index
- **value** – point value as (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuple

**\_\_delitem\_\_** (index: int) → None

Delete point at position *index*, supports extended slicing.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterator[Tuple[float, float, float, float, float]]

Returns iterable of tuples (x, y, start\_width, end\_width, bulge).

**vertices** () → Iterator[Tuple[float, float]]

Returns iterable of all polyline points as (x, y) tuples in *OCS* (*dxf.elevation* is the z-axis value).

**vertices\_in\_wcs** () → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector3]

Returns iterable of all polyline points as Vector3(x, y, z) in *WCS*.

**append** (point: Sequence[float], format: str = 'xyseb') → None

Append *point* to polyline, *format* specifies a user defined point format.

All coordinates in *OCS*.

**Parameters**

- **point** – (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuple
- **format** – format string, default is 'xyseb', see: [format codes](#)

**append\_points** (points: Iterable[Sequence[float]], format: str = 'xyseb') → None

Append new *points* to polyline, *format* specifies a user defined point format.

All coordinates in *OCS*.

**Parameters**

- **points** – iterable of point, point is (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuple
- **format** – format string, default is 'xyseb', see: [format codes](#)

**insert** (pos: int, point: Sequence[float], format: str = 'xyseb') → None

Insert new point in front of positions *pos*, *format* specifies a user defined point format.

All coordinates in *OCS*.

**Parameters**



- **pos** – insert position
- **point** – point data
- **format** – format string, default is 'xyseb', see: [format codes](#)

**clear** () → None

Remove all points.

**get\_points** (*format: str = 'xyseb'*) → List[Sequence[float]]

Returns all points as list of tuples, format specifies a user defined point format.

All points in *OCS* as (x, y) tuples (*dxfl.elevation* is the z-axis value).

**Parameters** **format** – format string, default is 'xyseb', see [format codes](#)

**set\_points** (*points: Iterable[Sequence[float]], format: str = 'xyseb'*) → None

Remove all points and append new *points*.

All coordinates in *OCS*.

**Parameters**

- **points** – iterable of point, point is (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuple
- **format** – format string, default is 'xyseb', see [format codes](#)

**points** (*format: str = 'xyseb'*) → Iterator[List[Sequence[float]]]

Context manager for polyline points. Returns a standard Python list of points, according to the format string.

All coordinates in *OCS*.

**Parameters** **format** – format string, see [format codes](#)

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *LWPPolyline*

Transform the LWPOLYLINE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

A non uniform scaling is not supported if the entity contains circular arc segments (bulges).

**Parameters** **m** – transformation *Matrix44*

**Raises** **NonUniformScalingError** – for non uniform scaling of entity containing circular arc segments (bulges)

**virtual\_entities** () → Iterable[Union[*Line*, *Arc*]]

Yields the graphical representation of LWPOLYLINE as virtual DXF primitives (LINE or ARC).

These virtual entities are located at the original location, but are not stored in the entity database, have no handle and are not assigned to any layout.

**explode** (*target\_layout: BaseLayout = None*) → EntityQuery

Explode the LWPOLYLINE entity as DXF primitives (LINE or ARC) into the target layout, if the target layout is None, the target layout is the layout of the source entity.

Returns an *EntityQuery* container of all DXF primitives.

**Parameters** **target\_layout** – target layout for the DXF primitives, None for same layout as the source entity.

## MLine

The MLINE entity ([DXF Reference](#)).

|                          |                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>       |
| DXF type                 | 'MLINE'                                |
| factory function         | <i>add_mline()</i>                     |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i> |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                   |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.MLine`

**dx.f.style\_name**

*MLineStyle* name stored in `Drawing.mline_styles` dictionary, use *set\_style()* to change the MLINESTYLE and update geometry accordingly.

**dx.f.style\_handle**

Handle of *MLineStyle*, use *set\_style()* to change the MLINESTYLE and update geometry accordingly.

**dx.f.scale\_factor**

MLINE scaling factor, use method *set\_scale\_factor()* to change the scaling factor and update geometry accordingly.

**dx.f.justification**

Justification defines the location of the MLINE in relation to the reference line, use method *set\_justification()* to change the justification and update geometry accordingly.

Constants defined in *ezdxf.lldxf.const*:

| dx.f.justification   | Value |
|----------------------|-------|
| MLINE_TOP            | 0     |
| MLINE_ZERO           | 1     |
| MLINE_BOTTOM         | 2     |
| MLINE_RIGHT (alias)  | 0     |
| MLINE_CENTER (alias) | 1     |
| MLINE_LEFT (alias)   | 2     |

**dx.f.flags**

Use method *close()* and the properties *start\_caps* and *end\_caps* to change these flags.

Constants defined in *ezdxf.lldxf.const*:

| dx.f.flags                | Value |
|---------------------------|-------|
| MLINE_HAS_VERTEX          | 1     |
| MLINE_CLOSED              | 2     |
| MLINE_SUPPRESS_START_CAPS | 4     |
| MLINE_SUPPRESS_END_CAPS   | 8     |

**dx.f.start\_location**

Start location of the reference line. (read only)

**dx.f.count**

Count of MLINE vertices. (read only)

**`dx.f.style_element_count`**  
 Count of elements in *MLineStyle* definition. (read only)

**`dx.f.extrusion`**  
 Normal vector of the entity plane, but MLINE is not an OCS entity, all vertices of the reference line are WCS! (read only)

**`vertices`**  
 MLINE vertices as *MLineVertex* objects, stored in a regular Python list.

**`property style`**  
 Get associated MLINETYPE.

**`set_style (name: str) → None`**  
 Set MLINETYPE by name and update geometry accordingly. The MLINETYPE definition must exist.

**`set_scale_factor (value: float) → None`**  
 Set the scale factor and update geometry accordingly.

**`set_justification (value: int) → None`**  
 Set MLINE justification and update geometry accordingly. See *dx.f.justification* for valid settings.

**`property is_closed`**  
 Returns `True` if MLINE is closed. Compatibility interface to *Polyline*

**`close (state: bool = True) → None`**  
 Get/set closed state of MLINE and update geometry accordingly. Compatibility interface to *Polyline*

**`property start_caps`**  
 Get/Set start caps state. `True` to enable start caps and `False` to suppress start caps.

**`property end_caps`**  
 Get/Set end caps state. `True` to enable end caps and `False` to suppress start caps.

**`__len__ ()`**  
 Count of MLINE vertices.

**`start_location () → Vec3`**  
 Returns the start location of the reference line. Callback function for *dx.f.start\_location*.

**`get_locations () → List[Vec3]`**  
 Returns the vertices of the reference line.

**`extend (vertices: Iterable[Vec3]) → None`**  
 Append multiple vertices to the reference line.

It is possible to work with 3D vertices, but all vertices have to be in the same plane and the normal vector of this plan is stored as extrusion vector in the MLINE entity.

**`clear () → None`**  
 Remove all MLINE vertices.

**`update_geometry () → None`**  
 Regenerate the MLINE geometry based on current settings.

**`generate_geometry (vertices: List[ezdxf.math._vector.Vec3]) → None`**  
 Regenerate the MLINE geometry for new reference line defined by *vertices*.

**`transform (m: Matrix44) → MLine`**  
 Transform MLINE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**`virtual_entities () → Iterable[DXFGraphic]`**  
 Yields ‘virtual’ parts of MLINE as LINE, ARC and HATCH entities.

This entities are located at the original positions, but are not stored in the entity database, have no handle and are not assigned to any layout.

**explode** (*target\_layout: BaseLayout = None*) → EntityQuery

Explode parts of MLINE as LINE, ARC and HATCH entities into target layout, if target layout is `None`, the target layout is the layout of the MLINE.

Returns an *EntityQuery* container with all DXF parts.

**Parameters** **target\_layout** – target layout for DXF parts, `None` for same layout as source entity.

**class** ezdxf.entities.MLineVertex

**location**

Reference line vertex location.

**line\_direction**

Reference line direction.

**miter\_direction**

**line\_params**

The line parameterization is a list of float values. The list may contain zero or more items.

The first value (miter-offset) is the distance from the vertex *location* along the *miter\_direction* vector to the point where the line element's path intersects the miter vector.

The next value (line-start-offset) is the distance along the *line\_direction* from the miter/line path intersection point to the actual start of the line element.

The next value (dash-length) is the distance from the start of the line element (dash) to the first break (gap) in the line element. The successive values continue to list the start and stop points of the line element in this segment of the mline.

**fill\_params**

The fill parameterization is also a list of float values. Similar to the line parameterization, it describes the parameterization of the fill area for this mline segment. The values are interpreted identically to the line parameters and when taken as a whole for all line elements in the mline segment, they define the boundary of the fill area for the mline segment.

**class** ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle

The *MLineStyle* stores the style properties for the MLINE entity.

**dxfl.name**

**dxfl.description**

**dxfl.flags**

**dxfl.fill\_color**

*AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* value of the fill color

**dxfl.start\_angle**

**dxfl.end\_angle**

**elements**

*MLineStyleElements* object

**update\_all()**

Update all MLINE entities using this MLINESTYLE.

The update is required if elements were added or removed or the offset of any element was changed.

**class** ezdxf.entities.mline.**MLineStyleElements**

**elements**

List of *MLineStyleElement* objects, one for each line element.

*MLineStyleElements*.**\_\_len\_\_**()

*MLineStyleElements*.**\_\_getitem\_\_**(*item*)

*MLineStyleElements*.**append**(*offset*: float, *color*: int = 0, *linetype*: str = 'BYLAYER') → None  
Append a new line element.

**Parameters**

- **offset** – normal offset from the reference line: if justification is MLINE\_ZERO, positive values are above and negative values are below the reference line.
- **color** – *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* value
- **linetype** – linetype name

**class** ezdxf.entities.mline.**MLineStyleElement**

Named tuple to store properties of a line element.

**offset**

Normal offset from the reference line: if justification is MLINE\_ZERO, positive values are above and negative values are below the reference line.

**color**

*AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* value

**linetype**

Linetype name

## Mesh

The MESH entity ([DXF Reference](#)) is a 3D mesh similar to the *Polyface* entity.

All vertices in *WCS* as (x, y, z) tuples

Changed in version 0.8.9: *Mesh* stores vertices, edges, faces and creases as packed data.

|                          |                                            |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>           |
| DXF type                 | 'MESH'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_mesh()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>     |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                       |

**See also:**

*Tutorial for Mesh* and helper classes: *MeshBuilder*, *MeshVertexMerger*

**class** ezdxf.entities.**Mesh**

**dx.f.version**

**dx.f.blend\_crease**

0 = off, 1 = on

**ezdxf.subdivision\_levels**

0 for no smoothing else integer greater than 0.

**vertices**

Vertices as list like *VertexArray*. (read/write)

**edges**

Edges as list like *TagArray*. (read/write)

**faces**

Faces as list like *TagList*. (read/write)

**creases**

Creases as *array.array*. (read/write)

**edit\_data()** → *Iterator*[ezdxf.entities.mesh.MeshData]

Context manager various mesh data, returns *MeshData*.

Despite that vertices, edge and faces since *ezdxf* v0.8.9 are accessible as packed data types, the usage of *MeshData* by context manager *edit\_data()* is still recommended.

**transform(*m*: *Matrix44*)** → *Mesh*

Transform the MESH entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

## MeshData

**class** ezdxf.entities.**MeshData**

**vertices**

A standard Python list with (x, y, z) tuples (read/write)

**faces**

A standard Python list with (v1, v2, v3,...) tuples (read/write)

Each face consist of a list of vertex indices (= index in *vertices*).

**edges**

A standard Python list with (v1, v2) tuples (read/write). These list represents the edges to which the *edge\_crease\_values* values will be applied. Each edge consist of exact two vertex indices (= index in *vertices*).

**edge\_crease\_values**

A standard Python list of float values, one value for each edge. (read/write)

**add\_face(*vertices*: *Iterable*[*Vertex*])** → *Sequence*[int]

Add a face by coordinates, vertices is a list of (x, y, z) tuples.

**add\_edge\_crease(*v1*: int, *v2*: int, *crease*: float)**

Add an edge crease value, the edge is defined by the vertex indices *v1* and *v2*. The crease value defines the amount of subdivision that will be applied to this edge. A crease value of the subdivision level prevents the edge from deformation and a value of 0.0 means no protection from subdividing.

**optimize(*precision*: int = 6)**

Try to reduce vertex count by merging near vertices. *precision* defines the decimal places for coordinate be equal to merge two vertices.

## MPolygon

The MPOLYGON entity is not a core DXF entity and is not supported by every CAD application or DXF library.

The *MPolygon* class is very similar to the *Hatch* class with small differences in supported DXF attributes and features.

The boundary paths of the MPOLYGON are visible and use the graphical DXF attributes of the main entity like `dxf.color`, `dxf.linetype` and so on. The solid filling is only visible if the attribute `dxf.solid_fill` is 1, the color of the solid fill is defined by `dxf.fill_color` as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*.

MPOLYGON supports *ezdxf.entities.Gradient* settings like HATCH for DXF R2004+. This feature is used by method *MPolygon.set\_solid\_fill()* to set a solid RGB fill color as linear gradient, this disables pattern fill automatically.

The MPOLYGON does not support associated source path entities, because the MPOLYGON also represents the boundary paths as visible graphical objects.

Hatch patterns are supported, but the hatch style tag is not supported, the default hatch style is `ezdxf.const.HATCH_STYLE_NESTED` and the style flags of the boundary paths are ignored.

Background color for pattern fillings is supported, set background color by property *MPolygon.bgcolor* as RGB tuple.

---

**Note:** Background RGB fill color for solid fill and pattern fill is set differently!

---

Autodesk products do support polyline paths including bulges. An example for edge paths as boundary paths is not available or edge paths are not supported. *Ezdxf* does **not** export MPOLYGON entities including edge paths! The *BoundaryPaths.edge\_to\_polyline\_paths()* method converts all edge paths to simple polyline paths with approximated curves, this conversion has to be done explicit.

**See also:**

For more information see the *ezdxf.entities.Hatch* documentation.

|                          |                                                |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>               |
| DXF type                 | 'MPOLYGON'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_mpolygon()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>         |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                           |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.MPolygon`

`dxf.pattern_name`  
Pattern name as string

`dxf.solid_fill`

|   |                                                              |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | solid fill, better use: <i>MPolygon.set_solid_fill()</i>     |
| 0 | pattern fill, better use: <i>MPolygon.set_pattern_fill()</i> |

(search AutoCAD help for more information)

`dxf.pattern_type`

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 0 | user       |
| 1 | predefined |
| 2 | custom     |

**dxfg.pattern\_angle**

Actual pattern angle in degrees (float). Changing this value does not rotate the pattern, use `set_pattern_angle()` for this task.

**dxfg.pattern\_scale**

Actual pattern scaling factor (float). Changing this value does not scale the pattern use `set_pattern_scale()` for this task.

**dxfg.pattern\_double**

1 = double pattern size else 0. (int)

**dxfg.elevation**

Z value represents the elevation height of the *OCS*. (float)

**paths**

*BoundaryPaths* object.

**pattern**

*Pattern* object.

**gradient**

*Gradient* object.

**property has\_solid\_fill**

True if entity has a solid fill. (read only)

**property has\_pattern\_fill**

True if entity has a pattern fill. (read only)

**property has\_gradient\_data**

True if entity has a gradient fill. A hatch with gradient fill has also a solid fill. (read only)

**property bgcolor**

Set pattern fill background color as (r, g, b)-tuple, rgb values in the range [0, 255] (read/write/del)

usage:

```
r, g, b = entity.bgcolor # get pattern fill background color
entity.bgcolor = (10, 20, 30) # set pattern fill background color
del entity.bgcolor # delete pattern fill background color
```

**set\_pattern\_definition** (*lines: Sequence, factor: float = 1, angle: float = 0*) → None

Setup pattern definition by a list of definition lines and a definition line is a 4-tuple (angle, base\_point, offset, dash\_length\_items), the pattern definition should be designed for scaling factor 1 and angle 0.

- angle: line angle in degrees
- base-point: 2-tuple (x, y)
- offset: 2-tuple (dx, dy)
- dash\_length\_items: list of dash items (item > 0 is a line, item < 0 is a gap and item == 0.0 is a point)

**Parameters**

- **lines** – list of definition lines
- **factor** – pattern scaling factor



- **angle** – rotation angle in degrees

**set\_pattern\_scale** (*scale: float*) → None

Set scaling of pattern definition to *scale*.

Starts always from the original base scaling, `set_pattern_scale(1)` reset the pattern scaling to the original appearance as defined by the pattern designer, but only if the the pattern attribute `dxfl.pattern_scale` represents the actual scaling, it is not possible to recreate the original pattern scaling from the pattern definition itself.

**Parameters** **scale** – pattern scaling factor

**set\_pattern\_angle** (*angle: float*) → None

Set rotation of pattern definition to *angle* in degrees.

Starts always from the original base rotation 0, `set_pattern_angle(0)` reset the pattern rotation to the original appearance as defined by the pattern designer, but only if the the pattern attribute `dxfl.pattern_angle` represents the actual rotation, it is not possible to recreate the original rotation from the pattern definition itself.

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in degrees

**set\_solid\_fill** (*color: int = 7, style: int = 1, rgb: RGB = None*)

Set `MPolygon` to solid fill mode and removes all gradient and pattern fill related data.

**Parameters**

- **color** – *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*, (0 = BYBLOCK; 256 = BYLAYER)
- **style** – hatch style is not supported by MPOLYGON, just for symmetry to HATCH
- **rgb** – true color value as (r, g, b)-tuple - has higher priority than *color*. True color support requires DXF R2004+

**set\_pattern\_fill** (*name: str, color: int = 7, angle: float = 0.0, scale: float = 1.0, double: int = 0, style: int = 1, pattern\_type: int = 1, definition=None*) → None

Set `Hatch` and `MPolygon` to pattern fill mode. Removes all gradient related data. The pattern definition should be designed for scaling factor 1. Predefined hatch pattern like “ANSI33” are scaled according to the HEADER variable \$MEASUREMENT for ISO measurement (m, cm, ...), or imperial units (in, ft, ...), this replicates the behavior of BricsCAD.

**Parameters**

- **name** – pattern name as string
- **color** – pattern color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*
- **angle** – angle of pattern fill in degrees
- **scale** – pattern scaling as float
- **double** – double size flag
- **style** – hatch style (0 = normal; 1 = outer; 2 = ignore)
- **pattern\_type** – pattern type (0 = user-defined; 1 = predefined; 2 = custom)
- **definition** – list of definition lines and a definition line is a 4-tuple [angle, base\_point, offset, dash\_length\_items], see `set_pattern_definition()`

**set\_gradient** (*color1: Tuple[int, int, int] = (0, 0, 0), color2: Tuple[int, int, int] = (255, 255, 255), rotation: float = 0.0, centered: float = 0.0, one\_color: int = 0, tint: float = 0.0, name: str = 'LINEAR'*) → None

Set `Hatch` and `MPolygon` to gradient fill mode and removes all pattern fill related data. Gradient support requires DXF R2004+. A gradient filled hatch is also a solid filled hatch.

Valid gradient type names are:

- 'LINEAR'
- 'CYLINDER'
- 'INVCYLINDER'
- 'SPHERICAL'
- 'INVSPHERICAL'
- 'HEMISPHERICAL'
- 'INVHEMISPHERICAL'
- 'CURVED'
- 'INVCURVED'

#### Parameters

- **color1** – (r, g, b)-tuple for first color, rgb values as int in the range [0, 255]
- **color2** – (r, g, b)-tuple for second color, rgb values as int in the range [0, 255]
- **rotation** – rotation angle in degrees
- **centered** – determines whether the gradient is centered or not
- **one\_color** – 1 for gradient from *color1* to tinted *color1*
- **tint** – determines the tinted target *color1* for a one color gradient. (valid range 0.0 to 1.0)
- **name** – name of gradient type, default “LINEAR”

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *MPolygon*

Transform entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

## MText

The MTEXT entity ([DXF Reference](#)) fits a multiline text in a specified width but can extend vertically to an indefinite length. You can format individual words or characters within the *MText*.

See also:

*Tutorial for MText and MTextEditor*

|                          |                                             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>            |
| DXF type                 | 'MTEXT'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_mtext()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>      |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                        |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.MText`

`dxfg.insert`

Insertion point (3D Point in *OCS*)

`dxfg.char_height`

Initial text height (float); default=1.0

**dxfg.width**

Reference text width (float), forces text wrapping at given width.

**dxfg.attachment\_point**

Constants defined in `ezdxf.lldxf.const`:

| MText.dxf.attachment_point | Value |
|----------------------------|-------|
| MTEXT_TOP_LEFT             | 1     |
| MTEXT_TOP_CENTER           | 2     |
| MTEXT_TOP_RIGHT            | 3     |
| MTEXT_MIDDLE_LEFT          | 4     |
| MTEXT_MIDDLE_CENTER        | 5     |
| MTEXT_MIDDLE_RIGHT         | 6     |
| MTEXT_BOTTOM_LEFT          | 7     |
| MTEXT_BOTTOM_CENTER        | 8     |
| MTEXT_BOTTOM_RIGHT         | 9     |

**dxfg.flow\_direction**

Constants defined in `ezdxf.const`:

| MText.dxf.flow_direction | Value | Description                                                               |
|--------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MTEXT_LEFT_TO_RIGHT      | 1     | left to right                                                             |
| MTEXT_TOP_TO_BOTTOM      | 3     | top to bottom                                                             |
| MTEXT_BY_STYLE           | 5     | by style (the flow direction is inherited from the associated text style) |

**dxfg.style**

Text style (string); default = 'STANDARD'

**dxfg.text\_direction**

X-axis direction vector in *WCS* (3D Point); default value is (1, 0, 0); if `dxfg.rotation` and `dxfg.text_direction` are present, `dxfg.text_direction` wins.

**dxfg.rotation**

Text rotation in degrees (float); default = 0

**dxfg.line\_spacing\_style**

Line spacing style (int), see table below

**dxfg.line\_spacing\_factor**

Percentage of default (3-on-5) line spacing to be applied. Valid values range from 0.25 to 4.00 (float).

Constants defined in `ezdxf.lldxf.const`:

| MText.dxf.line_spacing_style | Value | Description                         |
|------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| MTEXT_AT_LEAST               | 1     | taller characters will override     |
| MTEXT_EXACT                  | 2     | taller characters will not override |

**dxfg.bg\_fill**

Defines the background fill type. (DXF R2007)

| MText.dxf.bg_fill     | Value | Description                 |
|-----------------------|-------|-----------------------------|
| MTEXT_BG_OFF          | 0     | no background color         |
| MTEXT_BG_COLOR        | 1     | use specified color         |
| MTEXT_BG_WINDOW_COLOR | 2     | use window color (?)        |
| MTEXT_BG_CANVAS_COLOR | 3     | use canvas background color |

**dxfg.bg\_fill\_scale**

Determines how much border there is around the text. (DXF R2007)

Requires: *bg\_fill*, *bg\_fill\_color* else AutoCAD complains

Better use `set_bg_color()`

**dxfg.bg\_fill\_color**

Background fill color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* (DXF R2007)

Better use `set_bg_color()`

**dxfg.bg\_fill\_true\_color**

Background fill color as true color value (DXF R2007), also `dxfg.bg_fill_color` must be present, else AutoCAD complains.

Better use `set_bg_color()`

**dxfg.bg\_fill\_color\_name**

Background fill color as name string (?) (DXF R2007), also `dxfg.bg_fill_color` must be present, else AutoCAD complains.

Better use `set_bg_color()`

**dxfg.transparency**

Transparency of background fill color (DXF R2007), not supported by AutoCAD or BricsCAD.

**text**

MTEXT content as string (read/write).

Line endings `\n` will be replaced by the MTEXT line endings `\P` at DXF export, but **not** vice versa `\P` by `\n` at DXF file loading.

**set\_location** (*insert*: *Vertex*, *rotation*: *float = None*, *attachment\_point*: *int = None*) → *MText*

Set attributes `dxfg.insert`, `dxfg.rotation` and `dxfg.attachment_point`, None for `dxfg.rotation` or `dxfg.attachment_point` preserves the existing value.

**get\_rotation** () → *float*

Get text rotation in degrees, independent if it is defined by `dxfg.rotation` or `dxfg.text_direction`.

**set\_rotation** (*angle*: *float*) → *ezdxf.entities.mtext.MText*

Set attribute `rotation` to *angle* (in degrees) and deletes `dxfg.text_direction` if present.

**get\_text\_direction** () → *ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3*

Returns the horizontal text direction as *Vec3* object, even if only the text rotation is defined.

**set\_bg\_color** (*color*: *Optional[Union[int, str, Tuple[int, int, int]]*], *scale*: *float = 1.5*, *text\_frame*=*False*)

Set background color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* value or as name string or as RGB tuple (*r*, *g*, *b*).

Use special color name `canvas`, to set background color to canvas background color.

Use `color = None` to remove the background filling.

Setting only a text border is supported (`color`=`None`), but in this case the scaling is always 1.5.`

**Parameters**

- **color** – color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*, string, RGB tuple or `None`
- **scale** – determines how much border there is around the text, the value is based on the text height, and should be in the range of `[1, 5]`, where 1 fits exact the `MText` entity.
- **text\_frame** – draw a text frame in text color if `True`

**\_\_iadd\_\_** (*text: str*) → *MText*

Append *text* to existing content (*text* attribute).

**append** (*text: str*) → *MText*

Append *text* to existing content (*text* attribute).

**plain\_text** (*split=False, fast=True*) → `Union[List[str], str]`

Returns the text content without inline formatting codes.

The “fast” mode is accurate if the DXF content was created by reliable (and newer) CAD applications like AutoCAD or BricsCAD. The “accurate” mode is for some rare cases where the content was created by older CAD applications or unreliable DXF libraries and CAD applications.

#### Parameters

- **split** – split content text at line breaks if `True` and returns a list of strings without line endings
- **fast** – uses the “fast” mode to extract the plain MTEXT content if `True` or the “accurate” mode if set to `False`

New in version 0.16.6: *fast* argument

**all\_columns\_plain\_text** (*split=False*) → `Union[List[str], str]`

Returns the text content of all columns without inline formatting codes.

**Parameters** **split** – split content text at line breaks if `True` and returns a list of strings without line endings

New in version 0.17.

**all\_columns\_raw\_content** () → `str`

Returns the text content of all columns as a single string including the inline formatting codes.

New in version 0.17.

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *MText*

Transform the MTEXT entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**ucs** (*m: Matrix44*) → `UCS`

Returns the *UCS* of the *MText* entity, defined by the insert location (origin), the text direction or rotation (x-axis) and the extrusion vector (z-axis).

## MText Inline Codes

| Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| \L   | Start underline                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| \l   | Stop underline                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| \O   | Start overline                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| \o   | Stop overline                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| \K   | Start strike-through                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| \k   | Stop strike-through                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| \P   | New paragraph (new line)                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| \p   | Paragraphs properties: indentation, alignment, tabulator stops                                                                                                                                                               |
| \X   | Paragraph wrap on the dimension line (only in dimensions)                                                                                                                                                                    |
| \Q   | Slanting (oblique) text by angle - e.g. \Q30;                                                                                                                                                                                |
| \H   | Text height - e.g. relative \H3x; absolut \H3;                                                                                                                                                                               |
| \W   | Text width - e.g. relative \W0.8x; absolut \W0.8;                                                                                                                                                                            |
| \T   | Tracking, character spacing - e.g. relative \T0.5x; absolut \T2;                                                                                                                                                             |
| \F   | Font selection e.g. \Fgdt;o - GDT-tolerance                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| \S   | Stacking, fractions e.g. \SA^ B; space after “^” is required to avoid caret decoding, \SX/Y; \S1#4;                                                                                                                          |
| \A   | Alignment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \A0; = bottom</li> <li>• \A1; = center</li> <li>• \A2; = top</li> </ul>                                                                                                   |
| \C   | Color change <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \C1; = red</li> <li>• \C2; = yellow</li> <li>• \C3; = green</li> <li>• \C4; = cyan</li> <li>• \C5; = blue</li> <li>• \C6; = magenta</li> <li>• \C7; = white</li> </ul> |
| \~   | Non breaking space                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| { }  | Braces - define the text area influenced by the code, codes and braces can be nested up to 8 levels deep                                                                                                                     |
| \    | Escape character - e.g. \{ = “{“                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**Convenient constants defined in MTextEditor:**

| Constant         | Description          |
|------------------|----------------------|
| UNDERLINE_START  | start underline text |
| UNDERLINE_STOP   | stop underline text  |
| OVERSTRIKE_START | start overline       |
| OVERSTRIKE_STOP  | stop overline        |
| STRIKE_START     | start strike trough  |
| STRIKE_STOP      | stop strike trough   |
| GROUP_START      | start of group       |
| GROUP_END        | end of group         |
| NEW_LINE         | start in new line    |
| NBSP             | none breaking space  |

**MultiLeader**

New in version 0.18.

The MULTILEADER entity ([DXF Reference](#)) represents one or more leaders, made up of one or more vertices (or spline fit points) and an arrowhead. In contrast to the *Leader* entity the text- or block content is part of the MULTILEADER entity.

AutoCAD, BricsCAD and maybe other CAD applications do accept 'MLEADER' as type string but they always create entities with 'MULTILEADER' as type string.

Because of the complexity of the MLEADER entity it is recommended to use the *MultiLeaderBuilder* to construct the entity.

The visual design is based on an associated *MLeaderStyle*, but almost all attributes are also stored in the MULTILEADER entity itself.

The attribute *MultiLeader.dxf.property\_override\_flags* should indicate which MLEADERSTYLE attributes are overridden by MULTILEADER attributes, but these flags do not always reflect the state of overridden attributes. The *ezdxf* MULTILEADER renderer uses always the attributes from the MULTILEADER entity and ignores the override flags.

All vertices are WCS coordinates, even those for BLOCK entities which are OCS coordinates in the usual case.

**See also:**

- *ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle*
- *ezdxf.render.MultiLeaderBuilder*
- *Tutorial for MultiLeader*
- *MULTILEADER Internals*

|                          |                                                         |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>                        |
| DXF type                 | 'MULTILEADER'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_multileader()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                  |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                                    |

```
class ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader
```

**ezdxf.arrow\_head\_handle**

handle of the arrow head, see also *ezdxf.render.arrows* module, “closed filled” arrow if not set

**ezdxf.arrow\_head\_size**

arrow head size in drawing units

**ezdxf.block\_color**

block color as *raw color* value, default is BY\_BLOCK\_RAW\_VALUE

**ezdxf.block\_connection\_type**

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| 0 | center extents  |
| 1 | insertion point |

**ezdxf.block\_record\_handle**

handle to block record of the BLOCK content

**ezdxf.block\_rotation**

BLOCK rotation in radians

**ezdxf.block\_scale\_vector**

Vec3 object which stores the scaling factors for the x-, y- and z-axis

**ezdxf.content\_type**

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| 0 | none      |
| 1 | BLOCK     |
| 2 | MTEXT     |
| 3 | TOLERANCE |

**ezdxf.dogleg\_length**

dogleg length in drawing units

**ezdxf.has\_dogleg**

**ezdxf.has\_landing**

**ezdxf.has\_text\_frame**

**ezdxf.is\_annotative**

**ezdxf.is\_text\_direction\_negative**

**ezdxf.leader\_extend\_to\_text**

**ezdxf.leader\_line\_color**

leader line color as *raw color* value

**ezdxf.leader\_linetype\_handle**

handle of the leader linetype, “CONTINUOUS” if not set

**ezdxf.leader\_lineweight**

**ezdxf.leader\_type**

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 0 | invisible            |
| 1 | straight line leader |
| 2 | spline leader        |



**dxfl.property\_override\_flags**

Each bit shows if the MLEADERSTYLE is overridden by the value in the MULTILEADER entity, but this is not always the case for all values, it seems to be save to always use the value from the MULTILEADER entity.

**dxfl.scale**

overall scaling factor

**dxfl.style\_handle**

handle to the associated MLEADERSTYLE object

**dxfl.text\_IPE\_align**

unknown meaning

**dxfl.text\_alignment\_type**

unknown meaning - its not the MTEXT attachment point!

**dxfl.text\_angle\_type**

|   |                                                                                                                                        |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | text angle is equal to last leader line segment angle                                                                                  |
| 1 | text is horizontal                                                                                                                     |
| 2 | text angle is equal to last leader line segment angle, but potentially rotated by 180 degrees so the right side is up for readability. |

**dxfl.text\_attachment\_direction**

defines whether the leaders attach to the left & right of the content BLOCK/MTEXT or attach to the top & bottom:

|   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | horizontal - left & right of content |
| 1 | vertical - top & bottom of content   |

**dxfl.text\_attachment\_point**

MTEXT attachment point

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 1 | top left   |
| 2 | top center |
| 3 | top right  |

**dxfl.text\_bottom\_attachment\_type**

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| 9  | center              |
| 10 | overline and center |

**dxfl.text\_color**

MTEXT color as *raw color* value

**dxfl.text\_left\_attachment\_type**

|   |                                                           |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | top of top MTEXT line                                     |
| 1 | middle of top MTEXT line                                  |
| 2 | middle of whole MTEXT                                     |
| 3 | middle of bottom MTEXT line                               |
| 4 | bottom of bottom MTEXT line                               |
| 5 | bottom of bottom MTEXT line & underline bottom MTEXT line |
| 6 | bottom of top MTEXT line & underline top MTEXT line       |
| 7 | bottom of top MTEXT line                                  |
| 8 | bottom of top MTEXT line & underline all MTEXT lines      |

`dxfl.text_right_attachment_type`

|   |                                                           |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | top of top MTEXT line                                     |
| 1 | middle of top MTEXT line                                  |
| 2 | middle of whole MTEXT                                     |
| 3 | middle of bottom MTEXT line                               |
| 4 | bottom of bottom MTEXT line                               |
| 5 | bottom of bottom MTEXT line & underline bottom MTEXT line |
| 6 | bottom of top MTEXT line & underline top MTEXT line       |
| 7 | bottom of top MTEXT line                                  |
| 8 | bottom of top MTEXT line & underline all MTEXT lines      |

`dxfl.text_style_handle`

handle of the MTEXT text style, “Standard” if not set

`dxfl.text_top_attachment_type`

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| 9  | center              |
| 10 | overline and center |

`dxfl.version`

always 2?

`context`

*MLeaderContext* instance

`arrow_heads`

list of *ArrowHeadData*

`block_attribs`

list of *AttribData*

`virtual_entities()` → Iterable[*DXFGraphic*]

Yields the graphical representation of MULTILEADER as virtual DXF primitives.

This entities are located at the original location, but are not stored in the entity database, have no handle and are not assigned to any layout.

`explode(target_layout: BaseLayout = None)` → EntityQuery

Explode MULTILEADER as DXF primitives into target layout, if target layout is `None`, the target layout is the layout of the source entity.

Returns an *EntityQuery* container with all DXF primitives.

**Parameters** `target_layout` – target layout for the DXF primitives, `None` for same layout as the source entity.

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *MultiLeader*

Transform the MULTILEADER entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

Non uniform scaling is not supported.

**Parameters** *m* – transformation *Matrix44*

**Raises** `NonUniformScalingError` – for non uniform scaling

**class** `ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext`

**leaders**

list of *LeaderData* objects

**scale**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.scale*

**base\_point**

insert location as *Vec3* of the MTEXT or the BLOCK entity?

**char\_height**

MTEXT char height, already scaled

**arrow\_head\_size**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.arrow\_head\_size*

**landing\_gap\_size**

**left\_attachment**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_left\_attachment\_type*

**right\_attachment**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_right\_attachment\_type*

**text\_align\_type**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_attachment\_point*

**attachment\_type**

BLOCK alignment?

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| 0 | content extents |
| 1 | insertion point |

**mtext**

instance of *MTextData* if content is MTEXT otherwise `None`

**block**

instance of *BlockData* if content is BLOCK otherwise `None`

**plane\_origin**

*Vec3*

**plane\_x\_axis**

*Vec3*

**plane\_y\_axis**

*Vec3*

**plane\_normal\_reversed**

the plan normal is x-axis “cross” y-axis (right-hand-rule), this flag indicates to invert this plan normal

**top\_attachment**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_top\_attachment\_type*

**bottom\_attachment**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_bottom\_attachment\_type*

**class ezdxf.entities.LeaderData****lines**

list of *LeaderLine*

**has\_last\_leader\_line**

unknown meaning

**has\_dogleg\_vector****last\_leader\_point**

WCS point as *Vec3*

**dogleg\_vector**

WCS direction as *Vec3*

**dogleg\_length**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.dogleg\_length*

**index**

leader index?

**attachment\_direction**

redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_attachment\_direction*

**breaks**

list of break vertices as *Vec3* objects

**class ezdxf.entities.LeaderLine****vertices**

list of WCS coordinates as *Vec3*

**breaks**

mixed list of mixed integer indices and break coordinates or *None* leader lines without breaks in it

**index**

leader line index?

**color**

leader line color override, ignore override value if *BY\_BLOCK\_RAW\_VALUE*

**class ezdxf.entities.ArrowHeadData****index**

arrow head index?

**handle**

handle to arrow head block

**class ezdxf.entities.AttribData**

**handle**  
handle to `Attdef` entity in the BLOCK definition

**index**  
unknown meaning

**width**  
text width factor?

**text**  
*Attrib* content

**class** `ezdxf.entities.MTextData`  
stores the content and attributes of the MTEXT entity

**default\_content**  
content as string

**extrusion**  
extrusion vector of the MTEXT entity but MTEXT is not an OCS entity!

**style\_handle**  
redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_style\_handle*

**insert**  
insert location in WCS coordinates, same as *MLeaderContext.base\_point?*

**text\_direction**  
“horizontal” text direction vector in WCS

**rotation**  
rotation angle in radians (!) around the extrusion vector, calculated as it were an OCS entity

**width**  
unscaled column width

**defined\_height**  
unscaled defined column height

**line\_spacing\_factor**  
see *MText.dxf.line\_spacing\_factor*

**line\_spacing\_style**  
see *MText.dxf.line\_spacing\_style*

**color**  
redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_color*

**alignment**  
redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.text\_attachment\_point*

**flow\_direction**

|   |               |
|---|---------------|
| 1 | horizontal    |
| 3 | vertical      |
| 6 | by text style |

**bg\_color**  
background color as *raw color* value

**bg\_scale\_factor**  
see *MText.dxf.box\_fill\_scale*

**bg\_transparency**  
background transparency value

**use\_window\_bg\_color**

**has\_bg\_fill**

**column\_type**  
unknown meaning - most likely:

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| 0 | none    |
| 1 | static  |
| 2 | dynamic |

**use\_auto\_height**

**column\_width**  
unscaled column width, redundant data *width*

**column\_gutter\_width**  
unscaled column gutter width

**column\_flow\_reversed**

**column\_sizes**  
list of unscaled columns heights for dynamic column with manual heights

**use\_word\_break**

**class** `ezdxf.entities.BlockData`  
stores the attributes for the *Insert* entity

**block\_record\_handle**  
redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.block\_record\_handle*

**extrusion**  
extrusion vector in WCS

**insert**  
insertion location in WCS as Vec3, same as *MLeaderContext.base\_point?*

**scale**  
redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.block\_scale\_vector*

**rotation**  
redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.block\_rotation*

**color**  
redundant data: *MultiLeader.dxf.block\_color*

Point

POINT (DXF Reference) at location `dxfl.location`.
















The POINT styling is a global setting, stored as header variable `$PDMODE`, this also means **all** POINT entities in a DXF document have the same styling:

|   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 0 | center dot (.) |
| 1 | none ( )       |
| 2 | cross (+)      |
| 3 | x-cross (x)    |
| 4 | tick (‘)       |

Combined with these bit values

|    |        |
|----|--------|
| 32 | circle |
| 64 | Square |

e.g. circle + square + center dot = 32 + 64 + 0 = 96

|                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    |    |    |    |    |
| 32                                                                                  | 33                                                                                  | 34                                                                                  | 35                                                                                  | 36                                                                                  |
|    |    |    |    |    |
| 64                                                                                  | 65                                                                                  | 66                                                                                  | 67                                                                                  | 68                                                                                  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| 96                                                                                  | 97                                                                                  | 98                                                                                  | 99                                                                                  | 100                                                                                 |

The size of the points is defined by the header variable `$PDSIZE`:

|    |                                             |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
| 0  | 5% of draw area height                      |
| <0 | Specifies a percentage of the viewport size |
| >0 | Specifies an absolute size                  |

|                          |                                                   |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code>            |
| DXF type                 | 'POINT'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_point()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>            |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

`class` `ezdxf.entities.Point`

`dxfl.location`  
Location of the point (2D/3D Point in *WCS*)

`dxfl.angle`  
Angle in degrees of the x-axis for the UCS in effect when POINT was drawn (float); used when PDMODE is nonzero.

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *Point*

Transform the POINT entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float, dz: float*) → *Point*

Optimized POINT translation about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis.

**virtual\_entities** (*pdsiz*e: *float* = 1, *pdmode*: *int* = 0) → List[*DXFGraphic*]

Yields point graphic as DXF primitives LINE and CIRCLE entities. The dimensionless point is rendered as zero-length line!

Check for this condition:

```
e.dxf.type() == 'LINE' and e.dxf.start.isclose(e.dxf.end)
```

if the rendering engine can't handle zero-length lines.

#### Parameters

- **pdsiz**e – point size in drawing units
- **pdmode** – point styling mode

## Polyline

The POLYLINE entity ([POLYLINE DXF Reference](#)) is very complex, it's used to build 2D/3D polylines, 3D meshes and 3D polyfaces. For every type exists a different wrapper class but they all have the same dxf type of 'POLYLINE'. Detect POLYLINE type by *Polyline.get\_mode()*.

POLYLINE types returned by *Polyline.get\_mode()*:

- 'AcDb2dPolyline' for 2D *Polyline*
- 'AcDb3dPolyline' for 3D *Polyline*
- 'AcDbPolygonMesh' for *Polymesh*
- 'AcDbPolyFaceMesh' for *Polyface*

For 2D entities all vertices in *OCS*.

For 3D entities all vertices in *WCS*.

|                          |                                                  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>                 |
| DXF type                 | 'POLYLINE'                                       |
| 2D factory function      | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_polyline2d()</i> |
| 3D factory function      | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_polyline3d()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>           |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** *ezdxf.entities.Polyline*

*Vertex* entities are stored in a standard Python list *Polyline.vertices*. Vertices can be retrieved and deleted by direct access to *Polyline.vertices* attribute:

```
# delete first and second vertex
del polyline.vertices[:2]
```



**dxfl.elevation**

Elevation point, the X and Y values are always 0, and the Z value is the polyline's elevation (3D Point in *OCS* when 2D, *WCS* when 3D).

**dxfl.flags**

Constants defined in *ezdxf.lldxf.const*:

| <i>Polyline.dxf.flags</i>           | Value | Description                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| POLYLINE_CLOSED                     | 1     | This is a closed Polyline (or a polygon mesh closed in the M direction)             |
| POLY-LINE_MESH_CLOSED_M_DIRECTION   | 1     | equals POLYLINE_CLOSED                                                              |
| POLY-LINE_CURVE_FIT_VERTICES_ADDED  | 2     | Curve-fit vertices have been added                                                  |
| POLY-LINE_SPLINE_FIT_VERTICES_ADDED | 4     | Spline-fit vertices have been added                                                 |
| POLYLINE_3D_POLYLINE                | 8     | This is a 3D Polyline                                                               |
| POLYLINE_3D_POLYMESH                | 16    | This is a 3D polygon mesh                                                           |
| POLY-LINE_MESH_CLOSED_N_DIRECTION   | 32    | The polygon mesh is closed in the N direction                                       |
| POLYLINE_POLYFACE_MESH              | 64    | This Polyline is a polyface mesh                                                    |
| POLY-LINE_GENERATE_LINETYPE_PATTERN | 128   | The linetype pattern is generated continuously around the vertices of this Polyline |

**dxfl.default\_start\_width**

Default line start width (float); default = 0

**dxfl.default\_end\_width**

Default line end width (float); default = 0

**dxfl.m\_count**

Polymesh M vertex count (int); default = 1

**dxfl.n\_count**

Polymesh N vertex count (int); default = 1

**dxfl.m\_smooth\_density**

Smooth surface M density (int); default = 0

**dxfl.n\_smooth\_density**

Smooth surface N density (int); default = 0

**dxfl.smooth\_type**

Curves and smooth surface type (int); default=0, see table below

Constants for *smooth\_type* defined in *ezdxf.lldxf.const*:

| <i>Polyline.dxf.smooth_type</i> | Value | Description                |
|---------------------------------|-------|----------------------------|
| POLYMESH_NO_SMOOTH              | 0     | no smooth surface fitted   |
| POLYMESH_QUADRATIC_BSPLINE      | 5     | quadratic B-spline surface |
| POLYMESH_CUBIC_BSPLINE          | 6     | cubic B-spline surface     |
| POLYMESH_BEZIER_SURFACE         | 8     | Bezier surface             |

**vertices**

List of *Vertex* entities.

**is\_2d\_polyline**

True if POLYLINE is a 2D polyline.

**is\_3d\_polyline**

True if POLYLINE is a 3D polyline.

**is\_polygon\_mesh**

True if POLYLINE is a polygon mesh, see *Polymesh*

**is\_poly\_face\_mesh**

True if POLYLINE is a poly face mesh, see *Polyface*

**is\_closed**

True if POLYLINE is closed.

**is\_m\_closed**

True if POLYLINE (as *Polymesh*) is closed in m direction.

**is\_n\_closed**

True if POLYLINE (as *Polymesh*) is closed in n direction.

**has\_arc**

Returns True if 2D POLYLINE has an arc segment.

**has\_width**

Returns True if 2D POLYLINE has default width values or any segment with width attributes.

New in version 0.14.

**get\_mode()** → str

Returns POLYLINE type as string:

- 'AcDb2dPolyline'
- 'AcDb3dPolyline'
- 'AcDbPolygonMesh'
- 'AcDbPolyFaceMesh'

**m\_close(status=True)** → None

Close POLYMESH in m direction if *status* is True (also closes POLYLINE), clears closed state if *status* is False.

**n\_close(status=True)** → None

Close POLYMESH in n direction if *status* is True, clears closed state if *status* is False.

**close(m\_close=True, n\_close=False)** → None

Set closed state of POLYMESH and POLYLINE in m direction and n direction. True set closed flag, False clears closed flag.

**\_\_len\_\_()** → int

Returns count of *Vertex* entities.

**\_\_getitem\_\_(pos)** → ezdxf.entities.polyline.DXFVertex

Get *Vertex* entity at position *pos*, supports list slicing.

**points()** → Iterator[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector3]

Returns iterable of all polyline vertices as (x, y, z) tuples, not as *Vertex* objects.

**append\_vertex(point: Vertex, dxfattribs=None)** → None

Append a single *Vertex* entity at location *point*.

**Parameters**

- **point** – as (x, y[, z]) tuple
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes for *Vertex* class

**append\_vertices** (*points: Iterable[Vertex], dxfattribs=None*) → None  
Append multiple *Vertex* entities at location *points*.

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of (x, y[, z]) tuples
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes for the VERTEX objects

**append\_formatted\_vertices** (*points: Iterable[Vertex], format: str = 'xy', dxfattribs=None*) → None  
Append multiple *Vertex* entities at location *points*.

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuple
- **format** – format string, default is 'xy', see: *User Defined Point Format Codes*
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes for the VERTEX objects

**insert\_vertices** (*pos: int, points: Iterable[Vertex], dxfattribs=None*) → None  
Insert vertices *points* into *Polyline.vertices* list at insertion location *pos*.

#### Parameters

- **pos** – insertion position of list *Polyline.vertices*
- **points** – list of (x, y[, z]) tuples
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes for *Vertex* class

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *Polyline*  
Transform the POLYLINE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

A non uniform scaling is not supported if a 2D POLYLINE contains circular arc segments (bulges).

**Parameters** *m* – transformation *Matrix44*

**Raises** **NonUniformScalingError** – for non uniform scaling of 2D POLYLINE containing circular arc segments (bulges)

**virtual\_entities** () → Iterable[Union[*Line*, *Arc*, *Face3d*]]  
Yields the graphical representation of POLYLINE as virtual DXF primitives (LINE, ARC or 3DFACE).

These virtual entities are located at the original location, but are not stored in the entity database, have no handle and are not assigned to any layout.

**explode** (*target\_layout: BaseLayout = None*) → EntityQuery  
Explode the POLYLINE entity as DXF primitives (LINE, ARC or 3DFACE) into the target layout, if the target layout is None, the target layout is the layout of the POLYLINE entity.

Returns an *EntityQuery* container of all DXF primitives.

**Parameters** *target\_layout* – target layout for DXF primitives, None for same layout as source entity.

## Vertex

A VERTEX ([VERTEX DXF Reference](#)) represents a polyline/mesh vertex.

|                          |                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>       |
| DXF type                 | 'VERTEX'                               |
| Factory function         | <i>Polyline.append_vertex()</i>        |
| Factory function         | <i>Polyline.extend()</i>               |
| Factory function         | <i>Polyline.insert_vertices()</i>      |
| Inherited DXF Attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i> |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Vertex`

**dxfl.location**

Vertex location (2D/3D Point *OCS* when 2D, *WCS* when 3D)

**dxfl.start\_width**

Line segment start width (float); default = 0

**dxfl.end\_width**

Line segment end width (float); default = 0

**dxfl.bulge**

*Bulge value* (float); default = 0.

The bulge value is used to create arc shaped line segments.

**dxfl.flags**

Constants defined in *ezdxf.lldxf.const*:

| Vertex.dxf.flags               | Value | Description                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VTX_EXTRA_VERTEX_CREATED       | 1     | Vertex created by curve-fitting                                                                                                                          |
| VTX_CURVE_FIT_TANGENT          | 2     | Curve-fit tangent defined for this vertex. A curve-fit tangent direction of 0 may be omitted from the DXF output, but is significant if this bit is set. |
| VTX_SPLINE_VERTEX_CREATED      | 8     | Vertex created by spline-fitting                                                                                                                         |
| VTX_SPLINE_FRAME_CONTROL_POINT | 16    | Control point                                                                                                                                            |
| VTX_3D_POLYLINE_VERTEX         | 32    | 3D polyline vertex                                                                                                                                       |
| VTX_3D_POLYGON_MESH_VERTEX     | 64    | 3D polygon mesh vertex                                                                                                                                   |
| VTX_3D_POLYFACE_MESH_VERTEX    | 128   | 3D polyface mesh vertex                                                                                                                                  |

**dxfl.tangent**

Curve fit tangent direction (float), used for 2D spline in DXF R12.

**dxfl.vtx1**

Index of 1st vertex, if used as face (feature for experts)

**dxfl.vtx2**

Index of 2nd vertex, if used as face (feature for experts)

**dxfl.vtx3**

Index of 3rd vertex, if used as face (feature for experts)

**dxfl.vtx4**

Index of 4th vertex, if used as face (feature for experts)

**is\_2d\_polyline\_vertex**

`is_3d_polyline_vertex`

`is_polygon_mesh_vertex`

`is_poly_face_mesh_vertex`

`is_face_record`

**format** (*format*='xyz') → Sequence

Return formatted vertex components as tuple.

Format codes:

- “x” = x-coordinate
- “y” = y-coordinate
- “z” = z-coordinate
- “s” = start width
- “e” = end width
- “b” = bulge value
- “v” = (x, y, z) as tuple

**Args:** *format*: format string, default is “xyz”

New in version 0.14.

## Polymesh

|                          |                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.Polyline</code>                 |
| DXF type                 | 'POLYLINE'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_polymesh()</code> |
| Inherited DXF Attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>               |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Polymesh`

A polymesh is a grid of *m\_count* x *n\_count* vertices, every vertex has its own (*x*, *y*, *z*) location. The *Polymesh* is an subclass of *Polyline*, DXF type is also 'POLYLINE' but `get_mode()` returns 'AcDbPolygonMesh'.

**get\_mesh\_vertex** (*pos*: *Tuple[int, int]*) → `ezdxf.entities.polyline.DXFVertex`

Get location of a single mesh vertex.

**Parameters** *pos* – 0-based (*row*, *col*) tuple, position of mesh vertex

**set\_mesh\_vertex** (*pos*: *Tuple[int, int]*, *point*: *Vertex*, *dxfattribs*=None)

Set location and DXF attributes of a single mesh vertex.

**Parameters**

- *pos* – 0-based (*row*, *col*)-tuple, position of mesh vertex
- *point* – (*x*, *y*, *z*)-tuple, new 3D coordinates of the mesh vertex
- *dxfattribs* – dict of DXF attributes

**get\_mesh\_vertex\_cache** () → `ezdxf.entities.polyline.MeshVertexCache`

Get a *MeshVertexCache* object for this POLYMESH. The caching object provides fast access to the *location* attribute of mesh vertices.

## MeshVertexCache

**class** `ezdxf.entities.MeshVertexCache`

Cache mesh vertices in a dict, keys are 0-based (row, col) tuples.

Set vertex location: `cache[row, col] = (x, y, z)`

Get vertex location: `x, y, z = cache[row, col]`

**vertices**

Dict of mesh vertices, keys are 0-based (row, col) tuples.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*pos*: *Tuple[int, int]*) → *Vertex*

Get mesh vertex location as (x, y, z)-tuple.

**Parameters** *pos* – 0-based (row, col)-tuple.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*pos*: *Tuple[int, int]*, *location*: *Vertex*) → None

Get mesh vertex location as (x, y, z)-tuple.

**Parameters**

- **pos** – 0-based (row, col)-tuple.
- **location** – (x, y, z)-tuple

## Polyface

|                          |                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.Polyline</code>                 |
| DXF type                 | 'POLYLINE'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_polyface()</code> |
| Inherited DXF Attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>               |

See also:

*Tutorial for Polyface*

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Polyface`

A polyface consist of multiple location independent 3D areas called faces. The *Polyface* is a subclass of *Polyline*, DXF type is also 'POLYLINE' but *get\_mode()* returns 'AcDbPolyFaceMesh'.

**append\_face** (*face*: *FaceType*, *dxfattribs*=None) → None

Append a single face. A *face* is a list of (x, y, z) tuples.

**Parameters**

- **face** – List[ (x, y, z) tuples]
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes for VERTEX objects

**append\_faces** (*faces*: *Iterable[FaceType]*, *dxfattribs*=None) → None

Append multiple *faces*. *faces* is a list of single faces and a single face is a list of (x, y, z) tuples.

**Parameters**

- **faces** – list of List[ (x, y, z) tuples]
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes for teh VERTEX objects

**faces** () → *Iterable[List[Vertex]]*

Iterable of all faces, a face is a tuple of vertices.

**Returns** [vertex, vertex, vertex, [vertex,] face\_record]

**Return type** list

**optimize** (*precision: int = 6*) → None

Rebuilds *Polyface* including vertex optimization by merging vertices with nearly same vertex locations.

**Parameters** **precision** – floating point precision for determining identical vertex locations

## Ray

RAY entity ([DXF Reference](#)) starts at `Ray.dxf.point` and continues to infinity (construction line).

|                          |                                                    |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#">ezdxf.entities.XLine</a>               |
| DXF type                 | 'RAY'                                              |
| Factory function         | <a href="#">ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_ray()</a> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <a href="#">Common graphical DXF attributes</a>    |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                               |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Ray`

**dxfl.start**

Start point as (3D Point in [WCS](#))

**dxfl.unit\_vector**

Unit direction vector as (3D Point in [WCS](#))

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *Ray*

Transform the XLINE/RAY entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float, dz: float*) → *Ray*

Optimized XLINE/RAY translation about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis.

## Region

REGION ([DXF Reference](#)) created by an ACIS based geometry kernel provided by the [Spatial Corp](#).

**See also:**

*Ezdxf* will never create or interpret ACIS data, for more information see the FAQ: [How to add/edit ACIS based entities like 3DSOLID, REGION or SURFACE?](#)

|                          |                                                       |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#">ezdxf.entities.Body</a>                   |
| DXF type                 | 'REGION'                                              |
| Factory function         | <a href="#">ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_region()</a> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <a href="#">Common graphical DXF attributes</a>       |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                                  |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Region`

Same attributes and methods as parent class *Body*.

## Shape

SHAPES ([DXF Reference](#)) are objects that are used like block references, each SHAPE reference can be scaled and rotated individually. The SHAPE definitions are stored in external shape files (\*.SHX), and *ezdxf* can not create this shape files.

|                          |                                             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>            |
| DXF type                 | 'SHAPE'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_shape()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>      |

|                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Warning:</b> Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions! |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Shape`

`dxfl.insert`

Insertion location as (2D/3D Point in *WCS*)

`dxfl.name`

Shape name (str)

`dxfl.size`

Shape size (float)

`dxfl.rotation`

Rotation angle in degrees; default value is 0

`dxfl.xscale`

Relative X scale factor (float); default value is 1

`dxfl.oblique`

Oblique angle in degrees (float); default value is 0

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Shape*

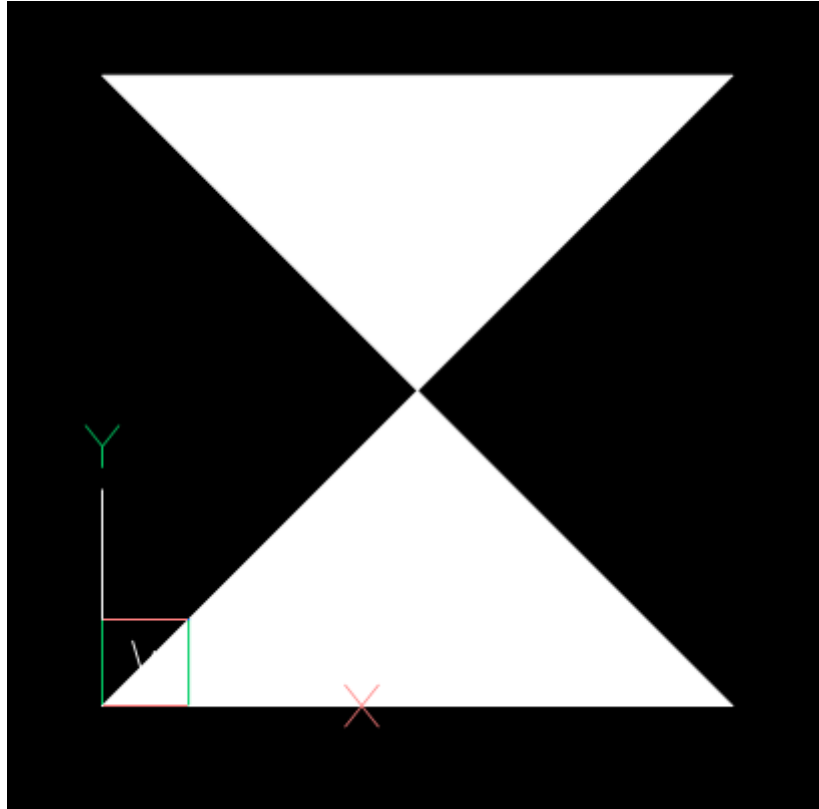
Transform the SHAPE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

## Solid

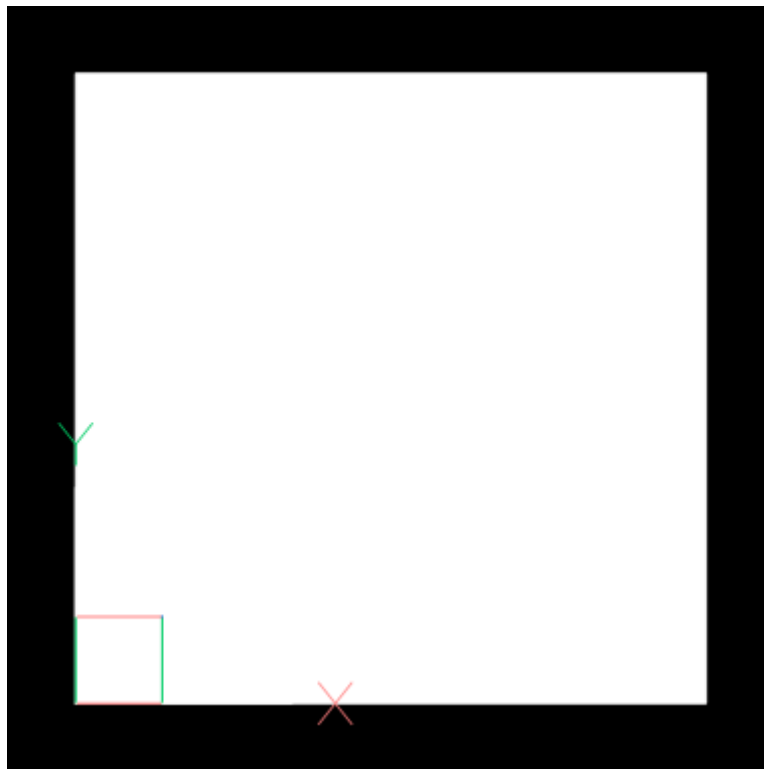
SOLID ([DXF Reference](#)) is a filled triangle or quadrilateral. Access vertices by name (`entity.dxf.vtx0 = (1.7, 2.3)`) or by index (`entity[0] = (1.7, 2.3)`). If only 3 vertices are provided the last (3rd) vertex will be repeated in the DXF file.

The SOLID entity stores the vertices in an unusual way, the last two vertices are reversed. The coordinates [(0, 0), (1, 0), (1, 1), (0, 1)] do not create a square as you would expect:





Reverse the last two vertices to get the *expected* square: [(0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)]



**Note:** The `Solid.vertices()` and `Solid.wcs_vertices()` methods return the vertices in the *expected* (re-

versed) order.

---

|                          |                                                   |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code>            |
| DXF type                 | 'SOLID'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_solid()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>            |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Solid`

`dxfl.vtx0`

Location of 1. vertex (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

`dxfl.vtx1`

Location of 2. vertex (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

`dxfl.vtx2`

Location of 3. vertex (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

`dxfl.vtx3`

Location of 4. vertex (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Solid*

Transform the SOLID/TRACE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**vertices** (*close*: *bool* = *False*) → List[Vec3]

Returns OCS vertices in correct order, if argument *close* is *True*, last vertex == first vertex. Does **not** return duplicated last vertex if represents a triangle.

New in version 0.15.

**wcs\_vertices** (*close*: *bool* = *False*) → List[Vec3]

Returns WCS vertices in correct order, if argument *close* is *True*, last vertex == first vertex. Does **not** return duplicated last vertex if represents a triangle.

New in version 0.15.

## Spline

SPLINE curve ([DXF Reference](#)), all coordinates have to be 3D coordinates even the spline is only a 2D planar curve.

The spline curve is defined by control points, knot values and weights. The control points establish the spline, the various types of knot vector determines the shape of the curve and the weights of rational splines define how strong a control point influences the shape.

To create a *Spline* curve you just need a bunch of fit points - knot values and weights are optional (tested with AutoCAD 2010). If you add additional data, be sure that you know what you do.

New in version 0.16: The function `ezdxf.math.fit_points_to_cad_cv()` calculates control vertices from given fit points. This control vertices define a cubic B-spline which matches visually the SPLINE entities created by BricsCAD and AutoCAD from fit points.

**See also:**

- [Wikipedia](#) article about B\_splines
- Department of Computer Science and Technology at the [Cambridge](#) University
- *Tutorial for Spline*

|                          |                                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code> |
| DXF type                 | 'SPLINE'                               |
| Factory function         | see table below                        |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i> |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                   |

## Factory Functions

|                                      |                                           |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Basic spline entity                  | <code>add_spline()</code>                 |
| Spline control frame from fit points | <code>add_spline_control_frame()</code>   |
| Open uniform spline                  | <code>add_open_spline()</code>            |
| Closed uniform spline                | <code>add_closed_spline()</code>          |
| Open rational uniform spline         | <code>add_rational_spline()</code>        |
| Closed rational uniform spline       | <code>add_closed_rational_spline()</code> |

### **class** `ezdxf.entities.Spline`

All points in *WCS* as (x, y, z) tuples

#### `dx.f.degree`

Degree of the spline curve (int).

#### `dx.f.flags`

Bit coded option flags, constants defined in `ezdxf.lldxf.const`:

| <code>dx.f.flags</code>      | Value | Description            |
|------------------------------|-------|------------------------|
| <code>CLOSED_SPLINE</code>   | 1     | Spline is closed       |
| <code>PERIODIC_SPLINE</code> | 2     |                        |
| <code>RATIONAL_SPLINE</code> | 4     |                        |
| <code>PLANAR_SPLINE</code>   | 8     |                        |
| <code>LINEAR_SPLINE</code>   | 16    | planar bit is also set |

#### `dx.f.n_knots`

Count of knot values (int), automatically set by `ezdxf` (read only)

#### `dx.f.n_fit_points`

Count of fit points (int), automatically set by `ezdxf` (read only)

#### `dx.f.n_control_points`

Count of control points (int), automatically set by `ezdxf` (read only)

#### `dx.f.knot_tolerance`

Knot tolerance (float); default =  $1e-10$

#### `dx.f.fit_tolerance`

Fit tolerance (float); default =  $1e-10$

#### `dx.f.control_point_tolerance`

Control point tolerance (float); default =  $1e-10$

**dx.f.start\_tangent**

Start tangent vector as (3D vector in *WCS*)

**dx.f.end\_tangent**

End tangent vector as (3D vector in *WCS*)

**closed**

True if spline is closed. A closed spline has a connection from the last control point to the first control point. (read/write)

**control\_points**

*VertexArray* of control points in *WCS*.

**fit\_points**

*VertexArray* of fit points in *WCS*.

**knots**

Knot values as `array.array('d')`.

**weights**

Control point weights as `array.array('d')`.

**control\_point\_count()** → int

Count of control points.

**fit\_point\_count()** → int

Count of fit points.

**knot\_count()** → int

Count of knot values.

**construction\_tool()** → *BSpline*

Returns the construction tool *ezdxf.math.BSpline*.

**apply\_construction\_tool**(*s: BSpline*) → *Spline*

Apply SPLINE data from a *BSpline* construction tool or from a `geomdl.BSpline.Curve` object.

**flattening**(*distance: float, segments: int = 4*) → *Iterable[Vec3]*

Adaptive recursive flattening. The argument *segments* is the minimum count of approximation segments between two knots, if the distance from the center of the approximation segment to the curve is bigger than *distance* the segment will be subdivided.

#### Parameters

- **distance** – maximum distance from the projected curve point onto the segment chord.
- **segments** – minimum segment count between two knots

New in version 0.15.

**set\_open\_uniform**(*control\_points: Sequence[Vertex], degree: int = 3*) → None

Open B-spline with uniform knot vector, start and end at your first and last control points.

**set\_uniform**(*control\_points: Sequence[Vertex], degree: int = 3*) → None

B-spline with uniform knot vector, does NOT start and end at your first and last control points.

**set\_closed**(*control\_points: Sequence[Vertex], degree=3*) → None

Closed B-spline with uniform knot vector, start and end at your first control point.

**set\_open\_rational**(*control\_points: Sequence[Vertex], weights: Sequence[float], degree: int = 3*) → None

Open rational B-spline with uniform knot vector, start and end at your first and last control points, and has additional control possibilities by weighting each control point.

**set\_uniform\_rational** (*control\_points*: Sequence[Vertex], *weights*: Sequence[float], *degree*: int = 3)  
→ None

Rational B-spline with uniform knot vector, does NOT start and end at your first and last control points, and has additional control possibilities by weighting each control point.

**set\_closed\_rational** (*control\_points*: Sequence[Vertex], *weights*: Sequence[float], *degree*: int = 3)  
→ None

Closed rational B-spline with uniform knot vector, start and end at your first control point, and has additional control possibilities by weighting each control point.

**transform** (*m*: Matrix44) → Spline

Transform the SPLINE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**classmethod from\_arc** (*entity*: DXFGraphic) → Spline

Create a new SPLINE entity from a CIRCLE, ARC or ELLIPSE entity.

The new SPLINE entity has no owner, no handle, is not stored in the entity database nor assigned to any layout!

## Surface

SURFACE (DXF Reference) created by an ACIS based geometry kernel provided by the Spatial Corp.

**See also:**

*Ezdxf* will never create or interpret ACIS data, for more information see the FAQ: *How to add/edit ACIS based entities like 3DSOLID, REGION or SURFACE?*

|                          |                                                     |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.Body</code>                    |
| DXF type                 | 'SURFACE'                                           |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_surface()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>              |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                                |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Surface`

Same attributes and methods as parent class *Body*.

`dxflib.u_count`

Number of U isolines.

`dxflib.v_count`

Number of V2 isolines.

## ExtrudedSurface

(DXF Reference)

|                          |                                                              |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.Surface</code>                          |
| DXF type                 | 'EXTRUDESURFACE'                                             |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_extruded_surface()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                       |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2007 ('AC1021')                                         |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface`

Same attributes and methods as parent class *Surface*.

`dxfl.class_id`

`dxfl.sweep_vector`

`dxfl.draft_angle`

`dxfl.draft_start_distance`

`dxfl.draft_end_distance`

`dxfl.twist_angle`

`dxfl.scale_factor`

`dxfl.align_angle`

`dxfl.solid`

`dxfl.sweep_alignment_flags`

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 0 | No alignment                   |
| 1 | Align sweep entity to path     |
| 2 | Translate sweep entity to path |
| 3 | Translate path to sweep entity |

`dxfl.align_start`

`dxfl.bank`

`dxfl.base_point_set`

`dxfl.sweep_entity_transform_computed`

`dxfl.path_entity_transform_computed`

`dxfl.reference_vector_for_controlling_twist`

`transformation_matrix_extruded_entity`  
type: *Matrix44*

`sweep_entity_transformation_matrix`  
type: *Matrix44*

`path_entity_transformation_matrix`  
type: *Matrix44*

## LoftedSurface

(DXF Reference)

|                          |                                                                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i><code>ezdxf.entities.Surface</code></i>                        |
| DXF type                 | 'LOFTEDSURFACE'                                                   |
| Factory function         | <i><code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_lofted_surface()</code></i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                            |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2007 ('AC1021')                                              |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface`

Same attributes and methods as parent class *Surface*.

```

dxf.plane_normal_lofting_type
dxf.start_draft_angle
dxf.end_draft_angle
dxf.start_draft_magnitude
dxf.end_draft_magnitude
dxf.arc_length_parameterization
dxf.no_twist
dxf.align_direction
dxf.simple_surfaces
dxf.closed_surfaces
dxf.solid
dxf.ruled_surface
dxf.virtual_guide
set_transformation_matrix_lofted_entity
    type: Matrix44
```

## RevolvedSurface

(DXF Reference)

|                          |                                                                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i><code>ezdxf.entities.Surface</code></i>                          |
| DXF type                 | 'REVOLVEDSURFACE'                                                   |
| Factory function         | <i><code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_revolved_surface()</code></i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                              |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2007 ('AC1021')                                                |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface`

Same attributes and methods as parent class *Surface*.

```

dxf.class_id
dxf.axis_point
dxf.axis_vector
```

```
dxfl.revolve_angle
dxfl.start_angle
dxfl.draft_angle
dxfl.start_draft_distance
dxfl.end_draft_distance
dxfl.twist_angle
dxfl.solid
dxfl.close_to_axis
transformation_matrix_revolved_entity
    type: Matrix44
```

## SweptSurface

(DXF Reference)

|                          |                                                     |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.Surface</i>                       |
| DXF type                 | 'SWEPTSURFACE'                                      |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_swept_surface()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>              |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2007 ('AC1021')                                |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface`

Same attributes and methods as parent class *Surface*.

```
dxfl.swept_entity_id
dxfl.path_entity_id
dxfl.draft_angle
draft_start_distance
dxfl.draft_end_distance
dxfl.twist_angle
dxfl.scale_factor
dxfl.align_angle
dxfl.solid
dxfl.sweep_alignment
dxfl.align_start
dxfl.bank
dxfl.base_point_set
dxfl.sweep_entity_transform_computed
dxfl.path_entity_transform_computed
dxfl.reference_vector_for_controlling_twist
```



```

transformation_matrix_sweep_entity
    type: Matrix44

transformation_matrix_path_entity()
    type: Matrix44

sweep_entity_transformation_matrix()
    type: Matrix44

path_entity_transformation_matrix()
    type: Matrix44

```

## Text

The single line TEXT entity ([DXF Reference](#)). The *style* attribute stores the associated *Textstyle* entity as string, which defines the basic font properties. The text size is stored as cap height in the *height* attribute in drawing units. Text alignments are defined as enums of type *ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment*.

### See also:

See the documentation for the *Textstyle* class to understand the limitations of text representation in the DXF format.

*Tutorial for Text*

|                          |                                            |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>           |
| DXF type                 | 'TEXT'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_text()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>     |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

```
class ezdxf.entities.Text
```

```

dxfg.text
    Text content as string.

dxfg.insert
    First alignment point of text (2D/3D Point in OCS), relevant for the adjustments LEFT, ALIGNED and FIT.

dxfg.align_point
    The main alignment point of text (2D/3D Point in OCS), if the alignment is anything else than LEFT, or the
    second alignment point for the ALIGNED and FIT alignments.

dxfg.height
    Text height in drawing units as float value, the default value is 1.

dxfg.rotation
    Text rotation in degrees as float value, the default value is 0.

dxfg.oblique
    Text oblique angle (slanting) in degrees as float vlaue, the default value is 0 (straight vertical text).

dxfg.style
    Textstyle name as case insensitive string, the default value is "Standard"

```

**dxfg.width**

Width scale factor as float value, the default value is 1.

**dxfg.halign**

Horizontal alignment flag as int value, use the `set_placement()` and `get_align_enum()` methods to handle text alignment, the default value is 0.

|   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 0 | Left                                |
| 2 | Right                               |
| 3 | Aligned (if vertical alignment = 0) |
| 4 | Middle (if vertical alignment = 0)  |
| 5 | Fit (if vertical alignment = 0)     |

**dxfg.valign**

Vertical alignment flag as int value, use the `set_placement()` and `get_align_enum()` methods to handle text alignment, the default value is 0.

|   |          |
|---|----------|
| 0 | Baseline |
| 1 | Bottom   |
| 2 | Middle   |
| 3 | Top      |

**dxfg.text\_generation\_flag**

Text generation flags as int value, use the `is_backward` and `is_upside_down` attributes to handle this flags.

|   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 2 | text is backward (mirrored in X)    |
| 4 | text is upside down (mirrored in Y) |

**property is\_backward**

Get/set text generation flag BACKWARDS, for mirrored text along the x-axis.

**property is\_upside\_down**

Get/set text generation flag UPSIDE\_DOWN, for mirrored text along the y-axis.

**set\_placement** (*p1*: [Vertex](#), *p2*: [Vertex](#) = None, *align*: [TextEntityAlignment](#) = None)

Set text alignment and location.

The alignments `ALIGNED` and `FIT` are special, they require a second alignment point, the text is aligned on the virtual line between these two points and sits vertically at the base line.

- `ALIGNED`: Text is stretched or compressed to fit exactly between *p1* and *p2* and the text height is also adjusted to preserve height/width ratio.
- `FIT`: Text is stretched or compressed to fit exactly between *p1* and *p2* but only the text width is adjusted, the text height is fixed by the `dxfg.height` attribute.
- `MIDDLE`: also a special adjustment, centered text like `MIDDLE_CENTER`, but vertically centred at the total height of the text.

**Parameters**

- **p1** – first alignment point as (x, y[, z])
- **p2** – second alignment point as (x, y[, z]), required for `ALIGNED` and `FIT` else ignored

- **align** – new alignment as enum `TextEntityAlignment`, `None` to preserve the existing alignment.

**set\_pos** (*p1*: `Vertex`, *p2*: `Vertex` = `None`, *align*: `str` = `None`)

Set text alignment and location. (deprecated)

The alignments “ALIGNED” and “FIT” are special, they require a second alignment point, the text is aligned on the virtual line between these two points and sits vertically at the base line.

- “ALIGNED”: Text is stretched or compressed to fit exactly between *p1* and *p2* and the text height is also adjusted to preserve height/width ratio.
- “FIT”: Text is stretched or compressed to fit exactly between *p1* and *p2* but only the text width is adjusted, the text height is fixed by the `dxf.height` attribute.
- “MIDDLE”: also a special adjustment, centered text like “MIDDLE\_CENTER”, but vertically centred at the total height of the text.

**Warning:** Will be removed in v1.0.0, use `set_placement()`

#### Parameters

- **p1** – first alignment point as (x, y[, z])
- **p2** – second alignment point as (x, y[, z]), required for “ALIGNED” and “FIT” else ignored
- **align** – new alignment as string or `None` to preserve the existing alignment.

**get\_placement** () → `Tuple[TextEntityAlignment, Vec3, Optional[Vec3]]`

Returns a tuple (*align*, *p1*, *p2*), *align* is the alignment enum `TextEntityAlignment`, *p1* is the alignment point, *p2* is only relevant if *align* is `ALIGNED` or `FIT`, otherwise it is `None`.

**get\_pos** () → `Tuple[str, Vec3, Optional[Vec3]]`

Returns a tuple (*align*, *p1*, *p2*), *align* is the alignment method, *p1* is the alignment point, *p2* is only relevant if *align* is “ALIGNED” or “FIT”, otherwise it is `None` (deprecated).

**Warning:** Will be removed in v1.0.0, use `get_placement()`

**get\_align\_enum** () → `ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment`

Returns the current text alignment as `TextEntityAlignment`, see also `set_placement()`.

**get\_align** () → `str`

Returns the current text alignment as string (deprecated).

**Warning:** Will be removed in v1.0.0, use `get_align_enum()`

**set\_align\_enum** (*align*=`TextEntityAlignment.LEFT`) → `Text`

Just for experts: Sets the text alignment without setting the alignment points, set adjustment points attr:`dxf.insert` and `dxf.align_point` manually.

**Parameters align** – `TextEntityAlignment`

**set\_align** (*align*: `str` = `'LEFT'`) → `Text`

Set the text alignment as string (deprecated)

**Warning:** Will be removed in v1.0.0, use `set_align_enum()`

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Text*

Transform the TEXT entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**translate** (*dx*: *float*, *dy*: *float*, *dz*: *float*) → *Text*

Optimized TEXT/ATTRIB/ATTDEF translation about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis, returns *self*.

**plain\_text** () → str

Returns text content without formatting codes.

**font\_name** () → str

Returns the font name of the associated *Textstyle*.

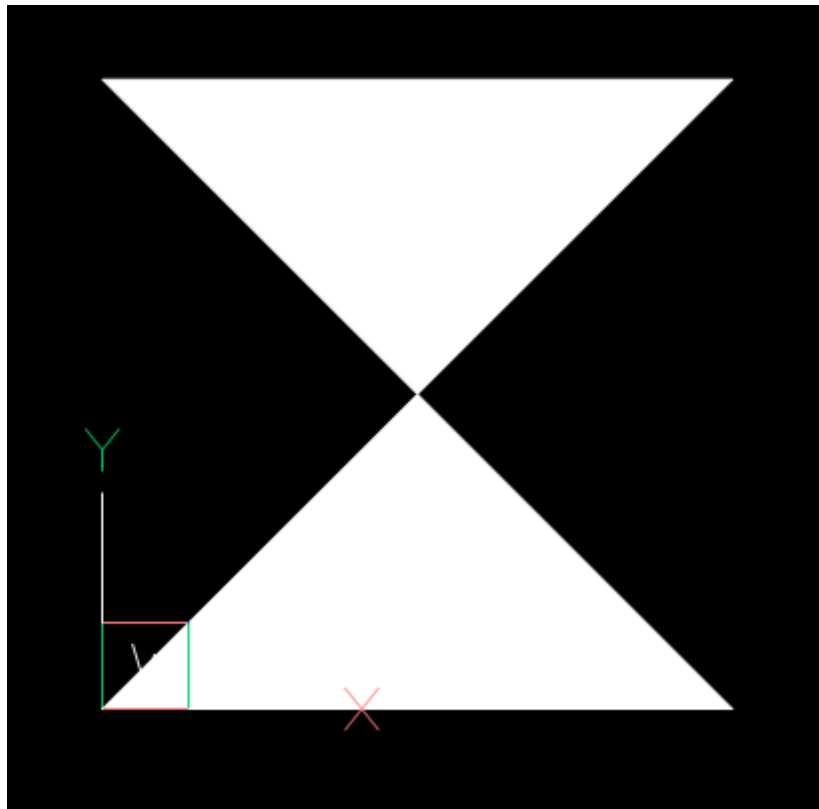
**fit\_length** () → float

Returns the text length for alignments `TextEntityAlignment.FIT` and `TextEntityAlignment.ALIGNED`, defined by the distance from the insertion point to the align point or 0 for all other alignments.

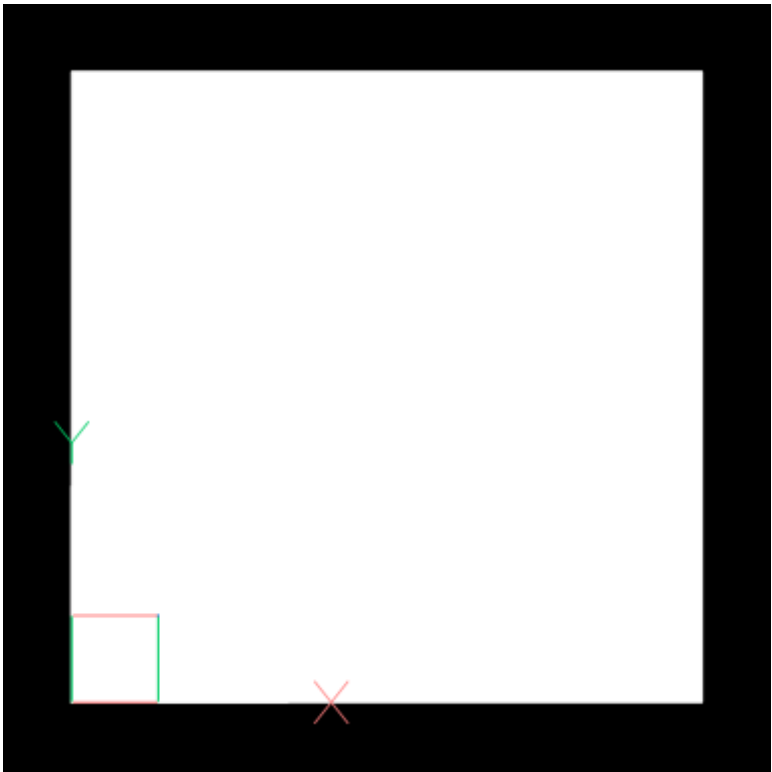
## Trace

TRACE entity ([DXF Reference](#)) is solid filled triangle or quadrilateral. Access vertices by name (`entity.dxf.vtx0 = (1.7, 2.3)`) or by index (`entity[0] = (1.7, 2.3)`). If only 3 vertices are provided the last (3rd) vertex will be repeated in the DXF file.

The TRACE entity stores the vertices in an unusual way, the last two vertices are reversed. The coordinates `[(0, 0), (1, 0), (1, 1), (0, 1)]` do not create a square as you would expect:



Reverse the last two vertices to get the *expected* square: `[(0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)]`



**Note:** The `Trace.vertices()` and `Trace.wcs_vertices()` methods return the vertices in the *expected* (reversed) order.

|                          |                                                   |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code>            |
| DXF type                 | <code>'TRACE'</code>                              |
| Factory function         | <code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_trace()</code> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>            |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Trace`

`dx.f.vtx0`  
Location of 1. vertex (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

`dx.f.vtx1`  
Location of 2. vertex (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

`dx.f.vtx2`  
Location of 3. vertex (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

`dx.f.vtx3`  
Location of 4. vertex (2D/3D Point in *OCS*)

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Trace*  
Transform the SOLID/TRACE entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**vertices** (*close: bool = False*) → List[Vec3]

Returns OCS vertices in correct order, if argument *close* is `True`, last vertex == first vertex. Does **not** return duplicated last vertex if represents a triangle.

New in version 0.15.

**wcs\_vertices** (*close: bool = False*) → List[Vec3]

Returns WCS vertices in correct order, if argument *close* is `True`, last vertex == first vertex. Does **not** return duplicated last vertex if represents a triangle.

New in version 0.15.

## Underlay

UNDERLAY entity ([DXF Reference](#)) links an underlay file to the DXF file, the file itself is not embedded into the DXF file, it is always a separated file. The (PDF)UNDERLAY entity is like a block reference, you can use it multiple times to add the underlay on different locations with different scales and rotations. But therefore you need a also a (PDF)DEFINITION entity, see [UnderlayDefinition](#).

The DXF standard supports three different file formats: PDF, DWF (DWFx) and DGN. An Underlay can be clipped by a rectangle or a polygon path. The clipping coordinates are 2D *OCS* coordinates in drawing units but without scaling.

|                          |                                                         |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#">ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</a>               |
| DXF type                 | internal base class                                     |
| Factory function         | <a href="#">ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_underlay()</a> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <a href="#">Common graphical DXF attributes</a>         |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                                    |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Underlay`

Base class of [PdfUnderlay](#), [DwfUnderlay](#) and [DgnUnderlay](#)

`dxfi.insert`

Insertion point, lower left corner of the image in *OCS*.

`dxfi.scale_x`

Scaling factor in x-direction (float)

`dxfi.scale_y`

Scaling factor in y-direction (float)

`dxfi.scale_z`

Scaling factor in z-direction (float)

`dxfi.rotation`

ccw rotation in degrees around the extrusion vector (float)

`dxfi.extrusion`

extrusion vector, default = (0, 0, 1)

`dxfi.underlay_def_handle`

Handle to the underlay definition entity, see [UnderlayDefinition](#)

`dxfi.flags`

| <code>dxfl.flags</code>                     | Value | Description           |
|---------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------|
| <code>UNDERLAY_CLIPPING</code>              | 1     | clipping is on/off    |
| <code>UNDERLAY_ON</code>                    | 2     | underlay is on/off    |
| <code>UNDERLAY_MONOCHROME</code>            | 4     | Monochrome            |
| <code>UNDERLAY_ADJUST_FOR_BACKGROUND</code> | 8     | Adjust for background |

**`dxfl.contrast`**

Contrast value (20 - 100; default = 100)

**`dxfl.fade`**

Fade value (0 - 80; default = 0)

**`clipping`**

True or False (read/write)

**`on`**

True or False (read/write)

**`monochrome`**

True or False (read/write)

**`adjust_for_background`**

True or False (read/write)

**`scale`**

Scaling (x, y, z) tuple (read/write)

**`boundary_path`**

Boundary path as list of vertices (read/write).

Two vertices describe a rectangle (lower left and upper right corner), more than two vertices is a polygon as clipping path.

**`get_underlay_def()`** → *UnderlayDefinition*Returns the associated DEFINITION entity. see *UnderlayDefinition*.**`set_underlay_def(underlay_def: UnderlayDefinition)`** → NoneSet the associated DEFINITION entity. see *UnderlayDefinition*.**`reset_boundary_path()`**

Removes the clipping path.

## PdfUnderlay

|                          |                                                             |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i><code>ezdxf.entities.Underlay</code></i>                 |
| DXF type                 | 'PDFUNDERLAY'                                               |
| Factory function         | <i><code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_underlay()</code></i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                      |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                                        |

**`class ezdxf.entities.PdfUnderlay`**

PDF underlay.

## DwfUnderlay

|                          |                                                                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.entities.Underlay</code></a>                 |
| DXF type                 | 'DWFUNDERLAY'                                                        |
| Factory function         | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_underlay()</code></a> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                               |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                                                 |

```
class ezdxf.entities.DwfUnderlay
    DWF underlay.
```

## DgnUnderlay

|                          |                                                                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.entities.Underlay</code></a>                 |
| DXF type                 | 'DGNUNDERLAY'                                                        |
| Factory function         | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_underlay()</code></a> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                               |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                                                 |

```
class ezdxf.entities.DgnUnderlay
    DGN underlay.
```

## Viewport

The VIEWPORT ([DXF Reference](#)) entity is a window from a paperspace layout to the modelspace.

|                          |                                                                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</code></a>               |
| DXF type                 | 'VIEWPORT'                                                           |
| Factory function         | <a href="#"><code>ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace.add_viewport()</code></a> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>                               |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

```
class ezdxf.entities.Viewport
```

```
    dxflist.center
```

Center point of the viewport located in the paper space layout in paper space units stored as 3D point. (Error in the DXF reference)

```
    dxflist.width
```

Viewport width in paperspace units (float)

```
    dxflist.height
```

Viewport height in paperspace units (float)

```
    dxflist.status
```

Viewport status field (int)



|    |                                                                                                                                         |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -1 | On, but is fully off screen, or is one of the viewports that is not active because the \$MAXACTVP count is currently being exceeded.    |
| 0  | Off                                                                                                                                     |
| >0 | On and active. The value indicates the order of stacking for the viewports, where 1 is the active viewport, 2 is the next, and so forth |

`dx.f.id`

Viewport id (int)

`dx.f.view_center_point`

View center point in modelspace stored as 2D point, but represents a *WCS* point. (Error in the DXF reference)

`dx.f.snap_base_point`

`dx.f.snap_spacing`

`dx.f.snap_angle`

`dx.f.grid_spacing`

`dx.f.view_direction_vector`

View direction (3D vector in *WCS*).

`dx.f.view_target_point`

View target point (3D point in *WCS*).

`dx.f.perspective_lens_length`

Lens focal length in mm as 35mm film equivalent.

`dx.f.front_clip_plane_z_value`

`dx.f.back_clip_plane_z_value`

`dx.f.view_height`

View height in *WCS*.

`dx.f.view_twist_angle`

`dx.f.circle_zoom`

`dx.f.flags`

Viewport status bit-coded flags:

| Bit value          | Constant in <code>ezdxf.const</code> | Description                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 (0x1)            | VSF_PERSPECTIVE_MODE                 | Enables perspective mode                                                                                                                                   |
| 2 (0x2)            | VSF_FRONT_CLIPPING                   | Enables front clipping                                                                                                                                     |
| 4 (0x4)            | VSF_BACK_CLIPPING                    | Enables back clipping                                                                                                                                      |
| 8 (0x8)            | VSF_USC_FOLLOW                       | Enables UCS follow                                                                                                                                         |
| 16 (0x10)          | VSF_FRONT_CLIPPING_NOT_AT_EYE        | Enables front clipping not at eye                                                                                                                          |
| 32 (0x20)          | VSF_UCS_ICON_VISIBILITY              | Enables UCS icon visibility                                                                                                                                |
| 64 (0x40)          | VSF_UCS_ICON_AT_ORIGIN               | Enables UCS icon at origin                                                                                                                                 |
| 128 (0x80)         | VSF_FAST_ZOOM                        | Enables fast zoom                                                                                                                                          |
| 256 (0x100)        | VSF_SNAP_MODE                        | Enables snap mode                                                                                                                                          |
| 512 (0x200)        | VSF_GRID_MODE                        | Enables grid mode                                                                                                                                          |
| 1024 (0x400)       | VSF_ISOMETRIC_SNAP_STYLE             | Enables isometric snap style                                                                                                                               |
| 2048 (0x800)       | VSF_HIDE_PLOT_MODE                   | Enables hide plot mode                                                                                                                                     |
| 4096 (0x1000)      | VSF_KISOPAIR_TOP                     | kIsoPairTop. If set and kIsoPairRight is not set, then isopair top is enabled. If both kIsoPairTop and kIsoPairRight are set, then isopair left is enabled |
| 8192 (0x2000)      | VSF_KISOPAIR_RIGHT                   | kIsoPairRight. If set and kIsoPairTop is not set, then isopair right is enabled                                                                            |
| 16384 (0x4000)     | VSF_LOCK_ZOOM                        | Enables viewport zoom locking                                                                                                                              |
| 32768 (0x8000)     | VSF_CURRENTLY_AWAY_ENABLED           | Enables currently away enabled                                                                                                                             |
| 65536 (0x10000)    | VSF_NON_RECTANGULAR_CLIPPING         | Enables non rectangular clipping                                                                                                                           |
| 131072 (0x20000)   | VSF_TURN_VIEWPORT_OFF                | Enables turn viewport off                                                                                                                                  |
| 262144 (0x40000)   | VSF_NO_GRID_LIMITS                   | Enables the display of the grid beyond the drawing limits                                                                                                  |
| 524288 (0x80000)   | VSF_ADAPTIVE_GRID_DISPLAY            | Enables adaptive grid display                                                                                                                              |
| 1048576 (0x100000) | VSF_SUBDIVIDE_GRID                   | Enables subdivision of the grid below the set grid spacing when the grid display is adaptive                                                               |
| 2097152 (0x200000) | VSF_GRID_FOLLOWS_WORKPLANE_SWITCHING | Enables grid follows workplane switching                                                                                                                   |

Use helper method `set_flag_state()` to set and clear viewport flags, e.g. lock viewport:

```
vp.set_flag_state(ezdxf.const.VSF_LOCK_ZOOM, True)
```

`dxflib.clipping_boundary_handle`

`dxflib.plot_style_name`

`dxflib.render_mode`

|   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 0 | 2D Optimized (classic 2D)     |
| 1 | Wireframe                     |
| 2 | Hidden line                   |
| 3 | Flat shaded                   |
| 4 | Gouraud shaded                |
| 5 | Flat shaded with wireframe    |
| 6 | Gouraud shaded with wireframe |

`dxflucsfperviewport`

`dxflucsficon`

`dxflucsforigin`

UCS origin as 3D point.

`dxflucsfxaxis`

UCS x-axis as 3D vector.

`dxflucsfyaxis`

UCS y-axis as 3D vector.

`dxflucsfhandle`

Handle of UCSTable if UCS is a named UCS. If not present, then UCS is unnamed.

`dxflucsfortho_type`

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| 0 | not orthographic |
| 1 | Top              |
| 2 | Bottom           |
| 3 | Front            |
| 4 | Back             |
| 5 | Left             |
| 6 | Right            |

`dxflucsfbasehandle`

Handle of UCSTable of base UCS if UCS is orthographic (`Viewport.dxf.ucsfortho_type` is non-zero). If not present and `Viewport.dxf.ucsfortho_type` is non-zero, then base UCS is taken to be WORLD.

`dxflucsf_elevation`

`dxflucsfshade_plot_mode`

(DXF R2004)

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| 0 | As Displayed |
| 1 | Wireframe    |
| 2 | Hidden       |
| 3 | Rendered     |

`dxflucsfgrid_frequency`

Frequency of major grid lines compared to minor grid lines. (DXF R2007)

`dxflucsfbackground_handle`

`dxflucsfshade_plot_handle`

```

dxf.visual_style_handle
dxf.default_lighting_flag
dxf.default_lighting_style

```

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| 0 | One distant light  |
| 1 | Two distant lights |

```

dxf.view_brightness
dxf.view_contrast
dxf.ambient_light_color_1
    as AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)
dxf.ambient_light_color_2
    as true color value
dxf.ambient_light_color_3
    as true color value
dxf.sun_handle
dxf.ref_vp_object_1
dxf.ref_vp_object_2
dxf.ref_vp_object_3
dxf.ref_vp_object_4
frozen_layers
    Set/get frozen layers as list of layer names.

```

## Wipeout

THE WIPEOUT ([DXF Reference](#)) entity is a polygonal area that masks underlying objects with the current background color. The WIPEOUT entity is based on the IMAGE entity, but usage does not require any knowledge about the IMAGE entity.

The handles to the support entities *ImageDef* and *ImageDefReactor* are always “0”, both are not needed by the WIPEOUT entity.

|                          |                                               |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.Image</i>                   |
| DXF type                 | 'WIPEOUT'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_wipeout()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>        |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                          |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate entity classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

```
class ezdxf.entities.Wipeout
```

**set\_masking\_area** (*vertices: Iterable[Vertex]*) → None  
 Set a new masking area, the area is placed in the layout xy-plane.

## XLine

XLINE entity ([DXF Reference](#)) is a construction line that extents to infinity in both directions.

|                          |                                             |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of              | <i>ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic</i>            |
| DXF type                 | 'XLINE'                                     |
| Factory function         | <i>ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout.add_xline()</i> |
| Inherited DXF attributes | <i>Common graphical DXF attributes</i>      |
| Required DXF version     | DXF R2000 ('AC1015')                        |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.XLine`

**dxfl.start**

Location point of line as (3D Point in *WCS*)

**dxfl.unit\_vector**

Unit direction vector as (3D Point in *WCS*)

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → *XLine*

Transform the XLINE/RAY entity by transformation matrix *m* inplace.

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float, dz: float*) → *XLine*

Optimized XLINE/RAY translation about *dx* in x-axis, *dy* in y-axis and *dz* in z-axis.

## DXF Objects

All DXF objects can only reside in the OBJECTS section of a DXF document.

## Dictionary

The [DICTIONARY](#) is a general storage entity.

AutoCAD maintains items such as MLINE\_STYLES and GROUP definitions as objects in dictionaries. Other applications are free to create and use their own dictionaries as they see fit. The prefix 'ACAD\_' is reserved for use by AutoCAD applications.

Dictionary entries are (key, *DXFEntity*) pairs for fully loaded or new created DXF documents. The referenced entities are owned by the dictionary and cannot be graphical entities that always belong to the layout in which they are located.

Loading DXF files is done in two passes, because at the first loading stage not all referenced objects are already stored in the entity database. Therefore the entities are stored as handles strings at the first loading stage and have to be replaced by the real entity at the second loading stage. If the entity is still a handle string after the second loading stage, the entity does not exist.

Dictionary keys are handled case insensitive by AutoCAD, but not by *ezdxf*, in doubt use an uppercase key. AutoCAD stores all keys in uppercase.

|                  |                                                                     |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>                               |
| DXF type         | 'DICTIONARY'                                                        |
| Factory function | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_dictionary()</code> |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate object classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.Dictionary`

**`dxfl.hard_owned`**

If set to 1, indicates that elements of the dictionary are to be treated as hard-owned.

**`dxfl.cloning`**

Duplicate record cloning flag (determines how to merge duplicate entries, ignored by *ezdxf*):

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 0 | not applicable    |
| 1 | keep existing     |
| 2 | use clone         |
| 3 | <xref>\$0\$<name> |
| 4 | \$0\$<name>       |
| 5 | Unmangle name     |

**`is_hard_owner`**

Returns `True` if the dictionary is hard owner of entities. Hard owned entities will be destroyed by deleting the dictionary.

**`__len__`** () → int

Returns count of dictionary entries.

**`__contains__`** (key: str) → bool

Returns `key` in `self`.

**`__getitem__`** (key: str) → *DXFEntity*

Return `self[key]`.

The returned value can be a handle string if the entity does not exist.

**Raises** *DXFKeyError* – `key` does not exist

**`__setitem__`** (key: str, value: *DXFEntity*) → None

Set `self[key] = entity`.

Only DXF objects stored in the OBJECTS section are allowed as content of *Dictionary* objects. DXF entities stored in layouts are not allowed.

**Raises** *DXFTypeError* – invalid DXF type

**`__delitem__`** (key: str) → None

Delete `self[key]`.

**Raises** *DXFKeyError* – `key` does not exist

**`keys`** () → `KeysView`

Returns a `KeysView` of all dictionary keys.

**`items`** () → `ItemsView`

Returns an `ItemsView` for all dictionary entries as (key, entity) pairs. An entity can be a handle string if the entity does not exist.

**count** () → int

Returns count of dictionary entries.

**get** (key: str, default: DXFEntity = None) → Optional[DXFEntity]

Returns the *DXFEntity* for key, if key exist else *default*. An entity can be a handle string if the entity does not exist.

**add** (key: str, value: DXFEntity) → None

Add entry (key, value).

#### Raises

- *DXFValueError* – invalid entity handle
- *DXFTypeError* – invalid DXF type

**remove** (key: str) → None

Delete entry key. Raises *DXFKeyError*, if key does not exist. Destroys hard owned DXF entities.

**discard** (key: str) → None

Delete entry key if exists. Does not raise an exception if key doesn't exist and does not destroy hard owned DXF entities.

**clear** () → None

Delete all entries from the dictionary and destroys hard owned DXF entities.

**add\_new\_dict** (key: str, hard\_owned: bool = False) → *Dictionary*

Create a new sub-dictionary of type *Dictionary*.

#### Parameters

- **key** – name of the sub-dictionary
- **hard\_owned** – entries of the new dictionary are hard owned

**get\_required\_dict** (key: str) → *Dictionary*

Get entry key or create a new *Dictionary*, if Key not exist.

**add\_dict\_var** (key: str, value: str) → *DictionaryVar*

Add a new *DictionaryVar*.

#### Parameters

- **key** – entry name as string
- **value** – entry value as string

**add\_xrecord** (key: str) → *XRecord*

Add a new *XRecord*.

**Parameters** **key** – entry name as string

**link\_dxf\_object** (name: str, obj: DXFEntity) → None

Add obj and set owner of obj to this dictionary.

Graphical DXF entities have to reside in a layout and therefore can not be owned by a *Dictionary*.

**Raises** *DXFTypeError* – obj has invalid DXF type

## DictionaryWithDefault

|                  |                                                                                  |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.Dictionary</code>                                           |
| DXF type         | 'ACDBDICTIONARYWDFLT'                                                            |
| Factory function | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_dictionary_with_default()</code> |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.DictionaryWithDefault`

`dxfl.default`

Handle to default entry as hex string like FF00.

**get** (*key*: str) → *DXFEntity*

Returns *DXFEntity* for *key* or the predefined dictionary wide `dxfl.default` entity if *key* does not exist or None if default value also not exist.

**set\_default** (*default*: `ezdxf.entities.dxfobj.DXFObject`) → None

Set dictionary wide default entry.

**Parameters** **default** – default entry as *DXFEntity*

## DictionaryVar

|                  |                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>                 |
| DXF type         | 'DICTIONARYVAR'                                       |
| Factory function | <code>ezdxf.entities.Dictionary.add_dict_var()</code> |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.DictionaryVar`

`dxfl.schema`

Object schema number (currently set to 0)

`dxfl.value`

Value as string.

**property value**

Get/set the value of the *DictionaryVar* as string.

## DXFLayout

*LAYOUT* entity is part of a modelspace or paperspace layout definitions.

|                  |                                                                       |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.PlotSettings</code>                              |
| DXF type         | 'LAYOUT'                                                              |
| Factory function | internal data structure, use <i>Layouts</i> to manage layout objects. |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.DXFLayout`

`dxfl.name`

Layout name as shown in tabs by *CAD* applications



TODO

## DXFObject

Common base class for all non-graphical DXF objects.

**class** `ezdxf.entities.DXFObject`

A class hierarchy marker class and subclass of `ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity`

## GeoData

The **GEODATA** entity is associated to the *Modelspace* object. The **GEODATA** entity is supported since the DXF version R2000, but was officially documented the first time in the DXF reference for version R2009.

|                      |                                                     |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of          | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>               |
| DXF type             | 'GEODATA'                                           |
| Factory function     | <code>ezdxf.layouts.Modelspace.new_geodata()</code> |
| Required DXF version | R2010 ('AC1024')                                    |

**See also:**

`using_geodata.py`

**Warning:** Do not instantiate object classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.GeoData`

`dxflib.version`

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1 | R2009 |
| 2 | R2010 |

`dxflib.coordinate_type`

|   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 0 | unknown                         |
| 1 | local grid                      |
| 2 | projected grid                  |
| 3 | geographic (latitude/longitude) |

`dxflib.block_record_handle`

Handle of host BLOCK\_RECORD table entry, in general the *Modelspace*.

Changed in version 0.10: renamed from `dxflib.block_record`

`dxflib.design_point`

Reference point in *WCS* coordinates.

**dxfl.reference\_point**

Reference point in geo coordinates, valid only when coordinate type is *local grid*. The difference between *dxfl.design\_point* and *dxfl.reference\_point* defines the translation from WCS coordinates to geo-coordinates.

**dxfl.north\_direction**

North direction as 2D vector. Defines the rotation (about the *dxfl.design\_point*) to transform from WCS coordinates to geo-coordinates

**dxfl.horizontal\_unit\_scale**

Horizontal unit scale, factor which converts horizontal design coordinates to meters by multiplication.

**dxfl.vertical\_unit\_scale**

Vertical unit scale, factor which converts vertical design coordinates to meters by multiplication.

**dxfl.horizontal\_units**

Horizontal units (see *BlockRecord*). Will be 0 (Unitless) if units specified by horizontal unit scale is not supported by AutoCAD enumeration.

**dxfl.vertical\_units**

Vertical units (see *BlockRecord*). Will be 0 (Unitless) if units specified by vertical unit scale is not supported by AutoCAD enumeration.

**dxfl.up\_direction**

Up direction as 3D vector.

**dxfl.scale\_estimation\_method**

|   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1 | none                          |
| 2 | user specified scale factor   |
| 3 | grid scale at reference point |
| 4 | prismoidal                    |

**dxfl.sea\_level\_correction**

Bool flag specifying whether to do sea level correction.

**dxfl.user\_scale\_factor**

**dxfl.sea\_level\_elevation**

**dxfl.coordinate\_projection\_radius**

**dxfl.geo\_rss\_tag**

**dxfl.observation\_from\_tag**

**dxfl.observation\_to\_tag**

**dxfl.mesh\_faces\_count**

**source\_vertices**

2D source vertices in the CRS of the GeoData as *VertexArray*. Used together with *target\_vertices* to define the transformation from the CRS of the GeoData to WGS84.

**target\_vertices**

2D target vertices in WGS84 (EPSG:4326) as *VertexArray*. Used together with *source\_vertices* to define the transformation from the CRS of the geoData to WGS84.

**faces**

List of face definition tuples, each face entry is a 3-tuple of vertex indices (0-based).

**coordinate\_system\_definition**

The coordinate system definition string. Stored as XML. Defines the CRS used by the GeoData. The EPSG number and other details like the axis-ordering of the CRS is stored.

**get\_crs** () → Tuple[int, bool]

Returns the EPSG index and axis-ordering, axis-ordering is `True` if fist axis is labeled “E” or “W” and `False` if first axis is labeled “N” or “S”.

If axis-ordering is `False` the CRS is not compatible with the `__geo_interface__` or GeoJSON (see chapter 3.1.1).

**Raises `InvalidGeoDataException`** – for invalid or unknown XML data

The EPSG number is stored in a tag like:

```
<Alias id="27700" type="CoordinateSystem">
  <ObjectId>OSGB1936.NationalGrid</ObjectId>
  <Namespace>EPSG Code</Namespace>
</Alias>
```

The axis-ordering is stored in a tag like:

```
<Axis uom="METER">
  <CoordinateSystemAxis>
    <AxisOrder>1</AxisOrder>
    <AxisName>Easting</AxisName>
    <AxisAbbreviation>E</AxisAbbreviation>
    <AxisDirection>east</AxisDirection>
  </CoordinateSystemAxis>
  <CoordinateSystemAxis>
    <AxisOrder>2</AxisOrder>
    <AxisName>Northing</AxisName>
    <AxisAbbreviation>N</AxisAbbreviation>
    <AxisDirection>north</AxisDirection>
  </CoordinateSystemAxis>
</Axis>
```

**get\_crs\_transformation** (*no\_checks: bool = False*) → Tuple[Matrix44, int]

Returns the transformation matrix and the EPSG index to transform WCS coordinates into CRS coordinates. Because of the lack of proper documentation this method works only for tested configurations, set argument *no\_checks* to `True` to use the method for untested geodata configurations, but the results may be incorrect.

Supports only “Local Grid” transformation!

**Raises `InvalidGeoDataException`** – for untested geodata configurations

**setup\_local\_grid** (*design\_point: Vec3, reference\_point: Vec3, north\_direction: Vec2 = Y\_AXIS, crs: str = EPSG\_3395*)

Setup local grid coordinate system. This method is designed to setup CRS similar to *EPSG:3395 World Mercator*, the basic features of the CRS should fulfill this assumptions:

- base unit of reference coordinates is 1 meter
- right-handed coordinate system: +Y=north/+X=east/+Z=up

The CRS string is not validated nor interpreted!

---

**Hint:** The reference point must be a 2D cartesian map coordinate and not a globe (lon/lat) coordinate like stored in GeoJSON or GPS data.

---

### Parameters

- **design\_point** – WCS coordinates of the CRS reference point
- **reference\_point** – CRS reference point in 2D cartesian coordinates
- **north\_direction** – north direction a 2D vertex, default is (0, 1)
- **crs** – Coordinate Reference System definition XML string, default is the definition string for *EPSG:3395 World Mercator*

## ImageDef

**IMAGEDEF** entity defines an image file, which can be placed by the *Image* entity.

|                      |                                                                    |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of          | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>                              |
| DXF type             | 'IMAGEDEF'                                                         |
| Factory function (1) | <code>ezdxf.document.Drawing.add_image_def()</code>                |
| Factory function (2) | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_image_def()</code> |

|                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Warning:</b> Do not instantiate object classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions! |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**class** `ezdxf.entities.ImageDef`

`dxfl.class_version`

Current version is 0.

`dxfl.filename`

Relative (to the DXF file) or absolute path to the image file as string.

`dxfl.image_size`

Image size in pixel as (x, y) tuple.

`dxfl.pixel_size`

Default size of one pixel in drawing units as (x, y) tuple.

`dxfl.loaded`

0 = unloaded; 1 = loaded, default = 1

`dxfl.resolution_units`

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| 0 | No units    |
| 2 | Centimeters |
| 5 | Inch        |

Default = 0

ImageDefReactor

`class ezdxf.entities.ImageDefReactor`

`dxflclass_version`  
`dxflimage_handle`

MLeaderStyle

The MLEADERSTYLE object ([DXF Reference](#)) store all attributes required to create new *MultiLeader* entities. The meaning of these attributes are not really documented in the [DXF Reference](#). The default style “Standard” always exist.

See also:

- `ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader`
- `ezdxf.render.MultiLeaderBuilder`
- *Tutorial for MultiLeader*

Create a new *MLeaderStyle*:

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new()
new_style = doc.mleader_styles.new("NewStyle")
```

Duplicate an existing style:

```
duplicated_style = doc.mleader_styles.duplicate_entry("Standard", "DuplicatedStyle")
```

|                  |                                                          |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>                    |
| DXF type         | 'MLEADERSTYLE'                                           |
| Factory function | <code>ezdxf.document.Drawing.mleader_styles.new()</code> |

`class ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle`

`dxflalign_space`  
unknown meaning

`dxflarrow_head_handle`  
handle of default arrow head, see also `ezdxf.render.arrows` module, by default no handle is set, which mean default arrow “closed filled”

`dxflarrow_head_size`  
default arrow head size in drawing units, default is 4.0

`dxflblock_color`  
default block color as ;term:raw color value, default is BY\_BLOCK\_RAW\_VALUE

`dxflblock_connection_type`

|   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| 0 | center extents  |
| 1 | insertion point |

**dxfg.block\_record\_handle**  
 handle to block record of the BLOCK content, not set by default

**dxfg.block\_rotation**  
 default BLOCK rotation in radians, default is 0.0

**dxfg.block\_scale\_x**  
 default block x-axis scale factor, default is 1.0

**dxfg.block\_scale\_y**  
 default block y-axis scale factor, default is 1.0

**dxfg.block\_scale\_z**  
 default block z-axis scale factor, default is 1.0

**dxfg.break\_gap\_size**  
 default break gap size, default is 3.75

**dxfg.char\_height**  
 default MTEXT char height, default is 4.0

**dxfg.content\_type**

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| 0 | none      |
| 1 | BLOCK     |
| 2 | MTEXT     |
| 3 | TOLERANCE |

default is MTEXT (2)

**dxfg.default\_text\_content**  
 default MTEXT content as string, default is ""

**dxfg.dogleg\_length**  
 default dogleg length, default is 8.0

**dxfg.draw\_leader\_order\_type**  
 unknown meaning

**dxfg.draw\_mleader\_order\_type**  
 unknown meaning

**dxfg.first\_segment\_angle\_constraint**  
 angle of fist leader segment in radians, default is 0.0

**dxfg.has\_block\_rotation**

**dxfg.has\_block\_scaling**

**dxfg.has\_dogleg**  
 default is 1

**dxfg.has\_landing**  
 default is 1

**dxfg.is\_annotative**  
 default is 0

**dxfg.landing\_gap**  
 default landing gap size, default is 2.0

**dxfl.leader\_line\_color**  
 default leader line color as *raw color* value, default is BY\_BLOCK\_RAW\_VALUE

**dxfl.leader\_linetype\_handle**  
 handle of default leader linetype

**dxfl.leader\_lineweight**  
 default leader lineweight, default is LINEWEIGHT\_BYBLOCK

**dxfl.leader\_type**

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| 0 | invisible            |
| 1 | straight line leader |
| 2 | spline leader        |

default is 1

**dxfl.max\_leader\_segments\_points**  
 max count of leader segments, default is 2

**dxfl.name**  
 MLEADERSTYLE name

**dxfl.override\_property\_value**  
 unknown meaning

**dxfl.scale**  
 overall scaling factor, default is 1.0

**dxfl.second\_segment\_angle\_constraint**  
 angle of first leader segment in radians, default is 0.0

**dxfl.text\_align\_always\_left**  
 use always left side to attach leaders, default is 0

**dxfl.text\_alignment\_type**  
 unknown meaning - its not the MTEXT attachment point!

**dxfl.text\_angle\_type**

|   |                                                                                                                                        |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | text angle is equal to last leader line segment angle                                                                                  |
| 1 | text is horizontal                                                                                                                     |
| 2 | text angle is equal to last leader line segment angle, but potentially rotated by 180 degrees so the right side is up for readability. |

default is 1

**dxfl.text\_attachment\_direction**  
 defines whether the leaders attach to the left & right of the content BLOCK/MTEXT or attach to the top & bottom:

|   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 0 | horizontal - left & right of content |
| 1 | vertical - top & bottom of content   |

default is 0

`dxfg.text_bottom_attachment_type`

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| 9  | center              |
| 10 | overline and center |

default is 9

`dxfg.text_color`

default MTEXT color as *raw color* value, default is BY\_BLOCK\_RAW\_VALUE

`dxfg.text_left_attachment_type`

|   |                                                           |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | top of top MTEXT line                                     |
| 1 | middle of top MTEXT line                                  |
| 2 | middle of whole MTEXT                                     |
| 3 | middle of bottom MTEXT line                               |
| 4 | bottom of bottom MTEXT line                               |
| 5 | bottom of bottom MTEXT line & underline bottom MTEXT line |
| 6 | bottom of top MTEXT line & underline top MTEXT line       |
| 7 | bottom of top MTEXT line                                  |
| 8 | bottom of top MTEXT line & underline all MTEXT lines      |

`dxfg.text_right_attachment_type`

|   |                                                           |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | top of top MTEXT line                                     |
| 1 | middle of top MTEXT line                                  |
| 2 | middle of whole MTEXT                                     |
| 3 | middle of bottom MTEXT line                               |
| 4 | bottom of bottom MTEXT line                               |
| 5 | bottom of bottom MTEXT line & underline bottom MTEXT line |
| 6 | bottom of top MTEXT line & underline top MTEXT line       |
| 7 | bottom of top MTEXT line                                  |
| 8 | bottom of top MTEXT line & underline all MTEXT lines      |

`dxfg.text_style_handle`

handle of the default MTEXT text style, not set by default, which means “Standard”

`dxfg.text_top_attachment_type`

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
| 9  | center              |
| 10 | overline and center |



## Placeholder

The `ACDBPLACEHOLDER` object for internal usage.

|                  |                                                                      |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>                                |
| DXF type         | 'ACDBPLACEHOLDER'                                                    |
| Factory function | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_placeholder()</code> |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate object classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

```
class ezdxf.entities.Placeholder
```

## PlotSettings

All `PLOTSETTINGS` attributes are part of the `DXFLayout` entity, I don't know if this entity also appears as standalone entity.

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code> |
| DXF type         | 'PLOTSETTINGS'                        |
| Factory function | internal data structure               |

```
class ezdxf.entities.PlotSettings
```

```
    dxf.page_setup_name
        Page setup name
```

TODO

## Sun

`SUN` entity defines properties of the sun.

|                  |                                            |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>      |
| DXF type         | 'SUN'                                      |
| Factory function | creating a new SUN entity is not supported |

```
class ezdxf.entities.Sun
```

```
    dxf.version
        Current version is 1.

    dxf.status
        on = 1 or off = 0

    dxf.color
        AutoCAD Color Index (ACI) value of the sun.

    dxf.true_color
        true color value of the sun.
```

`dxfl.intensity`

Intensity value in the range of 0 to 1. (float)

`dxfl.julian_day`

use `calendardate()` to convert `dxfl.julian_day` to `datetime.datetime` object.

`dxfl.time`

Day time in seconds past midnight. (int)

`dxfl.daylight_savings_time`

`dxfl.shadows`

|   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 0 | Sun do not cast shadows |
| 1 | Sun do cast shadows     |

`dxfl.shadow_type`

`dxfl.shadow_map_size`

`dxfl.shadow_softness`

## UnderlayDefinition

*UnderlayDefinition* ([DXF Reference](#)) defines an underlay file, which can be placed by the *Underlay* entity.

|                      |                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of          | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>                                 |
| DXF type             | internal base class                                                   |
| Factory function (1) | <code>ezdxf.document.Drawing.add_underlay_def()</code>                |
| Factory function (2) | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_underlay_def()</code> |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.UnderlayDefinition`

Base class of *PdfDefinition*, *DwfDefinition* and *DgnDefinition*

`dxfl.filename`

Relative (to the DXF file) or absolute path to the underlay file as string.

`dxfl.name`

Defines which part of the underlay file to display.

|       |                  |
|-------|------------------|
| 'pdf' | PDF page number  |
| 'dgn' | always 'default' |
| 'dwf' | ?                |

|                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Warning:</b> Do not instantiate object classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions! |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## PdfDefinition

|                      |                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of          | <code>ezdxf.entities.UnderlayDefinition</code>                        |
| DXF type             | 'PDFDEFINITION'                                                       |
| Factory function (1) | <code>ezdxf.document.Drawing.add_underlay_def()</code>                |
| Factory function (2) | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_underlay_def()</code> |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.PdfDefinition`  
PDF underlay file.

## DwfDefinition

|                      |                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of          | <code>ezdxf.entities.UnderlayDefinition</code>                        |
| DXF type             | 'DWFDEFINITION'                                                       |
| Factory function (1) | <code>ezdxf.document.Drawing.add_underlay_def()</code>                |
| Factory function (2) | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_underlay_def()</code> |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.DwfDefinition`  
DWF underlay file.

## DgnDefinition

|                      |                                                                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of          | <code>ezdxf.entities.UnderlayDefinition</code>                        |
| DXF type             | 'DGNDEFINITION'                                                       |
| Factory function (1) | <code>ezdxf.document.Drawing.add_underlay_def()</code>                |
| Factory function (2) | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_underlay_def()</code> |

**class** `ezdxf.entities.DgnDefinition`  
DGN underlay file.

## XRecord

Important class for storing application defined data in DXF files.

**XRECORD** objects are used to store and manage arbitrary data. They are composed of DXF group codes ranging from 1 through 369. This object is similar in concept to XDATA but is not limited by size or order.

To reference a XRECORD by an DXF entity, store the handle of the XRECORD in the XDATA section, application defined data or the `ExtensionDict` of the DXF entity.

**See also:**

- *Extended Data (XDATA)*
- *Extension Dictionary*
- *Storing Custom Data in DXF Files*

|                  |                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subclass of      | <code>ezdxf.entities.DXFObject</code>                            |
| DXF type         | 'XRECORD '                                                       |
| Factory function | <code>ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection.add_xrecord()</code> |

**Warning:** Do not instantiate object classes by yourself - always use the provided factory functions!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.XRecord`

`dxflib`.cloning

Duplicate record cloning flag (determines how to merge duplicate entries, ignored by `ezdxf`):

|   |                   |
|---|-------------------|
| 0 | not applicable    |
| 1 | keep existing     |
| 2 | use clone         |
| 3 | <xref>\$0\$<name> |
| 4 | \$0\$<name>       |
| 5 | Unmangle name     |

**tags**

Raw DXF tag container *Tags*. Be careful `ezdxf` does not validate the content of XRECORDS.

**clear** () → None

Remove all DXF tags.

**reset** (tags: Iterable[Union[ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag, Tuple[int, Any]]]) → None

Reset DXF tags.

**extend** (tags: Iterable[Union[ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag, Tuple[int, Any]]]) → None

Extend DXF tags.

## Extended Data (XDATA)

Extended data (XDATA) is a DXF tags structure to store arbitrary data in DXF entities. The XDATA is associated to an *AppID* and only one tag list is supported for each AppID per entity.

**Warning:** Low level usage of XDATA is an advanced feature, it is the responsibility of the programmer to create valid XDATA structures. Any errors can invalidate the DXF file!

This section shows how to store DXF tags directly in DXF entity but there is also a more user friendly and safer way to store custom XDATA in DXF entities:

- *XDataUserList*
- *XDataUserDict*

Use the high level methods of *DXFEntity* to manage XDATA tags.

- `has_xdata()`
- `get_xdata()`
- `set_xdata()`

Get XDATA tags as a `ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags` data structure, **without** the mandatory first tag (1001, AppID):

```
if entity.has_xdata("EZDXF"):
    tags = entity.get_xdata("EZDXF")

# or use alternatively:
try:
    tags = entity.get_xdata("EZDXF")
except DXFValueError:
    # XDATA for "EZDXF" does not exist
    ...
```

Set DXF tags as list of (group code, value) tuples or as `ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags` data structure, valid DXF tags for XDATA are documented in the section about the *Extended Data* internals. The mandatory first tag (1001, AppID) is inserted automatically if not present.

Set only new XDATA tags:

```
if not entity.has_xdata("EZDXF"):
    entity.set_xdata("EZDXF", [(1000, "MyString")])
```

Replace or set new XDATA tags:

```
entity.set_xdata("EZDXF", [(1000, "MyString")])
```

See also:

- Tutorial: *Storing Custom Data in DXF Files*
- Internals about *Extended Data* tags
- Internal XDATA management class: *XData*
- [DXF R2018 Reference](#)

## Application-Defined Data (AppData)

The application-defined data feature is not very well documented in the DXF reference, so usage as custom data store is not recommended. AutoCAD uses these feature to store the handle to the extension dictionary (*ExtensionDict*) of a DXF entity and the handles to the persistent reactors (*Reactors*) of a DXF entity.

Use the high level methods of *DXFEntity* to manage application-defined data tags.

- `has_app_data()`
- `get_app_data()`
- `set_app_data()`
- `discard_app_data()`

---

**Hint:** Ezdxf uses special classes to manage the extension dictionary and the reactor handles. These features cannot be accessed by the methods above.

---

Set application-defined data:

```
entity.set_app_data("YOURAPPID", [(1, "DataString")])
```

Setting the content tags can contain the opening structure tag (102, "{YOURAPPID}") and the closing tag (102, "}"), but doesn't have to. The returned *Tags* objects does not contain these structure tags. Which tags are valid for application-defined data is not documented.

The AppID has to have an entry in the AppID table.

Get application-defined data:

```
if entity.has_app_data("YOURAPPID"):
    tags = entity.get_app_data("YOURAPPID")

# tags content is [DXFTag(1, 'DataString')]
```

See also:

- Internals about *Application-Defined Codes*
- Internal AppData management class: *AppData*

## Extension Dictionary

Every entity can have an extension dictionary, which can reference arbitrary DXF objects from the OBJECTS section but not graphical entities. Using this mechanism, several applications can attach data to the same entity. The usage of extension dictionaries is more complex than *Extended Data (XDATA)* but also more flexible with higher capacity for adding data.

Use the high level methods of *DXFEntity* to manage extension dictionaries.

- *has\_extension\_dict()*
- *get\_extension\_dict()*
- *new\_extension\_dict()*
- *discard\_extension\_dict()*

The main data storage objects referenced by extension dictionaries are:

- *Dictionary*, structural container
- *DictionaryVar*, stores a single string
- *XRecord*, stores arbitrary data

See also:

- Tutorial: *Storing Custom Data in DXF Files*

**class** `ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict`

Internal management class for extension dictionaries.

See also:

- Underlying DXF *Dictionary* class
- DXF Internals: *Extension Dictionary*
- *DXF R2018 Reference*

**property** `is_alive`

Returns `True` if the underlying *Dictionary* object is not deleted.

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*key: str*)

Return *key* in self.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*key: str*)  
Get self[key].

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*key: str, value*)  
Set self[key] to value.

Only DXF objects stored in the OBJECTS section are allowed as content of the extension dictionary. DXF entities stored in layouts are not allowed.

**Raises** *DXFTypeError* – invalid DXF type

**\_\_delitem\_\_** (*key: str*)  
Delete self[key], destroys referenced entity.

**\_\_len\_\_** ()  
Returns count of extension dictionary entries.

**get** (*key: str, default=None*) → Optional[DXFEntity]  
Return extension dictionary entry *key*.

**keys** ()  
Returns a *KeysView* of all extension dictionary keys.

**items** ()  
Returns an *ItemsView* for all extension dictionary entries as (key, entity) pairs. An entity can be a handle string if the entity does not exist.

**discard** (*key: str*) → None  
Discard extension dictionary entry *key*.

**add\_dictionary** (*name: str, hard\_owned: bool = True*) → Dictionary  
Create a new *Dictionary* object as extension dictionary entry *name*.

**add\_dictionary\_var** (*name: str, value: str*) → DictionaryVar  
Create a new *DictionaryVar* object as extension dictionary entry *name*.

**add\_xrecord** (*name: str*) → XRecord  
Create a new *XRecord* object as extension dictionary entry *name*.

**link\_dxf\_object** (*name: str, obj: DXFObject*) → None  
Link *obj* to the extension dictionary as entry *name*.

Linked objects are owned by the extensions dictionary and therefore cannot be a graphical entity, which have to be owned by a *BaseLayout*.

**Raises** *DXFTypeError* – *obj* has invalid DXF type

**destroy** ()  
Destroy the underlying *Dictionary* object.

## Reactors

Persistent reactors are optional object handles of objects registering themselves as reactors on an object. Any DXF object or DXF entity may have reactors.

Use the high level methods of *DXFEntity* to manage persistent reactor handles.

- *has\_reactors* ()
- *get\_reactors* ()
- *set\_reactors* ()
- *append\_reactor\_handle* ()

- `discard_reactor_handle()`

*Ezdxf* keeps these reactors only up to date, if this is absolute necessary according to the DXF reference.

See also:

- Internals about *Persistent Reactors*
- Internal Reactors management class: *Reactors*

## Block Reference Management

The package *ezdxf* is not designed as a CAD library and does not automatically monitor all internal changes. This enables faster entity processing at the cost of an unknown state of the DXF document.

In order to carry out precise BLOCK reference management, i.e. to handle dependencies or to delete unused BLOCK definition, the block reference status (counter) must be acquired explicitly by the package user. All block reference management structures must be explicitly recreated each time the document content is changed. This is not very efficient, but it is safe.

**Warning:** And even with all this careful approach, it is always possible to destroy a DXF document by deleting an absolutely necessary block definition.

Always remember that *ezdxf* is not intended or suitable as a basis for a CAD application!

New in version 0.18.

**class** `ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockDefinitionIndex` (*doc: Drawing*)

Index of all *BlockRecord* entities representing real BLOCK definitions, excluding all *BlockRecord* entities defining model space or paper space layouts. External references (XREF) and XREF overlays are included.

**property** `block_records`

Returns an iterator of all *BlockRecord* entities representing BLOCK definitions.

**rebuild** ()

Rebuild index from scratch.

**has\_handle** (*handle: str*) → bool

Returns True if a *BlockRecord* for the given block record handle exist.

**by\_handle** (*handle: str*) → Optional[BlockRecord]

Returns the *BlockRecord* for the given block record handle or None.

**has\_name** (*name: str*) → bool

Returns True if a *BlockRecord* for the given block name exist.

**by\_name** (*name: str*) → Optional[BlockRecord]

Returns *BlockRecord* for the given block name or None.

**class** `ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockReferenceCounter` (*doc: Drawing, index: ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockDefinitionIndex = None*)

Counts all block references in a DXF document.

Check if a block is referenced by any entity or any resource (DIMSYTLE, MLEADERSTYLE) in a DXF document:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.blkrefs import BlockReferenceCounter
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
doc = ezdxf.readfile("your.dxf")
counter = BlockReferenceCounter(doc)
count = counter.by_name("XYZ")
print(f"Block 'XYZ' if referenced {count} times.")
```

**by\_handle** (*handle: str*) → int

Returns the block reference count for a given *BlockRecord* handle.

**by\_name** (*block\_name: str*) → int

Returns the block reference count for a given block name.

## Const

The module *ezdxf.lldxf.const*, is also accessible from the *ezdxf* namespace:

```
from ezdxf.lldxf.const import DXF12
import ezdxf

print(DXF12)
print(ezdxf.const.DXF12)
```

## DXF Version Strings

| Name    | Version  | Alias   |
|---------|----------|---------|
| DXF9    | "AC1004" | "R9"    |
| DXF10   | "AC1006" | "R10"   |
| DXF12   | "AC1009" | "R12"   |
| DXF13   | "AC1012" | "R13"   |
| DXF14   | "AC1014" | "R14"   |
| DXF2000 | "AC1015" | "R2000" |
| DXF2004 | "AC1018" | "R2004" |
| DXF2007 | "AC1021" | "R2007" |
| DXF2010 | "AC1024" | "R2010" |
| DXF2013 | "AC1027" | "R2013" |
| DXF2018 | "AC1032" | "R2018" |

## Exceptions

**class** *ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFError*

Base exception for all *ezdxf* exceptions.

**class** *ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFStructureError* (*DXFError*)

**class** *ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFVersionError* (*DXFError*)

Errors related to features not supported by the chosen DXF Version

**class** *ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFValueError* (*DXFError*)

**class** *ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFInvalidLineType* (*DXFValueError*)

**class** *ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFBlockInUseError* (*DXFValueError*)

```
class ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFKeyError (DXFError)
class ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFUndefinedBlockError (DXFKeyError)
class ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFAttributeError (DXFError)
class ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFIndexError (DXFError)
class ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFTypeError (DXFError)
class ezdxf.lldxf.const.DXFTableEntryError (DXFValueError)
```

## 6.8.3 DXF Entity Creation

### Layout Factory Methods

Recommended way to create DXF entities.

For all supported entities exist at least one factory method in the `ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout` class. All factory methods have the prefix: `add_...`

```
import ezdxf

doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()
msp.add_line((0, 0, 0), (3, 0, 0), dxfattribs={"color": 2})
```

### Thematic Index of Layout Factory Methods

#### DXF Primitives

- `add_3dface()`
- `add_arc()`
- `add_circle()`
- `add_ellipse()`
- `add_hatch()`
- `add_image()`
- `add_leader()`
- `add_line()`
- `add_lwpolyline()`
- `add_mesh()`
- `add_mline()`
- `add_mpolygon()`
- `add_multileader_mtext()`
- `add_multileader_block()`
- `add_point()`
- `add_polyface()`

- `add_polyline2d()`
- `add_polyline3d()`
- `add_polymesh()`
- `add_ray()`
- `add_shape()`
- `add_solid()`
- `add_trace()`
- `add_wipeout()`
- `add_xline()`

### Text Entities

- `add_attdef()`
- `add_mtext_dynamic_auto_height_columns()`
- `add_mtext_dynamic_manual_height_columns()`
- `add_mtext_static_columns()`
- `add_mtext()`
- `add_text()`

### Spline Entity

- `add_cad_spline_control_frame()`
- `add_open_spline()`
- `add_rational_spline()`
- `add_spline_control_frame()`
- `add_spline()`

### Block References and Underlays

- `add_arrow_blockref()`
- `add_auto_blockref()`
- `add_blockref()`
- `add_underlay()`

## Viewport Entity

Only available in paper space layouts.

- `add_viewport()`

## Dimension Entities

### Linear Dimension

- `add_aligned_dim()`
- `add_linear_dim()`
- `add_multi_point_linear_dim()`

### Radius and Diameter Dimension

- `add_diameter_dim_2p()`
- `add_diameter_dim()`
- `add_radius_dim_2p()`
- `add_radius_dim_cra()`
- `add_radius_dim()`

### Angular Dimension

- `add_angular_dim_2l()`
- `add_angular_dim_3p()`
- `add_angular_dim_arc()`
- `add_angular_dim_cra()`

### Arc Dimension

- `add_arc_dim_3p()`
- `add_arc_dim_arc()`
- `add_arc_dim_cra()`

### Ordinate Dimension

- `add_ordinate_dim()`
- `add_ordinate_x_dim()`
- `add_ordinate_y_dim()`

## Miscellaneous

- `add_entity()`
- `add_foreign_entity()`
- `add_arrow()`

## ACIS Entities

The creation of the required *ACIS* data has to be done by an external library!

- `add_3dsolid()`
- `add_body()`
- `add_extruded_surface()`
- `add_lofted_surface()`
- `add_region()`
- `add_revolved_surface()`
- `add_surface()`
- `add_swept_surface()`

### See also:

Layout base class: *BaseLayout*

## Factory Functions

Alternative way to create DXF entities for advanced *ezdxf* users.

The `ezdxf.entities.factory` module provides the `new()` function to create new DXF entities by their DXF name and a dictionary of DXF attributes. This will bypass the validity checks in the factory methods of the *BaseLayout* class.

This new created entities are virtual entities which are not assigned to any DXF document nor to any layout. Add the entity to a layout (and document) by the layout method `add_entity()`.

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.entities import factory

doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()
line = factory.new(
    "LINE",
    dxfattribs={
        "start": (0, 0, 0),
        "end": (3, 0, 0),
        "color": 2,
    },
)
msp.add_entity(line)
```

## Direct Object Instantiation

For advanced developers with knowledge about the internal design of *ezdxf*.

Import the entity classes from sub-package *ezdxf.entities* and instantiate them. This will bypass the validity checks in the factory methods of the *BaseLayout* class and maybe additional required setup procedures for some entities - **study the source code!**

**Warning:** A refactoring of the internal *ezdxf* structures will break your code.

This new created entities are virtual entities which are not assigned to any DXF document nor to any layout. Add the entity to a layout (and document) by the layout method *add\_entity()*.

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.entities import Line

doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()
line = Line.new(
    dxfattribs={
        "start": (0, 0, 0),
        "end": (3, 0, 0),
        "color": 2,
    }
)
msp.add_entity(line)
```

## 6.8.4 Enums

### TextEntityAlignment

**class** ezdxf.enums.**TextEntityAlignment** (*value*)  
Text alignment enum for the *Text*, *Attrib* and *AttDef* entities.

**LEFT**  
**CENTER**  
**RIGHT**  
**ALIGNED**  
**MIDDLE**  
**FIT**  
**BOTTOM\_LEFT**  
**BOTTOM\_CENTER**  
**BOTTOM\_RIGHT**  
**MIDDLE\_LEFT**  
**MIDDLE\_CENTER**  
**MIDDLE\_RIGHT**  
**TOP\_LEFT**

TOP\_CENTER

TOP\_RIGHT

## MTextEntityAlignment

**class** ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment (*value*)

Text alignment enum for the *MText* entity.

TOP\_LEFT

TOP\_CENTER

TOP\_RIGHT

MIDDLE\_LEFT

MIDDLE\_CENTER

MIDDLE\_RIGHT

BOTTOM\_LEFT

BOTTOM\_CENTER

BOTTOM\_RIGHT

## MTextParagraphAlignment

**class** ezdxf.enums.MTextParagraphAlignment (*value*)

An enumeration.

DEFAULT

LEFT

RIGHT

CENTER

JUSTIFIED

DISTRIBUTED

## MTextFlowDirection

**class** ezdxf.enums.MTextFlowDirection (*value*)

An enumeration.

LEFT\_TO\_RIGHT

TOP\_TO\_BOTTOM

BY\_STYLE

### MTextLineAlignment

**class** ezdxf.enums.**MTextLineAlignment** (*value*)

An enumeration.

**BOTTOM**

**MIDDLE**

**TOP**

### MTextStroke

**class** ezdxf.enums.**MTextStroke** (*value*)

Combination of flags is supported: UNDERLINE + STRIKE\_TROUGH

**UNDERLINE**

**STRIKE\_THROUGH**

**OVERLINE**

### MTextLineSpacing

**class** ezdxf.enums.**MTextLineSpacing** (*value*)

An enumeration.

**AT\_LEAST**

**EXACT**

### MTextBackgroundColor

**class** ezdxf.enums.**MTextBackgroundColor** (*value*)

An enumeration.

**OFF**

**COLOR**

**WINDOW**

**CANVAS**

### InsertUnits

**class** ezdxf.enums.**InsertUnits** (*value*)

An enumeration.

**Unitless**

**Inches**

**Feet**

**Miles**

**Millimeters**

**Centimeters**



Meters  
Kilometers  
Microinches  
Mils  
Yards  
Angstroms  
Nanometers  
Microns  
Decimeters  
Decameters  
Hectometers  
Gigameters  
AstronomicalUnits  
Lightyears  
Parsecs  
USSurveyFeet  
USSurveyInch  
USSurveyYard  
USSurveyMile

## Measurement

**class** ezdxf.enums.**Measurement** (*value*)  
An enumeration.  
**Imperial**  
**Metric**

## LengthUnits

**class** ezdxf.enums.**LengthUnits** (*value*)  
An enumeration.  
**Scientific**  
**Decimal**  
**Engineering**  
**Architectural**  
**Fractional**

## AngularUnits

**class** ezdxf.enums.**AngularUnits** (*value*)

An enumeration.

**DecimalDegrees**

**DegreesMinutesSeconds**

**Grad**

**Radians**

## SortEntities

**class** ezdxf.enums.**SortEntities** (*value*)

An enumeration.

**DISABLE**

**SELECTION**

Sorts for object selection

**SNAP**

Sorts for object snap

**REDRAW**

Sorts for redraws; obsolete

**MSLIDE**

Sorts for MSLIDE command slide creation; obsolete

**REGEN**

Sorts for REGEN commands

**PLOT**

Sorts for plotting

**POSTSCRIPT**

Sorts for PostScript output; obsolete

## ACI

**class** ezdxf.enums.**ACI** (*value*)

AutoCAD Color Index

**BYBLOCK**

**BYLAYER**

**BYOBJECT**

**RED**

**YELLOW**

**GREEN**

**CYAN**

**BLUE**

**MAGENTA**

**BLACK****WHITE**

## 6.8.5 Colors

### Colors Module

This module provides functions and constants to manage all kinds of colors in DXF documents.

#### Converter Functions

`ezdxf.colors.rgb2int (rgb: Tuple[int, int, int]) → int`  
Combined integer value from (r, g, b) tuple.

`ezdxf.colors.int2rgb (value: int) → Tuple[int, int, int]`  
Split RGB integer *value* into (r, g, b) tuple.

`ezdxf.colors.aci2rgb (index: int) → Tuple[int, int, int]`  
Convert *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* into (r, g, b) tuple, based on default AutoCAD colors.

`ezdxf.colors.luminance (color: Tuple[int, int, int]) → float`  
Returns perceived luminance for a RGB color in the range [0.0, 1.0] from dark to light.

`ezdxf.colors.decode_raw_color (value: int) → Tuple[int, Union[int, Tuple[int, int, int]]]`  
Decode *raw color* value as tuple(type, Union[aci, (r, g, b)]), the true color value is a (r, g, b) tuple.

`ezdxf.colors.decode_raw_color_int (value: int) → Tuple[int, int]`  
Decode *raw color* value as tuple(type, int), the true color value is a 24-bit int value.

`ezdxf.colors.encode_raw_color (value: Union[int, Tuple[int, int, int]]) → int`  
Encode *true color* value or *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* color value into a :term: *raw color* value.

`ezdxf.colors.transparency2float (value: int) → float`  
Returns transparency value as float from 0 to 1, 0 for no transparency (opaque) and 1 for 100% transparency.

**Parameters** *value* – DXF integer transparency value, 0 for 100% transparency and 255 for opaque

`ezdxf.colors.float2transparency (value: float) → int`  
Returns DXF transparency value as integer in the range from 0 to 255, where 0 is 100% transparent and 255 is opaque.

**Parameters** *value* – transparency value as float in the range from 0 to 1, where 0 is opaque and 1 is 100% transparent.

#### ACI Color Values

Common *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* values, also accessible as IntEnum `ezdxf.enums.ACI`

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| BYBLOCK                     | 0   |
| BYLAYER                     | 256 |
| BYOBJECT                    | 257 |
| RED                         | 1   |
| YELLOW                      | 2   |
| GREEN                       | 3   |
| CYAN                        | 4   |
| BLUE                        | 5   |
| MAGENTA                     | 6   |
| BLACK (on light background) | 7   |
| WHITE (on dark background)  | 7   |

## Default Palettes

Default color mappings from *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* to *true color* values.

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| model space | DXF_DEFAULT_COLORS            |
| paper space | DXF_DEFAULT_PAPERSPACE_COLORS |

## Raw Color Types

|                      |      |
|----------------------|------|
| COLOR_TYPE_BY_LAYER  | 0xC0 |
| COLOR_TYPE_BY_BLOCK  | 0xC1 |
| COLOR_TYPE_RGB       | 0xC2 |
| COLOR_TYPE_ACI       | 0xC3 |
| COLOR_TYPE_WINDOW_BG | 0xC8 |

## Raw Color Vales

|                     |             |
|---------------------|-------------|
| BY_LAYER_RAW_VALUE  | -1073741824 |
| BY_BLOCK_RAW_VALUE  | -1056964608 |
| WINDOW_BG_RAW_VALUE | -939524096  |

## Transparency Values

|                      |          |
|----------------------|----------|
| OPAQUE               | 0x2000FF |
| TRANSPARENCY_10      | 0x2000E5 |
| TRANSPARENCY_20      | 0x2000CC |
| TRANSPARENCY_30      | 0x2000B2 |
| TRANSPARENCY_40      | 0x200099 |
| TRANSPARENCY_50      | 0x20007F |
| TRANSPARENCY_60      | 0x200066 |
| TRANSPARENCY_70      | 0x20004C |
| TRANSPARENCY_80      | 0x200032 |
| TRANSPARENCY_90      | 0x200019 |
| TRANSPARENCY_BYBLOCK | 0x100000 |

## 6.8.6 Data Query

### See also:

For usage of the query features see the tutorial: *Tutorial for getting data from DXF files*

### Entity Query String

```
QueryString := EntityQuery ("[" AttrbQuery "]" "i"?)*
```

The query string is the combination of two queries, first the required entity query and second the *optional* attribute query, enclosed in square brackets, append 'i' after the closing square bracket to ignore case for strings.

### Entity Query

The entity query is a whitespace separated list of DXF entity names or the special name '\*'. Where '\*' means all DXF entities, exclude some entity types by appending their names with a preceding ! (e.g. all entities except LINE = '\* !LINE'). All DXF names have to be uppercase.

### Attribute Query

The *optional* attribute query is a boolean expression, supported operators are:

- not (!): !term is true, if term is false
- and (&): term & term is true, if both terms are true
- or (|): term | term is true, if one term is true
- and arbitrary nested round brackets
- append (i) after the closing square bracket to ignore case for strings

Attribute selection is a term: “name comparator value”, where name is a DXF entity attribute in lowercase, value is a integer, float or double quoted string, valid comparators are:

- "==" equal “value”
- "!=" not equal “value”
- "<" lower than “value”
- "<=" lower or equal than “value”
- ">" greater than “value”
- ">=" greater or equal than “value”
- "? " match regular expression “value”
- "! ? " does not match regular expression “value”

## Query Result

The `EntityQuery` class is the return type of all `query()` methods. `EntityQuery` contains all DXF entities of the source collection, which matches one name of the entity query AND the whole attribute query. If a DXF entity does not have or support a required attribute, the corresponding attribute search term is `False`.

examples:

- `LINE[text ? ".*"]`: always empty, because the LINE entity has no text attribute.
- `LINE CIRCLE[layer=="construction"]`: all LINE and CIRCLE entities with `layer == "construction"`
- `*[!(layer=="construction" & color<7)]`: all entities except those with `layer == "construction"` and `color < 7`
- `*[layer=="construction"]i`, (ignore case) all entities with `layer == "construction" | "Construction" | "ConStruction" ...`

## EntityQuery Class

**class** `ezdxf.query.EntityQuery`

The `EntityQuery` class is a result container, which is filled with dxf entities matching the query string. It is possible to add entities to the container (extend), remove entities from the container and to filter the container. Supports the standard [Python Sequence](#) methods and protocols.

**first**

First entity or None.

**last**

Last entity or None.

**\_\_len\_\_**() → int

Returns count of DXF entities.

**\_\_getitem\_\_**(*item*)

Returns DXFEntity at index *item*, supports negative indices and slicing.

**\_\_iter\_\_**() → Iterator[DXFEntity]

Returns iterable of DXFEntity objects.

**extend**(*entities*: Iterable[DXFEntity], *query*: str = '\*', *unique*: bool = True) → `EntityQuery`

Extent the `EntityQuery` container by entities matching an additional query.

**remove**(*query*: str = '\*') → None

Remove all entities from `EntityQuery` container matching this additional query.

**query**(*query*: str = '\*') → `ezdxf.query.EntityQuery`

Returns a new `EntityQuery` container with all entities matching this additional query.

raises: `ParseException` (pyparsing.py)

**groupby**(*dxfattrib*: str = "", *key*: Callable[[DXFEntity], Hashable] = None) → Dict[Hashable, List[DXFEntity]]

Returns a dict of entity lists, where entities are grouped by a DXF attribute or a key function.

### Parameters

- **dxfattrib** – grouping DXF attribute as string like 'layer'

- **key** – key function, which accepts a DXFEntity as argument, returns grouping key of this entity or None for ignore this object. Reason for ignoring: a queried DXF attribute is not supported by this entity

## The new() Function

`ezdxf.query.new(entities: Iterable[DXFEntity] = None, query: str = '*') → EntityQuery`

Start a new query based on sequence *entities*. The *entities* argument has to be an iterable of *DXFEntity* or inherited objects and returns an *EntityQuery* object.

### See also:

For usage of the groupby features see the tutorial: [Retrieve entities by groupby\(\) function](#)

## Groupby Function

`ezdxf.groupby.groupby(entities: Iterable[DXFEntity], dxfattrib: str = '', key: KeyFunc = None) → Dict[Hashable, List[DXFEntity]]`

Groups a sequence of DXF entities by a DXF attribute like 'layer', returns a dict with *dxfattrib* values as key and a list of entities matching this *dxfattrib*. A *key* function can be used to combine some DXF attributes (e.g. layer and color) and should return a hashable data type like a tuple of strings, integers or floats, *key* function example:

```
def group_key(entity: DXFEntity):
    return entity.dxf.layer, entity.dxf.color
```

For not suitable DXF entities return None to exclude this entity, in this case it's not required, because *groupby()* catches *DXFAttributeError* exceptions to exclude entities, which do not provide layer and/or color attributes, automatically.

Result dict for *dxfattrib* = 'layer' may look like this:

```
{
    '0': [ ... list of entities ],
    'ExampleLayer1': [ ... ],
    'ExampleLayer2': [ ... ],
    ...
}
```

Result dict for *key* = *group\_key*, which returns a (layer, color) tuple, may look like this:

```
{
    ('0', 1): [ ... list of entities ],
    ('0', 3): [ ... ],
    ('0', 7): [ ... ],
    ('ExampleLayer1', 1): [ ... ],
    ('ExampleLayer1', 2): [ ... ],
    ('ExampleLayer1', 5): [ ... ],
    ('ExampleLayer2', 7): [ ... ],
    ...
}
```

All entity containers (modelspace, paperspace layouts and blocks) and the *EntityQuery* object have a dedicated *groupby()* method.

### Parameters

- **entities** – sequence of DXF entities to group by a DXF attribute or a *key* function

- **dxfattrib** – grouping DXF attribute like 'layer'
- **key** – key function, which accepts a `DXFEntity` as argument and returns a hashable grouping key or `None` to ignore this entity

## 6.8.7 Math Utilities

Utility functions and classes located in module `ezdxf.math`.

### Functions

`ezdxf.math.closest_point` (*base: Vertex, points: Iterable[Vertex]*) → *Vec3*

Returns closest point to *base*.

#### Parameters

- **base** – base point as *Vec3* compatible object
- **points** – iterable of points as *Vec3* compatible object

`ezdxf.math.uniform_knot_vector` (*count: int, order: int, normalize=False*) → *List[float]*

Returns an uniform knot vector for a B-spline of *order* and *count* control points.

*order* = degree + 1

#### Parameters

- **count** – count of control points
- **order** – spline order
- **normalize** – normalize values in range [0, 1] if `True`

`ezdxf.math.open_uniform_knot_vector` (*count: int, order: int, normalize=False*) → *List[float]*

Returns an open (clamped) uniform knot vector for a B-spline of *order* and *count* control points.

*order* = degree + 1

#### Parameters

- **count** – count of control points
- **order** – spline order
- **normalize** – normalize values in range [0, 1] if `True`

`ezdxf.math.required_knot_values` (*count: int, order: int*) → *int*

Returns the count of required knot values for a B-spline of *order* and *count* control points.

#### Parameters

- **count** – count of control points, in text-books referred as “n + 1”
- **order** – order of B-Spline, in text-books referred as “k”

Relationship:

“p” is the degree of the B-spline, text-book notation.

- $k = p + 1$
- $2 \leq k \leq n + 1$



`ezdxf.math.xround (value: float, rounding: float = 0.0) → float`

Extended rounding function, argument *rounding* defines the rounding limit:

|      |                                                |
|------|------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | remove fraction                                |
| 0.1  | round next to x.1, x.2, ... x.0                |
| 0.25 | round next to x.25, x.50, x.75 or x.00         |
| 0.5  | round next to x.5 or x.0                       |
| 1.0  | round to a multiple of 1: remove fraction      |
| 2.0  | round to a multiple of 2: xxx2, xxx4, xxx6 ... |
| 5.0  | round to a multiple of 5: xxx5 or xxx0         |
| 10.0 | round to a multiple of 10: xx10, xx20, ...     |

#### Parameters

- **value** – float value to round
- **rounding** – rounding limit

`ezdxf.math.linspace (start: float, stop: float, num: int, endpoint=True) → Iterable[float]`

Return evenly spaced numbers over a specified interval, like `numpy.linspace()`.

Returns *num* evenly spaced samples, calculated over the interval [start, stop]. The endpoint of the interval can optionally be excluded.

`ezdxf.math.area (vertices: Iterable[Vertex]) → float`

Returns the area of a polygon, returns the projected area in the xy-plane for 3D vertices.

`ezdxf.math.arc_angle_span_deg (start: float, end: float) → float`

Returns the counter clockwise angle span from *start* to *end* in degrees.

Returns the angle span in the range of [0, 360], 360 is a full circle. Full circle handling is a special case, because normalization of angles which describe a full circle would return 0 if treated as regular angles. e.g. (0, 360) → 360, (0, -360) → 360, (180, -180) → 360. Input angles with the same value always return 0 by definition: (0, 0) → 0, (-180, -180) → 0, (360, 360) → 0.

`ezdxf.math.arc_angle_span_rad (start: float, end: float) → float`

Returns the counter clockwise angle span from *start* to *end* in radians.

Returns the angle span in the range of [0, 2 $\pi$ ], 2 $\pi$  is a full circle. Full circle handling is a special case, because normalization of angles which describe a full circle would return 0 if treated as regular angles. e.g. (0, 2 $\pi$ ) → 2 $\pi$ , (0, -2 $\pi$ ) → 2 $\pi$ , ( $\pi$ , - $\pi$ ) → 2 $\pi$ . Input angles with the same value always return 0 by definition: (0, 0) → 0, (- $\pi$ , - $\pi$ ) → 0, (2 $\pi$ , 2 $\pi$ ) → 0.

`ezdxf.math.arc_segment_count (radius: float, angle: float, sagitta: float) → int`

Returns the count of required segments for the approximation of an arc for a given maximum *sagitta*.

#### Parameters

- **radius** – arc radius
- **angle** – angle span of the arc in radians
- **sagitta** – max. distance from the center of an arc segment to the center of its chord

`ezdxf.math.arc_chord_length (radius: float, sagitta: float) → float`

Returns the chord length for an arc defined by *radius* and the *sagitta*.

#### Parameters

- **radius** – arc radius
- **sagitta** – distance from the center of the arc to the center of its base

`ezdxf.math.ellipse_param_span(start_param: float, end_param: float) → float`

Returns the counter clockwise params span of an elliptic arc from start- to end param.

Returns the param span in the range  $[0, 2\pi]$ ,  $2\pi$  is a full ellipse. Full ellipse handling is a special case, because normalization of params which describe a full ellipse would return 0 if treated as regular params. e.g.  $(0, 2\pi) \rightarrow 2\pi$ ,  $(0, -2\pi) \rightarrow 2\pi$ ,  $(\pi, -\pi) \rightarrow 2\pi$ . Input params with the same value always return 0 by definition:  $(0, 0) \rightarrow 0$ ,  $(-\pi, -\pi) \rightarrow 0$ ,  $(2\pi, 2\pi) \rightarrow 0$ .

Alias to function: `ezdxf.math.arc_angle_span_rad()`

`ezdxf.math.has_matrix_2d_stretching(m: Matrix44) → bool`

Returns True if matrix *m* performs a non-uniform xy-scaling. Uniform scaling is not stretching in this context.

Does not check if the target system is a cartesian coordinate system, use the *Matrix44* property `is_cartesian` for that.

`ezdxf.math.has_matrix_3d_stretching(m: Matrix44) → bool`

Returns True if matrix *m* performs a non-uniform xyz-scaling. Uniform scaling is not stretching in this context.

Does not check if the target system is a cartesian coordinate system, use the *Matrix44* property `is_cartesian` for that.

## Bulge Related Functions

### See also:

Description of the *Bulge value*.

`ezdxf.math.bulge_center(start_point: Vertex, end_point: Vertex, bulge: float) → Vec2`

Returns center of arc described by the given bulge parameters.

Based on Bulge Center by [Lee Mac](#).

#### Parameters

- **start\_point** – start point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **end\_point** – end point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **bulge** – bulge value as float

`ezdxf.math.bulge_radius(start_point: Vertex, end_point: Vertex, bulge: float) → float`

Returns radius of arc defined by the given bulge parameters.

Based on Bulge Radius by [Lee Mac](#)

#### Parameters

- **start\_point** – start point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **end\_point** – end point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **bulge** – bulge value

`ezdxf.math.arc_to_bulge(center: Vertex, start_angle: float, end_angle: float, radius: float) → Tuple[Vec2, Vec2, float]`

Returns bulge parameters from arc parameters.

#### Parameters

- **center** – circle center point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **start\_angle** – start angle in radians
- **end\_angle** – end angle in radians

- **radius** – circle radius

**Returns** (start\_point, end\_point, bulge)

**Return type** tuple

`ezdxf.math.bulge_to_arc` (start\_point: *Vertex*, end\_point: *Vertex*, bulge: *float*) → Tuple[*Vec2*, float, float, float]

Returns arc parameters from bulge parameters.

The arcs defined by bulge values of *LWPolyline* and 2D *Polyline* entities start at the vertex which includes the bulge value and ends at the following vertex.

Based on Bulge to Arc by Lee Mac.

#### Parameters

- **start\_point** – start vertex as *Vec2* compatible object
- **end\_point** – end vertex as *Vec2* compatible object
- **bulge** – bulge value

**Returns** (center, start\_angle, end\_angle, radius)

**Return type** Tuple

`ezdxf.math.bulge_3_points` (start\_point: *Vertex*, end\_point: *Vertex*, point: *Vertex*) → float

Returns bulge value defined by three points.

Based on 3-Points to Bulge by Lee Mac.

#### Parameters

- **start\_point** – start point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **end\_point** – end point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **point** – arbitrary point as *Vec2* compatible object

## 2D Functions

`ezdxf.math.distance_point_line_2d` (point: *Vec2*, start: *Vec2*, end: *Vec2*) → float

Returns the normal distance from *point* to 2D line defined by *start*- and *end* point.

`ezdxf.math.point_to_line_relation` (point: *Vec2*, start: *Vec2*, end: *Vec2*, abs\_tol=1e-10) → int

Returns -1 if *point* is left *line*, +1 if *point* is right of *line* and 0 if *point* is on the *line*. The *line* is defined by two vertices given as arguments *start* and *end*.

#### Parameters

- **point** – 2D point to test as *Vec2*
- **start** – line definition point as *Vec2*
- **end** – line definition point as *Vec2*
- **abs\_tol** – tolerance for minimum distance to line

`ezdxf.math.is_point_on_line_2d` (point: *Vec2*, start: *Vec2*, end: *Vec2*, ray=True, abs\_tol=1e-10) → bool

Returns True if *point* is on *line*.

#### Parameters

- **point** – 2D point to test as *Vec2*

- **start** – line definition point as *Vec2*
- **end** – line definition point as *Vec2*
- **ray** – if *True* point has to be on the infinite ray, if *False* point has to be on the line segment
- **abs\_tol** – tolerance for on line test

`ezdxf.math.is_point_left_of_line` (*point*: *Vec2*, *start*: *Vec2*, *end*: *Vec2*, *colinear*=*False*) → *bool*

Returns *True* if *point* is “left of line” defined by *start*- and *end* point, a colinear point is also “left of line” if argument *colinear* is *True*.

#### Parameters

- **point** – 2D point to test as *Vec2*
- **start** – line definition point as *Vec2*
- **end** – line definition point as *Vec2*
- **colinear** – a colinear point is also “left of line” if *True*

`ezdxf.math.is_point_in_polygon_2d` (*point*: *Vec2*, *polygon*: *Iterable*[*Vec2*], *abs\_tol*=*1e-10*) → *int*

Test if *point* is inside *polygon*.

#### Parameters

- **point** – 2D point to test as *Vec2*
- **polygon** – iterable of 2D points as *Vec2*
- **abs\_tol** – tolerance for distance check

**Returns** +1 for inside, 0 for on boundary line, -1 for outside

`ezdxf.math.convex_hull_2d` (*points*: *Iterable*[*Vertex*]) → *List*[*Vertex*]

Returns 2D convex hull for *points*.

**Parameters** **points** – iterable of points as *Vec3* compatible objects, z-axis is ignored

`ezdxf.math.intersection_line_line_2d` (*line1*: *Tuple*[*Vec2*, *Vec2*], *line2*: *Tuple*[*Vec2*, *Vec2*], *virtual*=*True*, *abs\_tol*=*1e-10*) → *Optional*[*Vec2*]

Compute the intersection of two lines in the xy-plane.

#### Parameters

- **line1** – start- and end point of first line to test e.g. ((x1, y1), (x2, y2)).
- **line2** – start- and end point of second line to test e.g. ((x3, y3), (x4, y4)).
- **virtual** – *True* returns any intersection point, *False* returns only real intersection points.
- **abs\_tol** – tolerance for intersection test.

**Returns** *None* if there is no intersection point (parallel lines) or intersection point as *Vec2*

`ezdxf.math.intersect_polylines_2d` (*p1*: *Sequence*[*Vec2*], *p2*: *Sequence*[*Vec2*], *abs\_tol*=*1e-10*) → *List*[*Vec2*]

Returns the intersection points for two polylines as list of *Vec2* objects, the list is empty if no intersection points exist. Does not return self intersection points of *p1* or *p2*. Duplicate intersection points are removed from the result list, but the list does not have a particular order! You can sort the result list by `result.sort()` to introduce an order.

#### Parameters

- **p1** – first polyline as sequence of *Vec2* objects
- **p2** – second polyline as sequence of *Vec2* objects

- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for comparisons

New in version 0.17.2.

`ezdxf.math.rytz_axis_construction(d1: Vec3, d2: Vec3) → Tuple[Vec3, Vec3, float]`

The Rytz's axis construction is a basic method of descriptive Geometry to find the axes, the semi-major axis and semi-minor axis, starting from two conjugated half-diameters.

Source: [Wikipedia](#)

Given conjugated diameter *d1* is the vector from center C to point P and the given conjugated diameter *d2* is the vector from center C to point Q. Center of ellipse is always (0, 0, 0). This algorithm works for 2D/3D vectors.

#### Parameters

- **d1** – conjugated semi-major axis as *Vec3*
- **d2** – conjugated semi-minor axis as *Vec3*

**Returns** Tuple of (major axis, minor axis, ratio)

`ezdxf.math.clip_polygon_2d(clip: Iterable[Vertex], subject: Iterable[Vertex], ccw_check: bool = True) → List[Vec2]`

Clip the *subject* polygon by the **convex** clipping polygon *clip*.

Implements the [Sutherland–Hodgman](#) algorithm for clipping polygons.

#### Parameters

- **clip** – the convex clipping polygon as iterable of vertices
- **subject** – the polygon to clip as a iterable of vertices
- **ccw\_check** – check if the clipping polygon is in counter clockwise orientation if *True*, set to *False* if the ccw check is done by the caller

**Returns** the clipped subject as list of *Vec2*

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.math.offset_vertices_2d(vertices: Iterable[Vertex], offset: float, closed: bool = False) → Iterable[Vec2]`

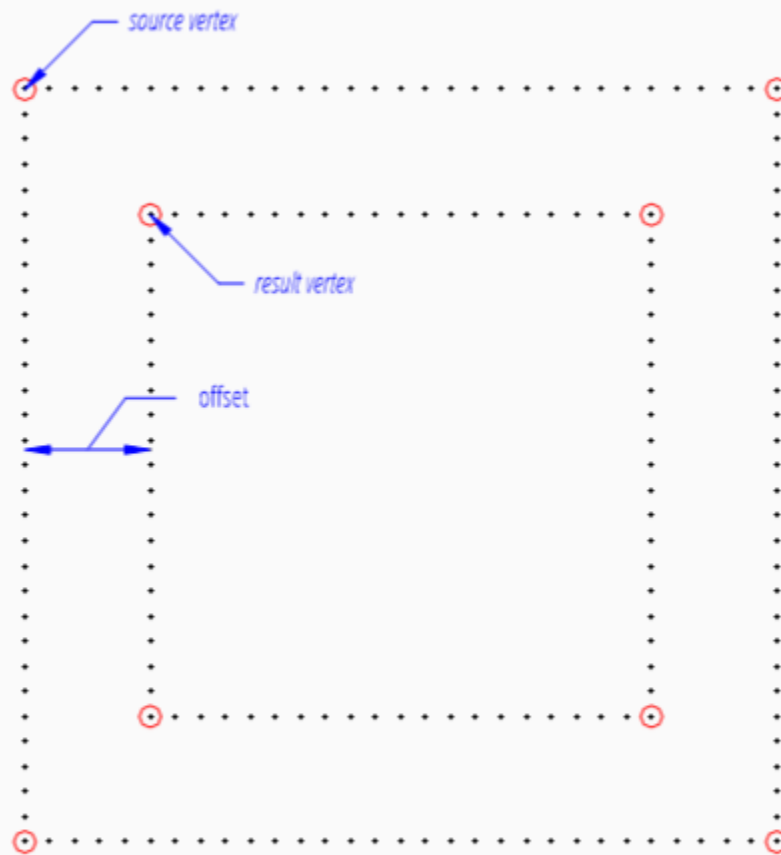
Yields vertices of the offset line to the shape defined by *vertices*. The source shape consist of straight segments and is located in the xy-plane, the z-axis of input vertices is ignored. Takes closed shapes into account if argument *closed* is *True*, which yields intersection of first and last offset segment as first vertex for a closed shape. For closed shapes the first and last vertex can be equal, else an implicit closing segment from last to first vertex is added. A shape with equal first and last vertex is not handled automatically as closed shape.

**Warning:** Adjacent collinear segments in *opposite* directions, same as a turn by 180 degree (U-turn), leads to unexpected results.

#### Parameters

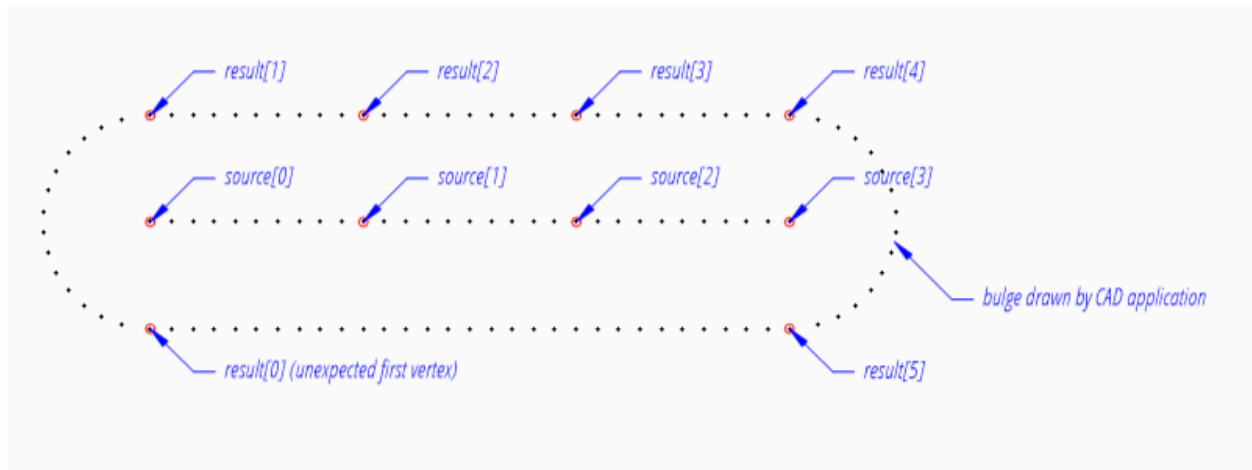
- **vertices** – source shape defined by vertices
- **offset** – line offset perpendicular to direction of shape segments defined by vertices order, offset > 0 is 'left' of line segment, offset < 0 is 'right' of line segment
- **closed** – *True* to handle as closed shape

```
source = [(0, 0), (3, 0), (3, 3), (0, 3)]
result = list(offset_vertices_2d(source, offset=0.5, closed=True))
```



Example for a closed collinear shape, which creates 2 additional vertices and the first one has an unexpected location:

```
source = [(0, 0), (0, 1), (0, 2), (0, 3)]  
result = list(offset_vertices_2d(source, offset=0.5, closed=True))
```



### 3D Functions

#### See also:

The free online book [3D Math Primer for Graphics and Game Development](#) is a very good resource for learning vector math and other graphic related topics, it is easy to read for beginners and especially targeted to programmers.

`ezdxf.math.basic_transformation` (*move*: *Vertex* = (0, 0, 0), *scale*: *Vertex* = (1, 1, 1), *z\_rotation*: *float* = 0) → *Matrix44*

Returns a combined transformation matrix for translation, scaling and rotation about the z-axis.

#### Parameters

- **move** – translation vector
- **scale** – x-, y- and z-axis scaling as float triplet, e.g. (2, 2, 1)
- **z\_rotation** – rotation angle about the z-axis in radians

`ezdxf.math.normal_vector_3p` (*a*: *Vec3*, *b*: *Vec3*, *c*: *Vec3*) → *Vec3*

Returns normal vector for 3 points, which is the normalized cross product for:  $a \rightarrow b \times a \rightarrow c$ .

`ezdxf.math.linear_vertex_spacing` (*start*: *Vec3*, *end*: *Vec3*, *count*: *int*) → *List[Vec3]*

Returns *count* evenly spaced vertices from *start* to *end*.

`ezdxf.math.best_fit_normal` (*vertices*: *Iterable[Vertex]*) → *Vec3*

Returns the “best fit” normal for a plane defined by three or more vertices. This function tolerates imperfect plane vertices. Safe function to detect the extrusion vector of flat arbitrary polygons.

`ezdxf.math.is_planar_face` (*face*: *Sequence[Vec3]*, *abs\_tol*=1e-9) → *bool*

Returns True if sequence of vectors is a planar face.

#### Parameters

- **face** – sequence of *Vec3* objects
- **abs\_tol** – tolerance for normals check

`ezdxf.math.subdivide_face` (*face*: *Sequence[Union[Vec3, Vec2]]*, *quads*=True) → *Iterable[List[Vec3]]*

Yields new subdivided faces. Creates new faces from subdivided edges and the face midpoint by linear interpolation.

#### Parameters

- **face** – a sequence of vertices, *Vec2* and *Vec3* objects supported.

- **quads** – create quad faces if `True` else create triangles

`ezdxf.math.subdivide_ngons` (*faces: Iterable[Sequence[Union[Vec3, Vec2]]]*) → Iterable[List[Vec3]]  
Yields only triangles or quad faces, subdivides ngons into triangles.

**Parameters** **faces** – iterable of faces as sequence of `Vec2` and `Vec3` objects

`ezdxf.math.distance_point_line_3d` (*point: Vec3, start: Vec3, end: Vec3*) → float  
Returns the normal distance from *point* to 3D line defined by *start*- and *end* point.

`ezdxf.math.intersection_ray_ray_3d` (*ray1: Tuple[Vec3, Vec3], ray2: Tuple[Vec3, Vec3], abs\_tol=1e-10*) → Sequence[Vec3]

Calculate intersection of two 3D rays, returns a 0-tuple for parallel rays, a 1-tuple for intersecting rays and a 2-tuple for not intersecting and not parallel rays with points of closest approach on each ray.

**Parameters**

- **ray1** – first ray as tuple of two points as `Vec3` objects
- **ray2** – second ray as tuple of two points as `Vec3` objects
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for comparisons

`ezdxf.math.intersection_line_line_3d` (*line1: Tuple[Vec3, Vec3], line2: Tuple[Vec3, Vec3], virtual=True, abs\_tol=1e-10*) → Optional[Vec3]

Returns the intersection point of two 3D lines, returns `None` if lines do not intersect.

**Parameters**

- **line1** – first line as tuple of two points as `Vec3` objects
- **line2** – second line as tuple of two points as `Vec3` objects
- **virtual** – `True` returns any intersection point, `False` returns only real intersection points
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for comparisons

New in version 0.17.2.

`ezdxf.math.intersect_polylines_3d` (*p1: Sequence[Vec3], p2: Sequence[Vec3], abs\_tol=1e-10*) → List[Vec3]

Returns the intersection points for two polylines as list of `Vec3` objects, the list is empty if no intersection points exist. Does not return self intersection points of *p1* or *p2*. Duplicate intersection points are removed from the result list, but the list does not have a particular order! You can sort the result list by `result.sort()` to introduce an order.

**Parameters**

- **p1** – first polyline as sequence of `Vec3` objects
- **p2** – second polyline as sequence of `Vec3` objects
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for comparisons

New in version 0.17.2.

`ezdxf.math.estimate_tangents` (*points: List[Vec3], method: str = '5-points', normalize=True*) → List[Vec3]

Estimate tangents for curve defined by given fit points. Calculated tangents are normalized (unit-vectors).

Available tangent estimation methods:

- “3-points”: 3 point interpolation
- “5-points”: 5 point interpolation
- “bezier”: tangents from an interpolated cubic bezier curve



- “diff”: finite difference

#### Parameters

- **points** – start-, end- and passing points of curve
- **method** – tangent estimation method
- **normalize** – normalize tangents if True

**Returns** tangents as list of `Vec3` objects

`ezdxf.math.estimate_end_tangent_magnitude` (*points: List[Vec3], method: str = 'chord'*) → List[Vec3]

Estimate tangent magnitude of start- and end tangents.

Available estimation methods:

- “chord”: total chord length, curve approximation by straight segments
- “arc”: total arc length, curve approximation by arcs
- “bezier-n”: total length from cubic bezier curve approximation, n segments per section

#### Parameters

- **points** – start-, end- and passing points of curve
- **method** – tangent magnitude estimation method

`ezdxf.math.fit_points_to_cad_cv` (*fit\_points: Iterable[Vertex], tangents: Iterable[Vertex] = None, estimate: str = '5-p'*) → *BSpline*

Returns a cubic *BSpline* from fit points as close as possible to common CAD applications like BricsCAD.

There exist infinite numerical correct solution for this setup, but some facts are known:

- Global curve interpolation with start- and end derivatives, e.g. 6 fit points creates 8 control vertices in BricsCAD
- Degree of B-spline is always 3, the stored degree is ignored, this is only valid for B-splines defined by fit points
- Knot parametrization method is “chord”
- Knot distribution is “natural”

The last missing parameter is the start- and end tangents estimation method used by BricsCAD, if these tangents are stored in the DXF file provide them as argument *tangents* as 2-tuple (start, end) and the interpolated control vertices will match the BricsCAD calculation, except for floating point imprecision.

If the end tangents are not given, the start- and end tangent directions will be estimated. The argument *estimate* lets choose from different estimation methods (first 3 letters are significant):

- “3-points”: 3 point interpolation
- “5-points”: 5 point interpolation
- “bezier”: tangents from an interpolated cubic bezier curve
- “diff”: finite difference

The estimation method “5-p” yields the closest match to the BricsCAD rendering, but sometimes “bez” creates a better result.

If I figure out how BricsCAD estimates the end tangents directions, the argument *estimate* gets an additional value for that case. The existing estimation methods will perform the same way as now, except for bug fixes. But the

default value may change, therefore set argument *estimate* to specific value to always get the same result in the future.

#### Parameters

- **fit\_points** – points the spline is passing through
- **tangents** – start- and end tangent, default is autodetect
- **estimate** – tangent direction estimation method

Changed in version 0.16: removed unused arguments *degree* and *method*

`ezdxf.math.fit_points_to_cubic_bezier (fit_points: Iterable[Vertex]) → BSpline`

Returns a cubic *BSpline* from fit points **without** end tangents.

This function uses the cubic Bèzier interpolation to create multiple Bèzier curves and combine them into a single B-spline, this works for short simple splines better than the `fit_points_to_cad_cv()`, but is worse for longer and more complex splines.

**Parameters** **fit\_points** – points the spline is passing through

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.math.global_bspline_interpolation (fit_points: Iterable[Vertex], degree: int = 3, tangents: Iterable[Vertex] = None, method: str = 'chord') → BSpline`

B-spline interpolation by the *Global Curve Interpolation*. Given are the fit points and the degree of the B-spline. The function provides 3 methods for generating the parameter vector t:

- “uniform”: creates a uniform t vector, from 0 to 1 evenly spaced, see *uniform* method
- “chord”, “distance”: creates a t vector with values proportional to the fit point distances, see *chord length* method
- “centripetal”, “sqrt\_chord”: creates a t vector with values proportional to the fit point sqrt(distances), see *centripetal* method
- “arc”: creates a t vector with values proportional to the arc length between fit points.

It is possible to constraint the curve by tangents, by start- and end tangent if only two tangents are given or by one tangent for each fit point.

If tangents are given, they represent 1st derivatives and should be scaled if they are unit vectors, if only start- and end tangents given the function `estimate_end_tangent_magnitude()` helps with an educated guess, if all tangents are given, scaling by chord length is a reasonable choice (Piegl & Tiller).

#### Parameters

- **fit\_points** – fit points of B-spline, as list of *Vec3* compatible objects
- **tangents** – if only two vectors are given, take the first and the last vector as start- and end tangent constraints or if for all fit points a tangent is given use all tangents as interpolation constraints (optional)
- **degree** – degree of B-spline
- **method** – calculation method for parameter vector t

**Returns** *BSpline*

`ezdxf.math.local_cubic_bspline_interpolation (fit_points: Iterable[Vertex], method: str = '5-points', tangents: Iterable[Vertex] = None) → BSpline`

B-spline interpolation by ‘Local Cubic Curve Interpolation’, which creates B-spline from fit points and estimated tangent direction at start-, end- and passing points.

Source: Piegel & Tiller: “The NURBS Book” - chapter 9.3.4

Available tangent estimation methods:

- “3-points”: 3 point interpolation
- “5-points”: 5 point interpolation
- “bezier”: cubic bezier curve interpolation
- “diff”: finite difference

or pass pre-calculated tangents, which overrides tangent estimation.

#### Parameters

- **fit\_points** – all B-spline fit points as *Vec3* compatible objects
- **method** – tangent estimation method
- **tangents** – tangents as *Vec3* compatible objects (optional)

#### Returns *BSpline*

`ezdxf.math.rational_bspline_from_arc` (*center*: *Vec3* = (0, 0), *radius*: float = 1, *start\_angle*: float = 0, *end\_angle*: float = 360, *segments*: int = 1) → *BSpline*

Returns a rational B-splines for a circular 2D arc.

#### Parameters

- **center** – circle center as *Vec3* compatible object
- **radius** – circle radius
- **start\_angle** – start angle in degrees
- **end\_angle** – end angle in degrees
- **segments** – count of spline segments, at least one segment for each quarter (90 deg), default is 1, for as few as needed.

`ezdxf.math.rational_bspline_from_ellipse` (*ellipse*: *ConstructionEllipse*, *segments*: int = 1) → *BSpline*

Returns a rational B-splines for an elliptic arc.

#### Parameters

- **ellipse** – ellipse parameters as *ConstructionEllipse* object
- **segments** – count of spline segments, at least one segment for each quarter ( $\pi/2$ ), default is 1, for as few as needed.

`ezdxf.math.open_uniform_bspline` (*control\_points*: Iterable[*Vertex*], *order*: int = 4, *weights*: Iterable[float] = None) → *BSpline*

Creates an open uniform (periodic) B-spline curve (open curve).

This is an unclamped curve, which means the curve passes none of the control points.

#### Parameters

- **control\_points** – iterable of control points as *Vec3* compatible objects
- **order** – spline order (degree + 1)
- **weights** – iterable of weight values

`ezdxf.math.closed_uniform_bspline` (*control\_points: Iterable[Vertex], order: int = 4, weights: Iterable[float] = None*) → *BSpline*

Creates an closed uniform (periodic) B-spline curve (open curve).

This B-spline does not pass any of the control points.

#### Parameters

- **control\_points** – iterable of control points as *Vec3* compatible objects
- **order** – spline order (degree + 1)
- **weights** – iterable of weight values

`ezdxf.math.cubic_bezier_from_arc` (*center: Vec3 = (0, 0), radius: float = 1, start\_angle: float = 0, end\_angle: float = 360, segments: int = 1*) → *Iterable[Bezier4P]*

Returns an approximation for a circular 2D arc by multiple cubic Bézier-curves.

#### Parameters

- **center** – circle center as *Vec3* compatible object
- **radius** – circle radius
- **start\_angle** – start angle in degrees
- **end\_angle** – end angle in degrees
- **segments** – count of Bèzier-curve segments, at least one segment for each quarter (90 deg), 1 for as few as possible.

`ezdxf.math.cubic_bezier_from_ellipse` (*ellipse: ConstructionEllipse, segments: int = 1*) → *Iterable[Bezier4P]*

Returns an approximation for an elliptic arc by multiple cubic Bézier-curves.

#### Parameters

- **ellipse** – ellipse parameters as *ConstructionEllipse* object
- **segments** – count of Bèzier-curve segments, at least one segment for each quarter ( $\pi/2$ ), 1 for as few as possible.

`ezdxf.math.cubic_bezier_from_3p` (*p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex, p3: Vertex*) → *Bezier4P*

Returns a cubic Bèzier curve *Bezier4P* from three points. The curve starts at *p1*, goes through *p2* and ends at *p3*. (source: [pomax-2](#))

New in version 0.17.2.

`ezdxf.math.cubic_bezier_interpolation` (*points: Iterable[Vertex]*) → *List[Bezier4P]*

Returns an interpolation curve for given data *points* as multiple cubic Bézier-curves. Returns n-1 cubic Bézier-curves for n given data points, curve i goes from point[i] to point[i+1].

**Parameters** *points* – data points

`ezdxf.math.quadratic_to_cubic_bezier` (*bezier: Bezier3P*) → *Bezier4P*

Convert quadratic Bèzier curves (*ezdxf.math.Bezier3P*) into cubic Bèzier curves (*ezdxf.math.Bezier4P*).

`ezdxf.math.quadratic_bezier_from_3p` (*p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex, p3: Vertex*) → *Bezier3P*

Returns a quadratic Bèzier curve *Bezier3P* from three points. The curve starts at *p1*, goes through *p2* and ends at *p3*. (source: [pomax-2](#))

New in version 0.17.2.

`ezdxf.math.bezier_to_bspline` (*Iterable[Union[Bezier3P, Bezier4P]]*, *segments int = 4*) → *BSpline*

Convert multiple quadratic or cubic Bèzier curves into a single cubic B-spline (`ezdxf.math.BSpline`). For good results the curves must be lined up seamlessly, i.e. the starting point of the following curve must be the same as the end point of the previous curve. G1 continuity or better at the connection points of the Bèzier curves is required to get best results.

`ezdxf.math.have_bezier_curves_g1_continuity` (*b1: AnyBezier*, *b2 AnyBezier*, *g1\_tol: float = 1e-4*) → bool

Return True if the given adjacent bezier curves have G1 continuity.

`ezdxf.math.split_bezier` (*control\_points: Sequence[AnyVec]*, *t: float*) → Tuple[List[AnyVec], List[AnyVec]]:

Split Bèzier curves at parameter *t* by de Casteljau's algorithm (source: [pomax-1](#)). Returns the control points for two new Bèzier curves of the same degree and type as the input curve.

#### Parameters

- **control\_points** – of the Bèzier curve as *Vec2* or *Vec3* objects. Requires 3 points for a quadratic curve, 4 points for a cubic curve , ...
- **t** – parameter where to split the curve in the range [0, 1]

New in version 0.17.2.

## Transformation Classes

### OCS Class

**class** `ezdxf.math.OCS` (*extrusion: Vertex = Vec3(0.0, 0.0, 1.0)*)

Establish an *OCS* for a given extrusion vector.

**Parameters** **extrusion** – extrusion vector.

**ux**

x-axis unit vector

**uy**

y-axis unit vector

**uz**

z-axis unit vector

**from\_wcs** (*point: Vertex*) → Vertex

Returns OCS vector for WCS *point*.

**points\_from\_wcs** (*points: Iterable[Vertex]*) → Iterable[Vertex]

Returns iterable of OCS vectors from WCS *points*.

**to\_wcs** (*point: Vertex*) → Vertex

Returns WCS vector for OCS *point*.

**points\_to\_wcs** (*points: Iterable[Vertex]*) → Iterable[Vertex]

Returns iterable of WCS vectors for OCS *points*.

**render\_axis** (*layout: BaseLayout*, *length: float = 1*, *colors: RGB = (1, 3, 5)*) → None

Render axis as 3D lines into a *layout*.

## UCS Class

**class** ezdxf.math.**UCS** (*origin*: *Vertex* = (0, 0, 0), *ux*: *Vertex* = None, *uy*: *Vertex* = None, *uz*: *Vertex* = None)

Establish an user coordinate system (*UCS*). The UCS is defined by the origin and two unit vectors for the x-, y- or z-axis, all axis in *WCS*. The missing axis is the cross product of the given axis.

If x- and y-axis are None:  $ux = (1, 0, 0)$ ,  $uy = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $uz = (0, 0, 1)$ .

Unit vectors don't have to be normalized, normalization is done at initialization, this is also the reason why scaling gets lost by copying or rotating.

### Parameters

- **origin** – defines the UCS origin in world coordinates
- **ux** – defines the UCS x-axis as vector in *WCS*
- **uy** – defines the UCS y-axis as vector in *WCS*
- **uz** – defines the UCS z-axis as vector in *WCS*

**ux**

x-axis unit vector

**uy**

y-axis unit vector

**uz**

z-axis unit vector

**is\_cartesian**

Returns `True` if cartesian coordinate system.

**copy** () → *UCS*

Returns a copy of this UCS.

**to\_wcs** (*point*: ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3) → ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3

Returns WCS point for UCS *point*.

**points\_to\_wcs** (*points*: Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3]) → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3]

Returns iterable of WCS vectors for UCS *points*.

**direction\_to\_wcs** (*vector*: ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3) → ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3

Returns WCS direction for UCS *vector* without origin adjustment.

**from\_wcs** (*point*: ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3) → ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3

Returns UCS point for WCS *point*.

**points\_from\_wcs** (*points*: Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3]) → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3]

Returns iterable of UCS vectors from WCS *points*.

**direction\_from\_wcs** (*vector*: ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3) → ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3

Returns UCS vector for WCS *vector* without origin adjustment.

**to\_ocs** (*point*: ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3) → ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3

Returns OCS vector for UCS *point*.

The *OCS* is defined by the z-axis of the *UCS*.

**points\_to\_ocs** (*points*: Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3]) → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3]

Returns iterable of OCS vectors for UCS *points*.

The *OCS* is defined by the z-axis of the *UCS*.

**Parameters** `points` – iterable of UCS vertices

**to\_ocs\_angle\_deg** (*angle: float*) → float

Transforms *angle* from current UCS to the parent coordinate system (most likely the WCS) including the transformation to the OCS established by the extrusion vector `UCS.uz`.

**Parameters** `angle` – in UCS in degrees

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → `UCS`

General inplace transformation interface, returns *self* (floating interface).

**Parameters** `m` – 4x4 transformation matrix (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44`)

**rotate** (*axis: Vertex, angle: float*) → `UCS`

Returns a new rotated UCS, with the same origin as the source UCS. The rotation vector is located in the origin and has `WCS` coordinates e.g. (0, 0, 1) is the WCS z-axis as rotation vector.

**Parameters**

- **axis** – arbitrary rotation axis as vector in `WCS`
- **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_local\_x** (*angle: float*) → `UCS`

Returns a new rotated UCS, rotation axis is the local x-axis.

**Parameters** `angle` – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_local\_y** (*angle: float*) → `UCS`

Returns a new rotated UCS, rotation axis is the local y-axis.

**Parameters** `angle` – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_local\_z** (*angle: float*) → `UCS`

Returns a new rotated UCS, rotation axis is the local z-axis.

**Parameters** `angle` – rotation angle in radians

**shift** (*delta: Vertex*) → `UCS`

Shifts current UCS by *delta* vector and returns *self*.

**Parameters** `delta` – shifting vector

**moveto** (*location: Vertex*) → `UCS`

Place current UCS at new origin *location* and returns *self*.

**Parameters** `location` – new origin in WCS

**static from\_x\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_xy** (*origin: Vertex, axis: Vertex, point: Vertex*) → `UCS`

Returns a new `UCS` defined by the origin, the x-axis vector and an arbitrary point in the xy-plane.

**Parameters**

- **origin** – UCS origin as (x, y, z) tuple in `WCS`
- **axis** – x-axis vector as (x, y, z) tuple in `WCS`
- **point** – arbitrary point unlike the origin in the xy-plane as (x, y, z) tuple in `WCS`

**static from\_x\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_xz** (*origin: Vertex, axis: Vertex, point: Vertex*) → `UCS`

Returns a new `UCS` defined by the origin, the x-axis vector and an arbitrary point in the xz-plane.

**Parameters**

- **origin** – UCS origin as (x, y, z) tuple in `WCS`
- **axis** – x-axis vector as (x, y, z) tuple in `WCS`

- **point** – arbitrary point unlike the origin in the xz-plane as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*

**static from\_y\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_xy** (*origin: Vertex, axis: Vertex, point: Vertex*) → *UCS*

Returns a new *UCS* defined by the origin, the y-axis vector and an arbitrary point in the xy-plane.

**Parameters**

- **origin** – UCS origin as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*
- **axis** – y-axis vector as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*
- **point** – arbitrary point unlike the origin in the xy-plane as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*

**static from\_y\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_yz** (*origin: Vertex, axis: Vertex, point: Vertex*) → *UCS*

Returns a new *UCS* defined by the origin, the y-axis vector and an arbitrary point in the yz-plane.

**Parameters**

- **origin** – UCS origin as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*
- **axis** – y-axis vector as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*
- **point** – arbitrary point unlike the origin in the yz-plane as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*

**static from\_z\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_xz** (*origin: Vertex, axis: Vertex, point: Vertex*) → *UCS*

Returns a new *UCS* defined by the origin, the z-axis vector and an arbitrary point in the xz-plane.

**Parameters**

- **origin** – UCS origin as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*
- **axis** – z-axis vector as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*
- **point** – arbitrary point unlike the origin in the xz-plane as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*

**static from\_z\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_yz** (*origin: Vertex, axis: Vertex, point: Vertex*) → *UCS*

Returns a new *UCS* defined by the origin, the z-axis vector and an arbitrary point in the yz-plane.

**Parameters**

- **origin** – UCS origin as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*
- **axis** – z-axis vector as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*
- **point** – arbitrary point unlike the origin in the yz-plane as (x, y, z) tuple in *WCS*

**render\_axis** (*layout: BaseLayout, length: float = 1, colors: Tuple[int, int, int] = (1, 3, 5)*)

Render axis as 3D lines into a *layout*.

## Matrix44

**class** ezdxf.math.**Matrix44** (\*args)

This is a pure Python implementation for 4x4 *transformation matrices*, to avoid dependency to big numerical packages like *numpy*, before binary wheels, installation of these packages wasn't always easy on Windows.

The utility functions for constructing transformations and transforming vectors and points assumes that vectors are stored as row vectors, meaning when multiplied, transformations are applied left to right (e.g. *vAB* transforms *v* by *A* then by *B*).

Matrix44 initialization:

- **Matrix44()** returns the identity matrix.
- **Matrix44(values)** *values* is an iterable with the 16 components of the matrix.
- **Matrix44(row1, row2, row3, row4)** four rows, each row with four values.



**\_\_repr\_\_** () → str  
Returns the representation string of the matrix: `Matrix44((col0, col1, col2, col3), (...), (...), (...))`

**get\_row** (row: int) → Tuple[float, ...]  
Get row as list of of four float values.

**Parameters** **row** – row index [0 .. 3]

**set\_row** (row: int, values: Sequence[float]) → None  
Sets the values in a row.

**Parameters**

- **row** – row index [0 .. 3]
- **values** – iterable of four row values

**get\_col** (col: int) → Tuple[float, ...]  
Returns a column as a tuple of four floats.

**Parameters** **col** – column index [0 .. 3]

**set\_col** (col: int, values: Sequence[float])  
Sets the values in a column.

**Parameters**

- **col** – column index [0 .. 3]
- **values** – iterable of four column values

**copy** () → [Matrix44](#)  
Returns a copy of same type.

**\_\_copy\_\_** () → [Matrix44](#)  
Returns a copy of same type.

**classmethod scale** (sx: float, sy: float = None, sz: float = None) → [Matrix44](#)  
Returns a scaling transformation matrix. If sy is None, sy = sx, and if sz is None sz = sx.

**classmethod translate** (dx: float, dy: float, dz: float) → [Matrix44](#)  
Returns a translation matrix for translation vector (dx, dy, dz).

**classmethod x\_rotate** (angle: float) → [Matrix44](#)  
Returns a rotation matrix about the x-axis.

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**classmethod y\_rotate** (angle: float) → [Matrix44](#)  
Returns a rotation matrix about the y-axis.

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**classmethod z\_rotate** (angle: float) → [Matrix44](#)  
Returns a rotation matrix about the z-axis.

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**classmethod axis\_rotate** (axis: Vertex, angle: float) → [Matrix44](#)  
Returns a rotation matrix about an arbitrary axis.

**Parameters**

- **axis** – rotation axis as (x, y, z) tuple or [Vec3](#) object
- **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**classmethod** **xyz\_rotate** (*angle\_x: float, angle\_y: float, angle\_z: float*) → *Matrix44*

Returns a rotation matrix for rotation about each axis.

**Parameters**

- **angle\_x** – rotation angle about x-axis in radians
- **angle\_y** – rotation angle about y-axis in radians
- **angle\_z** – rotation angle about z-axis in radians

**classmethod** **shear\_xy** (*angle\_x: float, angle\_y: float*) → *Matrix44*

Returns a translation matrix for shear mapping (visually similar to slanting) in the xy-plane.

**Parameters**

- **angle\_x** – slanting angle in x direction in radians
- **angle\_y** – slanting angle in y direction in radians

**classmethod** **perspective\_projection** (*left: float, right: float, top: float, bottom: float, near: float, far: float*) → *Matrix44*

Returns a matrix for a 2D projection.

**Parameters**

- **left** – Coordinate of left of screen
- **right** – Coordinate of right of screen
- **top** – Coordinate of the top of the screen
- **bottom** – Coordinate of the bottom of the screen
- **near** – Coordinate of the near clipping plane
- **far** – Coordinate of the far clipping plane

**classmethod** **perspective\_projection\_fov** (*fov: float, aspect: float, near: float, far: float*) → *Matrix44*

Returns a matrix for a 2D projection.

**Parameters**

- **fov** – The field of view (in radians)
- **aspect** – The aspect ratio of the screen (width / height)
- **near** – Coordinate of the near clipping plane
- **far** – Coordinate of the far clipping plane

**static chain** (*\*matrices: Iterable[Matrix44]*) → *Matrix44*

Compose a transformation matrix from one or more *matrices*.

**static** **ucs** (*ux: Vertex, uy: Vertex, uz: Vertex*) → *Matrix44*

Returns a matrix for coordinate transformation from WCS to UCS. For transformation from UCS to WCS, transpose the returned matrix.

**Parameters**

- **ux** – x-axis for UCS as unit vector
- **uy** – y-axis for UCS as unit vector
- **uz** – z-axis for UCS as unit vector
- **origin** – UCS origin as location vector

**\_\_hash\_\_** ()  
Return hash(self).

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (index: *Tuple*[int, int])  
Get (row, column) element.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (index: *Tuple*[int, int], value: float)  
Set (row, column) element.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → *Iterator*[float]  
Iterates over all matrix values.

**rows** () → *Iterable*[*Tuple*[float, ...]]  
Iterate over rows as 4-tuples.

**columns** () → *Iterable*[*Tuple*[float, ...]]  
Iterate over columns as 4-tuples.

**\_\_mul\_\_** (other: *Matrix44*) → *Matrix44*  
Returns a new matrix as result of the matrix multiplication with another matrix.

**\_\_imul\_\_** (other: *Matrix44*) → *Matrix44*  
Inplace multiplication with another matrix.

**transform** (vector: *Vertex*) → *ezdxf.math.\_vector*.Vec3  
Returns a transformed vertex.

**transform\_direction** (vector: *Vertex*, *normalize=False*) → *ezdxf.math.\_vector*.Vec3  
Returns a transformed direction vector without translation.

**transform\_vertices** (vectors: *Iterable*[*Vertex*]) → *Iterable*[*ezdxf.math.\_vector*.Vec3]  
Returns an iterable of transformed vertices.

**transform\_directions** (vectors: *Iterable*[*Vertex*], *normalize=False*) → *Iterable*[*ezdxf.math.\_vector*.Vec3]  
Returns an iterable of transformed direction vectors without translation.

**transpose** () → None  
Swaps the rows for columns inplace.

**determinant** () → float  
Returns determinant.

**inverse** () → None  
Calculates the inverse of the matrix.  
**Raises *ZeroDivisionError*** – if matrix has no inverse.

**property is\_cartesian**  
Returns *True* if target coordinate system is a right handed orthogonal coordinate system.

**property is\_orthogonal**  
Returns *True* if target coordinate system has orthogonal axis.  
Does not check for left- or right handed orientation, any orientation of the axis valid.

## Construction Tools

### Vec3

**class** ezdxf.math.**Vec3**(\*args)

This is an immutable universal 3D vector object. This class is optimized for universality not for speed. Immutable means you can't change (x, y, z) components after initialization:

```
v1 = Vec3(1, 2, 3)
v2 = v1
v2.z = 7 # this is not possible, raises AttributeError
v2 = Vec3(v2.x, v2.y, 7) # this creates a new Vec3() object
assert v1.z == 3 # and v1 remains unchanged
```

*Vec3* initialization:

- `Vec3()`, returns `Vec3(0, 0, 0)`
- `Vec3(x, y)`, returns `Vec3(x, y, 0)`
- `Vec3(x, y, z)`, returns `Vec3(x, y, z)`
- `Vec3(x, y)`, returns `Vec3(x, y, 0)`
- `Vec3(x, y, z)`, returns `Vec3(x, y, z)`

Addition, subtraction, scalar multiplication and scalar division left and right handed are supported:

```
v = Vec3(1, 2, 3)
v + (1, 2, 3) == Vec3(2, 4, 6)
(1, 2, 3) + v == Vec3(2, 4, 6)
v - (1, 2, 3) == Vec3(0, 0, 0)
(1, 2, 3) - v == Vec3(0, 0, 0)
v * 3 == Vec3(3, 6, 9)
3 * v == Vec3(3, 6, 9)
Vec3(3, 6, 9) / 3 == Vec3(1, 2, 3)
-Vec3(1, 2, 3) == (-1, -2, -3)
```

Comparison between vectors and vectors or tuples is supported:

```
Vec3(1, 2, 3) < Vec3(2, 2, 2)
(1, 2, 3) < tuple(Vec3(2, 2, 2)) # conversion necessary
Vec3(1, 2, 3) == (1, 2, 3)

bool(Vec3(1, 2, 3)) is True
bool(Vec3(0, 0, 0)) is False
```

**x**

x-axis value

**y**

y-axis value

**z**

z-axis value

**xy**

`Vec3` as `(x, y, 0)`, projected on the xy-plane.

**xyz**

`Vec3` as `(x, y, z)` tuple.

**vec2**  
Real 2D vector as [Vec2](#) object.

**magnitude**  
Length of vector.

**magnitude\_xy**  
Length of vector in the xy-plane.

**magnitude\_square**  
Square length of vector.

**is\_null**  
`Vec3(0, 0, 0)`. Has a fixed absolute testing tolerance of 1e-12!  
**Type** `True` if all components are close to zero

**angle**  
Angle between vector and x-axis in the xy-plane in radians.

**angle\_deg**  
Returns angle of vector and x-axis in the xy-plane in degrees.

**spatial\_angle**  
Spatial angle between vector and x-axis in radians.

**spatial\_angle\_deg**  
Spatial angle between vector and x-axis in degrees.

**\_\_str\_\_** () → str  
Return '`(x, y, z)`' as string.

**\_\_repr\_\_** () → str  
Return '`Vec3(x, y, z)`' as string.

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int  
Returns always 3.

**\_\_hash\_\_** () → int  
Returns hash value of vector, enables the usage of vector as key in `set` and `dict`.

**copy** () → [Vec3](#)  
Returns a copy of vector as [Vec3](#) object.

**\_\_copy\_\_** () → [Vec3](#)  
Returns a copy of vector as [Vec3](#) object.

**\_\_deepcopy\_\_** (*memodict: dict*) → [Vec3](#)  
`copy.deepcopy()` support.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*index: int*) → float  
Support for indexing:

- `v[0]` is `v.x`
- `v[1]` is `v.y`
- `v[2]` is `v.z`

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → `Iterator[float]`  
Returns iterable of x-, y- and z-axis.

**\_\_abs\_\_** () → float  
Returns length (magnitude) of vector.

**replace** (*x: float = None, y: float = None, z: float = None*) → *Vec3*

Returns a copy of vector with replaced x-, y- and/or z-axis.

**classmethod generate** (*items: Iterable[Vertex]*) → *Iterable[Vec3]*

Returns an iterable of *Vec3* objects.

**classmethod list** (*items: Iterable[Vertex]*) → *List[Vec3]*

Returns a list of *Vec3* objects.

**classmethod tuple** (*items: Iterable[Vertex]*) → *Sequence[Vec3]*

Returns a tuple of *Vec3* objects.

**classmethod from\_angle** (*angle: float, length: float = 1.*) → *Vec3*

Returns a *Vec3* object from *angle* in radians in the xy-plane, z-axis = 0.

**classmethod from\_deg\_angle** (*angle: float, length: float = 1.*) → *Vec3*

Returns a *Vec3* object from *angle* in degrees in the xy-plane, z-axis = 0.

**orthogonal** (*ccw: bool = True*) → *Vec3*

Returns orthogonal 2D vector, z-axis is unchanged.

**Parameters** **ccw** – counter clockwise if `True` else clockwise

**lerp** (*other: Vertex, factor=.5*) → *Vec3*

Returns linear interpolation between *self* and *other*.

**Parameters**

- **other** – end point as *Vec3* compatible object
- **factor** – interpolation factor (0 = self, 1 = other, 0.5 = mid point)

**is\_parallel** (*other: Vec3, abs\_tol=1e-12*) → *bool*

Returns `True` if *self* and *other* are parallel to vectors.

**project** (*other: Vertex*) → *Vec3*

Returns projected vector of *other* onto *self*.

**normalize** (*length: float = 1.*) → *Vec3*

Returns normalized vector, optional scaled by *length*.

**reversed** () → *Vec3*

Returns negated vector (*-self*).

**isclose** (*other: Vertex, \*, rel\_tol: float = 1e-09, abs\_tol: float = 1e-12*) → *bool*

Returns `True` if *self* is close to *other*. Uses `math.isclose()` to compare all axis.

Learn more about the `math.isclose()` function in [PEP 485](#).

**\_\_neg\_\_** () → *Vec3*

Returns negated vector (*-self*).

**\_\_bool\_\_** () → *bool*

Returns `True` if vector is not (0, 0, 0).

**\_\_eq\_\_** (*other: Vertex*) → *bool*

Equal operator.

**Parameters** **other** – *Vec3* compatible object

**\_\_lt\_\_** (*other: Vertex*) → *bool*

Lower than operator.

**Parameters** **other** – *Vec3* compatible object

**\_\_add\_\_** (*other: Vertex*) → *Vec3*  
Add *Vec3* operator: *self* + *other*.

**\_\_radd\_\_** (*other: Vertex*) → *Vec3*  
RAdd *Vec3* operator: *other* + *self*.

**\_\_sub\_\_** (*other: Vertex*) → *Vec3*  
Sub *Vec3* operator: *self* - *other*.

**\_\_rsub\_\_** (*other: Vertex*) → *Vec3*  
RSub *Vec3* operator: *other* - *self*.

**\_\_mul\_\_** (*other: float*) → *Vec3*  
Scalar Mul operator: *self* \* *other*.

**\_\_rmul\_\_** (*other: float*) → *Vec3*  
Scalar RMul operator: *other* \* *self*.

**\_\_truediv\_\_** (*other: float*) → *Vec3*  
Scalar Div operator: *self* / *other*.

**dot** (*other: Vertex*) → float  
Dot operator: *self* . *other*

**Parameters** *other* – *Vec3* compatible object

**cross** (*other: Vertex*) → *Vec3*  
Dot operator: *self* x *other*

**Parameters** *other* – *Vec3* compatible object

**distance** (*other: Vertex*) → float  
Returns distance between *self* and *other* vector.

**angle\_about** (*base: Vec3, target: Vec3*) → float  
Returns counter clockwise angle in radians about *self* from *base* to *target* when projected onto the plane defined by *self* as the normal vector.

**Parameters**

- **base** – base vector, defines angle 0
- **target** – target vector

**angle\_between** (*other: Vertex*) → float  
Returns angle between *self* and *other* in radians. +angle is counter clockwise orientation.

**Parameters** *other* – *Vec3* compatible object

**rotate** (*angle: float*) → *Vec3*  
Returns vector rotated about *angle* around the z-axis.

**Parameters** *angle* – angle in radians

**rotate\_deg** (*angle: float*) → *Vec3*  
Returns vector rotated about *angle* around the z-axis.

**Parameters** *angle* – angle in degrees

**static sum** (*items: Iterable[Vertex]*) → *Vec3*  
Add all vectors in *items*.

ezdxf.math.**X\_AXIS**  
*Vec3*(1, 0, 0)

```
ezdxf.math.Y_AXIS
    Vec3(0, 1, 0)

ezdxf.math.Z_AXIS
    Vec3(0, 0, 1)

ezdxf.math.NULLVEC
    Vec3(0, 0, 0)
```

## Vec2

**class** `ezdxf.math.Vec2` (*v=(0.0, 0.0), y=None*)  
*Vec2* represents a special 2D vector (*x*, *y*). The *Vec2* class is optimized for speed and not immutable, *iadd()*, *isub()*, *imul()* and *idiv()* modifies the vector itself, the *Vec3* class returns a new object.  
*Vec2* initialization accepts float-tuples (*x*, *y* [, *z*]), two floats or any object providing *x* and *y* attributes like *Vec2* and *Vec3* objects.

### Parameters

- **v** – vector object with *x* and *y* attributes/properties or a sequence of float [*x*, *y*, ...] or *x*-axis as float if argument *y* is not None
- **y** – second float for *Vec2* (*x*, *y*)

*Vec2* implements a subset of *Vec3*.

## Plane

**class** `ezdxf.math.Plane` (*normal: Vec3, distance: float*)  
Represents a plane in 3D space as normal vector and the perpendicular distance from origin.

**normal**  
Normal vector of the plane.

**distance\_from\_origin**  
The (perpendicular) distance of the plane from origin (0, 0, 0).

**vector**  
Returns the location vector.

**classmethod from\_3p** (*a: Vec3, b: Vec3, c: Vec3*) → *Plane*  
Returns a new plane from 3 points in space.

**classmethod from\_vector** (*vector*) → *Plane*  
Returns a new plane from a location vector.

**copy** () → *Plane*  
Returns a copy of the plane.

**signed\_distance\_to** (*v: Vec3*) → float  
Returns signed distance of vertex *v* to plane, if distance is > 0, *v* is in ‘front’ of plane, in direction of the normal vector, if distance is < 0, *v* is at the ‘back’ of the plane, in the opposite direction of the normal vector.

**distance\_to** (*v: Vec3*) → float  
Returns absolute (unsigned) distance of vertex *v* to plane.

**is\_coplanar\_vertex** (*v: Vec3, abs\_tol=1e-9*) → bool  
Returns True if vertex *v* is coplanar, distance from plane to vertex *v* is 0.



**is\_coplanar\_plane** (*p*: [Plane](#), *abs\_tol*=1e-9) → bool  
 Returns True if plane *p* is coplanar, normal vectors in same or opposite direction.

## BoundingBox

**class** ezdxf.math.**BoundingBox** (*vertices*: Iterable[Vertex] = None)  
 3D bounding box.

**Parameters** **vertices** – iterable of (*x*, *y*, *z*) tuples or [Vec3](#) objects

**extmin**

“lower left” corner of bounding box

**extmax**

“upper right” corner of bounding box

**property is\_empty**

Returns True if bonding box is empty

**property has\_data**

Returns True if bonding box is not empty

**property size**

Returns size of bounding box.

**property center**

Returns center of bounding box.

**inside** (*vertex*: Vertex) → bool

Returns True if *vertex* is inside this bounding box.

Vertices at the box border are inside!

**any\_inside** (*vertices*: Iterable[Vertex]) → bool

Returns True if any vertex is inside this bounding box.

Vertices at the box border are inside!

**all\_inside** (*vertices*: Iterable[Vertex]) → bool

Returns True if all vertices are inside this bounding box.

Vertices at the box border are inside!

**intersect** (*other*: [BoundingBox](#)) → bool

Returns True if this bounding box intersects with *other* but does not include touching bounding boxes, see also [overlap\(\)](#):

```
bbox1 = BoundingBox([(0, 0, 0), (1, 1, 1)])
bbox2 = BoundingBox([(1, 1, 1), (2, 2, 2)])
assert bbox1.intersect(bbox2) is False
```

**overlap** (*other*: [BoundingBox](#)) → bool

Returns True if this bounding box intersects with *other* but in contrast to [intersect\(\)](#) includes touching bounding boxes too:

```
bbox1 = BoundingBox([(0, 0, 0), (1, 1, 1)])
bbox2 = BoundingBox([(1, 1, 1), (2, 2, 2)])
assert bbox1.overlap(bbox2) is True
```

New in version 0.17.2.

**contains** (*other*: [BoundingBox](#)) → bool

Returns `True` if the *other* bounding box is completely inside of this bounding box.

New in version 0.17.2.

**extend** (*vertices*: *Iterable*[[Vertex](#)]) → None

Extend bounds by *vertices*.

**Parameters** **vertices** – iterable of [Vertex](#) objects

**union** (*other*: [BoundingBox](#)) → [BoundingBox](#)

Returns a new bounding box as union of this and *other* bounding box.

**rect\_vertices** () → *Tuple*[[Vec2](#), ...]

Returns the corners of the bounding box in the xy-plane as [Vec2](#) objects.

**cube\_vertices** () → *Tuple*[[Vec3](#), ...]

Returns the 3D corners of the bounding box as [Vec3](#) objects.

## BoundingBox2d

**class** `ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d` (*vertices*: *Iterable*[[Vertex](#)] = None)

Optimized 2D bounding box.

**Parameters** **vertices** – iterable of (*x*, *y* [, *z*]) tuples or [Vec3](#) objects

**extmin**

“lower left” corner of bounding box

**extmax**

“upper right” corner of bounding box

**property is\_empty**

Returns `True` if bonding box is empty

**property has\_data**

Returns `True` if bonding box is not empty

**property size**

Returns size of bounding box.

**property center**

Returns center of bounding box.

**inside** (*vertex*: [Vertex](#)) → bool

Returns `True` if *vertex* is inside this bounding box.

Vertices at the box border are inside!

**any\_inside** (*vertices*: *Iterable*[[Vertex](#)]) → bool

Returns `True` if any vertex is inside this bounding box.

Vertices at the box border are inside!

**all\_inside** (*vertices*: *Iterable*[[Vertex](#)]) → bool

Returns `True` if all vertices are inside this bounding box.

Vertices at the box border are inside!

**intersect** (*other*: [BoundingBox2d](#)) → bool

Returns `True` if this bounding box intersects with *other* but does not include touching bounding boxes, see also [overlap\(\)](#):

```
bbox1 = BoundingBox2d([(0, 0), (1, 1)])
bbox2 = BoundingBox2d([(1, 1), (2, 2)])
assert bbox1.intersect(bbox2) is False
```

**overlap** (*other*: [BoundingBox2d](#)) → bool

Returns True if this bounding box intersects with *other* but in contrast to [intersect\(\)](#) includes touching bounding boxes too:

```
bbox1 = BoundingBox2d([(0, 0), (1, 1)])
bbox2 = BoundingBox2d([(1, 1), (2, 2)])
assert bbox1.overlap(bbox2) is True
```

New in version 0.17.2.

**contains** (*other*: [BoundingBox2d](#)) → bool

Returns True if the *other* bounding box is completely inside of this bounding box.

New in version 0.17.2.

**extend** (*vertices*: [Iterable\[Vertex\]](#)) → None

Extend bounds by *vertices*.

**Parameters** **vertices** – iterable of [Vertex](#) objects

**union** (*other*: [BoundingBox2d](#)) → [BoundingBox2d](#)

Returns a new bounding box as union of this and *other* bounding box.

**rect\_vertices** () → [Tuple\[Vec2, ...\]](#)

Returns the corners of the bounding box in the xy-plane as [Vec2](#) objects.

## ConstructionRay

**class** [ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay](#) (*p1*: [Vertex](#), *p2*: [Vertex](#) = None, *angle*: [float](#) = None)

Infinite 2D construction ray as immutable object.

**Parameters**

- **p1** – definition point 1
- **p2** – ray direction as 2nd point or None
- **angle** – ray direction as angle in radians or None

**location**

Location vector as [Vec2](#).

**direction**

Direction vector as [Vec2](#).

**slope**

Slope of ray or None if vertical.

**angle**

Angle between x-axis and ray in radians.

**angle\_deg**

Angle between x-axis and ray in degrees.

**is\_vertical**

True if ray is vertical (parallel to y-axis).

**is\_horizontal**  
True if ray is horizontal (parallel to x-axis).

**\_\_str\_\_()**  
Return str(self).

**is\_parallel** (*self*, *other*: [ConstructionRay](#)) → bool  
Returns True if rays are parallel.

**intersect** (*other*: [ConstructionRay](#)) → [Vec2](#)  
Returns the intersection point as (x, y) tuple of *self* and *other*.  
**Raises** [ParallelRaysError](#) – if rays are parallel

**orthogonal** (*location*: [Vertex](#)) → [ConstructionRay](#)  
Returns orthogonal ray at *location*.

**bisectrix** (*other*: [ConstructionRay](#)) → [ConstructionRay](#):  
Bisectrix between *self* and *other*.

**yof** (*x*: float) → float  
Returns y-value of ray for *x* location.  
**Raises** [ArithmeticError](#) – for vertical rays

**xof** (*y*: float) → float  
Returns x-value of ray for *y* location.  
**Raises** [ArithmeticError](#) – for horizontal rays

## ConstructionLine

**class** ezdxf.math.[ConstructionLine](#) (*start*: [Vertex](#), *end*: [Vertex](#))  
2D [ConstructionLine](#) is similar to [ConstructionRay](#), but has a start- and endpoint. The direction of line goes from start- to endpoint, “left of line” is always in relation to this line direction.

**Parameters**

- **start** – start point of line as [Vec2](#) compatible object
- **end** – end point of line as [Vec2](#) compatible object

**start**  
start point as [Vec2](#)

**end**  
end point as [Vec2](#)

**bounding\_box**  
bounding box of line as [BoundingBox2d](#) object.

**ray**  
collinear [ConstructionRay](#).

**is\_vertical**  
True if line is vertical.

**is\_horizontal**  
True if line is horizontal.

**\_\_str\_\_()**  
Return str(self).

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float*) → None

Move line about *dx* in x-axis and about *dy* in y-axis.

#### Parameters

- **dx** – translation in x-axis
- **dy** – translation in y-axis

**length** () → float

Returns length of line.

**midpoint** () → [Vec2](#)

Returns mid point of line.

**inside\_bounding\_box** (*point: Vertex*) → bool

Returns True if *point* is inside of line bounding box.

**intersect** (*other: ConstructionLine, abs\_tol: float = 1e-10*) → Optional[[Vec2](#)]

Returns the intersection point of to lines or None if they have no intersection point.

#### Parameters

- **other** – other [ConstructionLine](#)
- **abs\_tol** – tolerance for distance check

**has\_intersection** (*other: ConstructionLine, abs\_tol: float = 1e-10*) → bool

Returns True if has intersection with *other* line.

**is\_point\_left\_of\_line** (*point: Vertex, colinear=False*) → bool

Returns True if *point* is left of construction line in relation to the line direction from start to end.

If *colinear* is True, a colinear point is also left of the line.

## ConstructionCircle

**class** `ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle` (*center: Vertex, radius: float = 1.0*)

Circle construction tool.

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point as [Vec2](#) compatible object
- **radius** – circle radius > 0

**center**

center point as [Vec2](#)

**radius**

radius as float

**bounding\_box**

2D bounding box of circle as [BoundingBox2d](#) object.

**static from\_3p** (*p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex, p3: Vertex*) → [ConstructionCircle](#)

Creates a circle from three points, all points have to be compatible to [Vec2](#) class.

**\_\_str\_\_** () → str

Returns string representation of circle “ConstructionCircle(center, radius)”.

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float*) → None

Move circle about *dx* in x-axis and about *dy* in y-axis.

**Parameters**

- **dx** – translation in x-axis
- **dy** – translation in y-axis

**point\_at** (*angle: float*) → *Vec2*Returns point on circle at *angle* as *Vec2* object.**Parameters** **angle** – angle in radians, angle goes counter clockwise around the z-axis, x-axis = 0 deg.**vertices** (*angles: Iterable[float]*) → *Iterator[Vec2]*Yields vertices of the circle for iterable *angles*.**Parameters** **angles** – iterable of angles as radians, angle goes counter clockwise around the z-axis, x-axis = 0 deg.

New in version 0.17.1.

**flattening** (*sagitta: float*) → *Iterator[Vec2]*Approximate the circle by vertices, argument *sagitta* is the max. distance from the center of an arc segment to the center of its chord. Returns a closed polygon where the start vertex is coincident with the end vertex!

New in version 0.17.1.

**inside** (*point: Vertex*) → boolReturns `True` if *point* is inside circle.**tangent** (*angle: float*) → *ConstructionRay*Returns tangent to circle at *angle* as *ConstructionRay* object.**Parameters** **angle** – angle in radians**intersect\_ray** (*ray: ConstructionRay, abs\_tol: float = 1e-10*) → *Sequence[Vec2]*Returns intersection points of circle and *ray* as sequence of *Vec2* objects.**Parameters**

- **ray** – intersection ray
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for tests (e.g. test for tangents)

**Returns**tuple of *Vec2* objects

| tuple size | Description                    |
|------------|--------------------------------|
| 0          | no intersection                |
| 1          | ray is a tangent to circle     |
| 2          | ray intersects with the circle |

**intersect\_line** (*ray: ConstructionLine, abs\_tol: float = 1e-10*) → *Sequence[Vec2]*Returns intersection points of circle and *line* as sequence of *Vec2* objects.**Parameters**

- **line** – intersection line
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for tests (e.g. test for tangents)

**Returns**tuple of *Vec2* objects

| tuple size | Description                                        |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | no intersection                                    |
| 1          | line intersects or touches the circle at one point |
| 2          | line intersects the circle at two points           |

New in version 0.17.1.

**intersect\_circle** (*other*: [ConstructionCircle](#), *abs\_tol*: float = 1e-10) → Sequence[[Vec2](#)]

Returns intersection points of two circles as sequence of [Vec2](#) objects.

#### Parameters

- **other** – intersection circle
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for tests

#### Returns

tuple of [Vec2](#) objects

| tuple size | Description                                         |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | no intersection                                     |
| 1          | circle touches the <i>other</i> circle at one point |
| 2          | circle intersects with the <i>other</i> circle      |

## ConstructionArc

**class** `ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` (*center*: *Vertex* = (0, 0), *radius*: float = 1.0, *start\_angle*: float = 0.0, *end\_angle*: float = 360.0, *is\_counter\_clockwise*: bool = True)

This is a helper class to create parameters for the DXF [Arc](#) class.

[ConstructionArc](#) represents a 2D arc in the xy-plane, use an [UCS](#) to place arc in 3D space, see method [add\\_to\\_layout\(\)](#).

Implements the 2D transformation tools: [translate\(\)](#), [scale\\_uniform\(\)](#) and [rotate\\_z\(\)](#)

#### Parameters

- **center** – center point as [Vec2](#) compatible object
- **radius** – radius
- **start\_angle** – start angle in degrees
- **end\_angle** – end angle in degrees
- **is\_counter\_clockwise** – swaps start- and end angle if False

#### center

center point as [Vec2](#)

#### radius

radius as float

#### start\_angle

start angle in degrees

#### end\_angle

end angle in degrees

**angle\_span**

Returns angle span of arc from start- to end param.

**start\_angle\_rad**

Returns the start angle in radians.

**end\_angle\_rad**

Returns the end angle in radians.

**start\_point**

start point of arc as *Vec2*.

**end\_point**

end point of arc as *Vec2*.

**bounding\_box**

bounding box of arc as *BoundingBox2d*.

**angles** (*num: int*) → Iterable[float]

Returns *num* angles from start- to end angle in degrees in counter clockwise order.

All angles are normalized in the range from [0, 360).

**vertices** (*a: Iterable[float]*) → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector2]

Yields vertices on arc for angles in iterable *a* in WCS as location vectors.

**Parameters** **a** – angles in the range from 0 to 360 in degrees, arc goes counter clockwise around the z-axis, WCS x-axis = 0 deg.

**tangents** (*a: Iterable[float]*) → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector2]

Yields tangents on arc for angles in iterable *a* in WCS as direction vectors.

**Parameters** **a** – angles in the range from 0 to 360 in degrees, arc goes counter clockwise around the z-axis, WCS x-axis = 0 deg.

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float*) → *ConstructionArc*

Move arc about *dx* in x-axis and about *dy* in y-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**Parameters**

- **dx** – translation in x-axis
- **dy** – translation in y-axis

**scale\_uniform** (*s: float*) → *ConstructionArc*

Scale arc inplace uniform about *s* in x- and y-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**rotate\_z** (*angle: float*) → *ConstructionArc*

Rotate arc inplace about z-axis, returns *self* (floating interface).

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in degrees

**classmethod from\_2p\_angle** (*start\_point: Vertex, end\_point: Vertex, angle: float, ccw: bool = True*) → *ConstructionArc*

Create arc from two points and enclosing angle. Additional precondition: arc goes by default in counter clockwise orientation from *start\_point* to *end\_point*, can be changed by *ccw = False*.

**Parameters**

- **start\_point** – start point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **end\_point** – end point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **angle** – enclosing angle in degrees
- **ccw** – counter clockwise direction if *True*



**classmethod from\_2p\_radius** (*start\_point*: *Vertex*, *end\_point*: *Vertex*, *radius*: *float*, *ccw*: *bool* = *True*, *center\_is\_left*: *bool* = *True*) → *ConstructionArc*

Create arc from two points and arc radius. Additional precondition: arc goes by default in counter clockwise orientation from *start\_point* to *end\_point* can be changed by *ccw* = *False*.

The parameter *center\_is\_left* defines if the center of the arc is left or right of the line from *start\_point* to *end\_point*. Parameter *ccw* = *False* swaps start- and end point, which also inverts the meaning of *center\_is\_left*.

#### Parameters

- **start\_point** – start point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **end\_point** – end point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **radius** – arc radius
- **ccw** – counter clockwise direction if *True*
- **center\_is\_left** – center point of arc is left of line from start- to end point if *True*

**classmethod from\_3p** (*start\_point*: *Vertex*, *end\_point*: *Vertex*, *def\_point*: *Vertex*, *ccw*: *bool* = *True*) → *ConstructionArc*

Create arc from three points. Additional precondition: arc goes in counter clockwise orientation from *start\_point* to *end\_point*.

#### Parameters

- **start\_point** – start point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **end\_point** – end point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **def\_point** – additional definition point as *Vec2* compatible object
- **ccw** – counter clockwise direction if *True*

**add\_to\_layout** (*layout*: *BaseLayout*, *ucs*: *UCS* = *None*, *dxfattribs*: *dict* = *None*) → *Arc*

Add arc as DXF *Arc* entity to a layout.

Supports 3D arcs by using an *UCS*. An *ConstructionArc* is always defined in the xy-plane, but by using an arbitrary *UCS*, the arc can be placed in 3D space, automatically OCS transformation included.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – destination layout as *BaseLayout* object
- **ucs** – place arc in 3D space by *UCS* object
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the ARC entity

**intersect\_ray** (*ray*: *ConstructionRay*, *abs\_tol*: *float* = *1e-10*) → *Sequence*[*Vec2*]

Returns intersection points of arc and *ray* as sequence of *Vec2* objects.

#### Parameters

- **ray** – intersection ray
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for tests (e.g. test for tangents)

#### Returns

tuple of *Vec2* objects

| tuple size | Description                                     |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | no intersection                                 |
| 1          | line intersects or touches the arc at one point |
| 2          | line intersects the arc at two points           |

New in version 0.17.1.

**intersect\_line** (*ray*: [ConstructionLine](#), *abs\_tol*: *float = 1e-10*) → Sequence[[Vec2](#)]

Returns intersection points of arc and *line* as sequence of [Vec2](#) objects.

**Parameters**

- **line** – intersection line
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for tests (e.g. test for tangents)

**Returns**

tuple of [Vec2](#) objects

| tuple size | Description                                     |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | no intersection                                 |
| 1          | line intersects or touches the arc at one point |
| 2          | line intersects the arc at two points           |

New in version 0.17.1.

**intersect\_circle** (*circle*: [ConstructionCircle](#), *abs\_tol*: *float = 1e-10*) → Sequence[[Vec2](#)]

Returns intersection points of arc and *circle* as sequence of [Vec2](#) objects.

**Parameters**

- **circle** – intersection circle
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for tests

**Returns**

tuple of [Vec2](#) objects

| tuple size | Description                                       |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | no intersection                                   |
| 1          | circle intersects or touches the arc at one point |
| 2          | circle intersects the arc at two points           |

New in version 0.17.1.

**intersect\_arc** (*other*: [ConstructionArc](#), *abs\_tol*: *float = 1e-10*) → Sequence[[Vec2](#)]

Returns intersection points of two arcs as sequence of [Vec2](#) objects.

**Parameters**

- **other** – other intersection arc
- **abs\_tol** – absolute tolerance for tests

**Returns**

tuple of [Vec2](#) objects

| tuple size | Description                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | no intersection                                      |
| 1          | other arc intersects or touches the arc at one point |
| 2          | other arc intersects the arc at two points           |

New in version 0.17.1.

## ConstructionEllipse

```
class ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse (center: Vertex = Vec3(0.0, 0.0, 0.0), major_axis: Vertex  

                                     = Vec3(1.0, 0.0, 0.0), extrusion: Vertex = Vec3(0.0, 0.0,  

                                     1.0), ratio: float = 1, start_param: float = 0, end_param:  

                                     float = 6.283185307179586, ccw: bool = True)
```

This is a helper class to create parameters for 3D ellipses.

### Parameters

- **center** – 3D center point
- **major\_axis** – major axis as 3D vector
- **extrusion** – normal vector of ellipse plane
- **ratio** – ratio of minor axis to major axis
- **start\_param** – start param in radians
- **end\_param** – end param in radians
- **ccw** – is counter clockwise flag - swaps start- and end param if `False`

### center

center point as *Vec3*

### major\_axis

major axis as *Vec3*

### minor\_axis

minor axis as *Vec3*, automatically calculated from *major\_axis* and *extrusion*.

### extrusion

extrusion vector (normal of ellipse plane) as *Vec3*

### ratio

ratio of minor axis to major axis (float)

### start

start param in radians (float)

### end

end param in radians (float)

### start\_point

Returns start point of ellipse as *Vec3*.

### end\_point

Returns end point of ellipse as *Vec3*.

### property param\_span

Returns the counter clockwise params span from start- to end param, see also *ezdxf.math.ellipse\_param\_span()* for more information.

### to\_ocs () → ConstructionEllipse

Returns ellipse parameters as OCS representation.

OCS elevation is stored in `center.z`.

### params (num: int) → Iterable[float]

Returns *num* params from start- to end param in counter clockwise order.

All params are normalized in the range from  $[0, 2\pi)$ .

**vertices** (*params: Iterable[float]*) → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector3]

Yields vertices on ellipse for iterable *params* in WCS.

**Parameters** **params** – param values in the range from  $[0, 2\pi)$  in radians, param goes counter clockwise around the extrusion vector, **major\_axis** = local x-axis = 0 rad.

**flattening** (*distance: float, segments: int = 4*) → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector3]

Adaptive recursive flattening. The argument *segments* is the minimum count of approximation segments, if the distance from the center of the approximation segment to the curve is bigger than *distance* the segment will be subdivided. Returns a closed polygon for a full ellipse: start vertex == end vertex.

#### Parameters

- **distance** – maximum distance from the projected curve point onto the segment chord.
- **segments** – minimum segment count

New in version 0.15.

**params\_from\_vertices** (*vertices: Iterable[Vertex]*) → Iterable[float]

Yields ellipse params for all given *vertices*.

The vertex don't has to be exact on the ellipse curve or in the range from start- to end param or even in the ellipse plane. Param is calculated from the intersection point of the ray projected on the ellipse plane from the center of the ellipse through the vertex.

**Warning:** An input for start- and end vertex at param 0 and  $2\pi$  return unpredictable results because of floating point inaccuracy, sometimes 0 and sometimes  $2\pi$ .

**dxfattribs** () → Dict

Returns required DXF attributes to build an ELLIPSE entity.

Entity ELLIPSE has always a ratio in range from 1e-6 to 1.

**main\_axis\_points** () → Iterable[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector3]

Yields main axis points of ellipse in the range from start- to end param.

**classmethod from\_arc** (*center: Vertex = (0, 0, 0), radius: float = 1, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), start\_angle: float = 0, end\_angle: float = 360, ccw: bool = True*) → *ConstructionEllipse*

Returns *ConstructionEllipse* from arc or circle.

Arc and Circle parameters defined in OCS.

#### Parameters

- **center** – center in OCS
- **radius** – arc or circle radius
- **extrusion** – OCS extrusion vector
- **start\_angle** – start angle in degrees
- **end\_angle** – end angle in degrees
- **ccw** – arc curve goes counter clockwise from start to end if True

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*)

Transform ellipse in place by transformation matrix *m*.

**swap\_axis** () → None

Swap axis and adjust start- and end parameter.

**add\_to\_layout** (*layout: BaseLayout, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → *Ellipse*  
 Add ellipse as DXF *Ellipse* entity to a layout.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – destination layout as *BaseLayout* object
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes for the ELLIPSE entity

## ConstructionBox

**class** `ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox` (*center: Vertex = (0, 0), width: float = 1, height: float = 1, angle: float = 0*)

Helper class to create rectangles.

#### Parameters

- **center** – center of rectangle
- **width** – width of rectangle
- **height** – height of rectangle
- **angle** – angle of rectangle in degrees

**center**  
 box center

**width**  
 box width

**height**  
 box height

**angle**  
 rotation angle in degrees

**corners**  
 box corners as sequence of *Vec2* objects.

**bounding\_box**  
*BoundingBox2d*

**incircle\_radius**  
 incircle radius

**circumcircle\_radius**  
 circum circle radius

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → *Iterable[Vec2]*  
 Iterable of box corners as *Vec2* objects.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*corner*) → *Vec2*  
 Get corner by index *corner*, list like slicing is supported.

**\_\_repr\_\_** () → *str*  
 Returns string representation of box as *ConstructionBox*(center, width, height, angle)

**classmethod from\_points** (*p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex*) → *ConstructionBox*  
 Creates a box from two opposite corners, box sides are parallel to x- and y-axis.

#### Parameters

- **p1** – first corner as *Vec2* compatible object

- **p2** – second corner as *Vec2* compatible object

**translate** (*dx: float, dy: float*) → None

Move box about *dx* in x-axis and about *dy* in y-axis.

#### Parameters

- **dx** – translation in x-axis
- **dy** – translation in y-axis

**expand** (*dw: float, dh: float*) → None

Expand box: *dw* expand width, *dh* expand height.

**scale** (*sw: float, sh: float*) → None

Scale box: *sw* scales width, *sh* scales height.

**rotate** (*angle: float*) → None

Rotate box by *angle* in degrees.

**is\_inside** (*point: Vertex*) → bool

Returns `True` if *point* is inside of box.

**is\_any\_corner\_inside** (*other: ConstructionBox*) → bool

Returns `True` if any corner of *other* box is inside this box.

**is\_overlapping** (*other: ConstructionBox*) → bool

Returns `True` if this box and *other* box do overlap.

**border\_lines** () → Sequence[*ConstructionLine*]

Returns border lines of box as sequence of *ConstructionLine*.

**intersect** (*line: ConstructionLine*) → List[*Vec2*]

Returns 0, 1 or 2 intersection points between *line* and box border lines.

**Parameters** **line** – line to intersect with border lines

#### Returns

list of intersection points

| list size | Description                    |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 0         | no intersection                |
| 1         | line touches box at one corner |
| 2         | line intersects with box       |

## ConstructionPolyline

```
class ezdxf.math.ConstructionPolyline (vertices: Iterable[Union[Sequence[float],  
                                     ezdxf.math._vector.Vec2,    ezdxf.math._vector.Vec3]],  
                                     close: bool = False, rel_tol: float = 1e-09)
```

A polyline construction tool to measure, interpolate and divide anything that can be approximated or flattened into vertices. This is an immutable data structure which supports the *Sequence* interface.

#### Parameters

- **vertices** – iterable of polyline vertices
- **close** – `True` to close the polyline (first vertex == last vertex)
- **rel\_tol** – relative tolerance for floating point comparisons

Example to measure or divide a SPLINE entity:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.math import ConstructionPolyline

doc = ezdxf.readfile("your.dxf")
msp = doc.modelspace()
spline = msp.query("SPLINE").first
if spline is not None:
    polyline = ConstructionPolyline(spline.flattening(0.01))
    print(f"Entity {spline} has an approximated length of {polyline.length}")
    # get dividing points with a distance of 1.0 drawing unit to each other
    points = list(polyline.divide_by_length(1.0))
```

New in version 0.18.

#### property `length`

Returns the overall length of the polyline.

#### property `is_closed`

Returns `True` if the polyline is closed (first vertex == last vertex).

#### data (*index*: int) → Tuple[float, float, *Vec3*]

Returns the tuple (distance from start, distance from previous vertex, vertex). All distances measured along the polyline.

#### `index_at` (*distance*: float) → int

Returns the data index of the exact or next data entry for the given *distance*. Returns the index of last entry if *distance* > *length*.

#### `vertex_at` (*distance*: float) → *Vec3*

Returns the interpolated vertex at the given *distance* from the start of the polyline.

#### `divide` (*count*: int) → Iterator[*Vec3*]

Returns *count* interpolated vertices along the polyline. Argument *count* has to be greater than 2 and the start- and end vertices are always included.

#### `divide_by_length` (*length*: float, *force\_last*: bool = *False*) → Iterator[*Vec3*]

Returns interpolated vertices along the polyline. Each vertex has a fix distance *length* from its predecessor. Yields the last vertex if argument *force\_last* is `True` even if the last distance is not equal to *length*.

## Shape2d

### class `ezdxf.math.Shape2d` (*vertices*: Iterable[*Vertex*] = *None*)

2D geometry object as list of *Vec2* objects, vertices can be moved, rotated and scaled.

**Parameters** *vertices* – iterable of *Vec2* compatible objects.

#### **vertices**

List of *Vec2* objects

#### **bounding\_box**

*BoundingBox2d*

#### `__len__` () → int

Returns *count* of vertices.

#### `__getitem__` (*item*) → *Vec2*

Get vertex by index *item*, supports list like slicing.

**append** (*vertex: Vertex*) → None

Append single *vertex*.

**Parameters** **vertex** – vertex as [Vec2](#) compatible object

**extend** (*vertices: Iterable*) → None

Append multiple *vertices*.

**Parameters** **vertices** – iterable of vertices as [Vec2](#) compatible objects

**translate** (*vector: Vertex*) → None

Translate shape about *vector*.

**scale** (*sx: float = 1.0, sy: float = 1.0*) → None

Scale shape about *sx* in x-axis and *sy* in y-axis.

**scale\_uniform** (*scale: float*) → None

Scale shape uniform about *scale* in x- and y-axis.

**rotate** (*angle: float, center: Vertex = None*) → None

Rotate shape around rotation *center* about *angle* in degrees.

**rotate\_rad** (*angle: float, center: Vertex = None*) → None

Rotate shape around rotation *center* about *angle* in radians.

**offset** (*offset: float, closed: bool = False*) → [ezdxf.math.shape.Shape2d](#)

Returns a new offset shape, for more information see also [ezdxf.math.offset\\_vertices\\_2d\(\)](#) function.

**Parameters**

- **offset** – line offset perpendicular to direction of shape segments defined by vertices order, offset > 0 is ‘left’ of line segment, offset < 0 is ‘right’ of line segment
- **closed** – True to handle as closed shape

**convex\_hull** () → [ezdxf.math.shape.Shape2d](#)

Returns convex hull as new shape.

## Curves

### BSpline

**class** [ezdxf.math.BSpline](#) (*control\_points: Iterable[Vertex], order: int = 4, knots: Iterable[float] = None, weights: Iterable[float] = None*)

Representation of a [B-spline](#) curve. The default configuration of the knot vector is an uniform open [knot](#) vector (“clamped”).

Factory functions:

- [fit\\_points\\_to\\_cad\\_cv\(\)](#)
- [fit\\_points\\_to\\_cubic\\_bezier\(\)](#)
- [open\\_uniform\\_bspline\(\)](#)
- [closed\\_uniform\\_bspline\(\)](#)
- [rational\\_bspline\\_from\\_arc\(\)](#)
- [rational\\_bspline\\_from\\_ellipse\(\)](#)
- [global\\_bspline\\_interpolation\(\)](#)



- `local_cubic_bspline_interpolation()`

#### Parameters

- **control\_points** – iterable of control points as `Vec3` compatible objects
- **order** – spline order (degree + 1)
- **knots** – iterable of knot values
- **weights** – iterable of weight values

#### property control\_points

Control points as tuple of `Vec3`

#### property count

Count of control points, (n + 1 in text book notation).

#### property order

Order (k) of B-spline = p + 1

#### property degree

Degree (p) of B-spline = order - 1

#### property max\_t

Biggest `knot` value.

#### property is\_rational

Returns `True` if curve is a rational B-spline. (has weights)

#### property is\_clamped

Returns `True` if curve is a clamped (open) B-spline.

#### knots () → Tuple[float, ...]

Returns a tuple of `knot` values as floats, the knot vector **always** has order + count values (n + p + 2 in text book notation).

#### weights () → Tuple[float, ...]

Returns a tuple of weights values as floats, one for each control point or an empty tuple.

#### params (segments: int) → Iterable[float]

Yield evenly spaced parameters for given segment count.

#### reverse () → BSpline

Returns a new `BSpline` object with reversed control point order.

#### transform (m: Matrix44) → BSpline

Returns a new `BSpline` object transformed by a `Matrix44` transformation matrix.

#### approximate (segments: int = 20) → Iterable[Vec3]

Approximates curve by vertices as `Vec3` objects, vertices count = segments + 1.

#### flattening (distance: float, segments: int = 4) → Iterable[Vec3]

Adaptive recursive flattening. The argument `segments` is the minimum count of approximation segments between two knots, if the distance from the center of the approximation segment to the curve is bigger than `distance` the segment will be subdivided.

#### Parameters

- **distance** – maximum distance from the projected curve point onto the segment chord.
- **segments** – minimum segment count between two knots

New in version 0.15.

**point** (*t: float*) → *Vec3*

Returns point for parameter *t*.

**Parameters** *t* – parameter in range [0, max\_t]

**points** (*t: Iterable[float]*) → List[*Vec3*]

Yields points for parameter vector *t*.

**Parameters** *t* – parameters in range [0, max\_t]

**derivative** (*t: float, n: int = 2*) → List[*Vec3*]

Return point and derivatives up to *n* <= degree for parameter *t*.

e.g. *n*=1 returns point and 1st derivative.

**Parameters**

- *t* – parameter in range [0, max\_t]
- *n* – compute all derivatives up to *n* <= degree

**Returns** *n*+1 values as *Vec3* objects

**derivatives** (*t: Iterable[float], n: int = 2*) → Iterable[List[*Vec3*]]

Yields points and derivatives up to *n* <= degree for parameter vector *t*.

e.g. *n*=1 returns point and 1st derivative.

**Parameters**

- *t* – parameters in range [0, max\_t]
- *n* – compute all derivatives up to *n* <= degree

**Returns** List of *n*+1 values as *Vec3* objects

**insert\_knot** (*t: float*) → *BSpline*

Insert an additional knot, without altering the shape of the curve. Returns a new *BSpline* object.

**Parameters** *t* – position of new knot 0 < *t* < max\_t

**knot\_refinement** (*u: Iterable[float]*) → *BSpline*

Insert multiple knots, without altering the shape of the curve. Returns a new *BSpline* object.

**Parameters** *u* – vector of new knots *t* and for each *t*: 0 < *t* < max\_t

**static from\_ellipse** (*ellipse: ConstructionEllipse*) → *BSpline*

Returns the ellipse as *BSpline* of 2nd degree with as few control points as possible.

**static from\_arc** (*arc: ConstructionArc*) → *BSpline*

Returns the arc as *BSpline* of 2nd degree with as few control points as possible.

**static from\_fit\_points** (*points: Iterable[Vertex], degree: int = 3, method='chord'*) → *BSpline*

Returns *BSpline* defined by fit points.

**static arc\_approximation** (*arc: ConstructionArc, num: int = 16*) → *BSpline*

Returns an arc approximation as *BSpline* with *num* control points.

**static ellipse\_approximation** (*ellipse: ConstructionEllipse, num: int = 16*) → *BSpline*

Returns an ellipse approximation as *BSpline* with *num* control points.

**bezier\_decomposition** () → Iterable[List[*Vec3*]]

Decompose a non-rational B-spline into multiple Bézier curves.

This is the preferred method to represent the most common non-rational B-splines of 3rd degree by cubic Bézier curves, which are often supported by render backends.

**Returns** Yields control points of Bézier curves, each Bézier segment has degree+1 control points e.g. B-spline of 3rd degree yields cubic Bézier curves of 4 control points.

**cubic\_bezier\_approximation** (*level*: int = 3, *segments*: int = None) → Iterable[*Bezier4P*]

Approximate arbitrary B-splines (degree != 3 and/or rational) by multiple segments of cubic Bézier curves. The choice of cubic Bézier curves is based on the widely support of this curves by many render backends. For cubic non-rational B-splines, which is maybe the most common used B-spline, is *bezier\_decomposition()* the better choice.

1. approximation by *level*: an educated guess, the first level of approximation segments is based on the count of control points and their distribution along the B-spline, every additional level is a subdivision of the previous level.

E.g. a B-Spline of 8 control points has 7 segments at the first level, 14 at the 2nd level and 28 at the 3rd level, a level >= 3 is recommended.

2. approximation by a given count of evenly distributed approximation segments.

#### Parameters

- **level** – subdivision level of approximation segments (ignored if argument *segments* is not None)
- **segments** – absolute count of approximation segments

**Returns** Yields control points of cubic Bézier curves as *Bezier4P* objects

## Bezier

**class** ezdxf.math.**Bezier** (*defpoints*: Iterable[Union[Sequence[float], ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec2, ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3]])

A **Bézier curve** is a parametric curve used in computer graphics and related fields. Bézier curves are used to model smooth curves that can be scaled indefinitely. “Paths”, as they are commonly referred to in image manipulation programs, are combinations of linked Bézier curves. Paths are not bound by the limits of rasterized images and are intuitive to modify. (Source: Wikipedia)

This is a generic implementation which works with any count of definition points greater than 2, but it is a simple and slow implementation. For more performance look at the specialized *Bezier4P* class.

Objects are immutable.

**Parameters** **defpoints** – iterable of definition points as *Vec3* compatible objects.

#### control\_points

Control points as tuple of *Vec3* objects.

**params** (*segments*: int) → Iterable[float]

Yield evenly spaced parameters from 0 to 1 for given segment count.

**reverse** () → *Bezier*

Returns a new Bézier-curve with reversed control point order.

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Bezier*

General transformation interface, returns a new *Bezier* curve.

**Parameters** **m** – 4x4 transformation matrix (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44*)

**approximate** (*segments*: int = 20) → Iterable[*Vec3*]

Approximates curve by vertices as *Vec3* objects, vertices count = segments + 1.

**flattening** (*distance: float, segments: int = 4*) → Iterable[Vec3]

Adaptive recursive flattening. The argument *segments* is the minimum count of approximation segments, if the distance from the center of the approximation segment to the curve is bigger than *distance* the segment will be subdivided.

#### Parameters

- **distance** – maximum distance from the center of the curve (Cn) to the center of the linear (C1) curve between two approximation points to determine if a segment should be subdivided.
- **segments** – minimum segment count

New in version 0.15.

**point** (*t: float*) → Vec3

Returns a point for parameter *t* in range [0, 1] as Vec3 object.

**points** (*t: Iterable[float]*) → Iterable[Vec3]

Yields multiple points for parameters in vector *t* as Vec3 objects. Parameters have to be in range [0, 1].

**derivative** (*t: float*) → Tuple[Vec3, Vec3, Vec3]

Returns (point, 1st derivative, 2nd derivative) tuple for parameter *t* in range [0, 1] as Vec3 objects.

**derivatives** (*t: Iterable[float]*) → Iterable[Tuple[Vec3, Vec3, Vec3]]

Returns multiple (point, 1st derivative, 2nd derivative) tuples for parameter vector *t* as Vec3 objects. Parameters in range [0, 1]

## Bezier4P

**class** ezdxf.math.Bezier4P (*defpoints: Sequence[Vertex]*)

Implements an optimized cubic Bézier curve for exact 4 control points.

A Bézier curve is a parametric curve, parameter *t* goes from 0 to 1, where 0 is the first control point and 1 is the fourth control point.

Special behavior:

- 2D control points in, returns 2D results as Vec2 objects
- 3D control points in, returns 3D results as Vec3 objects
- Object is immutable.

**Parameters** **defpoints** – iterable of definition points as Vec2 or Vec3 compatible objects.

**control\_points**

Control points as tuple of Vec3 or Vec2 objects.

**reverse** () → Bezier4P

Returns a new Bèzier-curve with reversed control point order.

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → Bezier4P

General transformation interface, returns a new Bezier4p curve and it is always a 3D curve.

**Parameters** **m** – 4x4 transformation matrix (ezdxf.math.Matrix44)

New in version 0.14.

**approximate** (*segments: int*) → Iterable[Union[Vec3, Vec2]]

Approximate Bézier curve by vertices, yields *segments* + 1 vertices as (x, y[, z]) tuples.

**Parameters** `segments` – count of segments for approximation

**flattening** (*distance: float, segments: int = 4*) → Iterable[Union[Vec3, Vec2]]

Adaptive recursive flattening. The argument *segments* is the minimum count of approximation segments, if the distance from the center of the approximation segment to the curve is bigger than *distance* the segment will be subdivided.

**Parameters**

- **distance** – maximum distance from the center of the cubic (C3) curve to the center of the linear (C1) curve between two approximation points to determine if a segment should be subdivided.
- **segments** – minimum segment count

New in version 0.15.

**approximated\_length** (*segments: int = 128*) → float

Returns estimated length of Bèzier-curve as approximation by line *segments*.

**point** (*t: float*) → Union[Vec3, Vec2]

Returns point for location *t* at the Bèzier-curve.

**Parameters** `t` – curve position in the range [0, 1]

**tangent** (*t: float*) → Union[Vec3, Vec2]

Returns direction vector of tangent for location *t* at the Bèzier-curve.

**Parameters** `t` – curve position in the range [0, 1]

## Bezier3P

**class** `ezdxf.math.Bezier3P` (*defpoints: Sequence[Vertex]*)

Implements an optimized quadratic Bèzier curve for exact 3 control points.

Special behavior:

- 2D control points in, returns 2D results as Vec2 objects
- 3D control points in, returns 3D results as Vec3 objects
- Object is immutable.

**Parameters** `defpoints` – iterable of definition points as Vec2 or Vec3 compatible objects.

**control\_points**

Control points as tuple of Vec3 or Vec2 objects.

**reverse** () → Bezier3P

Returns a new Bèzier-curve with reversed control point order.

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → Bezier3P

General transformation interface, returns a new Bezier3P curve and it is always a 3D curve.

**Parameters** `m` – 4x4 transformation matrix (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44`)

**approximate** (*segments: int*) → Iterable[Union[Vec3, Vec2]]

Approximate Bèzier curve by vertices, yields *segments* + 1 vertices as (x, y[, z]) tuples.

**Parameters** `segments` – count of segments for approximation

**flattening** (*distance: float, segments: int = 4*) → Iterable[Union[Vec3, Vec2]]

Adaptive recursive flattening. The argument *segments* is the minimum count of approximation segments, if the distance from the center of the approximation segment to the curve is bigger than *distance* the segment will be subdivided.

**Parameters**

- **distance** – maximum distance from the center of the quadratic (C2) curve to the center of the linear (C1) curve between two approximation points to determine if a segment should be subdivided.
- **segments** – minimum segment count

**approximated\_length** (*segments: int = 128*) → float

Returns estimated length of Bèzier-curve as approximation by line *segments*.

**point** (*t: float*) → Union[Vec3, Vec2]

Returns point for location *t* at the Bèzier-curve.

**Parameters** *t* – curve position in the range [0, 1]

**tangent** (*t: float*) → Union[Vec3, Vec2]

Returns direction vector of tangent for location *t* at the Bèzier-curve.

**Parameters** *t* – curve position in the range [0, 1]

## ApproxParamT

**class** ezdxf.math.**ApproxParamT** (*curve, \*, max\_t: float = 1.0, segments: int = 100*)

Approximation tool for parametrized curves.

- approximate parameter *t* for a given distance from the start of the curve
- approximate the distance for a given parameter *t* from the start of the curve

This approximations can be applied to all parametrized curves which provide a `point()` method, like *Bezier4P*, *Bezier3P* and *BSpline*.

The approximation is based on equally spaced parameters from 0 to *max\_t* for a given segment count. The `flattening()` method can not be used for the curve approximation, because the required parameter *t* is not logged by the flattening process.

**Parameters**

- **curve** – curve object, requires a method `point()`
- **max\_t** – the max. parameter value
- **segments** – count of approximation segments

New in version 0.18.

**property** `max_t`

**property** `polyline`

**param\_t** (*distance: float*)

Approximate parameter *t* for the given *distance* from the start of the curve.

**distance** (*t: float*) → float

Approximate the distance from the start of the curve to the point *t* on the curve.

## BezierSurface

**class** ezdxf.math.**BezierSurface** (*defpoints*: List[List[Vertex]])

*BezierSurface* defines a mesh of  $m \times n$  control points. This is a parametric surface, which means the  $m$ -dimension goes from 0 to 1 as parameter  $u$  and the  $n$ -dimension goes from 0 to 1 as parameter  $v$ .

**Parameters** **defpoints** – matrix (list of lists) of  $m$  rows and  $n$  columns: [ [m1n1, m1n2, ... ], [m2n1, m2n2, ...] ... ] each element is a 3D location as (x, y, z) tuple.

**nrows**

count of rows (m-dimension)

**ncols**

count of columns (n-dimension)

**point** (*u*: float, *v*: float) → ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector3

Returns a point for location ( $u$ ,  $v$ ) at the Bézier surface as (x, y, z) tuple, parameters  $u$  and  $v$  in the range of [0, 1].

**approximate** (*usegs*: int, *vsegs*: int) → List[List[ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vector3]]

Approximate surface as grid of (x, y, z) *Vec3*.

**Parameters**

- **usegs** – count of segments in  $u$ -direction (m-dimension)
- **vsegs** – count of segments in  $v$ -direction (n-dimension)

**Returns** list of  $usegs + 1$  rows, each row is a list of  $vsegs + 1$  vertices as *Vec3*.

## EulerSpiral

**class** ezdxf.math.**EulerSpiral** (*curvature*: float = 1.0)

This class represents an euler spiral (clothoid) for *curvature* (Radius of curvature).

This is a parametric curve, which always starts at the origin = (0, 0).

**Parameters** **curvature** – radius of curvature

**radius** (*t*: float) → float

Get radius of circle at distance  $t$ .

**tangent** (*t*: float) → *Vec3*

Get tangent at distance  $t$  as :class:`Vec3` object.

**distance** (*radius*: float) → float

Get distance  $L$  from origin for *radius*.

**point** (*t*: float) → *Vec3*

Get point at distance  $t$  as :class:`Vec3`.

**circle\_center** (*t*: float) → *Vec3*

Get circle center at distance  $t$ .

**approximate** (*length*: float, *segments*: int) → Iterable[*Vec3*]

Approximate curve of length with line segments. Generates segments+1 vertices as *Vec3* objects.

**bspline** (*length*: float, *segments*: int = 10, *degree*: int = 3, *method*: str = 'uniform') → *BSpline*

Approximate euler spiral as B-spline.

**Parameters**

- **length** – length of euler spiral

- **segments** – count of fit points for B-spline calculation
- **degree** – degree of BSpline
- **method** – calculation method for parameter vector *t*

Returns *BSpline*

## Linear Algebra

### Functions

`ezdxf.math.gauss_jordan_solver` (*A: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*, *B: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*) → Tuple[*Matrix*, *Matrix*]

Solves the linear equation system given by a nxn Matrix *A* . *x* = *B*, right-hand side quantities as nxm Matrix *B* by the Gauss-Jordan algorithm, which is the slowest of all, but it is very reliable. Returns a copy of the modified input matrix *A* and the result matrix *x*.

Internally used for matrix inverse calculation.

#### Parameters

- **A** – matrix [[a11, a12, ..., a1n], [a21, a22, ..., a2n], [a21, a22, ..., a2n], ... [an1, an2, ..., ann]]
- **B** – matrix [[b11, b12, ..., b1m], [b21, b22, ..., b2m], ... [bn1, bn2, ..., bnm]]

Returns 2-tuple of *Matrix* objects

Raises **ZeroDivisionError** – singular matrix

`ezdxf.math.gauss_jordan_inverse` (*A: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*) → *Matrix*

Returns the inverse of matrix *A* as *Matrix* object.

---

**Hint:** For small matrices (n<10) is this function faster than `LUDecomposition(m).inverse()` and as fast even if the decomposition is already done.

---

Raises **ZeroDivisionError** – singular matrix

`ezdxf.math.gauss_vector_solver` (*A: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*, *B: Iterable[float]*) → List[float]

Solves the linear equation system given by a nxn Matrix *A* . *x* = *B*, right-hand side quantities as vector *B* with *n* elements by the Gauss-Elimination algorithm, which is faster than the Gauss-Jordan algorithm. The speed improvement is more significant for solving multiple right-hand side quantities as matrix at once.

Reference implementation for error checking.

#### Parameters

- **A** – matrix [[a11, a12, ..., a1n], [a21, a22, ..., a2n], [a21, a22, ..., a2n], ... [an1, an2, ..., ann]]
- **B** – vector [b1, b2, ..., bn]

Returns vector as list of floats

Raises **ZeroDivisionError** – singular matrix

`ezdxf.math.gauss_matrix_solver` (*A: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*, *B: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*) → *Matrix*

Solves the linear equation system given by a nxn Matrix *A* . *x* = *B*, right-hand side quantities as nxm Matrix *B* by the Gauss-Elimination algorithm, which is faster than the Gauss-Jordan algorithm.



Reference implementation for error checking.

#### Parameters

- **A** – matrix `[[a11, a12, ..., a1n], [a21, a22, ..., a2n], [a21, a22, ..., a2n], ... [an1, an2, ..., ann]]`
- **B** – matrix `[[b11, b12, ..., b1m], [b21, b22, ..., b2m], ... [bn1, bn2, ..., bnm]]`

**Returns** matrix as *Matrix* object

**Raises** `ZeroDivisionError` – singular matrix

`ezdxf.math.tridiagonal_vector_solver(A: Iterable[Iterable[float]], B: Iterable[float]) → List[float]`

Solves the linear equation system given by a tri-diagonal nxn Matrix  $A \cdot x = B$ , right-hand side quantities as vector B. Matrix A is diagonal matrix defined by 3 diagonals [-1 (a), 0 (b), +1 (c)].

Note: a0 is not used but has to be present, cn-1 is also not used and must not be present.

If an `ZeroDivisionError` exception occurs, the equation system can possibly be solved by `BandedMatrixLU(A, 1, 1).solve_vector(B)`

#### Parameters

- **A** – diagonal matrix `[[a0..an-1], [b0..bn-1], [c0..cn-1]]`

```
[[b0, c0, 0, 0, ...],
 [a1, b1, c1, 0, ...],
 [0, a2, b2, c2, ...],
 ... ]
```

- **B** – iterable of floats `[[b1, b1, ..., bn]`

**Returns** list of floats

**Raises** `ZeroDivisionError` – singular matrix

`ezdxf.math.tridiagonal_matrix_solver(A: Iterable[Iterable[float]], B: Iterable[Iterable[float]]) → Matrix`

Solves the linear equation system given by a tri-diagonal nxn Matrix  $A \cdot x = B$ , right-hand side quantities as nxm Matrix B. Matrix A is diagonal matrix defined by 3 diagonals [-1 (a), 0 (b), +1 (c)].

Note: a0 is not used but has to be present, cn-1 is also not used and must not be present.

If an `ZeroDivisionError` exception occurs, the equation system can possibly be solved by `BandedMatrixLU(A, 1, 1).solve_vector(B)`

#### Parameters

- **A** – diagonal matrix `[[a0..an-1], [b0..bn-1], [c0..cn-1]]`

```
[[b0, c0, 0, 0, ...],
 [a1, b1, c1, 0, ...],
 [0, a2, b2, c2, ...],
 ... ]
```

- **B** – matrix `[[b11, b12, ..., b1m], [b21, b22, ..., b2m], ... [bn1, bn2, ..., bnm]]`

**Returns** matrix as *Matrix* object

**Raises** `ZeroDivisionError` – singular matrix

`ezdxf.math.banded_matrix(A: Matrix, check_all=True) → Tuple[int, int]`

Transform matrix A into a compact banded matrix representation. Returns compact representation as *Matrix* object and lower- and upper band count m1 and m2.

**Parameters**

- **A** – input *Matrix*
- **check\_all** – check all diagonals if `True` or abort testing after first all zero diagonal if `False`.

`ezdxf.math.detect_banded_matrix` (*A*: *Matrix*, *check\_all*=*True*) → *Tuple*[int, int]

Returns lower- and upper band count *m1* and *m2*.

**Parameters**

- **A** – input *Matrix*
- **check\_all** – check all diagonals if `True` or abort testing after first all zero diagonal if `False`.

`ezdxf.math.compact_banded_matrix` (*A*: *Matrix*, *m1*: int, *m2*: int) → *Matrix*

Returns compact banded matrix representation as *Matrix* object.

**Parameters**

- **A** – matrix to transform
- **m1** – lower band count, excluding main matrix diagonal
- **m2** – upper band count, excluding main matrix diagonal

`ezdxf.math.freeze_matrix` (*A*: *Union*[*MatrixData*, *Matrix*]) → *Matrix*

Returns a frozen matrix, all data is stored in immutable tuples.

## Matrix Class

**class** `ezdxf.math.Matrix` (*items*: *Optional*[*Any*] = *None*, *shape*: *Optional*[*Tuple*[int, int]] = *None*, *matrix*: *Optional*[*List*[*List*[float]]] = *None*)

Basic matrix implementation without any optimization for speed of memory usage. Matrix data is stored in row major order, this means in a list of rows, where each row is a list of floats. Direct access to the data is accessible by the attribute `Matrix.matrix`.

The matrix can be frozen by function `freeze_matrix()` or method `Matrix.freeze()`, than the data is stored in immutable tuples.

Initialization:

- `Matrix(shape=(rows, cols))` ... new matrix filled with zeros
- `Matrix(matrix[, shape=(rows, cols)])` ... from copy of matrix and optional reshape
- `Matrix([[row_0], [row_1], ..., [row_n]])` ... from *Iterable*[*Iterable*[float]]
- `Matrix([a1, a2, ..., an], shape=(rows, cols))` ... from *Iterable*[float] and shape

**nrows**

Count of matrix rows.

**ncols**

Count of matrix columns.

**shape**

Shape of matrix as (n, m) tuple for n rows and m columns.

**static** `reshape` (*items*: *Iterable*[float], *shape*: *Tuple*[int, int]) → `ezdxf.math.linalg.Matrix`

Returns a new matrix for iterable *items* in the configuration of *shape*.

**classmethod identity** (*shape: Tuple[int, int]*) → ezdxf.math.linalg.Matrix  
Returns the identity matrix for configuration *shape*.

**row** (*index: int*) → List[float]  
Returns row *index* as list of floats.

**iter\_row** (*index: int*) → Iterator[float]  
Yield values of row *index*.

**col** (*index: int*) → List[float]  
Return column *index* as list of floats.

**iter\_col** (*index: int*) → Iterator[float]  
Yield values of column *index*.

**diag** (*index: int*) → List[float]  
Returns diagonal *index* as list of floats.

An *index* of 0 specifies the main diagonal, negative values specifies diagonals below the main diagonal and positive values specifies diagonals above the main diagonal.

e.g. given a 4x4 matrix:

- index 0 is [00, 11, 22, 33],
- index -1 is [10, 21, 32] and
- index +1 is [01, 12, 23]

**iter\_diag** (*index: int*) → Iterator[float]  
Yield values of diagonal *index*, see also [diag\(\)](#).

**rows** () → List[List[float]]  
Return a list of all rows.

**cols** () → List[List[float]]  
Return a list of all columns.

**set\_row** (*index: int, items: Union[float, Sequence[float]] = 1.0*) → None  
Set row values to a fixed value or from an iterable of floats.

**set\_col** (*index: int, items: Union[float, Iterable[float]] = 1.0*) → None  
Set column values to a fixed value or from an iterable of floats.

**set\_diag** (*index: int = 0, items: Union[float, Iterable[float]] = 1.0*) → None  
Set diagonal values to a fixed value or from an iterable of floats.

An *index* of 0 specifies the main diagonal, negative values specifies diagonals below the main diagonal and positive values specifies diagonals above the main diagonal.

e.g. given a 4x4 matrix: index 0 is [00, 11, 22, 33], index -1 is [10, 21, 32] and index +1 is [01, 12, 23]

**append\_row** (*items: Sequence[float]*) → None  
Append a row to the matrix.

**append\_col** (*items: Sequence[float]*) → None  
Append a column to the matrix.

**swap\_rows** (*a: int, b: int*) → None  
Swap rows *a* and *b* inplace.

**swap\_cols** (*a: int, b: int*) → None  
Swap columns *a* and *b* inplace.

**transpose()** → *Matrix*

Returns a new transposed matrix.

**inverse()** → *Matrix*

Returns inverse of matrix as new object.

**determinant()** → float

Returns determinant of matrix, raises `ZeroDivisionError` if matrix is singular.

**freeze()** → *Matrix*

Returns a frozen matrix, all data is stored in immutable tuples.

**lu\_decomp()** → *LUdecomposition*

Returns the LU decomposition as *LUdecomposition* object, a faster linear equation solver.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*item: Tuple[int, int]*) → float

Get value by (row, col) index tuple, fancy slicing as known from numpy is not supported.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*item: Tuple[int, int], value: float*)

Set value by (row, col) index tuple, fancy slicing as known from numpy is not supported.

**\_\_eq\_\_** (*other: Matrix*) → bool

Returns `True` if matrices are equal, tolerance value for comparison is adjustable by the attribute `Matrix.abs_tol`.

**\_\_add\_\_** (*other: Union[Matrix, float]*) → *Matrix*

Matrix addition by another matrix or a float, returns a new matrix.

**\_\_sub\_\_** (*other: Union[Matrix, float]*) → *Matrix*

Matrix subtraction by another matrix or a float, returns a new matrix.

**\_\_mul\_\_** (*other: Union[Matrix, float]*) → *Matrix*

Matrix multiplication by another matrix or a float, returns a new matrix.

## LUdecomposition Class

**class** `ezdxf.math.LUdecomposition` (*A: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*)

Represents a LU decomposition matrix of A, raise `ZeroDivisionError` for a singular matrix.

This algorithm is a little bit faster than the Gauss-Elimination algorithm using CPython and much faster when using pypy.

The `LUdecomposition.matrix` attribute gives access to the matrix data as list of rows like in the *Matrix* class, and the `LUdecomposition.index` attribute gives access to the swapped row indices.

**Parameters** **A** – matrix `[[a11, a12, ..., a1n], [a21, a22, ..., a2n], [a21, a22, ..., a2n], ... [an1, an2, ..., ann]]`

**Raises** **ZeroDivisionError** – singular matrix

**nrows**

Count of matrix rows (and cols).

**solve\_vector** (*B: Iterable[float]*) → List[float]

Solves the linear equation system given by the nxn Matrix  $A \cdot x = B$ , right-hand side quantities as vector B with n elements.

**Parameters** **B** – vector `[b1, b2, ..., bn]`

**Returns** vector as list of floats

**solve\_matrix** (*B: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*) → *Matrix*

Solves the linear equation system given by the nxn Matrix A . x = B, right-hand side quantities as nxm Matrix B.

**Parameters** **B** – matrix [[b11, b12, ..., b1m], [b21, b22, ..., b2m], ... [bn1, bn2, ..., bnm]]

**Returns** matrix as *Matrix* object

**inverse** () → *Matrix*

Returns the inverse of matrix as *Matrix* object, raise *ZeroDivisionError* for a singular matrix.

**determinant** () → float

Returns the determinant of matrix, raises *ZeroDivisionError* if matrix is singular.

## BandedMatrixLU Class

**class** ezdxf.math.**BandedMatrixLU** (*A: ezdxf.math.linalg.Matrix, m1: int, m2: int*)

Represents a LU decomposition of a compact banded matrix.

**upper**

Upper triangle

**lower**

Lower triangle

**m1**

Lower band count, excluding main matrix diagonal

**m2**

Upper band count, excluding main matrix diagonal

**index**

Swapped indices

**nrows**

Count of matrix rows.

**solve\_vector** (*B: Iterable[float]*) → List[float]

Solves the linear equation system given by the banded nxn Matrix A . x = B, right-hand side quantities as vector B with n elements.

**Parameters** **B** – vector [b1, b2, ..., bn]

**Returns** vector as list of floats

**solve\_matrix** (*B: Iterable[Iterable[float]]*) → *Matrix*

Solves the linear equation system given by the banded nxn Matrix A . x = B, right-hand side quantities as nxm Matrix B.

**Parameters** **B** – matrix [[b11, b12, ..., b1m], [b21, b22, ..., b2m], ... [bn1, bn2, ..., bnm]]

**Returns** matrix as *Matrix* object

**determinant** () → float

Returns the determinant of matrix.

## 6.8.8 Construction

### Path

This module implements a geometric *Path*, supported by several render backends, with the goal to create such paths from DXF entities like LWPOLYLINE, POLYLINE or HATCH and send them to the render backend, see *ezdxf.addons.drawing*.

Minimum common interface:

- **matplotlib: PathPatch**
  - matplotlib.path.Path() codes:
  - MOVETO
  - LINETO
  - CURVE3 - quadratic Bèzier-curve
  - CURVE4 - cubic Bèzier-curve
- **PyQt: QPainterPath**
  - moveTo()
  - lineTo()
  - quadTo() - quadratic Bèzier-curve (converted to a cubic Bèzier-curve)
  - cubicTo() - cubic Bèzier-curve
- **PyCairo: Context**
  - move\_to()
  - line\_to()
  - no support for quadratic Bèzier-curve
  - curve\_to() - cubic Bèzier-curve
- **SVG: SVG-Path**
  - “M” - absolute move to
  - “L” - absolute line to
  - “Q” - absolute quadratic Bèzier-curve
  - “C” - absolute cubic Bèzier-curve

ARC and ELLIPSE entities are approximated by multiple cubic Bèzier-curves, which are close enough for display rendering. Non-rational SPLINES of 3rd degree can be represented exact as multiple cubic Bèzier-curves, other B-splines will be approximated. The XLINE and the RAY entities are not supported, because of their infinite nature.

This *Path* class is a full featured 3D object, although the backends only support 2D paths.

---

**Hint:** A *Path* can not represent a point. A *Path* with only a start point yields no vertices!

---

Changed in version 0.16: Refactored the module `ezdxf.render.path` into the subpackage *ezdxf.path*.

The usability of the *Path* class expanded by the introduction of the reverse conversion from *Path* to DXF entities (LWPOLYLINE, POLYLINE, LINE), and many other tools in *ezdxf* v0.16. To emphasize this new usability, the *Path* class has got its own subpackage *ezdxf.path*.

New in version 0.17: Added the `Path.move_to()` command and *Multi-Path* support.

**Empty-Path** Contains only a start point, the length of the path is 0 and the methods `Path.approximate()`, `Path.flattening()` and `Path.control_vertices()` do not yield any vertices.

**Single-Path** The `Path` object contains only one path without gaps, the property `Path.has_sub_paths` is `False` and the method `Path.sub_paths()` yields only this one path.

**Multi-Path** The `Path` object contains more than one path, the property `Path.has_sub_paths` is `True` and the method `Path.sub_paths()` yields all paths within this object as single-path objects. It is not possible to detect the orientation of a multi-path object, therefore the methods `Path.has_clockwise_orientation()`, `Path.clockwise()` and `Path.counter_clockwise()` raise a `TypeError` exception.

**Warning:** Always import from the top level `ezdxf.path`, never from the sub-modules

## Factory Functions

Functions to create `Path` objects from other objects.

`ezdxf.path.make_path(entity: DXFEntity) → Path`

Factory function to create a single `Path` object from a DXF entity. Supported DXF types:

- LINE
- CIRCLE
- ARC
- ELLIPSE
- SPLINE and HELIX
- LWPOLYLINE
- 2D and 3D POLYLINE
- SOLID, TRACE, 3DFACE
- IMAGE, WIPEOUT clipping path
- VIEWPORT clipping path
- HATCH as *Multi-Path* object, new in v0.17

### Parameters

- **entity** – DXF entity
- **segments** – minimal count of cubic Bézier-curves for elliptical arcs like CIRCLE, ARC, ELLIPSE, see `Path.add_ellipse()`
- **level** – subdivide level for SPLINE approximation, see `Path.add_spline()`

**Raises** `TypeError` – for unsupported DXF types

New in version 0.16.

Changed in version 0.17: support for HATCH as *Multi-Path* object

`ezdxf.path.from_hatch(hatch: Hatch) → Iterable[Path]`  
 Yield all HATCH boundary paths as separated *Path* objects.

New in version 0.16.

Changed in version 17.1: Attaches the boundary state to each path as `ezdxf.lldxf.const.BoundaryPathState`.

`ezdxf.path.from_vertices(vertices: Iterable[Vertex], close=False) → Path`  
 Returns a *Path* object from the given *vertices*.

`ezdxf.path.from_matplotlib_path(mpath, curves=True) → Iterable[Path]`  
 Yields multiple *Path* objects from a Matplotlib *Path* (*TextPath*) object. (requires Matplotlib)

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.multi_path_from_matplotlib_path(mpath, curves=True) → Path`  
 Returns a *Path* object from a Matplotlib *Path* (*TextPath*) object. (requires Matplotlib). Returns a multi-path object if necessary.

New in version 0.17.

`ezdxf.path.from_qpainter_path(qpath) → Iterable[Path]`  
 Yields multiple *Path* objects from a *QPainterPath*. (requires Qt bindings)

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.multi_path_from_qpainter_path(qpath) → Path`  
 Returns a *Path* objects from a *QPainterPath*. Returns a multi-path object if necessary. (requires Qt bindings)

New in version 0.17.

## Render Functions

Functions to create DXF entities from paths and add them to the modelspace, a paperspace layout or a block definition.

`ezdxf.path.render_lwpolylines(layout: Layout, paths: Iterable[Path], *, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), dxfattribs: Dict = None) → EntityQuery`

Render the given *paths* into *layout* as *LWPolyline* entities. The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The plane elevation is the distance from the WCS origin to the start point of the first path.

### Parameters

- **layout** – the modelspace, a paperspace layout or a block definition
- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see *Path.flatten()*
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector for all paths
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** created entities in an *EntityQuery* object

New in version 0.16.



`ezdxf.path.render_polylines2d` (*layout: Layout, paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), dxfattribs: Dict = None*)  
→ EntityQuery

Render the given *paths* into *layout* as 2D *Polyline* entities. The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The plane elevation is the distance from the WCS origin to the start point of the first path.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – the modelspace, a paperspace layout or a block definition
- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see *Path.flattening()*
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector for all paths
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** created entities in an *EntityQuery* object

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.render_hatches` (*layout: Layout, paths: Iterable[Path], \*, edge\_path=True, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, g1\_tol: float = 1e-4, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → EntityQuery

Render the given *paths* into *layout* as *Hatch* entities. The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The plane elevation is the distance from the WCS origin to the start point of the first path.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – the modelspace, a paperspace layout or a block definition
- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **edge\_path** – True for edge paths build of LINE and SPLINE edges, False for only LWPOLYLINE paths as boundary paths
- **distance** – maximum distance, see *Path.flattening()*
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve to flatten polyline paths
- **g1\_tol** – tolerance for G1 continuity check to separate SPLINE edges
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector for all paths
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** created entities in an *EntityQuery* object

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.render_mpolygons` (*layout: Layout, paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), dxfattribs: Dict = None*)  
→ EntityQuery

Render the given *paths* into *layout* as *MPolygon* entities. The MPOLYGON entity supports only polyline boundary paths. All curves will be approximated.

The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The plane elevation is the distance from the WCS origin to the start point of the first path.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – the modelspace, a paperspace layout or a block definition
- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see *Path.flattening()*
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve to flatten polyline paths
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector for all paths
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** created entities in an *EntityQuery* object

New in version 0.17.

`ezdxf.path.render_polylines3d` (*layout: Layout, paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → *EntityQuery*

Render the given *paths* into *layout* as 3D *Polyline* entities.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – the modelspace, a paperspace layout or a block definition
- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see *Path.flattening()*
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** created entities in an *EntityQuery* object

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.render_lines` (*layout: Layout, paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → *EntityQuery*

Render the given *paths* into *layout* as *Line* entities.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – the modelspace, a paperspace layout or a block definition
- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see *Path.flattening()*
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** created entities in an *EntityQuery* object

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.render_splines_and_polylines` (*layout: Layout, paths: Iterable[Path], \*, g1\_tol: float = 1e-4, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → *EntityQuery*

Render the given *paths* into *layout* as *Spline* and 3D *Polyline* entities.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – the modelspace, a paperspace layout or a block definition
- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **g1\_tol** – tolerance for G1 continuity check
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** created entities in an *EntityQuery* object

New in version 0.16.

## Entity Maker

Functions to create DXF entities from paths.

`ezdxf.path.to_lwpolylines` (*paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Iterable[LWPPolyline]

Convert the given *paths* into *LWPPolyline* entities. The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The plane elevation is the distance from the WCS origin to the start point of the first path.

### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see *Path.flattening()*
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector for all paths
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** iterable of *LWPPolyline* objects

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.to_polylines2d` (*paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Iterable[Polyline]

Convert the given *paths* into 2D *Polyline* entities. The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The plane elevation is the distance from the WCS origin to the start point of the first path.

### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see *Path.flattening()*
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector for all paths
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** iterable of 2D *Polyline* objects

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.to_hatches` (*paths: Iterable[Path], \*, edge\_path: True, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, gl\_tol: float = 1e-4, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Iterable[Hatch]

Convert the given *paths* into *Hatch* entities. Uses LWPPOLYLINE paths for boundaries without curves and edge paths, build of LINE and SPLINE edges, as boundary paths for boundaries including curves. The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The plane elevation is the distance from the WCS origin to the start point of the first path.

### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects

- **edge\_path** – True for edge paths build of LINE and SPLINE edges, False for only LWPOLYLINE paths as boundary paths
- **distance** – maximum distance, see `Path.flattening()`
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve to flatten LWPOLYLINE paths
- **g1\_tol** – tolerance for G1 continuity check to separate SPLINE edges
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector to all paths
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** iterable of `Hatch` objects

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.to_mpolygons` (*paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, extrusion: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Iterable[MPolygon]

Convert the given *paths* into `MPolygon` entities. In contrast to HATCH, MPOLYGON supports only polyline boundary paths. All curves will be approximated.

The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The plane elevation is the distance from the WCS origin to the start point of the first path.

#### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of `Path` objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see `Path.flattening()`
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve to flatten LWPOLYLINE paths
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector to all paths
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** iterable of `MPolygon` objects

New in version 0.17.

`ezdxf.path.to_polylines3d` (*paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Iterable[Polyline]

Convert the given *paths* into 3D `Polyline` entities.

#### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of `Path` objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see `Path.flattening()`
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** iterable of 3D `Polyline` objects

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.to_lines` (*paths: Iterable[Path], \*, distance: float = 0.01, segments: int = 4, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Iterable[Line]

Convert the given *paths* into `Line` entities.

#### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of `Path` objects
- **distance** – maximum distance, see `Path.flattening()`

- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bézier curve
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** iterable of *Line* objects

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.to_splines_and_polylines` (*paths*: Iterable[*Path*], \*, *gl\_tol*: float = 1e-4, *dxfattribs*: Dict = None) → Iterable[Union[Spline, Polyline]]

Convert the given *paths* into *Spline* and 3D *Polyline* entities.

**Parameters**

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **gl\_tol** – tolerance for G1 continuity check
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attribs

**Returns** iterable of *Line* objects

New in version 0.16.

## Tool Maker

Functions to create construction tools.

`ezdxf.path.to_bsplines_and_vertices` (*path*: *Path*, *gl\_tol*: float = 1e-4) → Iterable[Union[BSpline, List[Vec3]]]

Convert a *Path* object into multiple cubic B-splines and polylines as lists of vertices. Breaks adjacent Bèzier without G1 continuity into separated B-splines.

**Parameters**

- **path** – *Path* objects
- **gl\_tol** – tolerance for G1 continuity check

**Returns** *BSpline* and lists of *Vec3*

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.to_matplotlib_path` (*paths*: Iterable[*Path*], *extrusion*=(0, 0, 1)) → matplotlib.path.Path

Convert the given *paths* into a single `matplotlib.path.Path` object. The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The Matplotlib *Path* is a 2D object with *OCS* coordinates and the z-elevation is lost. (requires Matplotlib)

**Parameters**

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector for all paths

**Returns** matplotlib *Path* in OCS!

New in version 0.16.

`ezdxf.path.to_qpainter_path` (*paths*: Iterable[*Path*], *extrusion*=(0, 0, 1)) → QPainterPath

Convert the given *paths* into a `QtGui.QPainterPath` object. The *extrusion* vector is applied to all paths, all vertices are projected onto the plane normal to this extrusion vector. The default extrusion vector is the WCS z-axis. The *QPainterPath* is a 2D object with *OCS* coordinates and the z-elevation is lost. (requires Qt bindings)

**Parameters**

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **extrusion** – extrusion vector for all paths

**Returns** *QPainterPath* in OCS!

New in version 0.16.

## Utility Functions

`ezdxf.path.transform_paths` (*paths: Iterable[Path]*, *m: Matrix44*) → List[*Path*]

Transform multiple *Path* objects at once by transformation matrix *m*. Returns a list of the transformed *Path* objects. Warning: transformed paths loses the attached user data!

### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **m** – transformation matrix of type *Matrix44*

`ezdxf.path.transform_paths_to_ocs` (*paths: Iterable[Path]*, *ocs: OCS*) → List[*Path*]

Transform multiple *Path* objects at once from WCS to OCS. Returns a list of the transformed *Path* objects. Warning: transformed paths loses the attached user data!

### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **ocs** – OCS transformation of type *OCS*

`ezdxf.path.bbox` (*paths: Iterable[Path]*) → *BoundingBox*

Returns the *BoundingBox* for the given paths.

### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **flatten** – value != 0 for bounding box calculation from the flattened path and value == 0 for bounding box from the control vertices. Default value is 0.01 as max flattening distance.
- **segments** – minimal segment count for flattening

`ezdxf.path.fit_paths_into_box` (*paths: Iterable[Path]*, *size: Tuple[float, float, float]*, *uniform=True*, *source\_box: BoundingBox = None*) → List[*Path*]

Scale the given *paths* to fit into a box of the given *size*, so that all path vertices are inside this borders. If *source\_box* is *None* the default source bounding box is calculated from the control points of the *paths*.

*Note:* if the target size has a z-size of 0, the *paths* are projected into the xy-plane, same is true for the x-size, projects into the yz-plane and the y-size, projects into the xz-plane.

### Parameters

- **paths** – iterable of *Path* objects
- **size** – target box size as tuple of x-, y- and z-size values
- **uniform** – *True* for uniform scaling
- **source\_box** – pass precalculated source bounding box, or *None* to calculate the default source bounding box from the control vertices

`ezdxf.path.add_bezier3p` (*path: Path*, *curves: Iterable[Bezier3P]*)

Add multiple quadratic Bèzier-curves to the given *path*.

Auto-detect the connection point to the given *path*, if neither the start- nor the end point of the curves is close to the path end point, a line from the path end point to the start point of the first curve will be added automatically.

Changed in version 0.16.2: add linear Bézier curve segments as `LINE_TO` commands

`ezdxf.path.add_bezier4p` (*path*: [Path](#), *curves*: *Iterable[Bezier4P]*)

Add multiple cubic Bèzier-curves to the given *path*.

Auto-detect the connection point to the given *path*, if neither the start- nor the end point of the curves is close to the path end point, a line from the path end point to the start point of the first curve will be added automatically.

Changed in version 0.16.2: add linear Bézier curve segments as `LINE_TO` commands

`ezdxf.path.add_ellipse` (*path*: [Path](#), *ellipse*: *ConstructionEllipse*, *segments*=1)

Add an elliptical arc as multiple cubic Bèzier-curves to the given *path*, use `from_arc()` constructor of class *ConstructionEllipse* to add circular arcs.

Auto-detect the connection point to the given *path*, if neither the start- nor the end point of the ellipse is close to the path end point, a line from the path end point to the ellipse start point will be added automatically (see `add_bezier4p()`).

By default the start of an **empty** path is set to the start point of the ellipse, setting argument *reset* to `False` prevents this behavior.

#### Parameters

- **path** – [Path](#) object
- **ellipse** – ellipse parameters as *ConstructionEllipse* object
- **segments** – count of Bèzier-curve segments, at least one segment for each quarter ( $\pi/2$ ), 1 for as few as possible.
- **reset** – set start point to start of ellipse if path is empty

`ezdxf.path.add_spline` (*path*: [Path](#), *spline*: *BSpline*, *level*=4)

Add a B-spline as multiple cubic Bèzier-curves.

Non-rational B-splines of 3rd degree gets a perfect conversion to cubic bezier curves with a minimal count of curve segments, all other B-spline require much more curve segments for approximation.

Auto-detect the connection point to the given *path*, if neither the start- nor the end point of the B-spline is close to the path end point, a line from the path end point to the start point of the B-spline will be added automatically. (see `add_bezier4p()`).

By default the start of an **empty** path is set to the start point of the spline, setting argument *reset* to `False` prevents this behavior.

#### Parameters

- **path** – [Path](#) object
- **spline** – B-spline parameters as *BSpline* object
- **level** – subdivision level of approximation segments
- **reset** – set start point to start of spline if path is empty

`ezdxf.path.to_multi_path` (*paths*: *Iterable[Path]*) → [Path](#)

Returns a multi-path object from all given paths and their sub-paths. Ignores paths without any commands (empty paths).

New in version 0.17.

`ezdxf.path.single_paths` (*paths: Iterable[Path]*) → *Iterable[Path]*

Yields all given paths and their sub-paths as single path objects.

New in version 0.17.

`ezdxf.path.have_close_control_vertices` (*a: Path, b: Path, \*, rel\_tol=1e-9, abs\_tol=1e-12*) → *bool*

Returns True if the control vertices of given paths are close.

New in version 0.16.5.

## Basic Shapes

`ezdxf.path.unit_circle` (*start\_angle: float = 0, end\_angle: float =  $2\pi$ , segments: int = 1, transform: Matrix44 = None*) → *Path*

Returns an unit circle as a *Path* object, with the center at (0, 0, 0) and the radius of 1 drawing unit.

The arc spans from the start- to the end angle in counter clockwise orientation. The end angle has to be greater than the start angle and the angle span has to be greater than 0.

### Parameters

- **start\_angle** – start angle in radians
- **end\_angle** – end angle in radians (`end_angle > start_angle!`)
- **segments** – count of Bèzier-curve segments, default is one segment for each arc quarter ( $\pi/2$ )
- **transform** – transformation Matrix applied to the unit circle

`ezdxf.path.wedge` (*start\_angle: float, end\_angle: float, segments: int = 1, transform: Matrix44 = None*) → *Path*

Returns a wedge as a *Path* object, with the center at (0, 0, 0) and the radius of 1 drawing unit.

The arc spans from the start- to the end angle in counter clockwise orientation. The end angle has to be greater than the start angle and the angle span has to be greater than 0.

### Parameters

- **start\_angle** – start angle in radians
- **end\_angle** – end angle in radians (`end_angle > start_angle!`)
- **segments** – count of Bèzier-curve segments, default is one segment for each arc quarter ( $\pi/2$ )
- **transform** – transformation Matrix applied to the wedge

`ezdxf.path.elliptic_transformation` (*center: Vertex = (0, 0, 0), radius: float = 1, ratio: float = 1, rotation: float = 0*) → *Matrix44*

Returns the transformation matrix to transform an unit circle into an arbitrary circular- or elliptic arc.

Example how to create an ellipse with an major axis length of 3, a minor axis length 1.5 and rotated about 90°:

```
m = elliptic_transformation(radius=3, ratio=0.5, rotation=math.pi / 2)
ellipse = shapes.unit_circle(transform=m)
```

### Parameters

- **center** – curve center in WCS
- **radius** – radius of the major axis in drawing units



- **ratio** – ratio of minor axis to major axis
- **rotation** – rotation angle about the z-axis in radians

`ezdxf.path.rect` (*width: float = 1, height: float = 1, transform: Matrix44 = None*) → *Path*

Returns a closed rectangle as a *Path* object, with the center at (0, 0, 0) and the given *width* and *height* in drawing units.

#### Parameters

- **width** – width of the rectangle in drawing units, width > 0
- **height** – height of the rectangle in drawing units, height > 0
- **transform** – transformation Matrix applied to the rectangle

`ezdxf.path.ngon` (*count: int, length: float = None, radius: float = 1.0, transform: Matrix44 = None*) → *Path*

Returns a **regular polygon** a *Path* object, with the center at (0, 0, 0). The polygon size is determined by the edge *length* or the circum *radius* argument. If both are given *length* has higher priority. Default size is a *radius* of 1. The ngon starts with the first vertex is on the x-axis! The base geometry is created by function `ezdxf.render.forms.ngon()`.

#### Parameters

- **count** – count of polygon corners >= 3
- **length** – length of polygon side
- **radius** – circum radius, default is 1
- **transform** – transformation Matrix applied to the ngon

`ezdxf.path.star` (*count: int, r1: float, r2: float, transform: Matrix44 = None*) → *Path*

Returns a **star shape** as a *Path* object, with the center at (0, 0, 0).

Argument *count* defines the count of star spikes, *r1* defines the radius of the “outer” vertices and *r2* defines the radius of the “inner” vertices, but this does not mean that *r1* has to be greater than *r2*. The star shape starts with the first vertex is on the x-axis! The base geometry is created by function `ezdxf.render.forms.star()`.

#### Parameters

- **count** – spike count >= 3
- **r1** – radius 1
- **r2** – radius 2
- **transform** – transformation Matrix applied to the star

`ezdxf.path.gear` (*count: int, top\_width: float, bottom\_width: float, height: float, outside\_radius: float, transform: Matrix44 = None*) → *Path*

Returns a **gear** (cogwheel) shape as a *Path* object, with the center at (0, 0, 0). The base geometry is created by function `ezdxf.render.forms.gear()`.

**Warning:** This function does not create correct gears for mechanical engineering!

#### Parameters

- **count** – teeth count >= 3
- **top\_width** – teeth width at outside radius
- **bottom\_width** – teeth width at base radius

- **height** – teeth height; base radius = outside radius - height
- **outside\_radius** – outside radius
- **transform** – transformation Matrix applied to the gear shape

The *text2path* add-on provides additional functions to create paths from text strings and DXF text entities.

## The Path Class

```
class ezdxf.path.Path
```

```
    property start
```

*Path* start point, resetting the start point of an empty path is possible.

```
    property end
```

*Path* end point.

```
    property is_closed
```

Returns `True` if the start point is close to the end point.

```
    property has_lines
```

Returns `True` if the path has any line segments.

```
    property has_curves
```

Returns `True` if the path has any curve segments.

```
    property has_sub_paths
```

Returns `True` if the path is a *Multi-Path* object which contains multiple sub-paths.

New in version 0.17.

```
    property user_data
```

Attach arbitrary user data to a *Path* object. The user data is copied by reference, no deep copy is applied therefore a mutable state is shared between copies.

```
    sub_paths () → Iterable[Path]
```

Yield sub-path as *Single-Path* objects.

It is safe to call *sub\_paths ()* on any path-type: *Single-Path*, *Multi-Path* and *Empty-Path*.

New in version 0.17.

```
    control_vertices ()
```

Yields all path control vertices in consecutive order.

```
    has_clockwise_orientation () → bool
```

Returns `True` if 2D path has clockwise orientation, ignores z-axis of all control vertices.

**Raises `TypeError`** – can't detect orientation of a *Multi-Path* object

```
    line_to (location: Vec3)
```

Add a line from actual path end point to *location*.

```
    move_to (location: Vec3)
```

Start a new sub-path at *location*. This creates a gap between the current end-point and the start-point of the new sub-path. This converts the instance into a *Multi-Path* object.

If the *move\_to ()* command is the first command, the start point of the path will be reset to *location*.

New in version 0.17.

**curve3\_to** (*location*: *Vec3*, *ctrl*: *Vec3*)

Add a quadratic Bèzier-curve from actual path end point to *location*, *ctrl* is the control point for the quadratic Bèzier-curve.

**curve4\_to** (*location*: *Vec3*, *ctrl1*: *Vec3*, *ctrl2*: *Vec3*)

Add a cubic Bèzier-curve from actual path end point to *location*, *ctrl1* and *ctrl2* are the control points for the cubic Bèzier-curve.

**close** () → None

Close path by adding a line segment from the end point to the start point.

**close\_sub\_path** () → None

Close last sub-path by adding a line segment from the end point to the start point of the last sub-path. Behaves like *close* () for *Single-Path* instances.

New in version 0.17.

**clone** () → *Path*

Returns a new copy of *Path* with shared immutable data.

**reversed** () → *Path*

Returns a new *Path* with reversed segments and control vertices.

**clockwise** () → *Path*

Returns new *Path* in clockwise orientation.

**Raises *TypeError*** – can't detect orientation of a *Multi-Path* object

**counter\_clockwise** () → *Path*

Returns new *Path* in counter-clockwise orientation.

**Raises *TypeError*** – can't detect orientation of a *Multi-Path* object

**transform** (*m*: *Matrix44*) → *Path*

Returns a new transformed path.

**Parameters *m*** – transformation matrix of type *Matrix44*

**approximate** (*segments*: *int* = 20) → Iterable[*Vec3*]

Approximate path by vertices, *segments* is the count of approximation segments for each Bèzier curve.

Does not yield any vertices for empty paths, where only a start point is present!

Approximation of *Multi-Path* objects is possible, but gaps are indistinguishable from line segments.

**flattening** (*distance*: *float*, *segments*: *int* = 16) → Iterable[*Vec3*]

Approximate path by vertices and use adaptive recursive flattening to approximate Bèzier curves. The argument *segments* is the minimum count of approximation segments for each curve, if the distance from the center of the approximation segment to the curve is bigger than *distance* the segment will be subdivided.

Does not yield any vertices for empty paths, where only a start point is present!

Flattening of *Multi-Path* objects is possible, but gaps are indistinguishable from line segments.

**Parameters**

- **distance** – maximum distance from the center of the curve to the center of the line segment between two approximation points to determine if a segment should be subdivided.
- **segments** – minimum segment count per Bèzier curve

**append\_path** (*path*: *Path*)

Append another path to this path. Adds a *self.line\_to*(*path.start*) if the end of this path != the start of appended path.

New in version 0.17.

**extend\_multi\_path** (*path*: [Path](#))

Extend the path by another path. The source path is automatically a [Multi-Path](#) object, even if the previous end point matches the start point of the appended path. Ignores paths without any commands (empty paths).

New in version 0.17.

**all\_lines\_to\_curve3** () → None

Inline conversion of all LINE\_TO commands into CURVE3\_TO commands.

**all\_lines\_to\_curve4** () → None

Inline conversion of all LINE\_TO commands into CURVE4\_TO commands.

## Disassemble

New in version 0.16. This module provide tools for the recursive decomposition of nested block reference structures into a flat stream of DXF entities and converting DXF entities into geometric primitives of [Path](#) and [MeshBuilder](#) objects encapsulated into intermediate [Primitive](#) classes.

Changed in version 0.17: The [Hatch](#) entity is no special case anymore and has regular support by the [make\\_primitive\(\)](#) function.

**Warning:** Do not expect advanced vectorization capabilities: Text entities like TEXT, ATTRIB, ATTDEF and MTEXT get only a rough border box representation. The [text2path](#) add-on can convert text into paths. VIEWPORT, IMAGE and WIPEOUT are represented by their clipping path. Unsupported entities: all ACIS based entities, XREF, UNDERLAY, ACAD\_TABLE, RAY, XLINE. Unsupported entities will be ignored.

## Text Boundary Calculation

Text boundary calculations are based on monospaced (fixed-pitch, fixed-width, non-proportional) font metrics, which do not provide a good accuracy for text height calculation and much less accuracy for text width calculation. It is possible to improve this results by using the font support from the **optional** [Matplotlib](#) package.

Install Matplotlib from command line:

```
C:\> pip3 install matplotlib
```

The [Matplotlib](#) font support will improve the results for TEXT, ATTRIB and ATTDEF. The MTEXT entity has many advanced features which would require a full “Rich Text Format” rendering and that is far beyond the goals and capabilities of this library, therefore the boundary box for MTEXT will **never** be as accurate as in a dedicated CAD application.

Using the [Matplotlib](#) font support adds **runtime overhead**, therefore it is possible to deactivate the [Matplotlib](#) font support by setting the global option:

```
options.use_matplotlib_font_support = False
```

## Flatten Complex DXF Entities

`ezdxf.disassemble.recursive_decompose(entities: Iterable[DXFEntity]) → Iterable[DXFEntity]`

Recursive decomposition of the given DXF entity collection into a flat DXF entity stream. All block references (INSERT) and entities which provide a `virtual_entities()` method will be disassembled into simple DXF sub-entities, therefore the returned entity stream does not contain any INSERT entity.

Point entities will **not** be disassembled into DXF sub-entities, as defined by the current point style \$PDMODE.

These entity types include sub-entities and will be decomposed into simple DXF entities:

- INSERT
- DIMENSION
- LEADER
- MLEADER
- MLINE

Decomposition of XREF, UNDERLAY and ACAD\_TABLE entities is not supported.

## Entity Deconstruction

These functions disassemble DXF entities into simple geometric objects like meshes, paths or vertices. The *Primitive* is a simplified intermediate class to use a common interface on various DXF entities.

`ezdxf.disassemble.make_primitive(entity: DXFEntity, max_flattening_distance=None) → Primitive`

Factory to create path/mesh primitives. The *max\_flattening\_distance* defines the max distance between the approximation line and the original curve. Use *max\_flattening\_distance* to override the default value.

Returns an **empty primitive** for unsupported entities. The *empty* state of a primitive can be checked by the property `is_empty`. The path and the mesh attributes of an empty primitive are `None` and the `vertices()` method yields no vertices.

Changed in version 0.17: regular support for the *Hatch* entity.

`ezdxf.disassemble.to_primitives(entities: Iterable[DXFEntity], max_flattening_distance: float = None) → Iterable[Primitive]`

Yields all DXF entities as path or mesh primitives. Yields unsupported entities as empty primitives, see `make_primitive()`.

### Parameters

- **entities** – iterable of DXF entities
- **max\_flattening\_distance** – override the default value

`ezdxf.disassemble.to_meshes(primitives: Iterable[Primitive]) → Iterable[MeshBuilder]`

Yields all *MeshBuilder* objects from the given *primitives*. Ignores primitives without a defined mesh.

`ezdxf.disassemble.to_paths(primitives: Iterable[Primitive]) → Iterable[Path]`

Yields all *Path* objects from the given *primitives*. Ignores primitives without a defined path.

`ezdxf.disassemble.to_vertices(primitives: Iterable[Primitive]) → Iterable[Vec3]`

Yields all vertices from the given *primitives*. Paths will be flattened to create the associated vertices. See also `to_control_vertices()` to collect only the control vertices from the paths without flattening.

`ezdxf.disassemble.to_control_vertices(primitives: Iterable[Primitive]) → Iterable[Vec3]`

Yields all path control vertices and all mesh vertices from the given *primitives*. Like `to_vertices()`, but without flattening.

**class** `ezdxf.disassemble.Primitive`

Interface class for path/mesh primitives.

**entity**

Reference to the source DXF entity of this primitive.

**max\_flattening\_distance**

The `max_flattening_distance` attribute defines the max distance in drawing units between the approximation line and the original curve. Set the value by direct attribute access. (float) default = 0.01

**property** `path`

*Path* representation or `None`, idiom to check if is a path representation (could be empty):

```
if primitive.path is not None:
    process(primitive.path)
```

**property** `mesh`

*MeshBuilder* representation or `None`, idiom to check if is a mesh representation (could be empty):

```
if primitive.mesh is not None:
    process(primitive.mesh)
```

**property** `is_empty`

Returns *True* if represents an empty primitive which do not yield any vertices.

**abstract** `vertices()` → `Iterable[Vec3]`

Yields all vertices of the path/mesh representation as *Vec3* objects.

## Bounding Box

New in version 0.16. The `ezdxf.bbox` module provide tools to calculate bounding boxes for many DXF entities, but not for all. The bounding box calculation is based on the `ezdxf.disassemble` module and therefore has the same limitation.

**Warning:** If accurate boundary boxes for text entities are important for you, read this first: *Text Boundary Calculation*. TL;DR: Boundary boxes for text entities are **not accurate!**

Unsupported DXF entities:

- All ACIS based types like BODY, 3DSOLID or REGION
- External references (XREF) and UNDERLAY object
- RAY and XRAY, extend into infinite
- ACAD\_TABLE, no basic support - only preserved by *ezdxf*

Unsupported entities are silently ignored, filtering of these DXF types is not necessary.

The base type for bounding boxes is the *BoundingBox* class from the module `ezdxf.math`.

The *entities* iterable as input can be the whole modelspace, an entity query or any iterable container of DXF entities.

The Calculation of bounding boxes of curves is done by flattening the curve by a default flattening distance of 0.01. Set argument *flatten* to 0 to speedup the bounding box calculation by accepting less precision for curved objects by using only the control vertices.

The **optional** caching object *Cache* has to be instantiated by the user, this is only useful if the same entities will be processed multiple times.

Example usage with caching:

```
from ezdxf import bbox

msp = doc.modelspace()
cache = bbox.Cache()
# get overall bounding box
first_bbox = bbox.extents(msp, cache=cache)
# bounding box of all LINE entities
second_bbox = bbox.extend(msp.query("LINE"), cache=cache)
```

## Functions

`ezdxf.bbox.extents` (*entities: Iterable[DXFEntity]*, \*, *flatten=0.01*, *cache: Cache = None*) → Bounding-Box

Returns a single bounding box for all given *entities*.

Calculate bounding boxes from flattened curves, if argument *flatten* is not 0 (max flattening distance), else from control points.

`ezdxf.bbox.multi_flat` (*entities: Iterable[DXFEntity]*, \*, *flatten=0.01*, *cache: Cache = None*) → Iterable[BoundingBox]

Yields a bounding box for each of the given *entities*.

Calculate bounding boxes from flattened curves, if argument *flatten* is not 0 (max flattening distance), else from control points.

`ezdxf.bbox.multi_recursive` (*entities: Iterable[DXFEntity]*, \*, *flatten=0.01*, *cache: Cache = None*) → Iterable[BoundingBox]

Yields all bounding boxes for the given *entities* **or** all bounding boxes for their sub entities. If an entity (INSERT) has sub entities, only the bounding boxes of these sub entities will be yielded, **not** the bounding box of entity (INSERT) itself.

Calculate bounding boxes from flattened curves, if argument *flatten* is not 0 (max flattening distance), else from control points.

## Caching Strategies

Because *ezdxf* is not a CAD application, *ezdxf* does not manage data structures which are optimized for a usage by a CAD kernel. This means that the content of complex entities like block references or leaders has to be created on demand by DXF primitives on the fly. These temporarily created entities are called virtual entities and have no handle and are not stored in the entity database.

All this is required to calculate the bounding box of complex entities, and it is therefore a very time consuming task. By using a *Cache* object it is possible to speedup this calculations, but this is not a magically feature, it requires an understanding of what is happening under the hood to achieve any performance gains.

For a single bounding box calculation, without any reuse of entities it makes no sense of using a *Cache* object, e.g. calculation of the modelspace extents:

```
from pathlib import Path
import ezdxf
from ezdxf import bbox
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
CADKitSamples = Path(ezdxf.EZDXF_TEST_FILES) / 'CADKitSamples'

doc = ezdxf.readfile(CADKitSamples / 'A_000217.dxf')
cache = bbox.Cache()
ext = bbox.extents(doc.modelspace(), cache)

print(cache)
```

1226 cached objects and not a single cache hit:

```
Cache(n=1226, hits=0, misses=3273)
```

The result for using UUIDs to cache virtual entities is not better:

```
Cache(n=2206, hits=0, misses=3273)
```

Same count of hits and misses, but now the cache also references ~1000 virtual entities, which block your memory until the cache is deleted, luckily this is a small DXF file (~838 kB).

Bounding box calculations for multiple entity queries, which have overlapping entity results, using a *Cache* object may speedup the calculation:

```
doc = ezdxf.readfile(CADKitSamples / 'A_000217.dxf.dxf')
msp = doc.modelspace()
cache = bbox.Cache(uuid=False)

ext = bbox.extents(msp, cache)
print(cache)

# process modelspace again
ext = bbox.extents(msp, cache)
print(cache)
```

Processing the same data again leads some hits:

```
1st run: Cache(n=1226, hits=0, misses=3273)
2nd run: Cache(n=1226, hits=1224, misses=3309)
```

Using `uuid=True` leads not to more hits, but more cache entries:

```
1st run: Cache(n=2206, hits=0, misses=3273)
2nd run: Cache(n=2206, hits=1224, misses=3309)
```

Creating stable virtual entities by disassembling the entities at first leads to more hits:

```
from ezdxf import disassemble

entities = list(disassemble.recursive_decompose(msp))
cache = bbox.Cache(uuid=False)

bbox.extents(entities, cache)
print(cache)

bbox.extents(entities, cache)
print(cache)
```

First without UUID for stable virtual entities:



```
1st run: Cache(n=1037, hits=0, misses=4074)
2nd run: Cache(n=1037, hits=1037, misses=6078)
```

Using UUID for stable virtual entities leads to more hits:

```
1st run: Cache(n=2019, hits=0, misses=4074)
2nd run: Cache(n=2019, hits=2018, misses=4116)
```

But caching virtual entities needs also more memory.

In conclusion: Using a cache is only useful, if you often process **nearly the same data**; only then can an increase in performance be expected.

## Cache Class

**class** ezdxf.bbox.**Cache** (*uuid=False*)  
Caching object for *ezdxf.math.BoundingBox* objects.

**Parameters** **uuid** – use UUIDs for virtual entities

**hits**

**misses**

**invalidate** (*entities: Iterable[DXFEntity]*) → None

Invalidate cache entries for the given DXF *entities*.

If entities are changed by the user, it is possible to invalidate individual entities. Use with care - discarding the whole cache is the safer workflow.

Ignores entities which are not stored in cache.

## Upright

New in version 0.17. The functions in this module can help to convert an inverted *OCS* defined by an extrusion vector (0, 0, -1) into a *WCS* aligned OCS defined by an extrusion vector (0, 0, 1).

This simplifies 2D entity processing for *ezdxf* users and creates DXF output for 3rd party DXF libraries which ignore the existence of the *OCS*.

Supported DXF entities:

- CIRCLE
- ARC
- ELLIPSE (WCS entity, flips only the extrusion vector)
- SOLID
- TRACE
- LWPOLYLINE
- POLYLINE (only 2D entities)
- HATCH
- MPOLYGON
- INSERT (block references)

**Warning:** The WCS representation of OCS entities with flipped extrusion vector is not 100% identical to the source entity, curve orientation and vertex order may change, see [additional explanation](#) below. A mirrored text represented by an extrusion vector (0, 0, -1) cannot be represented by an extrusion vector (0, 0, 1), therefore this CANNOT work for text entities or entities including text: TEXT, ATTRIB, ATTDEF, MTEXT, DIMENSION, LEADER, MLEADER

## Usage

The functions can be applied to any DXF entity without expecting errors or exceptions if the DXF entity is not supported or the extrusion vector differs from (0, 0, -1). This also means you can apply the functions multiple times to the same entities without any problems. A common case would be to upright all entities of the model space:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.upright import upright_all

doc = ezdxf.readfile("your.dxf")
msp = doc.modelspace()
upright_all(msp)
# doing it again is no problem but also has no further effects
upright_all(msp)
```

Another use case is exploding block references (INSERT) which may include reflections (= scaling by negative factors) that can lead to inverted extrusion vectors.

```
for block_ref in msp.query("INSERT"):
    entities = block_ref.explode() # -> EntityQuery object
    upright_all(entities)
```

## Functions

`ezdxf.upright.upright(entity: DXFGraphic) → None`

Flips an inverted *OCS* defined by extrusion vector (0, 0, -1) into a *WCS* aligned *OCS* defined by extrusion vector (0, 0, 1). DXF entities with other extrusion vectors and unsupported DXF entities will be silently ignored. For more information about the limitations read the documentation of the `ezdxf.upright` module.

`ezdxf.upright.upright_all(entities: Iterable[DXFGraphic]) → None`

Call function `upright()` for all DXF entities in iterable `entities`:

```
upright_all(doc.modelspace())
```

## Additional Explanation

This example shows why the entities with an inverted OCS, extrusion vector is (0, 0, -1), are not exact the same as with an WCS aligned OCS, extrusion vector is (0, 0, 1).

---

**Note:** The ARC entity represents the curve **always** in counter-clockwise orientation around the extrusion vector.

---

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.upright import upright
from ezdxf.math import Matrix44
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()

arc = msp.add_arc(
    (5, 0),
    radius=5,
    start_angle=-90,
    end_angle=90,
    dxfattribs={"color": ezdxf.const.RED},
)
# draw lines to the start- and end point of the ARC
msp.add_line((0, 0), arc.start_point, dxfattribs={"color": ezdxf.const.GREEN})
msp.add_line((0, 0), arc.end_point, dxfattribs={"color": ezdxf.const.BLUE})

# copy arc
mirrored_arc = arc.copy()
msp.add_entity(mirrored_arc)

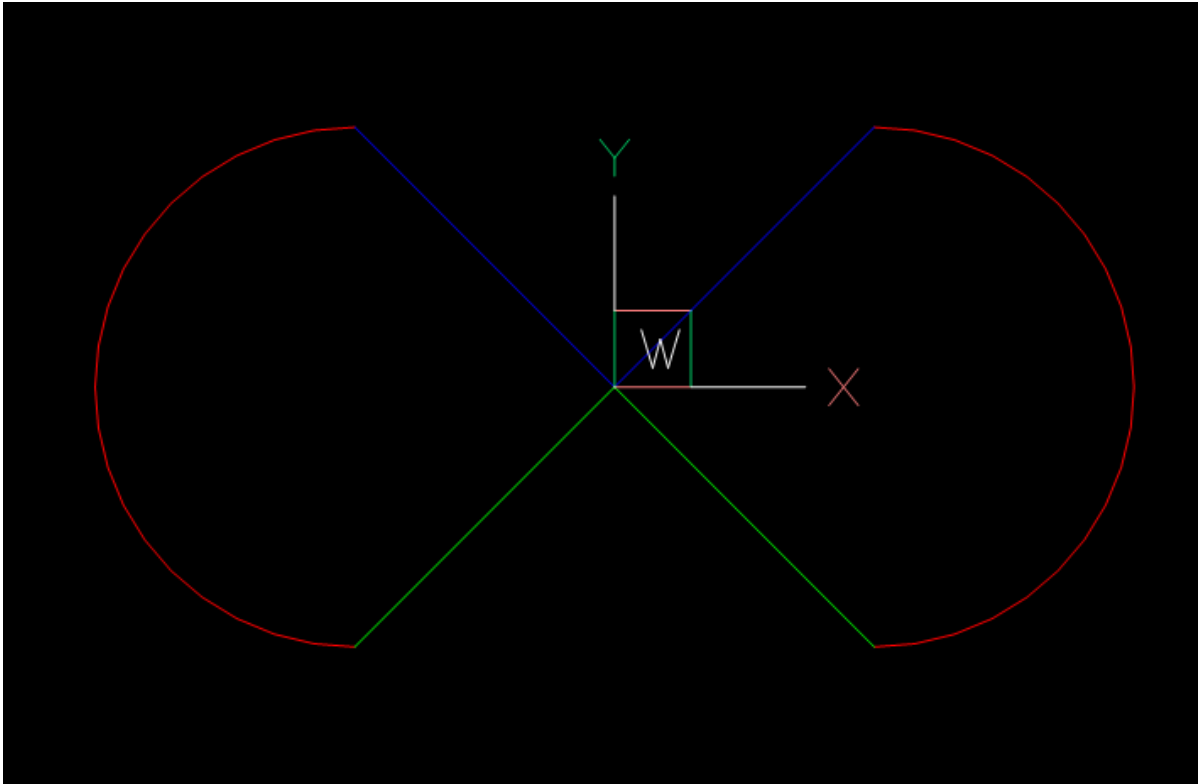
# mirror copy
mirrored_arc.transform(Matrix44.scale(-1, 1, 1))

# This creates an inverted extrusion vector:
assert mirrored_arc.dxf.extrusion.isclose((0, 0, -1))

# draw lines to the start- and end point of the mirrored ARC
msp.add_line((0, 0), mirrored_arc.start_point, dxfattribs={"color": ezdxf.const.GREEN})
→)
msp.add_line((0, 0), mirrored_arc.end_point, dxfattribs={"color": ezdxf.const.BLUE})

```

Result without applying the `upright()` function - true mirroring:



```
...

# This creates an inverted extrusion vector:
assert mirrored_arc.dxf.extrusion.isclose((0, 0, -1))

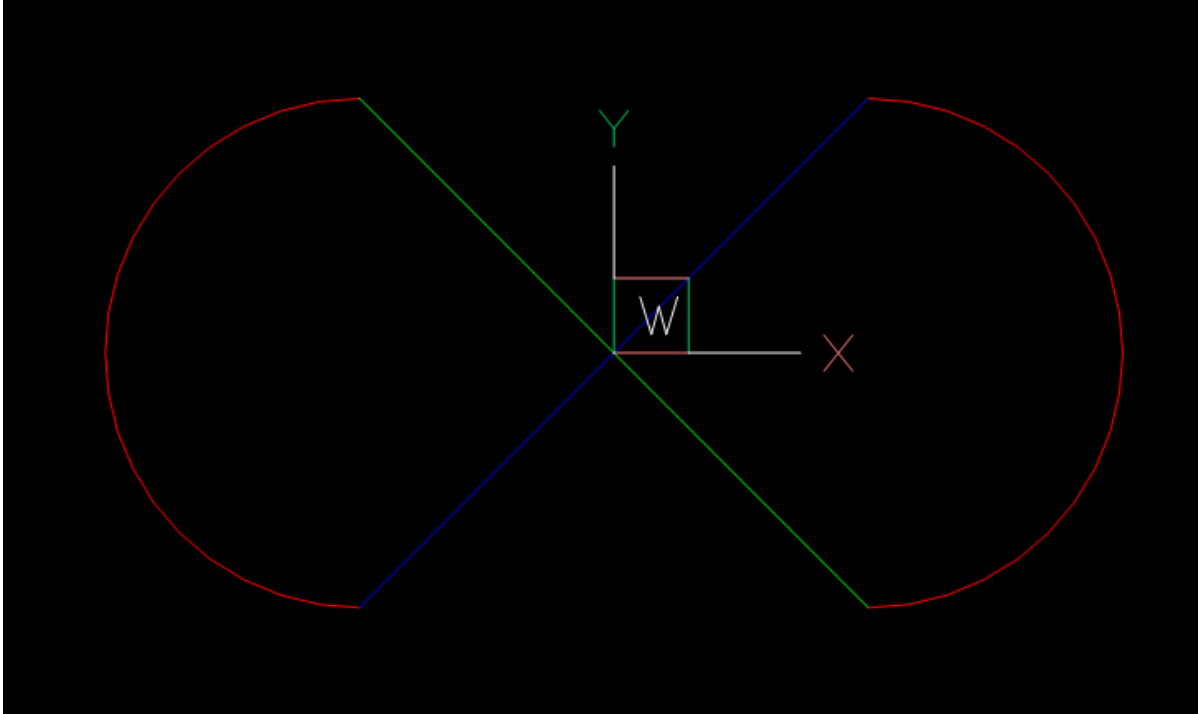
start_point_inv = mirrored_arc.start_point
end_point_inv = mirrored_arc.end_point

upright(mirrored_arc)
# OCS is aligned with WCS:
assert mirrored_arc.dxf.extrusion.isclose((0, 0, 1))

# start- and end points are swapped after applying upright()
assert mirrored_arc.start_point.isclose(end_point_inv)
assert mirrored_arc.end_point.isclose(start_point_inv)

# draw lines to the start- and end point of the mirrored ARC
msp.add_line((0, 0), mirrored_arc.start_point, dxfattribs={"color": ezdxf.const.GREEN}
→)
msp.add_line((0, 0), mirrored_arc.end_point, dxfattribs={"color": ezdxf.const.BLUE})
```

Result after applying the `upright()` function - false mirroring:



To avoid this issue the ARC entity would have to represent the curve in clockwise orientation around the extrusion vector  $(0, 0, 1)$ , which is not possible!

**Note:** The shape of the mirrored arcs is the same for both extrusion vectors, but the start- and the end points are swapped (reversed vertex order)!

## 6.8.9 Custom Data

### Custom XDATA

The classes `XDataUserList` and `XDataUserDict` manage custom user data stored in the XDATA section of a DXF entity. For more information about XDATA see reference section: [Extended Data \(XDATA\)](#)

These classes store only a limited set of data types with fixed group codes and the types are checked by `isinstance()` so a `Vec3` object can not be replaced by a  $(x, y, z)$ -tuple:

| Group Code | Data Type                                                                                               |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1000       | str, limited to 255 characters, line breaks " <code>\n</code> " and " <code>\r</code> " are not allowed |
| 1010       | <code>Vec3</code>                                                                                       |
| 1040       | float                                                                                                   |
| 1071       | 32-bit int, restricted by the DXF standard not by Python!                                               |

Strings are limited to 255 characters, line breaks "`\n`" and "`\r`" are not allowed.

This classes assume a certain XDATA structure and therefore can not manage arbitrary XDATA!

This classes do not create the required AppID table entry, only the default AppID "EZDXF" exist by default. Setup a new AppID in the AppID table: `doc.appids.add("MYAPP")`.

For usage look at this [example](#) at github or go to the tutorial: [Storing Custom Data in DXF Files](#).

**See also:**

- Tutorial: *Storing Custom Data in DXF Files*
- [Example](#) at github
- XDATA reference: *Extended Data (XDATA)*
- XDATA management class: *XData*

**XDataUserList****class** ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList

Manage user data as a named list-like object in XDATA. Multiple user lists with different names can be stored in a single *XData* instance for a single AppID.

Recommended usage by context manager *entity()*:

```
with XDataUserList.entity(entity, name="MyList", appid="MYAPP") as ul:
    ul.append("The value of PI") # str "\n" and "\r" are not allowed
    ul.append(3.141592) # float
    ul.append(1) # int
    ul.append(Vec3(1, 2, 3)) # Vec3

    # invalid data type raises DXFTypeError
    ul.append((1, 2, 3)) # tuple instead of Vec3

    # retrieve a single value
    s = ul[0]

    # store whole content into a Python list
    data = list(ul)
```

Implements the MutableSequence interface.

**xdata**

The underlying *XData* instance.

**\_\_init\_\_** (*xdata*: Optional[ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData] = None, name='DefaultList', appid='EZDXF')

Setup a XDATA user list *name* for the given *appid*.

The data is stored in the given *xdata* object, or in a new created *XData* instance if None. Changes of the content has to be committed at the end to be stored in the underlying *xdata* object.

**Parameters**

- **xdata** (*XData*) – underlying *XData* instance, if None a new one will be created
- **name** (*str*) – name of the user list
- **appid** (*str*) – application specific AppID

**\_\_str\_\_** ()

Return str(self).

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int

Returns len(self).

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*item*)

Get self[item].

`__setitem__` (*item*, *value*)  
Set self[*item*] to *value*.

`__delitem__` (*item*)  
Delete self[*item*].

**classmethod** `entity` (*entity*: *DXFEntity*, *name*='DefaultList', *appid*='EZDXF') → *Iterator*[*XDataUserList*]  
Context manager to manage a XDATA list *name* for a given DXF *entity*. Appends the user list to the existing *XData* instance or creates new *XData* instance.

#### Parameters

- **entity** (*DXFEntity*) – target DXF entity for the XDATA
- **name** (*str*) – name of the user list
- **appid** (*str*) – application specific AppID

**commit** () → None

Store all changes to the underlying *XData* instance. This call is not required if using the *entity()* context manager.

#### Raises

- *DXFValueError* – invalid chars "\n" or "\r" in a string
- *DXFTypeError* – invalid data type

## XDataUserDict

**class** `ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict`

Manage user data as a named dict-like object in XDATA. Multiple user dicts with different names can be stored in a single *XData* instance for a single AppID. The keys have to be strings.

Recommended usage by context manager *entity()*:

```
with XDataUserDict.entity(entity, name="MyDict", appid="MYAPP") as ud:
    ud["comment"] = "The value of PI" # str "\n" and "\r" are not allowed
    ud["pi"] = 3.141592 # float
    ud["number"] = 1 # int
    ud["vertex"] = Vec3(1, 2, 3) # Vec3

    # invalid data type raises DXFTypeError
    ud["vertex"] = (1, 2, 3) # tuple instead of Vec3

    # retrieve single values
    s = ud["comment"]
    pi = ud.get("pi", 3.141592)

    # store whole content into a Python dict
    data = dict(ud)
```

Implements the MutableMapping interface.

The data is stored in XDATA like a *XDataUserList* by (key, value) pairs, therefore a *XDataUserDict* can also be loaded as *XDataUserList*. It is not possible to distinguish a *XDataUserDict* from a *XDataUserList* except by the name of the data structure.

**xdata**

The underlying *XData* instance.

**\_\_init\_\_** (*xdata*: Optional[ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData] = None, *name*= 'DefaultDict', *appid*= 'EZDXF')  
Setup a XDATA user dict *name* for the given *appid*.

The data is stored in the given *xdata* object, or in a new created *XData* instance if None. Changes of the content has to be committed at the end to be stored in the underlying *xdata* object.

#### Parameters

- **xdata** (*XData*) – underlying *XData* instance, if None a new one will be created
- **name** (*str*) – name of the user list
- **appid** (*str*) – application specific AppID

**\_\_str\_\_** ()  
Return str(self).

**\_\_len\_\_** ()  
Returns len(self).

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*key*)  
Get self[key].

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*key*, *item*)  
Set self[key] to value, key has to be a string.

**Raises** *DXFTypeError* – key is not a string

**\_\_delitem\_\_** (*key*)  
Delete self[key].

**discard** (*key*)  
Delete self[key], without raising a *KeyError* if *key* does not exist.

**\_\_iter\_\_** ()  
Implement iter(self).

**classmethod entity** (*entity*: *DXFEntity*, *name*= 'DefaultDict', *appid*= 'EZDXF') → *Iterator[XDataUserDict]*  
Context manager to manage a XDATA dict *name* for a given DXF *entity*. Appends the user dict to the existing *XData* instance or creates new *XData* instance.

#### Parameters

- **entity** (*DXFEntity*) – target DXF entity for the XDATA
- **name** (*str*) – name of the user list
- **appid** (*str*) – application specific AppID

**commit** () → None  
Store all changes to the underlying *XData* instance. This call is not required if using the *entity()* context manager.

#### Raises

- *DXFValueError* – invalid chars "\n" or "\r" in a string
- *DXFTypeError* – invalid data type



## Custom XRecord

The *UserRecord* and *BinaryRecord* classes help to store custom data in DXF files in *XRecord* objects a simple and safe way. This way requires DXF version R2000 or later, for DXF version R12 the only way to store custom data is *Extended Data (XDATA)*.

The *UserRecord* stores Python types and nested container types: `int`, `float`, `str`, *Vec2*, *Vec3*, `list` and `dict`.

Requirements for Python structures:

- The top level structure has to be a `list`.
- Strings has to have max. 2049 characters and can not contain line breaks `"\\n"` or `"\\r"`.
- Dict keys have to be simple Python types: `int`, `float`, `str`.

DXF Tag layout for Python types and structures stored in the *XRecord* object:

Only for the *UserRecord* the first tag is (2, user record name).

| Type               | DXF Tag(s)                                                               |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>str</code>   | (1, value) string with less than 2050 chars and including no line breaks |
| <code>int</code>   | (90, value) int 32-bit, restricted by the DXF standard not by Python!    |
| <code>float</code> | (40, value) "C" double                                                   |
| <i>Vec2</i>        | (10, x), (20, y)                                                         |
| <i>Vec3</i>        | (10, x) (20, y) (30, z)                                                  |
| <code>list</code>  | starts with (2, "[") and ends with (2, "]")                              |
| <code>dict</code>  | starts with (2, "{") and ends with (2, "}")                              |

The *BinaryRecord* stores arbitrary binary data as *BLOB*.

Storage size limits of XRECORD according the DXF reference:

“This object is similar in concept to XDATA but is not limited by size or order.”

For usage look at this [example](#) at github or go to the tutorial: *Storing Custom Data in DXF Files*.

See also:

- Tutorial: *Storing Custom Data in DXF Files*
- [Example](#) at github
- `ezdxf.entities.XRecord`

## UserRecord

```
class ezdxf.urecord.UserRecord
```

**xrecord**

The underlying *XRecord* instance

**name**

The name of the *UserRecord*, an arbitrary string with less than 2050 chars and including no line breaks.

**data**

The Python data. The top level structure has to be a list (*MutableSequence*). Inside this container the following Python types are supported: `str`, `int`, `float`, *Vec2*, *Vec3*, `list`, `dict`

Nested data structures are supported list or/and dict in list or dict. Dict keys have to be simple Python types: int, float, str.

#### property handle

DXF handle of the underlying *XRecord* instance.

**\_\_init\_\_** (*xrecord*: *ezdxf.entities.dxfobj.XRecord* = *None*, \*, *name*: *str* = 'UserRecord', *doc*: *Drawing* = *None*)

Setup a *UserRecord* with the given *name*.

The data is stored in the given *xrecord* object, or in a new created *XRecord* instance if *None*. If *doc* is not *None* the new *xrecord* is added to the OBJECTS section of the DXF document.

Changes of the content has to be committed at the end to be stored in the underlying *xrecord* object.

#### Parameters

- **xrecord** (*XRecord*) – underlying *XRecord* instance, if *None* a new one will be created
- **name** (*str*) – name of the user list
- **doc** (*Drawing*) – DXF document or *None*

**\_\_str\_\_** ()

Return str(self).

**commit** () → *XRecord*

Store *data* in the underlying *XRecord* instance. This call is not required if using the class by the *with* statement.

#### Raises

- *DXFValueError* – invalid chars "\n" or "\r" in a string
- *DXFTypeError* – invalid data type

## BinaryRecord

**class** *ezdxf.urecord.BinaryRecord*

#### xrecord

The underlying *XRecord* instance

#### data

The binary data as bytes, bytearray or memoryview.

#### property handle

DXF handle of the underlying *XRecord* instance.

**\_\_init\_\_** (*xrecord*: *ezdxf.entities.dxfobj.XRecord* = *None*, \*, *doc*: *Drawing* = *None*)

Setup a *BinaryRecord*.

The data is stored in the given *xrecord* object, or in a new created *XRecord* instance if *None*. If *doc* is not *None* the new *xrecord* is added to the OBJECTS section of the DXF document.

Changes of the content has to be committed at the end to be stored in the underlying *xrecord* object.

#### Parameters

- **xrecord** (*XRecord*) – underlying *XRecord* instance, if *None* a new one will be created
- **doc** (*Drawing*) – DXF document or *None*

`__str__()` → str  
Return str(self).

`commit()` → XRecord  
Store binary *data* in the underlying *XRecord* instance. This call is not required if using the class by the *with* statement.

## 6.8.10 Tools

### Functions

#### DXF Unicode Decoder

The DXF format uses a special form of unicode encoding: “\U+xxxx”.

To avoid a speed penalty such encoded characters are not decoded automatically by the regular loading function: `ezdxf.readfile`, only the *recover* module does the decoding automatically, because this loading mode is already slow.

This kind of encoding is most likely used only in older DXF versions, because since DXF R2007 the whole DXF file is encoded in *utf8* and a special unicode encoding is not necessary.

The `ezdxf.has_dxf_unicode()` and `ezdxf.decode_dxf_unicode()` are new support functions to decode unicode characters “\U+xxxx” manually.

`ezdxf.has_dxf_unicode(s: str) → bool`  
Detect if string *s* contains encoded DXF unicode characters “\U+xxxx”.

`ezdxf.decode_dxf_unicode(s: str) → str`  
Decode DXF unicode characters “\U+xxxx” in string *s*.

### Tools

Some handy tool functions used internally by *ezdxf*.

`ezdxf.tools.juliandate(date: datetime.datetime) → float`

`ezdxf.tools.calendardate(juliandate: float) → datetime.datetime`

`ezdxf.tools.set_flag_state(flags: int, flag: int, state: bool = True) → int`  
Set/clear binary *flag* in data *flags*.

#### Parameters

- **flags** – data value
- **flag** – flag to set/clear
- **state** – True for setting, False for clearing

`ezdxf.tools.guid() → str`  
Returns a general unique ID, based on `uuid.uuid4()`.

This function creates a GUID for the header variables `$VERSIONGUID` and `$FINGERPRINTGUID`, which matches the AutoCAD pattern `{XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX}`.

`ezdxf.tools.bytes_to_hexstr(data: bytes) → str`  
Returns *data* bytes as plain hex string.

`ezdxf.tools.suppress_zeros` (*s: str, leading: bool = False, trailing: bool = True*)  
Suppress trailing and/or leading 0 of string *s*.

#### Parameters

- **s** – data string
- **leading** – suppress leading 0
- **trailing** – suppress trailing 0

`ezdxf.tools.normalize_text_angle` (*angle: float, fix\_upside\_down=True*) → float  
Normalizes text *angle* to the range from 0 to 360 degrees and fixes upside down text angles.

#### Parameters

- **angle** – text angle in degrees
- **fix\_upside\_down** – rotate upside down text angle about 180 degree

## SAT Format “Encryption”

`ezdxf.tools.crypt.encode` (*text\_lines: Iterable[str]*) → Iterable[str]  
Encode the Standard *ACIS* Text (SAT) format by AutoCAD “encryption” algorithm.

`ezdxf.tools.crypt.decode` (*text\_lines: Iterable[str]*) → Iterable[str]  
Decode the Standard *ACIS* Text (SAT) format “encrypted” by AutoCAD.

## GfxAttribs

New in version 0.18.

The `ezdxf.gfxattribs` module provides the `GfxAttribs` class to create valid attribute dictionaries for the most often used DXF attributes supported by all graphical DXF entities. The advantage of using this class is auto-completion support by IDEs and an instant validation of the attribute values.

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.gfxattribs import GfxAttribs

doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()

attribs = GfxAttribs(layer="MyLayer", color=ezdxf.colors.RED)
line = msp.add_line((0, 0), (1, 0), dxfattribs=attribs)
circle = msp.add_circle((0, 0), radius=1.0, dxfattribs=attribs)

# Update DXF attributes of existing entities:
attribs = GfxAttribs(layer="MyLayer2", color=ezdxf.colors.BLUE)

# Convert GfxAttribs() to dict(), but this method cannot reset
# attributes to the default values like setting layer to "0".
line.update_dxf_attribs(dict(attribs))

# Using GfxAttribs.asdict(default_values=True), can reset attributes to the
# default values like setting layer to "0", except for true_color and
# transparency, which do not have default values, their absence is the
# default value.
circle.update_dxf_attribs(attribs.asdict(default_values=True))
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Remove true_color and transparency by assigning None
attrs.transparency = None # reset to transparency by layer!
attrs.rgb = None
```

Validation features:

- **layer** - string which can not contain certain characters: <>/\ " : ; ? \* = `
- **color** - *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* value as integer in the range from 0 to 257
- **rgb** - true color value as (red, green, blue) tuple, all channel values as integer values in the range from 0 to 255
- **linetype** - string which can not contain certain characters: <>/\ " : ; ? \* = ` , does not check if the linetype exists
- **lineweight** - integer value in the range from 0 to 211, see *Lineweights* for valid values
- **transparency** - float value in the range from 0.0 to 1.0 and -1.0 for transparency by block
- **ltscale** - float value > 0.0

```
class ezdxf.gfxattrs.GfxAttrs(*, layer: str = '0', color: int = 256, rgb: Optional[Tuple[int,
int, int]] = None, linetype: str = 'ByLayer', lineweight: int = -
1, transparency: Optional[float] = None, ltscale: float = 1.0)
```

Represents often used DXF attributes of graphical entities.

New in version 0.18.

#### Parameters

- **layer** (*str*) – layer name as string
- **color** (*int*) – *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* color value as integer
- **rgb** – RGB true color (red, green, blue) tuple, each channel value in the range from 0 to 255, *None* for not set
- **linetype** (*str*) – linetype name, does not check if the linetype exist!
- **lineweight** (*int*) – see *Lineweights* documentation for valid values
- **transparency** (*float*) – transparency value in the range from 0.0 to 1.0, where 0.0 is opaque and 1.0 if fully transparent, -1.0 for transparency by block, *None* for transparency by layer
- **ltscale** (*float*) – linetype scaling value > 0.0, default value is 1.0

Raises *DXFValueError* – invalid attribute value

#### property layer

layer name

#### property color

*AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* color value

#### property rgb

true color value as (red, green, blue) tuple, *None* for not set

#### property linetype

linetype name

#### property lineweight

**property transparency**

transparency value from 0.0 for opaque to 1.0 is fully transparent, -1.0 is for transparency by block and None if for transparency by layer

**property ltscale**

linetype scaling factor

**\_\_str\_\_** () → str

Return str(self).

**\_\_repr\_\_** () → str

Return repr(self).

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterator[Tuple[str, Any]]

Returns iter(self).

**asdict** (*default\_values=False*) → Dict[str, Any]

Returns the DXF attributes as dict, returns also the default values if argument *default\_values* is True. The true\_color and transparency attributes do not have default values, the absence of these attributes is the default value.

**items** (*default\_values=False*) → List[Tuple[str, Any]]

Returns the DXF attributes as list of name, value pairs, returns also the default values if argument *default\_values* is True. The true\_color and transparency attributes do not have default values, the absence of these attributes is the default value.

**classmethod load\_from\_header** (*doc: Drawing*) → *GfxAttribs*

Load default DXF attributes from the HEADER section.

There is no default true color value and the default transparency is not stored in the HEADER section.

Loads following header variables:

- \$CLAYER - current layer name
- \$CECOLOR - current ACI color
- \$CELTYPE - current linetype name
- \$CELWEIGHT - current lineweight
- \$CELTSCALE - current linetype scaling factor

**write\_to\_header** (*doc: Drawing*) → None

Write DXF attributes as default values to the HEADER section.

Writes following header variables:

- \$CLAYER - current layer name, if a layer table entry exist in *doc*
- \$CECOLOR - current ACI color
- \$CELTYPE - current linetype name, if a linetype table entry exist in *doc*
- \$CELWEIGHT - current lineweight
- \$CELTSCALE - current linetype scaling factor

**classmethod from\_entity** (*entity: DXFEntity*) → *GfxAttribs*

Get the graphical attributes of an *entity* as *GfxAttribs* object.

## Text Tools

### MTextEditor

**class** ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor (text: str = "")

The *MTextEditor* is a helper class to build MTEXT content strings with support for inline codes to change color, font or paragraph properties. The result is always accessible by the *text* attribute or the magic `__str__()` function as `str(MTextEditor("text"))`.

All text building methods return *self* to implement a floating interface:

```
e = MTextEditor("This example ").color("red").append("switches color to red.")
mtext = msp.add_mtext(str(e))
```

The initial text height, color, text style and so on is determined by the DXF attributes of the *MText* entity.

**Warning:** The *MTextEditor* assembles just the inline code, which has to be parsed and rendered by the target CAD application, *ezdxf* has no influence to that result.

Keep inline formatting as simple as possible, don't test the limits of its capabilities, this will not work across different CAD applications and keep the formatting in a logic manner like, do not change paragraph properties in the middle of a paragraph.

**There is no official documentation for the inline codes!**

**Parameters** *text* – init value of the MTEXT content string.

#### *text*

The MTEXT content as a simple string.

**append** (text: str) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Append *text*.

**\_\_iadd\_\_** (text: str) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Append *text*:

```
e = MTextEditor("First paragraph.\P")
e += "Second paragraph.\P")
```

**\_\_str\_\_** () → str

Returns the MTEXT content attribute *text*.

**clear** ()

Reset the content to an empty string.

**font** (name: str, bold: bool = False, italic: bool = False) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set the text font by the font family name. Changing the font height should be done by the *height()* or the *scale\_height()* method. The font family name is the name shown in font selection widgets in desktop applications: “Arial”, “Times New Roman”, “Comic Sans MS”. Switching the codepage is not supported.

#### Parameters

- **name** – font family name
- **bold** – flag
- **italic** – flag

**height** (*height: float*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set the absolute text height in drawing units.

**scale\_height** (*factor: float*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Scale the text height by a *factor*. This scaling will accumulate, which means starting at height 2.5 and scaling by 2 and again by 3 will set the text height to  $2.5 \times 2 \times 3 = 15$ . The current text height is not stored in the *MTextEditor*, you have to track the text height by yourself! The initial text height is stored in the *MText* entity as DXF attribute *char\_height*.

**width\_factor** (*factor: float*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set the absolute text width factor.

**char\_tracking\_factor** (*factor: float*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set the absolute character tracking factor.

**oblique** (*angle: int*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set the text oblique angle in degrees, vertical is 0, a value of 15 will lean the text 15 degree to the right.

**color** (*name: str*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set the text color by color name: “red”, “yellow”, “green”, “cyan”, “blue”, “magenta” or “white”.

**aci** (*aci: int*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set the text color by *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* in range [0, 256].

**rgb** (*rgb: Tuple[int, int, int]*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set the text color as RGB value.

**underline** (*text: str*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Append *text* with a line below the text.

**overline** (*text: str*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Append *text* with a line above the text.

**strike\_through** (*text: str*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Append *text* with a line through the text.

**group** (*text: str*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Group *text*, all properties changed inside a group are reverted at the end of the group. AutoCAD supports grouping up to 8 levels.

**stack** (*upr: str, lwr: str, t: str = '^'*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Append stacked text *upr* over *lwr*, argument *t* defines the kind of stacking, the space “ ” after the “^” will be added automatically to avoid caret decoding:

```
"^": vertical stacked without divider line, e.g. \SA^ B:
    A
    B

"/": vertical stacked with divider line, e.g. \SX/Y:
    X
    -
    Y

"#": diagonal stacked, with slanting divider line, e.g. \S1#4:
    1/4
```

**paragraph** (*props: ezdxf.tools.text.ParagraphProperties*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Set paragraph properties by a *ParagraphProperties* object.

**bullet\_list** (*indent: float, bullets: Iterable[str], content: Iterable[str]*) → *ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor*

Build bulleted lists by utilizing paragraph indentation and a tabulator stop. Any string can be used as bullet.



Indentation is a multiple of the initial MTEXT char height (see also docs about [ParagraphProperties](#)), which means indentation in drawing units is `MText.dxf.char_height x indent`.

Useful UTF bullets:

- “bull” U+2022 = • (Alt Numpad 7)
- “circle” U+25CB = ○ (Alt Numpad 9)

For numbered lists just use numbers as bullets:

```
MTextEditor.bullet_list(
    indent=2,
    bullets=["1.", "2."],
    content=["first", "second"],
)
```

### Parameters

- **indent** – content indentation as multiple of the initial MTEXT char height
- **bullets** – iterable of bullet strings, e.g. [ "–" ] \* 3, for 3 dashes as bullet strings
- **content** – iterable of list item strings, one string per list item, list items should not contain new line or new paragraph commands.

Constants stored in the `MTextEditor` class:

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| NEW_LINE         | '\P'   |
| NEW_PARAGRAPH    | '\P'   |
| NEW_COLUMN       | '\N'   |
| UNDERLINE_START  | '\L'   |
| UNDERLINE_STOP   | '\l'   |
| OVERSTRIKE_START | '\O'   |
| OVERSTRIKE_STOP  | '\o'   |
| STRIKE_START     | '\K'   |
| STRIKE_STOP      | '\k'   |
| ALIGN_BOTTOM     | '\A0;' |
| ALIGN_MIDDLE     | '\A1;' |
| ALIGN_TOP        | '\A2;' |
| NBSP             | '\~'   |
| TAB              | '^I'   |

**class** `ezdxf.tools.text.ParagraphProperties` (*indent=0, left=0, right=0, align=DEFAULT, tab\_stops=[]*)

Stores all known MTEXT paragraph properties in a `NamedTuple`. Indentations and tab stops are multiples of the default text height `MText.dxf.char_height`. E.g. `char_height` is 0.25 and `indent` is 4, the real indentation is  $4 \times 0.25 = 1$  drawing unit. The default tabulator stops are 4, 8, 12, ... if no tabulator stops are explicit defined.

### Parameters

- **indent** (*float*) – left indentation of the first line, relative to `left`, which means an indent of 0 has always the same indentation as `left`
- **left** (*float*) – left indentation of the paragraph except for the first line
- **right** (*float*) – left indentation of the paragraph

- **align** – *MTextParagraphAlignment* enum
- **tab\_stops** – tuple of tabulator stops, as float or as str, float values are left aligned tab stops, strings with prefix "c" are center aligned tab stops and strings with prefix "r" are right aligned tab stops

**tostring**() → str

Returns the MTEXT paragraph properties as MTEXT inline code e.g. "\pxi-2,12;".

**class** ezdxf.lldxf.const.MTextParagraphAlignment

**DEFAULT**

**LEFT**

**RIGHT**

**CENTER**

**JUSTIFIED**

**DISTRIBUTED**

## Single Line Text

**class** ezdxf.tools.text.TextLine (text: str, font: ezdxf.tools.fonts.AbstractFont)

Helper class which represents a single line text entity (e.g. *Text*).

### Parameters

- **text** – content string
- **font** – ezdxf font definition like *MonospaceFont* or *MatplotlibFont*

**property width**

Returns the final (stretched) text width.

**property height**

Returns the final (stretched) text height.

**stretch** (alignment: str, p1: Vec3, p2: Vec3) → None

Set stretch factors for FIT and ALIGNED alignments to fit the text between *p1* and *p2*, only the distance between these points is important. Other given *alignment* values are ignore.

**font\_measurements** () → ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements

Returns the scaled font measurements.

**baseline\_vertices** (insert, halign, valign, angle, scale) → List[Vec3]

Returns the left and the right baseline vertex of the text line.

### Parameters

- **insert** – insertion location
- **halign** – horizontal alignment left=0, center=1, right=2
- **valign** – vertical alignment baseline=0, bottom=1, middle=2, top=3
- **angle** – text rotation in radians
- **scale** – scale in x- and y-axis as 2-tuple of float

**corner\_vertices** (insert, halign, valign, angle, scale, oblique) → List[Vec3]

Returns the corner vertices of the text line in the order bottom left, bottom right, top right, top left.

**Parameters**

- **insert** – insertion location
- **halign** – horizontal alignment left=0, center=1, right=2
- **valign** – vertical alignment baseline=0, bottom=1, middle=2, top=3
- **angle** – text rotation in radians
- **scale** – scale in x- and y-axis as 2-tuple of float
- **oblique** – shear angle (slanting) in x-direction in radians

**static transform\_2d** (*vertices, insert, shift, rotation, scale, oblique*) → List[Vec3]

Transform any vertices from the text line located at the base location at (0, 0) and alignment LEFT.

**Parameters**

- **vertices** – iterable of vertices
- **insert** – insertion location
- **shift** – (shift-x, shift-y) as 2-tuple of float
- **rotation** – text rotation in radians
- **scale** – (scale-x, scale-y) as 2-tuple of float
- **oblique** – shear angle (slanting) in x-direction in radians

**Functions**

`ezdxf.tools.text.caret_decode` (*text: str*) → str

DXF stores some special characters using caret notation. This function decodes this notation to normalise the representation of special characters in the string.

see: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Caret\\_notation](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Caret_notation)

`ezdxf.tools.text.estimate_mtext_content_extents` (*content: str, font: ezdxf.tools.fonts.AbstractFont, column\_width: float = 0.0, line\_spacing\_factor: float = 1.0*) → Tuple[float, float]

Estimate the width and height of the *MText* content string. The result is very inaccurate if inline codes are used or line wrapping at the column border is involved! Column breaks \N will be ignored.

This function uses the optional *Matplotlib* package if available.

**Parameters**

- **content** – the *MText* content string
- **font** – font abstraction based on `ezdxf.tools.fonts.AbstractFont`
- **column\_width** – *MText*.dxf.width or 0.0 for an unrestricted column width
- **line\_spacing\_factor** – *MText*.dxf.line\_spacing\_factor

**Returns** Tuple[width, height]

`ezdxf.tools.text.estimate_mtext_extents` (*mtext: MText*) → Tuple[float, float]

Estimate the width and height of a single column *MText* entity.

This function is faster than the `mtext_size()` function, but the result is very inaccurate if inline codes are used or line wrapping at the column border is involved!

This function uses the optional *Matplotlib* package if available.

**Returns** Tuple[width, height]

`ezdxf.tools.text.fast_plain_mtext (text: str, split=False) → Union[List[str], str]`

Returns the plain MTEXT content as a single string or a list of strings if *split* is `True`. Replaces `\P` by `\n` and removes other controls chars and inline codes.

This function is more than 4x faster than `plain_mtext()`, but does not remove single letter inline commands with arguments without a terminating semicolon like this `"\C1red text"`.

---

**Note:** Well behaved CAD applications and libraries always create inline codes for commands with arguments with a terminating semicolon like this `"\C1;red text"`!

---

#### Parameters

- **text** – MTEXT content string
- **split** – split content at line endings `\P`

`ezdxf.tools.text.is_text_vertical_stacked (text: DXFEntity) → bool`

Returns `True` if the associated text *Textstyle* is vertical stacked.

`ezdxf.tools.text.is_upside_down_text_angle (angle: float, tol: float = 3.0) → bool`

Returns `True` if the given text *angle* in degrees causes an upside down text in the *WCS*. The strict flip range is  $90^\circ < \text{angle} < 270^\circ$ , the tolerance angle *tol* extends this range to:  $90+\text{tol} < \text{angle} < 270-\text{tol}$ . The angle is normalized to  $[0, 360)$ .

#### Parameters

- **angle** – text angle in degrees
- **tol** – tolerance range in which text flipping will be avoided

`ezdxf.tools.text.leading (cap_height: float, line_spacing: float = 1.0) → float`

Returns the distance from baseline to baseline.

#### Parameters

- **cap\_height** – cap height of the line
- **line\_spacing** – line spacing factor as percentage of 3-on-5 spacing

`ezdxf.tools.text.plain_mtext (text: str, split=False, tabsize: int = 4) → Union[List[str], str]`

Returns the plain MTEXT content as a single string or a list of strings if *split* is `True`. Replaces `\P` by `\n` and removes other controls chars and inline codes.

This function is much slower than `fast_plain_mtext()`, but removes all inline codes.

#### Parameters

- **text** – MTEXT content string
- **split** – split content at line endings `\P`
- **tabsize** – count of replacement spaces for tabulators `^I`

`ezdxf.tools.text.plain_text (text: str) → str`

Returns the plain text for *Text*, *Attrib* and *Attdef* content.

`ezdxf.tools.text.safe_string (s: Optional[str], max_len: int = 255) → str`

Returns a string with line breaks `\n` replaced by `\P` and the length limited to *max\_len*.

`ezdxf.tools.text.text_wrap(text: str, box_width: Optional[float], get_text_width: Callable[[str], float]) → List[str]`

Wrap text at `\n` and given `box_width`. This tool was developed for usage with the MTEXT entity. This isn't the most straightforward word wrapping algorithm, but it aims to match the behavior of AutoCAD.

#### Parameters

- **text** – text to wrap, included `\n` are handled as manual line breaks
- **box\_width** – wrapping length, `None` to just wrap at `\n`
- **get\_text\_width** – callable which returns the width of the given string

`ezdxf.tools.text.upright_text_angle(angle: float, tol: float = 3.0) → float`

Returns a readable (upright) text angle in the range `angle <= 90+tol` or `angle >= 270-tol`. The angle is normalized to `[0, 360)`.

#### Parameters

- **angle** – text angle in degrees
- **tol** – tolerance range in which text flipping will be avoided

## Text Size Tools

**class** `ezdxf.tools.text_size.TextSize`

A frozen dataclass as return type for the `text_size()` function.

#### **width**

The text width in drawing units (float).

#### **cap\_height**

The font cap-height in drawing units (float).

#### **total\_height**

The font total-height = cap-height + descender-height in drawing units (float).

`ezdxf.tools.text_size.text_size(text: ezdxf.entities.text.Text) → ezdxf.tools.text_size.TextSize`

Returns the measured text width, the font cap-height and the font total-height for a `Text` entity. This function uses the optional `Matplotlib` package if available to measure the final rendering width and font-height for the `Text` entity as close as possible. This function does not measure the real char height! Without access to the `Matplotlib` package the `MonospaceFont` is used and the measurements are very inaccurate.

See the `text2path` add-on for more tools to work with the text path objects created by the `Matplotlib` package.

**class** `ezdxf.tools.text_size.MTextSize`

A frozen dataclass as return type for the `mtext_size()` function.

#### **total\_width**

The total width in drawing units (float)

#### **total\_height**

The total height in drawing units (float), same as `max(column_heights)`.

#### **column\_width**

The width of a single column in drawing units (float)

#### **gutter\_width**

The space between columns in drawing units (float)

#### **column\_heights**

A tuple of columns heights (float) in drawing units. Contains at least one column height and the the column height is 0 for an empty column.

**column\_count**

The count of columns (int).

```
ezdxf.tools.text_size.mtext_size (mtext: ezdxf.entities.mtext.MText, tool: Optional[ezdxf.tools.text_size.MTextSizeDetector] = None) → ezdxf.tools.text_size.MTextSize
```

Returns the total-width, -height and columns information for a *MText* entity.

This function uses the optional *Matplotlib* package if available to do font measurements and the internal text layout engine to determine the final rendering size for the *MText* entity as close as possible. Without access to the *Matplotlib* package the *MonospaceFont* is used and the measurements are very inaccurate.

Attention: The required full layout calculation is slow!

The first call to this function with *Matplotlib* support is very slow, because *Matplotlib* lookup all available fonts on the system. To speedup the calculation and accepting inaccurate results you can disable the *Matplotlib* support manually:

```
ezdxf.option.use_matplotlib = False
```

```
ezdxf.tools.text_size.estimate_mtext_extents (mtext: MText) → Tuple[float, float]
```

Estimate the width and height of a single column *MText* entity.

This function is faster than the *mtext\_size()* function, but the result is very inaccurate if inline codes are used or line wrapping at the column border is involved!

This function uses the optional *Matplotlib* package if available.

**Returns** Tuple[width, height]

## Fonts

The module *ezdxf.tools.fonts* manages the internal usage of fonts and has no relation how the DXF formats manages text styles.

### See also:

The *Textstyle* entity, the DXF way to define fonts.

The tools in this module provide abstractions to get font measurements with and without the optional *Matplotlib* package.

For a proper text rendering the font measurements are required. *Ezdxf* has a lean approach to package dependencies, therefore the rendering results without support from the optional *Matplotlib* package are not very good.

## Font Classes

```
ezdxf.tools.fonts.make_font (ttf_path: str, cap_height: float, width_factor: float = 1.0) → ezdxf.tools.fonts.AbstractFont
```

Factory function to create a font abstraction.

Creates a *MatplotlibFont* if the *Matplotlib* font support is available and enabled or else a *MonospaceFont*.

### Parameters

- **ttf\_path** – raw font file name as stored in the *Textstyle* entity
- **cap\_height** – desired cap height in drawing units.
- **width\_factor** – horizontal text stretch factor

```
class ezdxf.tools.fonts.AbstractFont (measurements: ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements)
    The ezdxf font abstraction.

    measurement
        The FontMeasurements data.

    abstract text_width (text: str) → float

    abstract space_width () → float

class ezdxf.tools.fonts.MonospaceFont (cap_height: float, width_factor: float = 1.0, base-
                                         line: float = 0, descender_factor: float = 0.333,
                                         x_height_factor: float = 0.666)
    Defines a monospaced font without knowing the real font properties. Each letter has the same cap- and descender
    height and the same width. This font abstraction is used if no Matplotlib font support is available.

    Use the make_font () factory function to create a font abstraction.

    text_width (text: str) → float
        Returns the text width in drawing units for the given text based on a simple monospaced font calculation.

    space_width () → float
        Returns the width of a “space” char.

class ezdxf.tools.fonts.MatplotlibFont (ttf_path: str, cap_height: float = 1.0, width_factor:
                                         float = 1.0)
    This class provides proper font measurement support by using the optional Matplotlib font support.

    Use the make_font () factory function to create a font abstraction.

    text_width (text: str) → float
        Returns the text width in drawing units for the given text string. Text rendering and width calculation is done
        by the Matplotlib TextPath class.

    space_width () → float
        Returns the width of a “space” char.
```

## Font Anatomy

- A Visual Guide to the Anatomy of Typography: <https://visme.co/blog/type-anatomy/>
- Anatomy of a Character: <https://www.fonts.com/content/learning/fontology/level-1/type-anatomy/anatomy>

## Font Properties

The default way of DXF to store fonts in the *Textstyle* entity by using the raw TTF file name is not the way how most render backends select fonts.

The render backends and web technologies select the fonts by their properties. This list shows the Matplotlib properties:

**family** List of font names in decreasing order of priority. The items may include a generic font family name, either “serif”, “sans-serif”, “cursive”, “fantasy”, or “monospace”.

**style** “normal” (“regular”), “italic” or “oblique”

**stretch** A numeric value in the range 0-1000 or one of “ultra-condensed”, “extra-condensed”, “condensed”, “semi-condensed”, “normal”, “semi-expanded”, “expanded”, “extra-expanded” or “ultra-expanded”

**weight** A numeric value in the range 0-1000 or one of “ultralight”, “light”, “normal”, “regular”, “book”, “medium”, “roman”, “semibold”, “demibold”, “demi”, “bold”, “heavy”, “extra bold”, “black”.

This way the backend can choose a similar font if the original font is not available.

See also:

- Matplotlib: [https://matplotlib.org/stable/api/font\\_manager\\_api.html](https://matplotlib.org/stable/api/font_manager_api.html)
- PyQt: <https://doc.qt.io/archives/qtforpython-5.12/PySide2/QtGui/ QFont.html>
- W3C: <https://www.w3.org/TR/2018/REC-css-fonts-3-20180920/>

**class** `ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace` (*ttf, family, style, stretch, weight*)  
This is the equivalent to the Matplotlib `FontProperties` class.

**ttf**

Raw font file name as string, e.g. “arial.ttf”

**family**

Family name as string, the default value is “sans-serif”

**style**

Font style as string, the default value is “normal”

**stretch**

Font stretch as string, the default value is “normal”

**weight**

Font weight as string, the default value is “normal”

**property is\_italic**

Returns `True` if font face is italic

**property is\_oblique**

Returns `True` if font face is oblique

**property is\_bold**

Returns `True` if font face weight > 400

**class** `ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements`

See *Font Anatomy* for more information.

**baseline**

**cap\_height**

**x\_height**

**descender\_height**

**scale** (*factor: float = 1.0*) → *ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements*

**scale\_from\_baseline** (*desired\_cap\_height: float*) → *ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements*

**shift** (*distance: float = 0.0*) → *ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements*

**property cap\_top**

**property x\_top**

**property bottom**

**property total\_height**



## Font Caching

*Ezdxf* uses Matplotlib to manage fonts and caches the collected information. The default installation of *ezdxf* provides a basic set of font properties. It is possible to create your own font cache specific for your system: see [ezdxf.options.font\\_cache\\_directory](#)

The font cache is loaded automatically at startup, if not disabled by setting config variable `auto_load_fonts` in `[core]` section to `False`: see [Environment Variables](#)

`ezdxf.tools.fonts.get_font_face(ttf_path: str, map_shx=True) → ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace`

Get cached font face definition by TTF file name e.g. “Arial.ttf”.

This function translates a DXF font definition by the raw TTF font file name into a *FontFace* object. Fonts which are not available on the current system gets a default font face.

### Parameters

- **ttf\_path** – raw font file name as stored in the *Textstyle* entity
- **map\_shx** – maps SHX font names to TTF replacement fonts, e.g. “TXT” -> “txt\_\_\_\_.ttf”

`ezdxf.tools.fonts.get_entity_font_face(entity: DXFEntity, doc=None) → ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace`

Returns the *FontFace* defined by the associated text style. Returns the default font face if the *entity* does not have or support the DXF attribute “style”. Supports the extended font information stored in *Textstyle* table entries.

Pass a DXF document as argument *doc* to resolve text styles for virtual entities which are not assigned to a DXF document. The argument *doc* always overrides the DXF document to which the *entity* is assigned to.

`ezdxf.tools.fonts.get_font_measurements(ttf_path: str, map_shx=True) → ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements`

Get cached font measurements by TTF file name e.g. “Arial.ttf”.

### Parameters

- **ttf\_path** – raw font file name as stored in the *Textstyle* entity
- **map\_shx** – maps SHX font names to TTF replacement fonts, e.g. “TXT” -> “txt\_\_\_\_.ttf”

`ezdxf.tools.fonts.build_system_font_cache(*, path=None, rebuild=True) → None`

Build system font cache and save it to directory *path* if given. Set *rebuild* to `False` to just add new fonts. Requires the Matplotlib package!

A rebuild has to be done only after a new *ezdxf* installation, or new fonts were added to your system (which you want to use), or an update of *ezdxf* if you don’t use your own external font cache directory.

See also: [ezdxf.options.font\\_cache\\_directory](#)

`ezdxf.tools.fonts.load(path=None, reload=False)`

Load all caches from given *path* or from default location, defined by [ezdxf.options.font\\_cache\\_directory](#) or the default cache from the `ezdxf.tools` folder.

This function is called automatically at startup if not disabled by environment variable `EZDXF_AUTO_LOAD_FONTS`.

`ezdxf.tools.fonts.save(path=None)`

Save all caches to given *path* or to default location, defined by `options.font_cache_directory` or into the `ezdxf.tools` folder.

## 6.8.11 Global Options

### Global Options Object

The global *ezdxf* options are stored in the object *ezdxf.options*.

Recommended usage of the global options object:

```
import ezdxf

value = ezdxf.options.attribute
```

The options object uses the Standard Python class `ConfigParser` to manage the configuration. Shortcut attributes like *test\_files* are simple properties and most shortcuts are read only marked by (Read only), read and writeable attributes are marked by (Read/Write).

To change options, especially the read only attributes, you have to edit the config file with a text editor, or set options by the *set()* method and write the current configuration into a config file.

### Config Files

New in version 0.16.5.

The default config files are loaded from the user home directory as “~/config/ezdxf/ezdxf.ini”, and the current working directory as “./ezdxf.ini”. A custom config file can be specified by the environment variable `EZDXF_CONFIG_FILE`. Ezdxf follows the [XDG Base Directory specification](#) if the environment variable `XDG_CONFIG_HOME` is set.

The config file loading order:

1. user home directory: “~/config/ezdxf/ezdxf.ini”
2. current working directory: “./ezdxf.ini”
3. config file specified by `EZDXF_CONFIG_FILE`

A configuration file that is loaded later does not replace the previously loaded ones, only the existing options in the newly loaded file are added to the configuration and can overwrite existing options.

Configuration files are regular INI files, managed by the standard Python `ConfigParser` class.

File Structure:

```
[core]
default_dimension_text_style = OpenSansCondensed-Light
test_files = D:\Source\dxftest
font_cache_directory =
load_proxy_graphics = true
store_proxy_graphics = true
log_unprocessed_tags = false
filter_invalid_xdata_group_codes = true
write_fixed_meta_data_for_testing = false
disable_c_ext = false

[browse-command]
text_editor = "C:\Program Files\Notepad++\notepad++.exe" "{filename}" -n{num}
```

## Modify and Save Changes

This code shows how to get and set values of the underlying ConfigParser object, but use the shortcut attributes if available:

```
# Set options, value has to be a str, use "true"/"false" for boolean values
ezdxf.options.set(section, key, value)

# Get option as string
value = ezdxf.options.get(section, key, default="")

# Special getter for boolean, int and float
value = ezdxf.options.get_bool(section, key, default=False)
value = ezdxf.options.get_int(section, key, default=0)
value = ezdxf.options.get_float(section, key, default=0.0)
```

If you set options, they are not stored automatically in a config file, you have to write back the config file manually:

```
# write back the default user config file "ezdxf.ini" in the
# user home directory
ezdxf.options.write_home_config()

# write back to the default config file "ezdxf.ini" in the
# current working directory
ezdxf.options.write_file()

# write back to a specific config file
ezdxf.options.write_file("my_config.ini")
# which has to be loaded manually at startup
ezdxf.options.read_file("my_config.ini")
```

This example shows how to change the `test_files` path and save the changes into a custom config file “my\_config.ini”:

```
import ezdxf

test_files = Path("~/my-dxf-test-files").expand_user()
ezdxf.options.set(
    ezdxf.options.CORE, # section
    "test_files", # key
    "~/my-dxf-test-files", # value
)
ezdxf.options.write_file("my_config.ini")
```

## Use a Custom Config File

You can specify a config file by the environment variable `EZDXF_CONFIG_FILE`, which is loaded after the default config files.

```
C:\> set EZDXF_CONFIG_FILE=D:\user\path\custom.ini
```

Custom config files are not loaded automatically like the default config files.

This example shows how to load the previous created custom config file “my\_config.ini” from the current working directory:

```
import ezdxf

ezdxf.options.read("my_config.ini")
```

That is all and because this is the last loaded config file, it overrides all default config files and the config file specified by `EZDXF_CONFIG_FILE`.

## Functions

`ezdxf.options.set (section: str, key: str, value: str)`

Set option *key* in *section* to *values* as `str`.

`ezdxf.options.get (section: str, key: str, default: str = '') → str`

Get option *key* in *section* as string.

`ezdxf.options.get_bool (section: str, key: str, default: bool = False) → bool`

Get option *key* in *section* as `bool`.

`ezdxf.options.get_int (section: str, key: str, default: int = 0) → int`

Get option *key* in *section* as `int`.

`ezdxf.options.get_float (section: str, key: str, default: float = 0.0) → float`

Get option *key* in *section* as `float`.

`ezdxf.options.write (fp: TextIO)`

Write configuration into given file object *fp*, the file object must be a writeable text file with “utf8” encoding.

`ezdxf.options.write_file (filename: str = 'ezdxf.ini')`

Write current configuration into file *filename*, default is “ezdxf.ini” in the current working directory.

`ezdxf.options.write_home_config ()`

Write configuration into file “~/config/ezdxf/ezdxf.ini”, `$XDG_CONFIG_HOME` is supported if set.

`ezdxf.options.read_file (filename: str)`

Append content from config file *filename*, but does not reset the configuration.

`ezdxf.options.print ()`

Print configuration to *stdout*.

`ezdxf.options.reset ()`

Reset options to factory default values.

`ezdxf.options.delete_default_config_files ()`

Delete the default config files “ezdxf.ini” in the current working and in the user home directory “~/config/ezdxf”, `$XDG_CONFIG_HOME` is supported if set.

`ezdxf.options.preserve_proxy_graphics (state=True)`

Enable/disable proxy graphic load/store support by setting the options `load_proxy_graphics` and `store_proxy_graphics` to *state*.

`ezdxf.options.loaded_config_files`

Read only property of loaded config files as tuple for `Path` objects.

## Core Options

For all core options the section name is `core`.

### Default Dimension Text Style

The default dimension text style is used by the DIMENSION renderer of *ezdxf*, if the specified text style exist in the STYLE table. To use any of the default style of *ezdxf* you have to setup the styles at the creation of the DXF document: `ezdxf.new(setup=True)`, or setup the *ezdxf* default styles for a loaded DXF document:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.tool.standard import setup_drawing

doc = ezdxf.readfile("your.dxf")
setup_drawing(doc)
```

Config file key: `default_dimension_text_style`

Shortcut attribute:

`ezdxf.options.default_dimension_text_style`  
(Read/Write) Get/Set default text style for DIMENSION rendering, default value is `OpenSansCondensed-Light`.

### Font Cache Directory

*Ezdxf* has a bundled font cache to have faster access to font metrics. This font cache includes only fonts installed on the developing workstation. To add the fonts of your computer to this cache, you have to create your own external font cache. This has to be done only once after *ezdxf* was installed, or to add new installed fonts to the cache, and this requires the *Matplotlib* package.

This example shows, how to create an external font cache in the recommended directory of the [XDG Base Directory](#) specification: `"~/ .cache/ezdxf"`.

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.tools import fonts

# xdg_path() returns "$XDG_CACHE_HOME/ezdxf" or "~/ .cache/ezdxf" if
# $XDG_CACHE_HOME is not set
font_cache_dir = ezdxf.options.xdg_path("XDG_CACHE_HOME", ".cache")
fonts.build_system_font_cache(path=font_cache_dir)
ezdxf.options.font_cache_directory = font_cache_dir
# Save changes to the default config file "~/ .config/ezdxf/ezdxf.ini"
# to load the font cache always from the new location.
ezdxf.options.write_home_config()
```

Config file key: `font_cache_directory`

Shortcut attribute:

`ezdxf.options.font_cache_directory`  
(Read/Write) Get/set the font cache directory, if the directory is an empty string, the bundled font cache is used.  
Expands “~” construct automatically.

## Load Proxy Graphic

Proxy graphics are not essential for DXF files, but they can provide a simple graphical representation for complex entities, but extra memory is needed to store this information. You can save some memory by not loading the proxy graphic, but the proxy graphic is lost if you write back the DXF file.

The current version of *ezdxf* uses this proxy graphic to render MLEADER entities by the *drawing* add-on.

Config file key: `load_proxy_graphics`

Shortcut attribute:

`ezdxf.options.load_proxy_graphics`  
(Read/Write) Load proxy graphics if `True`, default is `True`.

## Store Proxy Graphic

Prevent exporting proxy graphics if set to `False`.

Config file key: `store_proxy_graphics`

Shortcut attribute:

`ezdxf.options.store_proxy_graphics`  
(Read/Write) Export proxy graphics if `True`, default is `True`.

## Debugging Options

For all debugging options the section name is `core`.

## Test Files

Path to test files. Some of the *CADKit* test files are used by the integration tests, these files should be located in the `ezdxf.options.test_files_path` / "CADKitSamples" folder.

Config file key: `test_files`

Shortcut attributes:

`ezdxf.options.test_files`  
(Read only) Returns the path to the *ezdxf* test files as `str`, expands "~" construct automatically.

`ezdxf.options.test_files_path`  
(Read only) Path to test files as `pathlib.Path` object.

## Filter Invalid XDATA Group Codes

Only a very limited set of group codes is valid in the XDATA section and AutoCAD is very picky about that. *Ezdxf* removes invalid XDATA group codes if this option is set to `True`, but this needs processing time, which is wasted if you get your DXF files from trusted sources like AutoCAD or BricsCAD.

Config file key: `filter_invalid_xdata_group_codes`

`ezdxf.options.filter_invalid_xdata_group_codes`  
(Read only) Filter invalid XDATA group codes, default value is `True`.

## Log Unprocessed Tags

Logs unprocessed DXF tags, this helps to find new and undocumented DXF features.

Config file key: `log_unprocessed_tags`

`ezdxf.options.log_unprocessed_tags`

(Read/Write) Log unprocessed DXF tags for debugging, default value is `False`.

## Write Fixed Meta Data for Testing

Write the DXF files with fixed meta data to test your DXF files by a diff-like command, this is necessary to get always the same meta data like the saving time stored in the HEADER section. This may not work across different *ezdxf* versions!

Config file key: `write_fixed_meta_data_for_testing`

`ezdxf.options.write_fixed_meta_data_for_testing`

(Read/Write) Enable this option to always create same meta data for testing scenarios, e.g. to use a diff-like tool to compare DXF documents, default is `False`.

## Disable C-Extension

It is possible to deactivate the optional C-extensions if there are any issues with the C-extensions. This has to be done in a default config file or by environment variable before the first import of *ezdxf*. For `pypy3` the C-extensions are always disabled, because the JIT compiled Python code is much faster.

---

**Important:** This option works only in the **default config files**, user config files which are loaded by `ezdxf.options.read_file()` cannot disable the C-Extensions, because at this point the setup process of *ezdxf* is already finished!

---

Config file key: `disable_c_ext`

`ezdxf.options.disable_c_ext`

(Read only) This option disables the C-extensions if `True`. This can only be done before the first import of *ezdxf* by using a config file or the environment variable `EZDXF_DISABLE_C_EXT`.

## Use C-Extensions

`ezdxf.options.use_c_ext`

(Read only) Shows the actual state of C-extensions usage.

## Use Matplotlib

This option can deactivate Matplotlib support for testing. This option is not stored in the `ConfigParser` object and is therefore not supported by config files!

Only attribute access is supported:

`ezdxf.options.use_matplotlib`

(Read/Write) Activate/deactivate Matplotlib support (e.g. for testing) if Matplotlib is installed, else `use_matplotlib` is always `False`.

## Environment Variables

Some feature can be controlled by environment variables. Command line example for disabling the optional C-extensions on Windows:

```
C:\> set EZDXF_DISABLE_C_EXT=1
```

---

**Important:** If you change any environment variable, you have to restart the Python interpreter!

---

**EZDXF\_DISABLE\_C\_EXT** Set environment variable EZDXF\_DISABLE\_C\_EXT to 1 or True to disable the usage of the C-extensions.

**EZDXF\_TEST\_FILES** Path to the *ezdxf* test files required by some tests, for instance the **CADKit** sample files should be located in the EZDXF\_TEST\_FILES/CADKitSamples folder. See also option *ezdxf.options.test\_files*.

**EZDXF\_CONFIG\_FILE** Specifies a user config file which will be loaded automatically after the default config files at the first import of *ezdxf*.

## 6.8.12 Miscellaneous

### Zoom Layouts

New in version 0.16.

These functions mimic the ZOOM commands in CAD applications.

Zooming means resetting the current viewport limits to new values. The coordinates for the functions *center()* and *window()* are drawing units for the model space and paper space units for paper space layouts. The modelspace units in *Drawing.units* are ignored.

The extents detection for the functions *entities()* and *extents()* is done by the *ezdxf.bbox* module. Read the associated documentation to understand the limitations of the *ezdxf.bbox* module. TL;dr The extents detection is **slow** and **not accurate**.

Because the ZOOM operations in CAD applications are not that precise, then zoom functions of this module uses the fast bounding box calculation mode of the *bbox* module, which means the argument *flatten* is always *False* for *extents()* function calls.

The region displayed by CAD applications also depends on the aspect ratio of the application window, which is not available to *ezdxf*, therefore the viewport size is just an educated guess of an aspect ratio of 2:1 (16:9 minus top toolbars and the bottom status bar).

**Warning:** All zoom functions replace the current viewport configuration by a single window configuration.

Example to reset the main CAD viewport of the model space to the extents of its entities:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf import zoom

doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()
... # add your DXF entities
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
zoom.extents(msp)
doc.saveas("your.dxf")
```

`ezdxf.zoom.center` (*layout: Layout, point: Vertex, height: float*)

Resets the active viewport center of *layout* to the given *point*, argument *size* defines the width and height of the viewport. Replaces the current viewport configuration by a single window configuration.

`ezdxf.zoom.objects` (*layout: Layout, entities: Iterable[DXFEntity], factor: float = 1*)

Resets the active viewport limits of *layout* to the extents of the given *entities*. Only entities in the given *layout* are taken into account. The argument *factor* scales the viewport limits. Replaces the current viewport configuration by a single window configuration.

`ezdxf.zoom.extents` (*layout: Layout, factor: float = 1*)

Resets the active viewport limits of *layout* to the extents of all entities in this *layout*. The argument *factor* scales the viewport limits. Replaces the current viewport configuration by a single window configuration.

`ezdxf.zoom.window` (*layout: Layout, p1: Vertex, p2: Vertex*)

Resets the active viewport limits of *layout* to the lower left corner *p1* and the upper right corner *p2*. Replaces the current viewport configuration by a single window configuration.

## Load DXF Comments

`ezdxf.comments.from_stream` (*stream: TextIO, codes: Set[int] = None*) → `Iterable[DXFTag]`

Yields comment tags from text *stream* as *DXFTag* objects.

### Parameters

- **stream** – input text stream
- **codes** – set of group codes to yield additional DXF tags e.g. {5, 0} to also yield handle and structure tags

`ezdxf.comments.from_file` (*filename: str, codes: Set[int] = None*) → `Iterable[DXFTag]`

Yields comment tags from file *filename* as *DXFTag* objects.

### Parameters

- **filename** – filename as string
- **codes** – yields also additional tags with specified group codes e.g. {5, 0} to also yield handle and structure tags

## Reorder

Tools to reorder DXF entities by handle or a special sort handle mapping.

Such reorder mappings are stored only in layouts as *Modelspace*, *Paperspace* or *BlockLayout*, and can be retrieved by the method `get_redraw_order()`.

Each entry in the handle mapping replaces the actual entity handle, where the “0” handle has a special meaning, this handle always shows up at last in ascending ordering.

`ezdxf.reorder.ascending` (*entities: Iterable[DXFGraphic], mapping: Union[Dict, Iterable[Tuple[str, str]]] = None*) → `Iterable[DXFGraphic]`

Yields entities in ascending handle order.

The sort handle doesn’t have to be the entity handle, every entity handle in *mapping* will be replaced by the given sort handle, *mapping* is an iterable of 2-tuples (entity\_handle, sort\_handle) or a dict (entity\_handle, sort\_handle). Entities with equal sort handles show up in source entities order.

**Parameters**

- **entities** – iterable of DXFGraphic objects
- **mapping** – iterable of 2-tuples (entity\_handle, sort\_handle) or a handle mapping as dict.

`ezdxf.reorder.descending(entities: Iterable[DXFGraphic], mapping: Union[Dict, Iterable[Tuple[str, str]]] = None) → Iterable[DXFGraphic]`

Yields entities in descending handle order.

The sort handle doesn't have to be the entity handle, every entity handle in *mapping* will be replaced by the given sort handle, *mapping* is an iterable of 2-tuples (entity\_handle, sort\_handle) or a dict (entity\_handle, sort\_handle). Entities with equal sort handles show up in reversed source entities order.

**Parameters**

- **entities** – iterable of DXFGraphic objects
- **mapping** – iterable of 2-tuples (entity\_handle, sort\_handle) or a handle mapping as dict.

## 6.9 Launcher

The command line script *ezdxf* launches various sub-commands:

|        |                                                                            |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| pp     | DXF pretty printer, replacement for the previous <i>dxfdp</i> command      |
| audit  | Audit and repair DXF files                                                 |
| draw   | Draw and convert DXF files by the Matplotlib backend                       |
| view   | PyQt DXF file viewer                                                       |
| browse | PyQt DXF structure browser for DXF debugging and curious people            |
| strip  | Strip comments and THUMBNAILIMAGE section from DXF files                   |
| config | Manage config files                                                        |
| info   | Show information and optional stats of DXF files as loaded by <i>ezdxf</i> |

The help option `-h` is supported by the main script and all sub-commands:

```
C:\> ezdxf -h
usage: ezdxf [-h] [-V] [-v] [--config CONFIG] [--log LOG]
           {pp,audit,draw,view,browse,strip,config} ...

Command launcher for the Python package "ezdxf":
https://pypi.org/project/ezdxf/

positional arguments:
  {pp,audit,draw,view,browse,strip}
    pp                pretty print DXF files as HTML file
    audit             audit and repair DXF files
    draw              draw and convert DXF files by Matplotlib
    view              view DXF files by the PyQt viewer
    browse            browse DXF file structure
    strip             strip comments from DXF files
    config            manage config files
    info              show information and optional stats of DXF files loaded by
→ezdxf,
                    this may not represent the original content of the file, use
→the
                    browse command to see the original content
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
optional arguments:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
  -V, --version          show version and exit
  -v, --verbose          give more output
  --config CONFIG        path to a config file
  --log LOG              path to a verbose appending log
```

---

**Note:** The ezdxf script is the only executable script installed on the user system, if installed by pip, the dxfpp script is not included anymore.

---

### 6.9.1 Pretty Printer

Pretty print the DXF text content as HTML file and open the file in the default web browser:

```
C:\> ezdxf pp -o gear.dxf
```

DXF Reference
Autodesk®
DWG TrueView
AutoCAD® Release History

gear.dxf

HEADER
CLASSES
TABLES
BLOCKS
ENTITIES
OBJECTS

SECTION: HEADER

previous
next
top

```

9 <str> $ACADVER
1 <str> AC1027
9 <str> $ACADMAINTVER
70 <int> 105, b01101001
9 <str> $DWGCODEPAGE
3 <str> ANSI_1252
9 <str> $LASTSAVEDBY
1 <str> ezdxf
9 <str> $REQUIREDVERSIONS
160 <int> 0
9 <str> $INSBASE
10 <point> (0.0, 0.0, 0.0)
9 <str> $EXTMIN
10 <point> (1e+20, 1e+20, 1e+20)
9 <str> $EXTMAX
10 <point> (-1e+20, -1e+20, -1e+20)
9 <str> $LIMMIN
10 <point> (0.0, 0.0)
9 <str> $LIMMAX
10 <point> (420.0, 297.0)

```

Print help:

```

C:\> ezdxf pp -h
usage: ezdxf pp [-h] [-o] [-r] [-x] [-l] [-s SECTIONS] FILE [FILE ...]

positional arguments:
  FILE                  DXF files pretty print

optional arguments:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
  -o, --open            open generated HTML file by the default web browser
  -r, --raw            raw mode, no DXF structure interpretation
  -x, --nocompile      don't compile points coordinates into single tags (only in
↳ raw mode)
  -l, --legacy         legacy mode, reorder DXF point coordinates

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
-s SECTIONS, --sections SECTIONS
                        choose sections to include and their order, h=HEADER,
↪c=CLASSES,
                        t=TABLES, b=BLOCKS, e=ENTITIES, o=OBJECTS
```

## 6.9.2 Auditor

Audit and recover the DXF file “gear.dxf” and save the recovered version as “gear.rec.dxf”:

```
C:\> ezdxf audit -s gear.dxf

auditing file: gear.dxf
No errors found.
Saved recovered file as: gear.rec.dxf
```

Print help:

```
C:\> ezdxf audit -h
usage: ezdxf audit [-h] [-s] FILE [FILE ...]

positional arguments:
  FILE                audit DXF files

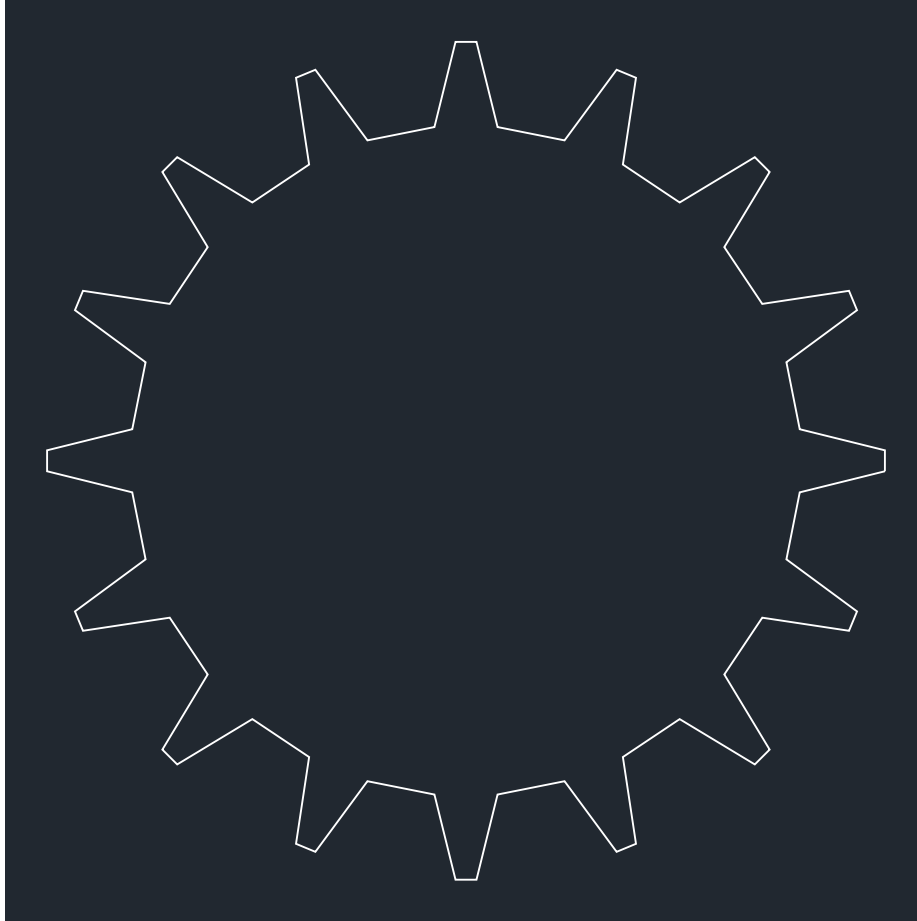
optional arguments:
  -h, --help          show this help message and exit
  -s, --save          save recovered files with extension ".rec.dxf"
```

## 6.9.3 Draw

Convert the DXF file “gear.dxf” into a SVG file by the *Matplotlib* backend:

```
C:\> ezdxf draw -o gear.pdf gear.dxf
```

The “gear.pdf” created by the *Matplotlib* backend:



Show all output formats supported by the *Matplotlib* backend on your system. This output may vary:

```
C:\> ezdxf draw --formats
eps: Encapsulated Postscript
jpg: Joint Photographic Experts Group
jpeg: Joint Photographic Experts Group
pdf: Portable Document Format
pgf: PGF code for LaTeX
png: Portable Network Graphics
ps: Postscript
raw: Raw RGBA bitmap
rgba: Raw RGBA bitmap
svg: Scalable Vector Graphics
svgz: Scalable Vector Graphics
tif: Tagged Image File Format
tiff: Tagged Image File Format
```

Print help:

```
C:\> ezdxf draw -h
usage: ezdxf draw [-h] [--formats] [--layout LAYOUT] [--all-layers-visible]
                  [--all-entities-visible] [-o OUT] [--dpi DPI]
                  [--ltype {approximate,accurate}]
                  [FILE]

positional arguments:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
FILE                                DXF file to view or convert

optional arguments:
-h, --help                          show this help message and exit
--formats                           show all supported export formats and exit
--layout LAYOUT                     select the layout to draw
--all-layers-visible                draw all layers including the ones marked as invisible
--all-entities-visible              draw all entities including the ones marked as
                                   invisible (some entities are individually marked as
                                   invisible even if the layer is visible)
-o OUT, --out OUT                   output filename for export
--dpi DPI                           target render resolution, default is 300
--ltype {approximate,accurate}      select the line type rendering method, default is
                                   approximate. Approximate uses the closest
                                   approximation available to the backend, the accurate
                                   method renders as accurately as possible but this
                                   approach is slower.
```

## 6.9.4 View

View the DXF file “gear.dxf” by the *PyQt* backend:

```
C:\> ezdxf view gear.dxf
```



Print help:

```
C:\> ezdxf view -h
usage: ezdxf view [-h] [--layout LAYOUT]
                  [--ltype {approximate,accurate}] [--lwscale LWSCALE]
                  [FILE]

positional arguments:
  FILE                  DXF file to view

optional arguments:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
  --layout LAYOUT
  --ltype {approximate,accurate}
  --lwscale LWSCALE
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
--layout LAYOUT      select the layout to draw
--ltype {approximate,accurate}
                        select the line type rendering method, default
                        is approximate. Approximate uses the closest
                        approximation available to the backend, the
                        accurate method renders as accurately as
                        possible but this approach is slower.
--lwscale LWSCALE     set custom line weight scaling, default is 0 to
                        disable line weights at all
```

### 6.9.5 Browse

Browse the internal structure of a DXF file like a file system:

```
C:\> ezdxf browse gear.dxf
```

| ezdxf Structure Browser - C:\Users\manfred\Desktop\Outbox\gear.dxf |            |           |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|
| File  Navigate  Bookmarks                                          |            |           |                                                  |
|                                                                    |            |           |                                                  |
| gear.dxf                                                           | Group Code | Data Type | Content                                          |
| HEADER                                                             | 2029       | 0         | <ctrl> LWPOLYLINE                                |
| > CLASSES (15)                                                     | 2031       | 5         | <handle> 2F                                      |
| > TABLES (31)                                                      | 2033       | 330       | <ref> 17                                         |
| > <8> VPORT (2)                                                    | 2035       | 100       | <ctrl> AcDbEntity                                |
| > <2> LTYPE (4)                                                    | 2037       | 8         | <str> 0                                          |
| > <1> LAYER (3)                                                    | 2039       | 100       | <ctrl> AcDbPolyline                              |
| > <5> STYLE (2)                                                    | 2041       | 90        | <int> 64                                         |
| > <7> VIEW (1)                                                     | 2043       | 70        | <int> 1                                          |
| > <6> UCS (1)                                                      | 2045       | 10        | <point> (9.99687255538428, -0.25007821057531726) |
| > <3> APPID (4)                                                    | 2049       | 10        | <point> (9.99687255538428, 0.25007821057531726)  |
| > <4> DIMSTYLE (2)                                                 | 2053       | 10        | <point> (7.964450219004663, 0.7533476680766843)  |
| > <9> BLOCK_RECORD (3)                                             | 2057       | 10        | <point> (7.646486216427265, 2.3518606553084402)  |
| > BLOCKS (4)                                                       | 2061       | 10        | <point> (9.331606731026024, 3.5945953621332394)  |
| > <18> *Model_Space (2)                                            | 2065       | 10        | <point> (9.14020515506066, 4.0566796426884055)   |
| > <1C> *Paper_Space (2)                                            | 2069       | 10        | <point> (7.069898873659621, 3.74386563811075)    |
| > ENTITIES (1)                                                     | 2073       | 10        | <point> (6.164414002968977, 5.0990195135927845)  |
| <2F> LWPOLYLINE                                                    | 2077       | 10        | <point> (7.24568837309472, 6.892024376045111)    |
| > OBJECTS (23)                                                     | 2081       | 10        | <point> (6.892024376045111, 7.24568837309472)    |
|                                                                    | 2085       | 10        | <point> (5.0990195135927845, 6.164414002968977)  |
|                                                                    | 2089       | 10        | <point> (3.7438656381107513, 7.069898873659621)  |

```
C:\> ezdxf browse -h
usage: ezdxf browse [-h] [-l LINE] [-g HANDLE] [FILE]

positional arguments:
  FILE                  DXF file to browse

optional arguments:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
-l LINE, --line LINE  go to line number
-g HANDLE, --handle HANDLE
                        go to entity by HANDLE, HANDLE has to be a hex value without
                        any prefix like 'fefe'
```

The *browse* command stores options in the config file, e.g. for the *Notepad++* on Windows:

**[browse-command]**

```
text_editor = "C:\Program Files\Notepad++\notepad++.exe" "{filename}" -n{num}
icon_size = 32
```

`text_editor` is a simple format string: `text_editor.format(filename="test.dxf", num=100)`

Quote commands including spaces and always quote the filename argument!

For *gedit* on Linux use (untested):

**[browse-command]**

```
text_editor = gedit +{num} "{filename}"
icon_size = 32
```

The *browse* command opens a DXF structure browser to investigate the internals of a DXF file without interpreting the content. The functionality of the DXF browser is similar to the DXF *Pretty Printer* (*pp* command), but without the disadvantage of creating giant HTML files. The intended usage is debugging invalid DXF files, which can not be loaded by the `ezdxf.readfile()` or the `ezdxf.recover.readfile()` functions.

## Line Numbers

The low level tag loader ignores DXF comments (group code 999). If there are comments in the DXF file the line numbers displayed in the DXF browser are not synchronized, use the *strip* command beforehand to remove all comments from the DXF file in order to keep the line numbers synchronized.

## GUI Features

The tree view on the left shows the outline of the DXF file. The number in round brackets on the right side of each item shows the count of structure entities within the structure layer, the value in angle brackets on the left side is the entity handle.

The right list view shows the entity content as DXF tags. Structure tags (data type <ctrl>) are shown in blue, a double click on a reference handle (datatype <ref>) jumps to the referenced entity, reference handles of non-existent targets are shown in red.

Clicking on the first structure tag in the list opens the DXF reference provided by Autodesk in the standard web browser.

## Auto Reload

The browser automatically displays a dialog for reloading DXF files if they have been modified by an external application.

## Menus and Shortcuts

- **File Menu**
  - **Open DXF file...** *Ctrl+O*
  - **Reload DXF file** *Ctrl+R*
  - **Open in Text Editor** *Ctrl+T*, open the DXF file in the associated text editor at the current location
  - **Export DXF Entity...** *Ctrl+E*, export the current DXF entity shown in the list view as text file
  - **Copy DXF Entity to Clipboard** *Ctrl+C*, copy the current DXF entity shown in the list view into the clipboard
  - **Quit** *Ctrl+Q*
- **Navigate Menu**
  - **Go to Handle...** *Ctrl+G*
  - **Go to Line...** *Ctrl+L*
  - **Find Text...** *Ctrl+F*, opens the find text dialog
  - **Next Entity** *Ctrl+Right*, go to the next entity in the DXF structure
  - **Previous Entity** *Ctrl+Left*, go to the previous entity in the DXF structure
  - **Show Entity in TreeView** *Ctrl+Down*, expand the left tree view to the currently displayed entity in the list view - this does not happen automatically for performance reasons
  - **Entity History Back** *Alt+Left*
  - **Entity History Forward** *Alt+Right*
  - **Go to HEADERS Section** *Shift+H*
  - **Go to BLOCKS Section** *Shift+B*
  - **Go to ENTITIES Section** *Shift+E*
  - **Go to OBJECTS Section** *Shift+O*
- **Bookmarks Menu**
  - **Store Bookmark...** *Ctrl+Shift+B*, store current location as named bookmark
  - **Go to Bookmark...** *Ctrl+B*, go to stored location

## 6.9.6 Strip

Strip comment tags (group code 999) from ASCII DXF files and can remove the THUMBNAILIMAGE section. Binary DXF files are not supported.

```
C:\> ezdxf strip -h
usage: ezdxf strip [-h] [-b] [-v] FILE [FILE ...]

positional arguments:
  FILE                  DXF file to process, wildcards "*" and "?" are supported

optional arguments:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
  -b, --backup          make a backup copy with extension ".bak" from the DXF file,
                        overwrites existing backup files
  -t, --thumbnail      strip THUMBNAILIMAGE section
  -v, --verbose         give more output
```

## 6.9.7 Config

Manage config files.

```
C:\> ezdxf config -h
usage: ezdxf config [-h] [-p] [--home] [--reset]

optional arguments:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
  -p, --print           print configuration, to store the configuration use:
                        "ezdxf config -p > my.ini"
  --home               create config file 'ezdxf.ini' in the user home directory
                        '~/.config/ezdxf', $XDG_CONFIG_HOME is supported if set
  --reset              factory reset, delete default config files 'ezdxf.ini'
```

To create a new config file “my.ini” by printing the configuration into a file:

```
C:\> ezdxf config -p > my.ini
```

## 6.9.8 Info

Show information and optional stats of DXF files as loaded by ezdxf, this may not represent the original content of the file, use the [browse](#) command to see the original content. The upgrade is necessary for very old DXF versions prior to R12 and for the “special” versions R13 and R14. The -s option shows some statistics about the DXF content like entity count or table count. Use the -v option show more of everything.

```
C:\> ezdxf info -h
usage: ezdxf info [-h] [-v] [-s] FILE [FILE ...]

positional arguments:
  FILE                  DXF file to process, wildcards "*" and "?" are supported

options:
  -h, --help            show this help message and exit
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
-v, --verbose  give more output
-s, --stats    show content stats
```

This is the verbose output for an old DXF R10 file and shows that the loading process created some required structures which do not exist in DXF R10 files, like the BLOCK\_RECORD table or the OBJECTS section:

```
C:\> ezdxf info -v -s test_R10.dxf

Filename: "test_R10.dxf"
Loaded content was upgraded from DXF Version AC1006 (R10)
Release: R12
DXF Version: AC1009
Maintenance Version: <undefined>
Codepage: ANSI_1252
Encoding: cp1252
Unit system: Imperial
Modelspace units: Unitless
$LASTSAVEDBY: <undefined>
$HANDSEED: 0
$FINGERPRINTGUID: {9EADDC7C-5982-4C68-B770-8A62378C2B90}
$VERSIONGUID: {49336E63-D99B-45EC-803C-4D2BD03A7DE0}
$USERI1=0
$USERI2=0
$USERI3=0
$USERI4=0
$USERI5=0
$USERR1=0.0
$USERR2=0.0
$USERR3=0.0
$USERR4=0.0
$USERR5=0.0
File was not created by ezdxf >= 0.16.4
File was not written by ezdxf >= 0.16.4
Content stats:
LAYER table entries: 18
  0
  Defpoints
  LYR_00
  LYR_01
  LYR_02
  LYR_03
  LYR_04
  LYR_05
  LYR_06
  LYR_07
  LYR_08
  LYR_09
  LYR_10
  LYR_11
  LYR_12
  LYR_13
  LYR_14
  LYR_15
LTYPE table entries: 13
  BORDER
  ByBlock
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ByLayer
CENTER
CONTINUOUS
CUTTING
DASHDOT
DASHED
DIVIDE
DOT
HIDDEN
PHANTOM
STITCH
STYLE table entries: 1
  STANDARD
DIMSTYLE table entries: 1
  Standard
APPID table entries: 1
  ACAD
UCS table entries: 0
VIEW table entries: 0
VPORT table entries: 1
  *Active
BLOCK_RECORD table entries: 2
  *Model_Space
  *Paper_Space
Entities in modelspace: 78
  ARC (2)
  CIRCLE (2)
  LINE (74)
Entities in OBJECTS section: 20
  ACDBDICTIONARYWDFLT (1)
  ACDBPLACEHOLDER (1)
  DICTIONARY (11)
  LAYOUT (2)
  MATERIAL (3)
  MLEADERSTYLE (1)
  MLINESTYLE (1)

```

## 6.9.9 Show Version & Configuration

Show the *ezdxf* version and configuration:

```

C:\> ezdxf -Vv

ezdxf v0.16.5b0 @ d:\source\ezdxf.git\src\ezdxf
Python version: 3.9.6 (tags/v3.9.6:db3ff76, Jun 28 2021, 15:26:21) [MSC v.1929 64 bit_
↪ (AMD64)]
using C-extensions: yes
using Matplotlib: yes

Configuration:
[core]
default_dimension_text_style = OpenSansCondensed-Light
test_files = D:\Source\dxftest
font_cache_directory =
load_proxy_graphics = true

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

store_proxy_graphics = true
log_unprocessed_tags = false
filter_invalid_xdata_group_codes = true
write_fixed_meta_data_for_testing = false
disable_c_ext = false

[browse-command]
text_editor = "C:\Program Files\Notepad++\notepad++.exe" "{filename}" -n{num}

Environment Variables:
EZDXF_DISABLE_C_EXT=
EZDXF_TEST_FILES=D:\Source\dxftest
EZDXF_CONFIG_FILE=

Existing Configuration Files:
C:\Users\manfred\.config\ezdxf\ezdxf.ini

```

**See also:**

Documentation of the *ezdxf.options* module and the *Environment Variables*.

## 6.10 Rendering

The *ezdxf.render* subpackage provides helpful utilities to create complex forms.

- create complex meshes as *Mesh* entity.
- render complex curves like bezier curves, euler spirals or splines as *Polyline* entity
- vertex generators for simple and complex forms like circle, ellipse or euler spiral

**Content**

### 6.10.1 Spline

**class** *ezdxf.render.Spline* (*points: Iterable[Vertex] = None, segments: int = 100*)

This class can be used to render B-splines into DXF R12 files as approximated *Polyline* entities. The advantage of this class over the *R12Spline* class is, that this is a real 3D curve, which means that the B-spline vertices do have to be located in a flat plane, and no *UCS* class is needed to place the curve in 3D space.

**See also:**

The newer *BSpline* class provides the advanced vertex interpolation method *flattening()*.

**\_\_init\_\_** (*points: Iterable[Vertex] = None, segments: int = 100*)

**Parameters**

- **points** – spline definition points
- **segments** – count of line segments for approximation, vertex count is *segments* + 1

**subdivide** (*segments: int = 4*) → None

Calculate overall segment count, where segments is the sub-segment count, *segments* = 4, means 4 line segments between two definition points e.g. 4 definition points and 4 segments = 12 overall segments, useful for fit point rendering.

**Parameters** **segments** – sub-segments count between two definition points

**render\_as\_fit\_points** (*layout: BaseLayout, degree: int = 3, method: str = 'chord', dxfattribs: dict = None*) → None

Render a B-spline as 2D/3D *Polyline*, where the definition points are fit points.

- 2D spline vertices uses: *add\_polyline2d()*
- 3D spline vertices uses: *add\_polyline3d()*

#### Parameters

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **degree** – degree of B-spline (order = *degree* + 1)
- **method** – “uniform”, “distance”/”chord”, “centripetal”/”sqrt\_chord” or “arc” calculation method for parameter *t*
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*

**render\_open\_bspline** (*layout: BaseLayout, degree: int = 3, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → None

Render an open uniform B-spline as 3D *Polyline*. Definition points are control points.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **degree** – degree of B-spline (order = *degree* + 1)
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*

**render\_uniform\_bspline** (*layout: BaseLayout, degree: int = 3, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → None

Render a uniform B-spline as 3D *Polyline*. Definition points are control points.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **degree** – degree of B-spline (order = *degree* + 1)
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*

**render\_closed\_bspline** (*layout: BaseLayout, degree: int = 3, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → None

Render a closed uniform B-spline as 3D *Polyline*. Definition points are control points.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **degree** – degree of B-spline (order = *degree* + 1)
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*

**render\_open\_rbspline** (*layout: BaseLayout, weights: Iterable[float], degree: int = 3, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → None

Render a rational open uniform BSpline as 3D *Polyline*. Definition points are control points.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **weights** – list of weights, requires a weight value (float) for each definition point.
- **degree** – degree of B-spline (order = *degree* + 1)
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*



**render\_uniform\_rbspline** (*layout: BaseLayout, weights: Iterable[float], degree: int = 3, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → None  
 Render a rational uniform B-spline as 3D *Polyline*. Definition points are control points.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **weights** – list of weights, requires a weight value (float) for each definition point.
- **degree** – degree of B-spline (order = *degree* + 1)
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*

**render\_closed\_rbspline** (*layout: BaseLayout, weights: Iterable[float], degree: int = 3, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → None  
 Render a rational B-spline as 3D *Polyline*. Definition points are control points.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **weights** – list of weights, requires a weight value (float) for each definition point.
- **degree** – degree of B-spline (order = *degree* + 1)
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*

## 6.10.2 R12Spline

**class** ezdxf.render.**R12Spline** (*control\_points: Iterable[Vertex], degree: int = 2, closed: bool = True*)

DXF R12 supports 2D B-splines, but Autodesk do not document the usage in the DXF Reference. The base entity for splines in DXF R12 is the POLYLINE entity. The spline itself is always in a plane, but as any 2D entity, the spline can be transformed into the 3D object by elevation and extrusion (*OCS*, *UCS*).

This way it was possible to store the spline parameters in the DXF R12 file, to allow CAD applications to modify the spline parameters and rerender the B-spline afterward again as polyline approximation. Therefore the result is not better than an approximation by the *Spline* class, it is also just a POLYLINE entity, but maybe someone need exact this tool in the future.

**\_\_init\_\_** (*control\_points: Iterable[Vertex], degree: int = 2, closed: bool = True*)

#### Parameters

- **control\_points** – B-spline control frame vertices
- **degree** – degree of B-spline, only 2 and 3 is supported
- **closed** – True for closed curve

**render** (*layout: BaseLayout, segments: int = 40, ucs: UCS = None, dxfattribs: dict = None*) → Polyline

Renders the B-spline into *layout* as 2D *Polyline* entity. Use an *UCS* to place the 2D spline in the 3D space, see *approximate()* for more information.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **segments** – count of line segments for approximation, vertex count is *segments* + 1
- **ucs** – *UCS* definition, control points in ucs coordinates.
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*

**approximate** (*segments*: int = 40, *ucs*: UCS = None) → List[Vertex]

Approximate the B-spline by a polyline with *segments* line segments. If *ucs* is not None, *ucs* defines an UCS, to transformed the curve into OCS. The control points are placed xy-plane of the UCS, don't use z-axis coordinates, if so make sure all control points are in a plane parallel to the OCS base plane (UCS xy-plane), else the result is unpredictable and depends on the CAD application used to open the DXF file - it may crash.

#### Parameters

- **segments** – count of line segments for approximation, vertex count is *segments* + 1
- **ucs** – UCS definition, control points in ucs coordinates

**Returns** list of vertices in OCS as Vec3 objects

### 6.10.3 Bezier

**class** ezdxf.render.Bezier

Render a bezier curve as 2D/3D Polyline.

The *Bezier* class is implemented with multiple segments, each segment is an optimized 4 point bezier curve, the 4 control points of the curve are: the start point (1) and the end point (4), point (2) is start point + start vector and point (3) is end point + end vector. Each segment has its own approximation count.

#### See also:

The new *ezdxf.path* package provides many advanced construction tools based on the *Path* class.

**start** (*point*: Vertex, *tangent*: Vertex) → None

Set start point and start tangent.

#### Parameters

- **point** – start point
- **tangent** – start tangent as vector, example: (5, 0, 0) means a horizontal tangent with a length of 5 drawing units

**append** (*point*: Vertex, *tangent1*: Vertex, *tangent2*: Vertex = None, *segments*: int = 20)

Append a control point with two control tangents.

#### Parameters

- **point** – control point
- **tangent1** – first tangent as vector “left” of the control point
- **tangent2** – second tangent as vector “right” of the control point, if omitted *tangent2* = -*tangent1*
- **segments** – count of line segments for the polyline approximation, count of line segments from the previous control point to the appended control point.

**render** (*layout*: BaseLayout, *force3d*: bool = False, *dxfattribs*: dict = None) → None

Render bezier curve as 2D/3D Polyline.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – BaseLayout object
- **force3d** – force 3D polyline rendering
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for Polyline

### 6.10.4 EulerSpiral

**class** ezdxf.render.**EulerSpiral** (*curvature: float = 1*)

Render an *euler spiral* as a 3D *Polyline* or a *Spline* entity.

This is a parametric curve, which always starts at the origin (0, 0).

**\_\_init\_\_** (*curvature: float = 1*)

**Parameters** **curvature** – Radius of curvature

**render\_polyline** (*layout: BaseLayout, length: float = 1, segments: int = 100, matrix: Matrix44 = None, dxfattribs: dict = None*)

Render curve as *Polyline*.

**Parameters**

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **length** – length measured along the spiral curve from its initial position
- **segments** – count of line segments to use, vertex count is *segments* + 1
- **matrix** – transformation matrix as *Matrix44*
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Polyline*

**Returns** *Polyline*

**render\_spline** (*layout: BaseLayout, length: float = 1, fit\_points: int = 10, degree: int = 3, matrix: Matrix44 = None, dxfattribs: dict = None*)

Render curve as *Spline*.

**Parameters**

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **length** – length measured along the spiral curve from its initial position
- **fit\_points** – count of spline fit points to use
- **degree** – degree of B-spline
- **matrix** – transformation matrix as *Matrix44*
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for *Spline*

**Returns** *Spline*

### 6.10.5 Random Paths

Random path generators for testing purpose.

**ezdxf.render.random\_2d\_path** (*steps=100, max\_step\_size=1, max\_heading=pi / 2, retarget=20*) → Iterable[Vec2]

Returns a random 2D path as iterable of *Vec2* objects.

**Parameters**

- **steps** – count of vertices to generate
- **max\_step\_size** – max step size
- **max\_heading** – limit heading angle change per step to  $\pm \text{max\_heading}/2$  in radians
- **retarget** – specifies steps before changing global walking target

`ezdxf.render.random_3d_path` (*steps=100, max\_step\_size=1, max\_heading=pi / 2, max\_pitch=pi / 8, retarget=20*) → Iterable[Vec3]

Returns a random 3D path as iterable of [Vec3](#) objects.

#### Parameters

- **steps** – count of vertices to generate
- **max\_step\_size** – max step size
- **max\_heading** – limit heading angle change per step to  $\pm \text{max\_heading}/2$ , rotation about the z-axis in radians
- **max\_pitch** – limit pitch angle change per step to  $\pm \text{max\_pitch}/2$ , rotation about the x-axis in radians
- **retarget** – specifies steps before changing global walking target

## 6.10.6 Forms

This module provides functions to create 2D and 3D forms as vertices or mesh objects.

### 2D Forms

- `circle()`
- `square()`
- `box()`
- `ellipse()`
- `euler_spiral()`
- `ngon()`
- `star()`
- `gear()`

### 3D Forms

- `cube()`
- `cylinder()`
- `cylinder_2p()`
- `cone()`
- `cone_2p()`
- `sphere()`

### 3D Form Builder

- `extrude()`
- `from_profiles_linear()`
- `from_profiles_spline()`
- `rotation_form()`

## 2D Forms

Basic 2D shapes as iterable of `Vec3`.

`ezdxf.render.forms.circle` (*count*: int, *radius*: float = 1, *elevation*: float = 0, *close*: bool = False) → Iterable[Vec3]

Create polygon vertices for a `circle` with the given *radius* and approximated by *count* vertices, *elevation* is the z-axis for all vertices.

### Parameters

- **count** – count of polygon vertices
- **radius** – circle radius
- **elevation** – z-axis for all vertices
- **close** – yields first vertex also as last vertex if True.

**Returns** vertices in counter clockwise orientation as `Vec3` objects

`ezdxf.render.forms.square` (*size*: float = 1.) → Tuple[Vec3, Vec3, Vec3, Vec3]

Returns 4 vertices for a square with a side length of the given *size*, lower left corner is (0, 0), upper right corner is (*size*, *size*).

`ezdxf.render.forms.box` (*sx*: float = 1., *sy*: float = 1.) → Tuple[Vec3, Vec3, Vec3, Vec3]

Returns 4 vertices for a box with a width of *sx* by and a height of *sy*, lower left corner is (0, 0), upper right corner is (*sx*, *sy*).

`ezdxf.render.forms.ellipse` (*count*: int, *rx*: float = 1, *ry*: float = 1, *start\_param*: float = 0, *end\_param*: float = 2 \* pi, *elevation*: float = 0) → Iterable[Vec3]

Create polygon vertices for an `ellipse` with given *rx* as x-axis radius and *ry* as y-axis radius approximated by *count* vertices, *elevation* is the z-axis for all vertices. The ellipse goes from *start\_param* to *end\_param* in counter clockwise orientation.

### Parameters

- **count** – count of polygon vertices
- **rx** – ellipse x-axis radius
- **ry** – ellipse y-axis radius
- **start\_param** – start of ellipse in range [0, 2π]
- **end\_param** – end of ellipse in range [0, 2π]
- **elevation** – z-axis for all vertices

**Returns** vertices in counter clockwise orientation as `Vec3` objects

`ezdxf.render.forms.euler_spiral` (*count*: int, *length*: float = 1, *curvature*: float = 1, *elevation*: float = 0) → Iterable[Vec3]

Create polygon vertices for an `euler spiral` of a given *length* and radius of curvature. This is a parametric curve, which always starts at the origin (0, 0).

### Parameters

- **count** – count of polygon vertices
- **length** – length of curve in drawing units
- **curvature** – radius of curvature
- **elevation** – z-axis for all vertices

**Returns** vertices as `Vec3` objects

`ezdxf.render.forms.ngon` (*count: int, length: float = None, radius: float = None, rotation: float = 0., elevation: float = 0., close: bool = False*) → Iterable[Vec3]

Returns the corner vertices of a [regular polygon](#). The polygon size is determined by the edge *length* or the circum *radius* argument. If both are given *length* has the higher priority.

#### Parameters

- **count** – count of polygon corners  $\geq 3$
- **length** – length of polygon side
- **radius** – circum radius
- **rotation** – rotation angle in radians
- **elevation** – z-axis for all vertices
- **close** – yields first vertex also as last vertex if `True`.

**Returns** vertices as [Vec3](#) objects

`ezdxf.render.forms.star` (*count: int, r1: float, r2: float, rotation: float = 0., elevation: float = 0., close: bool = False*) → Iterable[Vec3]

Returns the corner vertices for a [star shape](#).

The shape has *count* spikes, *r1* defines the radius of the “outer” vertices and *r2* defines the radius of the “inner” vertices, but this does not mean that *r1* has to be greater than *r2*.

#### Parameters

- **count** – spike count  $\geq 3$
- **r1** – radius 1
- **r2** – radius 2
- **rotation** – rotation angle in radians
- **elevation** – z-axis for all vertices
- **close** – yields first vertex also as last vertex if `True`.

**Returns** vertices as [Vec3](#) objects

`ezdxf.render.forms.gear` (*count: int, top\_width: float, bottom\_width: float, height: float, outside\_radius: float, elevation: float = 0, close: bool = False*) → Iterable[Vec3]

Returns the corner vertices of a [gear shape](#) (cogwheel).

**Warning:** This function does not create correct gears for mechanical engineering!

#### Parameters

- **count** – teeth count  $\geq 3$
- **top\_width** – teeth width at outside radius
- **bottom\_width** – teeth width at base radius
- **height** – teeth height; base radius = outside radius - height
- **outside\_radius** – outside radius
- **elevation** – z-axis for all vertices
- **close** – yields first vertex also as last vertex if `True`.

**Returns** vertices in counter clockwise orientation as *Vec3* objects

### 3D Forms

Create 3D forms as *MeshTransformer* objects.

`ezdxf.render.forms.cube(center: bool = True) → MeshTransformer`

Create a *cube* as *MeshTransformer* object.

**Parameters** **center** – ‘mass’ center of cube, (0, 0, 0) if True, else first corner at (0, 0, 0)

Returns: *MeshTransformer*

`ezdxf.render.forms.cylinder(count: int, radius: float = 1, top_radius: float = None, top_center: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), caps=True, ngons=True) → MeshTransformer`  
Create a *cylinder* as *MeshTransformer* object, the base center is fixed in the origin (0, 0, 0).

#### Parameters

- **count** – profiles edge count
- **radius** – radius for bottom profile
- **top\_radius** – radius for top profile, if None `top_radius == radius`
- **top\_center** – location vector for the center of the top profile
- **caps** – close hull with bottom cap and top cap (as N-gons)
- **ngons** – use ngons for caps if True else subdivide caps into triangles

Returns: *MeshTransformer*

`ezdxf.render.forms.cylinder_2p(count: int = 16, radius: float = 1, base_center=(0, 0, 0), top_center=(0, 0, 1)) → MeshTransformer`

Create a *cylinder* as *MeshTransformer* object from two points, *base\_center* is the center of the base circle and, *top\_center* the center of the top circle.

#### Parameters

- **count** – profiles edge count
- **radius** – radius for bottom profile
- **base\_center** – center of base circle
- **top\_center** – center of top circle

Returns: *MeshTransformer*

`ezdxf.render.forms.cone(count: int, radius: float, apex: Vertex = (0, 0, 1), caps=True, ngons=True) → MeshTransformer`

Create a *cone* as *MeshTransformer* object, the base center is fixed in the origin (0, 0, 0).

#### Parameters

- **count** – edge count of basis\_vector
- **radius** – radius of basis\_vector
- **apex** – tip of the cone
- **caps** – add a bottom face if True
- **ngons** – use ngons for caps if True else subdivide caps into triangles

Returns: *MeshTransformer*

`ezdxf.render.forms.cone_2p` (*count: int, radius: float, apex: Vertex = (0, 0, 1)*) → MeshTransformer

Create a **cone** as *MeshTransformer* object from two points, *base\_center* is the center of the base circle and *apex* as the tip of the cone.

#### Parameters

- **count** – edge count of *basis\_vector*
- **radius** – radius of *basis\_vector*
- **base\_center** – center point of base circle
- **apex** – tip of the cone

Returns: *MeshTransformer*

`ezdxf.render.forms.sphere` (*count: int = 16, stacks: int = 8, radius: float = 1, quads=True*) → MeshTransformer

Create a **sphere** as *MeshTransformer* object, center is fixed at origin (0, 0, 0).

#### Parameters

- **count** – longitudinal slices
- **stacks** – latitude slices
- **radius** – radius of sphere
- **quads** – use quads for body faces if `True` else triangles

Returns: *MeshTransformer*

### 3D Form Builder

`ezdxf.render.forms.extrude` (*profile: Iterable[Vertex], path: Iterable[Vertex], close=True*) → MeshTransformer

Extrude a *profile* polygon along a *path* polyline, vertices of profile should be in counter clockwise order.

#### Parameters

- **profile** – sweeping profile as list of (x, y, z) tuples in counter clockwise order
- **path** – extrusion path as list of (x, y, z) tuples
- **close** – close profile polygon if `True`

Returns: *MeshTransformer*

`ezdxf.render.forms.from_profiles_linear` (*profiles: Iterable[Iterable[Vertex]], close=True, caps=False, ngons=True*) → MeshTransformer

Create MESH entity by linear connected *profiles*.

#### Parameters

- **profiles** – list of profiles
- **close** – close profile polygon if `True`
- **caps** – close hull with bottom cap and top cap
- **ngons** – use ngons for caps if `True` else subdivide caps into triangles

Returns: *MeshTransformer*



`ezdxf.render.forms.from_profiles_spline` (*profiles: Iterable[Iterable[Vertex]]*, *subdivide: int = 4*, *close=True*, *caps=False*, *ngons=True*) → `MeshTransformer`

Create MESH entity by spline interpolation between given *profiles*. Requires at least 4 profiles. A subdivide value of 4, means, create 4 face loops between two profiles, without interpolation two profiles create one face loop.

#### Parameters

- **profiles** – list of profiles
- **subdivide** – count of face loops
- **close** – close profile polygon if `True`
- **caps** – close hull with bottom cap and top cap
- **ngons** – use ngons for caps if `True` else subdivide caps into triangles

Returns: `MeshTransformer`

`ezdxf.render.forms.rotation_form` (*count: int*, *profile: Iterable[Vertex]*, *angle: float = 2 \* pi*, *axis: Vertex = (1, 0, 0)*) → `MeshTransformer`

Create MESH entity by rotating a *profile* around an *axis*.

#### Parameters

- **count** – count of rotated profiles
- **profile** – profile to rotate as list of vertices
- **angle** – rotation angle in radians
- **axis** – rotation axis

Returns: `MeshTransformer`

## 6.10.7 MeshBuilder

The `MeshBuilder` is a helper class to create `Mesh` entities. Stores a list of vertices and a faces list where each face is a list of indices into the vertices list.

The `MeshBuilder.render()` method, renders the mesh into a `Mesh` entity. The `Mesh` entity supports ngons in AutoCAD, ngons are polygons with more than 4 vertices.

The basic `MeshBuilder` class does not support transformations.

**class** `ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder`

#### vertices

List of vertices as `Vec3` or `(x, y, z)` tuple

#### faces

List of faces as list of vertex indices, where a vertex index is the index of the vertex in the `vertices` list. A face requires at least three vertices, `Mesh` supports ngons, so the count of vertices is not limited.

#### copy()

Returns a copy of mesh.

#### faces\_as\_vertices() → Iterable[List[Vec3]]

Iterate over all mesh faces as list of vertices.

**add\_vertices** (*vertices: Iterable[Vertex]*) → Sequence[int]

Add new vertices to the mesh, each vertex is a (*x*, *y*, *z*) tuple or a *Vec3* object, returns the indices of the *vertices* added to the *vertices* list.

e.g. adding 4 vertices to an empty mesh, returns the indices (0, 1, 2, 3), adding additional 4 vertices returns the indices (4, 5, 6, 7).

**Parameters** *vertices* – list of vertices, vertex as (*x*, *y*, *z*) tuple or *Vec3* objects

**Returns** indices of the *vertices* added to the *vertices* list

**Return type** tuple

**add\_face** (*vertices: Iterable[Vertex]*) → None

Add a face as vertices list to the mesh. A face requires at least 3 vertices, each vertex is a (*x*, *y*, *z*) tuple or *Vec3* object. The new vertex indices are stored as face in the *faces* list.

**Parameters** *vertices* – list of at least 3 vertices [(*x1*, *y1*, *z1*), (*x2*, *y2*, *z2*), (*x3*, *y3*, *y3*), ...]

**add\_mesh** (*vertices=None, faces=None, edges=None, mesh=None*) → None

Add another mesh to this mesh.

A *mesh* can be a *MeshBuilder*, *MeshVertexMerger* or *Mesh* object or requires the attributes *vertices* and *faces*.

**Parameters**

- **vertices** – list of vertices, a vertex is a (*x*, *y*, *z*) tuple or *Vec3* object
- **faces** – list of faces, a face is a list of vertex indices
- **mesh** – another mesh entity

**has\_none\_planar\_faces** () → bool

Returns True if any face is none planar.

**render\_mesh** (*layout: BaseLayout, dxfattribs: dict = None, matrix: Matrix44 = None, ucs: UCS = None*)

Render mesh as *Mesh* entity into *layout*.

**Parameters**

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes e.g. {'layer': 'mesh', 'color': 7}
- **matrix** – transformation matrix of type *Matrix44*
- **ucs** – transform vertices by *UCS* to *WCS*

**render\_polyface** (*layout: BaseLayout, dxfattribs: dict = None, matrix: Matrix44 = None, ucs: UCS = None*)

Render mesh as *Polyface* entity into *layout*.

**Parameters**

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes e.g. {'layer': 'mesh', 'color': 7}
- **matrix** – transformation matrix of type *Matrix44*
- **ucs** – transform vertices by *UCS* to *WCS*

**render\_3dfaces** (*layout: BaseLayout, dxfattribs: dict = None, matrix: Matrix44 = None, ucs: UCS = None*)

Render mesh as *Face3d* entities into *layout*.

**Parameters**

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes e.g. {'layer': 'mesh', 'color': 7}
- **matrix** – transformation matrix of type *Matrix44*
- **ucs** – transform vertices by *UCS* to *WCS*

**render\_normals** (*layout: BaseLayout, length: float = 1, relative=True, dxfattribs: dict = None*)  
 Render face normals as *Line* entities into *layout*, useful to check orientation of mesh faces.

**Parameters**

- **layout** – *BaseLayout* object
- **length** – visual length of normal, use length < 0 to point normals in opposite direction
- **relative** – scale length relative to face size if True
- **dxfattribs** – dict of DXF attributes e.g. {'layer': 'normals', 'color': 6}

**classmethod from\_mesh** (*other: Union[MeshBuilder, Mesh]*) → T  
 Create new mesh from other mesh as class method.

**Parameters** **other** – mesh of type *MeshBuilder* and inherited or DXF *Mesh* entity or any object providing attributes *vertices*, *edges* and *faces*.

**classmethod from\_polyface** (*other: Union[Polymesh, Polyface]*) → T  
 Create new mesh from a *Polyface* or *Polymesh* object.

**classmethod from\_builder** (*other: MeshBuilder*)  
 Create new mesh from other mesh builder, faster than *from\_mesh()* but supports only *MeshBuilder* and inherited classes.

## 6.10.8 MeshTransformer

Same functionality as *MeshBuilder* but supports inplace transformation.

**class** ezdxf.render.**MeshTransformer**  
 Subclass of *MeshBuilder*

**subdivide** (*level: int = 1, quads=True*) → *MeshTransformer*  
 Returns a new *MeshTransformer* object with subdivided faces and edges.

**Parameters**

- **level** – subdivide levels from 1 to max of 5
- **quads** – create quad faces if True else create triangles

**transform** (*matrix: Matrix44*)  
 Transform mesh inplace by applying the transformation *matrix*.

**Parameters** **matrix** – 4x4 transformation matrix as *Matrix44* object

**translate** (*dx: float = 0, dy: float = 0, dz: float = 0*)  
 Translate mesh inplace.

**Parameters**

- **dx** – translation in x-axis

- **dy** – translation in y-axis
- **dz** – translation in z-axis

**scale** (*sx: float = 1, sy: float = 1, sz: float = 1*)  
Scale mesh inplace.

**Parameters**

- **sx** – scale factor for x-axis
- **sy** – scale factor for y-axis
- **sz** – scale factor for z-axis

**scale\_uniform** (*s: float*)  
Scale mesh uniform inplace.

**Parameters** **s** – scale factor for x-, y- and z-axis

**rotate\_x** (*angle: float*)  
Rotate mesh around x-axis about *angle* inplace.

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_y** (*angle: float*)  
Rotate mesh around y-axis about *angle* inplace.

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_z** (*angle: float*)  
Rotate mesh around z-axis about *angle* inplace.

**Parameters** **angle** – rotation angle in radians

**rotate\_axis** (*axis: Vertex, angle: float*)  
Rotate mesh around an arbitrary axis located in the origin (0, 0, 0) about *angle*.

**Parameters**

- **axis** – rotation axis as Vec3
- **angle** – rotation angle in radians

### 6.10.9 MeshVertexMerger

Same functionality as *MeshBuilder*, but created meshes with unique vertices and no doublets, but *MeshVertexMerger* needs extra memory for bookkeeping and also does not support transformations. Location of merged vertices is the location of the first vertex with the same key.

This class is intended as intermediate object to create a compact meshes and convert them to *MeshTransformer* objects to apply transformations to the mesh:

```
mesh = MeshVertexMerger()

# create your mesh
mesh.add_face(...)

# convert mesh to MeshTransformer object
return MeshTransformer.from_builder(mesh)
```

**class** ezdxf.render.**MeshVertexMerger** (*precision: int = 6*)  
 Subclass of *MeshBuilder*

Mesh with unique vertices and no doublets, but needs extra memory for bookkeeping.

*MeshVertexMerger* creates a key for every vertex by rounding its components by the Python `round()` function and a given *precision* value. Each vertex with the same key gets the same vertex index, which is the index of first vertex with this key, so all vertices with the same key will be located at the location of this first vertex. If you want an average location of and for all vertices with the same key look at the *MeshAverageVertexMerger* class.

**Parameters** *precision* – floating point precision for vertex rounding

### 6.10.10 MeshAverageVertexMerger

This is an extended version of *MeshVertexMerger*. Location of merged vertices is the average location of all vertices with the same key, this needs extra memory and runtime in comparison to *MeshVertexMerger* and this class also does not support transformations.

**class** ezdxf.render.**MeshAverageVertexMerger** (*precision: int = 6*)  
 Subclass of *MeshBuilder*

Mesh with unique vertices and no doublets, but needs extra memory for bookkeeping and runtime for calculation of average vertex location.

*MeshAverageVertexMerger* creates a key for every vertex by rounding its components by the Python `round()` function and a given *precision* value. Each vertex with the same key gets the same vertex index, which is the index of first vertex with this key, the difference to the *MeshVertexMerger* class is the calculation of the average location for all vertices with the same key, this needs extra memory to keep track of the count of vertices for each key and extra runtime for updating the vertex location each time a vertex with an existing key is added.

**Parameters** *precision* – floating point precision for vertex rounding

### 6.10.11 Trace

This module provides tools to create banded lines like LWPOLYLINE with width information. Path rendering as quadrilaterals: *Trace*, *Solid* or *Face3d*.

**class** ezdxf.render.trace.**TraceBuilder**

Sequence of 2D banded lines like polylines with start- and end width or curves with start- and end width.

---

**Note:** Accepts 3D input, but z-axis is ignored. The *TraceBuilder* is a 2D only object and uses only the *OCS* coordinates!

---

**abs\_tol**

Absolute tolerance for floating point comparisons

**append** (*trace: ezdxf.render.trace.AbstractTrace*) → None

Append a new trace.

**close** ()

Close multi traces by merging first and last trace, if linear traces.

**faces** () → Iterable[Sequence[Vec2]]

Yields all faces as 4-tuples of *Vec2* objects in *OCS*.

**faces\_wcs** (*ocs: OCS, elevation: float*) → Iterable[Sequence[Vec3]]

Yields all faces as 4-tuples of *Vec3* objects in *WCS*.

**virtual\_entities** (*dxftype='TRACE', dxfattribs=None, doc: Drawing = None*) → Iterable[Union[Solid, Trace, Face3d]]

Yields faces as SOLID, TRACE or 3DFACE entities with DXF attributes given in *dxfattribs*.

If a document is given, the doc attribute of the new entities will be set and the new entities will be automatically added to the entity database of that document.

---

**Note:** The *TraceBuilder* is a 2D only object and uses only the *OCS* coordinates!

---

#### Parameters

- **dxftype** – DXF type as string, “SOLID”, “TRACE” or “3DFACE”
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for SOLID, TRACE or 3DFACE entities
- **doc** – associated document

**classmethod from\_polyline** (*polyline: DXFGraphic, segments: int = 64*) → *TraceBuilder*

Create a complete trace from a LWPOLYLINE or a 2D POLYLINE entity, the trace consist of multiple sub-traces if *bulge* values are present. Uses only the *OCS* coordinates!

#### Parameters

- **polyline** – *LWPPolyline* or 2D *Polyline*
- **segments** – count of segments for bulge approximation, given count is for a full circle, partial arcs have proportional less segments, but at least 3

**\_\_len\_\_** ()

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*item*)

**class** `ezdxf.render.trace.LinearTrace`

Linear 2D banded lines like polylines with start- and end width.

Accepts 3D input, but z-axis is ignored.

**abs\_tol**

Absolute tolerance for floating point comparisons

**is\_started**

*True* if at least one station exist.

**add\_station** (*point: Union[Sequence[float], ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec2, ezdxf.math.\_vector.Vec3], start\_width: float, end\_width: Optional[float] = None*) → None

Add a trace station (like a vertex) at location *point*, *start\_width* is the width of the next segment starting at this station, *end\_width* is the end width of the next segment.

Adding the last location again, replaces the actual last location e.g. adding lines (a, b), (b, c), creates only 3 stations (a, b, c), this is very important to connect to/from splines.

#### Parameters

- **point** – 2D location (vertex), z-axis of 3D vertices is ignored.
- **start\_width** – start width of next segment
- **end\_width** – end width of next segment

**faces** () → Iterable[Tuple[Vec2, Vec2, Vec2, Vec2]]

Yields all faces as 4-tuples of [Vec2](#) objects.

First and last miter is 90 degrees if the path is not closed, otherwise the intersection of first and last segment is taken into account, a closed path has to have explicit the same last and first vertex.

**virtual\_entities** (dxftype='TRACE', dxfattribs=None, doc: Drawing = None) → Iterable[Union[Solid, Trace, Face3d]]

Yields faces as SOLID, TRACE or 3DFACE entities with DXF attributes given in *dxfattribs*.

If a document is given, the doc attribute of the new entities will be set and the new entities will be automatically added to the entity database of that document.

#### Parameters

- **dxftype** – DXF type as string, “SOLID”, “TRACE” or “3DFACE”
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for SOLID, TRACE or 3DFACE entities
- **doc** – associated document

**class** `ezdxf.render.trace.CurvedTrace`

2D banded curves like arcs or splines with start- and end width.

Represents always only one curved entity and all miter of curve segments are perpendicular to curve tangents.

Accepts 3D input, but z-axis is ignored.

**faces** () → Iterable[Tuple[Vec2, Vec2, Vec2, Vec2]]

Yields all faces as 4-tuples of [Vec2](#) objects.

**virtual\_entities** (dxftype='TRACE', dxfattribs=None, doc: Drawing = None) → Iterable[Union[Solid, Trace, Face3d]]

Yields faces as SOLID, TRACE or 3DFACE entities with DXF attributes given in *dxfattribs*.

If a document is given, the doc attribute of the new entities will be set and the new entities will be automatically added to the entity database of that document.

#### Parameters

- **dxftype** – DXF type as string, “SOLID”, “TRACE” or “3DFACE”
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for SOLID, TRACE or 3DFACE entities
- **doc** – associated document

**classmethod** `from_arc` (arc: [ezdxf.math.arc.ConstructionArc](#), start\_width: float, end\_width: float, segments: int = 64) → [ezdxf.render.trace.CurvedTrace](#)

Create curved trace from an arc.

#### Parameters

- **arc** – [ConstructionArc](#) object
- **start\_width** – start width
- **end\_width** – end width
- **segments** – count of segments for full circle (360 degree) approximation, partial arcs have proportional less segments, but at least 3

Raises **ValueError** – if arc.radius <= 0

**classmethod** `from_spline` (spline: [ezdxf.math.bspline.BSpline](#), start\_width: float, end\_width: float, segments: int) → [ezdxf.render.trace.CurvedTrace](#)

Create curved trace from a B-spline.

#### Parameters

- **spline** – *BSpline* object
- **start\_width** – start width
- **end\_width** – end width
- **segments** – count of segments for approximation

### 6.10.12 Point Rendering

Helper function to render *Point* entities as DXF primitives.

`ezdxf.render.point.virtual_entities` (*point*: *Point*, *pds*size: *float* = 1, *p*dmode: *int* = 0) → List[DXFGraphic]

Yields point graphic as DXF primitives LINE and CIRCLE entities. The dimensionless point is rendered as zero-length line!

Check for this condition:

```
e.dxf.type() == 'LINE' and e.dxf.start.isclose(e.dxf.end)
```

if the rendering engine can't handle zero-length lines.

#### Parameters

- **point** – DXF POINT entity
- **pds**ize – point size in drawing units
- **p**dmode – point styling mode, see *Point* class

New in version 0.15.

#### See also:

Go to `ezdxf.entities.Point` class documentation for more information about POINT styling modes.

### 6.10.13 MultiLeaderBuilder

New in version 0.18.

**class** `ezdxf.render.MultiLeaderBuilder`

Abstract base class to build *MultiLeader* entities.

**class** `ezdxf.render.MultiLeaderMTextBuilder`

Specialization of *MultiLeaderBuilder* to build *MultiLeader* with MTEXT content.

**class** `ezdxf.render.MultiLeaderBlockBuilder`

Specialization of *MultiLeaderBuilder* to build *MultiLeader* with BLOCK content.



## 6.10.14 Arrows

This module provides support for the AutoCAD standard arrow heads used in DIMENSION, LEADER and MULTI-LEADER entities.

TODO

## 6.11 Add-ons

### 6.11.1 Drawing / Export Addon

This add-on provides the functionality to render a DXF document to produce a rasterized or vector-graphic image which can be saved to a file or viewed interactively depending on the backend being used.

The module provides two example scripts in the folder `examples/addons/drawing` which can be run to save rendered images to files or view an interactive visualisation

```
$ ./draw_cad.py --supported_formats
# will list the file formats supported by the matplotlib backend.
# Many formats are supported including vector graphics formats
# such as pdf and svg

$ ./draw_cad.py <my_file.dxf> --out image.png

# draw a layout other than the model space
$ ./draw_cad.py <my_file.dxf> --layout Layout1 --out image.png

# opens a GUI application to view CAD files
$ ./cad_viewer.py
```

Example for the usage of the matplotlib backend:

```
import sys
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from ezdxf import recover
from ezdxf.addons.drawing import RenderContext, Frontend
from ezdxf.addons.drawing.matplotlib import MatplotlibBackend

# Safe loading procedure (requires ezdxf v0.14):
try:
    doc, auditor = recover.readfile('your.dxf')
except IOError:
    print(f'Not a DXF file or a generic I/O error.')
    sys.exit(1)
except ezdxf.DXFStructureError:
    print(f'Invalid or corrupted DXF file.')
    sys.exit(2)

# The auditor.errors attribute stores severe errors,
# which may raise exceptions when rendering.
if not auditor.has_errors:
    fig = plt.figure()
    ax = fig.add_axes([0, 0, 1, 1])
    ctx = RenderContext(doc)
    out = MatplotlibBackend(ax)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Frontend(ctx, out).draw_layout(doc.modelspace(), finalize=True)
fig.savefig('your.png', dpi=300)
```

Simplified render workflow but with less control:

```
from ezdxf import recover
from ezdxf.addons.drawing import matplotlib

# Exception handling left out for compactness:
doc, auditor = recover.readfile('your.dxf')
if not auditor.has_errors:
    matplotlib.qsave(doc.modelspace(), 'your.png')
```

`ezdxf.addons.drawing.matplotlib.qsave` (*layout: Layout, filename: str, \*, bg: Color = None, fg: Color = None, dpi: int = 300, backend: str = 'agg', config: Configuration = None, filter\_func: FilterFunc = None*) → None

Quick and simplified render export by matplotlib.

### Parameters

- **layout** – modelspace or paperspace layout to export
- **filename** – export filename, file extension determines the format e.g. “image.png” to save in PNG format.
- **bg** – override default background color in hex format #RRGGBB or #RRGGBBAA, e.g. use `bg="#FFFFFF00"` to get a transparent background and a black foreground color (ACI=7), because a white background #FFFFFF gets a black foreground color or vice versa `bg="#00000000"` for a transparent (black) background and a white foreground color.
- **fg** – override default foreground color in hex format #RRGGBB or #RRGGBBAA, requires also `bg` argument. There is no explicit foreground color in DXF defined (also not a background color), but the ACI color 7 has already a variable color value, black on a light background and white on a dark background, this argument overrides this (ACI=7) default color value.
- **dpi** – image resolution (dots per inches).
- **backend** – the matplotlib rendering backend to use (agg, cairo, svg etc) (see documentation for `matplotlib.use()` for a complete list of backends)
- **config** – drawing parameters
- **filter\_func** – filter function which takes a DXFGraphic object as input and returns `True` if the entity should be drawn or `False` if the entity should be ignored

New in version 0.14.

New in version 0.15: added argument *params* to pass parameters to the matplotlib backend

Changed in version 0.16: removed arguments *ltype* and *lineweight\_scaling*

New in version 0.17: added argument *filter\_func* to filter DXF entities

Changed in version 0.17: *params* argument replaced by *config* argument

## MatplotlibBackend

```
class ezdxf.addons.drawing.matplotlib.MatplotlibBackend
```

```
    __init__ (ax: plt.Axes, *, adjust_figure: bool = True, font: FontProperties, use_text_cache: bool = True)
```

## PyQtBackend

```
class ezdxf.addons.drawing.pyqt.PyQtBackend
```

```
    __init__ (scene: qw.QGraphicsScene = None, *, use_text_cache: bool = True, debug_draw_rect: bool = False)
```

## Configuration

Additional options for the drawing add-on can be passed by the *config* argument of the Frontend constructor `__init__()`. Not every option will be supported by all backends.

```
class ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration
```

Configuration options for the drawing add-on.

### **pdsi**

the size to draw POINT entities (in drawing units) set to None to use the \$PDSIZE value from the dxf document header

|      |                                                     |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | 5% of draw area height                              |
| <0   | Specifies a percentage of the viewport size         |
| >0   | Specifies an absolute size                          |
| None | use the \$PDMODE value from the dxf document header |

**Type** Optional[int]

### **pdmode**

point styling mode (see POINT documentation)

see [Point](#) class documentation

**Type** Optional[int]

### **measurement**

whether to use metric or imperial units as enum [ezdxf.enums.Measurement](#)

|      |                                                          |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | use imperial units (in, ft, yd, ...)                     |
| 1    | use metric units (ISO meters)                            |
| None | use the \$MEASUREMENT value from the dxf document header |

**Type** Optional[[ezdxf.enums.Measurement](#)]

### **show\_defpoints**

whether to show or filter out POINT entities on the defpoints layer

**Type** bool

**proxy\_graphic\_policy**

the action to take when a proxy graphic is encountered

**Type** *ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.ProxyGraphicPolicy*

**line\_policy**

the method to use when drawing styled lines (eg dashed, dotted etc)

**Type** *ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.LinePolicy*

**hatch\_policy**

the method to use when drawing HATCH entities

**Type** *ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.HatchPolicy*

**infinite\_line\_length**

the length to use when drawing infinite lines

**Type** float

**lineweight\_scaling**

set to 0.0 for a constant minimal width the current result is correct, in SVG the line width is 0.7 points for 0.25mm as required, but it often looks too thick

**Type** float

**min\_lineweight**

the minimum line width in 1/300 inch, set to None for let the the backend choose.

**Type** Optional[float]

**min\_dash\_length**

the minimum length for a dash when drawing a styled line (default value is arbitrary)

**Type** float

**max\_flattening\_distance**

Max flattening distance in drawing units see Path.flattening documentation. The backend implementation should calculate an appropriate value, like 1 screen- or paper pixel on the output medium, but converted into drawing units. Sets Path() approximation accuracy

**Type** float

**circle\_approximation\_count**

Approximate a full circle by *n* segments, arcs have proportional less segments. Only used for approximation of arcs in banded polylines.

**Type** int

**defaults()**

Returns a frozen *Configuration* object with default values.

**with\_changes()**

Returns a new frozen *Configuration* object with modified values.

Usage:

```
my_config = Configuration.defaults()
my_config = my_config.with_changes(lineweight_scaling=2)
```

## LinePolicy

**class** ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.**LinePolicy** (*value*)

### **SOLID**

draw all lines as solid regardless of the linetype style

### **APPROXIMATE**

use the closest approximation available to the backend for rendering styled lines

### **ACCURATE**

analyse and render styled lines as accurately as possible. This approach is slower and is not well suited to interactive applications.

## HatchPolicy

**class** ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.**HatchPolicy** (*value*)

The action to take when a HATCH entity is encountered

### **IGNORE**

do not show HATCH entities at all

### **SHOW\_OUTLINE**

show only the outline of HATCH entities

### **SHOW\_SOLID**

show HATCH entities but draw with solid fill regardless of the pattern

### **SHOW\_APPROXIMATE\_PATTERN**

show HATCH entities using the closest approximation available to the current backend

## ProxyGraphicPolicy

**class** ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.**ProxyGraphicPolicy** (*value*)

The action to take when an entity with a proxy graphic is encountered

---

**Note:** To get proxy graphics support proxy graphics have to be loaded: Set the global option `ezdxf.options.load_proxy_graphics` to `True`, which is the default value.

This can not prevent drawing proxy graphic inside of blocks, because this is outside of the domain of the drawing add-on!

---

### **IGNORE**

do not display proxy graphics (skip\_entity will be called instead)

### **SHOW**

if the entity cannot be rendered directly (eg if not implemented) but a proxy is present: display the proxy

### **PREFER**

display proxy graphics even for entities where direct rendering is available

## Properties

```
class ezdxf.addons.drawing.properties.Properties
```

## LayerProperties

```
class ezdxf.addons.drawing.properties.LayerProperties
```

## RenderContext

```
class ezdxf.addons.drawing.properties.RenderContext
```

## Frontend

```
class ezdxf.addons.drawing.frontend.Frontend
```

## Backend

```
class ezdxf.addons.drawing.backend.Backend
```

## Details

The rendering is performed in two stages. The front-end traverses the DXF document structure, converting each encountered entity into primitive drawing commands. These commands are fed to a back-end which implements the interface: *Backend*.

Currently a `PyQtBackend` (QGraphicsScene based) and a `MatplotlibBackend` are implemented.

Although the resulting images will not be pixel-perfect with AutoCAD (which was taken as the ground truth when developing this add-on) great care has been taken to achieve similar behavior in some areas:

- The algorithm for determining color should match AutoCAD. However, the color palette is not stored in the dxf file, so the chosen colors may be different to what is expected. The *RenderContext* class supports passing a plot style table (*CTB*-file) as custom color palette but uses the same palette as AutoCAD by default.
- Text rendering is quite accurate, text positioning, alignment and word wrapping are very faithful. Differences may occur if a different font from what was used by the CAD application but even in that case, for supported backends, measurements are taken of the font being used to match text as closely as possible.
- Visibility determination (based on which layers are visible) should match AutoCAD

See `examples/addons/drawing/cad_viewer.py` for an advanced use of the module.

See `examples/addons/drawing/draw_cad.py` for a simple use of the module.

See `drawing.md` in the ezdxf repository for additional behaviours documented during the development of this add-on.

## Limitations

- Rich text formatting is ignored (drawn as plain text)
- If the backend does not match the font then the exact text placement and wrapping may appear slightly different
- MULTILEADER renders only proxy graphic if available
- relative size of POINT entities cannot be replicated exactly
- only basic support for:
  - infinite lines (rendered as lines with a finite length)
  - VIEWPORT and OLE2FRAME entities (rendered as rectangles)
  - 3D entities are projected into the xy-plane and 3D text is not supported
  - vertical text (will render as horizontal text)
  - multiple columns of text (placement of additional columns may be incorrect)

### 6.11.2 Geo Interface

#### Intended Usage

The intended usage of the `ezdxf.addons.geo` module is as tool to work with geospatial data in conjunction with dedicated geospatial applications and libraries and the module can not and should not replicate their functionality.

The only reimplemented feature is the most common WGS84 EPSG:3395 World Mercator projection, for everything else use the dedicated packages like:

- `pyproj` - Cartographic projections and coordinate transformations library.
- `Shapely` - Manipulation and analysis of geometric objects in the Cartesian plane.
- `PyShp` - The Python Shapefile Library (PyShp) reads and writes ESRI Shapefiles in pure Python.
- `GeoJSON` - GeoJSON interface for Python.
- `GDAL` - Tools for programming and manipulating the GDAL Geospatial Data Abstraction Library.
- `Fiona` - Fiona is GDAL's neat and nimble vector API for Python programmers.
- `QGIS` - A free and open source geographic information system.
- and many more ...

This module provides support for the `__geo_interface__`: <https://gist.github.com/sgillies/2217756>

Which is also supported by `Shapely`, for supported types see the `GeoJSON` Standard and examples in [Appendix-A](#).

#### See also:

*Tutorial for the Geo Add-on* for loading GPX data into DXF files with an existing geo location reference and exporting DXF entities as GeoJSON data.

## Proxy From Mapping

The *GeoProxy* represents a `__geo_interface__` mapping, create a new proxy by *GeoProxy.parse()* from an external `__geo_interface__` mapping. *GeoProxy.to\_dxf\_entities()* returns new DXF entities from this mapping. Returns “Point” as *Point* entity, “LineString” as *LWPolyline* entity and “Polygon” as *Hatch* entity or as separated *LWPolyline* entities (or both) and new in v0.16.6 as *MPolygon*. Supports “MultiPoint”, “MultiLineString”, “MultiPolygon”, “GeometryCollection”, “Feature” and “FeatureCollection”. Add new DXF entities to a layout by the `Layout.add_entity()` method.

## Proxy From DXF Entity

The *proxy()* function or the constructor *GeoProxy.from\_dxf\_entities()* creates a new *GeoProxy* object from a single DXF entity or from an iterable of DXF entities, entities without a corresponding representation will be approximated.

Supported DXF entities are:

- POINT as “Point”
- LINE as “LineString”
- LWPOLYLINE as “LineString” if open and “Polygon” if closed
- POLYLINE as “LineString” if open and “Polygon” if closed, supports only 2D and 3D polylines, POLYMESH and POLYFACE are not supported
- SOLID, TRACE, 3DFACE as “Polygon”
- CIRCLE, ARC, ELLIPSE and SPLINE by approximation as “LineString” if open and “Polygon” if closed
- HATCH and MPOLYGON as “Polygon”, holes are supported

New in version 0.16.6: MPOLYGON support

**Warning:** This module does no extensive validity checks for “Polygon” objects and because DXF has different requirements for HATCH boundary paths than the *GeoJSON* Standard, it is possible to create invalid “Polygon” objects. It is recommended to check critical objects by a sophisticated geometry library like *Shapely*.

## Module Functions

`ezdxf.addons.geo.proxy(entity: Union[DXFGraphic, Iterable[DXFGraphic]], distance=0.1, force_line_string=False) → GeoProxy`  
Returns a *GeoProxy* object.

### Parameters

- **entity** – a single DXF entity or iterable of DXF entities
- **distance** – maximum flattening distance for curve approximations
- **force\_line\_string** – by default this function returns Polygon objects for closed geometries like CIRCLE, SOLID, closed POLYLINE and so on, by setting argument *force\_line\_string* to `True`, this entities will be returned as LineString objects.

`ezdxf.addons.geo.dxf_entities(geo_mapping, polygon=1, dxfattribs: Dict = None) → Iterable[DXFGraphic]`  
Returns `__geo_interface__` mappings as DXF entities.



The *polygon* argument determines the method to convert polygons, use 1 for *Hatch* entity, 2 for *LWPolyline* or 3 for both. Option 2 returns for the exterior path and each hole a separated *LWPolyline* entity. The *Hatch* entity supports holes, but has no explicit border line.

Yields *Hatch* always before *LWPolyline* entities.

*MPolygon* support was added in v0.16.6, which is like a *Hatch* entity with additional border lines, but the *MPOLYGON* entity is not a core DXF entity and DXF viewers, applications and libraries may not support this entity. The DXF attribute *color* defines the border line color and *fill\_color* the color of the solid filling.

The returned DXF entities can be added to a layout by the `Layout.add_entity()` method.

#### Parameters

- **geo\_mapping** – `__geo__interface__` mapping as dict or a Python object with a `__geo__interface__` property
- **polygon** – method to convert polygons (1-2-3-4)
- **dxfattribs** – dict with additional DXF attributes

`ezdxf.addons.geo.gfilter(entities: Iterable[DXFGraphic]) → Iterable[DXFGraphic]`

Filter DXF entities from iterable *entities*, which are incompatible to the `__geo_reference__` interface.

## GeoProxy Class

**class** `ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy(geo_mapping: Dict, places: int = 6)`

Stores the `__geo__interface__` mapping in a parsed and compiled form.

Stores coordinates as `Vec3` objects and represents “Polygon” always as tuple (exterior, holes) even without holes.

The GeoJSON specification recommends 6 decimal places for latitude and longitude which equates to roughly 10cm of precision. You may need slightly more for certain applications, 9 decimal places would be sufficient for professional survey-grade GPS coordinates.

#### Parameters

- **geo\_mapping** – parsed and compiled `__geo__interface__` mapping
- **places** – decimal places to round for `__geo__interface__` export

`__geo__interface__`

Returns the `__geo__interface__` compatible mapping as dict.

**geotype**

Property returns the top level entity type or None.

**classmethod** `parse(geo_mapping: Dict) → GeoProxy`

Parse and compile a `__geo__interface__` mapping as dict or a Python object with a `__geo__interface__` property, does some basic syntax checks, converts all coordinates into `Vec3` objects, represents “Polygon” always as tuple (exterior, holes) even without holes.

**classmethod** `from_dxf_entities(entity: Union[DXFGraphic, Iterable[DXFGraphic]], distance=0.1, force_line_string=False) → GeoProxy`

Constructor from a single DXF entity or an iterable of DXF entities.

#### Parameters

- **entity** – DXF entity or entities
- **distance** – maximum flattening distance for curve approximations

- **force\_line\_string** – by default this function returns Polygon objects for closed geometries like CIRCLE, SOLID, closed POLYLINE and so on, by setting argument *force\_line\_string* to True, this entities will be returned as LineString objects.

**to\_dxf\_entities** (*polygon=1, dxfattribs: Dict = None*) → Iterable[DXFGraphic]

Returns stored `__geo_interface__` mappings as DXF entities.

The *polygon* argument determines the method to convert polygons, use 1 for *Hatch* entity, 2 for *LWPolyline* or 3 for both. Option 2 returns for the exterior path and each hole a separated *LWPolyline* entity. The *Hatch* entity supports holes, but has no explicit border line.

Yields *Hatch* always before *LWPolyline* entities.

*MPolygon* support was added in v0.16.6, which is like a *Hatch* entity with additional border lines, but the *MPOLYGON* entity is not a core DXF entity and DXF viewers, applications and libraries may not support this entity. The DXF attribute *color* defines the border line color and *fill\_color* the color of the solid filling.

The returned DXF entities can be added to a layout by the `Layout.add_entity()` method.

#### Parameters

- **polygon** – method to convert polygons (1-2-3-4)
- **dxfattribs** – dict with additional DXF attributes

New in version 0.16.6: *MPOLYGON* support

**copy** () → *GeoProxy*

Returns a deep copy.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterable[Dict]

Iterate over all geo content objects.

Yields only “Point”, “LineString”, “Polygon”, “MultiPoint”, “MultiLineString” and “MultiPolygon” objects, returns the content of “GeometryCollection”, “FeatureCollection” and “Feature” as geometry objects (“Point”, ...).

**wcs\_to\_crs** (*crs: ezdxf.math.\_matrix44.Matrix44*) → None

Transform all coordinates recursive from *WCS* coordinates into Coordinate Reference System (CRS) by transformation matrix *crs* inplace.

The CRS is defined by the *GeoData* entity, get the *GeoData* entity from the modelspace by method `get_geodata()`. The CRS transformation matrix can be acquired from the *GeoData* object by `get_crs_transformation()` method:

```
doc = ezdxf.readfile('file.dxf')
msp = doc.modelspace()
geodata = msp.get_geodata()
if geodata:
    matrix, axis_ordering = geodata.get_crs_transformation()
```

If *axis\_ordering* is False the CRS is not compatible with the `__geo_interface__` or GeoJSON (see chapter 3.1.1).

**Parameters crs** – transformation matrix of type *Matrix44*

**crs\_to\_wcs** (*crs: ezdxf.math.\_matrix44.Matrix44*) → None

Transform all coordinates recursive from CRS into *WCS* coordinates by transformation matrix *crs* inplace, see also `GeoProxy.wcs_to_crs()`.

**Parameters crs** – transformation matrix of type *Matrix44*

**globe\_to\_map** (*func: Callable[[Vec3], Vec3] = None*) → None

Transform all coordinates recursive from globe representation in longitude and latitude in decimal degrees into 2D map representation in meters.

Default is WGS84 EPSG:4326 (GPS) to WGS84 EPSG:3395 World Mercator function `wgs84_4326_to_3395()`.

Use the `pyproj` package to write a custom projection function as needed.

**Parameters func** – custom transformation function, which takes one `Vec3` object as argument and returns the result as a `Vec3` object.

**map\_to\_globe** (*func: Callable[[Vec3], Vec3] = None*) → None

Transform all coordinates recursive from 2D map representation in meters into globe representation as longitude and latitude in decimal degrees.

Default is WGS84 EPSG:3395 World Mercator to WGS84 EPSG:4326 GPS function `wgs84_3395_to_4326()`.

Use the `pyproj` package to write a custom projection function as needed.

**Parameters func** – custom transformation function, which takes one `Vec3` object as argument and returns the result as a `Vec3` object.

**apply** (*func: Callable[[Vec3], Vec3]*) → None

Apply the transformation function *func* recursive to all coordinates.

**Parameters func** – transformation function as `Callable[[Vec3], Vec3]`

**filter** (*func: Callable[[GeoProxy], bool]*) → None

Removes all mappings for which *func()* returns `False`. The function only has to handle `Point`, `LineString` and `Polygon` entities, other entities like `MultiPolygon` are divided into separate entities also any collection.

## Helper Functions

`ezdxf.addons.geo.wgs84_4326_to_3395` (*location: Vec3*) → `Vec3`

Transform WGS84 EPSG:4326 location given as latitude and longitude in decimal degrees as used by GPS into World Mercator cartesian 2D coordinates in meters EPSG:3395.

**Parameters location** – `Vec3` object, x-attribute represents the longitude value (East-West) in decimal degrees and the y-attribute represents the latitude value (North-South) in decimal degrees.

`ezdxf.addons.geo.wgs84_3395_to_4326` (*location: Vec3, tol=1e-6*) → `Vec3`

Transform WGS84 World Mercator EPSG:3395 location given as cartesian 2D coordinates x, y in meters into WGS84 decimal degrees as longitude and latitude EPSG:4326 as used by GPS.

**Parameters**

- **location** – `Vec3` object, z-axis is ignored
- **tol** – accuracy for latitude calculation

`ezdxf.addons.geo.dms2dd` (*d: float, m: float = 0, s: float = 0*) → `float`

Convert degree, minutes, seconds into decimal degrees.

`ezdxf.addons.geo.dd2dms` (*dd: float*) → `Tuple[float, float, float]`

Convert decimal degrees into degree, minutes, seconds.

### 6.11.3 Importer

This add-on is meant to import graphical entities from another DXF drawing and their required table entries like LAYER, LTYPE or STYLE.

Because of complex extensibility of the DXF format and the lack of sufficient documentation, I decided to remove most of the possible source drawing dependencies from imported entities, therefore imported entities may not look the same as the original entities in the source drawing, but at least the geometry should be the same and the DXF file does not break.

Removed data which could contain source drawing dependencies: Extension Dictionaries, AppData and XDATA.

**Warning:** DON'T EXPECT PERFECT RESULTS!

The *Importer* supports following data import:

- entities which are really safe to import: LINE, POINT, CIRCLE, ARC, TEXT, SOLID, TRACE, 3DFACE, SHAPE, POLYLINE, ATTRIB, ATTDEF, INSERT, ELLIPSE, MTEXT, LWPOLYLINE, SPLINE, HATCH, MESH, XLINE, RAY, DIMENSION, LEADER, VIEWPORT
- table and table entry import is restricted to LAYER, LTYPE, STYLE, DIMSTYLE
- import of BLOCK definitions is supported
- import of paper space layouts is supported

Import of DXF objects from the OBJECTS section is not supported.

DIMSTYLE override for entities DIMENSION and LEADER is not supported.

Example:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.addons import Importer

sdoc = ezdxf.readfile('original.dxf')
tdoc = ezdxf.new()

importer = Importer(sdoc, tdoc)

# import all entities from source modelspace into modelspace of the target drawing
importer.import_modelspace()

# import all paperspace layouts from source drawing
importer.import_paperspace_layouts()

# import all CIRCLE and LINE entities from source modelspace into an arbitrary target_
↪ layout.
# create target layout
tblock = tdoc.blocks.new('SOURCE_ENTS')
# query source entities
ents = sdoc.modelspace().query('CIRCLE LINE')
# import source entities into target block
importer.import_entities(ents, tblock)

# This is ALWAYS the last & required step, without finalizing the target drawing is_
↪ maybe invalid!
# This step imports all additional required table entries and block definitions.
importer.finalize()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
tdoc.saveas('imported.dxf')
```

**class** `ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer` (*source: Drawing, target: Drawing*)

The *Importer* class is central element for importing data from other DXF documents.

#### Parameters

- **source** – source Drawing
- **target** – target Drawing

#### **source**

source DXF document

#### **target**

target DXF document

#### **used\_layers**

Set of used layer names as string, AutoCAD accepts layer names without a LAYER table entry.

#### **used\_linetypes**

Set of used linetype names as string, these linetypes require a TABLE entry or AutoCAD will crash.

#### **used\_styles**

Set of used text style names, these text styles require a TABLE entry or AutoCAD will crash.

#### **used\_dimstyles**

Set of used dimension style names, these dimension styles require a TABLE entry or AutoCAD will crash.

#### **finalize()** → None

Finalize the import by importing required table entries and BLOCK definitions, without finalization the target document is maybe invalid for AutoCAD. Call the *finalize()* method as last step of the import process.

#### **import\_block** (*block\_name: str, rename=True*) → str

Import one BLOCK definition from source document.

If the BLOCK already exist the BLOCK will be renamed if argument *rename* is *True*, otherwise the existing BLOCK in the target document will be used instead of the BLOCK in the source document. Required name resolving for imported block references (INSERT), will be done in the *Importer.finalize()* method.

To replace an existing BLOCK in the target document, just delete it before importing data: `target.blocks.delete_block(block_name, safe=False)`

#### Parameters

- **block\_name** – name of BLOCK to import
- **rename** – rename BLOCK if a BLOCK with the same name already exist in target document

Returns: (renamed) BLOCK name

**Raises ValueError** – BLOCK in source document not found (defined)

#### **import\_blocks** (*block\_names: Iterable[str], rename=False*) → None

Import all BLOCK definitions from source document.

If a BLOCK already exist the BLOCK will be renamed if argument *rename* is *True*, otherwise the existing BLOCK in the target document will be used instead of the BLOCK from the source document. Required name resolving for imported BLOCK references (INSERT), will be done in the *Importer.finalize()* method.

#### Parameters

- **block\_names** – names of BLOCK definitions to import
- **rename** – rename BLOCK if a BLOCK with the same name already exist in target document

**Raises** **ValueError** – BLOCK in source document not found (defined)

**import\_entities** (*entities: Iterable[DXFEntity], target\_layout: BaseLayout = None*) → None  
 Import all *entities* into *target\_layout* or the modelspace of the target document, if *target\_layout* is None.

**Parameters**

- **entities** – Iterable of DXF entities
- **target\_layout** – any layout (modelspace, paperspace or block) from the target document

**Raises** **DXFStructureError** – *target\_layout* is not a layout of target document

**import\_entity** (*entity: DXFEntity, target\_layout: BaseLayout = None*) → None  
 Imports a single DXF *entity* into *target\_layout* or the modelspace of the target document, if *target\_layout* is None.

**Parameters**

- **entity** – DXF entity to import
- **target\_layout** – any layout (modelspace, paperspace or block) from the target document

**Raises** **DXFStructureError** – *target\_layout* is not a layout of target document

**import\_modelspace** (*target\_layout: BaseLayout = None*) → None  
 Import all entities from source modelspace into *target\_layout* or the modelspace of the target document, if *target\_layout* is None.

**Parameters** **target\_layout** – any layout (modelspace, paperspace or block) from the target document

**Raises** **DXFStructureError** – *target\_layout* is not a layout of target document

**import\_paperspace\_layout** (*name: str*) → Layout  
 Import paperspace layout *name* into the target document.  
 Recreates the source paperspace layout in the target document, renames the target paperspace if a paperspace with same *name* already exist and imports all entities from the source paperspace into the target paperspace.

**Parameters** **name** – source paper space name as string

Returns: new created target paperspace Layout

**Raises**

- **KeyError** – source paperspace does not exist
- **DXFTypeError** – invalid modelspace import

**import\_paperspace\_layouts** () → None  
 Import all paperspace layouts and their content into the target document. Target layouts will be renamed if a layout with the same name already exist. Layouts will be imported in original tab order.

**import\_shape\_files** (*fonts: Set[str]*) → None  
 Import shape file table entries from the source document into the target document. Shape file entries are stored in the styles table but without a name.

**import\_table** (*name: str, entries: Union[str, Iterable[str]] = '\*', replace=False*) → None  
 Import specific table entries from the source document into the target document.

**Parameters**

- **name** – valid table names are “layers”, “linetypes” and “styles”
- **entries** – Iterable of table names as strings, or a single table name or “\*” for all table entries
- **replace** – True to replace the already existing table entry else ignore existing entries

**Raises** **TypeError** – unsupported table type

**import\_tables** (*table\_names: Union[str, Iterable[str]] = '\*', replace=False*) → None

Import DXF tables from the source document into the target document.

**Parameters**

- **table\_names** – iterable of tables names as strings, or a single table name as string or “\*” for all supported tables
- **replace** – True to replace already existing table entries else ignore existing entries

**Raises** **TypeError** – unsupported table type

**recreate\_source\_layout** (*name: str*) → Layout

Recreate source paperspace layout *name* in the target document. The layout will be renamed if *name* already exist in the target document. Returns target modelspace for layout name “Model”.

**Parameters** **name** – layout name as string

**Raises** **KeyError** – if source layout *name* not exist

## 6.11.4 dxf2code

Translate DXF entities and structures into Python source code.

Short example:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.addons.dxf2code import entities_to_code, block_to_code

doc = ezdxf.readfile('original.dxf')
msp = doc.modelspace()
source = entities_to_code(msp)

# create source code for a block definition
block_source = block_to_code(doc.blocks['MyBlock'])

# merge source code objects
source.merge(block_source)

with open('source.py', mode='wt') as f:
    f.write(source.import_str())
    f.write('\n\n')
    f.write(source.code_str())
    f.write('\n')
```

**ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.entities\_to\_code** (*entities: Iterable[DXFEntity], layout: str = 'layout', ignore: Iterable[str] = None*) → *Code*

Translates DXF entities into Python source code to recreate this entities by ezdxf.

**Parameters**

- **entities** – iterable of DXFEntity
- **layout** – variable name of the layout (model space or block) as string
- **ignore** – iterable of entities types to ignore as strings like [ 'IMAGE', 'DIMENSION' ]

**Returns** *Code*

`ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.block_to_code(block: BlockLayout, drawing: str = 'doc', ignore: Iterable[str] = None) → Code`

Translates a BLOCK into Python source code to recreate the BLOCK by ezdxf.

**Parameters**

- **block** – block definition layout
- **drawing** – variable name of the drawing as string
- **ignore** – iterable of entities types to ignore as strings like ['IMAGE', 'DIMENSION']

**Returns** *Code*

`ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.table_entries_to_code(entities: Iterable[DXFEntity], drawing='doc') → Code`

`ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.black(code: str, line_length=88, fast: bool = True) → str`

Returns the source *code* as a single string formatted by *Black*

Requires the installed *Black* formatter:

```
pip3 install black
```

**Parameters**

- **code** – source code
- **line\_length** – max. source code line length
- **fast** – True for fast mode, False to check that the reformatted code is valid

**Raises** **ImportError** – Black is not available

**class** `ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code`

Source code container.

**code**

Source code line storage, store lines without line ending `\\n`

**imports**

source code line storage for global imports, store lines without line ending `\\n`

**layers**

Layers used by the generated source code, AutoCAD accepts layer names without a LAYER table entry.

**linetypes**

Linetypes used by the generated source code, these linetypes require a TABLE entry or AutoCAD will crash.

**styles**

Text styles used by the generated source code, these text styles require a TABLE entry or AutoCAD will crash.

**dimstyles**

Dimension styles used by the generated source code, these dimension styles require a TABLE entry or AutoCAD will crash.



**blocks**

Blocks used by the generated source code, these blocks require a BLOCK definition in the BLOCKS section or AutoCAD will crash.

**code\_str** (*indent: int = 0*) → str

Returns the source code as a single string.

**Parameters** *indent* – source code indentation count by spaces

**black\_code\_str** (*line\_length=88*) → str

Returns the source code as a single string formatted by [Black](#)

**Parameters** *line\_length* – max. source code line length

**Raises** **ImportError** – Black is not available

**import\_str** (*indent: int = 0*) → str

Returns required imports as a single string.

**Parameters** *indent* – source code indentation count by spaces

**merge** (*code: ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code, indent: int = 0*) → None

Add another [Code](#) object.

**add\_import** (*statement: str*) → None

Add import statement, identical import statements are merged together.

**add\_line** (*code: str, indent: int = 0*) → None

Add a single source code line without line ending \n.

**add\_lines** (*code: Iterable[str], indent: int = 0*) → None

Add multiple source code lines without line ending \n.

### 6.11.5 iterdxf

This add-on allows iterating over entities of the modelspace of really big (> 5GB) DXF files which do not fit into memory by only loading one entity at the time. Only ASCII DXF files are supported.

The entities are regular [DXFGraphic](#) objects with access to all supported DXF attributes, this entities can be written to new DXF files created by the [IterDXF.export\(\)](#) method. The new [add\\_foreign\\_entity\(\)](#) method allows also to add this entities to new regular [ezdxf](#) drawings (except for the INSERT entity), but resources like linetype and style are removed, only layer will be preserved but only with default attributes like color 7 and linetype CONTINUOUS.

The following example shows how to split a big DXF files into several separated DXF files which contains only LINE, TEXT or POLYLINE entities.

```
from ezdxf.addons import iterdxf

doc = iterdxf.opendxf('big.dxf')
line_exporter = doc.export('line.dxf')
text_exporter = doc.export('text.dxf')
polyline_exporter = doc.export('polyline.dxf')
try:
    for entity in doc.modelspace():
        if entity.dxf.type() == 'LINE':
            line_exporter.write(entity)
        elif entity.dxf.type() == 'TEXT':
            text_exporter.write(entity)
        elif entity.dxf.type() == 'POLYLINE':
            polyline_exporter.write(entity)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
finally:
    line_exporter.close()
    text_exporter.close()
    polyline_exporter.close()
    doc.close()
```

Supported DXF types:

3DFACE, ARC, ATTDEF, ATTRIB, CIRCLE, DIMENSION, ELLIPSE, HATCH, HELIX, IMAGE, INSERT, LEADER, LINE, LWPOLYLINE, MESH, MLEADER, MLINE, MTEXT, POINT, POLYLINE, RAY, SHAPE, SOLID, SPLINE, TEXT, TRACE, VERTEX, WIPEOUT, XLINE

Transfer simple entities to another DXF document, this works for some supported entities, except for entities with strong dependencies to the original document like INSERT look at [add\\_foreign\\_entity\(\)](#) for all supported types:

```
newdoc = ezdxf.new()
msp = newdoc.modelspace()
# line is an entity from a big source file
msp.add_foreign_entity(line)
# and so on ...
msp.add_foreign_entity(lwpolyline)
msp.add_foreign_entity(mesh)
msp.add_foreign_entity(polyface)
```

Transfer MESH and POLYFACE (dxftype for POLYFACE and POLYMESH is POLYLINE!) entities into a new DXF document by the MeshTransformer class:

```
from ezdxf.render import MeshTransformer

# mesh is MESH from a big source file
t = MeshTransformer.from_mesh(mesh)
# create a new MESH entity from MeshTransformer
t.render(msp)

# polyface is POLYFACE from a big source file
t = MeshTransformer.from_polyface(polyface)
# create a new POLYMESH entity from MeshTransformer
t.render_polyface(msp)
```

Another way to import entities from a big source file into new DXF documents is to split the big file into smaller parts and use the [Importer](#) add-on for a more safe entity import.

`ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.open_dxf(filename: str, errors: str = 'surrogateescape') → IterDXF`

Open DXF file for iterating, be sure to open valid DXF files, no DXF structure checks will be applied.

Use this function to split up big DXF files as shown in the example above.

#### Parameters

- **filename** – DXF filename of a seekable DXF file.
- **errors** – specify decoding error handler
  - "surrogateescape" to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - "ignore" to use the replacement char U+FFFD “◆” for invalid data
  - "strict" to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data

#### Raises


- ***DXFStructureError*** – invalid or incomplete DXF file
- ***UnicodeDecodeError*** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

`ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.modelspace` (*filename: str, types: Iterable[str] = None, errors: str = 'surrogateescape'*) → `Iterable[DXFGraphic]`

Iterate over all modelspace entities as `DXFGraphic` objects of a seekable file.

Use this function to iterate “quick” over modelspace entities of a DXF file, filtering DXF types may speed up things if many entity types will be skipped.

#### Parameters

- ***filename*** – filename of a seekable DXF file
- ***types*** – DXF types like [ `'LINE'`, `'3DFACE'` ] which should be returned, `None` returns all supported types.
- ***errors*** – specify decoding error handler
  - “surrogateescape” to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - “ignore” to use the replacement char U+FFFD “” for invalid data
  - “strict” to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data

#### Raises


- ***DXFStructureError*** – invalid or incomplete DXF file
- ***UnicodeDecodeError*** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

`ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.single_pass_modelspace` (*stream: BinaryIO, types: Iterable[str] = None, errors: str = 'surrogateescape'*) → `Iterable[DXFGraphic]`

Iterate over all modelspace entities as `DXFGraphic` objects in one single pass.

Use this function to ‘quick’ iterate over modelspace entities of a **not** seekable binary DXF stream, filtering DXF types may speed up things if many entity types will be skipped.

#### Parameters

- ***stream*** – (not seekable) binary DXF stream
- ***types*** – DXF types like [ `'LINE'`, `'3DFACE'` ] which should be returned, `None` returns all supported types.
- ***errors*** – specify decoding error handler
  - “surrogateescape” to preserve possible binary data (default)
  - “ignore” to use the replacement char U+FFFD “” for invalid data
  - “strict” to raise an `UnicodeDecodeError` exception for invalid data

#### Raises

- ***DXFStructureError*** – Invalid or incomplete DXF file
- ***UnicodeDecodeError*** – if *errors* is “strict” and a decoding error occurs

**class** `ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.IterDXF`

**export** (*name: str*) → `IterDXFWriter`

Returns a companion object to export parts from the source DXF file into another DXF file, the new file will have the same HEADER, CLASSES, TABLES, BLOCKS and OBJECTS sections, which guarantees all necessary dependencies are present in the new file.

**Parameters** **name** – filename, no special requirements

**modelspace** (*types: Iterable[str] = None*) → Iterable[DXFGraphic]

Returns an iterator for all supported DXF entities in the modelspace. These entities are regular *DXFGraphic* objects but without a valid document assigned. It is **not** possible to add these entities to other *ezdxf* documents.

It is only possible to recreate the objects by factory functions base on attributes of the source entity. For MESH, POLYMESH and POLYFACE it is possible to use the *MeshTransformer* class to render (recreate) this objects as new entities in another document.

**Parameters** **types** – DXF types like [ 'LINE', '3DFACE' ] which should be returned, None returns all supported types.

**close()**

Safe closing source DXF file.

**class** *ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.IterDXFWriter*

**write** (*entity: DXFGraphic*)

Write a DXF entity from the source DXF file to the export file.

Don't write entities from different documents than the source DXF file, dependencies and resources will not match, maybe it will work once, but not in a reliable way for different DXF documents.

**close()**

Safe closing of exported DXF file. Copying of OBJECTS section happens only at closing the file, without closing the new DXF file is invalid.

### 6.11.6 r12writer

The fast file/stream writer creates simple DXF R12 drawings with just an ENTITIES section. The HEADER, TABLES and BLOCKS sections are not present except FIXED-TABLES are written. Only LINE, CIRCLE, ARC, TEXT, POINT, SOLID, 3DFACE and POLYLINE entities are supported. FIXED-TABLES is a predefined TABLES section, which will be written, if the init argument *fixed\_tables* of *R12FastStreamWriter* is True.

The *R12FastStreamWriter* writes the DXF entities as strings direct to the stream without creating an in-memory drawing and therefore the processing is very fast.

Because of the lack of a BLOCKS section, BLOCK/INSERT can not be used. Layers can be used, but this layers have a default setting color = 7 (black/white) and linetype = 'Continuous'. If writing the FIXED-TABLES, some predefined text styles and line types are available, else text style is always 'STANDARD' and line type is always 'ByLayer'.

If using FIXED-TABLES, following predefined line types are available:

- CONTINUOUS
- CENTER \_\_\_\_\_
- CENTERX2 \_\_\_\_\_
- CENTER2 \_\_\_\_\_
- DASHED \_\_\_\_\_
- DASHDX2 \_\_\_\_\_
- DASHDX2 \_\_\_\_\_
- PHANTOM \_\_\_\_\_
- PHANTOMX2 \_\_\_\_\_

- PHANTOM2 \_\_\_\_\_
- DASHDOT \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_
- DASHDOTX2 \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_
- DASHDOT2 \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_
- DOT . . . . .
- DOTX2 . . . . .
- DOT2 . . . . .
- DIVIDE \_ . . \_ . . \_ . . \_ . . \_ . . \_ . .
- DIVIDEX2 \_\_\_\_\_ . . \_\_\_\_\_ . . \_\_\_\_\_ . . \_\_\_\_\_
- DIVIDE2 \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_ . \_

If using FIXED-TABLES, following predefined text styles are available:

- OpenSans
- OpenSansCondensed-Light

## Tutorial

A simple example with different DXF entities:

```
from random import random
from ezdxf.addons import r12writer

with r12writer("quick_and_dirty_dxf_r12.dxf") as dxf:
    dxf.add_line((0, 0), (17, 23))
    dxf.add_circle((0, 0), radius=2)
    dxf.add_arc((0, 0), radius=3, start=0, end=175)
    dxf.add_solid([(0, 0), (1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)])
    dxf.add_point((1.5, 1.5))

    # 2d polyline, new in v0.12
    dxf.add_polyline_2d([(5, 5), (7, 3), (7, 6)])

    # 2d polyline with bulge value, new in v0.12
    dxf.add_polyline_2d([(5, 5), (7, 3, 0.5), (7, 6)], format='xyb')

    # 3d polyline only, changed in v0.12
    dxf.add_polyline([(4, 3, 2), (8, 5, 0), (2, 4, 9)])

    dxf.add_text("test the text entity", align="MIDDLE_CENTER")
```

A simple example of writing really many entities in a short time:

```
from random import random
from ezdxf.addons import r12writer

MAX_X_COORD = 1000.0
MAX_Y_COORD = 1000.0
CIRCLE_COUNT = 1000000

with r12writer("many_circles.dxf") as dxf:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
for i in range(CIRCLE_COUNT):
    dxf.add_circle((MAX_X_COORD*random(), MAX_Y_COORD*random()), radius=2)
```

Show all available line types:

```
import ezdxf

LINETYPES = [
    'CONTINUOUS', 'CENTER', 'CENTERX2', 'CENTER2',
    'DASHED', 'DASHEDX2', 'DASHED2', 'PHANTOM', 'PHANTOMX2',
    'PHANTOM2', 'DASHDOT', 'DASHDOTX2', 'DASHDOT2', 'DOT',
    'DOTX2', 'DOT2', 'DIVIDE', 'DIVIDEX2', 'DIVIDE2',
]

with r12writer('r12_linetypes.dxf', fixed_tables=True) as dxf:
    for n, ltype in enumerate(LINETYPES):
        dxf.add_line((0, n), (10, n), linetype=ltype)
        dxf.add_text(ltype, (0, n+0.1), height=0.25, style='OpenSansCondensed-Light')
```

## Reference

`ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12Writer` (*stream*: Union[TextIO, BinaryIO, str], *fixed\_tables*=False, *fmt*='asc') → *R12FastStreamWriter*

Context manager for writing DXF entities to a stream/file. *stream* can be any file like object with a `write()` method or just a string for writing DXF entities to the file system. If *fixed\_tables* is True, a standard TABLES section is written in front of the ENTITIES section and some predefined text styles and line types can be used.

Set argument *fmt* to “asc” to write ASCII DXF file (default) or “bin” to write Binary DXF files. ASCII DXF require a TextIO stream and Binary DXF require a BinaryIO stream.

**class** `ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter` (*stream*: TextIO, *fixed\_tables*=False)  
Fast stream writer to create simple DXF R12 drawings.

### Parameters

- **stream** – a file like object with a `write()` method.
- **fixed\_tables** – if *fixed\_tables* is True, a standard TABLES section is written in front of the ENTITIES section and some predefined text styles and line types can be used.

`close()` → None

Writes the DXF tail. Call is not necessary when using the context manager `r12writer()`.

**add\_line** (*start*: Sequence[float], *end*: Sequence[float], *layer*: str = '0', *color*: Optional[int] = None, *linetype*: Optional[str] = None) → None  
Add a LINE entity from *start* to *end*.

### Parameters

- **start** – start vertex as (x, y[, z]) tuple
- **end** – end vertex as (x, y[, z]) tuple
- **layer** – layer name as string, without a layer definition the assigned color = 7 (black/white) and line type is 'Continuous'.
- **color** – color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* in the range from 0 to 256, 0 is *ByBlock* and 256 is *ByLayer*, default is *ByLayer* which is always color = 7 (black/white) without a layer definition.

- **linetype** – line type as string, if FIXED-TABLES are written some predefined line types are available, else line type is always *ByLayer*, which is always 'Continuous' without a LAYERS table.

**add\_circle** (*center: Sequence[float], radius: float, layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None*) → None

Add a CIRCLE entity.

#### Parameters

- **center** – circle center point as (x, y) tuple
- **radius** – circle radius as float
- **layer** – layer name as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **color** – color as [AutoCAD Color Index \(ACI\)](#) see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **linetype** – line type as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)

**add\_arc** (*center: Sequence[float], radius: float, start: float = 0, end: float = 360, layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None*) → None

Add an ARC entity. The arc goes counter clockwise from *start* angle to *end* angle.

#### Parameters

- **center** – arc center point as (x, y) tuple
- **radius** – arc radius as float
- **start** – arc start angle in degrees as float
- **end** – arc end angle in degrees as float
- **layer** – layer name as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **color** – color as [AutoCAD Color Index \(ACI\)](#) see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **linetype** – line type as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)

**add\_point** (*location: Sequence[float], layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None*) → None

Add a POINT entity.

#### Parameters

- **location** – point location as (x, y [, z]) tuple
- **layer** – layer name as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **color** – color as [AutoCAD Color Index \(ACI\)](#) see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **linetype** – line type as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)

**add\_3dface** (*vertices: Iterable[Sequence[float]], invisible: int = 0, layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None*) → None

Add a 3DFACE entity. 3DFACE is a spatial area with 3 or 4 vertices, all vertices have to be in the same plane.

#### Parameters

- **vertices** – iterable of 3 or 4 (x, y, z) vertices.
- **invisible** – bit coded flag to define the invisible edges,
  1. edge = 1
  2. edge = 2

3. edge = 4

4. edge = 8

Add edge values to set multiple edges invisible, 1. edge + 3. edge = 1 + 4 = 5, all edges = 15

- **layer** – layer name as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **color** – color as [AutoCAD Color Index \(ACI\)](#) see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **linetype** – line type as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)

**add\_solid** (*vertices: Iterable[Sequence[float]], layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None*) → None

Add a SOLID entity. SOLID is a solid filled area with 3 or 4 edges and SOLID is a 2D entity.

#### Parameters

- **vertices** – iterable of 3 or 4 (x, y[, z]) tuples, z-axis will be ignored.
- **layer** – layer name as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **color** – color as [AutoCAD Color Index \(ACI\)](#) see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **linetype** – line type as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)

**add\_polyline\_2d** (*points: Iterable[Sequence], format: str = 'xy', closed: bool = False, start\_width: float = 0, end\_width: float = 0, layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None*) → None

Add a 2D POLYLINE entity with start width, end width and bulge value support.

Format codes:

|   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| x | x-coordinate                     |
| y | y-coordinate                     |
| s | start width                      |
| e | end width                        |
| b | bulge value                      |
| v | (x, y) tuple (z-axis is ignored) |

#### Parameters

- **points** – iterable of (x, y, [start\_width, [end\_width, [bulge]]]) tuple, value order according to the *format* string, unset values default to 0
- **format** – format: format string, default is 'xy'
- **closed** – True creates a closed polyline
- **start\_width** – default start width, default is 0
- **end\_width** – default end width, default is 0
- **layer** – layer name as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **color** – color as [AutoCAD Color Index \(ACI\)](#) see [add\\_line\(\)](#)
- **linetype** – line type as string see [add\\_line\(\)](#)

**add\_polyline** (*vertices: Iterable[Sequence[float]], closed: bool = False, layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None*) → None

Add a 3D POLYLINE entity.

#### Parameters



- **vertices** – iterable of (x, y[, z]) tuples, z-axis is 0 by default
- **closed** – True creates a closed polyline
- **layer** – layer name as string see `add_line()`
- **color** – color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* see `add_line()`
- **linetype** – line type as string see `add_line()`

Changed in version 0.12: Write only 3D POLYLINE entity, added *closed* argument.

**add\_polyface** (vertices: Iterable[Sequence[float]], faces: Iterable[Sequence[int]], layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None) → None

Add a POLYFACE entity. The POLYFACE entity supports only faces of maximum 4 vertices, more indices will be ignored. A simple square would be:

```
v0 = (0, 0, 0)
v1 = (1, 0, 0)
v2 = (1, 1, 0)
v3 = (0, 1, 0)
ezdxf.add_polyface(vertices=[v0, v1, v2, v3], faces=[(0, 1, 2, 3)])
```

All 3D form functions of the `ezdxf.render.forms` module return *MeshBuilder* objects, which provide the required vertex and face lists.

See sphere example: <https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf/blob/master/examples/r12writer.py>

#### Parameters

- **vertices** – iterable of (x, y, z) tuples
- **faces** – iterable of 3 or 4 vertex indices, indices have to be 0-based
- **layer** – layer name as string see `add_line()`
- **color** – color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* see `add_line()`
- **linetype** – line type as string see `add_line()`

**add\_polymesh** (vertices: Iterable[Sequence[float]], size: Tuple[int, int], closed=(False, False), layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None, linetype: Optional[str] = None) → None

Add a POLYMESH entity. A POLYMESH is a mesh of m rows and n columns, each mesh vertex has its own x-, y- and z coordinates. The mesh can be closed in m- and/or n-direction. The vertices have to be in column order: (m0, n0), (m0, n1), (m0, n2), (m1, n0), (m1, n1), (m1, n2), ...

See example: <https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf/blob/master/examples/r12writer.py>

#### Parameters

- **vertices** – iterable of (x, y, z) tuples, in column order
- **size** – mesh dimension as (m, n)-tuple, requirement: `len(vertices) == m*n`
- **closed** – (m\_closed, n\_closed) tuple, for closed mesh in m and/or n direction
- **layer** – layer name as string see `add_line()`
- **color** – color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* see `add_line()`
- **linetype** – line type as string see `add_line()`

**add\_text** (text: str, insert: Sequence[float] = (0, 0), height: float = 1.0, width: float = 1.0, align: str = 'LEFT', rotation: float = 0.0, oblique: float = 0.0, style: str = 'STANDARD', layer: str = '0', color: Optional[int] = None) → None

Add a one line TEXT entity.

### Parameters

- **text** – the text as string
- **insert** – insert location as (x, y) tuple
- **height** – text height in drawing units
- **width** – text width as factor
- **align** – text alignment, see table below
- **rotation** – text rotation in degrees as float
- **oblique** – oblique in degrees as float, vertical = 0 (default)
- **style** – text style name as string, if FIXED-TABLES are written some predefined text styles are available, else text style is always 'STANDARD'.
- **layer** – layer name as string see `add_line()`
- **color** – color as *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* see `add_line()`

| Vert/Horiz | Left        | Center        | Right        |
|------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| Top        | TOP_LEFT    | TOP_CENTER    | TOP_RIGHT    |
| Middle     | MIDDLE_LEFT | MIDDLE_CENTER | MIDDLE_RIGHT |
| Bottom     | BOTTOM_LEFT | BOTTOM_CENTER | BOTTOM_RIGHT |
| Baseline   | LEFT        | CENTER        | RIGHT        |

The special alignments `ALIGNED` and `FIT` are not available.

## 6.11.7 ODA File Converter Support

Use an installed *ODA File Converter* for converting between different versions of `.dwg`, `.dxb` and `.dxf`.

**Warning:** Execution of an external application is a big security issue! Especially when the path to the executable can be altered.

To avoid this problem delete the `ezdxf.addons.odafc.py` module.

The *ODA File Converter* has to be installed by the user, the application is available for Windows XP, Windows 7 or later, Mac OS X, and Linux in 32/64-bit RPM and DEB format.

At least at Windows the GUI of the ODA File Converter pops up on every call.

ODA File Converter version strings, you can use any of this strings to specify a version, 'R. . ' and 'AC. . . . ' strings will be automatically mapped to 'ACAD. . . . ' strings:

| ODAFc    | ezdxf         | Version |
|----------|---------------|---------|
| ACAD9    | not supported | AC1004  |
| ACAD10   | not supported | AC1006  |
| ACAD12   | R12           | AC1009  |
| ACAD13   | R13           | AC1012  |
| ACAD14   | R14           | AC1014  |
| ACAD2000 | R2000         | AC1015  |
| ACAD2004 | R2004         | AC1018  |
| ACAD2007 | R2007         | AC1021  |
| ACAD2010 | R2010         | AC1024  |
| ACAD2013 | R2013         | AC1027  |
| ACAD2018 | R2018         | AC1032  |

On Windows systems the path of the `ODAFFileConverter.exe` application is stored in the config file (see `ezdxf.options`) in the “odafc-addon” section as key “win\_exec\_path”, the default entry is:

```
[odafc-addon]
win_exec_path = "C:\Program Files\ODA\ODAFFileConverter\ODAFFileConverter.exe"
```

On Linux and macOS the `ODAFFileConverter` command is located by the `shutil.which()` function.

Usage:

```
from ezdxf.addons import odafc

# Load a DWG file
doc = odafc.readfile('my.dwg')

# Use loaded document like any other ezdxf document
print(f'Document loaded as DXF version: {doc.dxfversion}.')
msp = doc.modelspace()
...

# Export document as DWG file for AutoCAD R2018
odafc.export_dwg(doc, 'my_R2018.dwg', version='R2018')
```

`ezdxf.addons.odafc.win_exec_path`

Path to installed *ODA File Converter* executable on Windows systems, default is "C:\Program Files\ODA\ODAFFileConverter\ODAFFileConverter.exe".

`ezdxf.addons.odafc.readfile(filename: str, version: str = None, audit=False) → Drawing`

Use an installed *ODA File Converter* to convert a DWG/DXB/DXF file into a temporary DXF file and load this file by *ezdxf*.

#### Parameters

- **filename** – file to load by ODA File Converter
- **version** – load file as specific DXF version, by default the same version as the source file or if not detectable the latest by *ezdxf* supported version.
- **audit** – audit source file before loading

`ezdxf.addons.odafc.export_dwg(doc: Drawing, filename: str, version: str = None, audit=False, replace=False) → None`

Use an installed *ODA File Converter* to export a DXF document *doc* as a DWG file.

Saves a temporary DXF file and convert this DXF file into a DWG file by the ODA File Converter. If *version* is not specified the DXF version of the source document is used.

### Parameters

- **doc** – *ezdxf* DXF document as `Drawing` object
- **filename** – export filename of DWG file, extension will be changed to “.dwg”
- **version** – export file as specific version, by default the same version as the source document.
- **audit** – audit source file by ODA File Converter at exporting
- **replace** – replace existing DWG file if `True`

Changed in version 0.15: added *replace* option

## 6.11.8 text2path

New in version 0.16.

Tools to convert text strings and text based DXF entities into outer- and inner linear paths as *Path* objects. These tools depend on the optional *Matplotlib* package. At the moment only the `TEXT` and the `ATTRIB` entity can be converted into paths and hatches.

Don't expect a 100% match compared to CAD applications.

### Text Alignments

The text alignments are enums of type *ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment*

| Vertical | Left        | Center        | Right        |
|----------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| Top      | TOP_LEFT    | TOP_CENTER    | TOP_RIGHT    |
| Middle   | MIDDLE_LEFT | MIDDLE_CENTER | MIDDLE_RIGHT |
| Bottom   | BOTTOM_LEFT | BOTTOM_CENTER | BOTTOM_RIGHT |
| Baseline | LEFT        | CENTER        | RIGHT        |

The vertical middle alignments (`MIDDLE_XXX`), center the text vertically in the middle of the uppercase letter “X” (cap height).

Special alignments, where the horizontal alignment is always in the center of the text:

- `ALIGNED`: text is scaled to match the given *length*, scales x- and y-direction by the same factor.
- `FIT`: text is scaled to match the given *length*, but scales only in x-direction.
- `MIDDLE`: insertion point is the center of the total height (cap height + descender height) without scaling, the *length* argument is ignored.

### Font Face Definition

A font face is defined by the Matplotlib compatible *FontFace* object by `font-family`, `font-style`, `font-stretch` and `font-weight`.

See also:

- *Font Anatomy*
- *Font Properties*

## String Functions

`ezdxf.addons.text2path.make_path_from_str` (*s*: str, *font*: *FontFace*, *size*: float = 1.0, *align*: *TextEntityAlignment.LEFT*, *length*: float = 0, *m*: *Matrix44* = None) → Path

Convert a single line string *s* into a *Multi-Path* object. The text *size* is the height of the uppercase letter “X” (cap height). The paths are aligned about the insertion point at (0, 0). BASELINE means the bottom of the letter “X”.

### Parameters

- **s** – text to convert
- **font** – font face definition as *FontFace* object
- **size** – text size (cap height) in drawing units
- **align** – alignment as *ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment*, default is LEFT
- **length** – target length for the ALIGNED and FIT alignments
- **m** – transformation *Matrix44*

New in version 0.17.

`ezdxf.addons.text2path.make_paths_from_str` (*s*: str, *font*: *FontFace*, *size*: float = 1.0, *align*: *TextEntityAlignment.LEFT*, *length*: float = 0, *m*: *Matrix44* = None) → List[Path]

Convert a single line string *s* into a list of *Path* objects. All paths are returned as a list of *Single-Path* objects. The text *size* is the height of the uppercase letter “X” (cap height). The paths are aligned about the insertion point at (0, 0). BASELINE means the bottom of the letter “X”.

### Parameters

- **s** – text to convert
- **font** – font face definition as *FontFace* object
- **size** – text size (cap height) in drawing units
- **align** – alignment as *ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment*, default is LEFT
- **length** – target length for the ALIGNED and FIT alignments
- **m** – transformation *Matrix44*

`ezdxf.addons.text2path.make_hatches_from_str` (*s*: str, *font*: *FontFace*, *size*: float = 1.0, *align*: *TextEntityAlignment.LEFT*, *length*: float = 0, *dxfattribs*: Dict = None, *m*: *Matrix44* = None) → List[Hatch]

Convert a single line string *s* into a list of virtual *Hatch* entities. The text *size* is the height of the uppercase letter “X” (cap height). The paths are aligned about the insertion point at (0, 0). The HATCH entities are aligned to this insertion point. BASELINE means the bottom of the letter “X”.

### Parameters

- **s** – text to convert
- **font** – font face definition as *FontFace* object
- **size** – text size (cap height) in drawing units
- **align** – alignment as *ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment*, default is LEFT
- **length** – target length for the ALIGNED and FIT alignments
- **dxfattribs** – additional DXF attributes

- **m** – transformation *Matrix44*

## Entity Functions

**class** `ezdxf.addons.text2path.Kind` (*value*)

The *Kind* enum defines the DXF types to create as bit flags, e.g. 1+2 to get HATCHES as filling and SPLINES and POLYLINES as outline:

| Int | Enum        | Description                                                    |
|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1   | HATCHES     | <i>Hatch</i> entities as filling                               |
| 2   | SPLINES     | <i>Spline</i> and 3D <i>Polyline</i> entities as outline       |
| 4   | LWPOLYLINES | <i>LWPolyline</i> entities as approximated (flattened) outline |

`ezdxf.addons.text2path.virtual_entities` (*entity*, *kind*=*Kind.HATCHES*) → *EntityQuery*

Convert the text content of DXF entities TEXT and ATTRIB into virtual SPLINE and 3D POLYLINE entities or approximated LWPOLYLINE entities as outlines, or as HATCH entities as fillings.

Returns the virtual DXF entities as an *EntityQuery* object.

### Parameters

- **entity** – TEXT or ATTRIB entity
- **kind** – kind of entities to create as bit flags, see enum *Kind*

`ezdxf.addons.text2path.explode` (*entity*, *kind*=*Kind.HATCHES*, *target*=*None*) → *EntityQuery*

Explode the text *entity* into virtual entities, see *virtual\_entities()*. The source entity will be destroyed.

The target layout is given by the *target* argument, if *target* is *None*, the target layout is the source layout of the text entity.

Returns the created DXF entities as an *EntityQuery* object.

### Parameters

- **entity** – TEXT or ATTRIB entity to explode
- **kind** – kind of entities to create as bit flags, see enum *Kind*
- **target** – target layout for new created DXF entities, *None* for the same layout as the source entity.

`ezdxf.addons.text2path.make_path_from_entity` (*entity*) → *Path*

Convert text content from DXF entities TEXT and ATTRIB into a *Multi-Path* object. The paths are located at the location of the source entity.

New in version 0.17.

`ezdxf.addons.text2path.make_paths_from_entity` (*entity*) → *List[Path]*

Convert text content from DXF entities TEXT and ATTRIB into a list of *Path* objects. All paths are returned as a list of *Single-Path* objects. The paths are located at the location of the source entity.

### 6.11.9 MTextExplode

This tool is meant to explode MTEXT entities into single line TEXT entities by replicating the MTEXT layout as close as possible. This tool requires the optional Matplotlib package to create usable results, nonetheless it also works without Matplotlib, but then uses a mono-spaced replacement font for text size measuring which leads to very inaccurate results.

The supported MTEXT features are:

- changing text color
- text strokes: underline, overline and strike through
- changing text size, width and oblique
- changing font faces
- stacked text (fractions)
- multi-column support
- background color
- text frame

The tool requires an initialized DXF document to implement all these features by creating additional text styles. When exploding multiple MTEXT entities, they can share this new text styles. Call the `MTextExplode.finalize()` method just once after all MTEXT entities are processed to create the required text styles, or use `MTextExplode` as context manager by using the `with` statement, see examples below.

There are also many limitations:

- A 100% accurate result cannot be achieved.
- Character tracking is not supported.
- Tabulator stops have only limited support for LEFT and JUSTIFIED aligned paragraphs to support numbered and bullet lists. An excessive use of tabs will lead to incorrect results.
- The DISTRIBUTED alignment will be replaced by the JUSTIFIED alignment.
- Text flow is always “left to right”.
- The line spacing mostly corresponds to the “EXACT” style, except for stacked text (fractions), which corresponds more to the “AT LEAST” style, but not precisely. This behavior maybe will improve in the future.
- FIELDS are not evaluated by *ezdxf*.

**class** `ezdxf.addons.MTextExplode` (*layout*, *doc=None*, *spacing\_factor=1.0*)

The `MTextExplode` class is a tool to disassemble MTEXT entities into single line TEXT entities and additional LINE entities if required to emulate strokes.

The *layout* argument defines the target layout for “exploded” parts of the MTEXT entity. Use argument *doc* if the target layout has no DXF document assigned. The *spacing\_factor* argument is an advanced tuning parameter to scale the size of space chars.

**explode** (*mtext: MText*, *destroy=True*)

Explode *mtext* and destroy the source entity if argument *destroy* is `True`.

**finalize** ()

Create required text styles. This method is called automatically if the class is used as context manager.

Example to explode all MTEXT entities in the DXF file “mtext.dxf”:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.addons import MTextExplode

doc = ezdxf.readfile("mtext.dxf")
msp = doc.modelspace()
with MTextExplode(msp) as xpl:
    for mtext in msp.query("MTEXT"):
        xpl.explode(mtext)
doc.saveas("xpl_mtext.dxf")
```

Explode all MTEXT entities into the block “EXPLODE”:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.addons import MTextExplode

doc = ezdxf.readfile("mtext.dxf")
msp = doc.modelspace()
blk = doc.blocks.new("EXPLODE")
with MTextExplode(blk) as xpl:
    for mtext in msp.query("MTEXT"):
        xpl.explode(mtext)
msp.add_block_ref("EXPLODE", (0, 0))
doc.saveas("xpl_into_block.dxf")
```

### 6.11.10 PyCSG

Constructive Solid Geometry (CSG) is a modeling technique that uses Boolean operations like union and intersection to combine 3D solids. This library implements CSG operations on meshes elegantly and concisely using BSP trees, and is meant to serve as an easily understandable implementation of the algorithm. All edge cases involving overlapping coplanar polygons in both solids are correctly handled.

Example for usage:

```
import ezdxf
from ezdxf.render.forms import cube, cylinder_2p
from ezdxf.addons.pycsg import CSG

# create new DXF document
doc = ezdxf.new()
msp = doc.modelspace()

# create same geometric primitives as MeshTransformer() objects
cube1 = cube()
cylinder1 = cylinder_2p(count=32, base_center=(0, -1, 0), top_center=(0, 1, 0), ↵
↳ radius=.25)

# build solid union
union = CSG(cube1) + CSG(cylinder1)
# convert to mesh and render mesh to modelspace
union.mesh().render(msp, dxfattribs={'color': 1})

# build solid difference
difference = CSG(cube1) - CSG(cylinder1)
# convert to mesh, translate mesh and render mesh to modelspace
difference.mesh().translate(1.5).render(msp, dxfattribs={'color': 3})
```

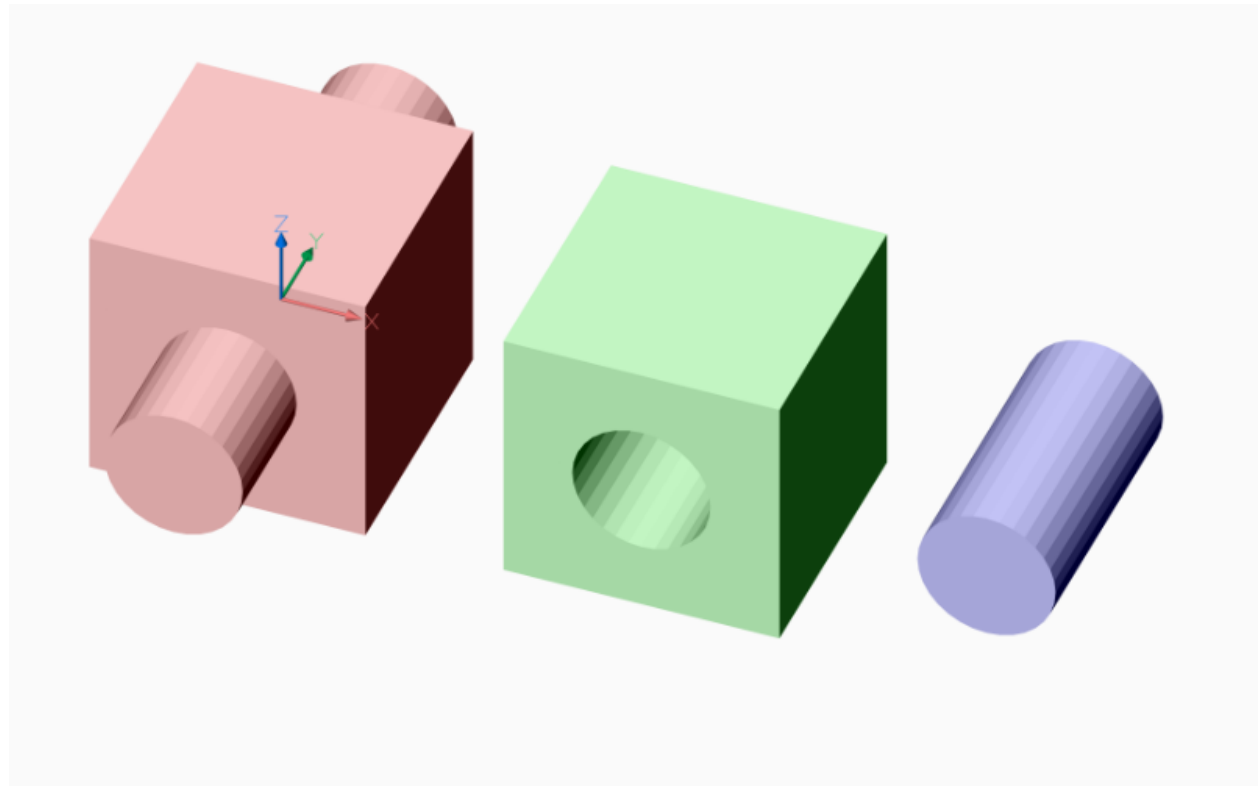
(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
# build solid intersection
intersection = CSG(cube1) * CSG(cylinder1)
# convert to mesh, translate mesh and render mesh to model space
intersection.mesh().translate(2.75).render(msp, dxfattribs={'color': 5})

doc.saveas('csg.dxf')
```



This CSG kernel supports only meshes as *MeshBuilder* objects, which can be created from and converted to DXF *Mesh* entities.

This CSG kernel is **not** compatible with ACIS objects like *Solid3d*, *Body*, *Surface* or *Region*.

**Note:** This is a pure Python implementation, don't expect great performance and the implementation is based on an unbalanced *BSP tree*, so in the case of *RecursionError*, increase the recursion limit:

```
import sys

actual_limit = sys.getrecursionlimit()
# default is 1000, increasing too much may cause a seg fault
sys.setrecursionlimit(10000)

... # do the CSG stuff

sys.setrecursionlimit(actual_limit)
```

CSG works also with spheres, but with really bad runtime behavior and most likely *RecursionError* exceptions, and use *quadrilaterals* as body faces to reduce face count by setting argument *quads* to *True*.

```
import ezdxf

from ezdxf.render.forms import sphere, cube
from ezdxf.addons.pycsg import CSG

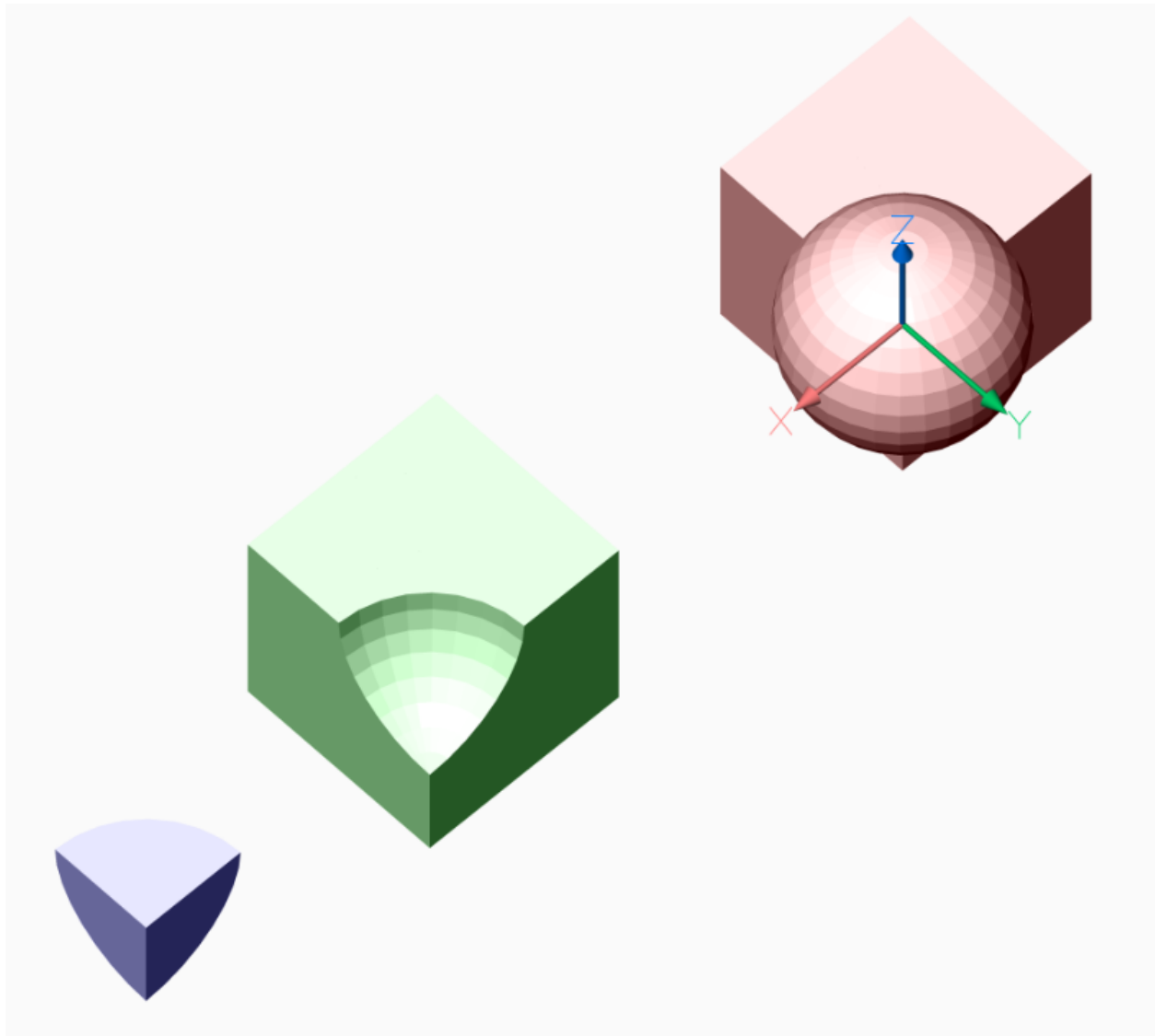
doc = ezdxf.new()
doc.set_modelspace_vport(6, center=(5, 0))
msp = doc.modelspace()

cube1 = cube().translate(-.5, -.5, -.5)
sphere1 = sphere(count=32, stacks=16, radius=.5, quads=True)

union = (CSG(cube1) + CSG(sphere1)).mesh()
union.render(msp, dxfattribs={'color': 1})

subtract = (CSG(cube1) - CSG(sphere1)).mesh().translate(2.5)
subtract.render(msp, dxfattribs={'color': 3})

intersection = (CSG(cube1) * CSG(sphere1)).mesh().translate(4)
intersection.render(msp, dxfattribs={'color': 5})
```



### Hard Core CSG - Menger Sponge Level 3 vs Sphere

Required runtime on an old Xeon E5-1620 Workstation @ 3.60GHz, with default recursion limit of 1000 on Windows 10:

- CPython 3.8.1 64bit: ~60 seconds,
- pypy3 [PyPy 7.2.0] 32bit: ~6 seconds, and using `__slots__` reduced runtime below 5 seconds, yes - pypy is worth a look for long running scripts!

```
from ezdxf.render.forms import sphere
from ezdxf.addons import MengerSponge
from ezdxf.addons.pycsg import CSG

doc = ezdxf.new()
doc.layers.new('sponge', dxfattribs={'color': 5})
doc.layers.new('sphere', dxfattribs={'color': 6})

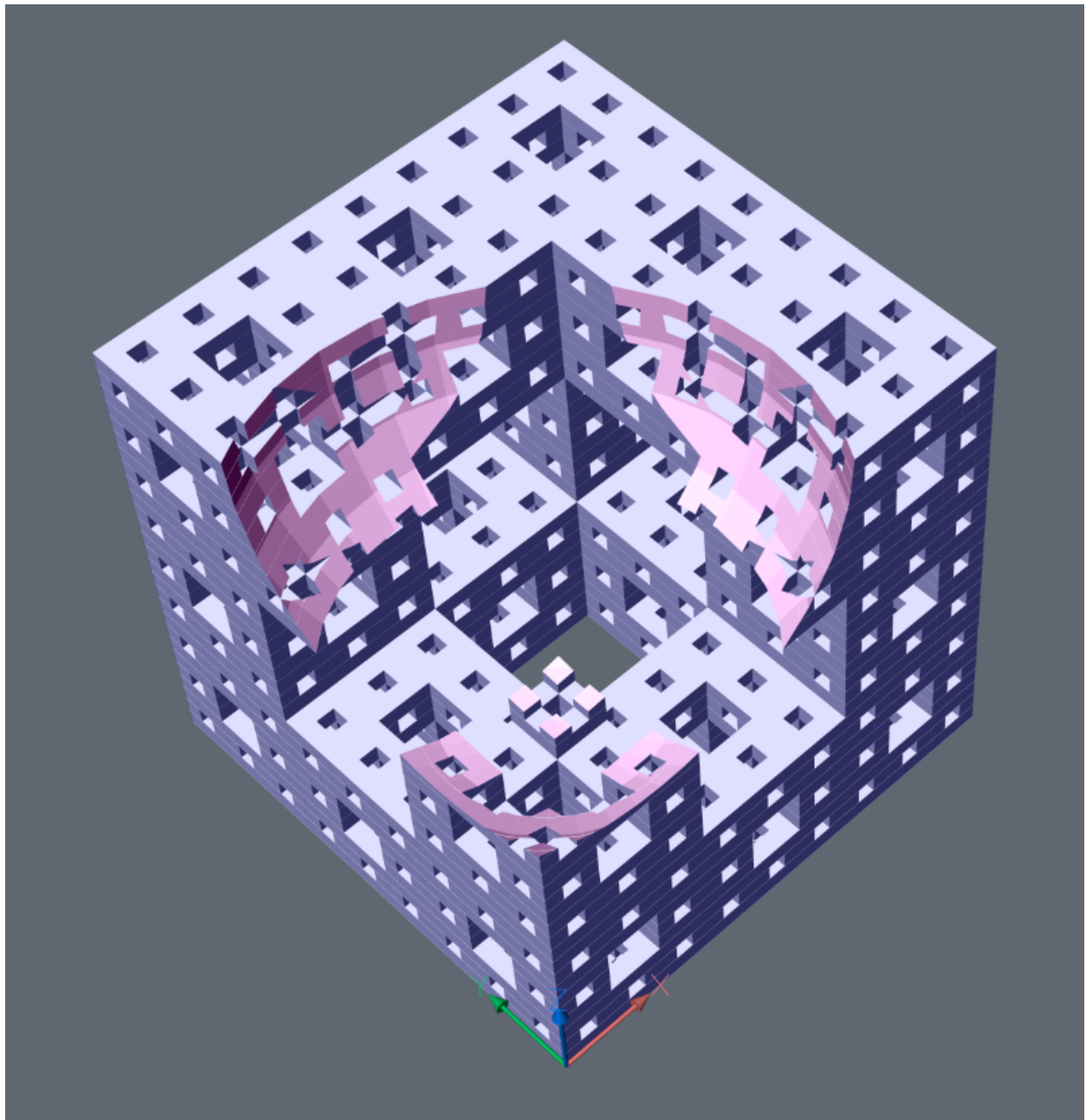
doc.set_modelspace_vport(6, center=(5, 0))
msp = doc.modelspace()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
.sponge1 = MengerSponge(level=3).mesh()
sphere1 = sphere(count=32, stacks=16, radius=.5, quads=True).translate(.25, .25, 1)

subtract = (CSG(sponge1, meshid=1) - CSG(sphere1, meshid=2))
# get mesh result by id
subtract.mesh(1).render(msp, dxfattribs={'layer': 'sponge'})
subtract.mesh(2).render(msp, dxfattribs={'layer': 'sphere'})
```



## CSG Class

**class** `ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG` (*mesh*: *MeshBuilder*, *meshid*: *int* = 0)

Constructive Solid Geometry (CSG) is a modeling technique that uses Boolean operations like union and intersection to combine 3D solids. This class implements CSG operations on meshes.

New 3D solids are created from *MeshBuilder* objects and results can be exported as *MeshTransformer* objects to *ezdxf* by method *mesh()*.

### Parameters

- **mesh** – *ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder* or inherited object
- **meshid** – individual mesh ID to separate result meshes, 0 is default

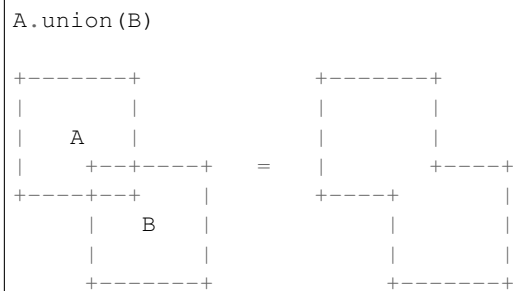
**mesh** (*meshid*: *int* = 0) → *MeshTransformer*

Returns a *ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer* object.

**Parameters meshid** – individual mesh ID, 0 is default

**union** (*other*: *CSG*) → *CSG*

Return a new CSG solid representing space in either this solid or in the solid *other*. Neither this solid nor the solid *other* are modified:

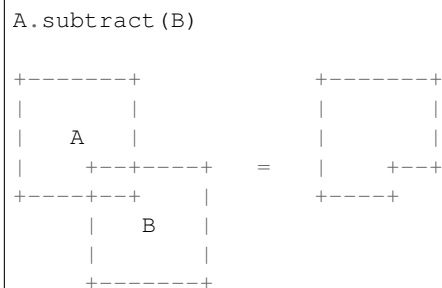


**\_\_add\_\_** (*other*: *CSG*) → *CSG*

union = A + B

**subtract** (*other*: *CSG*) → *CSG*

Return a new CSG solid representing space in this solid but not in the solid *other*. Neither this solid nor the solid *other* are modified:



**\_\_sub\_\_** (*other*: *CSG*) → *CSG*

difference = A - B

**intersect** (*other*: *CSG*) → *CSG*

Return a new CSG solid representing space both this solid and in the solid *other*. Neither this solid nor the solid *other* are modified:

```
A.intersect(B)

+-----+
|       |
|   A   |
| +---+ |
| +---+ | = +---+
+---+---+ |   +---+
|       | B |
|       |
+-----+
```

**\_\_mul\_\_** (*other*: *CSG*) → *CSG*

```
intersection = A * B
```

**inverse** () → *CSG*

Return a new CSG solid with solid and empty space switched. This solid is not modified.

## License

- Original implementation `csg.js`, Copyright (c) 2011 Evan Wallace (<http://madebyevan.com/>), under the MIT license.
- Python port `pycsg`, Copyright (c) 2012 Tim Knip (<http://www.floorplanner.com/>), under the MIT license.
- Additions by Alex Pletzer (Pennsylvania State University)
- Integration as *ezdxf* add-on, Copyright (c) 2020, Manfred Moitzi, MIT License.

### 6.11.11 Plot Style Files (CTB/STB)

CTB and STB files store plot styles used by AutoCAD and BricsCAD for printing and plotting.

If the plot style table is attached to a *Paperspace* or the *Modelspace*, a change of a plot style affects any object that uses that plot style. CTB files contain color dependent plot style tables, STB files contain named plot style tables.

**See also:**

- [Using plot style tables in AutoCAD](#)
- [AutoCAD Plot Style Table Editor](#)
- [BricsCAD Plot Style Table Editor](#)
- AUTODESK KNOWLEDGE NETWORK: How to [install](#) CTB files in AutoCAD

`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.load` (*filename*: *str*) → Union[*ColorDependentPlotStyles*, *NamedPlotStyles*]  
Load the CTB or STB file *filename* from file system.

`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.new_ctb` () → *ColorDependentPlotStyles*  
Create a new CTB file.

Changed in version 0.10: renamed from `new` ()

`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.new_stb()` → *NamedPlotStyles*  
 Create a new STB file.

## ColorDependentPlotStyles

Color dependent plot style table (CTB file), table entries are *PlotStyle* objects.

**class** `ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles`

### **description**

Custom description of plot style file.

### **scale\_factor**

Specifies the factor by which to scale non-ISO linetypes and fill patterns.

### **apply\_factor**

Specifies whether or not you want to apply the *scale\_factor*.

### **custom\_lineweight\_display\_units**

Set 1 for showing lineweight in inch in AutoCAD CTB editor window, but lineweights are always defined in millimeters.

### **lineweights**

Lineweights table as `array.array`

### **\_\_getitem\_\_** (*aci: int*) → *PlotStyle*

Returns *PlotStyle* for *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* *aci*.

### **\_\_iter\_\_** () → `Iterable[PlotStyle]`

Iterable of all plot styles.

### **new\_style** (*aci: int*, *data: dict = None*) → *PlotStyle*

Set *aci* to new attributes defined by *data* dict.

### **Parameters**

- **aci** – *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*
- **data** – dict of *PlotStyle* attributes: `description`, `color`, `physical_pen_number`, `virtual_pen_number`, `screen`, `linepattern_size`, `linetype`, `adaptive_linetype`, `lineweight`, `end_style`, `join_style`, `fill_style`

### **get\_lineweight** (*aci: int*)

Returns the assigned lineweight for *PlotStyle aci* in millimeter.

### **get\_lineweight\_index** (*lineweight: float*) → `int`

Get index of *lineweight* in the lineweight table or append *lineweight* to lineweight table.

### **get\_table\_lineweight** (*index: int*) → `float`

Returns lineweight in millimeters of lineweight table entry *index*.

**Parameters** *index* – lineweight table index = *PlotStyle.lineweight*

**Returns** lineweight in mm or 0.0 for use entity lineweight

### **set\_table\_lineweight** (*index: int*, *lineweight: float*) → `int`

Argument *index* is the lineweight table index, not the *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*.

### **Parameters**

- **index** – lineweight table index = *PlotStyle.lineweight*
- **lineweight** – in millimeters

**save** (*filename: str*) → None  
 Save CTB file as *filename* to the file system.

**write** (*stream: BinaryIO*) → None  
 Compress and write CTB file to binary *stream*.

## NamedPlotStyles

Named plot style table (STB file), table entries are *PlotStyle* objects.

**class** ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles

**description**  
 Custom description of plot style file.

**scale\_factor**  
 Specifies the factor by which to scale non-ISO linetypes and fill patterns.

**apply\_factor**  
 Specifies whether or not you want to apply the *scale\_factor*.

**custom\_lineweight\_display\_units**  
 Set 1 for showing lineweight in inch in AutoCAD CTB editor window, but lineweights are always defined in millimeters.

**lineweights**  
 Lineweights table as *array.array*

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*name: str*) → *PlotStyle*  
 Returns *PlotStyle* by *name*.

**\_\_delitem\_\_** (*name: str*)  
 Delete plot style *name*. Plot style 'Normal' is not deletable.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → *Iterable[str]*  
 Iterable of all plot style names.

**new\_style** (*name: str, localized\_name: str = None, data: dict = None*) → *PlotStyle*  
 Create new class:*PlotStyle name* by attribute dict *data*, replaces existing class:*PlotStyle* objects.

### Parameters

- **name** – plot style name
- **localized\_name** – name shown in plot style editor, uses *name* if None
- **data** – dict of *PlotStyle* attributes: *description*, *color*, *physical\_pen\_number*, *virtual\_pen\_number*, *screen*, *linepattern\_size*, *linetype*, *adaptive\_linetype*, *lineweight*, *end\_style*, *join\_style*, *fill\_style*

**get\_lineweight** (*name: str*)  
 Returns the assigned lineweight for *PlotStyle name* in millimeter.

**get\_lineweight\_index** (*lineweight: float*) → *int*  
 Get index of *lineweight* in the lineweight table or append *lineweight* to lineweight table.

**get\_table\_lineweight** (*index: int*) → *float*  
 Returns lineweight in millimeters of lineweight table entry *index*.

**Parameters** *index* – lineweight table index = *PlotStyle.lineweight*

**Returns** lineweight in mm or 0.0 for use entity lineweight



**set\_table\_lineweight** (*index: int, lineweight: float*) → int

Argument *index* is the lineweight table index, not the *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*.

#### Parameters

- **index** – lineweight table index = *PlotStyle.lineweight*
- **lineweight** – in millimeters

**save** (*filename: str*) → None

Save STB file as *filename* to the file system.

**write** (*stream: BinaryIO*) → None

Compress and write STB file to binary *stream*.

## PlotStyle

**class** ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle

**index**

Table index (0-based). (int)

**aci**

*AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)* in range from 1 to 255. Has no meaning for named plot styles. (int)

**description**

Custom description of plot style. (str)

**physical\_pen\_number**

Specifies physical plotter pen, valid range from 1 to 32 or *AUTOMATIC*. (int)

**virtual\_pen\_number**

Only used by non-pen plotters and only if they are configured for virtual pens. valid range from 1 to 255 or *AUTOMATIC*. (int)

**screen**

Specifies the color intensity of the plot on the paper, valid range is from 0 to 100. (int)

If you select 100 the drawing will plotted with its full color intensity. In order for screening to work, the *dithering* option must be active.

**linetype**

Overrides the entity linetype, default value is *OBJECT\_LINETYPE*. (bool)

**adaptive\_linetype**

True if a complete linetype pattern is more important than a correct linetype scaling, default is True. (bool)

**linepattern\_size**

Line pattern size, default = 0.5. (float)

**lineweight**

Overrides the entity lineWEIGHT, default value is *OBJECT\_LINEWEIGHT*. This is an index into the *UserStyles.lineweights* table. (int)

**end\_style**

Line end cap style, see table below, default is *END\_STYLE\_OBJECT* (int)

**join\_style**

Line join style, see table below, default is *JOIN\_STYLE\_OBJECT* (int)

**fill\_style**

Line fill style, see table below, default is *FILL\_STYLE\_OBJECT* (int)

### **dithering**

Depending on the capabilities of your plotter, dithering approximates the colors with dot patterns. When this option is `False`, the colors are mapped to the nearest color, resulting in a smaller range of colors when plotting.

Dithering is available only whether you select the object's color or assign a plot style color.

### **grayscale**

Plot colors in grayscale. (bool)

## **Default Line Weights**

| #  | [mm] |
|----|------|
| 0  | 0.00 |
| 1  | 0.05 |
| 2  | 0.09 |
| 3  | 0.10 |
| 4  | 0.13 |
| 5  | 0.15 |
| 6  | 0.18 |
| 7  | 0.20 |
| 8  | 0.25 |
| 9  | 0.30 |
| 10 | 0.35 |
| 11 | 0.40 |
| 12 | 0.45 |
| 13 | 0.50 |
| 14 | 0.53 |
| 15 | 0.60 |
| 16 | 0.65 |
| 17 | 0.70 |
| 18 | 0.80 |
| 19 | 0.90 |
| 20 | 1.00 |
| 21 | 1.06 |
| 22 | 1.20 |
| 23 | 1.40 |
| 24 | 1.58 |
| 25 | 2.00 |
| 26 | 2.11 |

## **Predefined Values**

`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.AUTOMATIC`

`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.OBJECT_LINEWEIGHT`

`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.OBJECT_LINETYPE`

`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.OBJECT_COLOR`

`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.OBJECT_COLOR2`

Line End Style

Line end style: 

Use entity end style

Line join style: 

Use entity end style

Fill style: 

Butt

Square

Round

Diamond

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| END_STYLE_BUTT    | 0 |
| END_STYLE_SQUARE  | 1 |
| END_STYLE_ROUND   | 2 |
| END_STYLE_DIAMOND | 3 |
| END_STYLE_OBJECT  | 4 |

Line Join Style

Use entity join style

Use entity join style

Miter

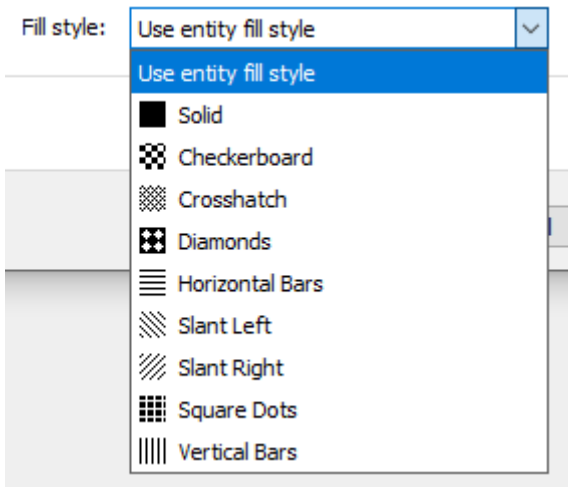
Bevel

Round

Diamond

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| JOIN_STYLE_MITER   | 0 |
| JOIN_STYLE_BEVEL   | 1 |
| JOIN_STYLE_ROUND   | 2 |
| JOIN_STYLE_DIAMOND | 3 |
| JOIN_STYLE_OBJECT  | 5 |

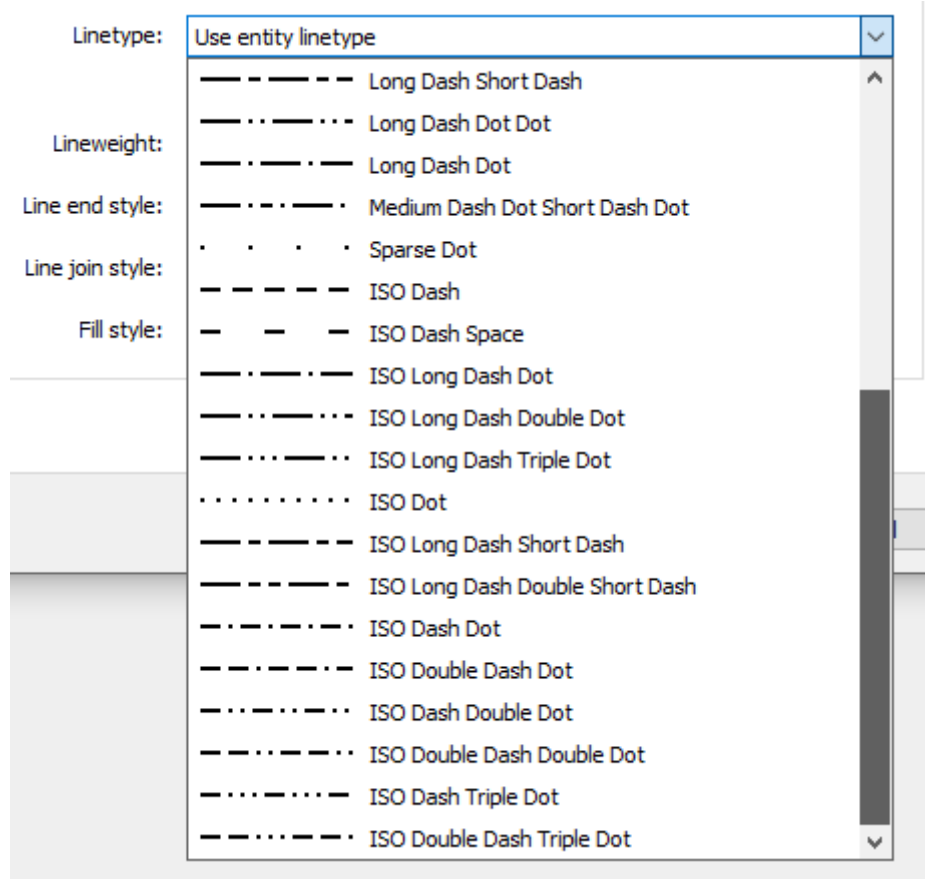
Fill Style



|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| FILL_STYLE_SOLID           | 64 |
| FILL_STYLE_CHECKERBOARD    | 65 |
| FILL_STYLE_CROSSHATCH      | 66 |
| FILL_STYLE_DIAMONDS        | 67 |
| FILL_STYLE_HORIZONTAL_BARS | 68 |
| FILL_STYLE_SLANT_LEFT      | 69 |
| FILL_STYLE_SLANT_RIGHT     | 70 |
| FILL_STYLE_SQUARE_DOTS     | 71 |
| FILL_STYLE_VERTICAL_BARS   | 72 |
| FILL_STYLE_OBJECT          | 73 |

Linetypes

|                  |                                             |   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|---|
| Linetype:        | Use entity linetype                         | ▼ |
|                  | Use entity linetype                         | ▲ |
| Lineweight:      | ————— Solid                                 |   |
|                  | - - - - - Dashed                            |   |
| Line end style:  | . . . . . Dotted                            |   |
| Line join style: | - . - . - Dash Dot                          |   |
|                  | - - - - - Short Dash                        |   |
| Fill style:      | - - - - - Medium Dash                       |   |
|                  | ————— Long Dash                             |   |
|                  | - - - - - Short Dash x2                     |   |
|                  | - - - - - Medium Dash x2                    |   |
|                  | ————— Long Dash x2                          |   |
|                  | - - - - - Medium Long Dash                  |   |
|                  | - - - - - Medium Dash Short Dash Short Dash |   |
|                  | ————— Long Dash Short Dash                  |   |
|                  | ————— Long Dash Dot Dot                     |   |
|                  | ————— Long Dash Dot                         |   |
|                  | - . - . - Medium Dash Dot Short Dash Dot    |   |
|                  | . . . . . Sparse Dot                        |   |
|                  | - - - - - ISO Dash                          | ▼ |



| Linetype name                     | Value |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Solid                             | 0     |
| Dashed                            | 1     |
| Dotted                            | 2     |
| Dash Dot                          | 3     |
| Short Dash                        | 4     |
| Medium Dash                       | 5     |
| Long Dash                         | 6     |
| Short Dash x2                     | 7     |
| Medium Dash x2                    | 8     |
| Long Dash x2                      | 9     |
| Medium Lang Dash                  | 10    |
| Medium Dash Short Dash Short Dash | 11    |
| Long Dash Short Dash              | 12    |
| Long Dash Dot Dot                 | 13    |
| Long Dash Dot                     | 14    |
| Medium Dash Dot Short Dash Dot    | 15    |
| Sparse Dot                        | 16    |
| ISO Dash                          | 17    |
| ISO Dash Space                    | 18    |
| ISO Long Dash Dot                 | 19    |
| ISO Long Dash Double Dot          | 20    |
| ISO Long Dash Triple Dot          | 21    |

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

| Linetype name                   | Value |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| ISO Dot                         | 22    |
| ISO Long Dash Short Dash        | 23    |
| ISO Long Dash Double Short Dash | 24    |
| ISO Dash Dot                    | 25    |
| ISO Double Dash Dot             | 26    |
| ISO Dash Double Dot             | 27    |
| ISO Double Dash Double Dot      | 28    |
| ISO Dash Triple Dot             | 29    |
| ISO Double Dash Triple Dot      | 30    |
| Use entity linetype             | 31    |

## 6.11.12 Showcase Forms

### MengerSponge

Build a 3D Menger sponge.

```
class ezdxf.addons.MengerSponge (location: Vertex = (0.0, 0.0, 0.0), length: float = 1.0, level: int = 1, kind: int = 0)
```

#### Parameters

- **location** – location of lower left corner as (x, y, z) tuple
- **length** – side length
- **level** – subdivide level
- **kind** – type of menger sponge

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| 0 | Original Menger Sponge |
| 1 | Variant XOX            |
| 2 | Variant OXO            |
| 3 | Jerusalem Cube         |

```
render (layout: GenericLayoutType, merge: bool = False, dxfattribs=None, matrix: Matrix44 = None, ucs: UCS = None) → None
```

Renders the menger sponge into layout, set *merge* to `True` for rendering the whole menger sponge into one MESH entity, set *merge* to `False` for rendering the individual cubes of the menger sponge as MESH entities.

#### Parameters

- **layout** – DXF target layout
- **merge** – `True` for one MESH entity, `False` for individual MESH entities per cube
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for the MESH entities
- **matrix** – apply transformation matrix at rendering
- **ucs** – apply UCS transformation at rendering

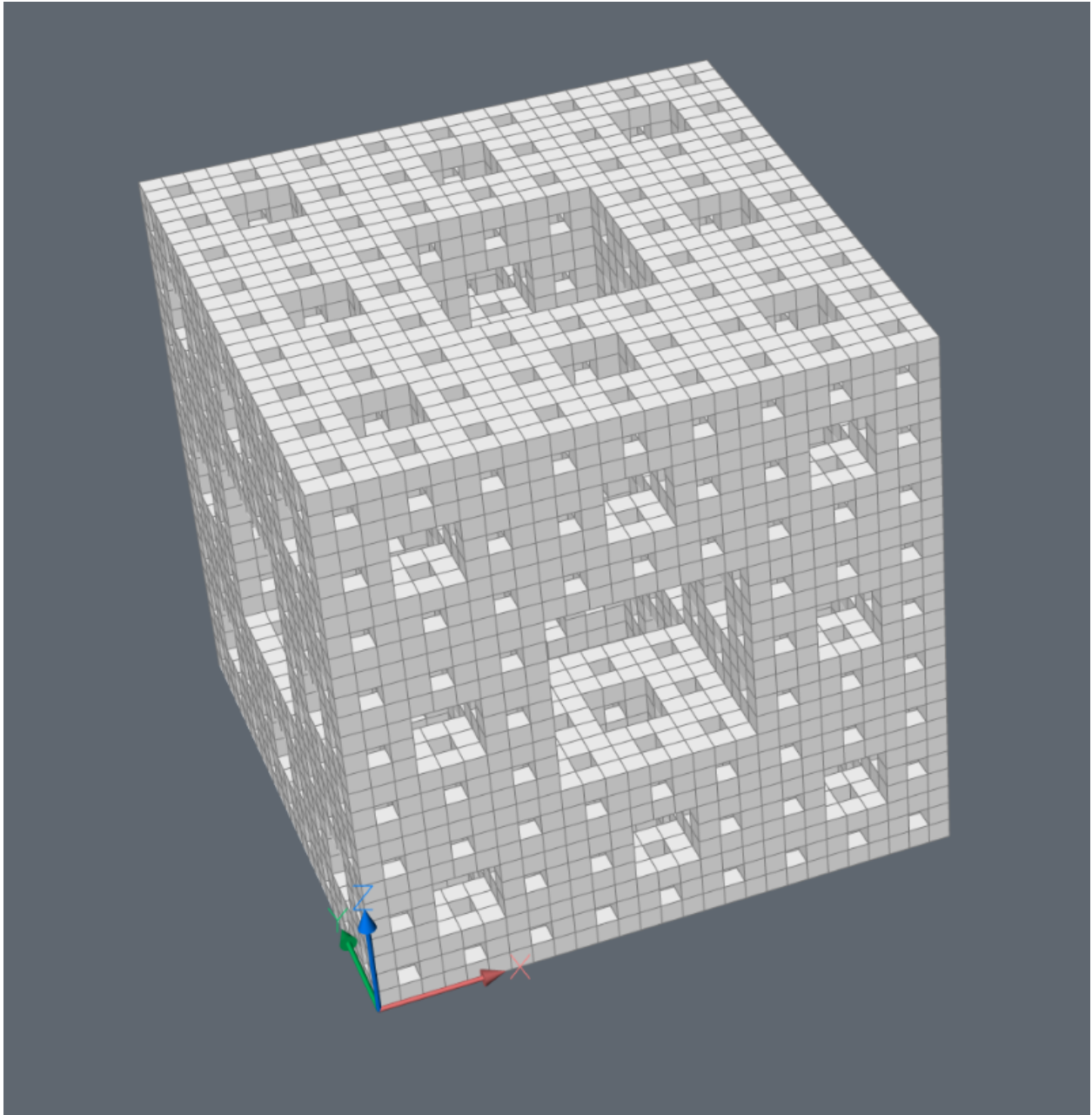
```
cubes () → Iterator[ezdxf.render.mesh.MeshTransformer]
```

Yields all cubes of the menger sponge as individual `MeshTransformer` objects.

```
mesh () → ezdxf.render.mesh.MeshTransformer
```

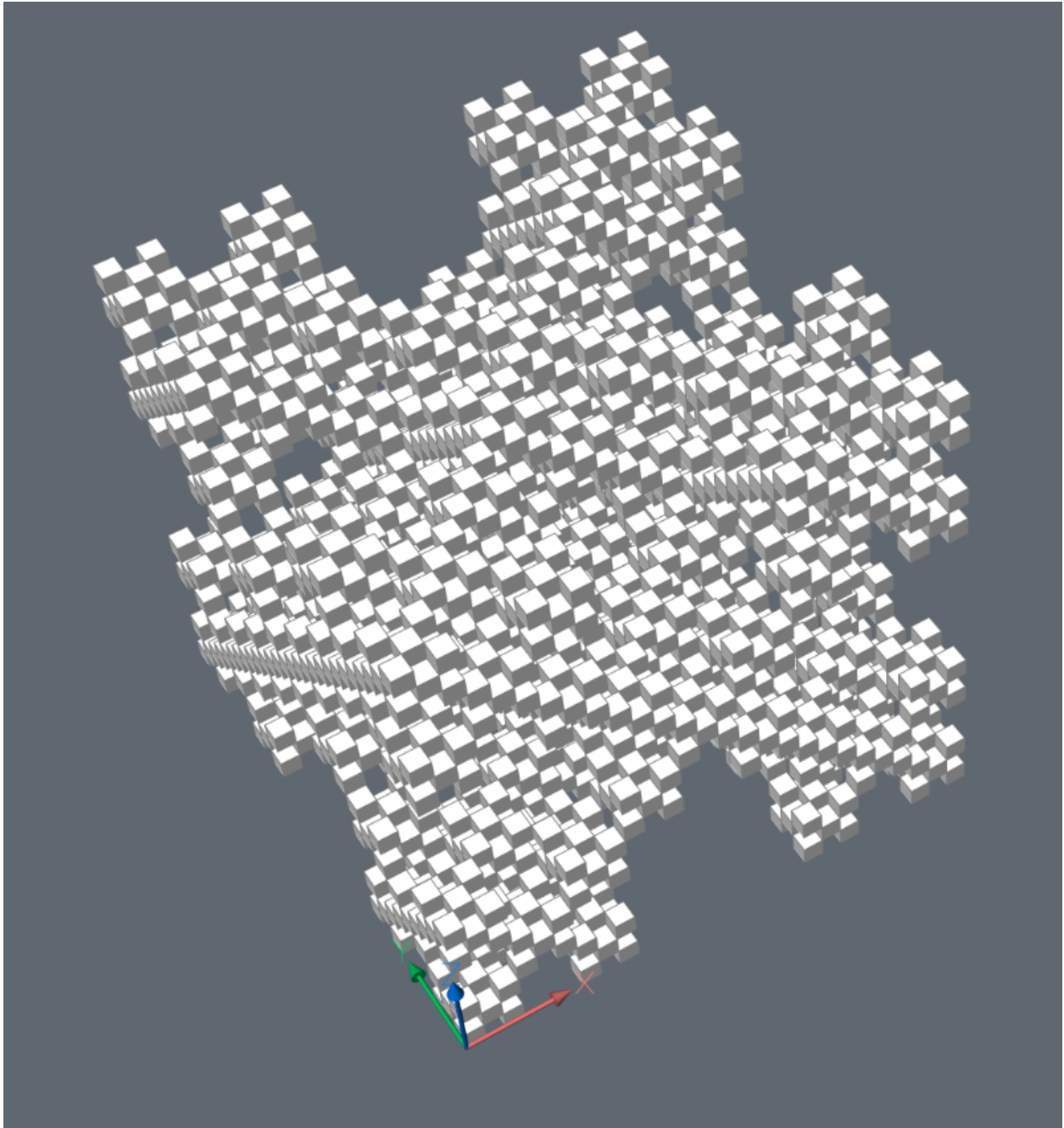
Returns geometry as one `MeshTransformer` object.

Menger Sponge `kind=0`:

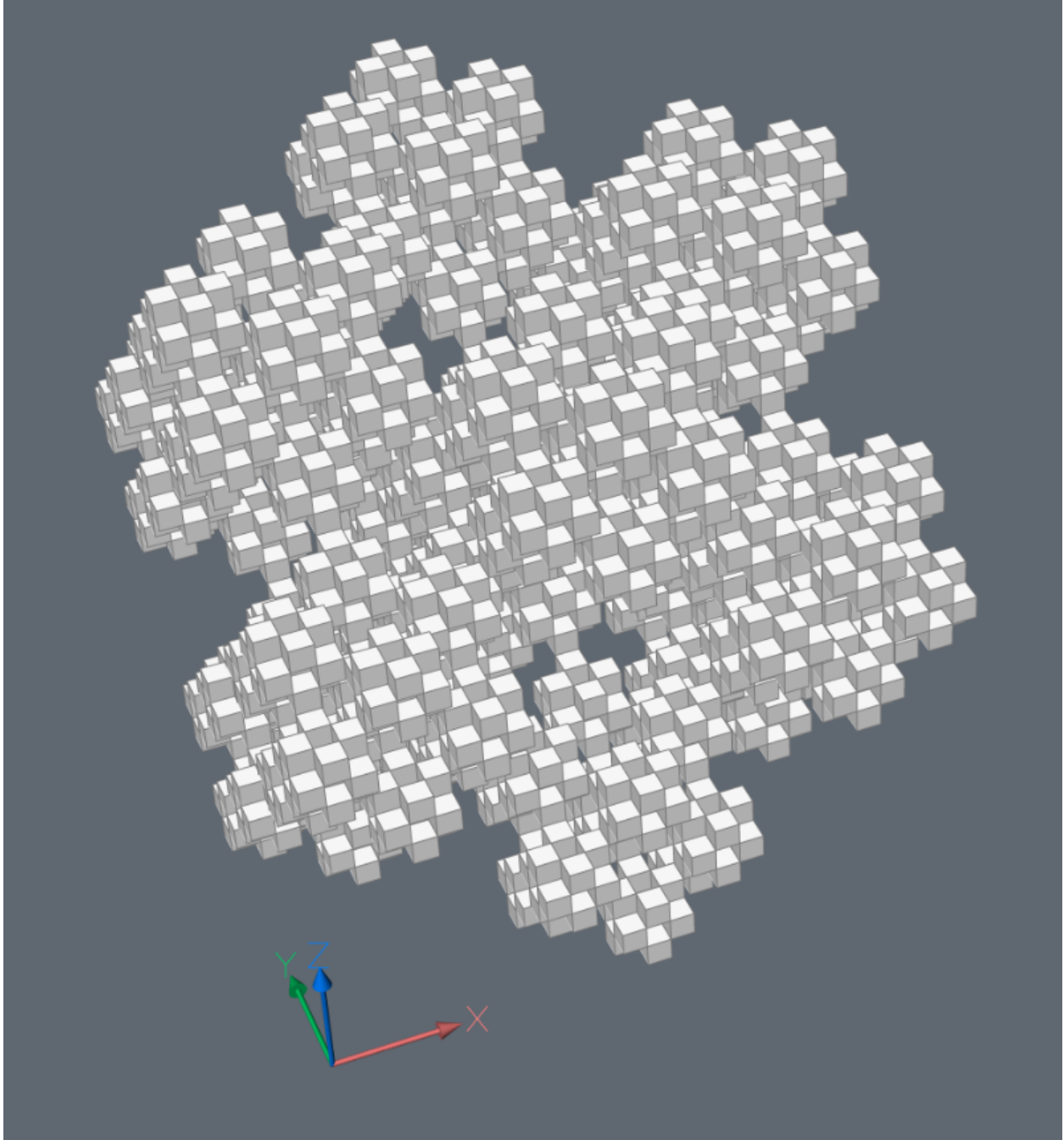


Menger Sponge `kind=1`:

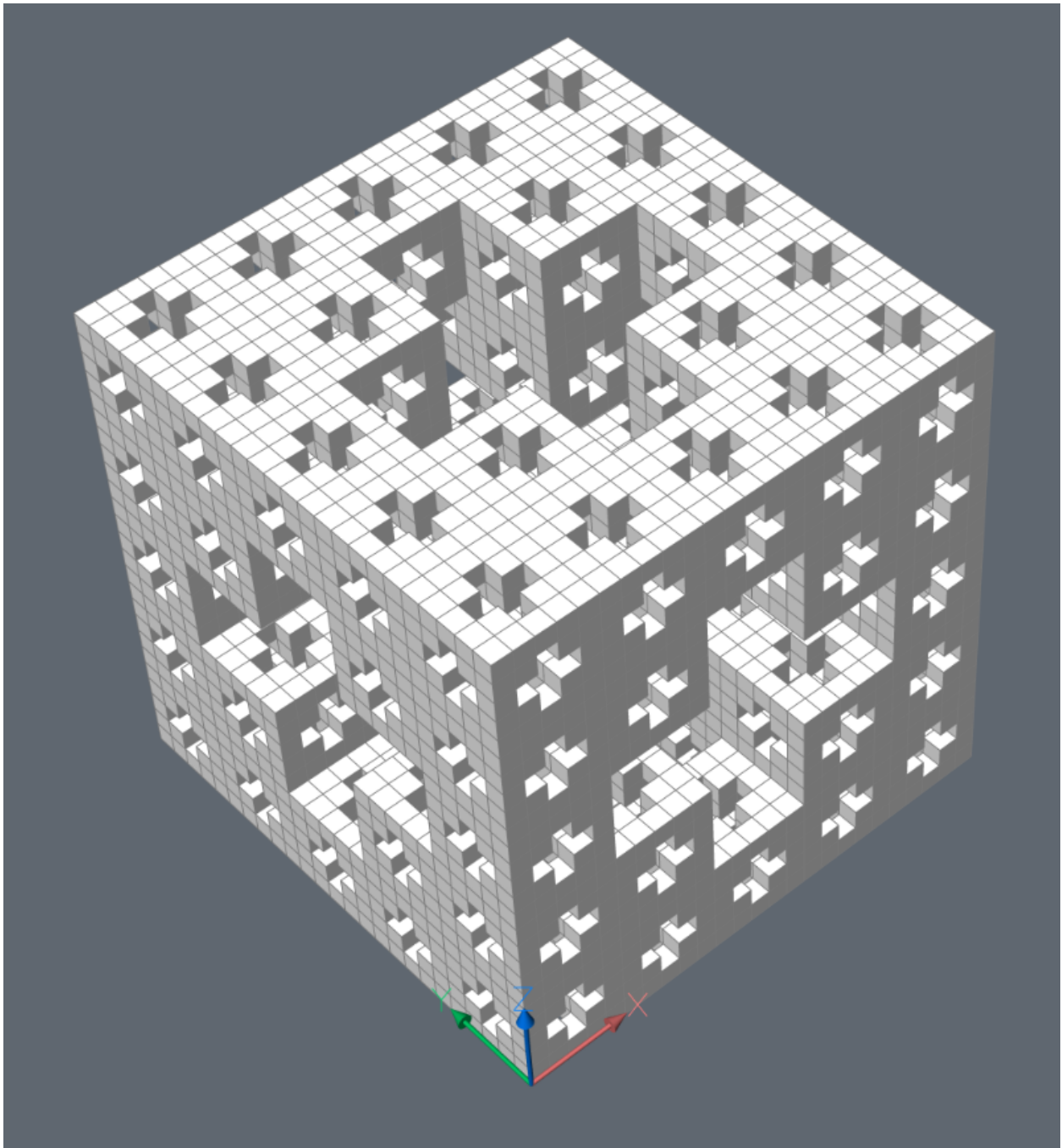




Menger Sponge kind=2:



Jerusalem Cube kind=3:



## SierpinskyPyramid

Build a 3D Sierpinsky Pyramid.

```
class ezdxf.addons.SierpinskyPyramid (location: Vertex = (0.0, 0.0, 0.0), length: float = 1.0, level:  
int = 1, sides: int = 4)
```

### Parameters

- **location** – location of base center as (x, y, z) tuple
- **length** – side length
- **level** – subdivide level
- **sides** – sides of base geometry

**render** (*layout: GenericLayoutType, merge: bool = False, dxfattribs=None, matrix: Matrix44 = None, ucs:*  
*UCS = None*) → None

Renders the sierpinsky pyramid into layout, set *merge* to `True` for rendering the whole sierpinsky pyramid into one MESH entity, set *merge* to `False` for individual pyramids as MESH entities.

### Parameters

- **layout** – DXF target layout
- **merge** – `True` for one MESH entity, `False` for individual MESH entities per pyramid
- **dxfattribs** – DXF attributes for the MESH entities
- **matrix** – apply transformation matrix at rendering
- **ucs** – apply UCS at rendering

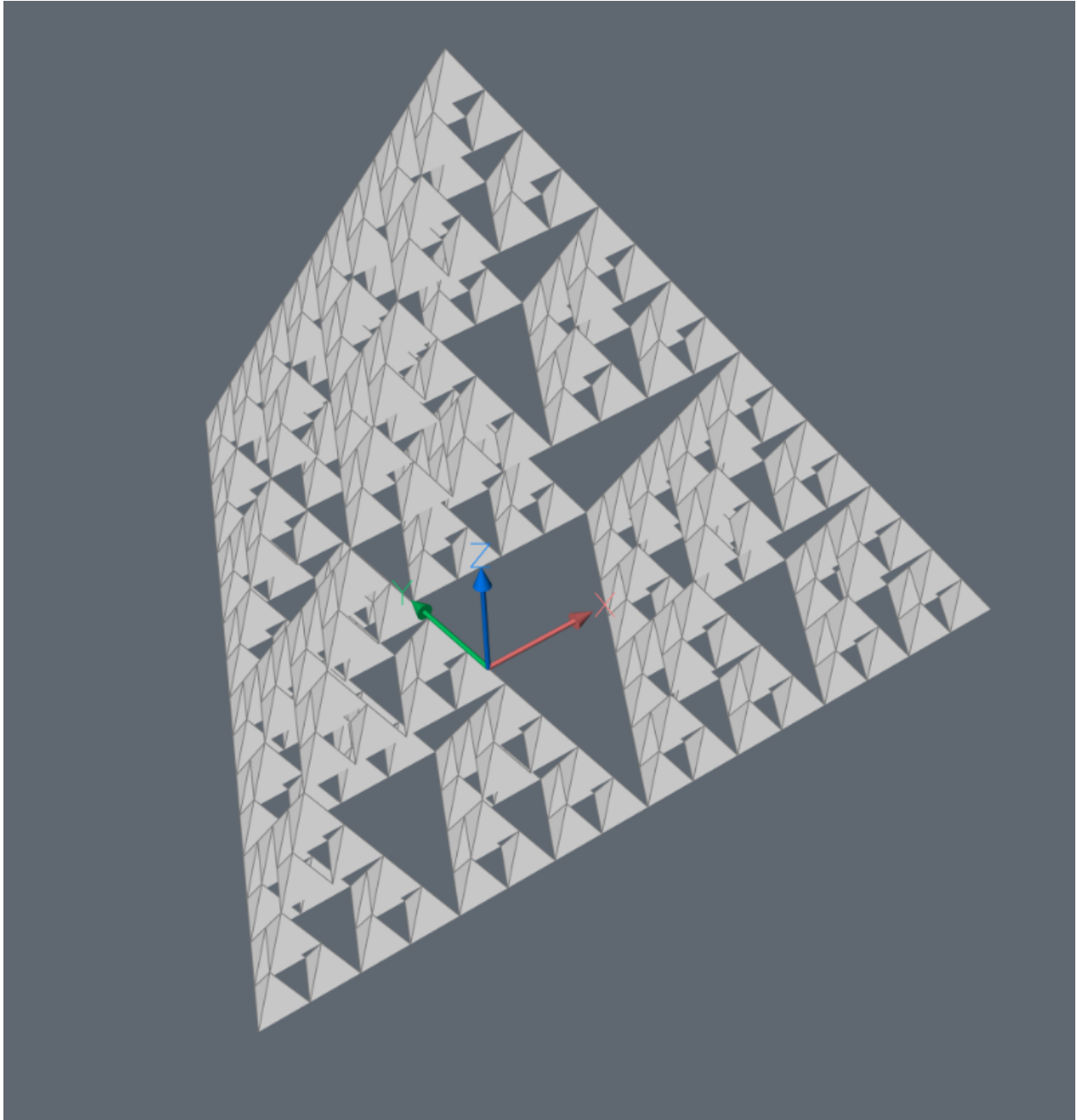
**pyramids** () → Iterable[ezdxf.render.mesh.MeshTransformer]

Yields all pyramids of the sierpinsky pyramid as individual `MeshTransformer` objects.

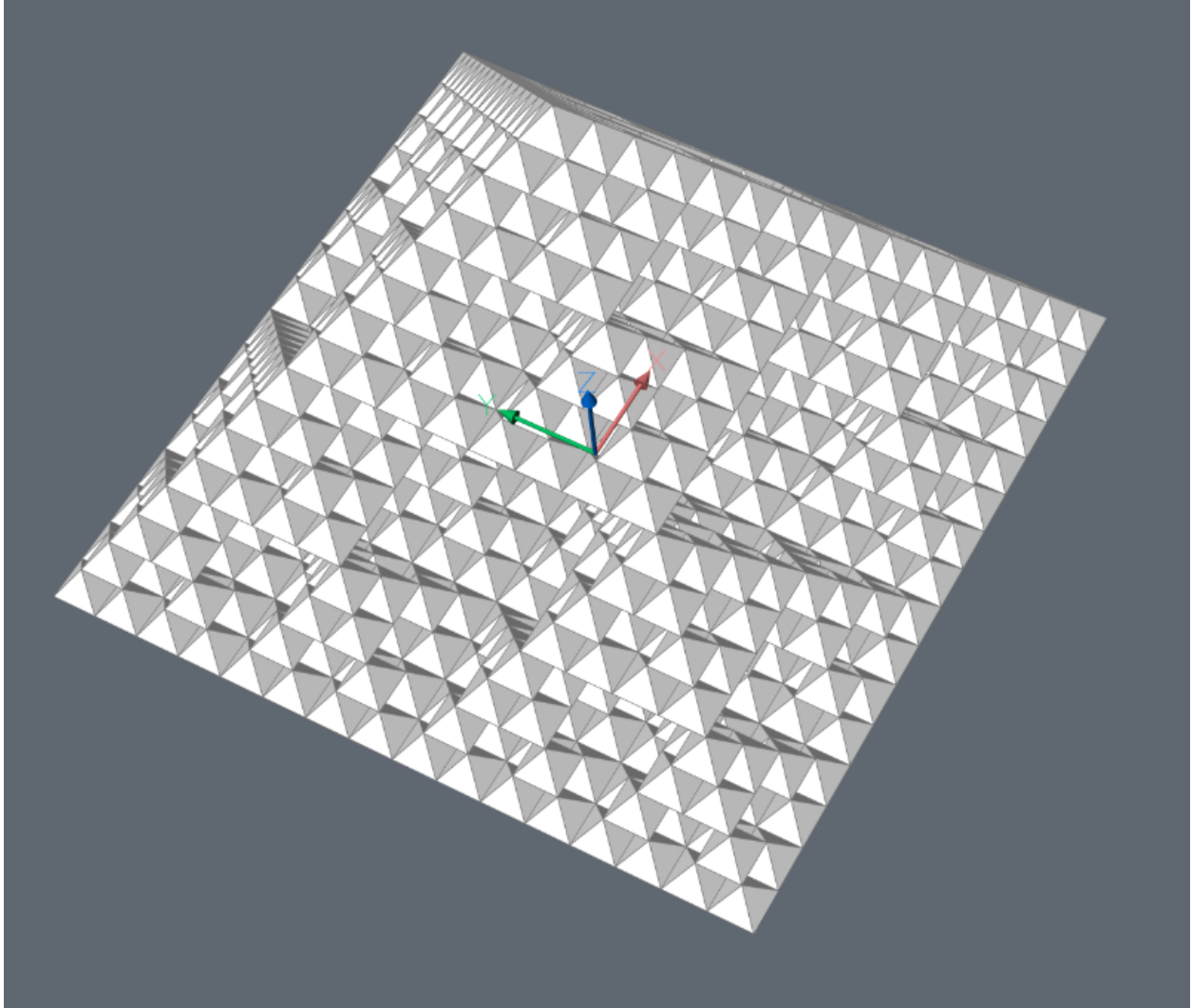
**mesh** () → ezdxf.render.mesh.MeshTransformer

Returns geometry as one `MeshTransformer` object.

Sierpinsky Pyramid with triangle base:



Sierpinsky Pyramid with square base:



## 6.12 DXF Internals

- [DXF Reference](#) provided by Autodesk.
- [DXF Developer Documentation](#) provided by Autodesk.

### 6.12.1 Basic DXF Structures

#### DXF File Encoding

#### DXF R2004 and prior

Drawing files of DXF R2004 (AC1018) and prior are saved as ASCII files with the encoding set by the header variable `$DWGCODEPAGE`, which is `ANSI_1252` by default if `$DWGCODEPAGE` is not set.

Characters used in the drawing which do not exist in the chosen ASCII encoding are encoded as unicode characters with the schema `\U+nnnn`. see [Unicode table](#)

## Known \$DWGCODEPAGE encodings

| DXF       | Python | Name           |
|-----------|--------|----------------|
| ANSI_874  | cp874  | Thai           |
| ANSI_932  | cp932  | Japanese       |
| ANSI_936  | gbk    | UnifiedChinese |
| ANSI_949  | cp949  | Korean         |
| ANSI_950  | cp950  | TradChinese    |
| ANSI_1250 | cp1250 | CentralEurope  |
| ANSI_1251 | cp1251 | Cyrillic       |
| ANSI_1252 | cp1252 | WesternEurope  |
| ANSI_1253 | cp1253 | Greek          |
| ANSI_1254 | cp1254 | Turkish        |
| ANSI_1255 | cp1255 | Hebrew         |
| ANSI_1256 | cp1256 | Arabic         |
| ANSI_1257 | cp1257 | Baltic         |
| ANSI_1258 | cp1258 | Vietnam        |

## DXF R2007 and later

Starting with DXF R2007 (AC1021) the drawing file is UTF-8 encoded, the header variable \$DWGCODEPAGE is still in use, but I don't know, if the setting still has any meaning.

Encoding characters in the unicode schema \U+nnnn is still functional.

### See also:

*String value encoding*

## DXF Tags

A Drawing Interchange File is simply an ASCII text file with a file type of .dxf and special formatted text. The basic file structure are DXF tags, a DXF tag consist of a DXF group code as an integer value on its own line and a the DXF value on the following line. In the ezdxf documentation DXF tags will be written as (group code, value).

With the introduction of extended symbol names in DXF R2000, the 255-character limit for strings has been increased to 2049 single-byte characters not including the newline at the end of the line. Nonetheless its safer to use only strings with 255 and less characters, because its not clear if this fact is true for ALL string group codes or only for symbols like layer- or text style names and not all 3rd party libraries may handle this fact correct. The MTEXT content and binary data is still divided into chunks with less than 255 characters.

Group codes are indicating the value type:

| Group Code | Value Type                            |
|------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0-9        | String                                |
| 10-39      | Double precision 3D point value       |
| 40-59      | Double-precision floating-point value |
| 60-79      | 16-bit integer value                  |
| 90-99      | 32-bit integer value                  |
| 100        | String                                |
| 102        | String                                |

continues on next page

Table 2 – continued from previous page

| Group Code | Value Type                                         |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 105        | String representing hexadecimal (hex) handle value |
| 110-119    | Double precision floating-point value              |
| 120-129    | Double precision floating-point value              |
| 130-139    | Double precision floating-point value              |
| 140-149    | Double precision scalar floating-point value       |
| 160-169    | 64-bit integer value                               |
| 170-179    | 16-bit integer value                               |
| 210-239    | Double-precision floating-point value              |
| 270-279    | 16-bit integer value                               |
| 280-289    | 16-bit integer value                               |
| 290-299    | Boolean flag value                                 |
| 300-309    | Arbitrary text string                              |
| 310-319    | String representing hex value of binary chunk      |
| 320-329    | String representing hex handle value               |
| 330-369    | String representing hex object IDs                 |
| 370-379    | 16-bit integer value                               |
| 380-389    | 16-bit integer value                               |
| 390-399    | String representing hex handle value               |
| 400-409    | 16-bit integer value                               |
| 410-419    | String                                             |
| 420-429    | 32-bit integer value                               |
| 430-439    | String                                             |
| 440-449    | 32-bit integer value                               |
| 450-459    | Long                                               |
| 460-469    | Double-precision floating-point value              |
| 470-479    | String                                             |
| 480-481    | String representing hex handle value               |
| 999        | Comment (string)                                   |
| 1000-1009  | String                                             |
| 1010-1059  | Double-precision floating-point value              |
| 1060-1070  | 16-bit integer value                               |
| 1071       | 32-bit integer value                               |

Explanation for some important group codes:

| Group Code | Meaning                                                                                                                    |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | DXF structure tag, entity start/end or table entries                                                                       |
| 1          | The primary text value for an entity                                                                                       |
| 2          | A name: Attribute tag, Block name, and so on. Also used to identify a DXF section or table name.                           |
| 3-4        | Other textual or name values                                                                                               |
| 5          | Entity handle as hex string (fixed)                                                                                        |
| 6          | Line type name (fixed)                                                                                                     |
| 7          | Text style name (fixed)                                                                                                    |
| 8          | Layer name (fixed)                                                                                                         |
| 9          | Variable name identifier (used only in HEADER section of the DXF file)                                                     |
| 10         | Primary X coordinate (start point of a Line or Text entity, center of a Circle, etc.)                                      |
| 11-18      | Other X coordinates                                                                                                        |
| 20         | Primary Y coordinate. 2n values always correspond to 1n values and immediately follow them in the file (expected by ezdxf) |
| 21-28      | Other Y coordinates                                                                                                        |



Table 3 – continued from previous page

| Group Code    | Meaning                                                                                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30            | Primary Z coordinate. 3n values always correspond to 1n and 2n values and immediately follow them in the file (expected)   |
| 31-38         | Other Z coordinates                                                                                                        |
| 39            | This entity's thickness if nonzero (fixed)                                                                                 |
| 40-48         | Float values (text height, scale factors, etc.)                                                                            |
| 49            | Repeated value - multiple 49 groups may appear in one entity for variable length tables (such as the dash lengths in the L |
| 50-58         | Angles in degree                                                                                                           |
| 62            | Color number (fixed)                                                                                                       |
| 66            | "Entities follow" flag (fixed), only in INSERT and POLYLINE entities                                                       |
| 67            | Identifies whether entity is in modelspace (0) or paperspace (1)                                                           |
| 68            | Identifies whether viewport is on but fully off screen, is not active, or is off                                           |
| 69            | Viewport identification number                                                                                             |
| 70-78         | Integer values such as repeat counts, flag bits, or modes                                                                  |
| 210, 220, 230 | X, Y, and Z components of extrusion direction (fixed)                                                                      |
| 310           | Proxy entity graphics as binary encoded data                                                                               |
| 330           | Owner handle as hex string                                                                                                 |
| 347           | MATERIAL handle as hex string                                                                                              |
| 348           | VISUALSTYLE handle as hex string                                                                                           |
| 370           | Lineweight in mm times 100 (e.g. 0.13mm = 13).                                                                             |
| 390           | PLOTSTYLE handle as hex string                                                                                             |
| 420           | True color value as 0x00RRGGBB 24-bit value                                                                                |
| 430           | Color name as string                                                                                                       |
| 440           | Transparency value 0x020000TT 0 = fully transparent / 255 = opaque                                                         |
| 999           | Comments                                                                                                                   |

For explanation of all group codes see: [DXF Group Codes in Numerical Order Reference](#) provided by Autodesk

## Extended Data

### DXF R2018 Reference

Extended data (XDATA) is created by AutoLISP or ObjectARX applications but any other application like *ezdxf* can also define XDATA. If an entity contains extended data, it **follows** the entity's normal definition.

But extended group codes ( $\geq 1000$ ) can appear **before** the XDATA section, an example is the BLOCKBASEPOINT-PARAMETER entity in AutoCAD Civil 3D or AutoCAD Map 3D.

| Group Code             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1000                   | Strings in extended data can be up to 255 bytes long (with the 256th byte reserved for the null character)                                                                                                 |
| 1001                   | (fixed) Registered application name (ASCII string up to 31 bytes long) for XDATA                                                                                                                           |
| 1002                   | (fixed) An extended data control string can be either ' { ' or ' } '. These braces enable applications to organize their data by subdividing the data into lists. Lists can be nested.                     |
| 1003                   | Name of the layer associated with the extended data                                                                                                                                                        |
| 1004                   | Binary data is organized into variable-length chunks. The maximum length of each chunk is 127 bytes. In ASCII DXF files, binary data is represented as a string of hexadecimal digits, two per binary byte |
| 1005                   | Database Handle of entities in the drawing database, see also: <a href="#">About 1005 Group Codes</a>                                                                                                      |
| 1010,<br>1020,<br>1030 | Three real values, in the order X, Y, Z. They can be used as a point or vector record that will not be modified at any transformation of the entity.                                                       |
| 1011,<br>1021,<br>1031 | a WCS point that is moved, scaled, rotated and mirrored along with the entity                                                                                                                              |
| 1012,<br>1012,<br>1022 | a WCS displacement that is scaled, rotated and mirrored along with the entity, but is not moved                                                                                                            |
| 1013,<br>1023,<br>1033 | a WCS direction that is rotated and mirrored along with the entity, but is not moved or scaled                                                                                                             |
| 1040                   | A real value                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 1041                   | Distance, a real value that is scaled along with the parent entity                                                                                                                                         |
| 1042                   | Scale Factor, also a real value that is scaled along with the parent. The difference between a distance and a scale factor is application-defined                                                          |
| 1070                   | A 16-bit integer (signed or unsigned)                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 1071                   | A 32-bit signed (long) integer                                                                                                                                                                             |

The (1001, ...) tag indicates the beginning of extended data. In contrast to normal entity data, with extended data the same group code can appear multiple times, and **order is important**.

Extended data is grouped by registered application name. Each registered application group begins with a (1001, APPID) tag, with the application name as APPID string value. Registered application names correspond to APPID symbol table entries.

An application can use as many APPID names as needed. APPID names are permanent, although they can be purged if they aren't currently used in the drawing. Each APPID name can have **no more than one data group** attached to each entity. Within an application group, the sequence of extended data groups and their meaning is defined by the application.

## String value encoding

String values stored in a DXF file is plain ASCII or UTF-8, AutoCAD also supports CIF (Common Interchange Format) and MIF (Maker Interchange Format) encoding. The UTF-8 format is only supported in DXF R2007 and later.

Ezdxf on import converts all strings into Python unicode strings without encoding or decoding CIF/MIF.

String values containing Unicode characters are represented with control character sequences `\U+nnnn`. (e.g. `r'TEST\U+7F3A\U+4E4F\U+89E3\U+91CA\U+6B63THIS\U+56FE'`)

To support the DXF unicode encoding ezdxf registers an encoding codec `dxf_backslash_replace`, defined in `ezdxf.lldxf.encoding()`.

String values can be stored with these dxf group codes:

- 0 - 9
- 100 - 101
- 300 - 309
- 410 - 419
- 430 - 439
- 470 - 479
- 999 - 1003

## Multi tag text (MTEXT)

If the text string is less than 250 characters, all characters appear in tag (1, ...). If the text string is longer than 250 characters, the string is divided into 250-character chunks, which appear in one or more (3, ...) tags. If (3, ...) tags are used, the last group is a (1, ...) tag and has fewer than 250 characters:

```
3
... TwoHundredAndFifty Characters ....
3
... TwoHundredAndFifty Characters ....
1
less than TwoHundredAndFifty Characters
```

As far I know this is only supported by the MTEXT entity.

**See also:**

*[DXF File Encoding](#)*

## DXF R13 and later tag structure

With the introduction of DXF R13 Autodesk added additional group codes and DXF tag structures to the DXF Standard.

## Subclass Markers

Subclass markers (100, Subclass Name) divides DXF objects into several sections. Group codes can be reused in different sections. A subclass ends with the following subclass marker or at the beginning of xdata or the end of the object. See [Subclass Marker Example](#) in the DXF Reference.

## Quote about group codes from the DXF reference

Some group codes that define an entity always appear; others are optional and appear only if their values differ from the defaults.

**Do not** write programs that **rely on the order given here**. The end of an entity is indicated by the next 0 group, which begins the next entity or indicates the end of the section.

**Note:** Accommodating DXF files from future releases of AutoCAD will be easier if you write your DXF processing program in a table-driven way, ignore undefined group codes, and make no assumptions about the order of group codes in an entity. With each new AutoCAD release, new group codes will be added to entities to accommodate additional features.

## Usage of group codes in subclasses twice

Some later entities contains the same group code twice for different purposes, so order in the sense of which one comes first is important. (e.g. ATTDEF group code 280)

## Tag order is sometimes important especially for AutoCAD

In LWPOLYLINE the order of tags is important, if the *count* tag is not the first tag in the AcDbPolyline subclass, AutoCAD will not close the polyline when the *close* flag is set, by the way other applications like BricsCAD ignores the tag order and renders the polyline always correct.

## Extension Dictionary

The extension dictionary is an optional sequence that stores the handle of a DICTIONARY object that belongs to the current object, which in turn may contain entries. This facility allows attachment of arbitrary database objects to any database object. Any object or entity may have this section.

The extension dictionary tag sequence:

```
102
{ACAD_XDICTIONARY
360
Hard-owner ID/handle to owner dictionary
102
}
```

## Persistent Reactors

Persistent reactors are an optional sequence that stores object handles of objects registering themselves as reactors on the current object. Any object or entity may have this section.

The persistent reactors tag sequence:

```
102
{ACAD_REACTORS
330
first Soft-pointer ID/handle to owner dictionary
330
second Soft-pointer ID/handle to owner dictionary
...
102
}
```

## Application-Defined Codes

Starting at DXF R13, DXF objects can contain application-defined codes outside of XDATA. This application-defined codes can contain any tag except (0, ...) and (102, '{...'). "{YOURAPPID}" means the APPID string with an preceding "{". The application defined data tag sequence:

```
102
{YOURAPPID
...
102
}
```

(102, 'YOURAPPID') is also a valid closing tag:

```
102
{YOURAPPID
...
102
YOURAPPID}
```

All groups defined with a beginning (102, ...) appear in the DXF reference before the first subclass marker, I don't know if these groups can appear after the first or any subclass marker. Ezdxf accepts them at any position, and by default ezdxf adds new app data in front of the first subclass marker to the first tag section of an DXF object.

**Exception XRECORD:** Tags with group code 102 and a value string without a preceding "{" or the scheme "YOURAPPID}", should be treated as usual group codes.

## Embedded Objects

The concept of embedded objects was introduced with AutoCAD 2018 (DXF version AC1032) and this is the only information I found about it at the Autodesk knowledge base: [Embedded and Encapsulated Objects](#)

Quote from [Embedded and Encapsulated Objects](#):

For DXF filing, the embedded object must be filed out and in after all the data of the encapsulating object has been filed out and in.

A separator is needed between the encapsulating object's data and the subsequent embedded object's data. The separator must be similar in function to the group 0 or 100 in that it must cause the filer to stop reading data. The normal DXF group code 0 cannot be used because DXF proxies use it to determine when to stop reading data. The group code 100 could have been used, but it might have caused confusion when manually reading a DXF file, and there was a need to distinguish when an embedded object is about to be written out in order to do some internal bookkeeping. Therefore, the DXF group code 101 was introduced.

### Hard facts:

- Only used in ATTRIB, ATTDEF (embedded MTEXT) and MTEXT (columns) in DXF R2018.
- Embedded object start with (101, "Embedded Object") tag
- Embedded object is appended to the encapsulated object
- Embedded object tags can contain any group code except the DXF structure tag (0, ...)

### Unconfirmed assumptions:

- The embedded object is written before the *Extended Data*. No examples for entities including embedded objects and XDATA at the same time.
- XDATA sections replaced by embedded objects, at least for the MTEXT entity

- The encapsulating object can contain more than one embedded object.
- Embedded objects separated by (101, “Embedded Object”) tags
- every entity can contain embedded objects

Real world example from an AutoCAD 2018 file:

```
100      <<< start of encapsulating object
AcDbMText
10
2762.148
20
2327.073
30
0.0
40
2.5
41
18.852
46
0.0
71
1
72
5
1
{\fArial|b0|i0|c162|p34;CHANGE;\P\P\PTTEXT}
73
1
44
1.0
101      <<< start of embedded object
Embedded Object
70
1
10
1.0
20
0.0
30
0.0
11
2762.148
21
2327.073
31
0.0
40
18.852
41
0.0
42
15.428
43
15.043
71
2
72
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
1
44
18.852
45
12.5
73
0
74
0
46
0.0
```

## Handles

A handle is an arbitrary but in your DXF file unique hex value as string like '10FF'. It is common to use uppercase letters for hex numbers. Handle can have up to 16 hexadecimal digits (8 bytes).

For DXF R10 until R12 the usage of handles was optional. The header variable \$HANDLING set to 1 indicate the usage of handles, else \$HANDLING is 0 or missing.

For DXF R13 and later the usage of handles is mandatory and the header variable \$HANDLING was removed.

The \$HANDSEED variable in the header section should be greater than the biggest handle used in the DXF file, so a CAD application can assign handle values starting with the \$HANDSEED value. But as always, don't rely on the header variable it could be wrong, AutoCAD ignores this value.

## Handle Definition

Entity handle definition is always the (5, ...), except for entities of the DIMSTYLE table (105, ...), because the DIMSTYLE entity has also a group code 5 tag for DIMBLK.

## Handle Pointer

A pointer is a reference to a DXF object in the same DXF file. There are four types of pointers:

- Soft-pointer handle
- Hard-pointer handle
- Soft-owner handle
- Hard-owner handle

Also, a group code range for "arbitrary" handles is defined to allow convenient storage of handle values that are unchanged at any operation (AutoCAD).

## Pointer and Ownership

A pointer is a reference that indicates usage, but not possession or responsibility, for another object. A pointer reference means that the object uses the other object in some way, and shares access to it. An ownership reference means that an owner object is responsible for the objects for which it has an owner handle. An object can have any number of pointer references associated with it, but it can have only one owner.

## Hard and Soft References

Hard references, whether they are pointer or owner, protect an object from being purged. Soft references do not.

In AutoCAD, block definitions and complex entities are hard owners of their elements. A symbol table and dictionaries are soft owners of their elements. Polyline entities are hard owners of their vertex and seqend entities. Insert entities are hard owners of their attrib and seqend entities.

When establishing a reference to another object, it is recommended that you think about whether the reference should protect an object from the PURGE command.

## Arbitrary Handles

Arbitrary handles are distinct in that they are not translated to session-persistent identifiers internally, or to entity names in AutoLISP, and so on. They are stored as handles. When handle values are translated in drawing-merge operations, arbitrary handles are ignored.

In all environments, arbitrary handles can be exchanged for entity names of the current drawing by means of the `handent` functions. A common usage of arbitrary handles is to refer to objects in external DXF and DWG files.

## About 1005 Group Codes

(1005, ...) xdata have the same behavior and semantics as soft pointers, which means that they are translated whenever the host object is merged into a different drawing. However, 1005 items are not translated to session-persistent identifiers or internal entity names in AutoLISP and ObjectARX. They are stored as handles.

## DXF File Structure

A DXF File is simply an ASCII text file with a file type of .dxf and special formatted text. The basic file structure are DXF tags, a DXF tag consist of a DXF group code as an integer value on its own line and a the DXF value on the following line. In the ezdxf documentation DXF tags will be written as (group code, value). There exist a binary DXF format, but it seems that it is not often used and for reducing file size, zipping is much more efficient. *ezdxf* does support reading binary encoded DXF files.

### See also:

For more information about DXF tags see: [DXF Tags](#)

A usual DXF file is organized in sections, starting with the DXF tag (0, 'SECTION') and ending with the DXF tag (0, 'ENDSEC'). The (0, 'EOF') tag signals the end of file.

1. **HEADER:** General information about the drawing is found in this section of the DXF file. Each parameter has a variable name starting with '\$' and an associated value. Has to be the first section.
2. **CLASSES:** Holds the information for application defined classes. (DXF R13 and later)
3. **TABLES::** Contains several tables for style and property definitions.



- Linetype table (LTYPE)
  - Layer table (LAYER)
  - Text Style table (STYLE)
  - View table (VIEW): (IMHO) layout of the CAD working space, only interesting for interactive CAD applications
  - Viewport configuration table (VPOR): The VPOR table is unique in that it may contain several entries with the same name (indicating a multiple-viewport configuration). The entries corresponding to the active viewport configuration all have the name \*ACTIVE. The first such entry describes the current viewport.
  - Dimension Style table (DIMSTYLE)
  - User Coordinate System table (UCS) (IMHO) only interesting for interactive CAD applications
  - Application Identification table (APPID): Table of names for all applications registered with a drawing.
  - Block Record table (BLOCK\_RECORD) (DXF R13 and Later)
4. **BLOCKS:** Contains all block definitions. The block name \*Model\_Space or \*MODEL\_SPACE is reserved for the drawing modelspace and the block name \*Paper\_Space or \*PAPER\_SPACE is reserved for the *active* paperspace layout. Both block definitions are empty, the content of the modelspace and the *active* paperspace is stored in the ENTITIES section. The entities of other layouts are stored in special block definitions called \*Paper\_Space<sub>nnn</sub>, nnn is an arbitrary but unique number.
  5. **ENTITIES:** Contains all graphical entities of the modelspace and the *active* paperspace layout. Entities of other layouts are stored in the BLOCKS sections.
  6. **OBJECTS:** Contains all non-graphical objects of the drawing (DXF R13 and later)
  7. **THUMBNAILEDIMAGE:** Contains a preview image of the DXF file, it is optional and can usually be ignored. (DXF R13 and later)
  8. **ACDSDATA:** (DXF R2013 and later) No information in the DXF reference about this section
  9. **END OF FILE**

For further information read the original [DXF Reference](#).

Structure of a usual DXF R12 file:

```

0          <<< Begin HEADER section, has to be the first section
SECTION
2
HEADER
          <<< Header variable items go here
0          <<< End HEADER section
ENDSEC
0          <<< Begin TABLES section
SECTION
2
TABLES
0
TABLE
2
VPOR
70         <<< viewport table maximum item count
          <<< viewport table items go here
0
ENDTAB
0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
TABLE
2
APPID, DIMSTYLE, LTYPE, LAYER, STYLE, UCS, VIEW, or VPORT
70      <<< Table maximum item count, a not reliable value and ignored by AutoCAD
        <<< Table items go here
0
ENDTAB
0      <<< End TABLES section
ENDSEC
0      <<< Begin BLOCKS section
SECTION
2
BLOCKS
        <<< Block definition entities go here
0      <<< End BLOCKS section
ENDSEC
0      <<< Begin ENTITIES section
SECTION
2
ENTITIES
        <<< Drawing entities go here
0      <<< End ENTITIES section
ENDSEC
0      <<< End of file marker (required)
EOF
```

## Minimal DXF Content

### DXF R12

Contrary to the previous chapter, the DXF R12 format (AC1009) and prior requires just the ENTITIES section:

```
0
SECTION
2
ENTITIES
0
ENDSEC
0
EOF
```

### DXF R13/R14 and later

DXF version R13/14 and later needs much more DXF content than DXF R12.

Required sections: HEADER, CLASSES, TABLES, ENTITIES, OBJECTS

The HEADER section requires two entries:

- \$ACADVER
- \$HANDSEED

The CLASSES section can be empty, but some DXF entities requires class definitions to work in AutoCAD.

The TABLES section requires following tables:

- VPORT entry \*ACTIVE is not required! Empty table is ok for AutoCAD.
- LTYPE with at least the following line types defined:
  - BYBLOCK
  - BYLAYER
  - CONTINUOUS
- LAYER with at least an entry for layer '0'
- STYLE with at least an entry for style STANDARD
- VIEW can be empty
- UCS can be empty
- APPID with at least an entry for ACAD
- DIMSTYLE with at least an entry for style STANDARD
- BLOCK\_RECORDS with two entries:
  - \*MODEL\_SPACE
  - \*PAPER\_SPACE

The BLOCKS section requires two BLOCKS:

- \*MODEL\_SPACE
- \*PAPER\_SPACE

The ENTITIES section can be empty.

The OBJECTS section requires following entities:

- DICTIONARY - the root dict - one entry named ACAD\_GROUP
- DICTIONARY ACAD\_GROUP can be empty

Minimal DXF to download: [https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf/tree/master/examples\\_dxf](https://github.com/mozman/ezdxf/tree/master/examples_dxf)

## Data Model

### Database Objects

(from the DXF Reference)

AutoCAD drawings consist largely of structured containers for database objects. Database objects each have the following features:

- A handle whose value is unique to the drawing/DXF file, and is constant for the lifetime of the drawing. This format has existed since AutoCAD Release 10, and as of AutoCAD Release 13, handles are always enabled.
- An optional XDATA table, as entities have had since AutoCAD Release 11.
- An optional persistent reactor table.
- An optional ownership pointer to an extension dictionary which, in turn, owns subobjects placed in it by an application.

Symbol tables and symbol table records are database objects and, thus, have a handle. They can also have xdata and persistent reactors in their DXF records.

## DXF R12 Data Model

The DXF R12 data model is identical to the file structure:

- HEADER section: common settings for the DXF drawing
- TABLES section: definitions for LAYERS, LINETYPE, STYLES ....
- BLOCKS section: block definitions and its content
- ENTITIES section: modelspace and paperspace content

References are realized by simple names. The INSERT entity references the BLOCK definition by the BLOCK name, a TEXT entity defines the associated STYLE and LAYER by its name and so on, handles are not needed. Layout association of graphical entities in the ENTITIES section by the paper\_space tag (67, 0 or 1), 0 or missing tag means model space, 1 means paperspace. The content of BLOCK definitions is enclosed by the BLOCK and the ENDBLK entity, no additional references are needed.

A clean and simple file structure and data model, which seems to be the reason why the DXF R12 Reference (released 1992) is still a widely used file format and Autodesk/AutoCAD supports the format by reading and writing DXF R12 files until today (DXF R13/R14 has no writing support by AutoCAD!).

### TODO: list of available entities

#### See also:

More information about the DXF [DXF File Structure](#)

## DXF R13+ Data Model

With the DXF R13 file format, handles are mandatory and they are really used for organizing the new data structures introduced with DXF R13.

The HEADER section is still the same with just more available settings.

The new CLASSES section contains AutoCAD specific data, has to be written like AutoCAD it does, but must not be understood.

The TABLES section got a new BLOCK\_RECORD table - see [Block Management Structures](#) for more information.

The BLOCKS sections is mostly the same, but with handles, owner tags and new ENTITY types. Not active paperspace layouts store their content also in the BLOCKS section - see [Layout Management Structures](#) for more information.

The ENTITIES section is also mostly same, but with handles, owner tags and new ENTITY types.

### TODO: list of new available entities

And the new OBJECTS section - now its getting complicated!

Most information about the OBJECTS section is just guessed or gathered by trail and error, because the documentation of the OBJECTS section and its objects in the DXF reference provided by Autodesk is very shallow. This is also the reason why I started the DXF Internals section, may be it helps other developers to start one or two steps above level zero.

The OBJECTS sections stores all the non-graphical entities of the DXF drawing. Non-graphical entities from now on just called 'DXF objects' to differentiate them from graphical entities, just called 'entities'. The OBJECTS section follows commonly the ENTITIES section, but this is not mandatory.

DXF R13 introduces several new DXF objects, which resides exclusive in the OBJECTS section, taken from the DXF R14 reference, because I have no access to the DXF R13 reference, the DXF R13 reference is a compiled .hlp file which can't be read on Windows 10, a drastic real world example why it is better to avoid closed (proprietary) data formats ;):

- DICTIONARY: a general structural entity as a <name: handle> container

- ACDBDICTIONARYWDFLT: a DICTIONARY with a default value
- DICTIONARYVAR: used by AutoCAD to store named values in the database
- ACAD\_PROXY\_OBJECT: proxy object for entities created by other applications than AutoCAD
- GROUP: groups graphical entities without the need of a BLOCK definition
- IDBUFFER: just a list of references to objects
- IMAGEDEF: IMAGE definition structure, required by the IMAGE entity
- IMAGEDEF\_REACTOR: also required by the IMAGE entity
- LAYER\_INDEX: container for LAYER names
- MLINestyle
- OBJECT\_PTR
- RASTERVARIABLES
- SPATIAL\_INDEX: is always written out empty to a DXF file. This object can be ignored.
- SPATIAL\_FILTER
- SORTENTSTABLE: control for regeneration/redraw order of entities
- XRECORD: used to store and manage arbitrary data. This object is similar in concept to XDATA but is not limited by size or order. Not supported by R13c0 through R13c3.

Still missing the LAYOUT object, which is mandatory in DXF R2000 to manage multiple paperspace layouts. I don't know how DXF R13/R14 manages multiple layouts or if they even support this feature, but I don't care much about DXF R13/R14, because AutoCAD has no write support for this two formats anymore. ezdxf tries to upgrade this two DXF versions to DXF R2000 with the advantage of only two different data models to support: DXF R12 and DXF R2000+

New objects introduced by DXF R2000:

- LAYOUT: management object for modelspace and multiple paperspace layouts
- ACDBPLACEHOLDER: surprise - just a place holder

New objects in DXF R2004:

- DIMASSOC
- LAYER\_FILTER
- MATERIAL
- PLOTSETTINGS
- VBA\_PROJECT

New objects in DXF R2007:

- DATATABLE
- FIELD
- LIGHTLIST
- RENDER
- RENDERENVIRONMENT
- MENTALRAYRENDERSETTINGS
- RENDERGLOBAL

- SECTION
- SUNSTUDY
- TABLESTYLE
- UNDERLAYDEFINITION
- VISUALSTYLE
- WIPEOUTVARIABLES

New objects in DXF R2013:

- GEODATA

New objects in DXF R2018:

- ACDBNAVISWORKSMODELDEF

Undocumented objects:

- SCALE
- ACDBSECTIONVIEWSTYLE
- FIELDLIST

## Objects Organisation

Many objects in the OBJECTS section are organized in a tree-like structure of DICTIONARY objects. Starting point for this data structure is the 'root' DICTIONARY with several entries to other DICTIONARY objects. The root DICTIONARY has to be the first object in the OBJECTS section. The management dicts for GROUP and LAYOUT objects are really important, but IMHO most of the other management tables are optional and for the most use cases not necessary. The ezdxf template for DXF R2018 contains only these entries in the root dict and most of them pointing to an empty DICTIONARY:

- ACAD\_COLOR: points to an empty DICTIONARY
- **ACAD\_GROUP**: supported by ezdxf
- **ACAD\_LAYOUT**: supported by ezdxf
- ACAD\_MATERIAL: points to an empty DICTIONARY
- ACAD\_MLEADERSTYLE: points to an empty DICTIONARY
- ACAD\_MLINESYLE: points to an empty DICTIONARY
- ACAD\_PLOTSETTINGS: points to an empty DICTIONARY
- **ACAD\_PLOTSTYLENAME**: points to ACBBDICTIONARYWDFLT with one entry: 'Normal'
- ACAD\_SCALELIST: points to an empty DICTIONARY
- ACAD\_TABLESTYLE: points to an empty DICTIONARY
- ACAD\_VISUALSTYLE: points to an empty DICTIONARY

## Root DICTIONARY content for DXF R2018

```

0
SECTION
2      <<< start of the OBJECTS section
OBJECTS
0      <<< root DICTIONARY has to be the first object in the OBJECTS section
DICTIONARY
5      <<< handle
C
330    <<< owner tag
0      <<< always #0, has no owner
100
AcDbDictionary
281    <<< hard owner flag
1
3      <<< first entry
ACAD_CIP_PREVIOUS_PRODUCT_INFO
350    <<< handle to target (pointer)
78B    <<< points to a XRECORD with product info about the creator application
3      <<< entry with unknown meaning, if I should guess: something with about colors_
↪...
ACAD_COLOR
350
4FB    <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< entry with unknown meaning
ACAD_DETAILVIEWSTYLE
350
7ED    <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< GROUP management, mandatory in all DXF versions
ACAD_GROUP
350
4FC    <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< LAYOUT management, mandatory if more than the *active* paperspace is used
ACAD_LAYOUT
350
4FD    <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< MATERIAL management
ACAD_MATERIAL
350
4FE    <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< MLEADERSTYLE management
ACAD_MLEADERSTYLE
350
4FF    <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< MLINESTYLE management
ACAD_MLINESTYLE
350
500    <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< PLOTSETTINGS management
ACAD_PLOTSETTINGS
350
501    <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< plot style name management
ACAD_PLOTSTYLENAME
350
503    <<< points to a ACBBDICTIONARYWDFLT

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

3      <<< SCALE management
ACAD_SCALELIST
350
504      <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< entry with unknown meaning
ACAD_SECTIONVIEWSTYLE
350
7EB      <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< TABLESTYLE management
ACAD_TABLESTYLE
350
505      <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< VISUALSTYLE management
ACAD_VISUALSTYLE
350
506      <<< points to a DICTIONARY
3      <<< entry with unknown meaning
ACDB_RECOMPOSE_DATA
350
7F3
3      <<< entry with unknown meaning
AcDbVariableDictionary
350
7AE      <<< points to a DICTIONARY with handles to DICTIONARYVAR objects
0
DICTIONARY
...
...
0
ENDSEC

```

## 6.12.2 DXF Structures

### DXF Sections

#### HEADER Section

In DXF R12 and prior the HEADER section was optional, but since DXF R13 the HEADER section is mandatory. The overall structure is:

```

0      <<< Begin HEADER section
SECTION
2
HEADER
9
$ACADVER      <<< Header variable items go here
1
AC1009
...
0
ENDSEC      <<< End HEADER section

```

A header variable has a name defined by a (9, Name) tag and following value tags.



**See also:**

Documentation of *ezdxf* `HeaderSection` class.

DXF Reference: [Header Variables](#)

**CLASSES Section**

The CLASSES section contains CLASS definitions which are only important for Autodesk products, some DXF entities require a class definition or AutoCAD will not open the DXF file.

The CLASSES sections was introduced with DXF AC1015 (AutoCAD Release R13).

**See also:**

DXF Reference: [About the DXF CLASSES Section](#)

Documentation of *ezdxf* `ClassesSection` class.

The CLASSES section in DXF files holds the information for application-defined classes whose instances appear in the BLOCKS, ENTITIES, and OBJECTS sections of the database. It is assumed that a class definition is permanently fixed in the class hierarchy. All fields are required.

**Update 2019-03-03:**

Class names are not unique, Autodesk Architectural Desktop 2007 uses the same name, but with different CPP class names in the CLASS section, so storing classes in a dictionary by name as key caused loss of class entries in ezdxf, using a tuple of (name, cpp\_class\_name) as storage key solved the problem.

**CLASS Entities****See also:**

DXF Reference: [Group Codes for the CLASS entity](#)

CLASS entities have no handle and therefore ezdxf does not store the CLASS entity in the drawing entities database!

```

0
SECTION
2          <<< begin CLASSES section
CLASSES
0          <<< first CLASS entity
CLASS
1          <<< class DXF entity name; THIS ENTRY IS MAYBE NOT UNIQUE
ACDBDICTIONARYWDFLT
2          <<< C++ class name; always unique
AcDbDictionaryWithDefault
3          <<< application name
ObjectDBX Classes
90         <<< proxy capabilities flags
0
91         <<< instance counter for custom class, since DXF version AC1018 (R2004)
0          <<< no problem if the counter is wrong, AutoCAD doesn't care about
280        <<< was-a-proxy flag. Set to 1 if class was not loaded when this DXF file
↳was created, and 0 otherwise
0
281        <<< is-an-entity flag. Set to 1 if class reside in the BLOCKS or ENTITIES
↳section. If 0, instances may appear only in the OBJECTS section
0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
0          <<< second CLASS entity
CLASS
...
...
0          <<< end of CLASSES section
ENDSEC
```

## TABLES Section

TODO

## BLOCKS Section

The BLOCKS section contains all BLOCK definitions, beside the *normal* reusable BLOCKS used by the INSERT entity, all layouts, as there are the modelspace and all paperspace layouts, have at least a corresponding BLOCK definition in the BLOCKS section. The name of the modelspace BLOCK is “\*Model\_Space” (DXF R12: “\$MODEL\_SPACE”) and the name of the *active* paperspace BLOCK is “\*Paper\_Space” (DXF R12: “\$PAPER\_SPACE”), the entities of these two layouts are stored in the ENTITIES section, the *inactive* paperspace layouts are named by the scheme “\*Paper\_Spacennnn”, and the content of the inactive paperspace layouts are stored in their BLOCK definition in the BLOCKS section.

The content entities of blocks are stored between the BLOCK and the ENDBLK entity.

BLOCKS section structure:

```
0          <<< start of a SECTION
SECTION
2          <<< start of BLOCKS section
BLOCKS
0          <<< start of 1. BLOCK definition
BLOCK
...        <<< Block content
...
0          <<< end of 1. Block definition
ENDBLK
0          <<< start of 2. BLOCK definition
BLOCK
...        <<< Block content
...
0          <<< end of 2. Block definition
ENDBLK
0          <<< end of BLOCKS section
ENDSEC
```

**See also:**

*Block Management Structures Layout Management Structures*

## ENTITIES Section

TODO

## OBJECTS Section

Objects in the OBJECTS section are organized in a hierarchical tree order, starting with the *named objects dictionary* as the first entity in the OBJECTS section (`Drawing.rootdict`).

Not all entities in the OBJECTS section are included in this tree, *Extension Dictionary* and XRECORD data of graphical entities are also stored in the OBJECTS section.

## DXF Tables

### VIEW Table

The **VIEW** entry stores a named view of the model or a paperspace layout. This stored views makes parts of the drawing or some view points of the model in a CAD applications more accessible. This views have no influence to the drawing content or to the generated output by exporting PDFs or plotting on paper sheets, they are just for the convenience of CAD application users.

Using *ezdxf* you have access to the views table by the attribute `Drawing.views`. The views table itself is not stored in the entity database, but the table entries are stored in entity database, and can be accessed by its handle.

## DXF R12

```

0
VIEW
2      <<< name of view
VIEWNAME
70      <<< flags bit-coded: 1st bit -> (0/1 = modelspace/paperspace)
0      <<< modelspace
40      <<< view width in Display Coordinate System (DCS)
20.01
10      <<< view center point in DCS
40.36   <<<      x value
20      <<<      group code for y value
15.86   <<<      y value
41      <<< view height in DCS
17.91
11      <<< view direction from target point, 3D vector
0.0     <<<      x value
21      <<<      group code for y value
0.0     <<<      y value
31      <<<      group code for z value
1.0     <<<      z value
12      <<< target point in WCS
0.0     <<<      x value
22      <<<      group code for y value
0.0     <<<      y value
32      <<<      group code for z value
0.0     <<<      z value
42      <<< lens (focal) length

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
50.0    <<< 50mm
43      <<< front clipping plane, offset from target
0.0
44      <<< back clipping plane, offset from target
0.0
50      <<< twist angle
0.0
71      <<< view mode
0
```

**See also:**

*Coordinate Systems*

**DXF R2000+**

Mostly the same structure as DXF R12, but with handle, owner tag and subclass markers.

```
0      <<< adding the VIEW table head, just for information
TABLE
2      <<< table name
VIEW
5      <<< handle of table, see owner tag of VIEW table entry
37C
330    <<< owner tag of table, always #0
0
100    <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTable
70     <<< VIEW table (max.) count, not reliable (ignore)
9
0      <<< first VIEW table entry
VIEW
5      <<< handle
3EA
330    <<< owner, the VIEW table is the owner of the VIEW entry
37C    <<< handle of the VIEW table
100    <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100    <<< subclass marker
AcDbViewTableRecord
2      <<< view name, from here all the same as DXF R12
VIEWNAME
70
0
40
20.01
10
40.36
20
15.86
41
17.91
11
0.0
21
```

(continues on next page)

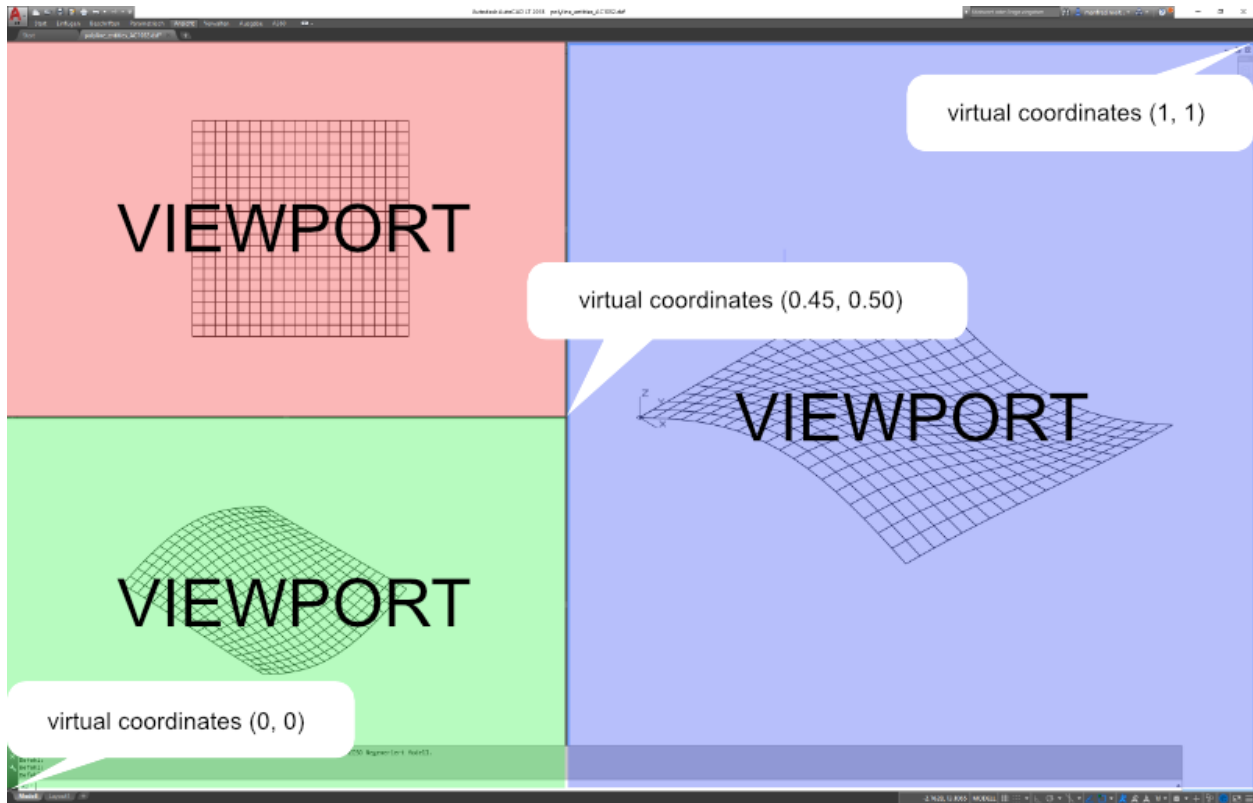
(continued from previous page)

|      |                                            |
|------|--------------------------------------------|
| 0.0  |                                            |
| 31   |                                            |
| 1.0  |                                            |
| 12   |                                            |
| 0.0  |                                            |
| 22   |                                            |
| 0.0  |                                            |
| 32   |                                            |
| 0.0  |                                            |
| 42   |                                            |
| 50.0 |                                            |
| 43   |                                            |
| 0.0  |                                            |
| 44   |                                            |
| 0.0  |                                            |
| 50   |                                            |
| 0.0  |                                            |
| 71   |                                            |
| 0    |                                            |
| 281  | <<< render mode 0-6 (... too much options) |
| 0    | <<< 0= 2D optimized (classic 2D)           |
| 72   | <<< UCS associated (0/1 = no/yes)          |
| 0    | <<< 0 = no                                 |

DXF R2000+ supports additional features in the VIEW entry, see the [VIEW](#) table reference provided by Autodesk.

### VPORT Configuration Table

The [VPORT](#) table stores the modelspace viewport configurations. A viewport configuration is a tiled view of multiple viewports or just one viewport.



In contrast to other tables the VPORT table can have multiple entries with the same name, because all VPORT entries of a multi-viewport configuration are having the same name - the viewport configuration name. The name of the actual displayed viewport configuration is '`*ACTIVE`', as always table entry names are case insensitive ('`*ACTIVE`' == '`*Active`').

The available display area in AutoCAD has normalized coordinates, the lower-left corner is (0, 0) and the upper-right corner is (1, 1) regardless of the true aspect ratio and available display area in pixels. A single viewport configuration has one VPORT entry '`*ACTIVE`' with the lower-left corner (0, 0) and the upper-right corner (1, 1).

The following statements refer to a 2D plan view: the view-target-point defines the origin of the DCS (Display Coordinate system), the view-direction vector defines the z-axis of the *DCS*, the view-center-point (in DCS) defines the point in modelspace translated to the center point of the viewport, the view height and the aspect-ratio defines how much of the modelspace is displayed. AutoCAD tries to fit the modelspace area into the available viewport space e.g. view height is 15 units and aspect-ratio is 2.0 the modelspace to display is 30 units wide and 15 units high, if the viewport has an aspect ratio of 1.0, AutoCAD displays 30x30 units of the modelspace in the viewport. If the modelspace aspect-ratio is 1.0 the modelspace to display is 15x15 units and fits properly into the viewport area.

But tests show that the translation of the view-center-point to the middle of the viewport not always work as I expected. (still digging...)

---

**Note:** All floating point values are rounded to 2 decimal places for better readability.

---

**DXF R12**

Multi-viewport configuration with three viewports.

```

0      <<< table start
TABLE
2      <<< table type
VPORT
70     <<< VPORT table (max.) count, not reliable (ignore)
3
0      <<< first VPORT entry
VPORT
2      <<< VPORT (configuration) name
*ACTIVE
70     <<< standard flags, bit-coded
0
10     <<< lower-left corner of viewport
0.45   <<<     x value, virtual coordinates in range [0 - 1]
20     <<<     group code for y value
0.0    <<<     y value, virtual coordinates in range [0 - 1]
11     <<< upper-right corner of viewport
1.0    <<<     x value, virtual coordinates in range [0 - 1]
21     <<<     group code for y value
1.0    <<<     y value, virtual coordinates in range [0 - 1]
12     <<< view center point (in DCS), ???
13.71  <<<     x value
22     <<<     group code for y value
0.02   <<<     y value
13     <<< snap base point (in DCS)
0.0    <<<     x value
23     <<<     group code for y value
0.0    <<<     y value
14     <<< snap spacing X and Y
1.0    <<<     x value
24     <<<     group code for y value
1.0    <<<     y value
15     <<< grid spacing X and Y
0.0    <<<     x value
25     <<<     group code for y value
0.0    <<<     y value
16     <<< view direction from target point (in WCS), defines the z-axis of the DCS
1.0    <<<     x value
26     <<<     group code for y value
-1.0   <<<     y value
36     <<<     group code for z value
1.0    <<<     z value
17     <<< view target point (in WCS), defines the origin of the DCS
0.0    <<<     x value
27     <<<     group code for y value
0.0    <<<     y value
37     <<<     group code for z value
0.0    <<<     z value
40     <<< view height
35.22  <<< viewport aspect ratio
41     <<< viewport aspect ratio
0.99   <<<
42     <<< lens (focal) length

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

50.0    <<< 50mm
43      <<< front clipping planes, offsets from target point
0.0
44      <<< back clipping planes, offsets from target point
0.0
50      <<< snap rotation angle
0.0
51      <<< view twist angle
0.0
71      <<< view mode
0
72      <<< circle zoom percent
1000
73      <<< fast zoom setting
1
74      <<< UCSICON setting
3
75      <<< snap on/off
0
76      <<< grid on/off
0
77      <<< snap style
0
78      <<< snap isopair
0
0       <<< next VPORT entry
VPORT
2       <<< VPORT (configuration) name
*ACTIVE <<< same as first VPORT entry
70
0
10
0.0
20
0.5
11
0.45
21
1.0
12
8.21
22
9.41
...
...
0       <<< next VPORT entry
VPORT
2       <<< VPORT (configuration) name
*ACTIVE <<< same as first VPORT entry
70
0
10
0.0
20
0.0
11
0.45

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
21
0.5
12
2.01
22
-9.33
...
...
0
ENDTAB
```

## DXF R2000+

Mostly the same structure as DXF R12, but with handle, owner tag and subclass markers.

```
0      <<< table start
TABLE
2      <<< table type
VPORT
5      <<< table handle
151F
330    <<< owner, table has no owner - always #0
0
100    <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTable
70     <<< VPORT table (max.) count, not reliable (ignore)
3
0      <<< first VPORT entry
VPORT
5      <<< entry handle
158B
330    <<< owner, VPORT table is owner of VPORT entry
151F
100    <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100    <<< subclass marker
AcDbViewportTableRecord
2      <<< VPORT (configuration) name
*ACTIVE
70     <<< standard flags, bit-coded
0
10     <<< lower-left corner of viewport
0.45   <<<     x value, virtual coordinates in range [0 - 1]
20     <<<     group code for y value
0.0    <<<     y value, virtual coordinates in range [0 - 1]
11     <<< upper-right corner of viewport
1.0    <<<     x value, virtual coordinates in range [0 - 1]
21     <<<     group code for y value
1.0    <<<     y value, virtual coordinates in range [0 - 1]
12     <<< view center point (in DCS)
13.71  <<<     x value
22     <<<     group code for y value
0.38   <<<     y value
13     <<< snap base point (in DCS)
0.0    <<<     x value
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

23      <<<      group code for y value
0.0      <<<      y value
14      <<< snap spacing X and Y
1.0      <<<      x value
24      <<<      group code for y value
1.0      <<<      y value
15      <<< grid spacing X and Y
0.0      <<<      x value
25      <<<      group code for y value
0.0      <<<      y value
16      <<< view direction from target point (in WCS)
1.0      <<<      x value
26      <<<      group code for y value
-1.0     <<<      y value
36      <<<      group code for z value
1.0      <<<      z value
17      <<< view target point (in WCS)
0.0      <<<      x value
27      <<<      group code for y value
0.0      <<<      y value
37      <<<      group code for z value
0.0      <<<      z value
40      <<< view height
35.22
41      <<< viewport aspect ratio
0.99
42      <<< lens (focal) length
50.0     <<< 50mm
43      <<< front clipping planes, offsets from target point
0.0
44      <<< back clipping planes, offsets from target point
0.0
50      <<< snap rotation angle
0.0
51      <<< view twist angle
0.0
71      <<< view mode
0
72      <<< circle zoom percent
1000
73      <<< fast zoom setting
1
74      <<< UCSICON setting
3
75      <<< snap on/off
0
76      <<< grid on/off
0
77      <<< snap style
0
78      <<< snap isopair
0
281     <<< render mode 1-6 (... too many options)
0      <<< 0 = 2D optimized (classic 2D)
65     <<< Value of UCSVP for this viewport. (0 = UCS will not change when this_
↪viewport is activated)
1      <<< 1 = then viewport stores its own UCS which will become the current UCS_
↪whenever the viewport is activated.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

110    <<< UCS origin (3D point)
0.0    <<<      x value
120    <<<      group code for y value
0.0    <<<      y value
130    <<<      group code for z value
0.0    <<<      z value
111    <<< UCS X-axis (3D vector)
1.0    <<<      x value
121    <<<      group code for y value
0.0    <<<      y value
131    <<<      group code for z value
0.0    <<<      z value
112    <<< UCS Y-axis (3D vector)
0.0    <<<      x value
122    <<<      group code for y value
1.0    <<<      y value
132    <<<      group code for z value
0.0    <<<      z value
79     <<< Orthographic type of UCS 0-6 (... too many options)
0      <<< 0 = UCS is not orthographic
146    <<< elevation
0.0
1001    <<< extended data - undocumented
ACAD_NAV_VCDISPLAY
1070
3
0      <<< next VPORT entry
VPORT
5
158C
330
151F
100
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100
AcDbViewportTableRecord
2      <<< VPORT (configuration) name
*ACTIVE <<< same as first VPORT entry
70
0
10
0.0
20
0.5
11
0.45
21
1.0
12
8.21
22
9.72
...
...
0      <<< next VPORT entry
VPORT
5

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
158D
330
151F
100
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100
AcDbViewportTableRecord
2    <<< VPORT (configuration) name
*ACTIVE <<< same as first VPORT entry
70
0
10
0.0
20
0.0
11
0.45
21
0.5
12
2.01
22
-8.97
...
...
0
ENDTAB
```

## LTYPE Table

The **LTYPE** table stores all line type definitions of a DXF drawing. Every line type used in the drawing has to have a table entry, or the DXF drawing is invalid for AutoCAD.

DXF R12 supports just simple line types, DXF R2000+ supports also complex line types with text or shapes included.

You have access to the line types table by the attribute `Drawing.linetypes`. The line type table itself is not stored in the entity database, but the table entries are stored in entity database, and can be accessed by its handle.

**See also:**

- DXF Reference: [TABLES Section](#)
- DXF Reference: [LTYPE Table](#)

## Table Structure DXF R12

```
0    <<< start of table
TABLE
2    <<< set table type
LTYPE
70   <<< count of line types defined in this table, AutoCAD ignores this value
9
0    <<< 1. LTYPE table entry
LTYPE
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

0          <<< LTYPE data tags
LTYPE     <<< 2. LTYPE table entry
          <<< LTYPE data tags and so on
0          <<< end of LTYPE table
ENDTAB

```

## Table Structure DXF R2000+

```

0          <<< start of table
TABLE
2          <<< set table type
LTYPE
5          <<< LTYPE table handle
5F
330        <<< owner tag, tables has no owner
0
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTable
70         <<< count of line types defined in this table, AutoCAD ignores this value
9
0          <<< 1. LTYPE table entry
LTYPE
          <<< LTYPE data tags
0          <<< 2. LTYPE table entry
LTYPE
          <<< LTYPE data tags and so on
0          <<< end of LTYPE table
ENDTAB

```

## Simple Line Type

*ezdxf* setup for line type 'CENTER':

```

dwg.linetypes.new("CENTER", dxfattribs={
    description = "Center _____ - _____ - _____ - _____ - _____",
    pattern=[2.0, 1.25, -0.25, 0.25, -0.25],
})

```

## Simple Line Type Tag Structure DXF R2000+

```

0          <<< line type table entry
LTYPE
5          <<< handle of line type
1B1
330        <<< owner handle, handle of LTYPE table
5F
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100        <<< subclass marker

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
AcDbLinetypeTableRecord
2          <<< line type name
CENTER
70          <<< flags
0
3
Center  ____ - ____ - ____ - ____ - ____ - ____
72
65
73
4
40
2.0
49
1.25
74
0
49
-0.25
74
0
49
0.25
74
0
49
-0.25
74
0
```

## Complex Line Type TEXT

*ezdxf* setup for line type 'GASLEITUNG':

```
dwg.linetypes.new('GASLEITUNG', dxfattribs={
    'description': 'Gasleitung2 ----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS--',
    'length': 1,
    'pattern': 'A,.5,-.2,["GAS",STANDARD,S=.1,U=0.0,X=-0.1,Y=-.05],-.25',
})
```

## TEXT Tag Structure

```
0
LTYPE
5
614
330
5F
100          <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100          <<< subclass marker
AcDbLinetypeTableRecord
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

2
GASLEITUNG
70
0
3
Gasleitung2 ----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS----GAS--
72
65
73
3
40
1
49
0.5
74
0
49
-0.2
74
2
75
0
340
11
46
0.1
50
0.0
44
-0.1
45
-0.05
9
GAS
49
-0.25
74
0

```

## Complex Line Type SHAPE

ezdxf setup for line type 'GRENZE2':

```

dwg.linetypes.new('GRENZE2', dxfattribs={
    'description': 'Grenze eckig ----[]-----[]-----[]-----[]-----[]--',
    'length': 1.45,
    'pattern': 'A,.25,-.1,[132,ltypeshp.shx,x=-.1,s=.1],-.1,1',
})

```

## SHAPE Tag Structure

```

0
LTYPE
5
615
330
5F
100      <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100      <<< subclass marker
AcDbLinetypeTableRecord
2
GRENZE2
70
0
3
Grenze eckig ----[]-----[]----[]-----[]----[]--
72
65
73
4
40
1.45
49
0.25
74
0
49
-0.1
74
4
75
132
340
616
46
0.1
50
0.0
44
-0.1
45
0.0
49
-0.1
74
0
49
1.0
74
0

```



## DIMSTYLE Table

The `DIMSTYLE` table stores all dimension style definitions of a DXF drawing.

You have access to the dimension styles table by the attribute `Drawing.dimstyles`.

See also:

- DXF Reference: [TABLES Section](#)
- DXF Reference: [DIMSTYLE Table](#)

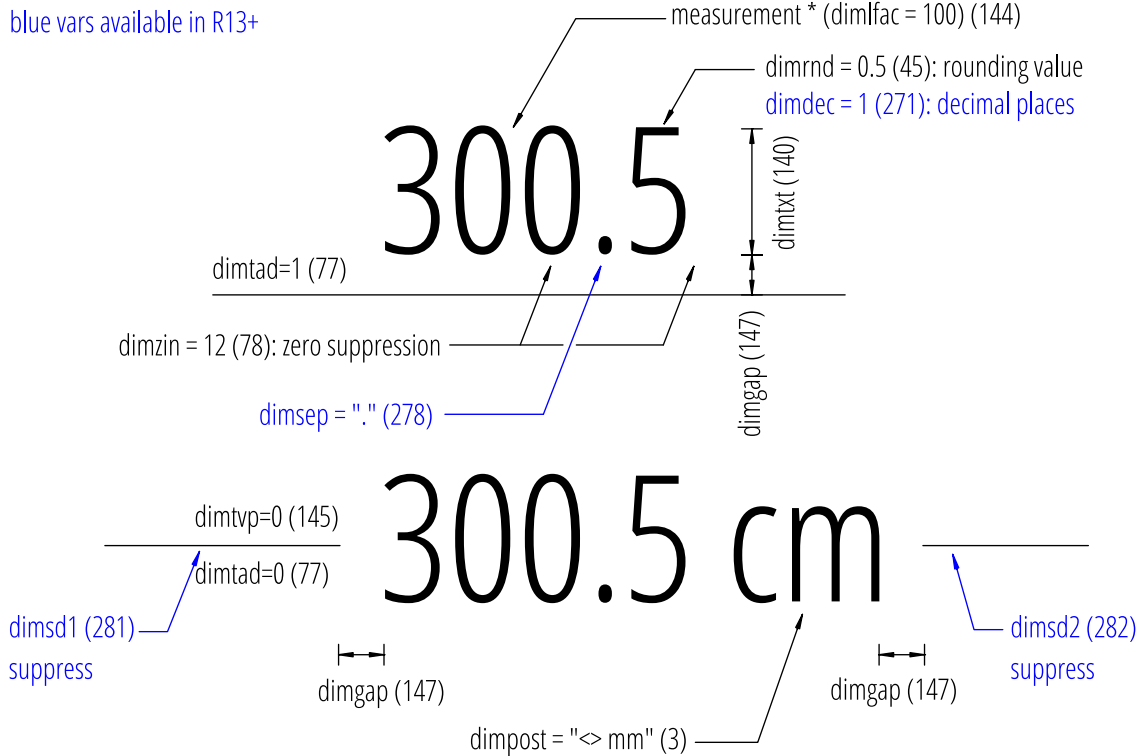
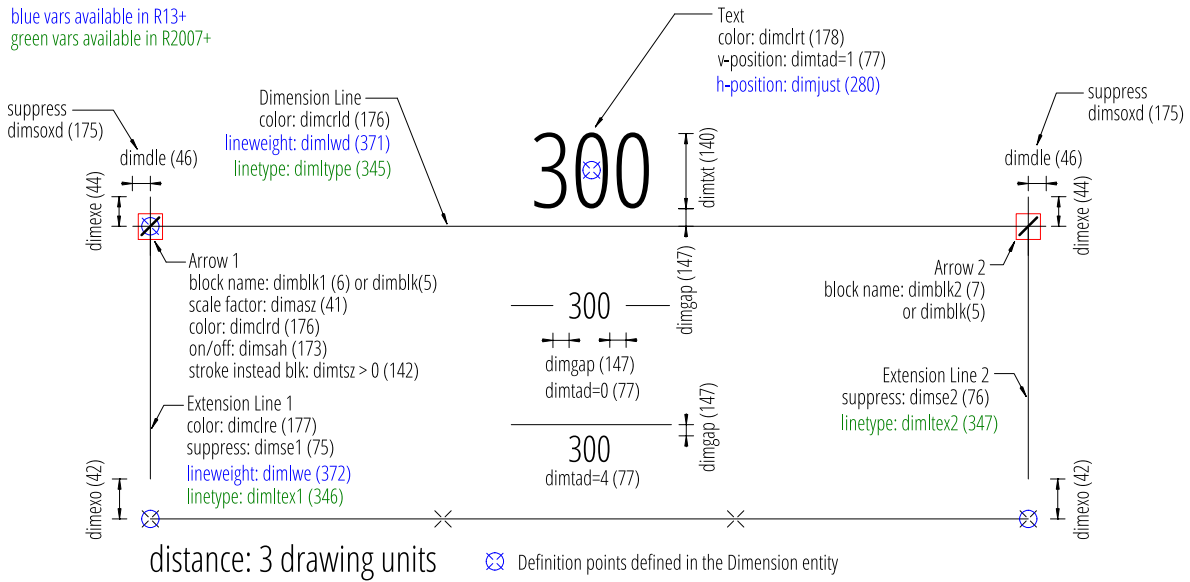
## Table Structure DXF R12

```
0          <<< start of table
TABLE
2          <<< set table type
DIMSTYLE
70         <<< count of line types defined in this table, AutoCAD ignores this value
9
0          <<< 1. DIMSTYLE table entry
DIMSTYLE
           <<< DIMSTYLE data tags
0          <<< 2. DIMSTYLE table entry
DIMSTYLE
           <<< DIMSTYLE data tags and so on
0          <<< end of DIMSTYLE table
ENDTAB
```

## DIMSTYLE Entry DXF R12

## DIMSTYLE Variables DXF R12

Source: [CADDManager Blog](#)



| DIMVAR | Code | Description                                            |
|--------|------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMALT | 170  | Controls the display of alternate units in dimensions. |

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR   | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMALTD  | 171  | Controls the number of decimal places in alternate units. If DIMALT is turned on, DIMALTD sets the number of digits displayed to the right of the decimal point in the alternate measurement.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| DIMALTF  | 143  | Controls the multiplier for alternate units. If DIMALT is turned on, DIMALTF multiplies linear dimensions by a factor to produce a value in an alternate system of measurement. The initial value represents the number of millimeters in an inch.                                                                                                             |
| DIMAPOST | 4    | Specifies a text prefix or suffix (or both) to the alternate dimension measurement for all types of dimensions except angular. For instance, if the current units are Architectural, DIMALT is on, DIMALTF is 25.4 (the number of millimeters per inch), DIMALTD is 2, and DIMPOST is set to “mm”, a distance of 10 units would be displayed as 10”[254.00mm]. |
| DIMASZ   | 41   | Controls the size of dimension line and leader line arrowheads. Also controls the size of hook lines. Multiples of the arrowhead size determine whether dimension lines and text should fit between the extension lines. DIMASZ is also used to scale arrowhead blocks if set by DIMBLK. DIMASZ has no effect when DIMTSZ is other than zero.                  |
| DIMBLK   | 5    | Sets the arrowhead block displayed at the ends of dimension lines.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| DIMBLK1  | 6    | Sets the arrowhead for the first end of the dimension line when DIMSAH is 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| DIMBLK2  | 7    | Sets the arrowhead for the second end of the dimension line when DIMSAH is 1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR  | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMCEN  | 141  | Controls drawing of circle or arc center marks and centerlines by the DIMCENTER, DIMDIAMETER, and DIMRADIUS commands. For DIMDIAMETER and DIMRADIUS, the center mark is drawn only if you place the dimension line outside the circle or arc. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = No center marks or lines are drawn</li> <li>• &lt;0 = Centerlines are drawn</li> <li>• &gt;0 = Center marks are drawn</li> </ul> |
| DIMCLRD | 176  | Assigns colors to dimension lines, arrowheads, and dimension leader lines. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = BYBLOCK</li> <li>• 1-255 = ACI AutoCAD Color Index</li> <li>• 256 = BYLAYER</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DIMCLRE | 177  | Assigns colors to dimension extension lines, values like DIMCLRD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| DIMCLRT | 178  | Assigns colors to dimension text, values like DIMCLRD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DIMDLE  | 46   | Sets the distance the dimension line extends beyond the extension line when oblique strokes are drawn instead of arrowheads.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DIMDLI  | 43   | Controls the spacing of the dimension lines in baseline dimensions. Each dimension line is offset from the previous one by this amount, if necessary, to avoid drawing over it. Changes made with DIMDLI are not applied to existing dimensions.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| DIMEXE  | 44   | Specifies how far to extend the extension line beyond the dimension line.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| DIMEXO  | 42   | Specifies how far extension lines are offset from origin points. With fixed-length extension lines, this value determines the minimum offset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR  | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMGAP  | 147  | <p>Sets the distance around the dimension text when the dimension line breaks to accommodate dimension text. Also sets the gap between annotation and a hook line created with the LEADER command. If you enter a negative value, DIMGAP places a box around the dimension text.</p> <p>DIMGAP is also used as the minimum length for pieces of the dimension line. When the default position for the dimension text is calculated, text is positioned inside the extension lines only if doing so breaks the dimension lines into two segments at least as long as DIMGAP. Text placed above or below the dimension line is moved inside only if there is room for the arrowheads, dimension text, and a margin between them at least as large as <math>\text{DIMGAP} : 2 * (\text{DIMASZ} + \text{DIMGAP})</math>.</p> |
| DIMLFAC | 144  | <p>Sets a scale factor for linear dimension measurements. All linear dimension distances, including radii, diameters, and coordinates, are multiplied by DIMLFAC before being converted to dimension text. Positive values of DIMLFAC are applied to dimensions in both modelspace and paperspace; negative values are applied to paperspace only.</p> <p>DIMLFAC applies primarily to nonassociative dimensions (DIMASSOC set 0 or 1). For nonassociative dimensions in paperspace, DIMLFAC must be set individually for each layout viewport to accommodate viewport scaling.</p> <p>DIMLFAC has no effect on angular dimensions, and is not applied to the values held in DIMRND, DIMTM, or DIMTP.</p>                                                                                                                |
| DIMLIM  | 72   | <p>Generates dimension limits as the default text. Setting DIMLIM to On turns DIMITOL off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Dimension limits are not generated as default text</li> <li>• 1 = Dimension limits are generated as default text</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR  | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMPOST | 3    | <p>Specifies a text prefix or suffix (or both) to the dimension measurement. For example, to establish a suffix for millimeters, set DIMPOST to mm; a distance of 19.2 units would be displayed as 19.2 mm. If tolerances are turned on, the suffix is applied to the tolerances as well as to the main dimension.</p> <p>Use “&lt;” to indicate placement of the text in relation to the dimension value. For example, enter “&lt;mm” to display a 5.0 millimeter radial dimension as “5.0mm”. If you entered mm “&lt;”, the dimension would be displayed as “mm 5.0”.</p> |
| DIMRND  | 45   | <p>Rounds all dimensioning distances to the specified value.</p> <p>For instance, if DIMRND is set to 0.25, all distances round to the nearest 0.25 unit. If you set DIMRND to 1.0, all distances round to the nearest integer. Note that the number of digits edited after the decimal point depends on the precision set by DIMDEC. DIMRND does not apply to angular dimensions.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DIMSAH  | 173  | <p>Controls the display of dimension line arrowhead blocks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Use arrowhead blocks set by DIMBLK</li> <li>• 1 = Use arrowhead blocks set by DIMBLK1 and DIMBLK2</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR   | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMSCALE | 40   | <p>Sets the overall scale factor applied to dimensioning variables that specify sizes, distances, or offsets. Also affects the leader objects with the LEADER command.</p> <p>Use MLEADERSCALE to scale multileader objects created with the MLEADER command.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.0 = A reasonable default value is computed based on the scaling between the current model space viewport and paperspace. If you are in paperspace or modelspace and not using the paperspace feature, the scale factor is 1.0.</li> <li>• &gt;0 = A scale factor is computed that leads text sizes, arrowhead sizes, and other scaled distances to plot at their face values.</li> </ul> <p>DIMSCALE does not affect measured lengths, coordinates, or angles. Use DIMSCALE to control the overall scale of dimensions. However, if the current dimension style is annotative, DIMSCALE is automatically set to zero and the dimension scale is controlled by the CANNOSCALE system variable. DIMSCALE cannot be set to a non-zero value when using annotative dimensions.</p> |
| DIMSE1   | 75   | <p>Suppresses display of the first extension line.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Extension line is not suppressed</li> <li>• 1 = Extension line is suppressed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DIMSE2   | 76   | <p>Suppresses display of the second extension line.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Extension line is not suppressed</li> <li>• 1 = Extension line is suppressed</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR  | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMSOXD | 175  | <p>Suppresses arrowheads if not enough space is available inside the extension lines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Arrowheads are not suppressed</li> <li>• 1 = Arrowheads are suppressed</li> </ul> <p>If not enough space is available inside the extension lines and DIMITX is on, setting DIMSOXD to On suppresses the arrowheads. If DIMITX is off, DIMSOXD has no effect.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| DIMTAD  | 77   | <p>Controls the vertical position of text in relation to the dimension line.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Centers the dimension text between the extension lines.</li> <li>• 1 = Places the dimension text above the dimension line except when the dimension line is not horizontal and text inside the extension lines is forced horizontal (DIMITH = 1). The distance from the dimension line to the baseline of the lowest line of text is the current DIMGAP value.</li> <li>• 2 = Places the dimension text on the side of the dimension line farthest away from the defining points.</li> <li>• 3 = Places the dimension text to conform to Japanese Industrial Standards (JIS).</li> <li>• 4 = Places the dimension text below the dimension line.</li> </ul> |
| DIMTFAC | 146  | <p>Specifies a scale factor for the text height of fractions and tolerance values relative to the dimension text height, as set by DIMITX.</p> <p>For example, if DIMTFAC is set to 1.0, the text height of fractions and tolerances is the same height as the dimension text. If DIMTFAC is set to 0.7500, the text height of fractions and tolerances is three-quarters the size of dimension text.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

continues on next page



Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMTIH | 73   | Controls the position of dimension text inside the extension lines for all dimension types except Ordinate. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Aligns text with the dimension line</li> <li>• 1 = Draws text horizontally</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| DIMTIX | 174  | Draws text between extension lines. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Varies with the type of dimension. For linear and angular dimensions, text is placed inside the extension lines if there is sufficient room. For radius and diameter dimensions that don't fit inside the circle or arc, DIMTIX has no effect and always forces the text outside the circle or arc.</li> <li>• 1 = Draws dimension text between the extension lines even if it would ordinarily be placed outside those lines</li> </ul>                   |
| DIMTM  | 48   | Sets the minimum (or lower) tolerance limit for dimension text when DIMTOL or DIMLIM is on. DIMTM accepts signed values. If DIMTOL is on and DIMTP and DIMTM are set to the same value, a tolerance value is drawn. If DIMTM and DIMTP values differ, the upper tolerance is drawn above the lower, and a plus sign is added to the DIMTP value if it is positive. For DIMTM, the program uses the negative of the value you enter (adding a minus sign if you specify a positive number and a plus sign if you specify a negative number). |

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR  | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMTOFL | 172  | <p>Controls whether a dimension line is drawn between the extension lines even when the text is placed outside. For radius and diameter dimensions (when DIMITX is off), draws a dimension line inside the circle or arc and places the text, arrowheads, and leader outside.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Does not draw dimension lines between the measured points when arrowheads are placed outside the measured points</li> <li>• 1 = Draws dimension lines between the measured points even when arrowheads are placed outside the measured points</li> </ul> |
| DIMTOH  | 74   | <p>Controls the position of dimension text outside the extension lines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Aligns text with the dimension line</li> <li>• 1 = Draws text horizontally</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DIMTOL  | 71   | <p>Appends tolerances to dimension text. Setting DIMTOL to on turns DIMLIM off.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| DIMTP   | 47   | <p>Sets the maximum (or upper) tolerance limit for dimension text when DIMTOL or DIMLIM is on. DIMTP accepts signed values. If DIMTOL is on and DIMTP and DIMTM are set to the same value, a tolerance value is drawn. If DIMTM and DIMTP values differ, the upper tolerance is drawn above the lower and a plus sign is added to the DIMTP value if it is positive.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DIMTSZ  | 142  | <p>Specifies the size of oblique strokes drawn instead of arrowheads for linear, radius, and diameter dimensioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Draws arrowheads.</li> <li>• &gt;0 = Draws oblique strokes instead of arrowheads. The size of the oblique strokes is determined by this value multiplied by the DIMSCALE value</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

continues on next page

Table 4 – continued from previous page

| DIMVAR | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMTVP | 145  | Controls the vertical position of dimension text above or below the dimension line. The DIMTVP value is used when DIMTAD = 0. The magnitude of the vertical offset of text is the product of the text height and DIMTVP. Setting DIMTVP to 1.0 is equivalent to setting DIMTAD = 1. The dimension line splits to accommodate the text only if the absolute value of DIMTVP is less than 0.7.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| DIMTXT | 140  | Specifies the height of dimension text, unless the current text style has a fixed height.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| DIMZIN | 78   | Controls the suppression of zeros in the primary unit value. Values 0-3 affect feet-and-inch dimensions only: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Suppresses zero feet and precisely zero inches</li> <li>• 1 = Includes zero feet and precisely zero inches</li> <li>• 2 = Includes zero feet and suppresses zero inches</li> <li>• 3 = Includes zero inches and suppresses zero feet</li> <li>• 4 (Bit 3) = Suppresses leading zeros in decimal dimensions (for example, 0.5000 becomes .5000)</li> <li>• 8 (Bit 4) = Suppresses trailing zeros in decimal dimensions (for example, 12.5000 becomes 12.5)</li> <li>• 12 (Bit 3+4) = Suppresses both leading and trailing zeros (for example, 0.5000 becomes .5)</li> </ul> |

## Table Structure DXF R2000+

```

0          <<< start of table
TABLE
2          <<< set table type
DIMSTYLE
5          <<< DIMSTYLE table handle
5F
330        <<< owner tag, tables has no owner
0
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTable

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
70          <<< count of dimension styles defined in this table, AutoCAD ignores this.↵
↵value
9
0          <<< 1. DIMSTYLE table entry
DIMSTYLE
          <<< DIMSTYLE data tags
0          <<< 2. DIMSTYLE table entry
DIMSTYLE
          <<< DIMSTYLE data tags and so on
0          <<< end of DIMSTYLE table
ENDTAB
```

### **Additional DIMSTYLE Variables DXF R13/14**

Source: [CADDManager Blog](#)

| DIMVAR                     | code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMADEC                    | 179  | Controls the number of precision places displayed in angular dimensions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DIMALTTD                   | 274  | Sets the number of decimal places for the tolerance values in the alternate units of a dimension.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DIMALTTZ                   | 286  | Controls suppression of zeros in tolerance values.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DIMALTU                    | 273  | Sets the units format for alternate units of all dimension substyles except Angular.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| DIMALTZ                    | 285  | Controls the suppression of zeros for alternate unit dimension values. DIMALTZ values 0-3 affect feet-and-inch dimensions only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| DIMAUNIT                   | 275  | Sets the units format for angular dimensions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Decimal degrees</li> <li>• 1 = Degrees/minutes/seconds</li> <li>• 2 = Grad</li> <li>• 3 = Radians</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DIMBLK_HANDLE              | 342  | defines DIMBLK as handle to the BLOCK RECORD entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| DIMBLK1_HANDLE             | 343  | defines DIMBLK1 as handle to the BLOCK RECORD entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| DIMBLK2_HANDLE             | 344  | defines DIMBLK2 as handle to the BLOCK RECORD entry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| DIMDEC                     | 271  | Sets the number of decimal places displayed for the primary units of a dimension. The precision is based on the units or angle format you have selected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DIMDSEP                    | 278  | Specifies a single-character decimal separator to use when creating dimensions whose unit format is decimal. When prompted, enter a single character at the Command prompt. If dimension units is set to Decimal, the DIMDSEP character is used instead of the default decimal point. If DIMDSEP is set to NULL (default value, reset by entering a period), the decimal point is used as the dimension separator.                      |
| DIMJUST                    | 280  | Controls the horizontal positioning of dimension text. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Positions the text above the dimension line and center-justifies it between the extension lines</li> <li>• 1 = Positions the text next to the first extension line</li> <li>• 2 = Positions the text next to the second extension line</li> <li>• 3 = Positions the text above and aligned with the first extension line</li> </ul> |
| <b>6.12. DXF Internals</b> |      | <b>653</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

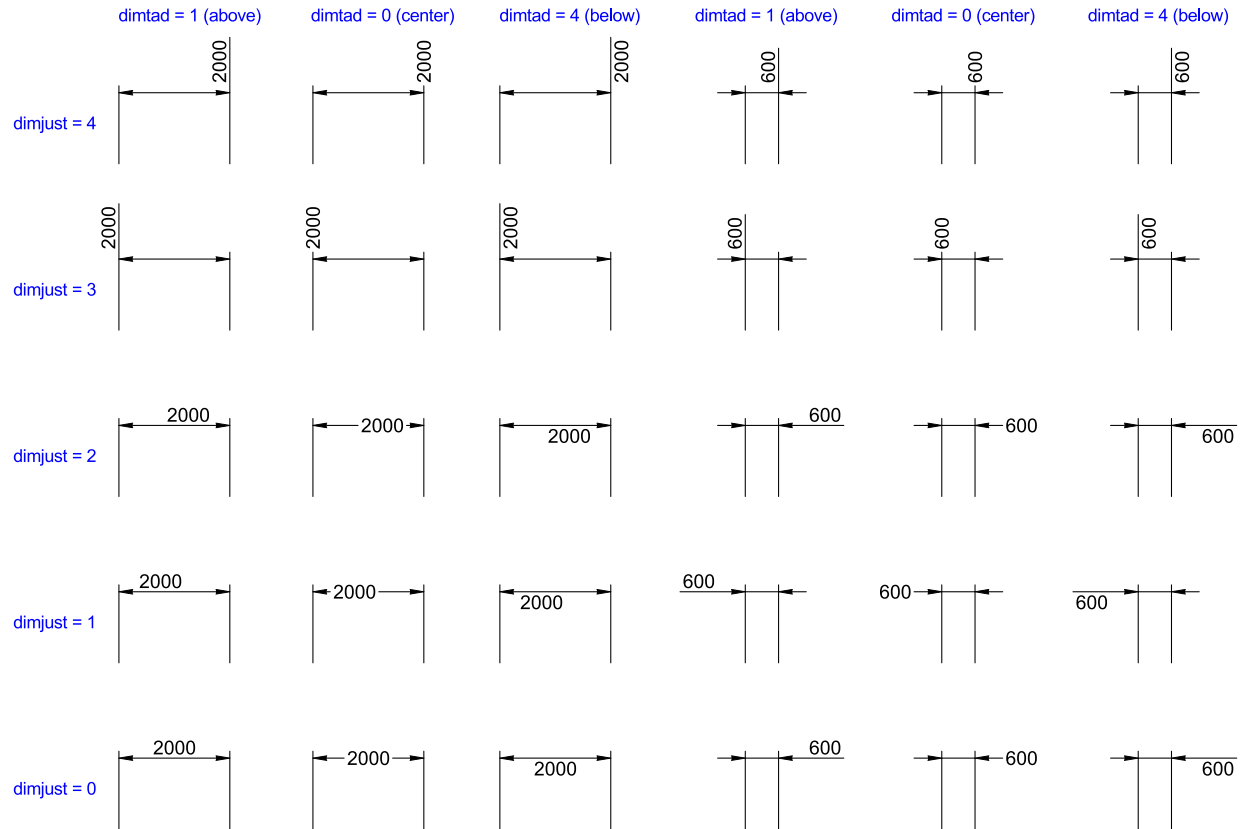
## Additional DIMSTYLE Variables DXF R2000

Source: [CADDManager Blog](#)

| DIMVAR              | Code | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMALTRND           | 148  | Rounds off the alternate dimension units.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| DIMATFIT            | 289  | Determines how dimension text and arrows are arranged when space is not sufficient to place both within the extension lines. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Places both text and arrows outside extension lines</li> <li>• 1 = Moves arrows first, then text</li> <li>• 2 = Moves text first, then arrows</li> <li>• 3 = Moves either text or arrows, whichever fits best</li> </ul> A leader is added to moved dimension text when DIMTMOVE is set to 1. |
| DIMAZIN             | 79   | Suppresses zeros for angular dimensions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Displays all leading and trailing zeros</li> <li>• 1 = Suppresses leading zeros in decimal dimensions (for example, 0.5000 becomes .5000)</li> <li>• 2 = Suppresses trailing zeros in decimal dimensions (for example, 12.5000 becomes 12.5)</li> <li>• 3 = Suppresses leading and trailing zeros (for example, 0.5000 becomes .5)</li> </ul>                                     |
| DIMFRAC             | 276  | Sets the fraction format when DIMLUNIT is set to 4 (Architectural) or 5 (Fractional). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 = Horizontal stacking</li> <li>• 1 = Diagonal stacking</li> <li>• 2 = Not stacked (for example, 1/2)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DIMLDRBLK_HANDLE    | 341  | Specifies the arrow type for leaders. Handle to BLOCK RECORD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| DIMLUNIT            | 277  | Sets units for all dimension types except Angular. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 = Scientific</li> <li>• 2 = Decimal</li> <li>• 3 = Engineering</li> <li>• 4 = Architectural (always displayed stacked)</li> <li>• 5 = Fractional (always displayed stacked)</li> <li>• 6 = Microsoft Windows Desktop (decimal format using Control Panel settings)</li> </ul>                                                                                             |
| 6.12. DXF Internals |      | decimal separator and number grouping symbols)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## Text Location

This image shows the default text locations created by [BricsCAD](#) for dimension variables `dimtad` and `dimjust`:



## Unofficial DIMSTYLE Variables for DXF R2007 and later

The following DIMVARS are **not documented** in the [DXF Reference](#) by Autodesk.

| DIMVAR           | Code | Description                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DIMTFILL         | 69   | Text fill 0=off; 1=background color; 2=custom color (see DIMTFILLCLR)                                                          |
| DIMTFILL-CLR     | 70   | Text fill custom color as color index                                                                                          |
| DIMFXLON         | 290  | Extension line has fixed length if set to 1                                                                                    |
| DIMFXL           | 49   | Length of extension line below dimension line if fixed (DIMFXLON is 1), DIMEXE defines the the length above the dimension line |
| DIMJOGANG        | 50   | Angle of oblique dimension line segment in jogged radius dimension                                                             |
| DIML-TYPE_HANDLE | 345  | Specifies the LINETYPE of the dimension line. Handle to LTYPE table entry                                                      |
| DIML-TEX1_HANDLE | 346  | Specifies the LINETYPE of the extension line 1. Handle to LTYPE table entry                                                    |
| DIML-TEX2_HANDLE | 347  | Specifies the LINETYPE of the extension line 2. Handle to LTYPE table entry                                                    |



## Extended Settings as Special XDATA Groups

Prior to DXF R2007, some extended settings for the dimension and the extension lines are stored in the XDATA section by following entries, this is not documented by [Autodesk](#):

|                               |     |                                                |
|-------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------|
| 1001                          |     |                                                |
| ACAD_DSTYLE_DIM_LINETYPE      | <<< | linetype for dimension line                    |
| 1070                          |     |                                                |
| 380                           | <<< | group code, which differs from R2007 DIMDLTYPE |
| 1005                          |     |                                                |
| FFFF                          | <<< | handle to LTYPE entry                          |
| 1001                          |     |                                                |
| ACAD_DSTYLE_DIM_EXT1_LINETYPE | <<< | linetype for extension line 1                  |
| 1070                          |     |                                                |
| 381                           | <<< | group code, which differs from R2007 DIMLTTEX1 |
| 1005                          |     |                                                |
| FFFF                          | <<< | handle to LTYPE entry                          |
| 1001                          |     |                                                |
| ACAD_DSTYLE_DIM_EXT2_LINETYPE | <<< | linetype for extension line 1                  |
| 1070                          |     |                                                |
| 382                           | <<< | group code, which differs from R2007 DIMLTTEX2 |
| 1005                          |     |                                                |
| FFFF                          | <<< | handle to LTYPE entry                          |
| 1001                          |     |                                                |
| ACAD_DSTYLE_DIMEXT_ENABLED    | <<< | extension line fixed                           |
| 1070                          |     |                                                |
| 383                           | <<< | group code, which differs from R2007 DIMEXFIX  |
| 1070                          |     |                                                |
| 1                             | <<< | fixed if 1 else 0                              |
| 1001                          |     |                                                |
| ACAD_DSTYLE_DIMEXT_LENGTH     | <<< | extension line fixed length                    |
| 1070                          |     |                                                |
| 378                           | <<< | group code, which differs from R2007 DIMEXLEN  |
| 1040                          |     |                                                |
| 1.33                          | <<< | length of extension line below dimension line  |

This XDATA groups requires also an appropriate APPID entry in the APPID table. This feature is not supported by *ezdxf*.

## BLOCK\_RECORD Table

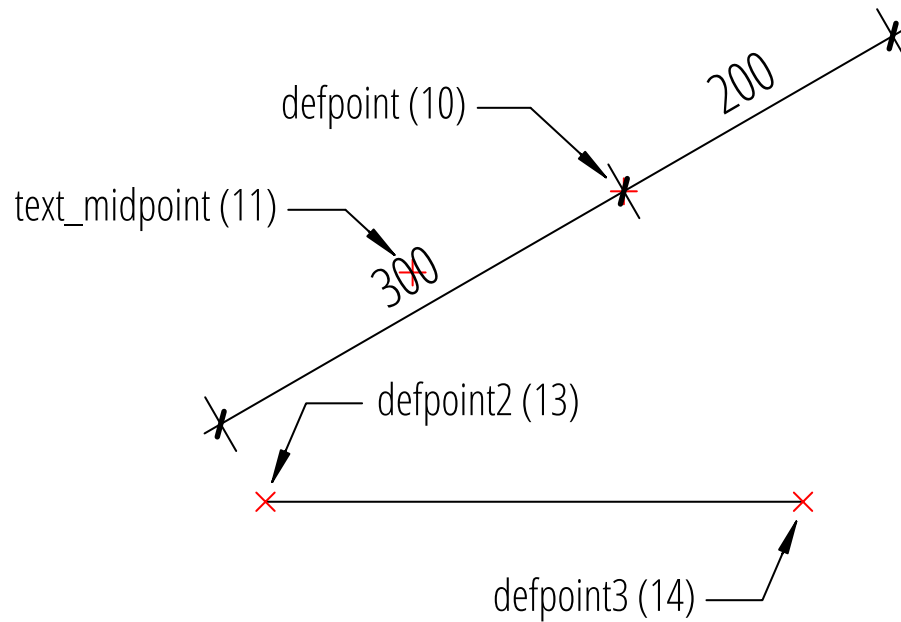
Block records are essential elements for the entities management, each layout (modelspace and paperspace) and every block definition has a block record entry. This block record is the hard *owner* of the entities of layouts, each entity has an owner handle which points to a block record of the layout.

## DXF Entities

### DIMENSION Internals

#### See also:

- DXF Reference: [DIMENSION](#)
- DXFInternals: [DIMSTYLE Table](#)



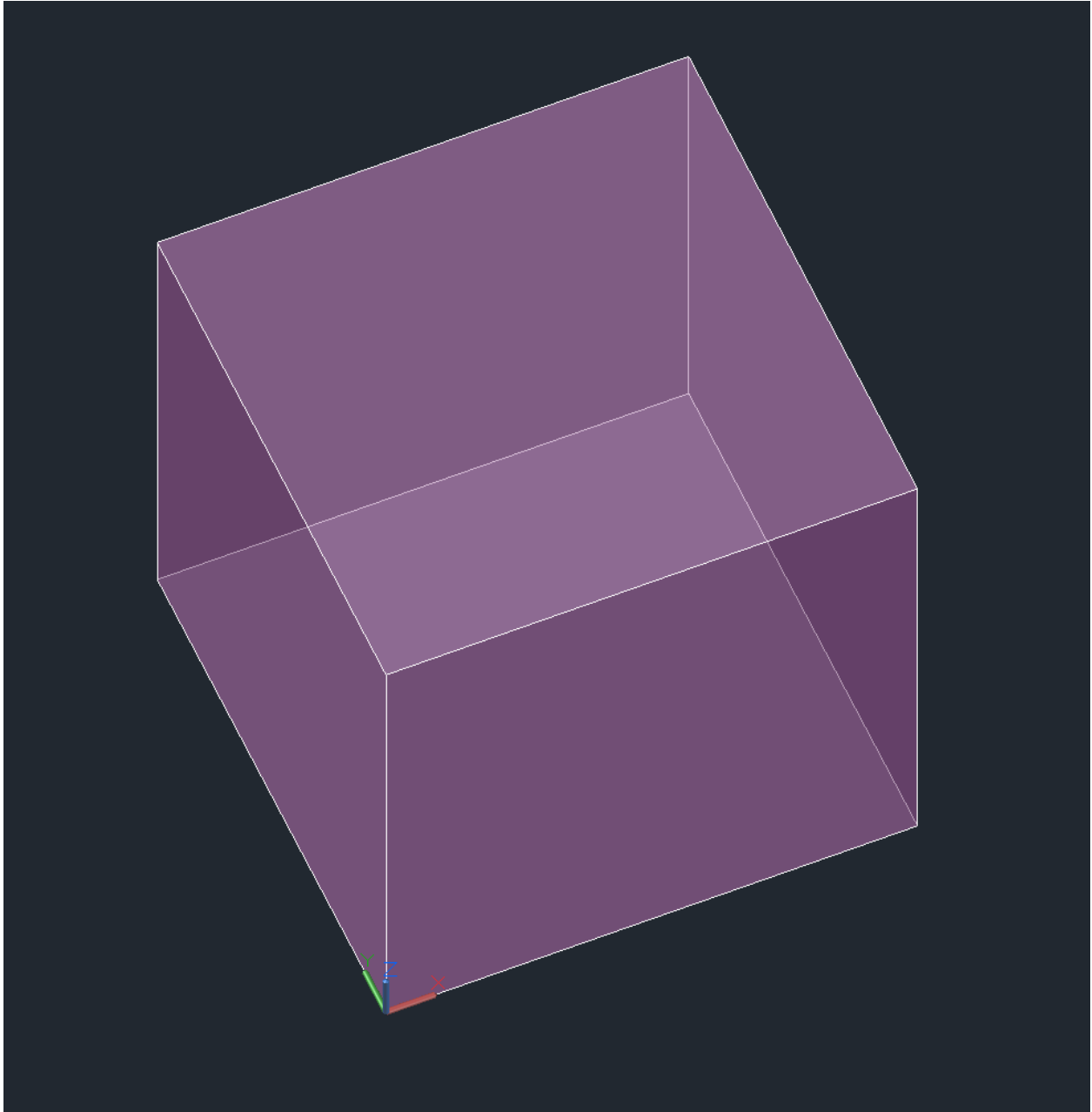
### MESH Internals

The MESH entity is the compact version of the PolyFaceMesh implemented by the *Polyline* entity . The entity stores the vertices, edges and faces in a single entity and was introduced in DXF version R13/R14. For more information about the top level stuff go to the *Mesh* class.

#### See also:

- DXF Reference: [MESH](#)
- `ezdxf.entities.Mesh` class

The following DXF code represents this cube with subdivision level of 0:



```
0
MESH          <<< DXF type
5             <<< entity handle
2F
330           <<< block record handle of owner layout
17
100
AcDbEntity
8
0             <<< layer
62
6             <<< color
100
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
AcDbSubDMesh    <<< subclass marker
71
2              <<< version
72
1              <<< blend crease, 1 is "on", 0 is "off"
91
0              <<< subdivision level is 0
92
8              <<< vertex count, 8 cube corners
10             <<< 1. vertex, x-axis
0.0
20             <<< y-axis
0.0
30             <<< z-axis
0.0
10             <<< 2. vertex
1.0
20
0.0
30
0.0
10             <<< 3. vertex
1.0
20
1.0
30
0.0
10             <<< 4. vertex
0.0
20
1.0
30
0.0
10             <<< 5. vertex
0.0
20
0.0
30
1.0
10             <<< 6. vertex
1.0
20
0.0
30
1.0
10             <<< 7. vertex
1.0
20
1.0
30
1.0
10             <<< 8. vertex
0.0
20
1.0
30
1.0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

93         <<< size of face list
30         <<< size = count of group code 90 tags = 6 x 5
90         <<< vertex count of face 1
4         <<< MESH supports ngons, count = 3, 4, 5, 6 ...
90
0         <<< face 1, index of 1. vertex
90
3         <<< face 1, index of 2. vertex
90
2         <<< face 1, index of 3. vertex
90
1         <<< face 1, index of 4. vertex
90
4         <<< vertex count of face 2
90
4         <<< face 2, index of 1. vertex
90
5         <<< face 2, index of 2. vertex
90
6         <<< face 2, index of 3. vertex
90
7         <<< face 2, index of 4. vertex
90
4         <<< vertex count of face 3
90
0         <<< face 3, index of 1. vertex
90
1         <<< face 3, index of 2. vertex
90
5         <<< face 3, index of 3. vertex
90
4         <<< face 3, index of 4. vertex
90
4         <<< vertex count of face 4
90
1         <<< face 4, index of 1. vertex
90
2         <<< face 4, index of 2. vertex
90
6         <<< face 4, index of 3. vertex
90
5         <<< face 4, index of 4. vertex
90
4         <<< vertex count of face 5
90
3         <<< face 5, index of 1. vertex
90
7         <<< face 5, index of 2. vertex
90
6         <<< face 5, index of 3. vertex
90
2         <<< face 5, index of 4. vertex
90
4         <<< vertex count of face 6
90
0         <<< face 6, index of 1. vertex
90

```

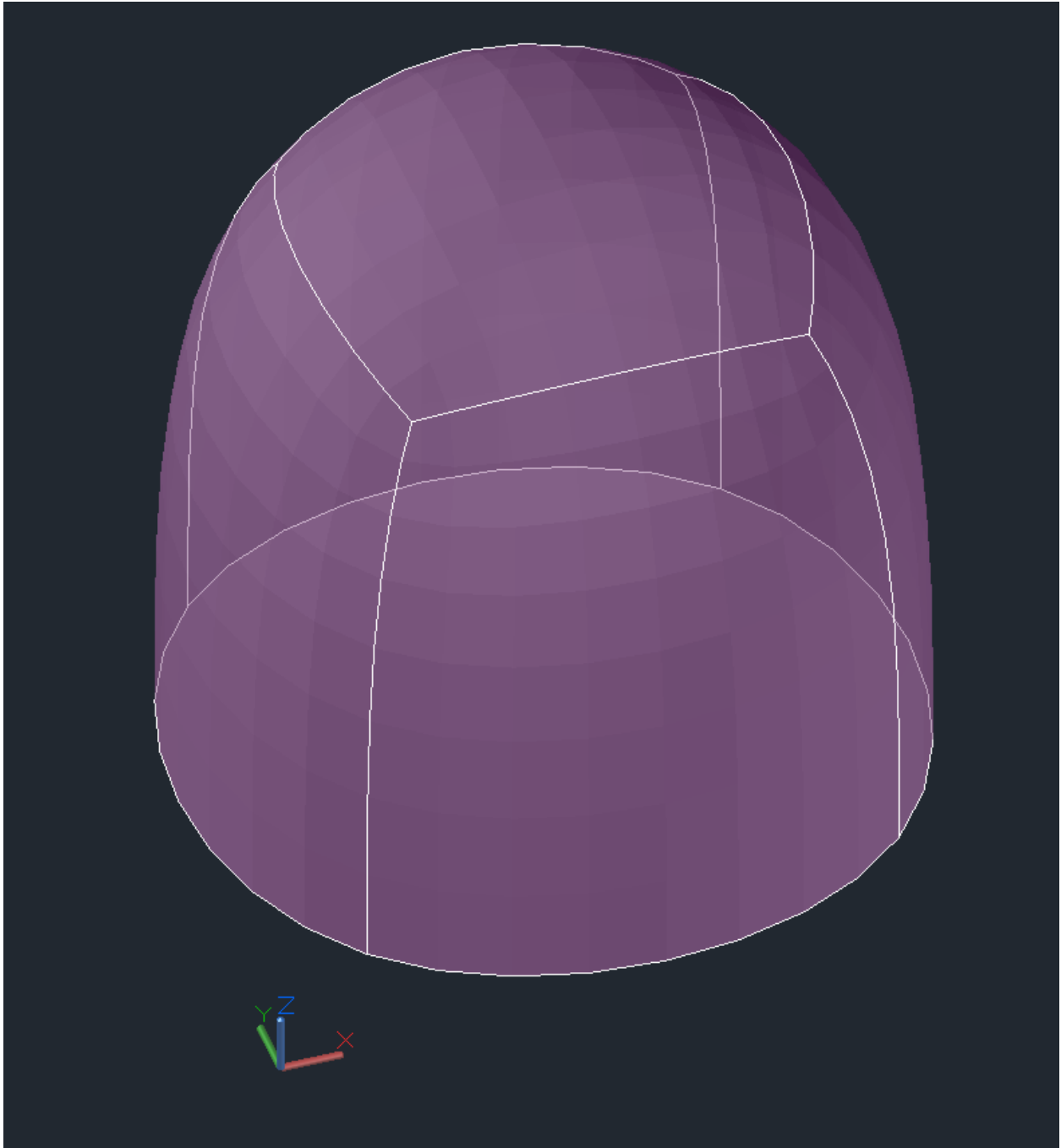
(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

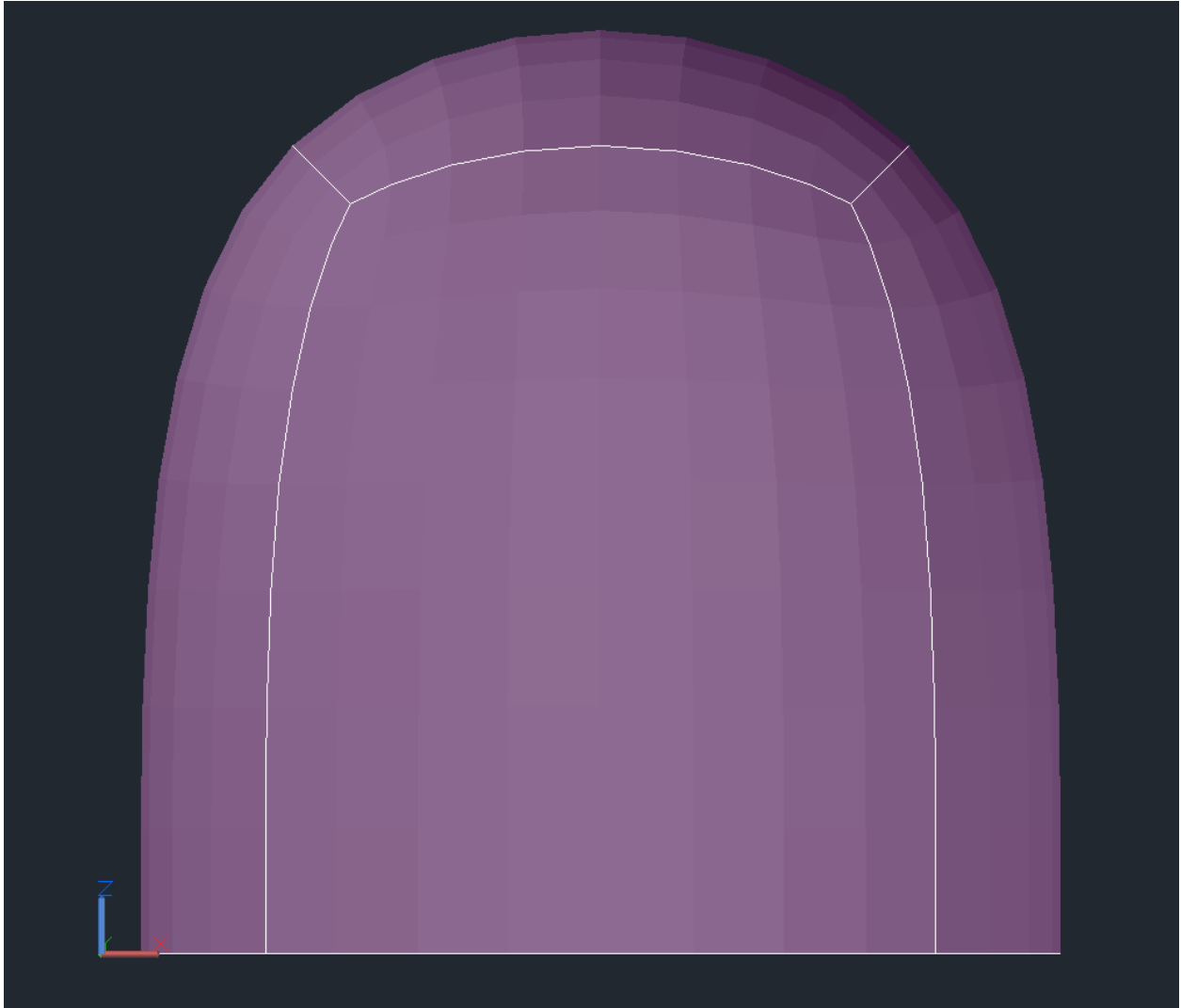
```
4      <<< face 6, index of 2. vertex
90
7      <<< face 6, index of 3. vertex
90
3      <<< face 6, index of 4. vertex
94      <<< edge count, each edge has exact two group code 90 tags
4      <<< the real edge count not the group code 90 tags!
90
0      <<< edge 1, vertex 1
90
1      <<< edge 1, vertex 1
90
1      <<< edge 2, vertex 1
90
2      <<< edge 2, vertex 2
90
2      <<< edge 3, vertex 1
90
3      <<< edge 3, vertex 2
90
3      <<< edge 4, vertex 1
90
0      <<< edge 4, vertex 2
95      <<< edge crease count, has to match edge count!
4
140
3.0    <<< crease value for edge 1
140
3.0    <<< crease value for edge 2
140
3.0    <<< crease value for edge 3
140
3.0    <<< crease value for edge 4
90      <<< property overwrite???
0
```

The edge and crease data have only a meaning if subdivision of the geometry will be applied! A crease value equal to the subdivision level prevents subdividing for the edge completely, a value between 0.0 and the subdivision level applies subdivision partially.

The cube with subdivision level of 3 and crease values of 3.0:



Front view for better details:

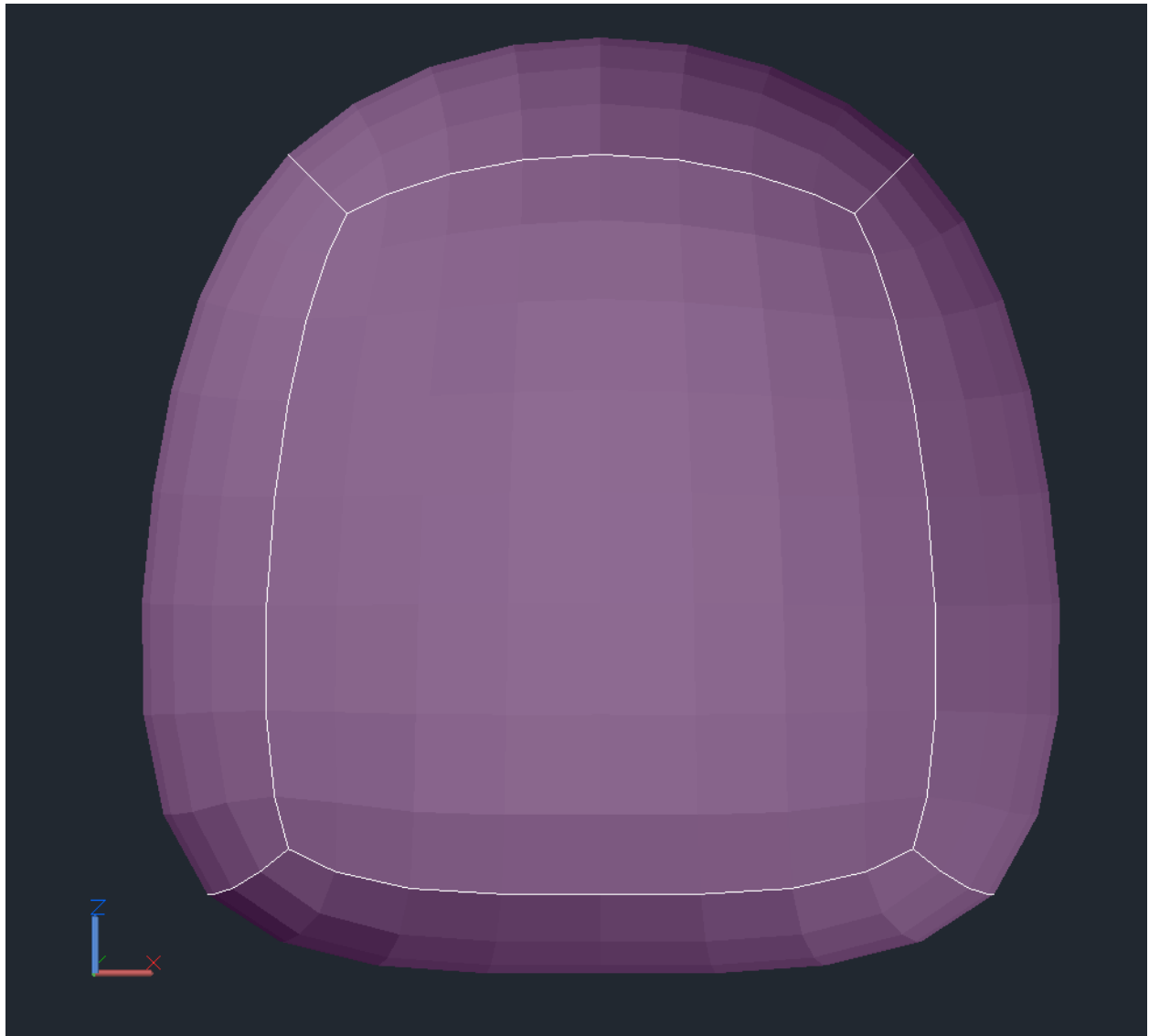


The cube with subdivision levels of 3 and crease values of 2.0:





The cube with subdivision level of 3 and crease values of 1.0:



The property overriding protocol is not documented in the DXF reference and currently I have no access to a CAD application which can create property overriding.

### MULTILEADER Internals

The MULTILEADER leader is a very complex entity and has also some weird and unique properties.

1. MULTILEADER has the alias name MLEADER which is accepted by any *reliable CAD application*, but all of them create the entity as MULTILEADER
2. uses *raw color* values to define colors
3. creates a complex context data structures beyond simple tags inside the subclass `AcDbMLeader`

See also:

- `ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader`
- `ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle`

- [\*ezdxf.render.MultiLeaderBuilder\*](#)
- [\*Tutorial for MultiLeader\*](#)
- DXF Reference: **MLEADER**

Example for `ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext` created by BricsCAD:

```

300 <str> CONTEXT_DATA{
40 <float> 1.0      <<< content scale
10 <point> (x, y, z)    <<< content base point
41 <float> 4.0      <<< text height
140 <float> 4.0      <<< arrowhead size
145 <float> 2.0      <<< landing gap size
174 <int> 1         <<< doc missing
175 <int> 1         <<< doc missing
176 <int> 0         <<< doc missing
177 <int> 0         <<< doc missing
290 <int> 1         <<< has_mtext_content
<<< START MText Content tags:
304 <str> MTEXT content string
11 <point> (0.0, 0.0, 1.0)    <<< extrusion vector
340 <hex> #A0              <<< text style as handle
12 <point> (x, y, z)        <<< text location
13 <point> (1.0, 0.0, 0.0)    <<< text direction
42 <float> 0.0             <<< text rotation
43 <float> 0.0             <<< text width
44 <float> 0.0             <<< text height
45 <float> 1.0             <<< text line space factor
170 <int> 1                <<< text line space style
90 <int> -1056964608        <<< text color (raw value)
171 <int> 1                <<< text attachment
172 <int> 1                <<< text flow direction
91 <int> -939524096         <<< text background color (raw value)
141 <float> 1.5             <<< text background scale factor
92 <int> 0                 <<< text background transparency
291 <int> 0                 <<< has_text_bg_color
292 <int> 0                 <<< has_text_bg_fill
173 <int> 0                 <<< text column type
293 <int> 0                 <<< use text auto height
142 <float> 0.0             <<< text column width
143 <float> 0.0             <<< text column gutter width
294 <int> 0                 <<< text column flow reversed
144 <float> missing         <<< text column height (optional?)
295 <int> 0                 <<< text use word break
<<< END MText Content tags:
296 <int> 0                 <<< has_block_content
<<< START Block content tags
<<< END Block content tags
110 <point> (0.0, 0.0, 0.0)    <<< MLEADER plane origin point
111 <point> (1.0, 0.0, 0.0)    <<< MLEADER plane x-axis direction
112 <point> (0.0, 1.0, 0.0)    <<< MLEADER plane y-axis direction
297 <int> 0                 <<< MLEADER normal reversed
302 <str> LEADER{
...
303 <str> }
302 <str> LEADER{
...
303 <str> }

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

272 <int> 9          <<< doc missing
273 <int> 9          <<< doc missing
301 <str> }
<<< BricsCAD example for block content:
300 <str> CONTEXT_DATA{
40 <float> 1.0
10 <point> (x, y, z)
41 <float> 4.0
140 <float> 4.0
145 <float> 2.0
174 <int> 1
175 <int> 1
176 <int> 0
177 <int> 0
290 <int> 0          <<< has_mtext_content
296 <int> 1          <<< has_block_content
<<< START Block content tags
341 <hex> #94          <<< dxf.block_record_handle
14 <point> (0.0, 0.0, 1.0) <<< Block extrusion vector
15 <point> (x, y, z)    <<< Block location
16 <point> (1.0, 1.0, 1.0) <<< Block scale vector, the x-, y- and z-axis scaling_
    ↪factors
46 <float> 0.0          <<< Block rotation in radians!
93 <int> -1056964608    <<< Block color (raw value)
47 <float> 1.0          <<< start of transformation matrix (16x47)
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 18.427396871473
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 1.0
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 0.702618780008
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 1.0
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 0.0
47 <float> 1.0          <<< end of transformation matrix
<<< END Block content tags
110 <point> (0.0, 0.0, 0.0) <<< MLEADER plane origin point
111 <point> (1.0, 0.0, 0.0) <<< MLEADER plane x-axis direction
112 <point> (0.0, 1.0, 0.0) <<< MLEADER plane y-axis direction
297 <int> 0          <<< MLEADER normal reversed
302 <str> LEADER{
...
303 <str> }
272 <int> 9
273 <int> 9
301 <str> }
<<< Attribute content and other redundant block data is stored in the AcDbMLeader
<<< subclass:
100 <ctrl> AcDbMLeader
270 <int> 2          <<< dxf.version
300 <str> CONTEXT_DATA{ <<< start context data
...

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

301 <str> }          <<< end context data
340 <hex> #6D        <<< dxf.style_handle
90 <int> 6816768     <<< dxf.property_override_flags
...                <<< property overrides
292 <int> 0          <<< dxf.has_frame_text
<<< mostly redundant block data:
344 <hex> #94        <<< dxf.block_record_handle
93 <int> -1056964608 <<< dxf.block_color (raw value)
10 <point> (1.0, 1.0, 1.0) <<< dxf.block_scale_vector
43 <float> 0.0        <<< dxf.block_rotation in radians!
176 <int> 0           <<< dxf.block_connection_type
293 <int> 0           <<< dxf.is_annotative
<<< REPEAT: (optional)
94 <int>              <<< arrow head index?
345 <hex>              <<< arrow head handle
<<< REPEAT: (optional)
330 <hex> #A3          <<< ATTDEF handle
177 <int> 1             <<< ATTDEF index
44 <float> 0.0          <<< ATTDEF width
302 <str> B             <<< ATTDEF text (reused group code)
... common group codes 294, 178, 179, ...

```

## MTEXT Internals

The MTEXT entity stores multiline text in a single entity and was introduced in DXF version R13/R14. For more information about the top level stuff go to the [MText](#) class.

See also:

- DXF Reference: [MTEXT](#)
- `ezdxf.entities.MText` class

## Orientation

The MTEXT entity does not establish an OCS. The entity has a `text_direction` attribute, which defines the local x-axis, the `extrusion` attribute defines the normal vector and the y-axis = extrusion cross x-axis.

The MTEXT entity can have also a `rotation` attribute (in degrees), the x-axis attribute has higher priority than the `rotation` attribute, but it is not clear how to convert the `rotation` attribute into a `text_direction` vector, but for most common cases, where only the `rotation` attribute is present, the `extrusion` is most likely the WCS z-axis and the `rotation` is the direction in the xy-plane.

## Text Content

The content text is divided across multiple tags of group code 3 and 1, the last line has the group code 1, each line can have a maximum line length of 255 bytes, but BricsCAD (and AutoCAD?) store only 249 bytes in single line and one byte is not always one char.

## Inline Code Specials

The text formatting is done by inline codes, see the *MText* class.

Information gathered by implementing the `MTextEditor` and the `MTextParser` classes:

- **caret encoded characters:**
  - “^I” tabulator
  - “^J” (LF) is a valid line break like “\P”
  - “^M” (CR) is ignored
  - other characters render as empty square “□”
  - a space “ ” after the caret renders the caret glyph: “1^ 2” renders “1^2”
- **special encoded characters:**
  - “%%c” and “%%C” renders “Ø” (alt-0216)
  - “%%d” and “%%D” renders “ø” (alt-0176)
  - “%%p” and “%%P” renders “±” (alt-0177)
- **Alignment command “\A”: argument “0”, “1” or “2” is expected**
  - the terminator symbol “;” is optional
  - the arguments “3”, “4”, “5”, “6”, “7”, “8”, “9” and “-” default to 0
  - other characters terminate the command and will be printed: “\AX”, renders “X”
- **ACI color command “\C”: int argument is expected**
  - the terminator symbol “;” is optional
  - a leading “-” or “+” terminates the command, “\C+5” renders “\C+5”
  - arguments > 255, are ignored but consumed “\C1000” renders nothing, not even a “0”
  - a trailing “;” after integers is always consumed, even for much to big values, “\C10000;” renders nothing
- **RGB color command “\c”: int argument is expected**
  - the terminator symbol “;” is optional
  - a leading “-” or “+” terminates the command, “\c+255” renders “\c+255”
  - arguments >= 16777216 are masked by: value & 0xFFFFFFFF
  - a trailing “;” after integers is always consumed, even for much to big values, “\c999999999;” renders nothing and switches the color to yellow (255, 227, 11)
- **Height command “\H” and “\H...x”: float argument is expected**
  - the terminator symbol “;” is optional
  - a leading “-” is valid, but negative values are ignored
  - a leading “+” is valid
  - a leading “.” is valid like “\H.5x” for height factor 0.5
  - exponential format is valid like “\H1e2” for height factor 100 and “\H1e-2” for 0.01
  - an invalid floating point value terminates the command, “\H1..5” renders “\H1..5”
- **Other commands with floating point arguments like the height command:**

- Width commands “\W” and “\W...x”
- Character tracking commands “\T” and “\T...x”, negative values are used
- Slanting (oblique) command “\Q”
- **Stacking command “\S”:**
  - build fractions: “numerator (upr)” + “stacking type char (t)” + “denominator (lwr)” + “;”
  - divider chars: “^”, “/” or “#”
  - a space “ ” after the divider char “^” is mandatory to avoid caret decoding: “\S1^ 2;”
  - the terminator symbol “;” is mandatory to end the command, all chars beyond the “\S” until the next “;” or the end of the string are part of the fraction
  - backslash escape “\;” to render the terminator char
  - a space “ ” after the divider chars “/” and “#” is rendered as space “ ” in front of the denominator
  - the numerator and denominator can contain spaces
  - backslashes “\” inside the stacking command are ignored (except “\;”) “\S\N^ \P” render “N” over “P”, therefore property changes (color, text height, ...) are not possible inside the stacking command
  - grouping chars “{” and “}” render as simple curly braces
  - caret encoded chars are decoded “^I”, “^J”, “^M”, but render as a simple space “ ” or as the replacement char “ ” plus a space
  - a divider char after the first divider char, renders as the char itself: “\S1/2/3” renders the horizontal fraction “1” / “2/3”
- **Font command “\f” and “\F”: export only “\f”, parse both, “\F” ignores some arguments**
  - the terminator symbol “;” is mandatory to end the command, all chars beyond the “\f” until the next “;” or the end of the string are part of the command
  - the command arguments are separated by the pipe char “|”
  - arguments: “font family name” | “bold” | “italic” | “codepage” | “pitch”; example “\fArial\b0li0c0lp0;”
  - only the “font family name” argument is required, fonts which are not available on the system are replaced by the “TXT.SHX” shape font
  - the “font family name” is the font name shown in font selection widgets in desktop applications
  - “b1” to use the bold font style, any other second char is interpreted as “non bold”
  - “i1” to use an italic font style, any other second char is interpreted as “non italic”
  - “c???” change codepage, “c0” use the default codepage, because of the age of unicode no further investigations, also seems to be ignored by AutoCAD and BricsCAD
  - “p???” change pitch size, “p0” means don’t change, ignored by AutoCAD and BricsCAD, to change the text height use the “\H” command
  - the order is not important, but export always in the shown order: “\fArial\b0li0;” the arguments “c0” and “p0” are not required
- **Paragraph properties command “\p”**
  - the terminator symbol “;” is mandatory to end the command, all chars beyond the “\p” until the next “;” or the end of the string are part of the command
  - the command arguments are separated by commas “;”

- all values are factors for the initial char height of the MTEXT entity, example: char height = 2.5, “\p11;” set the left paragraph indentation to  $1 \times 2.5 = 2.5$  drawing units.
- all values are floating point values, see height command
- arguments are “i”, “l”, “r”, “q”, “t”
- a “\*” as argument value, resets the argument to the initial value: “i0”, “l0”, “r0”, the “q” argument most likely depends on the text direction; I haven’t seen “t\*”. The sequence used by BricsCAD to reset all values is “\pi\*,l\*,r\*,q\*,t;”
- “i” indentation of the first line relative to the “l” argument as floating point value, “\pi1.5”
- “l” left paragraph indentation as floating point value, “\pl1.5”
- “r” right paragraph indentation as floating point value, “\pr1.5”
- “x” is required if a “q” or a “t” argument is present, the placement of the “x” has no obvious rules
- “q” paragraph alignment
  - \* “ql” left paragraph alignment
  - \* “qr” right paragraph alignment
  - \* “qc” center paragraph alignment
  - \* “qj” justified paragraph alignment
  - \* “qd” distributed paragraph alignment
- “t” tabulator stops as comma separated list, the default tabulator stops are located at 4, 8, 12, ..., by defining at least one tabulator stop, the default tabulator stops will be ignored. There 3 kind of tabulator stops: left, right and center adjusted stops, e.g. “pxt1,r5,c8”:
  - \* a left adjusted stop has no leading char, two left adjusted stops “\pxt1,2;”
  - \* a right adjusted stop has a preceding “r” char, “\pxtr1,r2;”
  - \* a center adjusted stop has a preceding “c” char, “\pxtc1,c2;”

complex example to create a numbered list with two items: “pxi-3,l4t4;1.^Ifirst item\ P2.^Isecond item”
- a parser should be very flexible, I have seen several different orders of the arguments and placing the sometimes required “x” has no obvious rules.
- exporting seems to be safe to follow these three rules:
  1. the command starts with “\px”, the “x” does no harm, if not required
  2. argument order “i”, “l”, “r”, “q”, “t”, any of the arguments can be left off
  3. terminate the command with a “;”



## Height Calculation

There is no reliable way to calculate the MTEXT height from the existing DXF attributes. The `rect_height` (group code 43) attribute is not required and seldom present. DXF R2007 introduced the `defined_height` attribute to store the defined column height of the MTEXT entity but only in column mode. MTEXT entities without columns, except MTEXT entities created with column type “No Columns”, store always 0.0 as defined column height. Which seems to mean: defined by the rendered text content.

The only way to calculate the MTEXT height is to replicate the rendering results of AutoCAD/BricsCAD by implementing a rendering engine for MTEXT.

In column mode the MTEXT height is stored for every column for DXF version before R2018. In DXF R2018+ the column heights are only stored if `MTextColumns.auto_height` is `False`. If `MTextColumns.auto_height` is `True`. But DXF R2018+ stores the MTEXT total width and height in explicit attributes.

## Width Calculation

The situation for width calculation is better than for the height calculation, but the attributes `width` and `rect_width` are not mandatory.

There is a difference between MTEXT entities with and without columns:

Without columns the attribute `width` (reference column width) contains the true entity width if present. A long word can overshoot this width! The `rect_width` attribute is seldom present.

For MTEXT with columns, the `width` attribute is maybe wrong, the correct width for a column is stored in the `column_width` attribute and the `total_width` attribute stores the total width of the MTEXT entity overall columns, see also following section “Column Support”.

## Background Filling

The background fill support is available for DXF R2007+. The group code 90 defines the kind of background fill:

|    |                                                                     |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0  | off                                                                 |
| 1  | color defined by group code 63, 421 or 431                          |
| 2  | drawing window color                                                |
| 3  | background (canvas) color                                           |
| 16 | bit-flag text frame, see Open Design Alliance Specification 20.4.46 |

Group codes to define background fill attributes:

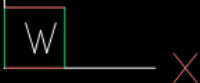
|     |                                                                                                                                |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 45  | scaling factor for the border around the text, the value should be in the range of [1, 5], where 1 fits exact the MText entity |
| 63  | set the background color by <i>ACI</i> .                                                                                       |
| 421 | set the background color as <i>true color</i> value.                                                                           |
| 431 | set the background color by color name - no idea how this works                                                                |
| 441 | set the transparency of the background fill, not supported by AutoCAD or BricsCAD.                                             |

Group codes 45, 90 and 63 are required together if one of them is used. The group code 421 and 431 also requires the group code 63, even this value is ignored.

```
... <snip>
1 <str> eu feugiat nulla facilisis at vero eros et accumsan et iusto ...
73 <int> 1
44 <float> 1.0
90 <int> 1, b00000001 <<< use a color
63 <int> 1 <<< ACI color (red)
45 <float> 1.5 <<< bg scaling factor, relative to the char height
441 <int> 0 <<< ignored (optional)
... <snip>
```

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.

Duis autem vel eum iriure dolor in hendrerit in vulputate velit esse molestie consequat, vel illum dolore eu feugiat nulla facilisis at vero eros et accumsan et iusto odio dignissim qui blandit praesent luptatum zzril delenit augue dui dolore te feugait nulla facilisi. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet,



The background scaling does not alter the `width`, `column_width` or `total_width` attributes. The background acquires additional space around the MTEXT entity.

Columns with background color:

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet.

Duis autem vel eum iriure dolor in hendrerit in vulputate velit esse molestie consequat, vel illum dolore eu feugiat nulla facilisis at vero eros et accumsan et iusto odio dignissim qui blandit praesent

luptatum zzril delenit augue dui dolore te feugait nulla facilisi. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur adipscing elit, sed diam nonummy nibh euismod tincidunt ut laoreet dolore magna aliquam erat volutpat.

Ut wisi enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exerci tation ullamcorper suscipit lobortis nisl ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat. Duis autem vel eum iriure dolor in hendrerit in vulputate velit esse molestie consequat, vel illum dolore eu feugiat nulla facilisis at vero eros et accumsan et iusto odio dignissim qui blandit praesent luptatum zzril delenit augue dui dolore te feugait nulla facilisi.

Nam liber tempor cum soluta nobis eleifend option congue nihil imperdiet doming id quod mazim placerat facer possim assum. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur adipscing elit, sed diam nonummy nibh euismod tincidunt ut laoreet dolore magna aliquam erat volutpat. Ut wisi enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exerci tation ullamcorper suscipit lobortis nisl ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat.

Duis autem vel eum iriure dolor in hendrerit in vulputate velit esse molestie consequat, vel illum dolore eu feugiat nulla facilisis.

At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam nonumy eirmod tempor invidunt ut labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, At accusam aliquyam diam diam dolore dolores duo eirmod eos erat, et nonumy sed tempor et et invidunt justo labore Stet clita ea et gubergren, kasd magna no rebum. sanctus sea sed takimata ut vero voluptua. est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur

## Text Frame

The MTEXT entity can have a text frame only, without a background filling, group code 90 has value 16. In this case all other background related tags are removed (45, 63, 421, 431, 441) and the scaling factor is 1.5 by default.

## XDATA for Text Frame

This XDATA exist only if the text frame flag in group code 90 is set and for DXF version < R2018!

```
... <snip>
1001 <ctrl> ACAD
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_TEXT_BORDERS_BEGIN
1070 <int> 80      <<< group code for repeated flags
1070 <int> 16      <<< repeated group code 90?
1070 <int> 46      <<< group code for scaling factor, which is fixed?
1040 <float> 1.5    <<< scaling factor
1070 <int> 81      <<< group code for repeated flow direction?
1070 <int> 1        <<< flow direction?
1070 <int> 5        <<< group code for a handle, multiple entries possible
1005 <hex> #A8      <<< handle to the LWPOLYLINE text frame
1070 <int> 5        <<< group code for next handle
1005 <hex> #A9      <<< next handle
...
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_TEXT_BORDERS_END
```

## Extra LWPOLYLINE Entity as Text Frame

The newer versions of AutoCAD and BricsCAD get all the information they need from the MTEXT entity, but it seems that older versions could not handle the text frame property correct. Therefore AutoCAD and BricsCAD create a separated LWPOLYLINE entity for the text frame for DXF versions < R2018. The handle to this text frame entity is stored in the XDATA as group code 1005, see section above.

Because this LWPOLYLINE is not required *ezdxf* does **not** create such a text frame entity nor the associated XDATA and *ezdxf* also **removes** this data from loaded DXF files at the second loading stage.

## Column Support

CAD applications build multiple columns by linking 2 or more MTEXT entities together. In this case each column is a self-sufficient entity in DXF version R13 until R2013. The additional columns specifications are stored in the XDATA if the MTEXT which represents the first column.

DXF R2018 changed the implementation into a single MTEXT entity which contains all the content text at once and stores the column specification in an embedded object.

---

**Hint:** The `width` attribute for the linked MTEXT entities could be wrong. Always use the `column_width` and the `total_width` attributes in column mode.

---

There are two column types, the **static** type has the same column height for all columns, the **dynamic** type can have the same (auto) height or an individual height for each column.

Common facts about columns for all column types:

- all columns have the same column width
- all columns have the same gutter width
- the top of the column are at the same height

## Column Type

The column type defines how a CAD application should create the columns, this is not important for the file format, because the result of this calculation, the column count and the column height, is stored the DXF file.

| Column Type in BricsCAD | Description                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Static                  | All columns have the same height. The “auto height” flag is 0.                                                                                                                |
| Dynamic (auto height)   | Same as the static type, all columns have the same height. The “auto height” flag is 1. The difference to the static type is only important for interactive CAD applications. |
| Dynamic (manual height) | same as the dynamic (auto height) type, but each column can have an individual height.                                                                                        |
| No column               | A regular MTEXT with “defined column height” attribute?                                                                                                                       |

| Column Type    | Defined Height | Auto Height | Column Heights  |
|----------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| Static         | stored         | False       | not stored      |
| Dynamic auto   | stored         | True        | not stored      |
| Dynamic manual | not stored     | False       | stored (last=0) |

## Column Count

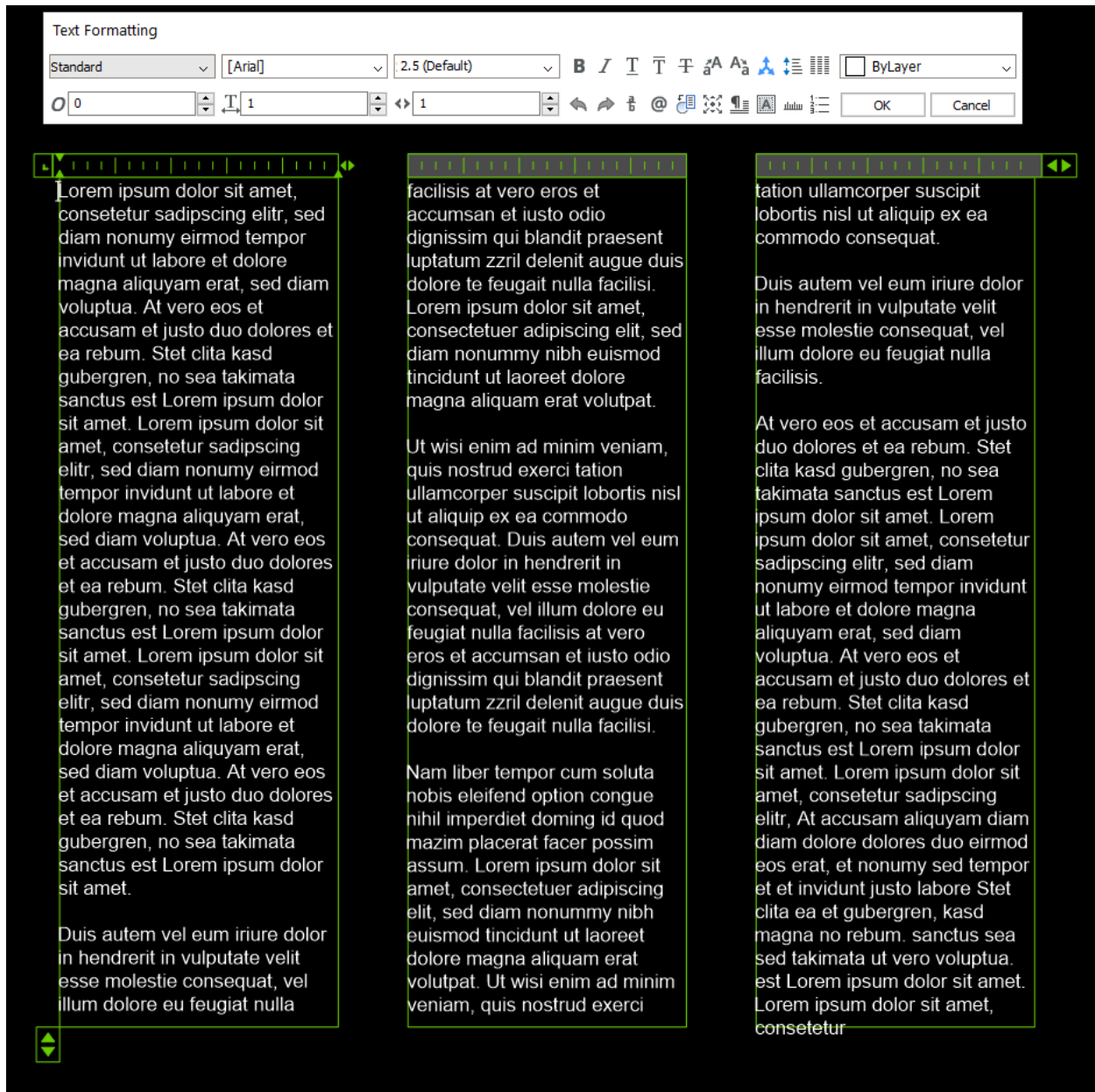
For DXF versions < R2018 the column count is always given by the count of linked MTEXT columns. Caution: the column count stored in the XDATA section by group code 76 may not match the count of linked MTEXT entities and AutoCAD is OK with that! In DXF R2018+ this property is not available, because there are no linked MTEXT entities anymore.

R2018+: For the column types “static” and “dynamic manual” the correct column count is stored as group code 72. For the column type “dynamic auto” the stored *column count* is 0. It is possible to calculate the column count from the total width and the column width if the total width is correct like in AutoCAD and BricsCAD.

## Static Columns R2000

Example for a **static** column specification:

- Column Type: Static
- Number of Columns: 3
- Height: 150.0, manual entered value and all columns have the same height
- Width: 50.0
- Gutter Width: 12.5



The column height is stored as the “defined column height” in XDATA (46) or the embedded object (41).

DXF R2000 example with a static column specification stored in XDATA:

```

0
MTEXT
5          <<< entity handle
9D
102
{ACAD_XDICTIONARY
360
9F
102
}
330          <<< block record handle of owner layout

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

1F
100
AcDbEntity
8      <<< layer
0
100    <<< begin of MTEXT specific data
AcDbMText
10      <<< (10, 20, 30) insert location in WCS
285.917876152751
20
276.101821192053
30
0.0
40      <<< character height in drawing units
2.5
41      <<< reference column width, if not in column mode
62.694... <<< in column mode: the real column is defined in XDATA (48)
71      <<< attachment point
1
72      <<< text flow direction
1
3      <<< begin of text
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam ...
3
kimata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit ...
3
ea rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lorem ...
3
At vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita kasd ...
3
ore eu feugiat nulla facilisis at vero eros et accumsan et iusto odio ...
1      <<< last text line and end of text
euismod tincidunt ut laoreet dolore magna aliquam erat volutpat.
73      <<< line spacing style
1
44      <<< line spacing factor
1.0
1001
AcadAnnotative
1000
AnnotativeData
1002
{
1070
1
1070
0
1002
}
1001      <<< AppID "ACAD" contains the column specification
ACAD
1000
ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMN_INFO_BEGIN
1070
75      <<< group code column type
1070
1      <<< column type: 0=no column; 1=static columns; 2=dynamic columns

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

1070
79      <<< group code column auto height
1070
0      <<< flag column auto height
1070
76      <<< group code column count
1070
3      <<< column count
1070
78      <<< group code column flow reversed
1070
0      <<< flag column flow reversed
1070
48      <<< group code column width
1040
50.0    <<< column width in column mode
1070
49      <<< group code column gutter
1040
12.5    <<< column gutter width
1000
ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMN_INFO_END
1000    <<< linked MTEXT entities specification
ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMNS_BEGIN
1070
47      <<< group code for column count, incl. the 1st column - this entity
1070
3      <<< column count
1005
1B4     <<< handle to 2nd column as MTEXT entity
1005
1B5     <<< handle to 3rd column as MTEXT entity
1000
ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMNS_END
1000
ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_BEGIN
1070
46      <<< group code for defined column height
1040
150.0   <<< defined column height
1000
ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_END

```

The linked column MTEXT #1B4 in a compressed representation:

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
... <snip>
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (348.417876152751, 276.101821192053, 0.0)
40 <float> 2.5
41 <float> 175.0      <<< invalid reference column width
... <snip>
1001 <ctrl> ACAD
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_BEGIN
1070 <int> 46      <<< defined column height
1040 <float> 150.0
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_END

```



The linked MTEXT has no column specification except the “defined column height” in the XDATA. The reference column width is not the real value of 50.0, see XDATA group code 48 in the main MTEXT #9D, instead the total width of 175.0 is stored at group code 41. This is problem if a renderer try to render this MTEXT as a standalone entity. The renderer has to fit the content into the column width by itself and without the correct column width, this will produce an incorrect result.

There exist no back link to the main MTEXT #9D. The linked MTEXT entities appear after the main MTEXT in the layout space, but there can be other entities located between these linked MTEXT entities.

The linked column MTEXT #1B5:

```
0 <ctrl> MTEXT
5 <hex> #1B5
... <snip>
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (410.917876152751, 276.101821192053, 0.0)
40 <float> 2.5
41 <float> 175.0          <<< invalid reference column width
... <snip>
1001 <ctrl> ACAD
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_BEGIN
1070 <int> 46             <<< defined column height
1040 <float> 150.0
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_END
```

## Static Columns R2018

The MTEXT entity in DXF R2018 contains all column information in a single entity. The text content of all three columns are stored in a continuous text string, the separation into columns has to be done by the renderer. The manual column break \N is **not** used to indicate automatic column breaks. The MTEXT renderer has to replicate the AutoCAD/BricsCAD rendering as exact as possible to achieve the same results, which is very hard without rendering guidelines or specifications.

The example from above in DXF R2018 with a static column specification stored in an embedded object:

```
0
MTEXT
5          <<< entity handle
9D
102
{ACAD_XDICTIONARY
360
9F
102
}
330        <<< block record handle of owner layout
1F
100
AcDbEntity
8          <<< layer
0
100
AcDbMText
10          <<< (10, 20, 30) insert location in WCS
285.917876152751
20
276.101821192053
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

30
0.0
40      <<< character height in drawing units
2.5
41      <<< reference column width, if not in column mode
62.694536423841
46      <<< defined column height
150.0
71      <<< attachment point
1
72      <<< text flow direction
1
3      <<< text content of all three columns
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam n...
3
imata sanctus est Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet. Lorem ipsum dolor sit...
3
a rebum. Stet clita kasd gubergren, no sea takimata sanctus est Lor...
3
vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebum. Stet clita ka...
3
eu feugiat nulla facilisis at vero eros et accumsan et iusto odio s...
3
od tincidunt ut laoreet dolore magna aliquam erat volutpat.  \P\PU...
3
e velit esse molestie consequat, vel illum dolore eu feugiat nulla ...
3
obis eleifend option congue nihil imperdiet doming id quod mazim pl...
3
m ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exerci tation ullamcorper suscipit ...
3
lisis.  \P\PAt vero eos et accusam et justo duo dolores et ea rebu...
3
t labore et dolore magna aliquyam erat, sed diam voluptua. At vero ...
3
litr, At accusam aliquyam diam diam dolore dolores duo eirmod eos e...
1
ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur
73      <<< line spacing style
1
44      <<< line spacing factor
1.0
101     <<< column specification as embedded object
Embedded Object
70      <<< ???
1
10      <<< (10, 20, 30) text direction vector (local x-axis)
1.0
20
0.0
30
0.0
11      <<< (11, 21, 31) repeated insert location of AcDbMText
285.917876152751
21
276.101821192053
31

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

0.0
40      <<< repeated reference column width
62.694536423841
41      <<< repeated defined column height
150.0
42      <<< extents (total) width
175.0
43      <<< extents (total) height, max. height if different column heights
150.0
71      <<< column type: 0=no column; 1=static columns; 2=dynamic columns
1
72      <<< column height count
3
44      <<< column width
50.0
45      <<< column gutter width
12.5
73      <<< flag column auto height
0
74      <<< flag reversed column flow
0
1001
AcadAnnotative
1000
AnnotativeData
1002
{
1070
1
1070
0
1002
}

```

## Dynamic (auto height) Columns R2000

Example for a **dynamic** column specification:

- Column Type: Dynamic
- Number of Columns: 3
- Height: 158.189... adjusted by widget and all columns have the same height
- Width: 50.0
- Gutter Width: 12.5

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
5 <hex> #A2      <<< entity handle
... <snip>
330 <hex> #1F     <<< block record handle of owner layout
100 <ctrl> AcDbEntity
8 <str> 0        <<< layer
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (-133.714579865783, 276.101821192053, 0.0) <<< insert location in WCS

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

40 <float> 2.5          <<< character height in drawing units
41 <float> 62.694536423841 <<< reference column width, if not in column mode
71 <int> 1             <<< attachment point
72 <int> 1             <<< flag text flow direction
3 <str> Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed dia...
... <snip>
73 <int> 1             <<< line spacing style
44 <float> 1.0          <<< line spacing factor
1001 <ctrl> AcadAnnotative
... <snip>
1001 <ctrl> ACAD
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMN_INFO_BEGIN
1070 <int> 75           <<< column type: 2=dynamic columns
1070 <int> 2
1070 <int> 79           <<< flag column auto height
1070 <int> 1
1070 <int> 76           <<< column count
1070 <int> 3
1070 <int> 78           <<< flag column flow reversed
1070 <int> 0
1070 <int> 48           <<< column width in column mode
1040 <float> 50.0
1070 <int> 49           <<< column gutter width
1040 <float> 12.5
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMN_INFO_END
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMNS_BEGIN
1070 <int> 47           <<< column count
1070 <int> 3
1005 <hex> #1B6         <<< handle to 2. column as MTEXT entity
1005 <hex> #1B7         <<< handle to 3. column as MTEXT entity
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMNS_END
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_BEGIN
1070 <int> 46           <<< defined column height
1040 <float> 158.189308131867
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_END

```

The linked column MTEXT #1B6:

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
... <snip>
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (-71.214579865783, 276.101821192053, 0.0)
40 <float> 2.5
41 <float> 175.0       <<< invalid column width
... <snip>
1001 <ctrl> ACAD
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_BEGIN
1070 <int> 46           <<< defined column height
1040 <float> 158.189308131867
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_END

```

The linked column MTEXT #1B7:

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
... <snip>
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (-8.714579865783, 276.101821192053, 0.0)

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

40 <float> 2.5
41 <float> 175.0    <<< invalid column width
... <snip>
1001 <ctrl> ACAD
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_BEGIN
1070 <int> 46      <<< defined column height
1040 <float> 158.189308131867
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_END

```

## Dynamic (auto height) Columns R2018

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
5 <hex> #A2          <<< entity handle
102 <ctrl> {ACAD_XDICTIONARY
360 <hex> #A3
102 <ctrl> }
330 <hex> #1F        <<< block record handle of owner layout
100 <ctrl> AcDbEntity
8 <str> 0            <<< layer
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (-133.714579865783, 276.101821192053, 0.0) <<< insert location in WCS
40 <float> 2.5        <<< character height in drawing units
41 <float> 62.694536423841 <<< reference column width, if not in column mode
46 <float> 158.189308131867 <<< defined column height
71 <int> 1            <<< attachment point
72 <int> 1            <<< text flow direction
3 <str> Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam...
... <snip> text content of all three columns
73 <int> 1            <<< line spacing style
44 <float> 1.0        <<< line spacing factor
101 <ctrl> Embedded Object
70 <int> 1, b00000001 <<< ???
10 <point> (1.0, 0.0, 0.0) <<< text direction vector (local x-axis)
11 <point> (-133.714579865783, 276.101821192053, 0.0) <<< repeated insert location
40 <float> 62.694536423841 <<< repeated reference column width
41 <float> 158.189308131867 <<< repeated defined column height
42 <float> 175.0      <<< extents (total) width
43 <float> 158.189308131867 <<< extents (total) height, max. height if different
↪column heights
71 <int> 2            <<< column type: 2=dynamic columns
72 <int> 0            <<< column height count
44 <float> 50.0       <<< column width
45 <float> 12.5       <<< column gutter width
73 <int> 1            <<< flag column auto height
74 <int> 0            <<< flag reversed column flow
1001 <ctrl> AcadAnnotative
1000 <str> AnnotativeData
1002 <str> {
1070 <int> 1
1070 <int> 0
1002 <str> }

```

### Dynamic (manual height) Columns R2000

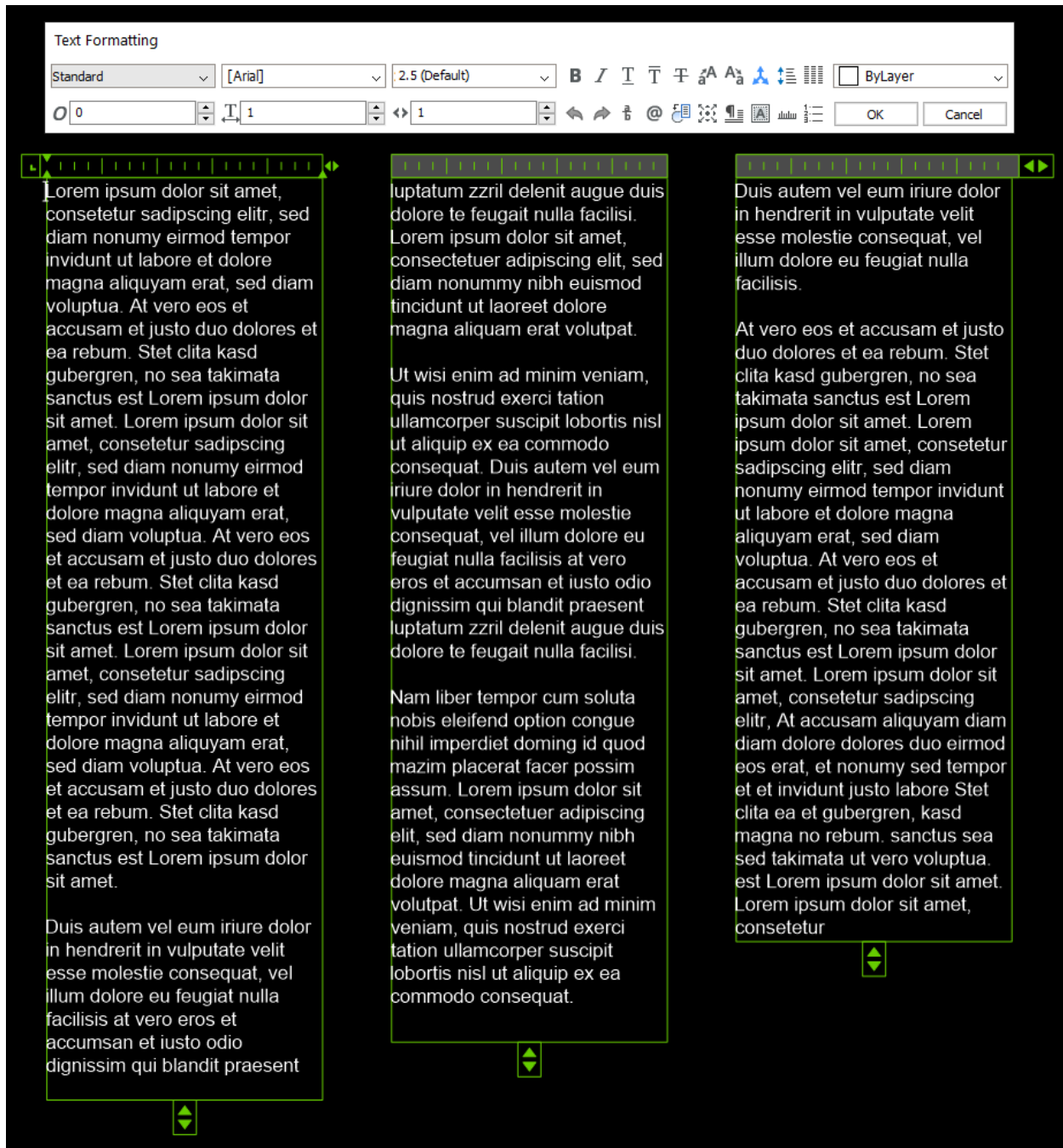
Example for a **dynamic** column specification with manual height definition for three columns with different column heights. None of the (linked) MTEXT entities does contain XDATA for the defined column height.

---

**Hint:** If “content type” is 2 and flag “column auto height” is 0, no defined height in XDATA.

---

- Column Type: Dynamic
- Number of Columns: 3
- Height: 164.802450331126, max. column height
- Width: 50.0
- Gutter Width: 12.5



```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
5 <hex> #9C          <<< entity handle
330 <hex> #1F        <<< block record handle of owner layout
100 <ctrl> AcDbEntity
8 <str> 0            <<< layer
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (69.806121185863, 276.101821192053, 0.0) <<< insert location in WCS
40 <float> 2.5        <<< character height in drawing units
41 <float> 62.694536423841 <<< reference column width, if not in column mode
71 <int> 1            <<< attachment point
72 <int> 1            <<< flag text flow direction

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

3 <str> Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, ...
... <snip>
73 <int> 1                <<< line spacing style
44 <float> 1.0            <<< line spacing factor
1001 <ctrl> ACAD
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMN_INFO_BEGIN
1070 <int> 75              <<< column type: 2=dynamic columns
1070 <int> 2
1070 <int> 79              <<< flag column auto height
1070 <int> 0
1070 <int> 76              <<< column count
1070 <int> 3
1070 <int> 78              <<< flag column flow reversed
1070 <int> 0
1070 <int> 48              <<< column width in column mode
1040 <float> 50.0
1070 <int> 49              <<< column gutter width
1040 <float> 12.5
1070 <int> 50              <<< column height count
1070 <int> 3
1040 <float> 164.802450331126 <<< column height 1. column
1040 <float> 154.311699779249 <<< column height 2. column
1040 <float> 0.0           <<< column height 3. column, takes the rest?
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMN_INFO_END
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMNS_BEGIN
1070 <int> 47              <<< column count
1070 <int> 3
1005 <hex> #1B2            <<< handle to 2. column as MTEXT entity
1005 <hex> #1B3            <<< handle to 3. column as MTEXT entity
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_COLUMNS_END

```

The linked column MTEXT #1B2:

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
... <snip>
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (132.306121185863, 276.101821192053, 0.0)
40 <float> 2.5
41 <float> 175.0           <<< invalid reference column width
... <snip>
73 <int> 1
44 <float> 1.0

```

The linked column MTEXT #1B3:

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
... <snip>
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (194.806121185863, 276.101821192053, 0.0)
40 <float> 2.5
41 <float> 175.0           <<< invalid reference column width
... <snip>
73 <int> 1
44 <float> 1.0

```



## Dynamic (manual height) Columns R2018

**Hint:** If “content type” is 2 and flag “column auto height” is 0, the “defined column height” is 0.0.

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
5 <hex> #9C                                <<< entity handle
330 <hex> #1F
100 <ctrl> AcDbEntity
8 <str> 0                                    <<< block record handle of owner layout
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (69.806121185863, 276.101821192053, 0.0) <<< insert location in WCS
40 <float> 2.5                               <<< character height in drawing units
41 <float> 62.694536423841                    <<< reference column width, if not in column mode
46 <float> 0.0                                <<< defined column height
71 <int> 1                                    <<< attachment point
72 <int> 1                                    <<< text flow direction
3 <str> Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam...
... <snip> text content of all three columns
73 <int> 1                                    <<< line spacing style
44 <float> 1.0                                <<< line spacing factor
101 <ctrl> Embedded Object
70 <int> 1, b00000001                        <<< ???
10 <point> (1.0, 0.0, 0.0)                    <<< text direction vector (local x-axis)
11 <point> (69.806121185863, 276.101821192053, 0.0) <<< repeated insert location
40 <float> 62.694536423841                    <<< repeated reference column width
41 <float> 0.0                                <<< repeated defined column height
42 <float> 175.0                               <<< extents (total) width
43 <float> 164.802450331126                    <<< extents (total) height, max. height if different.
↪column heights
71 <int> 2                                    <<< column type: 2=dynamic columns
72 <int> 3                                    <<< column height count
44 <float> 50.0                               <<< column width
45 <float> 12.5                               <<< column gutter width
73 <int> 0                                    <<< flag column auto height
74 <int> 0                                    <<< flag reversed column flow
46 <float> 164.802450331126                    <<< column height 1. column
46 <float> 154.311699779249                    <<< column height 2. column
46 <float> 0.0                                <<< column height 3. column, takes the rest?

```

## No Columns R2000

I have no idea why this column type exist, but at least provides a reliable value for the MTEXT height by the “defined column height” attribute. The column type is not stored in the MTEXT entity and is therefore not detectable!

- Column Type: No columns
- Number of Columns: 1
- Height: 158.189308131867, defined column height
- Width: 175.0, reference column width

```

0 <ctrl> MTEXT
... <snip>
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
10 <point> (-344.497343455795, 276.101821192053, 0.0) <<< insert location in WCS
40 <float> 2.5 <<< character height in drawing units
41 <float> 175.0 <<< reference column width
71 <int> 1 <<< attachment point
72 <int> 1 <<< flag text flow direction
3 <str> Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, sed diam...
... <snip> text content of all three columns
73 <int> 1 <<< line spacing style
44 <float> 1.0 <<< line spacing factor
... <snip>
1001 <ctrl> ACAD
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_BEGIN
1070 <int> 46 <<< defined column height
1040 <float> 158.189308131867
1000 <str> ACAD_MTEXT_DEFINED_HEIGHT_END
```

## No Columns R2018

Does not contain an embedded object.

```
0 <ctrl> MTEXT
... <snip>
100 <ctrl> AcDbMText
10 <point> (-334.691900433414, 276.101821192053, 0.0) <<< insert location in WCS
40 <float> 2.5 <<< character height in drawing units
41 <float> 175.0 <<< reference column width
46 <float> 158.189308131867 <<< defined column height
71 <int> 1 <<< attachment point
72 <int> 1 <<< flag text flow direction
3 <str> Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consetetur sadipscing elitr, ...
... <snip>
73 <int> 1 <<< line spacing style
44 <float> 1.0 <<< line spacing factor
1001 <ctrl> AcadAnnotative
... <snip>
```

## DXF Objects

TODO

## 6.12.3 Management Structures

### Block Management Structures

A BLOCK is a layout like the modelspace or a paperspace layout, with the similarity that all these layouts are containers for graphical DXF entities. This block definition can be referenced in other layouts by the INSERT entity. By using block references, the same set of graphical entities can be located multiple times at different layouts, this block references can be stretched and rotated without modifying the original entities. A block is referenced only by its name defined by the DXF tag (2, name), there is a second DXF tag (3, name2) for the block name, which is not further documented by Autodesk, just ignore it.

The (10, base\_point) tag (in BLOCK defines a insertion point of the block, by ‘inserting’ a block by the INSERT entity, this point of the block is placed at the location defined by the (10, insert) tag in the INSERT entity, and it is also the base point for stretching and rotation.

A block definition can contain INSERT entities, and it is possible to create cyclic block definitions (a BLOCK contains a INSERT of itself), but this should be avoided, CAD applications will not load the DXF file at all or maybe just crash. This is also the case for all other kinds of cyclic definitions like: BLOCK “A” -> INSERT BLOCK “B” and BLOCK “B” -> INSERT BLOCK “A”.

#### See also:

- ezdxf DXF Internals: [BLOCKS Section](#)
- DXF Reference: [BLOCKS Section](#)
- DXF Reference: [BLOCK Entity](#)
- DXF Reference: [ENDBLK Entity](#)
- DXF Reference: [INSERT Entity](#)

## Block Names

Block names has to be unique and they are case insensitive (“Test” == “TEST”). If there are two or more block definitions with the same name, AutoCAD merges these blocks into a single block with unpredictable properties of all these blocks. In my test with two blocks, the final block has the name of the first block and the base-point of the second block, and contains all entities of both blocks.

## Block Definitions in DXF R12

In DXF R12 the definition of a block is located in the BLOCKS section, no additional structures are needed. The definition starts with a BLOCK entity and ends with a ENDBLK entity. All entities between this two entities are the content of the block, the block is the owner of this entities like any layout.

As shown in the DXF file below (created by AutoCAD LT 2018), the BLOCK entity has no handle, but ezdxf writes also handles for the BLOCK entity and AutoCAD doesn’t complain.

DXF R12 BLOCKS structure:

```
0          <<< start of a SECTION
SECTION
2          <<< start of BLOCKS section
BLOCKS
...        <<< modelspace and paperspace block definitions not shown,
...        <<< see layout management
...
0          <<< start of a BLOCK definition
BLOCK
8          <<< layer
0
2          <<< block name
ArchTick
70         <<< flags
1
10         <<< base point, x
0.0
20         <<< base point, y
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

0.0
30      <<< base point, z
0.0
3      <<< second BLOCK name, same as (2, name)
ArchTick
1      <<< xref name, if block is an external reference
      <<< empty string!
0      <<< start of the first entity of the BLOCK
LINE
5
28E
8
0
62
0
10
500.0
20
500.0
30
0.0
11
500.0
21
511.0
31
0.0
0      <<< start of the second entity of the BLOCK
LINE
...
0.0
0      <<< ENDBLK entity, marks the end of the BLOCK definition
ENDBLK
5      <<< ENDBLK gets a handle by AutoCAD, but BLOCK didn't
2F2
8      <<< as every entity, also ENDBLK requires a layer (same as BLOCK entity!)
0
0      <<< start of next BLOCK entity
BLOCK
...
0      <<< end BLOCK entity
ENDBLK
0      <<< end of BLOCKS section
ENDSEC

```

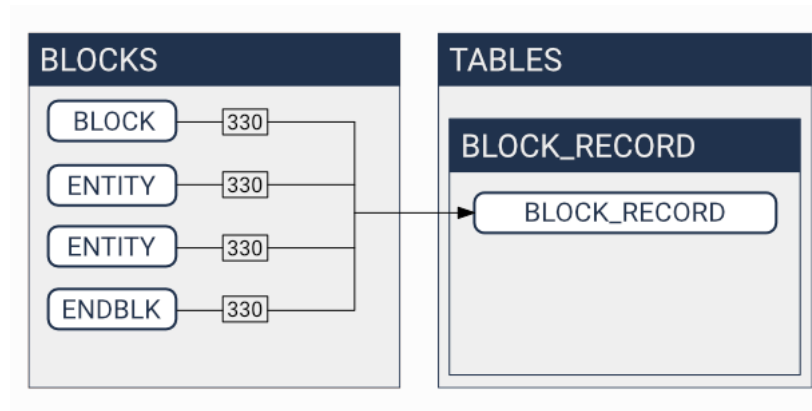
## Block Definitions in DXF R2000+

The overall organization in the BLOCKS sections remains the same, but additional tags in the BLOCK entity, have to be maintained.

Especially the concept of ownership is important. Since DXF R13 every graphic entity is associated to a specific layout and a BLOCK definition is also a layout. So all entities in the BLOCK definition, including the BLOCK and the ENDBLK entities, have an owner tag (330, ...), which points to a BLOCK\_RECORD entry in the BLOCK\_RECORD table. This BLOCK\_RECORD is the main management structure for all layouts and is the real owner of the layout entities.

As you can see in the chapter about *Layout Management Structures*, this concept is also valid for modelspace and pa-

perspace layouts, because these layouts are also BLOCKS, with the special difference, that the entities of the modelspace and the *active* paperspace layout are stored in the ENTITIES section.



#### See also:

- [DXF R13 and later tag structure](#)
- ezdxf DXF Internals: [TABLES Section](#)
- DXF Reference: [TABLES Section](#)
- DXF Reference: [BLOCK\\_RECORD Entity](#)

#### DXF R13 BLOCKS structure:

```

0          <<< start of a SECTION
SECTION
2          <<< start of BLOCKS section
BLOCKS
...        <<< modelspace and paperspace block definitions not shown,
...        <<< see layout management
0          <<< start of BLOCK definition
BLOCK
5          <<< even BLOCK gets a handle now ;)
23A
330        <<< owner tag, the owner of a BLOCK is a BLOCK_RECORD in the
...        BLOCK_RECORD table
238
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbEntity
8          <<< layer of the BLOCK definition
0
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbBlockBegin
2          <<< BLOCK name
ArchTick
70        <<< flags
0
10         <<< base point, x
0.0
20         <<< base point, y
0.0
30         <<< base point, z
0.0
3          <<< second BLOCK name, same as (2, name)
  
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ArchTick
1          <<< xref name, if block is an external reference
          <<< empty string!
0          <<< start of the first entity of the BLOCK
LWPOLYLINE
5
239
330        <<< owner tag of LWPOLYLINE
238        <<< handle of the BLOCK_RECORD!
100
AcDbEntity
8
0
6
ByBlock
62
0
100
AcDbPolyline
90
2
70
0
43
0.15
10
-0.5
20
-0.5
10
0.5
20
0.5
0          <<< ENDBLK entity, marks the end of the BLOCK definition
ENDBLK
5          <<< handle
23B
330        <<< owner tag, same BLOCK_RECORD as for the BLOCK entity
238
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbEntity
8          <<< ENDBLK requires the same layer as the BLOCK entity!
0
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbBlockEnd
0          <<< start of the next BLOCK
BLOCK
...
0
ENDBLK
...
0          <<< end of the BLOCKS section
ENDSEC

```

DXF R13 BLOCK\_RECORD structure:

```

0          <<< start of a SECTION
SECTION
2          <<< start of TABLES section
TABLES
0          <<< start of a TABLE
TABLE
2          <<< start of the BLOCK_RECORD table
BLOCK_RECORD
5          <<< handle of the table
1
330        <<< owner tag of the table
0          <<< is always #0
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTable
70         <<< count of table entries, not reliable
4
0          <<< start of first BLOCK_RECORD entry
BLOCK_RECORD
5          <<< handle of BLOCK_RECORD, in ezdxf often referred to as "layout key"
1F
330        <<< owner of the BLOCK_RECORD is the BLOCK_RECORD table
1
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbBlockTableRecord
2          <<< name of the BLOCK or LAYOUT
*Model_Space
340        <<< pointer to the associated LAYOUT object
4AF
70         <<< AC1021 (R2007) block insertion units
0
280        <<< AC1021 (R2007) block explodability
1
281        <<< AC1021 (R2007) block scalability
0

...        <<< paperspace not shown
...
0          <<< next BLOCK_RECORD
BLOCK_RECORD
5          <<< handle of BLOCK_RECORD, in ezdxf often referred to as "layout key"
238
330        <<< owner of the BLOCK_RECORD is the BLOCK_RECORD table
1
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbSymbolTableRecord
100        <<< subclass marker
AcDbBlockTableRecord
2          <<< name of the BLOCK
ArchTick
340        <<< pointer to the associated LAYOUT object
0          <<< #0, because BLOCK doesn't have an associated LAYOUT object
70         <<< AC1021 (R2007) block insertion units
0
280        <<< AC1021 (R2007) block explodability
1

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
281      <<< AC1021 (R2007) block scalability
0
0      <<< end of BLOCK_RECORD table
ENDTAB
0      <<< next TABLE
TABLE
...
0
ENDTAB
0      <<< end of TABLES section
ENDESC
```

## Layout Management Structures

Layouts are separated entity spaces, there are three different Layout types:

1. modelspace contains the ‘real’ world representation of the drawing subjects in real world units.
2. paperspace layouts are used to create different drawing sheets of the modelspace subjects for printing or PDF export
3. Blocks are reusable sets of graphical entities, inserted/referenced by the INSERT entity.

All layouts have at least a BLOCK definition in the BLOCKS section and since DXF R13 exist the BLOCK\_RECORD table with an entry for every BLOCK in the BLOCKS section.

### See also:

Information about [Block Management Structures](#)

The name of the modelspace BLOCK is “\*Model\_Space” (DXF R12: “\$MODEL\_SPACE”) and the name of the *active* paperspace BLOCK is “\*Paper\_Space” (DXF R12: “\$PAPER\_SPACE”), the entities of these two layouts are stored in the ENTITIES section, DXF R12 supports just one paperspace layout.

DXF R13+ supports multiple paperspace layouts, the *active* layout is still called “\*Paper\_Space”, the additional *inactive* paperspace layouts are named by the scheme “\*Paper\_Space0”, the second “\*Paper\_Space1” and so on. A none consecutive numbering is tolerated by AutoCAD. The content of the inactive paperspace layouts are stored as BLOCK content in the BLOCKS section. These names are just the DXF internal layout names, each layout has an additional layout name which is displayed to the user by the CAD application.

A BLOCK definition and a BLOCK\_RECORD is not enough for a proper layout setup, an LAYOUT entity in the OBJECTS section is also required. All LAYOUT entities are managed by a DICTIONARY entity, which is referenced as “ACAD\_LAYOUT” entity in the root DICTIONARY of the DXF file.

---

**Note:** All floating point values are rounded to 2 decimal places for better readability.

---



## LAYOUT Entity

Since DXF R2000 modelspace and paperspace layouts require the DXF `LAYOUT` entity.

```

0
LAYOUT
5      <<< handle
59
102    <<< extension dictionary (ignore)
{ACAD_XDICTIONARY
360
1C3
102
}
102    <<< reactor (required?)
{ACAD_REACTORS
330
1A      <<< pointer to "ACAD_LAYOUT" DICTIONARY (layout management table)
102
}
330    <<< owner handle
1A      <<< pointer to "ACAD_LAYOUT" DICTIONARY (same as reactor pointer)
100    <<< PLOTSETTINGS
AcDbPlotSettings
1      <<< page setup name

2      <<< name of system printer or plot configuration file
none_device
4      <<< paper size, part in braces should follow the schema
...      (width_x_height_unit) unit is 'Inches' or 'MM'
...      Letter\_ (8.50_x_11.00_Inches) the part in front of the braces is
...      ignored by AutoCAD
6      <<< plot view name

40     <<< size of unprintable margin on left side of paper in millimeters,
...     defines also the plot origin-x
6.35
41     <<< size of unprintable margin on bottom of paper in millimeters,
...     defines also the plot origin-y
6.35
42     <<< size of unprintable margin on right side of paper in millimeters
6.35
43     <<< size of unprintable margin on top of paper in millimeters
6.35
44     <<< plot paper size: physical paper width in millimeters
215.90
45     <<< plot paper size: physical paper height in millimeters
279.40
46     <<< X value of plot origin offset in millimeters, moves the plot origin-x
0.0
47     <<< Y value of plot origin offset in millimeters, moves the plot origin-y
0.0
48     <<< plot window area: X value of lower-left window corner
0.0
49     <<< plot window area: Y value of lower-left window corner
0.0
140    <<< plot window area: X value of upper-right window corner

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

0.0
141 <<< plot window area: Y value of upper-right window corner
0.0
142 <<< numerator of custom print scale: real world (paper) units, 1.0
... for scale 1:50
1.0
143 <<< denominator of custom print scale: drawing units, 50.0
... for scale 1:50
1.0
70 <<< plot layout flags, bit-coded (... too many options)
688 <<< b1010110000 = UseStandardScale(16)/PlotPlotStyle(32)
... PrintLineweights(128)/DrawViewportsFirst(512)
72 <<< plot paper units (0/1/2 for inches/millimeters/pixels), are
... pixels really supported?
0
73 <<< plot rotation (0/1/2/3 for 0deg/90deg counter-cw/upside-down/90deg cw)
1 <<< 90deg clockwise
74 <<< plot type 0-5 (... too many options)
5 <<< 5 = layout information
7 <<< current plot style name, e.g. 'acad.ctb' or 'acadlt.ctb'

75 <<< standard scale type 0-31 (... too many options)
16 <<< 16 = 1:1, also 16 if user scale type is used
147 <<< unit conversion factor
1.0 <<< for plot paper units in mm, else 0.03937... (1/25.4) for inches
... as plot paper units
76 <<< shade plot mode (0/1/2/3 for as displayed/wireframe/hidden/rendered)
0 <<< as displayed
77 <<< shade plot resolution level 1-5 (... too many options)
2 <<< normal
78 <<< shade plot custom DPI: 100-32767, Only applied when shade plot
... resolution level is set to 5 (Custom)
300
148 <<< paper image origin: X value
0.0
149 <<< paper image origin: Y value
0.0
100 <<< LAYOUT settings
AcDbLayout
1 <<< layout name
Layout1
70 <<< flags bit-coded
1 <<< 1 = Indicates the PSLTSCALE value for this layout when this
... layout is current
71 <<< Tab order ("Model" tab always appears as the first tab
... regardless of its tab order)
1
10 <<< minimum limits for this layout (defined by LIMMIN while this
... layout is current)
-0.25 <<< x value, distance of the left paper margin from the plot
... origin-x, in plot paper units and by scale (e.g. x50 for 1:50)
20 <<< group code for y value
-0.25 <<< y value, distance of the bottom paper margin from the plot
... origin-y, in plot paper units and by scale (e.g. x50 for 1:50)
11 <<< maximum limits for this layout (defined by LIMMAX while this
... layout is current)
10.75 <<< x value, distance of the right paper margin from the plot

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

...    origin-x, in plot paper units and by scale (e.g. x50 for 1:50)
21    <<<    group code for y value
8.25  <<<    y value, distance of the top paper margin from the plot
...    origin-y, in plot paper units and by scale (e.g. x50 for 1:50)
12    <<< insertion base point for this layout (defined by INSBASE while
...    this layout is current)
0.0    <<<    x value
22    <<<    group code for y value
0.0    <<<    y value
32    <<<    group code for z value
0.0    <<<    z value
14    <<< minimum extents for this layout (defined by EXTMIN while this
...    layout is current), AutoCAD default is (1e20, 1e20, 1e20)
1.05  <<<    x value
24    <<<    group code for y value
0.80  <<<    y value
34    <<<    group code for z value
0.0    <<<    z value
15    <<< maximum extents for this layout (defined by EXTMAX while this
...    layout is current), AutoCAD default is (-1e20, -1e20, -1e20)
9.45  <<<    x value
25    <<<    group code for y value
7.20  <<<    y value
35    <<<    group code for z value
0.0    <<<    z value
146   <<< elevation ???
0.0
13    <<< UCS origin (3D Point)
0.0    <<<    x value
23    <<<    group code for y value
0.0    <<<    y value
33    <<<    group code for z value
0.0    <<<    z value
16    <<< UCS X-axis (3D vector)
1.0    <<<    x value
26    <<<    group code for y value
0.0    <<<    y value
36    <<<    group code for z value
0.0    <<<    z value
17    <<< UCS Y-axis (3D vector)
0.0    <<<    x value
27    <<<    group code for y value
1.0    <<<    y value
37    <<<    group code for z value
0.0    <<<    z value
76    <<< orthographic type of UCS 0-6 (... too many options)
0     <<< 0 = UCS is not orthographic ???
330   <<< ID/handle of required block table record
58
331   <<< ID/handle to the viewport that was last active in this layout
...   when the layout was current
1B9
1001  <<< extended data (ignore)
...

```

And as it seems this is also not enough for a well defined LAYOUT, at least a “main” VIEWPORT entity with ID=1 is required for paperspace layouts, located in the entity space of the layout.

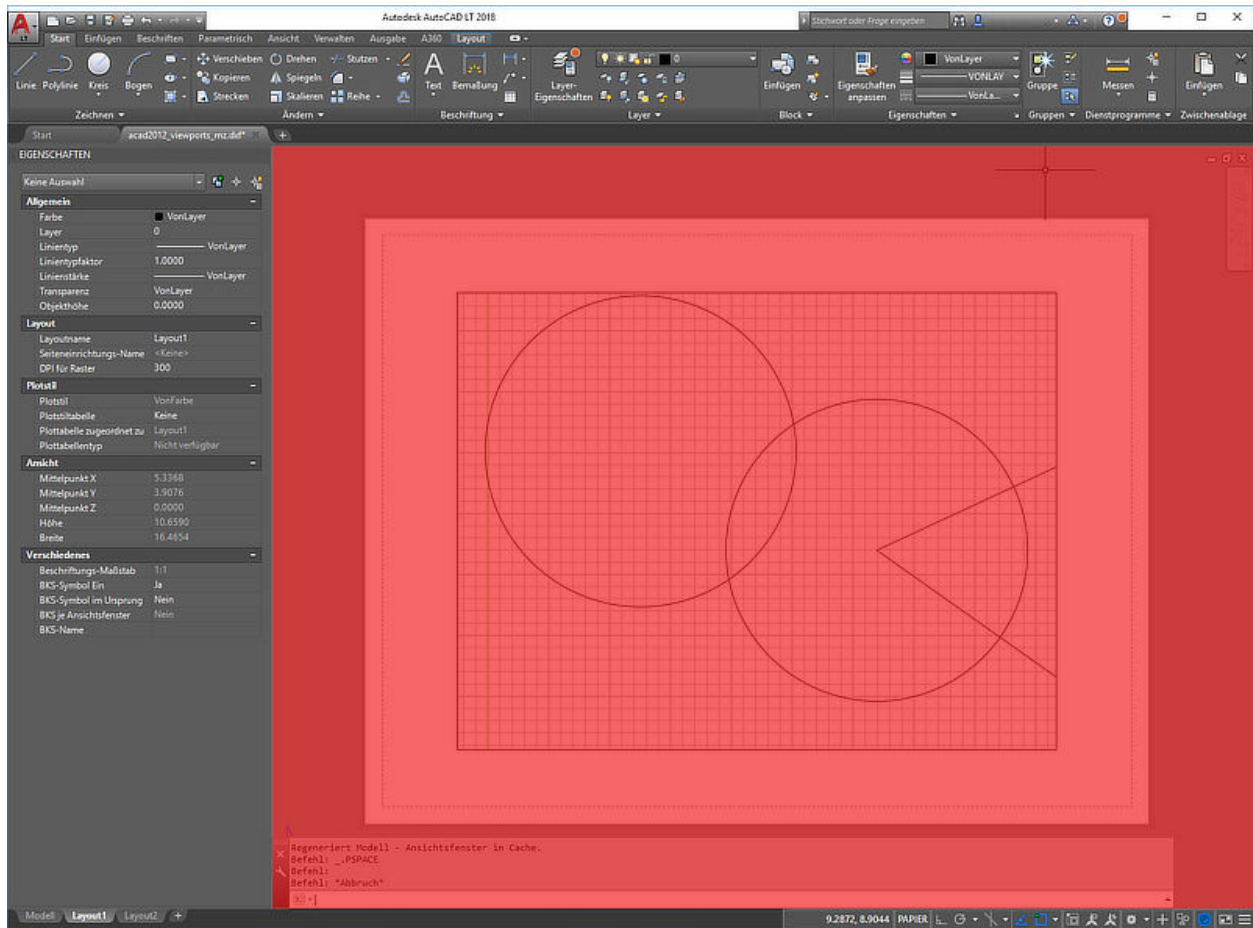
The modelspace layout requires (?) a VPORT entity in the VPORT table (group code 331 in the AcDbLayout subclass).

## Main VIEWPORT Entity for LAYOUT

The “main” viewport for layout “Layout1” shown above. This viewport is located in the associated BLOCK definition called “\*Paper\_Space0”. Group code 330 in subclass AcDbLayout points to the BLOCK\_RECORD of “\*Paper\_Space0”.

Remember: the entities of the *active* paperspace layout are located in the ENTITIES section, therefore “Layout1” is not the active paperspace layout.

The “main” VIEWPORT describes, how the application shows the paperspace layout on the screen, and I guess only AutoCAD needs this values.



```
0
VIEWPORT
5      <<< handle
1B4
102    <<< extension dictionary (ignore)
{ACAD_XDICTIONARY
360
1B5
102
}
330    <<< owner handle
58     <<< points to BLOCK_RECORD (same as group code 330 in AcDbLayout of
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

...      "Layout1")
100
AcDbEntity
67      <<< paperspace flag
1        <<< 0 = modelspace; 1 = paperspace
8        <<< layer,
0
100
AcDbViewport
10      <<< Center point (in WCS)
5.25    <<<      x value
20      <<<      group code for y value
4.00    <<<      y value
30      <<<      group code for z value
0.0     <<<      z value
40      <<< width in paperspace units
23.55   <<< VIEW size in AutoCAD, depends on the workstation configuration
41      <<< height in paperspace units
9.00    <<< VIEW size in AutoCAD, depends on the workstation configuration
68      <<< viewport status field -1/0/n
2        <<< >0 On and active. The value indicates the order of stacking for
...      the viewports, where 1 is the active viewport, 2 is the next, and so forth
69      <<< viewport ID
1        <<< "main" viewport has always ID=1
12      <<< view center point in Drawing Coordinate System (DCS), defines
...      the center point of the VIEW in relation to the LAYOUT origin
5.25    <<<      x value
22      <<<      group code for y value
4.00    <<<      y value
13      <<< snap base point in modelspace
0.0     <<<      x value
23      <<<      group code for y value
0.0     <<<      y value
14      <<< snap spacing in modelspace units
0.5     <<<      x value
24      <<<      group code for y value
0.5     <<<      y value
15      <<< grid spacing in modelspace units
0.5     <<<      x value
25      <<<      group code for y value
0.5     <<<      y value
16      <<< view direction vector from target (in WCS)
0.0     <<<      x value
26      <<<      group code for y value
0.0     <<<      y value
36      <<<      group code for z value
1.0     <<<      z value
17      <<< view target point
0.0     <<<      x value
27      <<<      group code for y value
0.0     <<<      y value
37      <<<      group code for z value
0.0     <<<      z value
42      <<< perspective lens length, focal length?
50.0    <<<      50mm
43      <<< front clip plane z value
0.0     <<<      z value

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

44      <<<      back clip plane z value
0.0      <<<      z value
45      <<<      view height (in modelspace units)
9.00
50      <<< snap angle
0.0
51      <<< view twist angle
0.0
72      <<< circle zoom percent
1000
90      <<< Viewport status bit-coded flags (... too many options)
819232   <<< b11001000000000100000
1        <<< plot style sheet name assigned to this viewport

281      <<< render mode (... too many options)
0        <<< 0 = 2D optimized (classic 2D)
71      <<< UCS per viewport flag
1        <<< 1 = This viewport stores its own UCS which will become the
...      current UCS whenever the viewport is activated
74      <<< Display UCS icon at UCS origin flag
0        <<< this field is currently being ignored and the icon always
...      represents the viewport UCS
110     <<< UCS origin (3D point)
0.0     <<<      x value
120     <<<      group code for y value
0.0     <<<      y value
130     <<<      group code for z value
0.0     <<<      z value
111     <<< UCS X-axis (3D vector)
1.0     <<<      x value
121     <<<      group code for y value
0.0     <<<      y value
131     <<<      group code for z value
0.0     <<<      z value
112     <<< UCS Y-axis (3D vector)
0.0     <<<      x value
122     <<<      group code for y value
1.0     <<<      y value
132     <<<      group code for z value
0.0     <<<      z value
79      <<< Orthographic type of UCS (... too many options)
0        <<< 0 = UCS is not orthographic
146     <<< elevation
0.0
170     <<< shade plot mode (0/1/2/3 for as displayed/wireframe/hidden/rendered)
0        <<< as displayed
61      <<< frequency of major grid lines compared to minor grid lines
5        <<< major grid subdivided by 5
348     <<< visual style ID/handle (optional)
9F
292     <<< default lighting flag, on when no user lights are specified.
1
282     <<< Default lighting type (0/1 = one distant light/two distant lights)
1        <<< one distant light
141     <<< view brightness
0.0
142     <<< view contrast

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

0.0
63      <<< ambient light color (ACI), write only if not black color
250
421      <<< ambient light color (RGB), write only if not black color
3355443

```

## 6.13 Developer Guides

Information about *ezdxf* internals.

### 6.13.1 Source Code Formatting

Reformat code by [Black](#) for a column width of 80:

```
C:\> black -l 80 <python-file>
```

Reformatting the *ezdxf* code base is an ongoing process, add reformatted code in a separate commit without changing the runtime logic.

### 6.13.2 Type Annotations

The use of type annotations is encouraged. New modules should pass [mypy](#) without errors in non-strict mode. Using `# type: ignore` is fine in tricky situations - type annotations should be helpful in understanding the code and not be a burden.

The following global options are required to pass [mypy](#) without error messages:

```

[mypy]
python_version = 3.7
ignore_missing_imports = True

```

Read [this](#) to learn where [mypy](#) searches for config files.

Use the [mypy](#) command line option `--ignore-missing-imports` and `-p` to check the whole package from any location in the file system:

```

PS D:\Source\ezdxf.git> mypy --ignore-missing-imports -p ezdxf
Success: no issues found in 255 source files

```

### 6.13.3 Design

The *Package Design for Developers* section shows the structure of the *ezdxf* package for developers with more experience, which want to have more insight into the package and maybe want to develop add-ons or want contribute to the *ezdxf* package.

**!!! UNDER CONSTRUCTION !!!**

## Package Design for Developers

A DXF document is divided into several sections, this sections are managed by the `Drawing` object. For each section exist a corresponding attribute in the `Drawing` object:

| Section  | Attribute                     |
|----------|-------------------------------|
| HEADER   | <code>Drawing.header</code>   |
| CLASSES  | <code>Drawing.classes</code>  |
| TABLES   | <code>Drawing.tables</code>   |
| BLOCKS   | <code>Drawing.blocks</code>   |
| ENTITIES | <code>Drawing.entities</code> |
| OBJECTS  | <code>Drawing.objects</code>  |

Resource entities (LAYER, STYLE, LTYPE, ...) are stored in tables in the TABLES section. A table owns the table entries, the owner handle of table entry is the handle of the table. Each table has a shortcut in the `Drawing` object:

| Table        | Attribute                          |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| APPID        | <code>Drawing.appids</code>        |
| BLOCK_RECORD | <code>Drawing.block_records</code> |
| DIMSTYLE     | <code>Drawing.dimstyles</code>     |
| LAYER        | <code>Drawing.layers</code>        |
| LTYPE        | <code>Drawing.linetypes</code>     |
| STYLE        | <code>Drawing.styles</code>        |
| UCS          | <code>Drawing.ucs</code>           |
| VIEW         | <code>Drawing.views</code>         |
| VPORT        | <code>Drawing.viewports</code>     |

Graphical entities are stored in layouts: *Modelspace*, *Paperspace* layouts and *BlockLayout*. The core management object of this layouts is the BLOCK\_RECORD entity (*BlockRecord*), the BLOCK\_RECORD is the real owner of the entities, the owner handle of the entities is the handle of the BLOCK\_RECORD and the BLOCK\_RECORD also owns and manages the entity space of the layout which contains all entities of the layout.

For more information about layouts see also: *Layout Management Structures*

For more information about blocks see also: *Block Management Structures*

Non-graphical entities (objects) are stored in the OBJECTS section. Every object has a parent object in the OBJECTS section, most likely a DICTIONARY object, and is stored in the entity space of the OBJECTS section.

For more information about the OBJECTS section see also: *OBJECTS Section*

All table entries, DXF entities and DXF objects are stored in the entities database accessible as `Drawing.entitydb`. The entity database is a simple key, value storage, key is the entity handle, value is the DXF object.

For more information about the DXF data model see also: *Data Model*



## Terminology

### States

DXF entities and objects can have different states:

**UNBOUND** Entity is not stored in the `Drawing` entity database and DXF attribute `handle` is `None` and attribute `doc` can be `None`

**BOUND** Entity is stored in the `Drawing` entity database, attribute `doc` has a reference to `Drawing` and DXF attribute `handle` is not `None`

**UNLINKED** Entity is not linked to a layout/owner, DXF attribute `owner` is `None`

**LINKED** Entity is linked to a layout/owner, DXF attribute `owner` is not `None`

**Virtual Entity** State: UNBOUND & UNLINKED

**Unlinked Entity** State: BOUND & UNLINKED

**Bound Entity** State: BOUND & LINKED

### Actions

**NEW** Create a new DXF document

**LOAD** Load a DXF document from an external source

**CREATE** Create DXF structures from NEW or LOAD data

**DESTROY** Delete DXF structures

**BIND** Bind an entity to a `Drawing`, set entity state to BOUND & UNLINKED and check or create required resources

**UNBIND** unbind ...

**LINK** Link an entity to an owner/layout. This makes an entity to a real DXF entity, which will be exported at the saving process. Any DXF entity can only be linked to **one** parent entity like `DICTIONARY` or `BLOCK_RECORD`.

**UNLINK** unlink ...

### Loading a DXF Document

Loading a DXF document from an external source, creates a new `Drawing` object. This loading process has two stages:

#### First Loading Stage

- LOAD content from external source as `SectionDict`: `loader.load_dxf_structure()`
- LOAD tag structures as DXFEntity objects: `loader.load_dxf_entities()`
- BIND entities: `loader.load_and_bind_dxf_content()`; Special handling of the BIND process, because the `Drawing` is not full initialized, a complete validation is not possible at this stage.

## Second Loading Stage

Parse `SectionDict`:

- CREATE sections: HEADER, CLASSES, TABLES, BLOCKS and OBJECTS
- CREATE layouts: Blocks, Layouts
- LINK entities to a owner/layout

The ENTITIES section is a relict from older DXF versions and has to be exported including the modelspace and active paperspace entities, but all entities reside in a BLOCK definition, even modelspace and paperspace layouts are only BLOCK definitions and ezdxf has no explicit ENTITIES section.

Source Code: as developer start your journey at `ezdxf.document.Drawing.read()`, which has no public documentation, because package-user should use `ezdxf.read()` and `ezdxf.readfile()`.

## New DXF Document

### Creating New DXF Entities

The default constructor of each entity type creates a new virtual entity:

- DXF attribute *owner* is `None`
- DXF attribute *handle* is `None`
- Attribute *doc* is `None`

The `DXFEntity.new()` constructor creates entities with given *owner*, *handle* and *doc* attributes, if *doc* is not `None` and entity is not already bound to a document, the `new()` constructor automatically bind the entity to the given document *doc*.

There exist only two scenarios:

1. UNBOUND: *doc* is `None` and *handle* is `None`
2. BOUND: *doc* is not `None` and *handle* is not `None`

### Factory functions

- `new()`, create a new virtual DXF object/entity
- `load()`, load (create) virtual DXF object/entity from DXF tags
- `bind()`, bind an entity to a document, create required resources if necessary (e.g. `ImageDefReactor`, `SEQEND`) and raise exceptions for non-existing resources.
  - Bind entity loaded from an external source to a document, all referenced resources must exist, but try to repair as many flaws as possible because errors were created by another application and are not the responsibility of the package-user.
  - Bind an entity from another DXF document, all invalid resources will be removed silently or created (e.g. `SEQEND`). This is a simple import from another document without resource import, for a more advanced import including resources exist the `importer` add-on.
  - Bootstrap problem for binding loaded table entries and objects in the OBJECTS section! Can't use `Auditor` to repair this objects, because the DXF document is not fully initialized.
- `is_bound()` returns `True` if *entity* is bound to document *doc*

- `unbind()` function to remove an entity from a document and set state to a virtual entity, which should also *UNLINK* the entity from layout, because an layout can not store a virtual entity.
- `cls()`, returns the class
- `register_entity()`, registration decorator
- `replace_entity()`, registration decorator

## Class Interfaces

### DXF Entities

- NEW constructor to create an entity from scratch
- LOAD constructor to create an entity loaded from an external source
- DESTROY interface to kill an entity, set entity state to *dead*, which means `entity.is_alive` returns `False`. All entity iterators like `EntitySpace`, `EntityQuery`, and `EntityDB` must filter (ignore) *dead* entities. Calling `DXFEntity.destroy()` is a regular way to delete entities.
- LINK an entity to a layout by `BlockRecord.link()`, which set the *owner* handle to `BLOCK_RECORD` handle (= layout key) and add the entity to the entity space of the `BLOCK_RECORD` and set/clear the paperspace flag.

### DXF Objects

- NEW, LOAD, DESTROY see DXF entities
- LINK: Linking an DXF object means adding the entity to a parent object in the OBJECTS section, most likely a `DICTIONARY` object, and adding the object to the entity space of the OBJECTS section, the root-dict is the only entity in the OBJECTS section which has an invalid owner handle "0". Any other object with an invalid or destroyed owner is an orphaned entity. The audit process destroys and removes orphaned objects.
- Extension dictionaries (`ACAD_XDICTIONARY`) are `DICTIONARY` objects located in the OBJECTS sections and can reference/own other entities of the OBJECTS section.
- The root-dictionary is the only entity in the OBJECTS section which has an invalid owner handle "0". Any other object with an invalid or destroyed owner is an orphaned entity.

### Layouts

- LINK interface to link an entity to a layout
- UNLINK interface to remove an entity from a layout

## Database

- BIND interface to add an entity to the database of a document
- `delete_entity()` interface, same as UNBIND and DESTROY an entity

### 6.13.4 Internal Data Structures

#### Entity Database

The *EntityDB* is a simple key/value database to store *DXFEntity* objects by it's handle, every *Drawing* has its own *EntityDB*, stored in the *Drawing* attribute `entitydb`.

Every DXF entity/object, except tables and sections, are represented as *DXFEntity* or inherited types, this entities are stored in the *EntityDB*, database-key is the `dxf.handle` as plain hex string.

All iterators like `keys()`, `values()`, `items()` and `__iter__()` do not yield destroyed entities.

**Warning:** The `get()` method and the index operator `[]`, return destroyed entities and entities from the trashcan.

**class** `ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB`

**`__getitem__`** (*handle: str*) → *DXFEntity*

Get entity by *handle*, does not filter destroyed entities nor entities in the trashcan.

**`__setitem__`** (*handle: str, entity: DXFEntity*) → *None*

Set *entity* for *handle*.

**`__delitem__`** (*handle: str*) → *None*

Delete entity by *handle*. Removes entity only from database, does not destroy the entity.

**`__contains__`** (*item: Union[str, DXFEntity]*) → *bool*

True if database contains *handle*.

**`__len__`** () → *int*

Count of database items.

**`__iter__`** () → *Iterator[str]*

Iterable of all handles, does filter destroyed entities but not entities in the trashcan.

**`get`** (*handle: str*) → *Optional[DXFEntity]*

Returns entity for *handle* or *None* if no entry exist, does not filter destroyed entities.

**`next_handle`** () → *str*

Returns next unique handle.

**`keys`** () → *Iterable[str]*

Iterable of all handles, does filter destroyed entities.

**`values`** () → *Iterable[DXFEntity]*

Iterable of all entities, does filter destroyed entities.

**`items`** () → *Iterable[Tuple[str, DXFEntity]]*

Iterable of all (handle, entities) pairs, does filter destroyed entities.

**`add`** (*entity: DXFEntity*) → *None*

Add *entity* to database, assigns a new handle to the *entity* if *entity.dxf.handle* is *None*. Adding the same entity multiple times is possible and creates only a single database entry.

**new\_trashcan** () → ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB.Trashcan  
Returns a new trashcan, empty trashcan manually by: : func:*Trashcan.clear()*.

**trashcan** () → ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB.Trashcan  
Returns a new trashcan in context manager mode, trashcan will be emptied when leaving context.

**purge** () → None  
Remove all destroyed entities from database, but does not empty the trashcan.

## Entity Space

**class** ezdxf.entitydb.**EntitySpace** (*entities: Optional[Iterable[ezdxf.entities.dxfentity.DXFEntity]] = None*)  
An *EntitySpace* is a collection of *DXFEntity* objects, that stores only references to *DXFEntity* objects.  
The *Modelspace*, any *Paperspace* layout and *BlockLayout* objects have an *EntitySpace* container to store their entities.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterable[DXFEntity]  
Iterable of all entities, filters destroyed entities.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*index*) → DXFEntity  
Get entity at index *item*  
*EntitySpace* has a standard Python list like interface, therefore *index* can be any valid list indexing or slicing term, like a single index `layout[-1]` to get the last entity, or an index slice `layout[:10]` to get the first 10 or less entities as `List[DXFEntity]`. Does not filter destroyed entities.

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int  
Count of entities including destroyed entities.

**has\_handle** (*handle: str*) → bool  
True if *handle* is present, does filter destroyed entities.

**purge** ()  
Remove all destroyed entities from entity space.

**add** (*entity: DXFEntity*) → None  
Add *entity*.

**extend** (*entities: Iterable[DXFEntity]*) → None  
Add multiple *entities*.

**remove** (*entity: DXFEntity*) → None  
Remove *entity*.

**clear** () → None  
Remove all entities.

## DXF Types

Required DXF tag interface:

- **property code**: group code as int
- **property value**: tag value of unspecific type
- **dxfst**(): returns the DXF string
- **clone**(): returns a deep copy of tag

## DXFTag Factory Functions

`ezdxf.lldxf.types.dxf_tag` (*code*: int, *value*: Any) → *ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag*  
DXF tag factory function.

### Parameters

- **code** – group code
- **value** – tag value

Returns: *DXFTag* or inherited

`ezdxf.lldxf.types.tuples_to_tags` (*iterable*: Iterable[Tuple[int, Any]]) → Iterable[*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag*]  
Returns an iterable if *DXFTag* or inherited, accepts an iterable of (code, value) tuples as input.

## DXFTag

**class** `ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag` (*code*: int, *value*: Any)  
Immutable DXFTag class.

### Parameters

- **code** – group code as int
- **value** – tag value, type depends on group code

**code**  
group code as int (do not change)

**value**  
tag value (read-only property)

**\_\_eq\_\_** (*other*) → bool  
True if *other* and *self* has same content for *code* and *value*.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*index*: int)  
Returns *code* for index 0 and *value* for index 1, emulates a tuple.

**\_\_hash\_\_** ()  
Hash support, *DXFTag* can be used in sets and as dict key.

**\_\_iter\_\_** ()  
Returns (code, value) tuples.

**\_\_repr\_\_** () → str  
Returns representation string 'DXFTag (code, value)'.

**\_\_str\_\_** () → str  
Returns content string '(code, value)'.

**clone** () → *ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag*  
Returns a clone of itself, this method is necessary for the more complex (and not immutable) DXF tag types.

**dxfstr** () → str  
Returns the DXF string e.g. ' 0\nLINE\n'

## DXFBinaryTag

**class** `ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFBinaryTag(DXFTag)`  
 Immutable BinaryTags class - immutable by design, not by implementation.

**dxfst**`r()` → str  
 Returns the DXF string for all vertex components.

**tostring**`()` → str  
 Returns binary value as single hex-string.

## DXFVertex

**class** `ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFVertex(DXFTag)`  
 Represents a 2D or 3D vertex, stores only the group code of the x-component of the vertex, because the y-group-code is x-group-code + 10 and z-group-code id x-group-code+20, this is a rule that ALWAYS applies. This tag is *immutable* by design, not by implementation.

### Parameters

- **code** – group code of x-component
- **value** – sequence of x, y and optional z values

**dxfst**`r()` → str  
 Returns the DXF string for all vertex components.

**dxftags**`()` → Iterable[[ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag](#)]  
 Returns all vertex components as single [DXFTag](#) objects.

## NONE\_TAG

`ezdxf.lldxf.types.NONE_TAG`  
 Special tag representing a none existing tag.

## Tags

A list of [DXFTag](#), inherits from Python standard list. Unlike the statement in the DXF Reference “Do not write programs that rely on the order given here”, tag order is sometimes essential and some group codes may appear multiples times in one entity. At the worst case (Material: normal map shares group codes with diffuse map) using same group codes with different meanings.

**class** `ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags`  
 Subclass of list.

Collection of [DXFTag](#) as flat list. Low level tag container, only required for advanced stuff.

**classmethod** `from_text(text: str) → Tags`  
 Constructor from DXF string.

**dxftype**`()` → str  
 Returns DXF type of entity, e.g. 'LINE'.

**get\_handle**`()` → str  
 Get DXF handle. Raises [DXFValueError](#) if handle not exist.

**Returns** handle as plain hex string like 'FF00'

**Raises** [DXFValueError](#) – no handle found

**replace\_handle** (*new\_handle: str*) → None

Replace existing handle.

**Parameters** **new\_handle** – new handle as plain hex string e.g. 'FF00'

**has\_tag** (*code: int*) → bool

Returns True if a *DXFTag* with given group *code* is present.

**Parameters** **code** – group code as int

**has\_embedded\_objects** () → bool

**get\_first\_tag** (*code: int, default=DXFValueError*) → *DXFTag*

Returns first *DXFTag* with given group code or *default*, if *default* != *DXFValueError*, else raises *DXFValueError*.

**Parameters**

- **code** – group code as int
- **default** – return value for default case or raises *DXFValueError*

**get\_first\_value** (*code: int, default=DXFValueError*) → Any

Returns value of first *DXFTag* with given group code or *default* if *default* != *DXFValueError*, else raises *DXFValueError*.

**Parameters**

- **code** – group code as int
- **default** – return value for default case or raises *DXFValueError*

**find\_all** (*code: int*) → List[*DXFTag*]

Returns a list of *DXFTag* with given group code.

**Parameters** **code** – group code as int

**filter** (*codes: Iterable[int]*) → Iterable[*DXFTag*]

Iterate and filter tags by group *codes*.

**Parameters** **codes** – group codes to filter

**collect\_consecutive\_tags** (*codes: Iterable[int], start: int = 0, end: int = None*) → *Tags*

Collect all consecutive tags with group code in *codes*, *start* and *end* delimits the search range. A tag code not in *codes* ends the process.

**Parameters**

- **codes** – iterable of group codes
- **start** – start index as int
- **end** – end index as int, None for end index = len(self)

**Returns** collected tags as *Tags*

**tag\_index** (*code: int, start: int = 0, end: Optional[int] = None*) → int

Return index of first *DXFTag* with given group code.

**Parameters**

- **code** – group code as int
- **start** – start index as int
- **end** – end index as int, None for end index = len(self)



**update** (*tag: DXFTag*)

Update first existing tag with same group code as *tag*, raises `DXFValueError` if tag not exist.

**set\_first** (*tag: DXFTag*)

Update first existing tag with group code *tag.code* or append tag.

**remove\_tags** (*codes: Iterable[int]*) → None

Remove all tags inplace with group codes specified in *codes*.

**Parameters** *codes* – iterable of group codes as int

**remove\_tags\_except** (*codes: Iterable[int]*) → None

Remove all tags inplace except those with group codes specified in *codes*.

**Parameters** *codes* – iterable of group codes

**pop\_tags** (*codes: Iterable[int]*) → Iterable[DXFTag]

Pop tags with group codes specified in *codes*.

**Parameters** *codes* – iterable of group codes

**classmethod strip** (*tags: Tags, codes: Iterable[int]*) → *Tags*

Constructor from *tags*, strips all tags with group codes in *codes* from tags.

**Parameters**

- **tags** – iterable of *DXFTag*
- **codes** – iterable of group codes as int

`ezdxf.lldxf.tags.group_tags` (*tags: Iterable[DXFTag], splitcode: int = 0*) → Iterable[*Tags*]

Group of tags starts with a `SplitTag` and ends before the next `SplitTag`. A `SplitTag` is a tag with code == `splitcode`, like (0, 'SECTION') for `splitcode == 0`.

**Parameters**

- **tags** – iterable of `DXFTag`
- **splitcode** – group code of split tag

**class** `ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags` (*tags: Iterable[DXFTag] = None, legacy=False*)

Represents the extended DXF tag structure introduced with DXF R13.

**Args:** *tags*: iterable of *DXFTag* *legacy*: flag for DXF R12 tags

**appdata**

Application defined data as list of *Tags*

**subclasses**

Subclasses as list of *Tags*

**xdata**

XDATA as list of *Tags*

**embedded\_objects**

embedded objects as list of *Tags*

**noclass**

Short cut to access first subclass.

**get\_handle** () → str

Returns handle as hex string.

**dxftype** () → str

Returns DXF type as string like "LINE".

**replace\_handle** (*handle: str*) → None

Replace the existing entity handle by a new value.

**legacy\_repair** ()

Legacy (DXF R12) tags handling and repair.

**clone** () → *ExtendedTags*

Shallow copy.

**flatten\_subclasses** ()

Flatten subclasses in legacy mode (DXF R12).

There exists DXF R12 with subclass markers, technical incorrect but works if the reader ignore subclass marker tags, unfortunately ezdxf tries to use this subclass markers and therefore R12 parsing by ezdxf does not work without removing these subclass markers.

This method removes all subclass markers and flattens all subclasses into *ExtendedTags.noclass*.

**get\_subclass** (*name: str, pos: int = 0*) → *Tags*

Get subclass *name*.

#### Parameters

- **name** – subclass name as string like “AcDbEntity”
- **pos** – start searching at subclass *pos*.

**has\_xdata** (*appid: str*) → bool

True if has XDATA for *appid*.

**get\_xdata** (*appid: str*) → *Tags*

Returns XDATA for *appid* as *Tags*.

**set\_xdata** (*appid: str, tags: IterableTags*) → None

Set *tags* as XDATA for *appid*.

**new\_xdata** (*appid: str, tags: IterableTags = None*) → *Tags*

Append a new XDATA block.

Assumes that no XDATA block with the same *appid* already exist:

```
try:
    xdata = tags.get_xdata('EZDXF')
except ValueError:
    xdata = tags.new_xdata('EZDXF')
```

**has\_app\_data** (*appid: str*) → bool

True if has application defined data for *appid*.

**get\_app\_data** (*appid: str*) → *Tags*

Returns application defined data for *appid* as *Tags* including marker tags.

**get\_app\_data\_content** (*appid: str*) → *Tags*

Returns application defined data for *appid* as *Tags* without first and last marker tag.

**set\_app\_data\_content** (*appid: str, tags: IterableTags*) → None

Set application defined data for *appid* for already existing data.

**new\_app\_data** (*appid: str, tags: IterableTags = None, subclass\_name: str = None*) → *Tags*

Append a new application defined data to subclass *subclass\_name*.

Assumes that no app data block with the same *appid* already exist:

```

try:
    app_data = tags.get_app_data('{ACAD_REACTORS', tags)
except ValueError:
    app_data = tags.new_app_data('{ACAD_REACTORS', tags)

```

**classmethod from\_text** (*text: str, legacy: bool = False*) → *ExtendedTags*  
 Create *ExtendedTags* from DXF text.

## Packed DXF Tags

Store DXF tags in compact data structures as `list` or `array.array` to reduce memory usage.

**class** `ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagList` (*data: Iterable = None*)  
 Store data in a standard Python `list`.

**Args:** *data*: iterable of DXF tag values.

**values**  
 Data storage as `list`.

**clone** () → *TagList*  
 Returns a deep copy.

**classmethod from\_tags** (*tags: Tags, code: int*) → *TagList*  
 Setup list from iterable tags.

### Parameters

- **tags** – tag collection as *Tags*
- **code** – group code to collect

**clear** () → `None`  
 Delete all data values.

**class** `ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagArray` (*data: Iterable = None*)  
*TagArray* is a subclass of *TagList*, which store data in an `array.array`. Array type is defined by class variable `DTYPE`.

**Args:** *data*: iterable of DXF tag values.

**DTYPE**  
`array.array` type as string

**values**  
 Data storage as `array.array`

**set\_values** (*values: Iterable*) → `None`  
 Replace data by *values*.

**class** `ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray` (*data: Iterable = None*)  
 Store vertices in an `array.array('d')`. Vertex size is defined by class variable `VERTEX_SIZE`.

**Args:** *data*: iterable of vertex values as linear list e.g. `[x1, y1, x2, y2, x3, y3, ...]`.

**VERTEX\_SIZE**  
 Size of vertex (2 or 3 axis).

**\_\_len\_\_** () → `int`  
 Count of vertices.

**\_\_getitem\_\_** (*index: int*)  
Get vertex at *index*, extended slicing supported.

**\_\_setitem\_\_** (*index: int, point: Sequence[float]*) → None  
Set vertex *point* at *index*, extended slicing not supported.

**\_\_delitem\_\_** (*index: int*) → None  
Delete vertex at *index*, extended slicing supported.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → Iterator[Sequence[float]]  
Returns iterable of vertices.

**\_\_str\_\_** () → str  
String representation.

**insert** (*pos: int, point: Sequence[float]*)  
Insert *point* in front of vertex at index *pos*.

#### Parameters

- **pos** – insert position
- **point** – point as tuple

**append** (*point: Sequence[float]*) → None  
Append *point*.

**extend** (*points: Iterable[Sequence[float]]*) → None  
Extend array by *points*.

**set** (*points: Iterable[Sequence[float]]*) → None  
Replace all vertices by *points*.

**clear** () → None  
Delete all vertices.

**clone** () → [VertexArray](#)  
Returns a deep copy.

**classmethod from\_tags** (*tags: Iterable[DXFTag], code: int = 10*) → [VertexArray](#)  
Setup point array from iterable tags.

#### Parameters

- **tags** – iterable of [DXFVertex](#)
- **code** – group code to collect

**export\_dxf** (*tagwriter: ezdxf.lldxf.tagwriter.TagWriter, code=10*)

## XData

**class** ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData  
Internal management class for XDATA.

See also:

- XDATA user reference: [Extended Data \(XDATA\)](#)
- Wrapper class to store a list in XDATA: [XDataUserList](#)
- Wrapper class to store a dict in XDATA: [XDataUserDict](#)
- Tutorial: [Storing Custom Data in DXF Files](#)

- DXF Internals: [Extended Data](#)
- [DXF R2018 Reference](#)

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*appid: str*) → bool  
Returns True if DXF tags for *appid* exist.

**add** (*appid: str, tags: Iterable[Union[Tuple[int, Any], ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag]]*) → None  
Add a list of DXF tags for *appid*. The *tags* argument is an iterable of (group code, value) tuples, where the group code has to be an integer value. The mandatory XDATA marker (1001, *appid*) is added automatically if front of the tags if missing.

Each entity can contain only one list of tags for each *appid*. Adding a second list of tags for the same *appid* replaces the existing list of tags.

The valid XDATA group codes are restricted to some specific values in the range from 1000 to 1071, for more information see also the internals about [Extended Data](#).

**get** (*appid: str*) → [ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags](#)  
Returns the DXF tags as *Tags* list stored by *appid*.

**Raises** [DXFValueError](#) – no data for *appid* exist

**discard** (*appid*)  
Delete DXF tags for *appid*. None existing appids are silently ignored.

**has\_xlist** (*appid: str, name: str*) → bool  
Returns True if list *name* from XDATA *appid* exists.

#### Parameters

- **appid** – APPID
- **name** – list name

**get\_xlist** (*appid: str, name: str*) → List[Tuple]  
Get list *name* from XDATA *appid*.

#### Parameters

- **appid** – APPID
- **name** – list name

Returns: list of DXFTags including list name and curly braces ‘{ ‘}’ tags

#### Raises

- [DXFKeyError](#) – XDATA *appid* does not exist
- [DXFValueError](#) – list *name* does not exist

**set\_xlist** (*appid: str, name: str, tags: Iterable*) → None  
Create new list *name* of XDATA *appid* with *xdata\_tags* and replaces list *name* if already exists.

#### Parameters

- **appid** – APPID
- **name** – list name
- **tags** – list content as DXFTags or (code, value) tuples, list name and curly braces ‘{ ‘}’ tags will be added

**discard\_xlist** (*appid: str, name: str*) → None  
Deletes list *name* from XDATA *appid*. Ignores silently if XDATA *appid* or list *name* not exist.

#### Parameters

- **appid** – APPID
- **name** – list name

**replace\_xlist** (*appid: str, name: str, tags: Iterable*) → None

Replaces list *name* of existing XDATA *appid* by *tags*. Appends new list if list *name* do not exist, but raises *DXFValueError* if XDATA *appid* do not exist.

Low level interface, if not sure use *set\_xdata\_list()* instead.

#### Parameters

- **appid** – APPID
- **name** – list name
- **tags** – list content as DXFTags or (code, value) tuples, list name and curly braces ‘{ }’ tags will be added

Raises *DXFValueError* – XDATA *appid* do not exist

**transform** (*m: Matrix44*) → None

Transform XDATA tags with group codes 1011, 1012, 1013, 1041 and 1042 inplace. For more information see *Extended Data* Internals.

## Application-Defined Data (AppData)

Starting at DXF R13, DXF objects can contain application-defined codes (AppData) outside of XDATA.

All AppData is defined with a beginning (102, “{ APPID”) tag and according to the DXF reference appear should appear before the first subclass marker.

There are two known use cases of this data structure in Autodesk products:

- ACAD\_REACTORS, store handles to persistent reactors in a DXF entity
- ACAD\_XDICTIONARY, store handle to the extension dictionary of a DXF entity

Both AppIDs are not defined/stored in the AppID table!

**class** `ezdxf.entities.appdata.AppData`

Internal management class for Application defined data.

See also:

- User reference: *Application-Defined Data (AppData)*
- Internals about *Application-Defined Codes* tags

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*appid: str*) → bool

Returns `True` if application-defined data exist for *appid*.

**\_\_len\_\_** () → int

Returns the count of AppData.

**add** (*appid: str, data: Iterable[Sequence]*) → None

Add application-defined tags for *appid*. Adds first tag (102, “{ APPID”) if not exist. Adds last tag (102, “}”) if not exist.

**get** (*appid: str*) → *ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags*

Get application-defined data for *appid* as *Tags* container. The first tag is always (102, “{ APPID”). The last tag is always (102, “}”).

**set** (*tags*: `ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags`) → `None`  
 Store raw application-defined data tags. The first tag has to be (102, "{APPID}"). The last tag has to be (102, "}").

**discard** (*appid*: `str`)  
 Delete application-defined data for *appid* without raising an error if *appid* doesn't exist.

## Reactors

**class** `ezdxf.entities.appdata.Reactors`

Internal management class for persistent reactor handles. Handles are stored as hex strings like "ABBA".

See also:

- User reference: [Reactors](#)
- Internals about [Persistent Reactors](#) tags

**\_\_contains\_\_** (*handle*: `str`) → `bool`  
 Returns `True` if *handle* is registered.

**\_\_len\_\_** () → `int`  
 Returns count of registered handles.

**\_\_iter\_\_** () → `Iterator[str]`  
 Returns an iterator for all registered handles.

**add** (*handle*: `str`) → `None`  
 Add a single *handle*.

**get** () → `List[str]`  
 Returns all registered handles as sorted list.

**set** (*handles*: `Optional[Iterable[str]]`) → `None`  
 Reset all handles.

**discard** (*handle*: `str`)  
 Discard a single *handle*.

## 6.13.5 Documentation Guide

### Formatting Guide

This section is only for [myself](#), because of the long pauses between develop iterations, I often forget to be consistent in documentation formatting.

Documentation is written with [Sphinx](#) and [reStructuredText](#).

Started integration of documentation into source code and using [autodoc](#) features of [Sphinx](#) wherever useful.

Sphinx theme provided by [Read the Docs](#) :

```
pip install sphinx-rtd-theme
```

## guide — Example module

`guide.example_func` (*a*: int, *b*: str, *test*: str = None, *flag*: bool = True) → None

Parameters *a* and *b* are positional arguments, argument *test* defaults to None and *flag* to True. Set *a* to 70 and *b* to “x” as an example. Inline code examples `example_func(70, 'x')` or simple `example_func(70, "x")`

- arguments: *a*, *b*, *test* and *flags*
- literal number values: 1, 2 ... 999
- literal string values: “a String”
- literal tags: (5, “F000”)
- inline code: call a `example_func(x)`
- Python keywords: None, True, False, tuple, list, dict, str, int, float
- Exception classes: DXFAttributeError

**class** `guide.ExampleCls` (\*\*kwargs)

The `ExampleCls` constructor accepts a number of optional keyword arguments. Each keyword argument corresponds to an instance attribute, so for example

```
e = ExampleCls(flag=True)
```

### **flag**

This is the attribute *flag*.

**set\_axis** (*axis*)

axis as (x, y, z) tuple

**Args:** axis: (x, y, z) tuple

**example\_method** (*flag*: bool = False) → None

Method `example_method()` of class `ExampleCls`

## Text Formatting

**DXF version** DXF R12 (AC1009), DXF R2004 (AC1018)

**DXF Types** DXF types are always written in uppercase letters but without further formatting: DXF, LINE, CIRCLE

**(internal API)** Marks methods as internal API, gets no public documentation.

**(internal class)** Marks classes only for internal usage, gets not public documentation.

**Spatial Dimensions** 2D and 3D with an uppercase letter D

**Axis** x-axis, y-axis and z-axis

**Planes** xy-plane, xz-plane, yz-plane

**Layouts** modelspace, paperspace [layout], block [layout]

**Extended Entity Data** AppData, XDATA, embedded object, APPID



## 6.14 Glossary

**ACI** *AutoCAD Color Index (ACI)*

**ACIS** The 3D ACIS Modeler (**ACIS**) is a geometric modeling kernel developed by [Spatial Corp.](#) ® (formerly *Spatial Technology*) and now part of *Dassault Systems*. All ACIS based DXF entities store their geometry as *SAT* or *SAB* data. These are not open data formats and a license has to be purchased to get access to their SDK, therefore *ezdxf* can not provide any support for creating, processing or transforming of ACIS based DXF entities.

**bulge** The *Bulge value* is used to create arc shaped line segments in *Polyline* and *LWPolyline* entities.

**CAD** Computer-Assisted Drafting or Computer-Aided Design

**CTB** Color dependent plot style table (*ColorDependentPlotStyles*)

**DWG** Proprietary file format of [AutoCAD](#) ®. Documentation for this format is available from the Open Design Alliance (ODA) at their [Downloads](#) section. This documentation is created by reverse engineering therefore not perfect nor complete.

**DXF** Drawing eXchange Format is a file format used by [AutoCAD](#) ® to interchange data with other *CAD* applications. **DXF** is a trademark of [Autodesk](#) ®. See also *What is DXF?*

**raw color** Raw color value as stored in DWG files, this integer value can represent *ACI* values as well as and *true color* values

**reliable CAD application** CAD applications which create valid DXF documents in the meaning and interpretation of [Autodesk](#). See also *What is DXF?*

**SAB** ACIS file format, data stored as binary data

**SAT** ACIS file format, data stored as ASCII text

**STB** Named plot style table (*NamedPlotStyles*)

**true color** RGB color representation, a combination red, green and blue values to define a color.

## 6.15 Indices and tables

- [genindex](#)
- [search](#)



## PYTHON MODULE INDEX

### e

- `ezdxf.addons`, 553
- `ezdxf.addons.acadctb`, 590
- `ezdxf.addons.drawing`, 553
- `ezdxf.addons.dxf2code`, 567
- `ezdxf.addons.geo`, 559
- `ezdxf.addons.importer`, 563
- `ezdxf.addons.iterdxf`, 569
- `ezdxf.addons.odafc`, 578
- `ezdxf.addons.pycsg`, 584
- `ezdxf.addons.r12writer`, 572
- `ezdxf.addons.text2path`, 580
- `ezdxf.bbox`, 486
- `ezdxf.blkrefs`, 400
- `ezdxf.colors`, 411
- `ezdxf.comments`, 521
- `ezdxf.disassemble`, 484
- `ezdxf.document`, 202
- `ezdxf.entities`, 287
  - `ezdxf.entities.appdata`, 718
  - `ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups`, 285
  - `ezdxf.entities.xdata`, 716
  - `ezdxf.entities.xdict`, 398
- `ezdxf.entitydb`, 708
- `ezdxf.enums`, 406
- `ezdxf.gfxattribs`, 500
- `ezdxf.layouts`, 255
- `ezdxf.lldxf.const`, 401
- `ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags`, 713
- `ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags`, 715
- `ezdxf.lldxf.tags`, 711
- `ezdxf.lldxf.types`, 709
- `ezdxf.math`, 416
- `ezdxf.options`, 514
- `ezdxf.path`, 470
- `ezdxf.query`, 413
- `ezdxf.recover`, 208
- `ezdxf.render`, 535
  - `ezdxf.render.arrows`, 553
  - `ezdxf.render.forms`, 540
  - `ezdxf.render.point`, 552
  - `ezdxf.render.trace`, 549

- `ezdxf.reorder`, 521
- `ezdxf.sections.blocks`, 215
- `ezdxf.sections.classes`, 213
- `ezdxf.sections.entities`, 216
- `ezdxf.sections.header`, 212
- `ezdxf.sections.objects`, 217
- `ezdxf.sections.table`, 219
- `ezdxf.sections.tables`, 214
- `ezdxf.tools.fonts`, 510
- `ezdxf.tools.text`, 503
- `ezdxf.tools.text_size`, 509
- `ezdxf.units`, 35
- `ezdxf.upright`, 489
- `ezdxf.urecord`, 496
- `ezdxf.zoom`, 520

### g

- `guide`, 720



## Non-alphabetical

\_\_abs\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 437  
 \_\_add\_\_ () (*ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG* method), 589  
 \_\_add\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 468  
 \_\_add\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 438  
 \_\_bool\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 438  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.document.ezdxf.document.Metadata.Metadata* method), 202  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.appdata.AppData* method), 718  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.appdata.Reactors* method), 719  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 382  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup* method), 285  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection* method), 286  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData* method), 717  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict* method), 398  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 708  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout* method), 284  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout* method), 280  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.layouts.Layouts* method), 255  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection* method), 215  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection* method), 212  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection* method), 217  
 \_\_contains\_\_ () (*ezdxf.sections.table.Table* method), 219  
 \_\_copy\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* method), 433  
 \_\_copy\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 437  
 \_\_deepcopy\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 437  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles* method), 592  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.document.ezdxf.document.Metadata.Metadata* method), 202  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 382  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride* method), 303  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline* method), 328  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict* method), 496  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList* method), 495  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict* method), 399  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 708  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray* method), 716  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection* method), 215  
 \_\_delitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection* method), 212  
 \_\_eq\_\_ () (*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag* method), 710  
 \_\_eq\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 468  
 \_\_eq\_\_ () (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 438  
 \_\_geo\_interface\_\_ (*ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy* attribute), 561  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles* method), 591  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles* method), 592  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.document.ezdxf.document.Metadata.Metadata* method), 202  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 382  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride* method), 302  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup* method), 285  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline* method), 328  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.MeshVertexCache* method), 358  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.mline.ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElement* method), 333  
 \_\_getitem\_\_ () (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline* method), 354

[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict](#) method), 496  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList](#) method), 494  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict](#) method), 399  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB](#) method), 708  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace](#) method), 709  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout](#) method), 257  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray](#) method), 715  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag](#) method), 710  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox](#) method), 453  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Matrix](#) method), 468  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Matrix44](#) method), 435  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Shape2d](#) method), 455  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Vec3](#) method), 437  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.query.EntityQuery](#) method), 414  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder](#) method), 550  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection](#) method), 215  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection](#) method), 212  
[\\_\\_getitem\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection](#) method), 217  
[\\_\\_hash\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag](#) method), 710  
[\\_\\_hash\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Matrix44](#) method), 434  
[\\_\\_hash\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Vec3](#) method), 437  
[\\_\\_iadd\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.MText](#) method), 341  
[\\_\\_iadd\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor](#) method), 503  
[\\_\\_imul\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Matrix44](#) method), 435  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.addons.drawing.ezdxf.addons.drawing.matplotlib.Backend](#) method), 555  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.addons.drawing.ezdxf.addons.drawing.pyqt.PyQtBackend](#) method), 555  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict](#) method), 495  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList](#) method), 494  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.EulerSpiral](#) method), 539  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.R12Spline](#) method), 537  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.Spline](#) method), 535  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.urecord.BinaryRecord](#) method), 498  
[\\_\\_init\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.urecord.UserRecord](#) method), 498  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles](#) method), 591  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles](#) method), 592  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy](#) method), 562  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.appdata.Reactors](#) method), 719  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup](#) method), 285  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection](#) method), 286  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline](#) method), 328  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict](#) method), 496  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB](#) method), 708  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace](#) method), 709  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.gfxattrs.GfxAttrs](#) method), 502  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout](#) method), 257  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.layouts.Layouts](#) method), 255  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray](#) method), 716  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag](#) method), 710  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox](#) method), 453  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Matrix44](#) method), 435  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Vec3](#) method), 437  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.query.EntityQuery](#) method), 414  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection](#) method), 215  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.sections.entities.EntitySection](#) method), 216  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars](#) method), 213  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection](#) method), 217  
[\\_\\_iter\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.sections.table.Table](#) method), 219  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.appdata.AppData](#) method), 718  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.appdata.Reactors](#) method), 719  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Dictionary](#) method), 382  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup](#) method), 285  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection](#) method), 286  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline](#) method), 328  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.MLine](#) method), 331  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.mline.ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElements.MLineStyleElements](#) method), 333  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Polyline](#) method), 354  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict](#) method), 496  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList](#) method), 494  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict](#) method), 399  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB](#) method), 708  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace](#) method), 709  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout](#) method), 257  
[\\_\\_len\\_\\_\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.layouts.Layouts](#) method), 255

- `__len__()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray` method), 715
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.math.Shape2d` method), 455
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 437
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.query.EntityQuery` method), 414
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder` method), 550
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.sections.entities.EntitySection` method), 216
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars` method), 213
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection` method), 212
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection` method), 217
  - `__len__()` (`ezdxf.sections.table.Table` method), 219
  - `__lt__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 438
  - `__mul__()` (`ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG` method), 590
  - `__mul__()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix` method), 468
  - `__mul__()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44` method), 435
  - `__mul__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 439
  - `__neg__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 438
  - `__radd__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 439
  - `__repr__()` (`ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity` method), 288
  - `__repr__()` (`ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs` method), 502
  - `__repr__()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag` method), 710
  - `__repr__()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox` method), 453
  - `__repr__()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44` method), 432
  - `__repr__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 437
  - `__rmul__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 439
  - `__rsub__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 439
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.document.ezdxf.document.MetaData.MetaData` method), 202
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.entities.Dictionary` method), 382
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride` method), 302
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline` method), 328
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.entities.MeshVertexCache` method), 358
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict` method), 496
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList` method), 494
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict` method), 399
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB` method), 708
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray` method), 716
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix` method), 468
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44` method), 435
  - `__setitem__()` (`ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection` method), 212
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity` method), 288
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict` method), 496
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList` method), 494
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs` method), 502
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray` method), 716
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag` method), 710
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle` method), 445
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine` method), 444
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay` method), 444
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 437
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor` method), 503
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.urecord.BinaryRecord` method), 498
  - `__str__()` (`ezdxf.urecord.UserRecord` method), 498
  - `__sub__()` (`ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG` method), 589
  - `__sub__()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix` method), 468
  - `__sub__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 439
  - `__truediv__()` (`ezdxf.math.Vec3` method), 439
- ## A
- `abs_tol` (`ezdxf.render.trace.LinearTrace` attribute), 550
  - `abs_tol` (`ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder` attribute), 549
  - `AbstractFont` (class in `ezdxf.tools.fonts`), 510
  - `acad_release` (`ezdxf.document.Drawing` attribute), 202
  - `ACCURATE` (`ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.LinePolicy` attribute), 557
  - `ACI`, 721
  - `ACI` (class in `ezdxf.enums`), 410
  - `aci` (`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle` attribute), 593
  - `aci()` (`ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor` method), 504
  - `acolor` (in module `ezdxf.colors`), 411
  - `ACIS`, 721
  - `acis_data` (`ezdxf.entities.Body` attribute), 297
  - `active_layout()` (`ezdxf.document.Drawing` method), 205
  - `active_layout()` (`ezdxf.layouts.Layouts` method), 256
  - `actual_measurement` (`ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf` attribute), 301
  - `adaptive_linetype` (`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle` attribute), 593
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.entities.appdata.AppData` method), 718
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.entities.appdata.Reactors` method), 719
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.entities.Dictionary` method), 383
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData` method), 717
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB` method), 708
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace` method), 709
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.sections.table.AppIDTable` method), 222
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.sections.table.BlockRecordTable` method), 224
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.sections.table.DimStyleTable` method), 222
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.sections.table.LayerTable` method), 220
  - `add()` (`ezdxf.sections.table.LinetypeTable` method), 220



[add\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.table.TextstyleTable method\)](#), 221  
[add\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.table.UCSTable method\)](#), 223  
[add\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.table.ViewportTable method\)](#), 223  
[add\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.table.ViewTable method\)](#), 223  
[add\\_3dface\(\) \(ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method\)](#), 575  
[add\\_3dface\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 260  
[add\\_3dsolid\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 278  
[add\\_aligned\\_dim\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 268  
[add\\_angular\\_dim\\_2l\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 272  
[add\\_angular\\_dim\\_3p\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 273  
[add\\_angular\\_dim\\_arc\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 274  
[add\\_angular\\_dim\\_cra\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 273  
[add\\_arc\(\) \(ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method\)](#), 575  
[add\\_arc\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.EdgePath method\)](#), 316  
[add\\_arc\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 259  
[add\\_arc\\_dim\\_3p\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 275  
[add\\_arc\\_dim\\_arc\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 276  
[add\\_arc\\_dim\\_cra\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 275  
[add\\_attdef\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 261  
[add\\_attrib\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Insert method\)](#), 249  
[add\\_auto\\_attribs\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Insert method\)](#), 250  
[add\\_auto\\_blockref\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 260  
[add\\_bezier3p\(\) \(in module ezdxf.path\)](#), 478  
[add\\_bezier4p\(\) \(in module ezdxf.path\)](#), 479  
[add\\_blockref\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 260  
[add\\_body\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 278  
[add\\_cad\\_spline\\_control\\_frame\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 265  
[add\\_circle\(\) \(ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method\)](#), 575  
[add\\_circle\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 259  
[add\\_class\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.classes.ClassesSection method\)](#), 213  
[add\\_diameter\\_dim\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 271  
[add\\_diameter\\_dim\\_2p\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 272  
[add\\_dict\\_var\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Dictionary method\)](#), 383  
[add\\_dictionary\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict method\)](#), 399  
[add\\_dictionary\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method\)](#), 217  
[add\\_dictionary\\_var\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict method\)](#), 399  
[add\\_dictionary\\_var\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method\)](#), 217  
[add\\_dictionary\\_with\\_default\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method\)](#), 217  
[add\\_edge\\_crease\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MeshData method\)](#), 334  
[add\\_edge\\_path\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method\)](#), 314  
[add\\_ellipse\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.EdgePath method\)](#), 317  
[add\\_ellipse\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 259  
[add\\_ellipse\(\) \(in module ezdxf.path\)](#), 479  
[add\\_entity\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 258  
[add\\_extruded\\_surface\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 279  
[add\\_face\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MeshData method\)](#), 334  
[add\\_face\(\) \(ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder method\)](#), 546  
[add\\_foreign\\_entity\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 258  
[add\\_geodata\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method\)](#), 218  
[add\\_hatch\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 266  
[add\\_image\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 267  
[add\\_image\\_def\(\) \(ezdxf.document.Drawing method\)](#), 206  
[add\\_image\\_def\(\) \(ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method\)](#), 218  
[add\\_import\(\) \(ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code method\)](#), 569  
[add\\_leader\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 278  
[add\\_line\(\) \(ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code method\)](#), 569  
[add\\_line\(\) \(ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method\)](#), 574  
[add\\_line\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.EdgePath method\)](#), 316  
[add\\_line\(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Pattern method\)](#), 320  
[add\\_line\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 259  
[add\\_linear\\_dim\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 267  
[add\\_lines\(\) \(ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code method\)](#), 569  
[add\\_lofted\\_surface\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 279  
[add\\_lwpolyline\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 262  
[add\\_mesh\(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method\)](#), 267  
[add\\_mesh\(\) \(ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder method\)](#), 546



`add_mline()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 264  
`add_mpolygon()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 266  
`add_mtext()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 262  
`add_mtext_dynamic_auto_height_columns()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 263  
`add_mtext_dynamic_manual_height_columns()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 263  
`add_mtext_static_columns()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 263  
`add_multi_point_linear_dim()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 268  
`add_multileader_block()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 278  
`add_multileader_mtext()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 278  
`add_new_dict()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary method*), 383  
`add_open_spline()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 266  
`add_ordinate_dim()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 277  
`add_ordinate_x_dim()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 277  
`add_ordinate_y_dim()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 277  
`add_placeholder()` (*ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method*), 218  
`add_point()` (*ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method*), 575  
`add_point()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 258  
`add_polyface()` (*ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method*), 577  
`add_polyface()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 262  
`add_polyline()` (*ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method*), 576  
`add_polyline2d()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 261  
`add_polyline3d()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 261  
`add_polyline_2d()` (*ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method*), 576  
`add_polyline_path()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 314  
`add_polymesh()` (*ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method*), 577  
`add_polymesh()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 262  
`add_radius_dim()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 269  
`add_radius_dim_2p()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 270  
`add_radius_dim_cra()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 270  
`add_rational_spline()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 266  
`add_ray()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 264  
`add_region()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 278  
`add_required_classes()` (*ezdxf.sections.classes.ClassesSection method*), 213  
`add_revolved_surface()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 279  
`add_shape()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 262  
`add_shx()` (*ezdxf.sections.table.TextstyleTable method*), 221  
`add_solid()` (*ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method*), 576  
`add_solid()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 259  
`add_spline()` (*ezdxf.entities.EdgePath method*), 317  
`add_spline()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 264  
`add_spline()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 479  
`add_spline_control_frame()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 265  
`add_station()` (*ezdxf.render.trace.LinearTrace method*), 550  
`add_surface()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 279  
`add_swept_surface()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 280  
`add_text()` (*ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter method*), 577  
`add_text()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 260  
`add_to_layout()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc method*), 449  
`add_to_layout()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse method*), 452  
`add_trace()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 260  
`add_underlay()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 267  
`add_underlay_def()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 207  
`add_underlay_def()` (*ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method*), 218  
`add_vertices()` (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder method*), 545  
`add_viewport()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace method*), 283  
`add_wipeout()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 267  
`add_xline()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 264  
`add_xrecord()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary method*), 383  
`add_xrecord()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict method*), 399

`add_xrecord()` (*ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method*), 218  
`add_xref_def()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 207  
`adjust_for_background` (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay attribute*), 375  
`align_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute*), 366  
`align_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute*), 368  
`align_direction` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf attribute*), 367  
`align_point` (*ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf attribute*), 369  
`align_space` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 389  
`align_start` (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute*), 366  
`align_start` (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute*), 368  
`ALIGNED` (*ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute*), 406  
`alignment` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData attribute*), 349  
`all_columns_plain_text()` (*ezdxf.entities.MText method*), 341  
`all_columns_raw_content()` (*ezdxf.entities.MText method*), 341  
`all_inside()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox method*), 441  
`all_inside()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d method*), 442  
`all_lines_to_curve3()` (*ezdxf.path.Path method*), 484  
`all_lines_to_curve4()` (*ezdxf.path.Path method*), 484  
`all_to_line_edges()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 315  
`all_to_spline_edges()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 315  
`ambient_light_color_1` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 380  
`ambient_light_color_2` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 380  
`ambient_light_color_3` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 380  
`angle` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf attribute*), 300  
`angle` (*ezdxf.entities.PatternLine attribute*), 320  
`angle` (*ezdxf.entities.Point.dxf attribute*), 351  
`angle` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox attribute*), 453  
`angle` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay attribute*), 443  
`angle` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3 attribute*), 437  
`angle_about()` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3 method*), 439  
`angle_between()` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3 method*), 439  
`angle_deg` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay attribute*), 443  
`angle_deg` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3 attribute*), 437  
`angle_span` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc attribute*), 447  
`angle_unit_name()` (*in module ezdxf.units*), 38  
`angles()` (*ezdxf.entities.Arc method*), 296  
`angles()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc method*), 448  
`Angstroms` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute*), 409  
`AngularUnits` (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 410  
`annotation_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute*), 324  
`annotation_type` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute*), 323  
`any_inside()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox method*), 441  
`any_inside()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d method*), 442  
`app_name` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFClass.dxf attribute*), 214  
`AppData` (*class in ezdxf.entities.appdata*), 718  
`appdata` (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags attribute*), 713  
`append()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline method*), 328  
`append()` (*ezdxf.entities.mline.ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElements.MLineStyleElements method*), 333  
`append()` (*ezdxf.entities.MText method*), 341  
`append()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray method*), 716  
`append()` (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d method*), 455  
`append()` (*ezdxf.render.Bezier method*), 538  
`append()` (*ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder method*), 549  
`append()` (*ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars method*), 213  
`append()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method*), 503  
`append_col()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix method*), 467  
`append_face()` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyface method*), 358  
`append_faces()` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyface method*), 358  
`append_formatted_vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline method*), 355  
`append_path()` (*ezdxf.path.Path method*), 483  
`append_points()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline method*), 328  
`append_reactor_handle()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 290  
`append_row()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix method*), 467  
`append_vertex()` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline method*), 354  
`append_vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline method*), 355  
`AppID` (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 243  
`appids` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute*), 204  
`appids` (*ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection attribute*), 215  
`AppIDTable` (*class in ezdxf.sections.table*), 222  
`apply()` (*ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy method*), 563  
`apply_construction_tool()` (*ezdxf.entities.Arc method*), 296  
`apply_construction_tool()` (*ezdxf.entities.Ellipse method*), 308  
`apply_construction_tool()` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline method*), 364

- `apply_factor()` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyle* attribute), 591
  - `apply_factor()` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyle* attribute), 592
  - `APPROXIMATE` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.LinePolicy* attribute), 557
  - `approximate()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier* method), 459
  - `approximate()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier3P* method), 461
  - `approximate()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier4P* method), 460
  - `approximate()` (*ezdxf.math.BezierSurface* method), 463
  - `approximate()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* method), 457
  - `approximate()` (*ezdxf.math.EulerSpiral* method), 463
  - `approximate()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 483
  - `approximate()` (*ezdxf.render.R12Spline* method), 537
  - `approximated_length()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier3P* method), 462
  - `approximated_length()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier4P* method), 461
  - `ApproxParamT` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 462
  - `Arc` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 295
  - `ARC` (*ezdxf.entities.EdgeType* attribute), 318
  - `arc_angle_span_deg()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 417
  - `arc_angle_span_rad()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 417
  - `arc_approximation()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* static method), 458
  - `arc_chord_length()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 417
  - `arc_edges_to_ellipse_edges()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths* method), 314
  - `arc_length_parameterization` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf* attribute), 367
  - `arc_segment_count()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 417
  - `arc_to_bulge()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 418
  - `ArcDimension` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 307
  - `ArcEdge` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 318
  - `Architectural` (*ezdxf.enums.LengthUnits* attribute), 409
  - `area()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 417
  - `arrow_head_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf* attribute), 389
  - `arrow_head_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf* attribute), 343
  - `arrow_head_size` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext* attribute), 347
  - `arrow_head_size` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf* attribute), 389
  - `arrow_head_size` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf* attribute), 344
  - `arrow_heads` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader* attribute), 346
  - `ArrowHeadData` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 348
  - `ascending()` (in module *ezdxf.reorder*), 521
  - `asdict()` (*ezdxf.gfxattrs.GfxAttrs* method), 502
  - `aspect_ratio` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 240
  - `associate()` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch* method), 313
  - `associative` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf* attribute), 310
  - `AstronomicalUnits` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
  - `AT_LEAST` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextLineSpacing* attribute), 408
  - `attachment_direction` (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderData* attribute), 348
  - `attachment_point` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 301
  - `attachment_point` (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf* attribute), 339
  - `attachment_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext* attribute), 347
  - `AttDef` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 253
  - `attdefs()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout* method), 284
  - `Attrib` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 252
  - `AttribData` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 348
  - `attrs` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert* attribute), 248
  - `audit()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 207
  - `audit()` (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup* method), 286
  - `audit()` (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection* method), 286
  - `AUTOMATIC` (in module *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 594
  - `axis_point` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf* attribute), 367
  - `axis_rotate()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* class method), 433
  - `axis_vector` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf* attribute), 367
- ## B
- `back_clip_plane_z_value` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 377
  - `back_clipping` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
  - `back_clipping` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 240
  - `background_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 243
  - `background_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `banded_matrix()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 465
  - `BandedMatrixLU` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 469
  - `bank` (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf* attribute), 366
  - `bank` (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf* attribute), 368
  - `base_point` (*ezdxf.entities.Block.dxf* attribute), 246
  - `base_point` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext* attribute), 347
  - `base_point` (*ezdxf.entities.PatternLine* attribute), 320
  - `base_point()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout* property), 284
  - `base_point_set` (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf* attribute), 366
  - `base_point_set` (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf* attribute), 368

- `base_ucs_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute*), 243
- `BaseLayout` (class in *ezdxf.layouts*), 256
- `baseline` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements attribute*), 512
- `baseline_vertices()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.TextLine method*), 506
- `basic_transformation()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 423
- `bbox()` (in module *ezdxf.path*), 478
- `best_fit_normal()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 423
- `Bezier` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 459
- `Bezier` (class in *ezdxf.render*), 538
- `Bezier3P` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 461
- `Bezier4P` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 460
- `bezier_decomposition()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline method*), 458
- `bezier_to_bspline()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 428
- `BezierSurface` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 463
- `bg_color` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData attribute*), 349
- `bg_fill` (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf attribute*), 339
- `bg_fill_color` (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf attribute*), 340
- `bg_fill_color_name` (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf attribute*), 340
- `bg_fill_true_color` (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf attribute*), 340
- `bg_scale_factor` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData attribute*), 349
- `bg_transparency` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData attribute*), 350
- `bgcolor()` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch property*), 311
- `bgcolor()` (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon property*), 336
- `bigfont` (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf attribute*), 230
- `BinaryRecord` (class in *ezdxf.urecord*), 498
- `bisectrix()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay method*), 444
- `BLACK` (*ezdxf.enums.ACI attribute*), 410
- `black()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.dxf2code*), 568
- `black_code_str()` (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code method*), 569
- `blend_crease` (*ezdxf.entities.Mesh.dxf attribute*), 333
- `Block` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 246
- `block` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 347
- `block()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert method*), 249
- `block()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout property*), 284
- `block_attribs` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader attribute*), 346
- `block_color` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute*), 324
- `block_color` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 389
- `block_color` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 344
- `block_connection_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 389
- `block_connection_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 344
- `block_record_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.BlockData attribute*), 350
- `block_record_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf attribute*), 385
- `block_record_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390
- `block_record_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 344
- `block_records` (*ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection attribute*), 215
- `block_records()` (*ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockDefinitionIndex property*), 400
- `block_rotation` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390
- `block_rotation` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 344
- `block_scale_vector` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 344
- `block_scale_x` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390
- `block_scale_y` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390
- `block_scale_z` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390
- `block_to_code()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.dxf2code*), 568
- `BlockData` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 350
- `BlockDefinitionIndex` (class in *ezdxf.blkrefs*), 400
- `BlockLayout` (class in *ezdxf.layouts*), 284
- `BlockRecord` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 244
- `BlockRecordTable` (class in *ezdxf.sections.table*), 224
- `BlockReferenceCounter` (class in *ezdxf.blkrefs*), 400
- `blocks` (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code attribute*), 568
- `blocks` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute*), 203
- `BlocksSection` (class in *ezdxf.sections.blocks*), 215
- `BLUE` (*ezdxf.enums.ACI attribute*), 410
- `Body` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 297
- `border_lines()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox method*), 454
- `BOTTOM` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment attribute*), 408
- `bottom()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements property*), 512
- `bottom_attachment` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 348
- `BOTTOM_CENTER` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment attribute*), 407
- `BOTTOM_CENTER` (*ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute*), 406



- BOTTOM\_LEFT (*ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment attribute*), 407
- BOTTOM\_LEFT (*ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute*), 406
- BOTTOM\_RIGHT (*ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment attribute*), 407
- BOTTOM\_RIGHT (*ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute*), 406
- boundary\_path (*ezdxf.entities.Image attribute*), 322
- boundary\_path (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay attribute*), 375
- boundary\_path\_wcs() (*ezdxf.entities.Image method*), 322
- BoundaryPaths (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 314
- BoundaryPathType (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 315
- bounding\_box (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc attribute*), 448
- bounding\_box (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox attribute*), 453
- bounding\_box (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle attribute*), 445
- bounding\_box (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine attribute*), 444
- bounding\_box (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d attribute*), 455
- BoundingBox (*class in ezdxf.math*), 441
- BoundingBox2d (*class in ezdxf.math*), 442
- box() (*in module ezdxf.render.forms*), 541
- box\_fill\_scale (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf attribute*), 340
- break\_gap\_size (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390
- breaks (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderData attribute*), 348
- breaks (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderLine attribute*), 348
- brightness (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf attribute*), 322
- BSpline (*class in ezdxf.math*), 456
- bspline() (*ezdxf.math.EulerSpiral method*), 463
- build\_system\_font\_cache() (*in module ezdxf.tools.fonts*), 513
- bulge, 721
- bulge (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf attribute*), 356
- bulge\_3\_points() (*in module ezdxf.math*), 419
- bulge\_center() (*in module ezdxf.math*), 418
- bulge\_radius() (*in module ezdxf.math*), 418
- bulge\_to\_arc() (*in module ezdxf.math*), 419
- bullet\_list() (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method*), 504
- by\_handle() (*ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockDefinitionIndex method*), 400
- by\_handle() (*ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockReferenceCounter method*), 401
- by\_name() (*ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockDefinitionIndex method*), 400
- by\_name() (*ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockReferenceCounter method*), 401
- BY\_STYLE (*ezdxf.enums.MTextFlowDirection attribute*), 407
- BYBLOCK (*ezdxf.enums.ACI attribute*), 410
- BYLAYER (*ezdxf.enums.ACI attribute*), 410
- BYOBJECT (*ezdxf.enums.ACI attribute*), 410
- bytes\_to\_hexstr() (*in module ezdxf.tools*), 499
- ## C
- Cache (*class in ezdxf.bbox*), 489
- CAD, 721
- calendardate() (*in module ezdxf.tools*), 499
- camera\_plottable (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute*), 243
- can\_explode() (*ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout property*), 284
- CANVAS (*ezdxf.enums.MTextBackgroundColor attribute*), 408
- cap\_height (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements attribute*), 512
- cap\_height (*ezdxf.tools.text\_size.ezdxf.tools.text\_size.TextSize attribute*), 509
- cap\_top() (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements property*), 512
- caret\_decode() (*in module ezdxf.tools.text*), 507
- ccw (*ezdxf.entities.ArcEdge attribute*), 318
- ccw (*ezdxf.entities.EllipseEdge attribute*), 319
- center (*ezdxf.entities.Arc.dxf attribute*), 295
- center (*ezdxf.entities.ArcEdge attribute*), 318
- center (*ezdxf.entities.Circle.dxf attribute*), 297
- center (*ezdxf.entities.Ellipse.dxf attribute*), 307
- center (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 376
- center (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 240
- CENTER (*ezdxf.enums.MTextParagraphAlignment attribute*), 407
- CENTER (*ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute*), 406
- center (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc attribute*), 447
- center (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox attribute*), 453
- center (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle attribute*), 445
- center (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse attribute*), 451
- CENTER (*ezdxf.tools.text.ezdxf.lldxf.const.MTextParagraphAlignment attribute*), 506
- center() (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox property*), 441
- center() (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d property*), 442
- center() (*in module ezdxf.zoom*), 521
- center\_point (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute*), 241
- centered (*ezdxf.entities.Gradient attribute*), 320
- Centimeters (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute*), 408
- chain() (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44 static method*), 434
- chain\_layouts\_and\_blocks() (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 207
- char\_height (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 347
- char\_height (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390
- char\_height (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf attribute*), 338

`char_tracking_factor()`  
     (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor* method), 504  
`Circle` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 297  
`circle()` (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 541  
`circle_approximation_count`  
     (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration*  
     attribute), 556  
`circle_center()` (*ezdxf.math.EulerSpiral* method),  
     463  
`circle_zoom` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 377  
`circle_zoom` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 241  
`circumcircle_radius` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox*  
     attribute), 453  
`class_id` (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf* attribute),  
     366  
`class_id` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf* attribute),  
     367  
`class_version` (*ezdxf.entities.ImageDef.dxf* attribute),  
     388  
`class_version` (*ezdxf.entities.ImageDefReactor.dxf*  
     attribute), 389  
`classes` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 203  
`classes` (*ezdxf.sections.classes.ClassesSection* attribute),  
     213  
`ClassesSection` (class in *ezdxf.sections.classes*), 213  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths* method), 315  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 383  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup* method),  
     285  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection*  
     method), 286  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.EdgePath* method), 316  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline* method), 329  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine* method), 331  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.Pattern* method), 320  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.PolylinePath* method), 316  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entities.XRecord* method), 396  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace* method), 709  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagList* method), 715  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray* method),  
     716  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars* method),  
     213  
`clear()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor* method), 503  
`clip_mode` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 322  
`clip_polygon_2d()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 421  
`clipping` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 322  
`clipping` (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay* attribute), 375  
`clipping_boundary_handle`  
     (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 378  
`clipping_boundary_type` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf*  
     attribute), 322  
`clockwise()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 483  
`clone()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags*  
     method), 714  
`clone()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagList* method), 715  
`clone()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray* method),  
     716  
`clone()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag* method), 710  
`clone()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 483  
`cloning` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary.dxf* attribute), 382  
`cloning` (*ezdxf.entities.XRecord.dxf* attribute), 396  
`close()` (*ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.IterDXF* method), 572  
`close()` (*ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.IterDXFWriter* method),  
     572  
`close()` (*ezdxf.addons.r12writer.R12FastStreamWriter*  
     method), 574  
`close()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline* method), 327  
`close()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine* method), 331  
`close()` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline* method), 354  
`close()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 483  
`close()` (*ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder* method), 549  
`close_sub_path()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 483  
`close_to_axis` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf* at-  
     tribute), 368  
`closed` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* attribute), 364  
`closed()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline* property), 327  
`closed_surfaces` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf* at-  
     tribute), 367  
`closed_uniform_bspline()` (in module  
     *ezdxf.math*), 427  
`closest_point()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 416  
`Code` (class in *ezdxf.addons.dxf2code*), 568  
`code` (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code* attribute), 568  
`code` (*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag* attribute), 710  
`code_str()` (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code* method), 569  
`col()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 467  
`collect_consecutive_tags()`  
     (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags* method), 712  
`color` (*ezdxf.entities.BlockData* attribute), 350  
`color` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf* attribute), 293  
`color` (*ezdxf.entities.ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElement*  
     attribute), 333  
`color` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer* attribute), 225  
`color` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf* attribute), 224  
`color` (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderLine* attribute), 348  
`color` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 349  
`color` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf* attribute), 393  
`COLOR` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextBackgroundColor* attribute),  
     408  
`color()` (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs* property), 501  
`color()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor* method), 504  
`color1` (*ezdxf.entities.Gradient* attribute), 320  
`color2` (*ezdxf.entities.Gradient* attribute), 320  
`color_name` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf* attribute),  
     293  
`ColorDependentPlotStyles` (class in  
     *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 591

- `cols()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 467
- `column_count` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248
- `column_count` (*ezdxf.tools.text\_size.ezdxf.tools.text\_size.MTextSize* attribute), 509
- `column_flow_reversed` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 350
- `column_gutter_width` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 350
- `column_heights` (*ezdxf.tools.text\_size.ezdxf.tools.text\_size.MTextSize* attribute), 509
- `column_sizes` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 350
- `column_spacing` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248
- `column_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 350
- `column_width` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 350
- `column_width` (*ezdxf.tools.text\_size.ezdxf.tools.text\_size.MTextSize* attribute), 509
- `columns()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* method), 435
- `commit()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride* method), 303
- `commit()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict* method), 496
- `commit()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList* method), 495
- `commit()` (*ezdxf.urecord.BinaryRecord* method), 499
- `commit()` (*ezdxf.urecord.UserRecord* method), 498
- `compact_banded_matrix()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 466
- `cone()` (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 543
- `cone_2p()` (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 543
- `Configuration` (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing.config*), 555
- `const_width` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline.dxf* attribute), 327
- `construction_tool()` (*ezdxf.entities.Arc* method), 296
- `construction_tool()` (*ezdxf.entities.Ellipse* method), 308
- `construction_tool()` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* method), 364
- `ConstructionArc` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 447
- `ConstructionBox` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 453
- `ConstructionCircle` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 445
- `ConstructionEllipse` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 451
- `ConstructionLine` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 444
- `ConstructionPolyline` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 454
- `ConstructionRay` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 443
- `contains()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox* method), 441
- `contains()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d* method), 443
- `content_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf* attribute), 390
- `content_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf* attribute), 344
- `context` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader* attribute), 346
- `contrast` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 322
- `contrast` (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf* attribute), 375
- `control_point_count()` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* attribute), 363
- `control_point_tolerance` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf* attribute), 363
- `control_points` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* attribute), 364
- `control_points` (*ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge* attribute), 319
- `control_points` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier* attribute), 459
- `control_points` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier3P* attribute), 461
- `control_points` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier4P* attribute), 460
- `control_points()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* property), 457
- `control_vertices()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 482
- `conversion_factor()` (in module *ezdxf.units*), 38
- `convex_hull()` (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d* method), 456
- `convex_hull_2d()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 420
- `coordinate_projection_radius` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386
- `coordinate_system_definition` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData* attribute), 386
- `coordinate_type` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 385
- `copy()` (*ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy* method), 562
- `copy()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* method), 433
- `copy()` (*ezdxf.math.Plane* method), 440
- `copy()` (*ezdxf.math.UCS* method), 430
- `copy()` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 437
- `copy()` (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder* method), 545
- `copy_to_header()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle* method), 237
- `copy_to_layout()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 291
- `corner_vertices()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.TextLine* method), 506
- `corners` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox* attribute), 453
- `count` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline.dxf* attribute), 327
- `count` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine.dxf* attribute), 330
- `count()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 383
- `count()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* property), 457
- `count_boundary_points` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 322
- `counter_clockwise()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 483
- `cpp_class_name` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFClass.dxf* attribute), 214
- `creases` (*ezdxf.entities.Mesh* attribute), 334
- `cross()` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 439
- `crs_to_wcs()` (*ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy* method), 562
- `CSG` (class in *ezdxf.addons.pycsg*), 589
- `CTB`, 721
- `cube()` (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 543

- `cube_vertices()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox* method), 442
- `cubes()` (*ezdxf.addons.MengerSponge* method), 599
- `cubic_bezier_approximation()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* method), 459
- `cubic_bezier_from_3p()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 428
- `cubic_bezier_from_arc()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 428
- `cubic_bezier_from_ellipse()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 428
- `cubic_bezier_interpolation()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 428
- `curve3_to()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 482
- `curve4_to()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 483
- `CurvedTrace` (class in *ezdxf.render.trace*), 551
- `custom_lineweight_display_units` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles* attribute), 591
- `custom_lineweight_display_units` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles* attribute), 592
- `custom_vars` (*ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection* attribute), 212
- `CustomVars` (class in *ezdxf.sections.header*), 212
- `CYAN` (*ezdxf.enums.ACI* attribute), 410
- `cylinder()` (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 543
- `cylinder_2p()` (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 543
- D**
- `dash_length_items` (*ezdxf.entities.PatternLine* attribute), 320
- `data` (*ezdxf.urecord.BinaryRecord* attribute), 498
- `data` (*ezdxf.urecord.UserRecord* attribute), 497
- `data()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionPolyline* method), 455
- `daylight_savings_time` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf* attribute), 394
- `dd2dms()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.geo*), 563
- `Decameters` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
- `Decimal` (*ezdxf.enums.LengthUnits* attribute), 409
- `DecimalDegrees` (*ezdxf.enums.AngularUnits* attribute), 410
- `Decimeters` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
- `decode()` (in module *ezdxf.tools.crypt*), 500
- `decode_base64()` (in module *ezdxf*), 200
- `decode_dxf_unicode()` (in module *ezdxf*), 499
- `decode_raw_color()` (in module *ezdxf.colors*), 411
- `decode_raw_color_int()` (in module *ezdxf.colors*), 411
- `default` (*ezdxf.entities.DictionaryWithDefault.dxf* attribute), 384
- `DEFAULT` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextParagraphAlignment* attribute), 407
- `DEFAULT` (*ezdxf.tools.text.ezdxf.lldxf.const.MTextParagraphAlignment* attribute), 506
- `default_content` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 349
- `default_dimension_text_style` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 517
- `default_end_width` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf* attribute), 353
- `default_lighting_flag` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 380
- `default_lighting_style` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 380
- `default_paths()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths* method), 314
- `default_start_width` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf* attribute), 353
- `default_text_content` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf* attribute), 390
- `defaults()` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration* method), 556
- `defined_height` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 349
- `defpoint` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 300
- `defpoint2` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension.dxf* attribute), 307
- `defpoint2` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 300
- `defpoint3` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension.dxf* attribute), 307
- `defpoint3` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 300
- `defpoint4` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension.dxf* attribute), 307
- `defpoint4` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 300
- `defpoint5` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 300
- `degree` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf* attribute), 363
- `degree` (*ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge* attribute), 319
- `degree()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* property), 457
- `DegreesMinutesSeconds` (*ezdxf.enums.AngularUnits* attribute), 410
- `del_dxf_attr()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity* method), 288
- `delete()` (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection* method), 286
- `delete()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layouts* method), 255
- `delete_all_attribs()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert* method), 250
- `delete_all_blocks()` (*ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection* method), 216
- `delete_all_entities()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout* method), 257
- `delete_attr()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert* method), 250
- `delete_block()` (*ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection* method), 216



`delete_config()` (*ezdxf.sections.table.ViewportTable method*), 224  
`delete_default_config_files()` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 516  
`delete_entity()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 257  
`delete_layout()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 206  
`derivative()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier method*), 460  
`derivative()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline method*), 458  
`derivatives()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier method*), 460  
`derivatives()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline method*), 458  
`descender_height` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements attribute*), 512  
`descending()` (in module *ezdxf.reorder*), 522  
`description` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles attribute*), 591  
`description` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles attribute*), 592  
`description` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle attribute*), 593  
`description` (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup.dxf attribute*), 285  
`description` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer attribute*), 225  
`description` (*ezdxf.entities.Linetype.dxf attribute*), 230  
`description` (*ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle.dxf attribute*), 332  
`design_point` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf attribute*), 385  
`destroy()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict method*), 399  
`detect_banded_matrix()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 466  
`determinant()` (*ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU method*), 469  
`determinant()` (*ezdxf.math.LUDecomposition method*), 469  
`determinant()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix method*), 468  
`determinant()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44 method*), 435  
`DgnDefinition` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 395  
`DgnUnderlay` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 376  
`diag()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix method*), 467  
`Dictionary` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 382  
`DictionaryVar` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 384  
`DictionaryWithDefault` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 384  
`dimadec` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimalt` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimaltd` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimaltf` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233  
`dimaltrnd` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233  
`dimaltttd` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimalttz` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235  
`dimaltu` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimaltz` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235  
`dimapost` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimarcsym` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 237  
`dimasz` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimatfit` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimaunit` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235  
`dimazin` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimblk` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimblk1` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimblk1_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimblk2` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimblk2_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimblk_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimcen` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233  
`dimclrd` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimclre` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimclrt` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimdec` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234  
`dimdle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimdli` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimdsep` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235  
`Dimension` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 299  
`dimension` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride attribute*), 302  
`dimexe` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimexo` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimfit` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235  
`dimfrac` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235  
`dimfxl` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimfxlon` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimgap` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233  
`dimjust` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235  
`dimldrblk` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimldrblk_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimlex1_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimlex2_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimlfac` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233  
`dimlim` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233  
`dimltex1` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimltex2` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimltype` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimltype_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimlunit` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235  
`dimlwd` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimlwe` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236  
`dimpost` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
`dimrnd` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232

- `dimsah` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234
- `dimscale` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232
- `dimstd1` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235
- `dimstd2` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235
- `dimse1` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimse2` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimsoxd` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234
- `DimStyle` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 232
- `dimstyle` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf attribute*), 299
- `dimstyle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride attribute*), 302
- `dimstyle` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute*), 323
- `dimstyle_attribs` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride attribute*), 302
- `DimStyleOverride` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 302
- `dimstyles` (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code attribute*), 568
- `dimstyles` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute*), 204
- `dimstyles` (*ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection attribute*), 215
- `DimStyleTable` (class in *ezdxf.sections.table*), 222
- `dimtad` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtdec` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234
- `dimtfac` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtfill` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 237
- `dimtfillclr` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 237
- `dimtih` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtix` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234
- `dimtm` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtmove` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235
- `dimtofl` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234
- `dimtoh` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtol` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtolj` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235
- `dimtp` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232
- `dimtsz` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtvp` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtxsty` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236
- `dimtxsty_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 236
- `dimtxt` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `dimtype` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension attribute*), 307
- `dimtype` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf attribute*), 299
- `dimtype()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension property*), 301
- `dimtzin` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235
- `dimunit` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 234
- `dimupt` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 235
- `dimzin` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 233
- `direction` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay attribute*), 443
- `direction_from_wcs()` (*ezdxf.math.UCS method*), 430
- `direction_point` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute*), 241
- `direction_point` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 240
- `direction_to_wcs()` (*ezdxf.math.UCS method*), 430
- `DISABLE` (*ezdxf.enums.SortEntities attribute*), 410
- `disable_c_ext` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 519
- `discard()` (*ezdxf.document.ezdxf.document.MetaData.MetaData method*), 202
- `discard()` (*ezdxf.entities.appdata.AppData method*), 719
- `discard()` (*ezdxf.entities.appdata.Reactors method*), 719
- `discard()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary method*), 383
- `discard()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData method*), 717
- `discard()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict method*), 496
- `discard()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict method*), 399
- `discard_app_data()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 289
- `discard_extended_font_data()` (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle method*), 230
- `discard_extension_dict()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 289
- `discard_reactor_handle()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 290
- `discard_xdata()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 289
- `discard_xdata_list()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 290
- `discard_xlist()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData method*), 717
- `distance()` (*ezdxf.math.ApproxParamT method*), 462
- `distance()` (*ezdxf.math.EulerSpiral method*), 463
- `distance()` (*ezdxf.math.Vector3 method*), 439
- `distance_from_origin` (*ezdxf.math.Plane attribute*), 440
- `distance_point_line_2d()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 419
- `distance_point_line_3d()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 424
- `distance_to()` (*ezdxf.math.Plane method*), 440
- `DISTRIBUTED` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextParagraphAlignment attribute*), 407
- `DISTRIBUTED` (*ezdxf.tools.text.ezdxf.lldxf.const.MTextParagraphAlignment attribute*), 506
- `dithering` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle attribute*), 594
- `divide()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionPolyline method*), 455
- `divide_by_length()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionPolyline method*), 455
- `dms2dd()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.geo*), 563
- `doc` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity attribute*), 287
- `dogleg_length` (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderData attribute*), 348
- `dogleg_length` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390

- dogleg\_length (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 344  
 dogleg\_vector (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderData attribute*), 348  
 dot() (*ezdxf.math.Vector3 method*), 439  
 draft\_angle (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute*), 366  
 draft\_angle (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf attribute*), 368  
 draft\_angle (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute*), 368  
 draft\_end\_distance (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute*), 366  
 draft\_end\_distance (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute*), 368  
 draft\_start\_distance (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute*), 366  
 draft\_start\_distance (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface attribute*), 368  
 draw\_leader\_order\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390  
 draw\_mleader\_order\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 390  
 draw\_viewports\_first() (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 282  
 Drawing (*class in ezdxf.document*), 202  
 DTYPE (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagArray attribute*), 715  
 duplicate\_entry() (*ezdxf.sections.table.Table method*), 220  
 DwfDefinition (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 395  
 DwfUnderlay (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 376  
 DWG, 721  
 DXF, 721  
 dxf (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity attribute*), 287  
 dxf (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout attribute*), 280  
 dxf() (*ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout property*), 284  
 dxf\_entities() (*in module ezdxf.addons.geo*), 560  
 dxfattribs() (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 288  
 dxfattribs() (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse method*), 452  
 DXFAttributeError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 402  
 DXFBinaryTag (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.types*), 711  
 DXFBlockInUseError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 401  
 DXFClass (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 213  
 DXFEntity (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 287  
 DXFError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 401  
 DXFGraphic (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 291  
 DXFGroup (*class in ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups*), 285  
 DXFIndexError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 402  
 DXFInvalidLineType (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 401  
 DXFKeyError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 401  
 DXFLayout (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 384  
 DXFObject (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 385  
 dxfstr() (*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFBinaryTag method*), 711  
 dxfstr() (*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag method*), 710  
 dxfstr() (*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFVertex method*), 711  
 DXFStructureError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 401  
 DXFTableEntryError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 402  
 DXFTag (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.types*), 710  
 dxftag() (*in module ezdxf.lldxf.types*), 710  
 dxftags() (*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFVertex method*), 711  
 dxftype() (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 288  
 dxftype() (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method*), 713  
 dxftype() (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method*), 711  
 DXFTypeError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 402  
 DXFUndefinedBlockError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 402  
 DXFValueError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 401  
 dxfversion (*ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute*), 202  
 DXFVersionError (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.const*), 401  
 DXFVertex (*class in ezdxf.lldxf.types*), 711
- ## E
- EDGE (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPathType attribute*), 315  
 edge\_crease\_values (*ezdxf.entities.MeshData attribute*), 334  
 edge\_to\_polyline\_paths() (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 314  
 EdgePath (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 316  
 edges (*ezdxf.entities.EdgePath attribute*), 316  
 edges (*ezdxf.entities.Mesh attribute*), 334  
 edges (*ezdxf.entities.MeshData attribute*), 334  
 EdgeType (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 318  
 edit\_data() (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup method*), 285  
 edit\_data() (*ezdxf.entities.Mesh method*), 334  
 elements (*ezdxf.entities.ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElements attribute*), 333  
 elements (*ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle attribute*), 332  
 elevation (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf attribute*), 310  
 elevation (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline.dxf attribute*), 327  
 elevation (*ezdxf.entities.MPPolygon.dxf attribute*), 336  
 elevation (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf attribute*), 352  
 elevation (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute*), 242  
 elevation (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 379  
 Ellipse (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 307  
 ELLIPSE (*ezdxf.entities.EdgeType attribute*), 318  
 ellipse() (*in module ezdxf.render.forms*), 541  
 ellipse\_approximation() (*ezdxf.math.BSpline static method*), 458  
 ellipse\_edges\_to\_spline\_edges() (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 314



`ellipse_param_span()` (in module `ezdxf.math`), 418  
`EllipseEdge` (class in `ezdxf.entities`), 318  
`elliptic_transformation()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 480  
`embed_mtext()` (`ezdxf.entities.AttDef` method), 254  
`embed_mtext()` (`ezdxf.entities.Attrib` method), 253  
`embedded_objects` (`ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags` attribute), 713  
`Empty-Path`, 471  
`encode()` (`ezdxf.document.Drawing` method), 205  
`encode()` (in module `ezdxf.tools.crypt`), 500  
`encode_base64()` (`ezdxf.document.Drawing` method), 205  
`encode_raw_color()` (in module `ezdxf.colors`), 411  
`encoding` (`ezdxf.document.Drawing` attribute), 202  
`end` (`ezdxf.entities.Line.dxf` attribute), 325  
`end` (`ezdxf.entities.LineEdge` attribute), 318  
`end` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse` attribute), 451  
`end` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine` attribute), 444  
`end()` (`ezdxf.path.Path` property), 482  
`end_angle` (`ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension.dxf` attribute), 307  
`end_angle` (`ezdxf.entities.Arc.dxf` attribute), 296  
`end_angle` (`ezdxf.entities.ArcEdge` attribute), 318  
`end_angle` (`ezdxf.entities.EllipseEdge` attribute), 319  
`end_angle` (`ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle.dxf` attribute), 332  
`end_angle` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` attribute), 447  
`end_angle_rad` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` attribute), 448  
`end_caps()` (`ezdxf.entities.MLine` property), 331  
`end_draft_angle` (`ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf` attribute), 367  
`end_draft_distance` (`ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf` attribute), 368  
`end_draft_magnitude` (`ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf` attribute), 367  
`end_param` (`ezdxf.entities.Ellipse.dxf` attribute), 308  
`end_point` (`ezdxf.entities.Arc` attribute), 296  
`end_point` (`ezdxf.entities.Ellipse` attribute), 308  
`end_point` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` attribute), 448  
`end_point` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse` attribute), 451  
`end_style` (`ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle` attribute), 593  
`end_tangent` (`ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf` attribute), 364  
`end_tangent` (`ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge` attribute), 319  
`end_width` (`ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf` attribute), 356  
`EndBlk` (class in `ezdxf.entities`), 247  
`endblk()` (`ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout` property), 284  
`Engineering` (`ezdxf.enums.LengthUnits` attribute), 409  
`entities` (`ezdxf.document.Drawing` attribute), 203  
`entities_to_code()` (in module `ezdxf.addons.dxf2code`), 567  
`entity` (`ezdxf.disassemble.Primitive` attribute), 486  
`entity()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict` class method), 496  
`entity()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList` class method), 495  
`EntityDB` (class in `ezdxf.entitydb`), 708  
`EntityQuery` (class in `ezdxf.query`), 414  
`EntitySection` (class in `ezdxf.sections.entities`), 216  
`EntitySpace` (class in `ezdxf.entitydb`), 709  
`estimate_end_tangent_magnitude()` (in module `ezdxf.math`), 425  
`estimate_mtext_content_extents()` (in module `ezdxf.tools.text`), 507  
`estimate_mtext_extents()` (in module `ezdxf.tools.text`), 507  
`estimate_mtext_extents()` (in module `ezdxf.tools.text_size`), 510  
`estimate_tangents()` (in module `ezdxf.math`), 424  
`euler_spiral()` (in module `ezdxf.render.forms`), 541  
`EulerSpiral` (class in `ezdxf.math`), 463  
`EulerSpiral` (class in `ezdxf.render`), 539  
`EXACT` (`ezdxf.enums.MTextLineSpacing` attribute), 408  
`example_func()` (in module `guide`), 720  
`example_method()` (`guide.ExampleCls` method), 720  
`ExampleCls` (class in `guide`), 720  
`expand()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox` method), 454  
`explode` (`ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord.dxf` attribute), 245  
`explode()` (`ezdxf.addons.MTextExplode` method), 583  
`explode()` (`ezdxf.entities.Dimension` method), 302  
`explode()` (`ezdxf.entities.Insert` method), 251  
`explode()` (`ezdxf.entities.Leader` method), 324  
`explode()` (`ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline` method), 329  
`explode()` (`ezdxf.entities.MLine` method), 332  
`explode()` (`ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader` method), 346  
`explode()` (`ezdxf.entities.Polyline` method), 355  
`explode()` (in module `ezdxf.addons.text2path`), 582  
`explore()` (in module `ezdxf.recover`), 211  
`export()` (`ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.IterDXF` method), 571  
`export_dwg()` (in module `ezdxf.addons.odafc`), 579  
`export_dxf()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray` method), 716  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup` method), 285  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.entities.MLine` method), 331  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.entities.XRecord` method), 396  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace` method), 709  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray` method), 716  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.math.BoundingBox` method), 442  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d` method), 443  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.math.Shape2d` method), 456  
`extend()` (`ezdxf.query.EntityQuery` method), 414

`extend_multi_path()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 484  
`ExtendedTags` (class in *ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags*), 713  
`ExtensionDict` (class in *ezdxf.entities.xdict*), 398  
`extents()` (in module *ezdxf.bbox*), 487  
`extents()` (in module *ezdxf.zoom*), 521  
`external_paths()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths* method), 314  
`extmax` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox* attribute), 441  
`extmax` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d* attribute), 442  
`extmin` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox* attribute), 441  
`extmin` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d* attribute), 442  
`extrude()` (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 544  
`ExtrudedSurface` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 366  
`extrusion` (*ezdxf.entities.BlockData* attribute), 350  
`extrusion` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf* attribute), 293  
`extrusion` (*ezdxf.entities.Line.dxf* attribute), 325  
`extrusion` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine.dxf* attribute), 331  
`extrusion` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 349  
`extrusion` (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf* attribute), 374  
`extrusion` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse* attribute), 451  
`ezdxf_metadata()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 208  
`ezdxf.addons`  
  module, 553  
`ezdxf.addons.acadctb`  
  module, 590  
`ezdxf.addons.drawing`  
  module, 553  
`ezdxf.addons.drawing.backend.Backend`  
  (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing*), 558  
`ezdxf.addons.drawing.frontend.Frontend`  
  (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing*), 558  
`ezdxf.addons.drawing.matplotlib.MatplotlibBackend`  
  (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing*), 555  
`ezdxf.addons.drawing.properties.LayerProperties`  
  (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing*), 558  
`ezdxf.addons.drawing.properties.Properties`  
  (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing*), 558  
`ezdxf.addons.drawing.properties.RenderContext`  
  (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing*), 558  
`ezdxf.addons.drawing.pyqt.PyQtBackend`  
  (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing*), 555  
`ezdxf.addons.dxf2code`  
  module, 567  
`ezdxf.addons.geo`  
  module, 559  
`ezdxf.addons.importer`  
  module, 563  
`ezdxf.addons.iterdxf`  
  module, 569  
`ezdxf.addons.odafc`  
  module, 578  
`ezdxf.addons.pycsg`  
  module, 584  
`ezdxf.addons.r12writer`  
  module, 572  
`ezdxf.addons.text2path`  
  module, 580  
`ezdxf.bbox`  
  module, 486  
`ezdxf.blkrefs`  
  module, 400  
`ezdxf.colors`  
  module, 411  
`ezdxf.comments`  
  module, 521  
`ezdxf.disassemble`  
  module, 484  
`ezdxf.document`  
  module, 202  
`ezdxf.document.MetaData` (built-in class), 202  
`ezdxf.entities`  
  module, 287  
`ezdxf.entities.appdata`  
  module, 718  
`ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups`  
  module, 285  
`ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElement`  
  (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 333  
`ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElements`  
  (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 332  
`ezdxf.entities.xdata`  
  module, 716  
`ezdxf.entities.xdict`  
  module, 398  
`ezdxf.entitydb`  
  module, 708  
`ezdxf.enums`  
  module, 406  
`ezdxf.gfxattribs`  
  module, 500  
`ezdxf.layouts`  
  module, 255  
`ezdxf.lldxf.const`  
  module, 401  
`ezdxf.lldxf.const.MTextParagraphAlignment`  
  (class in *ezdxf.tools.text*), 506  
`ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags`  
  module, 713  
`ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags`  
  module, 715  
`ezdxf.lldxf.tags`  
  module, 711  
`ezdxf.lldxf.types`  
  module, 709

ezdxf.math  
    module, 416  
ezdxf.options  
    module, 514  
ezdxf.path  
    module, 470  
ezdxf.query  
    module, 413  
ezdxf.recover  
    module, 208  
ezdxf.render  
    module, 535  
ezdxf.render.arrows  
    module, 553  
ezdxf.render.forms  
    module, 540  
ezdxf.render.point  
    module, 552  
ezdxf.render.trace  
    module, 549  
ezdxf.reorder  
    module, 521  
ezdxf.sections.blocks  
    module, 215  
ezdxf.sections.classes  
    module, 213  
ezdxf.sections.entities  
    module, 216  
ezdxf.sections.header  
    module, 212  
ezdxf.sections.objects  
    module, 217  
ezdxf.sections.table  
    module, 219  
ezdxf.sections.tables  
    module, 214  
ezdxf.tools.fonts  
    module, 510  
ezdxf.tools.text  
    module, 503  
ezdxf.tools.text\_size  
    module, 509  
ezdxf.tools.text\_size.MTextSize (class in  
    *ezdxf.tools.text\_size*), 509  
ezdxf.tools.text\_size.TextSize (class in  
    *ezdxf.tools.text\_size*), 509  
ezdxf.units  
    module, 35  
ezdxf.upright  
    module, 489  
ezdxf.urecord  
    module, 496  
ezdxf.zoom  
    module, 520

## F

Face3d (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 294  
faces (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData* attribute), 386  
faces (*ezdxf.entities.Mesh* attribute), 334  
faces (*ezdxf.entities.MeshData* attribute), 334  
faces (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder* attribute), 545  
faces() (*ezdxf.entities.Polyface* method), 358  
faces() (*ezdxf.render.trace.CurvedTrace* method), 551  
faces() (*ezdxf.render.trace.LinearTrace* method), 550  
faces() (*ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder* method), 549  
faces\_as\_vertices() (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder*  
    method), 545  
faces\_wcs() (*ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder* method),  
    549  
fade (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 322  
fade (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf* attribute), 375  
family (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace* attribute), 512  
fast\_plain\_mtext() (in module *ezdxf.tools.text*),  
    508  
fast\_zoom (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 241  
Feet (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 408  
field\_length (*ezdxf.entities.AttDef.dxf* attribute), 253  
filename (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 203  
filename (*ezdxf.entities.ImageDef.dxf* attribute), 388  
filename (*ezdxf.entities.UnderlayDefinition.dxf* at-  
    tribute), 394  
fill\_color (*ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle.dxf* attribute),  
    332  
fill\_params (*ezdxf.entities.MLineVertex* attribute), 332  
fill\_style (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle* attribute),  
    593  
filter() (*ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy* method), 563  
filter() (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags* method), 712  
filter\_invalid\_xdata\_group\_codes (in mod-  
    ule *ezdxf.options*), 518  
finalize() (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method),  
    565  
finalize() (*ezdxf.addons.MTextExplode* method), 583  
find\_all() (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags* method), 712  
find\_shx() (*ezdxf.sections.table.TextstyleTable*  
    method), 222  
first (*ezdxf.query.EntityQuery* attribute), 414  
first\_segment\_angle\_constraint  
    (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf* attribute),  
    390  
FIT (*ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment* attribute), 406  
fit\_length() (*ezdxf.entities.Text* method), 372  
fit\_paths\_into\_box() (in module *ezdxf.path*), 478  
fit\_point\_count() (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* method),  
    364  
fit\_points (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* attribute), 364  
fit\_points (*ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge* attribute), 319  
fit\_points\_to\_cad\_cv() (in module *ezdxf.math*),  
    425

[fit\\_points\\_to\\_cubic\\_bezier\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.math](#)), 426  
[fit\\_tolerance](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf](#) attribute), 363  
[flag](#) ([guide.ExampleCls](#) attribute), 720  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.AppID.dxf](#) attribute), 243  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Block.dxf](#) attribute), 247  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Body.dxf](#) attribute), 297  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf](#) attribute), 232  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.DXFClass.dxf](#) attribute), 214  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf](#) attribute), 321  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf](#) attribute), 224  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline.dxf](#) attribute), 327  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.MLine.dxf](#) attribute), 330  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle.dxf](#) attribute), 332  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf](#) attribute), 353  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf](#) attribute), 363  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf](#) attribute), 229  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.UCSTableEntry.dxf](#) attribute), 244  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf](#) attribute), 374  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf](#) attribute), 356  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.View.dxf](#) attribute), 241  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf](#) attribute), 377  
[flags](#) ([ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf](#) attribute), 240  
[flatten\\_subclasses\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags](#) method), 714  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Arc](#) method), 296  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Circle](#) method), 298  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Ellipse](#) method), 308  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Spline](#) method), 364  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Bezier](#) method), 459  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Bezier3P](#) method), 461  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Bezier4P](#) method), 461  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.BSpline](#) method), 457  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle](#) method), 446  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse](#) method), 452  
[flattening\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.path.Path](#) method), 483  
[float2transparency\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.colors](#)), 411  
[flow\\_direction](#) ([ezdxf.entities.MTextData](#) attribute), 349  
[flow\\_direction](#) ([ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf](#) attribute), 339  
[font](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf](#) attribute), 229  
[font\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor](#) method), 503  
[font\\_cache\\_directory](#) (in module [ezdxf.options](#)), 517  
[font\\_measurements\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.tools.text.TextLine](#) method), 506  
[font\\_name\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Text](#) method), 372  
[FontFace](#) (class in [ezdxf.tools.fonts](#)), 512  
[FontMeasurements](#) (class in [ezdxf.tools.fonts](#)), 512  
[format\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Vertex](#) method), 357  
[Fractional](#) ([ezdxf.enums.LengthUnits](#) attribute), 409  
[freeze\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Layer](#) method), 225  
[freeze\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Matrix](#) method), 468  
[freeze\\_matrix\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.math](#)), 466  
[from\\_2p\\_angle\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc](#) class method), 448  
[from\\_2p\\_radius\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc](#) class method), 448  
[from\\_3p\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc](#) class method), 449  
[from\\_3p\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle](#) static method), 445  
[from\\_3p\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Plane](#) class method), 440  
[from\\_angle\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Vec3](#) class method), 438  
[from\\_arc\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Ellipse](#) class method), 308  
[from\\_arc\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.entities.Spline](#) class method), 365  
[from\\_arc\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.BSpline](#) static method), 458  
[from\\_arc\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse](#) class method), 452  
[from\\_arc\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.trace.CurvedTrace](#) class method), 551  
[from\\_builder\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder](#) class method), 547  
[from\\_deg\\_angle\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.Vec3](#) class method), 438  
[from\\_dxf\\_entities\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy](#) class method), 561  
[from\\_ellipse\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.BSpline](#) static method), 458  
[from\\_entity\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs](#) class method), 502  
[from\\_file\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.comments](#)), 521  
[from\\_fit\\_points\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.BSpline](#) static method), 458  
[from\\_hatch\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.path](#)), 471  
[from\\_matplotlib\\_path\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.path](#)), 472  
[from\\_mesh\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder](#) class method), 547  
[from\\_points\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox](#) class method), 453  
[from\\_polyface\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder](#) class method), 547  
[from\\_polyline\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder](#) class method), 550  
[from\\_profiles\\_linear\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.render.forms](#)), 544  
[from\\_profiles\\_spline\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.render.forms](#)), 544  
[from\\_qpainter\\_path\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.path](#)), 472  
[from\\_spline\(\)](#) ([ezdxf.render.trace.CurvedTrace](#) class method), 551  
[from\\_stream\(\)](#) (in module [ezdxf.comments](#)), 521



from\_tags() (ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagList class method), 715  
 from\_tags() (ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray class method), 716  
 from\_text() (ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags class method), 715  
 from\_text() (ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags class method), 711  
 from\_vector() (ezdxf.math.Plane class method), 440  
 from\_vertices() (in module ezdxf.path), 472  
 from\_wcs() (ezdxf.math.OCS method), 429  
 from\_wcs() (ezdxf.math.UCS method), 430  
 from\_x\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_xy() (ezdxf.math.UCS static method), 431  
 from\_x\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_xz() (ezdxf.math.UCS static method), 431  
 from\_y\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_xy() (ezdxf.math.UCS static method), 432  
 from\_y\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_yz() (ezdxf.math.UCS static method), 432  
 from\_z\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_xz() (ezdxf.math.UCS static method), 432  
 from\_z\_axis\_and\_point\_in\_yz() (ezdxf.math.UCS static method), 432  
 front\_clip\_plane\_z\_value (ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute), 377  
 front\_clipping (ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute), 242  
 front\_clipping (ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute), 240  
 frozen\_layers (ezdxf.entities.Viewport attribute), 380

## G

gauss\_jordan\_inverse() (in module ezdxf.math), 464  
 gauss\_jordan\_solver() (in module ezdxf.math), 464  
 gauss\_matrix\_solver() (in module ezdxf.math), 464  
 gauss\_vector\_solver() (in module ezdxf.math), 464  
 gear() (in module ezdxf.path), 481  
 gear() (in module ezdxf.render.forms), 542  
 generate() (ezdxf.math.Vec3 class method), 438  
 generate\_geometry() (ezdxf.entities.MLine method), 331  
 generation\_flags (ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf attribute), 229  
 geo\_rss\_tag (ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf attribute), 386  
 GeoData (class in ezdxf.entities), 385  
 geometry (ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf attribute), 299  
 GeoProxy (class in ezdxf.addons.geo), 561  
 geotype (ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy attribute), 561  
 get() (ezdxf.document.ezdxf.document.MetaData.MetaData method), 202

get() (ezdxf.entities.appdata.AppData method), 718  
 get() (ezdxf.entities.appdata.Reactors method), 719  
 get() (ezdxf.entities.Dictionary method), 383  
 get() (ezdxf.entities.DictionaryWithDefault method), 384  
 get() (ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method), 303  
 get() (ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection method), 286  
 get() (ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData method), 717  
 get() (ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict method), 399  
 get() (ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB method), 708  
 get() (ezdxf.layouts.Layouts method), 255  
 get() (ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection method), 215  
 get() (ezdxf.sections.classes.ClassesSection method), 213  
 get() (ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars method), 213  
 get() (ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection method), 212  
 get() (ezdxf.sections.table.Table method), 220  
 get() (in module ezdxf.options), 516  
 get\_align() (ezdxf.entities.Text method), 371  
 get\_align\_enum() (ezdxf.entities.Text method), 371  
 get\_app\_data() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 289  
 get\_app\_data() (ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method), 714  
 get\_app\_data\_content() (ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method), 714  
 get\_arrow\_names() (ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method), 303  
 get\_attdef() (ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout method), 284  
 get\_attdef\_text() (ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout method), 284  
 get\_attrib() (ezdxf.entities.Insert method), 249  
 get\_attrib\_text() (ezdxf.entities.Insert method), 249  
 get\_bool() (in module ezdxf.options), 516  
 get\_col() (ezdxf.math.Matrix44 method), 433  
 get\_color() (ezdxf.entities.Layer method), 226  
 get\_config() (ezdxf.sections.table.ViewportTable method), 223  
 get\_crs() (ezdxf.entities.GeoData method), 387  
 get\_crs\_transformation() (ezdxf.entities.GeoData method), 387  
 get\_dim\_style() (ezdxf.entities.Dimension method), 301  
 get\_dxf\_attrib() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 288  
 get\_entity\_font\_face() (in module ezdxf.tools.fonts), 513  
 get\_extended\_font\_data() (ezdxf.entities.Textstyle method), 230  
 get\_extension\_dict() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 289  
 get\_extension\_dict() (ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout



- method), 257
- get\_first\_tag() (ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method), 712
- get\_first\_value() (ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method), 712
- get\_flag\_state() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 288
- get\_float() (in module ezdxf.options), 516
- get\_font\_face() (in module ezdxf.tools.fonts), 513
- get\_font\_measurements() (in module ezdxf.tools.fonts), 513
- get\_geodata() (ezdxf.layouts.Modelspace method), 282
- get\_geometry\_block() (ezdxf.entities.Dimension method), 302
- get\_handle() (ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method), 713
- get\_handle() (ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method), 711
- get\_hyperlink() (ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic method), 292
- get\_int() (in module ezdxf.options), 516
- get\_layout() (ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic method), 291
- get\_layout\_for\_entity() (ezdxf.layouts.Layouts method), 256
- get\_lineweight() (ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles method), 591
- get\_lineweight() (ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles method), 592
- get\_lineweight\_index() (ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles method), 591
- get\_lineweight\_index() (ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles method), 592
- get\_locations() (ezdxf.entities.MLine method), 331
- get\_measurement() (ezdxf.entities.Dimension method), 302
- get\_mesh\_vertex() (ezdxf.entities.Polymesh method), 357
- get\_mesh\_vertex\_cache() (ezdxf.entities.Polymesh method), 357
- get\_mode() (ezdxf.entities.Polyline method), 354
- get\_paper\_limits() (ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace method), 283
- get\_placement() (ezdxf.entities.Text method), 371
- get\_points() (ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline method), 329
- get\_pos() (ezdxf.entities.Text method), 371
- get\_reactors() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 290
- get\_redraw\_order() (ezdxf.layouts.Layout method), 281
- get\_required\_dict() (ezdxf.entities.Dictionary method), 383
- get\_rotation() (ezdxf.entities.MText method), 340
- get\_row() (ezdxf.math.Matrix44 method), 433
- get\_shx() (ezdxf.sections.table.TextstyleTable method), 221
- get\_subclass() (ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method), 714
- get\_table\_lineweight() (ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles method), 591
- get\_table\_lineweight() (ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles method), 592
- get\_text\_direction() (ezdxf.entities.MText method), 340
- get\_underlay\_def() (ezdxf.entities.Underlay method), 375
- get\_xdata() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 289
- get\_xdata() (ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method), 714
- get\_xdata\_list() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 289
- get\_xlist() (ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData method), 717
- gfilter() (in module ezdxf.addons.geo), 561
- GfxAttribs (class in ezdxf.gfxattribs), 501
- Gigameters (ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute), 409
- grid\_spline\_interpolation() (in module ezdxf.math), 426
- probe\_to\_map() (ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy method), 562
- Grad (ezdxf.enums.AngularUnits attribute), 410
- Gradient (class in ezdxf.entities), 320
- gradient (ezdxf.entities.Hatch attribute), 310
- gradient (ezdxf.entities.MPPolygon attribute), 336
- graphic\_properties() (ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic method), 292
- grayscale (ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle attribute), 594
- GREEN (ezdxf.enums.ACI attribute), 410
- grid() (ezdxf.entities.Insert method), 249
- grid\_frequency (ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute), 379
- grid\_on (ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute), 241
- grid\_spacing (ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute), 377
- grid\_spacing (ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute), 240
- group() (ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method), 504
- group\_tags() (in module ezdxf.lldxf.tags), 713
- groupby() (ezdxf.document.Drawing method), 205
- groupby() (ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method), 257
- groupby() (ezdxf.query.EntityQuery method), 414
- groupby() (in module ezdxf.groupby), 415
- GroupCollection (class in ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups), 286
- groups (ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute), 203
- groups() (ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection

method), 286  
 guid() (in module ezdxf.tools), 499  
 guide  
     module, 720  
 gutter\_width (ezdxf.tools.text\_size.ezdxf.tools.text\_size.MTextSize attribute), 509

## H

halign (ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf attribute), 370  
 handle (ezdxf.entities.ArrowHeadData attribute), 348  
 handle (ezdxf.entities.AttribData attribute), 348  
 handle (ezdxf.entities.Block.dxf attribute), 246  
 handle (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity.dxf attribute), 287  
 handle (ezdxf.entities.EndBlk.dxf attribute), 247  
 handle (ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf attribute), 224  
 handle (ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf attribute), 229  
 handle() (ezdxf.urecord.BinaryRecord property), 498  
 handle() (ezdxf.urecord.UserRecord property), 498  
 handles() (ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup method), 285  
 hard\_owned (ezdxf.entities.Dictionary.dxf attribute), 382  
 has\_app\_data() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 289  
 has\_app\_data() (ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method), 714  
 has\_arc (ezdxf.entities.Polyline attribute), 354  
 has\_arc() (ezdxf.entities.LWPolyline property), 327  
 has\_arrowhead (ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute), 323  
 has\_attdef() (ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout method), 284  
 has\_attrib() (ezdxf.entities.Insert method), 249  
 has\_bg\_fill (ezdxf.entities.MTextData attribute), 350  
 has\_binary\_data (ezdxf.entities.Body attribute), 297  
 has\_block\_rotation  
     (ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute), 390  
 has\_block\_scaling (ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute), 390  
 has\_clockwise\_orientation() (ezdxf.path.Path method), 482  
 has\_curves() (ezdxf.path.Path property), 482  
 has\_data() (ezdxf.math.BoundingBox property), 441  
 has\_data() (ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d property), 442  
 has\_dogleg (ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute), 390  
 has\_dogleg (ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute), 344  
 has\_dogleg\_vector (ezdxf.entities.LeaderData attribute), 348  
 has\_dxf\_attrib() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 288  
 has\_dxf\_unicode() (in module ezdxf), 499

has\_embedded\_mtext\_entity()  
     (ezdxf.entities.AttDef property), 254  
 has\_embedded\_mtext\_entity()  
     (ezdxf.entities.Attrib property), 252  
 has\_embedded\_objects() (ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method), 712  
 has\_entry() (ezdxf.sections.table.Table method), 219  
 has\_extended\_font\_data()  
     (ezdxf.entities.Textstyle property), 230  
 has\_extension\_dict (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity attribute), 289  
 has\_gradient\_data() (ezdxf.entities.Hatch property), 311  
 has\_gradient\_data() (ezdxf.entities.MPolygon property), 336  
 has\_handle() (ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockDefinitionIndex method), 400  
 has\_handle() (ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace method), 709  
 has\_hookline (ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute), 324  
 has\_hyperlink() (ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic method), 292  
 has\_intersection() (ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine method), 445  
 has\_landing (ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute), 390  
 has\_landing (ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute), 344  
 has\_last\_leader\_line (ezdxf.entities.LeaderData attribute), 348  
 has\_leader (ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension.dxf attribute), 307  
 has\_lines() (ezdxf.path.Path property), 482  
 has\_matrix\_2d\_stretching() (in module ezdxf.math), 418  
 has\_matrix\_3d\_stretching() (in module ezdxf.math), 418  
 has\_name() (ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockDefinitionIndex method), 400  
 has\_none\_planar\_faces()  
     (ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder method), 546  
 has\_pattern\_fill() (ezdxf.entities.Hatch property), 311  
 has\_pattern\_fill() (ezdxf.entities.MPolygon property), 336  
 has\_reactors() (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method), 290  
 has\_scaling (ezdxf.entities.Insert attribute), 248  
 has\_solid\_fill() (ezdxf.entities.Hatch property), 311  
 has\_solid\_fill() (ezdxf.entities.MPolygon property), 336  
 has\_source\_block\_reference()  
     (ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity property), 288

- `has_sub_paths()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* property), 482
- `has_tag()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags* method), 712
- `has_tag()` (*ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars* method), 213
- `has_text_frame` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf* attribute), 344
- `has_uniform_scaling` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert* attribute), 248
- `has_width` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline* attribute), 354
- `has_width()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPolyline* property), 327
- `has_xdata()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity* method), 289
- `has_xdata()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags* method), 714
- `has_xdata_list()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity* method), 289
- `has_xlist()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData* method), 717
- `Hatch` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 309
- `hatch_policy` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration* attribute), 556
- `hatch_style` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf* attribute), 310
- `HatchPolicy` (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing.config*), 557
- `have_bezier_curves_g1_continuity()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 429
- `have_close_control_vertices()` (in module *ezdxf.path*), 480
- `header` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 203
- `HeaderSection` (class in *ezdxf.sections.header*), 212
- `Hectometers` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
- `height` (*ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf* attribute), 369
- `height` (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf* attribute), 229
- `height` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 241
- `height` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 376
- `height` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 240
- `height` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox* attribute), 453
- `height()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor* method), 503
- `height()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.TextLine* property), 506
- `history_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Solid3d.dxf* attribute), 295
- `hits` (*ezdxf.bbox.Cache* attribute), 489
- `hookline_direction` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf* attribute), 323
- `horizontal_direction` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 301
- `horizontal_direction` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader..dxf* attribute), 324
- `horizontal_unit_scale` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386
- `horizontal_units` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386
- `|`
- `id` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 377
- `identity()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* class method), 466
- `IGNORE` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.HatchPolicy* attribute), 557
- `IGNORE` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.ProxyGraphicPolicy* attribute), 557
- `Image` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 321
- `image_def` (*ezdxf.entities.Image* attribute), 322
- `image_def_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 321
- `image_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.ImageDefReactor.dxf* attribute), 389
- `image_size` (*ezdxf.entities.ImageDef.dxf* attribute), 388
- `image_size` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 321
- `ImageDef` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 388
- `ImageDefReactor` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 389
- `Imperial` (*ezdxf.enums.Measurement* attribute), 409
- `import_block()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 565
- `import_blocks()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 565
- `import_entities()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 566
- `import_entity()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 566
- `import_modelspace()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 566
- `import_paperspace_layout()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 566
- `import_paperspace_layouts()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 566
- `import_shape_files()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 566
- `import_str()` (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code* method), 569
- `import_table()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 566
- `import_tables()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 567
- `Importer` (class in *ezdxf.addons.importer*), 565
- `imports` (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code* attribute), 568
- `Inches` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 408
- `incircle_radius` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox* attribute), 453
- `index` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle* attribute), 593
- `index` (*ezdxf.entities.ArrowHeadData* attribute), 348
- `index` (*ezdxf.entities.AttribData* attribute), 349
- `index` (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderData* attribute), 348
- `index` (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderLine* attribute), 348
- `index` (*ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU* attribute), 469
- `index_at()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionPolyline* method), 455

`infinite_line_length` (`ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration` attribute), 556

`Insert` (class in `ezdxf.entities`), 248

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.BlockData` attribute), 350

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf` attribute), 300

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf` attribute), 321

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf` attribute), 248

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.MTextData` attribute), 349

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf` attribute), 338

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.Shape.dxf` attribute), 360

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf` attribute), 369

`insert` (`ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf` attribute), 374

`insert()` (`ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline` method), 328

`insert()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray` method), 716

`insert_knot()` (`ezdxf.math.BSpline` method), 458

`insert_vertices()` (`ezdxf.entities.Polyline` method), 355

`InsertUnits` (class in `ezdxf.enums`), 408

`inside()` (`ezdxf.math.BoundingBox` method), 441

`inside()` (`ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d` method), 442

`inside()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle` method), 446

`inside_bounding_box()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine` method), 445

`instance_count` (`ezdxf.entities.DXFClass.dxf` attribute), 214

`int2rgb()` (in module `ezdxf.colors`), 411

`intensity` (`ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf` attribute), 393

`intersect()` (`ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG` method), 589

`intersect()` (`ezdxf.math.BoundingBox` method), 441

`intersect()` (`ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d` method), 442

`intersect()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox` method), 454

`intersect()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine` method), 445

`intersect()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay` method), 444

`intersect_arc()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` method), 450

`intersect_circle()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` method), 450

`intersect_circle()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle` method), 447

`intersect_line()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` method), 450

`intersect_line()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle` method), 446

`intersect_polylines_2d()` (in module `ezdxf.math`), 420

`intersect_polylines_3d()` (in module `ezdxf.math`), 424

`intersect_ray()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc` method), 449

`intersect_ray()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle` method), 446

`intersection_line_line_2d()` (in module `ezdxf.math`), 420

`intersection_line_line_3d()` (in module `ezdxf.math`), 424

`intersection_ray_ray_3d()` (in module `ezdxf.math`), 424

`invalidate()` (`ezdxf.bbox.Cache` method), 489

`inverse()` (`ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG` method), 590

`inverse()` (`ezdxf.math.LUDecomposition` method), 469

`inverse()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix` method), 468

`inverse()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44` method), 435

`invisible` (`ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf` attribute), 293

`invisible_edge` (`ezdxf.entities.Face3d.dxf` attribute), 294

`is_2d_polyline` (`ezdxf.entities.Polyline` attribute), 353

`is_2d_polyline_vertex` (`ezdxf.entities.Vertex` attribute), 356

`is_3d_polyline` (`ezdxf.entities.Polyline` attribute), 354

`is_3d_polyline_vertex` (`ezdxf.entities.Vertex` attribute), 357

`is_active_paperspace` (`ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout` attribute), 256

`is_active_paperspace()` (`ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord` property), 245

`is_alive` (`ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout` attribute), 256

`is_alive()` (`ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity` property), 287

`is_alive()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict` property), 398

`is_an_entity` (`ezdxf.entities.DXFClass.dxf` attribute), 214

`is_annotative` (`ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf` attribute), 390

`is_annotative` (`ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf` attribute), 344

`is_anonymous` (`ezdxf.entities.Block` attribute), 247

`is_any_corner_inside()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox` method), 454

`is_any_layout` (`ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout` attribute), 257

`is_any_layout()` (`ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord` property), 245

`is_any_paperspace` (`ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout` attribute), 256

`is_any_paperspace()` (`ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord` property), 245

`is_backward()` (`ezdxf.entities.Text` property), 370

`is_backward()` (`ezdxf.entities.Textstyle` property), 229

`is_block_layout` (`ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout` attribute), 257

`is_block_layout()` (`ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord`



- property*), 245
- `is_bold()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace property*), 512
- `is_bound()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity property*), 287
- `is_cartesian` (*ezdxf.math.UCS attribute*), 430
- `is_cartesian()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44 property*), 435
- `is_clamped()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline property*), 457
- `is_closed` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline attribute*), 354
- `is_closed` (*ezdxf.entities.PolylinePath attribute*), 315
- `is_closed()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPolyline property*), 327
- `is_closed()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine property*), 331
- `is_closed()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionPolyline property*), 455
- `is_closed()` (*ezdxf.path.Path property*), 482
- `is_const()` (*ezdxf.entities.AttDef property*), 254
- `is_const()` (*ezdxf.entities.Attrib property*), 252
- `is_coplanar_plane()` (*ezdxf.math.Plane method*), 440
- `is_coplanar_vertex()` (*ezdxf.math.Plane method*), 440
- `is_copy()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity property*), 287
- `is_dimensional_constraint()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension property*), 301
- `is_empty()` (*ezdxf.disassemble.Primitive property*), 486
- `is_empty()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox property*), 441
- `is_empty()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d property*), 442
- `is_face_record` (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex attribute*), 357
- `is_frozen()` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer method*), 225
- `is_hard_owner` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary attribute*), 382
- `is_horizontal` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine attribute*), 444
- `is_horizontal` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay attribute*), 443
- `is_inside()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox method*), 454
- `is_invisible()` (*ezdxf.entities.AttDef property*), 253
- `is_invisible()` (*ezdxf.entities.Attrib property*), 252
- `is_italic()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace property*), 512
- `is_layout_block` (*ezdxf.entities.Block attribute*), 247
- `is_locked()` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer method*), 226
- `is_m_closed` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline attribute*), 354
- `is_modelspace` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout attribute*), 256
- `is_modelspace()` (*ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord property*), 245
- `is_n_closed` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline attribute*), 354
- `is_null` (*ezdxf.math.Vector3 attribute*), 437
- `is_oblique()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace property*), 512
- `is_off()` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer method*), 226
- `is_on()` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer method*), 226
- `is_orthogonal()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44 property*), 435
- `is_overlapping()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox method*), 454
- `is_parallel()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay method*), 444
- `is_parallel()` (*ezdxf.math.Vector3 method*), 438
- `is_partial` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension.dxf attribute*), 307
- `is_planar_face()` (*in module ezdxf.math*), 423
- `is_point_in_polygon_2d()` (*in module ezdxf.math*), 420
- `is_point_left_of_line()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine method*), 445
- `is_point_left_of_line()` (*in module ezdxf.math*), 420
- `is_point_on_line_2d()` (*in module ezdxf.math*), 419
- `is_poly_face_mesh` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline attribute*), 354
- `is_poly_face_mesh_vertex` (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex attribute*), 357
- `is_polygon_mesh` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline attribute*), 354
- `is_polygon_mesh_vertex` (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex attribute*), 357
- `is_preset()` (*ezdxf.entities.AttDef property*), 254
- `is_preset()` (*ezdxf.entities.Attrib property*), 252
- `is_rational()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline property*), 457
- `is_started` (*ezdxf.render.trace.LinearTrace attribute*), 550
- `is_supported_dxf_attrib()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 288
- `is_text_direction_negative` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 344
- `is_text_vertical_stacked()` (*in module ezdxf.tools.text*), 508
- `is_transparency_by_block()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic property*), 291
- `is_transparency_by_layer()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic property*), 291
- `is_upside_down()` (*ezdxf.entities.Text property*), 370
- `is_upside_down()` (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle property*), 229
- `is_upside_down_text_angle()` (*in module ezdxf.tools.text*), 508
- `is_verify()` (*ezdxf.entities.AttDef property*), 254
- `is_verify()` (*ezdxf.entities.Attrib property*), 252
- `is_vertical` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine attribute*), 444
- `is_vertical` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay attribute*), 443
- `is_vertical_stacked()` (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle property*), 229
- `is_virtual()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity property*), 287
- `is_xref` (*ezdxf.entities.Block attribute*), 247

`is_xref()` (*ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord* property), 246  
`is_xref_overlay` (*ezdxf.entities.Block* attribute), 247  
`isclose()` (*ezdxf.math.Vector3* method), 438  
`items` (*ezdxf.entities.Linetype*.dxf attribute), 230  
`items()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 382  
`items()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict* method), 399  
`items()` (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 708  
`items()` (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs* method), 502  
`iter_col()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 467  
`iter_diag()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 467  
`iter_row()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 467  
`IterDXF` (class in *ezdxf.addons.iterdxf*), 571  
`IterDXFWriter` (class in *ezdxf.addons.iterdxf*), 572

## J

`join_style` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle* attribute), 593  
`julian_day` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun*.dxf attribute), 394  
`juliandate()` (in module *ezdxf.tools*), 499  
`justification` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine*.dxf attribute), 330  
`JUSTIFIED` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextParagraphAlignment* attribute), 407  
`JUSTIFIED` (*ezdxf.tools.text.ezdxf.lldxf.const.MTextParagraphAlignment* attribute), 506

## K

`key` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFClass* attribute), 214  
`key()` (*ezdxf.sections.table.Table* static method), 219  
`keys()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 382  
`keys()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict* method), 399  
`keys()` (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 708  
`Kilometers` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409  
`Kind` (class in *ezdxf.addons.text2path*), 582  
`knot_count()` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* method), 364  
`knot_refinement()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* method), 458  
`knot_tolerance` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline*.dxf attribute), 363  
`knot_values` (*ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge* attribute), 319  
`knots` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* attribute), 364  
`knots()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* method), 457

## L

`landing_gap` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle*.dxf attribute), 390  
`landing_gap_size` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext* attribute), 347  
`last` (*ezdxf.query.EntityQuery* attribute), 414  
`last_height` (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle*.dxf attribute), 229  
`last_leader_point` (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderData* attribute), 348  
`Layer` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 224  
`layer` (*ezdxf.entities.Block*.dxf attribute), 246

`layer` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic*.dxf attribute), 293  
`layer` (*ezdxf.entities.EndBlk*.dxf attribute), 247  
`layer()` (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs* property), 501  
`layers` (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code* attribute), 568  
`layers` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 203  
`layers` (*ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection* attribute), 214  
`LayerTable` (class in *ezdxf.sections.table*), 220  
`Layout` (class in *ezdxf.layouts*), 280  
`layout` (*ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord*.dxf attribute), 245  
`layout()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 205  
`layout_names()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 205  
`layout_names_in_taborder()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 206  
`Layouts` (class in *ezdxf.layouts*), 255  
`layouts` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 203  
`layouts_and_blocks()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 207  
`Leader` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 323  
`leader_extend_to_text` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader*.dxf attribute), 344  
`leader_length` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension*.dxf attribute), 300  
`leader_line_color` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle*.dxf attribute), 390  
`leader_line_color` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader*.dxf attribute), 344  
`leader_linetype_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle*.dxf attribute), 391  
`leader_linetype_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader*.dxf attribute), 344  
`leader_lineweight` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle*.dxf attribute), 391  
`leader_lineweight` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader*.dxf attribute), 344  
`leader_offset_annotation_placement` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader*.dxf attribute), 324  
`leader_offset_block_ref` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader*.dxf attribute), 324  
`leader_point1` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension*.dxf attribute), 307  
`leader_point2` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension*.dxf attribute), 307  
`leader_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle*.dxf attribute), 391  
`leader_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader*.dxf attribute), 344  
`LeaderData` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 348  
`LeaderLine` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 348  
`leaders` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext* attribute), 347  
`leading()` (in module *ezdxf.tools.text*), 508  
`LEFT` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextParagraphAlignment* attribute), 407

- LEFT (*ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment* attribute), 406
- LEFT (*ezdxf.tools.text.ezdxf.lldxf.const.MTextParagraphAlignment* attribute), 506
- left\_attachment (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext* attribute), 347
- LEFT\_TO\_RIGHT (*ezdxf.enums.MTextFlowDirection* attribute), 407
- legacy\_repair() (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags* method), 714
- length (*ezdxf.entities.Linetype.dxf* attribute), 230
- length() (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine* method), 445
- length() (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionPolyline* property), 455
- LengthUnits (class in *ezdxf.enums*), 409
- lens\_length (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
- lens\_length (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 240
- lerp() (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 438
- Lightyears (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
- Line (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 325
- LINE (*ezdxf.entities.EdgeType* attribute), 318
- line\_direction (*ezdxf.entities.MLineVertex* attribute), 332
- line\_params (*ezdxf.entities.MLineVertex* attribute), 332
- line\_policy (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration* attribute), 556
- line\_spacing\_factor (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 301
- line\_spacing\_factor (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 349
- line\_spacing\_factor (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf* attribute), 339
- line\_spacing\_style (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 301
- line\_spacing\_style (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 349
- line\_spacing\_style (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf* attribute), 339
- line\_to() (*ezdxf.path.Path* method), 482
- linear\_vertex\_spacing() (in module *ezdxf.math*), 423
- LinearTrace (class in *ezdxf.render.trace*), 550
- LineEdge (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 318
- linepattern\_size (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle* attribute), 593
- LinePolicy (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing.config*), 557
- lines (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderData* attribute), 348
- lines (*ezdxf.entities.Pattern* attribute), 320
- Linetype (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 230
- linetype (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle* attribute), 593
- linetype (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf* attribute), 293
- linetype (*ezdxf.entities.ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElement* attribute), 333
- linetype (*ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf* attribute), 225
- linetype() (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs* property), 501
- linetypes (*ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code* attribute), 568
- linetypes (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 204
- linetypes (*ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection* attribute), 214
- LinetypeTable (class in *ezdxf.sections.table*), 220
- lineweight (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle* attribute), 593
- lineweight (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf* attribute), 293
- lineweight (*ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf* attribute), 225
- lineweight() (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs* property), 501
- lineweight\_scaling (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration* attribute), 556
- lineweights (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles* attribute), 591
- lineweights (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles* attribute), 592
- link\_dxf\_object() (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 383
- link\_dxf\_object() (*ezdxf.entities.xdict.ExtensionDict* method), 399
- linspace() (in module *ezdxf.math*), 417
- list() (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* class method), 438
- live\_selection\_handle (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 243
- load() (in module *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 590
- load() (in module *ezdxf.tools.fonts*), 513
- load\_from\_header() (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs* class method), 502
- load\_proxy\_graphics (in module *ezdxf.options*), 518
- loaded (*ezdxf.entities.ImageDef.dxf* attribute), 388
- loaded\_config\_files (in module *ezdxf.options*), 516
- local\_cubic\_bspline\_interpolation() (in module *ezdxf.math*), 426
- location (*ezdxf.entities.MLineVertex* attribute), 332
- location (*ezdxf.entities.Point.dxf* attribute), 351
- location (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf* attribute), 356
- location (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay* attribute), 443
- lock() (*ezdxf.entities.Layer* method), 226
- LoftedSurface (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 367
- log\_unprocessed\_tags (in module *ezdxf.options*), 519
- lower (*ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU* attribute), 469
- lower\_left (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 240
- ltscale (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf* attribute), 293
- ltscale() (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs* property), 502
- lu\_decomp() (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 468
- LUDecomposition (class in *ezdxf.math*), 468
- luminance() (in module *ezdxf.colors*), 411

LWPolyline (class in ezdxf.entities), 327

## M

m1 (ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU attribute), 469

m2 (ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU attribute), 469

m\_close() (ezdxf.entities.Polyline method), 354

m\_count (ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf attribute), 353

m\_smooth\_density (ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf attribute), 353

MAGENTA (ezdxf.enums.ACI attribute), 410

magnitude (ezdxf.math.Vec3 attribute), 437

magnitude\_square (ezdxf.math.Vec3 attribute), 437

magnitude\_xy (ezdxf.math.Vec3 attribute), 437

main\_axis\_points() (ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse method), 452

main\_viewport() (ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace method), 283

major\_axis (ezdxf.entities.Ellipse.dxf attribute), 307

major\_axis (ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse attribute), 451

major\_axis\_vector (ezdxf.entities.EllipseEdge attribute), 319

make\_font() (ezdxf.entities.Textstyle method), 230

make\_font() (in module ezdxf.tools.fonts), 510

make\_hatches\_from\_str() (in module ezdxf.addons.text2path), 581

make\_path() (in module ezdxf.path), 471

make\_path\_from\_entity() (in module ezdxf.addons.text2path), 582

make\_path\_from\_str() (in module ezdxf.addons.text2path), 581

make\_paths\_from\_entity() (in module ezdxf.addons.text2path), 582

make\_paths\_from\_str() (in module ezdxf.addons.text2path), 581

make\_primitive() (in module ezdxf.disassemble), 485

map\_to\_globe() (ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy method), 563

material\_handle (ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf attribute), 225

materials (ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute), 204

MatplotlibFont (class in ezdxf.tools.fonts), 511

Matrix (class in ezdxf.math), 466

Matrix44 (class in ezdxf.math), 432

max\_flattening\_distance (ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration attribute), 556

max\_flattening\_distance (ezdxf.disassemble.Primitive attribute), 486

max\_leader\_segments\_points (ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute), 391

max\_t() (ezdxf.math.ApproxParamT property), 462

max\_t() (ezdxf.math.BSpline property), 457

mcount (ezdxf.entities.Insert attribute), 249

Measurement (class in ezdxf.enums), 409

measurement (ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration attribute), 555

measurement (ezdxf.tools.fonts.AbstractFont attribute), 511

MengerSponge (class in ezdxf.addons), 599

merge() (ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code method), 569

Mesh (class in ezdxf.entities), 333

mesh() (ezdxf.addons.MengerSponge method), 599

mesh() (ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG method), 589

mesh() (ezdxf.addons.SierpinskyPyramid method), 604

mesh() (ezdxf.disassemble.Primitive property), 486

mesh\_faces\_count (ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf attribute), 386

MeshAverageVertexMerger (class in ezdxf.render), 549

MeshBuilder (class in ezdxf.render), 545

MeshData (class in ezdxf.entities), 334

MeshTransformer (class in ezdxf.render), 547

MeshVertexCache (class in ezdxf.entities), 358

MeshVertexMerger (class in ezdxf.render), 548

Meters (ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute), 408

Metric (ezdxf.enums.Measurement attribute), 409

Microinches (ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute), 409

Microns (ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute), 409

MIDDLE (ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment attribute), 408

MIDDLE (ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute), 406

MIDDLE\_CENTER (ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment attribute), 407

MIDDLE\_CENTER (ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute), 406

MIDDLE\_LEFT (ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment attribute), 407

MIDDLE\_LEFT (ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute), 406

MIDDLE\_RIGHT (ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment attribute), 407

MIDDLE\_RIGHT (ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute), 406

midpoint() (ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine method), 445

Miles (ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute), 408

Millimeters (ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute), 408

Mils (ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute), 409

min\_dash\_length (ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration attribute), 556

min\_lineweight (ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration attribute), 556

minor\_axis (ezdxf.entities.Ellipse attribute), 308

minor\_axis (ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse attribute), 451

minor\_axis\_length (ezdxf.entities.EllipseEdge attribute), 319



- misses (*ezdxf.bbox.Cache attribute*), 489
- miter\_direction (*ezdxf.entities.MLineVertex attribute*), 332
- mleader\_styles (*ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute*), 204
- MLeaderContext (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 347
- MLeaderStyle (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 389
- MLine (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 330
- mline\_styles (*ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute*), 204
- MLineStyle (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 332
- MLineVertex (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 332
- model\_type() (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 282
- Modelspace (*class in ezdxf.layouts*), 282
- modelspace() (*ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.IterDXF method*), 572
- modelspace() (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 205
- modelspace() (*ezdxf.layouts.Layouts method*), 255
- modelspace() (*in module ezdxf.addons.iterdxf*), 571
- module
  - ezdxf.addons, 553
  - ezdxf.addons.acadctb, 590
  - ezdxf.addons.drawing, 553
  - ezdxf.addons.dxf2code, 567
  - ezdxf.addons.geo, 559
  - ezdxf.addons.importer, 563
  - ezdxf.addons.iterdxf, 569
  - ezdxf.addons.odafc, 578
  - ezdxf.addons.pycsg, 584
  - ezdxf.addons.r12writer, 572
  - ezdxf.addons.text2path, 580
  - ezdxf.bbox, 486
  - ezdxf.blkrefs, 400
  - ezdxf.colors, 411
  - ezdxf.comments, 521
  - ezdxf.disassemble, 484
  - ezdxf.document, 202
  - ezdxf.entities, 287
  - ezdxf.entities.appdata, 718
  - ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups, 285
  - ezdxf.entities.xdata, 716
  - ezdxf.entities.xdict, 398
  - ezdxf.entitydb, 708
  - ezdxf.enums, 406
  - ezdxf.gfxattrs, 500
  - ezdxf.layouts, 255
  - ezdxf.lldxf.const, 401
  - ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags, 713
  - ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags, 715
  - ezdxf.lldxf.tags, 711
  - ezdxf.lldxf.types, 709
  - ezdxf.math, 416
  - ezdxf.options, 514
  - ezdxf.path, 470
  - ezdxf.query, 413
  - ezdxf.recover, 208
  - ezdxf.render, 535
  - ezdxf.render.arrows, 553
  - ezdxf.render.forms, 540
  - ezdxf.render.point, 552
  - ezdxf.render.trace, 549
  - ezdxf.reorder, 521
  - ezdxf.sections.blocks, 215
  - ezdxf.sections.classes, 213
  - ezdxf.sections.entities, 216
  - ezdxf.sections.header, 212
  - ezdxf.sections.objects, 217
  - ezdxf.sections.table, 219
  - ezdxf.sections.tables, 214
  - ezdxf.tools.fonts, 510
  - ezdxf.tools.text, 503
  - ezdxf.tools.text\_size, 509
  - ezdxf.units, 35
  - ezdxf.upright, 489
  - ezdxf.urecord, 496
  - ezdxf.zoom, 520
  - guide, 720
- monochrome (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay attribute*), 375
- MonospaceFont (*class in ezdxf.tools.fonts*), 511
- move\_to() (*ezdxf.path.Path method*), 482
- move\_to\_layout() (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic method*), 291
- move\_to\_layout() (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout method*), 257
- moveto() (*ezdxf.math.UCS method*), 431
- MPolygon (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 335
- MSLIDE (*ezdxf.enums.SortEntities attribute*), 410
- MText (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 338
- mtext (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 347
- mtext\_size() (*in module ezdxf.tools.text\_size*), 510
- MTextBackgroundColor (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 408
- MTextData (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 349
- MTextEditor (*class in ezdxf.tools.text*), 503
- MTextEntityAlignment (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 407
- MTextExplode (*class in ezdxf.addons*), 583
- MTextFlowDirection (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 407
- MTextLineAlignment (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 408
- MTextLineSpacing (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 408
- MTextParagraphAlignment (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 407
- MTextStroke (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 408
- Multi-Path, 471
- multi\_flat() (*in module ezdxf.bbox*), 487
- multi\_insert() (*ezdxf.entities.Insert method*), 251
- multi\_path\_from\_matplotlib\_path() (*in module ezdxf.path*), 472
- multi\_path\_from\_qpainter\_path() (*in module ezdxf.path*), 472
- multi\_recursive() (*in module ezdxf.bbox*), 487

MultiLeader (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 343  
 MultiLeaderBlockBuilder (class in *ezdxf.render*), 552  
 MultiLeaderBuilder (class in *ezdxf.render*), 552  
 MultiLeaderMTextBuilder (class in *ezdxf.render*), 552

## N

*n\_close()* (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline* method), 354  
*n\_control\_points* (*ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf* attribute), 363  
*n\_count* (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf* attribute), 353  
*n\_fit\_points* (*ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf* attribute), 363  
*n\_knots* (*ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf* attribute), 363  
*n\_seed\_points* (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf* attribute), 310  
*n\_smooth\_density* (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf* attribute), 353  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.AppID.dxf* attribute), 243  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.Block.dxf* attribute), 246  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord.dxf* attribute), 245  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf* attribute), 232  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.DXFClass.dxf* attribute), 214  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.DXFLayout.dxf* attribute), 384  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf* attribute), 224  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.Linetype.dxf* attribute), 230  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf* attribute), 391  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle.dxf* attribute), 332  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.Shape.dxf* attribute), 360  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf* attribute), 229  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.UCSTableEntry.dxf* attribute), 244  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.UnderlayDefinition.dxf* attribute), 394  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 241  
*name* (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 240  
*name* (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout* attribute), 280  
*name* (*ezdxf.layouts.Modelspace* attribute), 282  
*name* (*ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace* attribute), 282  
*name* (*ezdxf.urecord.UserRecord* attribute), 497  
*name()* (*ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout* property), 284  
 NamedPlotStyles (class in *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 592  
*names()* (*ezdxf.layouts.Layouts* method), 255  
*names\_in\_taborder()* (*ezdxf.layouts.Layouts* method), 255  
 Nanometers (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409  
*ncols* (*ezdxf.math.BezierSurface* attribute), 463  
*ncols* (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* attribute), 466  
*new()* (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.GroupCollection* method), 286  
*new()* (*ezdxf.layouts.Layouts* method), 255  
*new()* (*ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection* method), 215  
*new()* (*ezdxf.sections.table.Table* method), 219  
*new()* (in module *ezdxf*), 198  
*new()* (in module *ezdxf.query*), 415

*new\_anonymous\_block()* (*ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection* method), 215  
*new\_app\_data()* (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags* method), 714  
*new\_ctb()* (in module *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 590  
*new\_extension\_dict()* (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity* method), 289  
*new\_geodata()* (*ezdxf.layouts.Modelspace* method), 282  
*new\_layout()* (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 206  
*new\_stb()* (in module *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 590  
*new\_style()* (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles* method), 591  
*new\_style()* (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles* method), 592  
*new\_trashcan()* (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 709  
*new\_xdata()* (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags* method), 714  
*next\_handle()* (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 708  
*ngon()* (in module *ezdxf.path*), 481  
*ngon()* (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 541  
*no\_twist* (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf* attribute), 367  
*noclass* (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags* attribute), 713  
 NONE\_TAG (in module *ezdxf.lldxf.types*), 711  
*normal* (*ezdxf.math.Plane* attribute), 440  
*normal\_vector* (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf* attribute), 324  
*normal\_vector\_3p()* (in module *ezdxf.math*), 423  
*normalize()* (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 438  
*normalize\_text\_angle()* (in module *ezdxf.tools*), 500  
*north\_direction* (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386  
*nrows* (*ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU* attribute), 469  
*nrows* (*ezdxf.math.BezierSurface* attribute), 463  
*nrows* (*ezdxf.math.LUDecomposition* attribute), 468  
*nrows* (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* attribute), 466  
 NULLVEC (in module *ezdxf.math*), 440

## O

OBJECT\_COLOR (in module *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 594  
 OBJECT\_COLOR2 (in module *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 594  
 OBJECT\_LINETYPE (in module *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 594  
 OBJECT\_LINEWEIGHT (in module *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 594  
*objects* (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 203  
*objects()* (in module *ezdxf.zoom*), 521  
 ObjectsSection (class in *ezdxf.sections.objects*), 217  
*oblique* (*ezdxf.entities.Shape.dxf* attribute), 360

oblique (*ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf attribute*), 369  
 oblique (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf attribute*), 229  
 oblique() (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method*), 504  
 oblique\_angle (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf attribute*), 301  
 observation\_from\_tag (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf attribute*), 386  
 observation\_to\_tag (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf attribute*), 386  
 OCS (*class in ezdxf.math*), 429  
 ocs() (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic method*), 291  
 OFF (*ezdxf.enums.MTextBackgroundColor attribute*), 408  
 off() (*ezdxf.entities.Layer method*), 226  
 offset (*ezdxf.entities.ezdxf.entities.mline.MLineStyleElement attribute*), 333  
 offset (*ezdxf.entities.PatternLine attribute*), 320  
 offset() (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d method*), 456  
 offset\_vertices\_2d() (*in module ezdxf.math*), 421  
 on (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay attribute*), 375  
 on() (*ezdxf.entities.Layer method*), 226  
 one\_color (*ezdxf.entities.Gradient attribute*), 320  
 open\_uniform\_bspline() (*in module ezdxf.math*), 427  
 open\_uniform\_knot\_vector() (*in module ezdxf.math*), 416  
 opendir() (*in module ezdxf.addons.iterdxf*), 570  
 optimize() (*ezdxf.entities.MeshData method*), 334  
 optimize() (*ezdxf.entities.Polyface method*), 359  
 order() (*ezdxf.math.BSpline property*), 457  
 origin (*ezdxf.entities.UCSTableEntry.dxf attribute*), 244  
 origin\_of\_copy() (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity property*), 287  
 orthogonal() (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay method*), 444  
 orthogonal() (*ezdxf.math.Vec3 method*), 438  
 outermost\_paths() (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 314  
 output\_encoding (*ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute*), 203  
 overlap() (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox method*), 441  
 overlap() (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d method*), 443  
 OVERLINE (*ezdxf.enums.MTextStroke attribute*), 408  
 overline() (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method*), 504  
 override() (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension method*), 302  
 overwrite\_property\_value (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 391  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.AppID.dxf attribute*), 243  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.Block.dxf attribute*), 246  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord.dxf attribute*), 244  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle.dxf attribute*), 232  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity.dxf attribute*), 287  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.EndBlk.dxf attribute*), 247  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf attribute*), 224

owner (*ezdxf.entities.Linetype.dxf attribute*), 230  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf attribute*), 229  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.UCSTableEntry.dxf attribute*), 244  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute*), 241  
 owner (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 240

## P

page\_setup() (*ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace method*), 282  
 page\_setup\_name (*ezdxf.entities.PlotSettings.dxf attribute*), 393  
 Paperspace (*class in ezdxf.layouts*), 282  
 paperspace (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf attribute*), 293  
 paragraph() (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method*), 504  
 ParagraphProperties (*class in ezdxf.tools.text*), 505  
 param\_span() (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse property*), 451  
 param\_t() (*ezdxf.math.ApproxParamT method*), 462  
 params() (*ezdxf.entities.Ellipse method*), 308  
 params() (*ezdxf.math.Bezier method*), 459  
 params() (*ezdxf.math.BSpline method*), 457  
 params() (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse method*), 451  
 params\_from\_vertices() (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse method*), 452  
 parse() (*ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy class method*), 561  
 Parsecs (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits attribute*), 409  
 Path (*class in ezdxf.path*), 482  
 path() (*ezdxf.disassemble.Primitive property*), 486  
 path\_entity\_id (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute*), 368  
 path\_entity\_transform\_computed (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute*), 366  
 path\_entity\_transform\_computed (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute*), 368  
 path\_entity\_transformation\_matrix (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface attribute*), 366  
 path\_entity\_transformation\_matrix() (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface method*), 369  
 path\_type (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute*), 323  
 path\_type\_flags (*ezdxf.entities.EdgePath attribute*), 316  
 path\_type\_flags (*ezdxf.entities.PolylinePath attribute*), 315  
 paths (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths attribute*), 314  
 paths (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch attribute*), 310  
 paths (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon attribute*), 336  
 Pattern (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 320  
 pattern (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch attribute*), 310  
 pattern (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon attribute*), 336  
 pattern\_angle (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf attribute*), 310

- `pattern_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon.dxf attribute*), 336
- `pattern_double` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf attribute*), 310
- `pattern_double` (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon.dxf attribute*), 336
- `pattern_name` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf attribute*), 309
- `pattern_name` (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon.dxf attribute*), 335
- `pattern_scale` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf attribute*), 310
- `pattern_scale` (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon.dxf attribute*), 336
- `pattern_type` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf attribute*), 310
- `pattern_type` (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon.dxf attribute*), 335
- `PatternLine` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 320
- `PdfDefinition` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 395
- `PdfUnderlay` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 375
- `pdmode` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration attribute*), 555
- `pdsizes` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration attribute*), 555
- `periodic` (*ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge attribute*), 319
- `perspective_lens_length` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 377
- `perspective_projection()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44 class method*), 434
- `perspective_projection_fov()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44 class method*), 434
- `physical_pen_number` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle attribute*), 593
- `pixel_size` (*ezdxf.entities.ImageDef.dxf attribute*), 388
- `place()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert method*), 249
- `Placeholder` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 393
- `plain_mtext()` (*ezdxf.entities.AttrDef method*), 254
- `plain_mtext()` (*ezdxf.entities.Attr method*), 252
- `plain_mtext()` (in module *ezdxf.tools.text*), 508
- `plain_text()` (*ezdxf.entities.MText method*), 341
- `plain_text()` (*ezdxf.entities.Text method*), 372
- `plain_text()` (in module *ezdxf.tools.text*), 508
- `Plane` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 440
- `plane_normal_lofting_type` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf attribute*), 367
- `plane_normal_reversed` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 347
- `plane_origin` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 347
- `plane_x_axis` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 347
- `plane_y_axis` (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 347
- `plot` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf attribute*), 225
- `PLOT` (*ezdxf.enums.SortEntities attribute*), 410
- `plot_centered()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 281
- `plot_flags_initializing()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 282
- `plot_hidden()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 281
- `plot_style_name` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 378
- `plot_viewport_borders()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 281
- `PlotSettings` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 393
- `PlotStyle` (class in *ezdxf.addons.acadctb*), 593
- `plotstyle_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf attribute*), 225
- `Point` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 351
- `point()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier method*), 460
- `point()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier3P method*), 462
- `point()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier4P method*), 461
- `point()` (*ezdxf.math.BezierSurface method*), 463
- `point()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline method*), 457
- `point()` (*ezdxf.math.EulerSpiral method*), 463
- `point_at()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle method*), 446
- `point_to_line_relation()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 419
- `points()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline method*), 329
- `points()` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline method*), 354
- `points()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier method*), 460
- `points()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline method*), 458
- `points_from_wcs()` (*ezdxf.math.OCS method*), 429
- `points_from_wcs()` (*ezdxf.math.UCS method*), 430
- `points_to_ocs()` (*ezdxf.math.UCS method*), 430
- `points_to_wcs()` (*ezdxf.math.OCS method*), 429
- `points_to_wcs()` (*ezdxf.math.UCS method*), 430
- `Polyface` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 358
- `Polyline` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 352
- `POLYLINE` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPathType attribute*), 315
- `polyline()` (*ezdxf.math.ApproxParamT property*), 462
- `polyline_to_edge_paths()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 314
- `PolylinePath` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 315
- `Polymesh` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 357
- `pop()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method*), 303
- `pop_tags()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method*), 713
- `POSTSCRIPT` (*ezdxf.enums.SortEntities attribute*), 410
- `PREFER` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.ProxyGraphicPolicy attribute*), 557
- `preserve_proxy_graphics()` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 516
- `prev_plot_init()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 282
- `Primitive` (class in *ezdxf.disassemble*), 485
- `print()` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 516



- `print_lineweights()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout* method), 282
- `project()` (*ezdxf.math.Vector3* method), 438
- `prompt()` (*ezdxf.entities.AttDef.dxf* attribute), 253
- `properties` (*ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars* attribute), 212
- `property_override_flags` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf* attribute), 345
- `proxy()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.geo*), 560
- `proxy_graphic_policy` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration* attribute), 555
- `ProxyGraphicPolicy` (class in *ezdxf.addons.drawing.config*), 557
- `purge()` (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 709
- `purge()` (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace* method), 709
- `purge()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout* method), 257
- `pyramids()` (*ezdxf.addons.SierpinskyPyramid* method), 604
- ## Q
- `qsave()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.drawing.matplotlib*), 554
- `quadratic_bezier_from_3p()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 428
- `quadratic_to_cubic_bezier()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 428
- `query()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 205
- `query()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout* method), 257
- `query()` (*ezdxf.query.EntityQuery* method), 414
- `query()` (*ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection* method), 217
- ## R
- `R12FastStreamWriter` (class in *ezdxf.addons.r12writer*), 574
- `R12Spline` (class in *ezdxf.render*), 537
- `r12writer()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.r12writer*), 574
- `Radians` (*ezdxf.enums.AngularUnits* attribute), 410
- `radius` (*ezdxf.entities.Arc.dxf* attribute), 296
- `radius` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcEdge* attribute), 318
- `radius` (*ezdxf.entities.Circle.dxf* attribute), 297
- `radius` (*ezdxf.entities.EllipseEdge* attribute), 319
- `radius` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc* attribute), 447
- `radius` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle* attribute), 445
- `radius()` (*ezdxf.math.EulerSpiral* method), 463
- `random_2d_path()` (in module *ezdxf.render*), 539
- `random_3d_path()` (in module *ezdxf.render*), 539
- `ratio` (*ezdxf.entities.Ellipse.dxf* attribute), 307
- `ratio` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse* attribute), 451
- `rational` (*ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge* attribute), 319
- `rational_bspline_from_arc()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 427
- `rational_bspline_from_ellipse()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 427
- `raw_color`, 721
- `Ray` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 359
- `ray` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine* attribute), 444
- `Reactors` (class in *ezdxf.entities.appdata*), 719
- `read()` (in module *ezdxf*), 199
- `read()` (in module *ezdxf.recover*), 211
- `read_file()` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 516
- `readfile()` (in module *ezdxf*), 199
- `readfile()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.odafc*), 579
- `readfile()` (in module *ezdxf.recover*), 211
- `readzip()` (in module *ezdxf*), 199
- `rebuild()` (*ezdxf.blkrefs.BlockDefinitionIndex* method), 400
- `recreate_source_layout()` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* method), 567
- `rect()` (in module *ezdxf.path*), 481
- `rect_vertices()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox* method), 442
- `rect_vertices()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d* method), 443
- `recursive_decompose()` (in module *ezdxf.disassemble*), 485
- `RED` (*ezdxf.enums.ACI* attribute), 410
- `REDRAW` (*ezdxf.enums.SortEntities* attribute), 410
- `ref_vp_object_1` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 380
- `ref_vp_object_2` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 380
- `ref_vp_object_3` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 380
- `ref_vp_object_4` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 380
- `reference_point` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 385
- `reference_vector_for_controlling_twist` (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf* attribute), 366
- `reference_vector_for_controlling_twist` (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf* attribute), 368
- `REGEN` (*ezdxf.enums.SortEntities* attribute), 410
- `Region` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 359
- `register()` (*ezdxf.sections.classes.ClassesSection* method), 213
- `reliable CAD application`, 721
- `remove()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dictionary* method), 383
- `remove()` (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntitySpace* method), 709
- `remove()` (*ezdxf.query.EntityQuery* method), 414
- `remove()` (*ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars* method), 213
- `remove()` (*ezdxf.sections.table.Table* method), 220
- `remove_association()` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch*

- method*), 313
- `remove_tags()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method*), 713
- `remove_tags_except()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method*), 713
- `rename()` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer method*), 226
- `rename()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layouts method*), 255
- `rename_block()` (*ezdxf.sections.blocks.BlocksSection method*), 216
- `render()` (*ezdxf.addons.MengerSponge method*), 599
- `render()` (*ezdxf.addons.SierpinskyPyramid method*), 604
- `render()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension method*), 302
- `render()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method*), 306
- `render()` (*ezdxf.render.Bezier method*), 538
- `render()` (*ezdxf.render.R12Spline method*), 537
- `render_3dfaces()` (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder method*), 546
- `render_as_fit_points()` (*ezdxf.render.Spline method*), 536
- `render_axis()` (*ezdxf.math.OCS method*), 429
- `render_axis()` (*ezdxf.math.UCS method*), 432
- `render_closed_bspline()` (*ezdxf.render.Spline method*), 536
- `render_closed_rbspline()` (*ezdxf.render.Spline method*), 537
- `render_hatches()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 473
- `render_lines()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 474
- `render_lwpolylines()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 472
- `render_mesh()` (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder method*), 546
- `render_mode()` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute*), 242
- `render_mode()` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 378
- `render_mpolygons()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 473
- `render_normals()` (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder method*), 547
- `render_open_bspline()` (*ezdxf.render.Spline method*), 536
- `render_open_rbspline()` (*ezdxf.render.Spline method*), 536
- `render_polyface()` (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder method*), 546
- `render_polyline()` (*ezdxf.render.EulerSpiral method*), 539
- `render_polylines2d()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 472
- `render_polylines3d()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 474
- `render_spline()` (*ezdxf.render.EulerSpiral method*), 539
- `render_splines_and_polylines()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 474
- `render_uniform_bspline()` (*ezdxf.render.Spline method*), 536
- `render_uniform_rbspline()` (*ezdxf.render.Spline method*), 536
- `rendering_paths()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 314
- `replace()` (*ezdxf.math.Vector3 method*), 437
- `replace()` (*ezdxf.sections.header.CustomVars method*), 213
- `replace_handle()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method*), 713
- `replace_handle()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method*), 712
- `replace_xdata_list()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 290
- `replace_xlist()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData method*), 718
- `required_knot_values()` (*in module ezdxf.math*), 416
- `reset()` (*ezdxf.entities.XRecord method*), 396
- `reset()` (*in module ezdxf.options*), 516
- `reset_boundary_path()` (*ezdxf.entities.Image method*), 322
- `reset_boundary_path()` (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay method*), 375
- `reset_extents()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 280
- `reset_fingerprint_guid()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 207
- `reset_limits()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 280
- `reset_main_viewport()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace method*), 283
- `reset_paper_limits()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace method*), 283
- `reset_transformation()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert method*), 250
- `reset_version_guid()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 207
- `reset_viewports()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace method*), 283
- `reshape()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix static method*), 466
- `resolution_units` (*ezdxf.entities.ImageDef.dxf attribute*), 388
- `reverse()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier method*), 459
- `reverse()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier3P method*), 461
- `reverse()` (*ezdxf.math.Bezier4P method*), 460
- `reverse()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline method*), 457
- `reversed()` (*ezdxf.math.Vector3 method*), 438
- `reversed()` (*ezdxf.path.Path method*), 483
- `revolve_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf attribute*), 367
- `RevolvedSurface` (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 367
- `rgb` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic attribute*), 291
- `rgb` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer attribute*), 225
- `rgb()` (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs property*), 501
- `rgb()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method*), 504
- `rgb2int()` (*in module ezdxf.colors*), 411
- `RIGHT` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextParagraphAlignment attribute*), 407
- `RIGHT` (*ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment attribute*), 406

- RIGHT (*ezdxf.tools.text.ezdxf.lldxf.const.MTextParagraphAlignment* attribute), 506
- right\_attachment (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext* attribute), 347
- rootdict (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 203
- rootdict (*ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection* attribute), 217
- rotate () (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox* method), 454
- rotate () (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d* method), 456
- rotate () (*ezdxf.math.UCS* method), 431
- rotate () (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 439
- rotate\_axis () (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 292
- rotate\_axis () (*ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer* method), 548
- rotate\_deg () (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* method), 439
- rotate\_local\_x () (*ezdxf.math.UCS* method), 431
- rotate\_local\_y () (*ezdxf.math.UCS* method), 431
- rotate\_local\_z () (*ezdxf.math.UCS* method), 431
- rotate\_rad () (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d* method), 456
- rotate\_x () (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 292
- rotate\_x () (*ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer* method), 548
- rotate\_y () (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 292
- rotate\_y () (*ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer* method), 548
- rotate\_z () (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 292
- rotate\_z () (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc* method), 448
- rotate\_z () (*ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer* method), 548
- rotation (*ezdxf.entities.BlockData* attribute), 350
- rotation (*ezdxf.entities.Gradient* attribute), 320
- rotation (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248
- rotation (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 349
- rotation (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf* attribute), 339
- rotation (*ezdxf.entities.Shape.dxf* attribute), 360
- rotation (*ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf* attribute), 369
- rotation (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf* attribute), 374
- rotation\_form () (in module *ezdxf.render.forms*), 545
- row () (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 467
- row\_count (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248
- row\_spacing (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248
- rows () (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 467
- rows () (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* method), 435
- ruled\_surface (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf* attribute), 367
- rytz\_axis\_construction () (in module *ezdxf.math*), 421
- save () (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles* method), 592
- save () (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles* method), 593
- save () (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 204
- save () (in module *ezdxf.tools.fonts*), 513
- saveas () (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 204
- scale (*ezdxf.entities.BlockData* attribute), 350
- scale (*ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord.dxf* attribute), 245
- scale (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext* attribute), 347
- scale (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf* attribute), 391
- scale (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf* attribute), 345
- scale (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay* attribute), 375
- scale () (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 292
- scale () (*ezdxf.entities.Pattern* method), 320
- scale () (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox* method), 454
- scale () (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* class method), 433
- scale () (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d* method), 456
- scale () (*ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer* method), 548
- scale () (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements* method), 512
- scale\_estimation\_method (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386
- scale\_factor (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles* attribute), 591
- scale\_factor (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles* attribute), 592
- scale\_factor (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf* attribute), 366
- scale\_factor (*ezdxf.entities.MLine.dxf* attribute), 330
- scale\_factor (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf* attribute), 368
- scale\_from\_baseline () (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements* method), 512
- scale\_height () (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor* method), 504
- scale\_lineweights () (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout* method), 281
- scale\_uniform () (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 292
- scale\_uniform () (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc* method), 448
- scale\_uniform () (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d* method), 456
- scale\_uniform () (*ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer* method), 548
- scale\_uniformly () (*ezdxf.layouts.BlockLayout* property), 284
- scale\_x (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf* attribute), 374
- scale\_y (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf* attribute), 374
- scale\_z (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf* attribute), 374
- schema (*ezdxf.entities.DictionaryVar.dxf* attribute), 384
- Scientific (*ezdxf.enums.LengthUnits* attribute), 409
- screen (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle* attribute), 593
- ## S
- SAB, 721
- safe\_string () (in module *ezdxf.tools.text*), 508
- SAT, 721

[sea\\_level\\_correction \(ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf attribute\), 386](#)  
[sea\\_level\\_elevation \(ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf attribute\), 386](#)  
[second\\_segment\\_angle\\_constraint \(ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute\), 391](#)  
[seeds \(ezdxf.entities.Hatch attribute\), 310](#)  
[selectable \(ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup.dxf attribute\), 285](#)  
[SELECTION \(ezdxf.enums.SortEntities attribute\), 410](#)  
[set \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.appdata.AppData method\), 719](#)  
[set \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.appdata.Reactors method\), 719](#)  
[set \(\) \(ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray method\), 716](#)  
[set \(\) \(in module ezdxf.options\), 516](#)  
[set\\_active\\_layout \(\) \(ezdxf.layouts.Layouts method\), 256](#)  
[set\\_align \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Text method\), 371](#)  
[set\\_align\\_enum \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Text method\), 371](#)  
[set\\_app\\_data \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method\), 289](#)  
[set\\_app\\_data\\_content \(\) \(ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method\), 714](#)  
[set\\_arrows \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method\), 237](#)  
[set\\_arrows \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method\), 303](#)  
[set\\_axis \(\) \(guide.ExampleCls method\), 720](#)  
[set\\_bg\\_color \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MText method\), 340](#)  
[set\\_boundary\\_path \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Image method\), 322](#)  
[set\\_closed \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Spline method\), 364](#)  
[set\\_closed\\_rational \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Spline method\), 365](#)  
[set\\_col \(\) \(ezdxf.math.Matrix method\), 467](#)  
[set\\_col \(\) \(ezdxf.math.Matrix44 method\), 433](#)  
[set\\_color \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Layer method\), 226](#)  
[set\\_data \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup method\), 285](#)  
[set\\_default \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DictionaryWithDefault method\), 384](#)  
[set\\_diag \(\) \(ezdxf.math.Matrix method\), 467](#)  
[set\\_dimline\\_format \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method\), 238](#)  
[set\\_dimline\\_format \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method\), 305](#)  
[set\\_dxf\\_attrib \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method\), 288](#)  
[set\\_extended\\_font\\_data \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Textstyle method\), 230](#)  
[set\\_extline1 \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method\), 238](#)  
[set\\_extline1 \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method\), 305](#)  
[set\\_extline2 \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method\), 238](#)  
[set\\_extline2 \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method\), 305](#)  
[set\\_extline\\_format \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method\), 238](#)  
[set\\_extline\\_format \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method\), 305](#)  
[set\\_first \(\) \(ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method\), 713](#)  
[set\\_flag\\_state \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method\), 288](#)  
[set\\_flag\\_state \(\) \(in module ezdxf.tools\), 499](#)  
[set\\_gradient \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Hatch method\), 312](#)  
[set\\_gradient \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MPolygon method\), 337](#)  
[set\\_hyperlink \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic method\), 292](#)  
[set\\_justification \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MLine method\), 331](#)  
[set\\_limits \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method\), 239](#)  
[set\\_limits \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method\), 304](#)  
[set\\_location \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method\), 306](#)  
[set\\_location \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MText method\), 340](#)  
[set\\_masking\\_area \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Wipeout method\), 380](#)  
[set\\_mesh\\_vertex \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Polymesh method\), 357](#)  
[set\\_modelspace\\_vport \(\) \(ezdxf.document.Drawing method\), 207](#)  
[set\\_mtext \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.AttDef method\), 254](#)  
[set\\_mtext \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Attrib method\), 252](#)  
[set\\_open\\_rational \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Spline method\), 364](#)  
[set\\_open\\_uniform \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Spline method\), 364](#)  
[set\\_pattern\\_angle \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Hatch method\), 311](#)  
[set\\_pattern\\_angle \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MPolygon method\), 337](#)  
[set\\_pattern\\_definition \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Hatch method\), 311](#)  
[set\\_pattern\\_definition \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MPolygon method\), 336](#)  
[set\\_pattern\\_fill \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Hatch method\), 312](#)  
[set\\_pattern\\_fill \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MPolygon method\), 337](#)  
[set\\_pattern\\_scale \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Hatch method\), 311](#)  
[set\\_pattern\\_scale \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.MPolygon method\), 337](#)  
[set\\_placement \(\) \(ezdxf.entities.Text method\), 370](#)



`set_plot_flags()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 282  
`set_plot_style()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 281  
`set_plot_type()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 280  
`set_plot_window()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 281  
`set_points()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPolyline method*), 329  
`set_pos()` (*ezdxf.entities.Text method*), 371  
`set_raster_variables()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 206  
`set_raster_variables()` (*ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method*), 218  
`set_reactors()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 290  
`set_redraw_order()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 281  
`set_rotation()` (*ezdxf.entities.MText method*), 340  
`set_row()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix method*), 467  
`set_row()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44 method*), 433  
`set_scale()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert method*), 249  
`set_scale_factor()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine method*), 331  
`set_seed_points()` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch method*), 313  
`set_solid_fill()` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch method*), 311  
`set_solid_fill()` (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon method*), 337  
`set_style()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine method*), 331  
`set_table_lineweight()` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles method*), 591  
`set_table_lineweight()` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles method*), 592  
`set_text()` (*ezdxf.entities.Body method*), 297  
`set_text()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method*), 305  
`set_text_align()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method*), 237  
`set_text_align()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method*), 303  
`set_text_format()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method*), 237  
`set_text_format()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method*), 304  
`set_tick()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method*), 237  
`set_tick()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method*), 303  
`set_tolerance()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyle method*), 238  
`set_tolerance()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method*), 304  
`set_transformation_matrix_lofted_entity` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface attribute*), 367  
`set_underlay_def()` (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay method*), 375  
`set_uniform()` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline method*), 364  
`set_uniform_rational()` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline method*), 364  
`set_values()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagArray method*), 715  
`set_vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader method*), 324  
`set_vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.PolylinePath method*), 316  
`set_wipeout_variables()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing method*), 206  
`set_wipeout_variables()` (*ezdxf.sections.objects.ObjectsSection method*), 219  
`set_xdata()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 289  
`set_xdata()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags method*), 714  
`set_xdata_list()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity method*), 290  
`set_xlist()` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData method*), 717  
`setup_local_grid()` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData method*), 387  
`shade_plot_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 379  
`shade_plot_mode` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 379  
`shadow_map_size` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf attribute*), 394  
`shadow_mode` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf attribute*), 294  
`shadow_softness` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf attribute*), 394  
`shadow_type` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf attribute*), 394  
`shadows` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf attribute*), 394  
`Shape` (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 360  
`shape` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix attribute*), 466  
`Shape2d` (*class in ezdxf.math*), 455  
`shear_xy()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44 class method*), 434  
`shift()` (*ezdxf.math.UCS method*), 431  
`shift()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements method*), 512  
`shift_text()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride method*), 305  
`SHOW` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.ProxyGraphicPolicy attribute*), 557  
`SHOW_APPROXIMATE_PATTERN` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.HatchPolicy attribute*), 557  
`show_defpoints` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration attribute*), 555  
`SHOW_OUTLINE` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.HatchPolicy*

- attribute*), 557
- `show_plot_styles()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout method*), 281
- `SHOW_SOLID` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.HatchPolicy attribute*), 557
- `SierpinskyPyramid` (*class in ezdxf.addons*), 604
- `signed_distance_to()` (*ezdxf.math.Plane method*), 440
- `simple_surfaces` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf attribute*), 367
- `Single-Path`, 471
- `single_pass_modelspace()` (*in module ezdxf.addons.iterdxf*), 571
- `single_paths()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 479
- `size` (*ezdxf.entities.Shape.dxf attribute*), 360
- `size()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox property*), 441
- `size()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d property*), 442
- `slope` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay attribute*), 443
- `smooth_type` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline.dxf attribute*), 353
- `SNAP` (*ezdxf.enums.SortEntities attribute*), 410
- `snap_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 377
- `snap_base` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 240
- `snap_base_point` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 377
- `snap_isopair` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 241
- `snap_on` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 241
- `snap_rotation` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 240
- `snap_spacing` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute*), 377
- `snap_spacing` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 240
- `snap_style` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 241
- `Solid` (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 362
- `SOLID` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.LinePolicy attribute*), 557
- `solid` (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute*), 366
- `solid` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf attribute*), 367
- `solid` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf attribute*), 368
- `solid` (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute*), 368
- `Solid3d` (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 295
- `solid_fill` (*ezdxf.entities.Hatch.dxf attribute*), 309
- `solid_fill` (*ezdxf.entities.MPolygon.dxf attribute*), 335
- `solve_matrix()` (*ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU method*), 469
- `solve_matrix()` (*ezdxf.math.LUDecomposition method*), 468
- `solve_vector()` (*ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU method*), 469
- `solve_vector()` (*ezdxf.math.LUDecomposition method*), 468
- `SortEntities` (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 410
- `source` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer attribute*), 565
- `source_block_reference()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity property*), 288
- `source_boundary_objects` (*ezdxf.entities.EdgePath attribute*), 316
- `source_boundary_objects` (*ezdxf.entities.PolylinePath attribute*), 316
- `source_of_copy()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity property*), 287
- `source_vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData attribute*), 386
- `space_width()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.AbstractFont method*), 511
- `space_width()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.MatplotlibFont method*), 511
- `space_width()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.MonospaceFont method*), 511
- `spatial_angle` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3 attribute*), 437
- `spatial_angle_deg` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3 attribute*), 437
- `sphere()` (*in module ezdxf.render.forms*), 544
- `Spline` (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 363
- `Spline` (*class in ezdxf.render*), 535
- `SPLINE` (*ezdxf.entities.EdgeType attribute*), 318
- `spline_edges_to_line_edges()` (*ezdxf.entities.BoundaryPaths method*), 315
- `SplineEdge` (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 319
- `split_bezier()` (*in module ezdxf.math*), 429
- `square()` (*in module ezdxf.render.forms*), 541
- `stack()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method*), 504
- `star()` (*in module ezdxf.path*), 481
- `star()` (*in module ezdxf.render.forms*), 542
- `start` (*ezdxf.entities.Line.dxf attribute*), 325
- `start` (*ezdxf.entities.LineEdge attribute*), 318
- `start` (*ezdxf.entities.Ray.dxf attribute*), 359
- `start` (*ezdxf.entities.XLine.dxf attribute*), 381
- `start` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse attribute*), 451
- `start` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine attribute*), 444
- `start()` (*ezdxf.path.Path property*), 482
- `start()` (*ezdxf.render.Bezier method*), 538
- `start_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcDimension.dxf attribute*), 307
- `start_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.Arc.dxf attribute*), 296
- `start_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcEdge attribute*), 318
- `start_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.EllipseEdge attribute*), 319
- `start_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle.dxf attribute*), 332
- `start_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf attribute*), 368
- `start_angle` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc attribute*), 447
- `start_angle_rad` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc attribute*), 448
- `start_caps()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine property*), 331
- `start_draft_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf attribute*), 367
- `start_draft_distance` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf attribute*),

- 368  
start\_draft\_magnitude  
(ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf attribute), 367  
start\_location (ezdxf.entities.MLine.dxf attribute), 330  
start\_location() (ezdxf.entities.MLine method), 331  
start\_param (ezdxf.entities.Ellipse.dxf attribute), 307  
start\_point (ezdxf.entities.Arc attribute), 296  
start\_point (ezdxf.entities.Ellipse attribute), 308  
start\_point (ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc attribute), 448  
start\_point (ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse attribute), 451  
start\_tangent (ezdxf.entities.Spline.dxf attribute), 363  
start\_tangent (ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge attribute), 319  
start\_width (ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf attribute), 356  
status (ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf attribute), 393  
status (ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute), 376  
status (ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute), 240  
STB, 721  
store\_proxy\_graphics (in module ezdxf.options), 518  
stretch (ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace attribute), 512  
stretch() (ezdxf.tools.text.TextLine method), 506  
STRIKE\_THROUGH (ezdxf.enums.MTextStroke attribute), 408  
strike\_through() (ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor method), 504  
strip() (ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags class method), 713  
style (ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf attribute), 339  
style (ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf attribute), 369  
style (ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace attribute), 512  
style() (ezdxf.entities.MLine property), 331  
style\_element\_count (ezdxf.entities.MLine.dxf attribute), 330  
style\_handle (ezdxf.entities.MLine.dxf attribute), 330  
style\_handle (ezdxf.entities.MTextData attribute), 349  
style\_handle (ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute), 345  
style\_name (ezdxf.entities.MLine.dxf attribute), 330  
styles (ezdxf.addons.dxf2code.Code attribute), 568  
styles (ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute), 203  
styles (ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection attribute), 215  
sub\_paths() (ezdxf.path.Path method), 482  
subclasses (ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags attribute), 713  
subdivide() (ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer method), 547  
subdivide() (ezdxf.render.Spline method), 535  
subdivide\_face() (in module ezdxf.math), 423  
subdivide\_ngons() (in module ezdxf.math), 424  
subdivision\_levels (ezdxf.entities.Mesh.dxf attribute), 333  
subtract() (ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG method), 589  
sum() (ezdxf.math.Vec3 static method), 439  
Sun (class in ezdxf.entities), 393  
sun\_handle (ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute), 243  
sun\_handle (ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf attribute), 380  
suppress\_zeros() (in module ezdxf.tools), 499  
Surface (class in ezdxf.entities), 365  
swap\_axis() (ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse method), 452  
swap\_cols() (ezdxf.math.Matrix method), 467  
swap\_rows() (ezdxf.math.Matrix method), 467  
sweep\_alignment (ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute), 368  
sweep\_alignment\_flags  
(ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute), 366  
sweep\_entity\_transform\_computed  
(ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute), 366  
sweep\_entity\_transform\_computed  
(ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute), 368  
sweep\_entity\_transformation\_matrix  
(ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface attribute), 366  
sweep\_entity\_transformation\_matrix()  
(ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface method), 369  
sweep\_vector (ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf attribute), 366  
swept\_entity\_id (ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf attribute), 368  
SweptSurface (class in ezdxf.entities), 368
- ## T
- Table (class in ezdxf.sections.table), 219  
table\_entries\_to\_code() (in module ezdxf.addons.dxf2code), 568  
tables (ezdxf.document.Drawing attribute), 203  
TablesSection (class in ezdxf.sections.tables), 214  
tag (ezdxf.entities.AttDef.dxf attribute), 253  
tag (ezdxf.entities.Attrib.dxf attribute), 252  
tag\_index() (ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags method), 712  
TagArray (class in ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags), 715  
TagList (class in ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags), 715  
Tags (class in ezdxf.lldxf.tags), 711  
tags (ezdxf.entities.XRecord attribute), 396  
tangent (ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf attribute), 356  
tangent() (ezdxf.math.Bezier3P method), 462  
tangent() (ezdxf.math.Bezier4P method), 461  
tangent() (ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle method), 446  
tangent() (ezdxf.math.EulerSpiral method), 463  
tangents() (ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc method), 448  
target (ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer attribute), 565

- target\_point (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf attribute*), 242
- target\_point (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf attribute*), 240
- target\_vertices (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData attribute*), 386
- test\_files (*in module ezdxf.options*), 518
- test\_files\_path (*in module ezdxf.options*), 518
- Text (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 369
- text (*ezdxf.entities.AttrDef.dxf attribute*), 253
- text (*ezdxf.entities.AttribData attribute*), 349
- text (*ezdxf.entities.Attrib.dxf attribute*), 252
- text (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf attribute*), 301
- text (*ezdxf.entities.MText attribute*), 340
- text (*ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf attribute*), 369
- text (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor attribute*), 503
- text\_align\_always\_left (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 391
- text\_align\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext attribute*), 347
- text\_alignment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 391
- text\_alignment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 345
- text\_angle\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 391
- text\_angle\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 345
- text\_attachment\_direction (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 391
- text\_attachment\_direction (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 345
- text\_attachment\_point (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 345
- text\_bottom\_attachment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 391
- text\_bottom\_attachment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 345
- text\_color (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 392
- text\_color (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 345
- text\_direction (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData attribute*), 349
- text\_direction (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf attribute*), 339
- text\_generation\_flag (*ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf attribute*), 370
- text\_height (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute*), 324
- text\_IPE\_align (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 345
- text\_left\_attachment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 392
- text\_left\_attachment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 345
- text\_midpoint (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf attribute*), 300
- text\_right\_attachment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 392
- text\_right\_attachment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 346
- text\_rotation (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf attribute*), 301
- text\_size() (*in module ezdxf.tools.text\_size*), 509
- text\_style\_handle (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 392
- text\_style\_handle (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 346
- text\_top\_attachment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MLeaderStyle.dxf attribute*), 392
- text\_top\_attachment\_type (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf attribute*), 346
- text\_width (*ezdxf.entities.Leader.dxf attribute*), 324
- text\_width() (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.AbstractFont method*), 511
- text\_width() (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.MatplotlibFont method*), 511
- text\_width() (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.MonospaceFont method*), 511
- text\_wrap() (*in module ezdxf.tools.text*), 508
- TextEntityAlignment (*class in ezdxf.enums*), 406
- TextLine (*class in ezdxf.tools.text*), 506
- Textstyle (*class in ezdxf.entities*), 229
- TextstyleTable (*class in ezdxf.sections.table*), 221
- thaw() (*ezdxf.entities.Layer method*), 226
- thickness (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf attribute*), 293
- thickness (*ezdxf.entities.Line.dxf attribute*), 325
- time (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf attribute*), 394
- tint (*ezdxf.entities.Gradient attribute*), 321
- to\_bsplines\_and\_vertices() (*in module ezdxf.path*), 477
- to\_control\_vertices() (*in module ezdxf.disassemble*), 485
- to\_dxf\_entities() (*ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy method*), 562
- to\_ellipse() (*ezdxf.entities.Arc method*), 296
- to\_ellipse() (*ezdxf.entities.Circle method*), 298
- to\_hatches() (*in module ezdxf.path*), 475
- to\_lines() (*in module ezdxf.path*), 476
- to\_lwpolylines() (*in module ezdxf.path*), 475
- to\_matplotlib\_path() (*in module ezdxf.path*), 477
- to\_meshes() (*in module ezdxf.disassemble*), 485



- `to_mpolygons()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 476
- `to_multi_path()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 479
- `to_ocs()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse` method), 451
- `to_ocs()` (`ezdxf.math.UCS` method), 430
- `to_ocs_angle_deg()` (`ezdxf.math.UCS` method), 431
- `to_paths()` (in module `ezdxf.disassemble`), 485
- `to_polylines2d()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 475
- `to_polylines3d()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 476
- `to_primitives()` (in module `ezdxf.disassemble`), 485
- `to_qpainter_path()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 477
- `to_spline()` (`ezdxf.entities.Arc` method), 296
- `to_spline()` (`ezdxf.entities.Circle` method), 298
- `to_spline()` (`ezdxf.entities.Ellipse` method), 308
- `to_splines_and_polylines()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 477
- `to_vertices()` (in module `ezdxf.disassemble`), 485
- `to_wcs()` (`ezdxf.math.OCS` method), 429
- `to_wcs()` (`ezdxf.math.UCS` method), 430
- `tobytes()` (`ezdxf.entities.Body` method), 297
- `TOP` (`ezdxf.enums.MTextLineAlignment` attribute), 408
- `top_attachment` (`ezdxf.entities.MLeaderContext` attribute), 348
- `TOP_CENTER` (`ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment` attribute), 407
- `TOP_CENTER` (`ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment` attribute), 406
- `TOP_LEFT` (`ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment` attribute), 407
- `TOP_LEFT` (`ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment` attribute), 406
- `TOP_RIGHT` (`ezdxf.enums.MTextEntityAlignment` attribute), 407
- `TOP_RIGHT` (`ezdxf.enums.TextEntityAlignment` attribute), 407
- `TOP_TO_BOTTOM` (`ezdxf.enums.MTextFlowDirection` attribute), 407
- `tostring()` (`ezdxf.entities.Body` method), 297
- `tostring()` (`ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFBinaryTag` method), 711
- `tostring()` (`ezdxf.tools.text.ParagraphProperties` method), 506
- `total_height` (`ezdxf.tools.text_size.ezdxf.tools.text_size.MTextSize` attribute), 509
- `total_height` (`ezdxf.tools.text_size.ezdxf.tools.text_size.TextSize` attribute), 509
- `total_height()` (`ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements` property), 512
- `total_width` (`ezdxf.tools.text_size.ezdxf.tools.text_size.MTextSize` attribute), 509
- `Trace` (class in `ezdxf.entities`), 373
- `TraceBuilder` (class in `ezdxf.render.trace`), 549
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Arc` method), 296
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Circle` method), 298
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Dimension` method), 302
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic` method), 292
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Ellipse` method), 308
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Face3d` method), 294
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Hatch` method), 313
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Image` method), 322
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Insert` method), 250
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Leader` method), 324
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Line` method), 325
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.LWPPolyline` method), 329
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Mesh` method), 334
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.MLine` method), 331
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.MPolygon` method), 338
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.MText` method), 341
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader` method), 347
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Point` method), 352
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Polyline` method), 355
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Ray` method), 359
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Shape` method), 360
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Solid` method), 362
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Spline` method), 365
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Text` method), 372
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.Trace` method), 373
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.xdata.XData` method), 718
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.entities.XLine` method), 381
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.math.Bezier` method), 459
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.math.Bezier3P` method), 461
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.math.Bezier4P` method), 460
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.math.BSpline` method), 457
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse` method), 452
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44` method), 435
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.math.UCS` method), 431
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.path.Path` method), 483
- `transform()` (`ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer` method), 547
- `transform_2d()` (`ezdxf.tools.text.TextLine` static method), 507
- `transform_direction()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44` method), 435
- `transform_directions()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44` method), 435
- `transform_paths()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 478
- `transform_paths_to_ocs()` (in module `ezdxf.path`), 478
- `transform_vertices()` (`ezdxf.math.Matrix44` method), 435
- `transformation_matrix_extruded_entity` (`ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface` attribute), 366
- `transformation_matrix_path_entity()` (`ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface` method), 369
- `transformation_matrix_revolved_entity` (`ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface` attribute), 368
- `transformation_matrix_sweep_entity` (`ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface` attribute), 368

- `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.Circle* method), 298
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 292
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.Ellipse* method), 308
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert* method), 250
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.Line* method), 325
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.Point* method), 352
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.Ray* method), 359
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.Text* method), 372
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.entities.XLine* method), 381
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc* method), 448
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox* method), 454
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle* method), 445
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionLine* method), 444
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* class method), 433
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d* method), 456
  - `translate()` (*ezdxf.render.MeshTransformer* method), 547
  - `transparency` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* attribute), 291
  - `transparency` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf* attribute), 293
  - `transparency` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer* attribute), 225
  - `transparency` (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf* attribute), 340
  - `transparency()` (*ezdxf.gfxattrs.GfxAttrs* property), 501
  - `transparency2float()` (in module *ezdxf.colors*), 411
  - `transpose()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix* method), 467
  - `transpose()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* method), 435
  - `trashcan()` (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 709
  - `tridiagonal_matrix_solver()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 465
  - `tridiagonal_vector_solver()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 465
  - `true_color`, 721
  - `true_color` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic.dxf* attribute), 293
  - `true_color` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer.dxf* attribute), 225
  - `true_color` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf* attribute), 393
  - `ttf` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace* attribute), 512
  - `tuple()` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* class method), 438
  - `tuples_to_tags()` (in module *ezdxf.lldxf.types*), 710
  - `twist_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.ExtrudedSurface.dxf* attribute), 366
  - `twist_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.RevolvedSurface.dxf* attribute), 368
  - `twist_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.SweptSurface.dxf* attribute), 368
  - `type` (*ezdxf.entities.ArcEdge* attribute), 318
  - `type` (*ezdxf.entities.EdgePath* attribute), 316
  - `type` (*ezdxf.entities.EllipseEdge* attribute), 319
  - `type` (*ezdxf.entities.LineEdge* attribute), 318
  - `type` (*ezdxf.entities.PolylinePath* attribute), 315
  - `type` (*ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge* attribute), 319
- ## U
- `u_count` (*ezdxf.entities.Surface.dxf* attribute), 365
  - `u_pixel` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 321
  - `UCS` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 430
  - `ucs` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 204
  - `ucs` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
  - `ucs` (*ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection* attribute), 215
  - `ucs()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert* method), 251
  - `ucs()` (*ezdxf.entities.MText* method), 341
  - `ucs()` (*ezdxf.entities.UCSTableEntry* method), 244
  - `ucs()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* static method), 434
  - `ucs_base_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `ucs_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
  - `ucs_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `ucs_icon` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `ucs_icon` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 241
  - `ucs_origin` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
  - `ucs_origin` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `ucs_ortho_type` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
  - `ucs_ortho_type` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `ucs_per_viewport` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `ucs_x_axis` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `ucs_xaxis` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
  - `ucs_y_axis` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
  - `ucs_yaxis` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
  - `UCSTable` (class in *ezdxf.sections.table*), 223
  - `UCSTableEntry` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 244
  - `uid` (*ezdxf.entities.Body.dxf* attribute), 297
  - `Underlay` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 374
  - `underlay_def_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Underlay.dxf* attribute), 374
  - `UnderlayDefinition` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 394
  - `UNDERLINE` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextStroke* attribute), 408
  - `underline()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor* method), 504
  - `uniform_knot_vector()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 416
  - `union()` (*ezdxf.addons.pycsg.CSG* method), 589
  - `union()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox* method), 442
  - `union()` (*ezdxf.math.BoundingBox2d* method), 443
  - `unit_circle()` (in module *ezdxf.path*), 480
  - `unit_name()` (in module *ezdxf.units*), 38
  - `unit_vector` (*ezdxf.entities.Ray.dxf* attribute), 359
  - `unit_vector` (*ezdxf.entities.XLine.dxf* attribute), 381
  - `Unitless` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 408

- `units` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 204
  - `units` (*ezdxf.entities.BlockRecord.dxf* attribute), 245
  - `units` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout* attribute), 257
  - `unlink_entity()` (*ezdxf.layouts.BaseLayout* method), 257
  - `unlink_from_layout()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFGraphic* method), 291
  - `unlock()` (*ezdxf.entities.Layer* method), 226
  - `unnamed` (*ezdxf.entities.dxfgroups.DXFGroup.dxf* attribute), 285
  - `up_direction` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386
  - `update()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride* method), 303
  - `update()` (*ezdxf.lldxf.tags.Tags* method), 712
  - `update_all()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLineStyle* method), 332
  - `update_dxf_attribs()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity* method), 288
  - `update_geometry()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine* method), 331
  - `update_instance_counters()` (*ezdxf.sections.classes.ClassesSection* method), 213
  - `update_paper()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout* method), 282
  - `upper` (*ezdxf.math.BandedMatrixLU* attribute), 469
  - `upper_right` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 240
  - `upright()` (in module *ezdxf.upright*), 490
  - `upright_all()` (in module *ezdxf.upright*), 490
  - `upright_text_angle()` (in module *ezdxf.tools.text*), 509
  - `use_auto_height` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 350
  - `use_c_ext` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 519
  - `use_matplotlib` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 519
  - `use_plot_styles()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout* method), 281
  - `use_standard_scale()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout* method), 281
  - `use_window_bg_color` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 350
  - `use_word_break` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 350
  - `used_dimstyles` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* attribute), 565
  - `used_layers` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* attribute), 565
  - `used_linetypes` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* attribute), 565
  - `used_styles` (*ezdxf.addons.importer.Importer* attribute), 565
  - `user_data()` (*ezdxf.path.Path* property), 482
  - `user_location_override()` (*ezdxf.entities.DimStyleOverride* method), 306
  - `user_scale_factor` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386
  - `UserRecord` (class in *ezdxf.urecord*), 497
  - `USSurveyFeet` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
  - `USSurveyInch` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
  - `USSurveyMile` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
  - `USSurveyYard` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409
  - `uuid()` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFEntity* property), 287
  - `ux` (*ezdxf.math.OCS* attribute), 429
  - `ux` (*ezdxf.math.UCS* attribute), 430
  - `uy` (*ezdxf.math.OCS* attribute), 429
  - `uy` (*ezdxf.math.UCS* attribute), 430
  - `uz` (*ezdxf.math.OCS* attribute), 429
  - `uz` (*ezdxf.math.UCS* attribute), 430
- ## V
- `v_count` (*ezdxf.entities.Surface.dxf* attribute), 365
  - `v_pixel` (*ezdxf.entities.Image.dxf* attribute), 321
  - `validate()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 207
  - `valign` (*ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf* attribute), 370
  - `value` (*ezdxf.entities.DictionaryVar.dxf* attribute), 384
  - `value` (*ezdxf.lldxf.types.DXFTag* attribute), 710
  - `value()` (*ezdxf.entities.DictionaryVar* property), 384
  - `values` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagArray* attribute), 715
  - `values` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.TagList* attribute), 715
  - `values()` (*ezdxf.entitydb.EntityDB* method), 708
  - `varnames()` (*ezdxf.sections.header.HeaderSection* method), 212
  - `Vec2` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 440
  - `vec2` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* attribute), 436
  - `Vec3` (class in *ezdxf.math*), 436
  - `vector` (*ezdxf.math.Plane* attribute), 440
  - `version` (*ezdxf.entities.Body.dxf* attribute), 297
  - `version` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension.dxf* attribute), 299
  - `version` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 385
  - `version` (*ezdxf.entities.Mesh.dxf* attribute), 333
  - `version` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader.dxf* attribute), 346
  - `version` (*ezdxf.entities.Sun.dxf* attribute), 393
  - `Vertex` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 356
  - `vertex_at()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionPolyline* method), 455
  - `VERTEX_SIZE` (*ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags.VertexArray* attribute), 715
  - `VertexArray` (class in *ezdxf.lldxf.packedtags*), 715
  - `vertical_unit_scale` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386
  - `vertical_units` (*ezdxf.entities.GeoData.dxf* attribute), 386
  - `vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader* attribute), 324
  - `vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.LeaderLine* attribute), 348
  - `vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.Mesh* attribute), 334
  - `vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.MeshData* attribute), 334
  - `vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.MeshVertexCache* attribute), 358
  - `vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine* attribute), 331
  - `vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline* attribute), 353

- `vertices` (*ezdxf.entities.PolylinePath* attribute), 316
- `vertices` (*ezdxf.math.Shape2d* attribute), 455
- `vertices` (*ezdxf.render.MeshBuilder* attribute), 545
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.disassemble.Primitive* method), 486
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Circle* method), 298
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Ellipse* method), 308
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPolyline* method), 328
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Solid* method), 362
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Trace* method), 373
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionArc* method), 448
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionCircle* method), 446
- `vertices()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionEllipse* method), 451
- `vertices_in_wcs()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPolyline* method), 328
- `View` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 241
- `view_brightness` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 380
- `view_center_point` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 377
- `view_contrast` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 380
- `view_direction_vector` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 377
- `view_height` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 377
- `view_mode` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
- `view_mode` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 241
- `view_target_point` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 377
- `view_twist` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 242
- `view_twist` (*ezdxf.entities.VPort.dxf* attribute), 240
- `view_twist_angle` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 377
- `Viewport` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 376
- `viewports` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 204
- `viewports` (*ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection* attribute), 215
- `viewports()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Paperspace* method), 283
- `ViewportTable` (class in *ezdxf.sections.table*), 223
- `views` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* attribute), 204
- `views` (*ezdxf.sections.tables.TablesSection* attribute), 215
- `ViewTable` (class in *ezdxf.sections.table*), 223
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.entities.Dimension* method), 302
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert* method), 250
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.entities.Leader* method), 324
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.entities.LWPolyline* method), 329
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.entities.MLine* method), 331
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.entities.MultiLeader* method), 346
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.entities.Point* method), 352
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.entities.Polyline* method), 355
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.render.trace.CurvedTrace* method), 551
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.render.trace.LinearTrace* method), 551
- `virtual_entities()` (*ezdxf.render.trace.TraceBuilder* method), 550
- `virtual_entities()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.text2path*), 582
- `virtual_entities()` (in module *ezdxf.render.point*), 552
- `virtual_guide` (*ezdxf.entities.LoftedSurface.dxf* attribute), 367
- `virtual_mtext_entity()` (*ezdxf.entities.AttDef* method), 254
- `virtual_mtext_entity()` (*ezdxf.entities.Attrib* method), 252
- `virtual_pen_number` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.PlotStyle* attribute), 593
- `visual_style_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 243
- `visual_style_handle` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 379
- `VPort` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 239
- `vtx0` (*ezdxf.entities.Face3d.dxf* attribute), 294
- `vtx0` (*ezdxf.entities.Solid.dxf* attribute), 362
- `vtx0` (*ezdxf.entities.Trace.dxf* attribute), 373
- `vtx1` (*ezdxf.entities.Face3d.dxf* attribute), 294
- `vtx1` (*ezdxf.entities.Solid.dxf* attribute), 362
- `vtx1` (*ezdxf.entities.Trace.dxf* attribute), 373
- `vtx1` (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf* attribute), 356
- `vtx2` (*ezdxf.entities.Face3d.dxf* attribute), 294
- `vtx2` (*ezdxf.entities.Solid.dxf* attribute), 362
- `vtx2` (*ezdxf.entities.Trace.dxf* attribute), 373
- `vtx2` (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf* attribute), 356
- `vtx3` (*ezdxf.entities.Face3d.dxf* attribute), 294
- `vtx3` (*ezdxf.entities.Solid.dxf* attribute), 362
- `vtx3` (*ezdxf.entities.Trace.dxf* attribute), 373
- `vtx3` (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf* attribute), 356
- `vtx4` (*ezdxf.entities.Vertex.dxf* attribute), 356

## W

- `was_a_proxy` (*ezdxf.entities.DXFClass.dxf* attribute), 214
- `wcs_to_crs()` (*ezdxf.addons.geo.GeoProxy* method), 562



`wcs_vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Face3d* method), 295  
`wcs_vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Solid* method), 362  
`wcs_vertices()` (*ezdxf.entities.Trace* method), 374  
`wedge()` (in module *ezdxf.path*), 480  
`weight` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontFace* attribute), 512  
`weights` (*ezdxf.entities.Spline* attribute), 364  
`weights` (*ezdxf.entities.SplineEdge* attribute), 319  
`weights()` (*ezdxf.math.BSpline* method), 457  
`wgs84_3395_to_4326()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.geo*), 563  
`wgs84_4326_to_3395()` (in module *ezdxf.addons.geo*), 563  
`WHITE` (*ezdxf.enums.ACI* attribute), 411  
`width` (*ezdxf.entities.AttribData* attribute), 349  
`width` (*ezdxf.entities.MTextData* attribute), 349  
`width` (*ezdxf.entities.MText.dxf* attribute), 338  
`width` (*ezdxf.entities.Text.dxf* attribute), 369  
`width` (*ezdxf.entities.Textstyle.dxf* attribute), 229  
`width` (*ezdxf.entities.View.dxf* attribute), 241  
`width` (*ezdxf.entities.Viewport.dxf* attribute), 376  
`width` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionBox* attribute), 453  
`width` (*ezdxf.tools.text\_size.ezdxf.tools.text\_size.TextSize* attribute), 509  
`width()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.TextLine* property), 506  
`width_factor()` (*ezdxf.tools.text.MTextEditor* method), 504  
`win_exec_path` (in module *ezdxf.addons.odaofc*), 579  
`WINDOW` (*ezdxf.enums.MTextBackgroundColor* attribute), 408  
`window()` (in module *ezdxf.zoom*), 521  
`Wipeout` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 380  
`with_changes()` (*ezdxf.addons.drawing.config.Configuration* method), 556  
`write()` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.ColorDependentPlotStyles* method), 592  
`write()` (*ezdxf.addons.acadctb.NamedPlotStyles* method), 593  
`write()` (*ezdxf.addons.iterdxf.IterDXFWriter* method), 572  
`write()` (*ezdxf.document.Drawing* method), 205  
`write()` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 516  
`write_file()` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 516  
`write_fixed_meta_data_for_testing` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 519  
`write_home_config()` (in module *ezdxf.options*), 516  
`write_to_header()` (*ezdxf.gfxattribs.GfxAttribs* method), 502

## X

`x` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* attribute), 436  
`X_AXIS` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 439  
`x_height` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements* attribute), 512

`x_rotate()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* class method), 433  
`x_top()` (*ezdxf.tools.fonts.FontMeasurements* property), 512  
`xaxis` (*ezdxf.entities.UCSTableEntry.dxf* attribute), 244  
`XData` (class in *ezdxf.entities.xdata*), 716  
`xdata` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserDict* attribute), 495  
`xdata` (*ezdxf.entities.xdata.XDataUserList* attribute), 494  
`xdata` (*ezdxf.lldxf.extendedtags.ExtendedTags* attribute), 713  
`XDataUserDict` (class in *ezdxf.entities.xdata*), 495  
`XDataUserList` (class in *ezdxf.entities.xdata*), 494  
`XLine` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 381  
`xof()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay* method), 444  
`XRecord` (class in *ezdxf.entities*), 396  
`xrecord` (*ezdxf.urecord.BinaryRecord* attribute), 498  
`xrecord` (*ezdxf.urecord.UserRecord* attribute), 497  
`xref_path` (*ezdxf.entities.Block.dxf* attribute), 247  
`xround()` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 416  
`xscale` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248  
`xscale` (*ezdxf.entities.Shape.dxf* attribute), 360  
`xy` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* attribute), 436  
`xyz` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* attribute), 436  
`xyz_rotate()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* class method), 433

## Y

`y` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* attribute), 436  
`Y_AXIS` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 439  
`y_rotate()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* class method), 433  
`Yards` (*ezdxf.enums.InsertUnits* attribute), 409  
`yaxis` (*ezdxf.entities.UCSTableEntry.dxf* attribute), 244  
`YELLOW` (*ezdxf.enums.ACI* attribute), 410  
`yof()` (*ezdxf.math.ConstructionRay* method), 444  
`yscale` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248

## Z

`z` (*ezdxf.math.Vec3* attribute), 436  
`Z_AXIS` (in module *ezdxf.math*), 440  
`z_rotate()` (*ezdxf.math.Matrix44* class method), 433  
`zoom_to_paper_on_update()` (*ezdxf.layouts.Layout* method), 282  
`zscale` (*ezdxf.entities.Insert.dxf* attribute), 248